MODI'S TEXTBOOK OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY

EDITED BY N. J. MODI, M.B., M.R.C.P. (Lond.)

Hon, Consulting Physician, G. T. Hospital and Hon, Physician Sir Harkisondas Hospital, Bombay; Formerly Teacher in Clinical Medicine, Grant Medical College, Bombay.

> THIRTEENTH EDITION, REVISED THROUGHOUT WITH THREE PLATES (TWO COLOURED) AND TWO HUNDRED AND SIXTEEN ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE TEXT



N. M. TRIPATHI PRIVATE LTD. BOOKSELLERS : PUBLISHERS PRINCESS STREET, BOMBAY 2

First Edition			•••	1920	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Second Edition				1922	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Third Edition				1924	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Second Impression				1928	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Third Impression	*			1930	(Dr. Jalsing P. Modi)
Fourth Edition				1932	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Fifth Edition				1936	(Dr. Jalsing P. Modi)
Sixth Edition	••			1940	(Dr. Jalsing P. Modi)
Seventh Edition				1943	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Eighth Edition				1945	(Dr. Jalsing P. Modi)
Ninth Edition				1947	(Dr. Jaising P. Modi)
Tenth Edition				1949	(Dr. Jalsing P. Modi)
Eleventh Edition				1952	(Dr. Jalsing P. Modi)
Twelth Edition				1955	(Edited by Dr. Natwar J, Modi)
Second Impressio	111			1957	
Thirteenth Edition	••	••	•••	1959	
Second Impression	0n	••	••	1961	(Edited by Dr. Natwar J. Modi)

JAISING P. MODI

By Prof. C. B. SINGH, M.B., F.R.C.S. (England).

Principal, G. S. V. M. Medical College, Kanpur, Head of the Department of Surgery. Senior Superintendent of the Associated Hospitals and Dean, Faculty of Medicine. Lucknow University.

On the 19th June 1954, India lost one of its most distinguished medical jurists in Dr. Jaising P. Modi. At the time of his death he was 79, but the advanced years had not affected his zeal and passion for the subject of medical jurisprudence. He had just then been invited by the Government of India to suggest ways and means for promoting a new technique in the field of Forensic medicine.

Before that beautiful piece of literature on Medical Jurisprudence-'Modi's Juris'—came into existence our courts recognised none but foreign authorities on the subject and the students read none but foreign authors. Law in every land is made to suit the living conditions of the people. Modi's work did not enunciate a new law, but it interpreted it in a way that was applicable to our country and could be easily understood by our countrymen. For a change we began reading of 'Ramu and Kalua fighting over their cattle with a gandasa rather than Dick and Harry having a drunken brawl.' Only we, of the profession, can understand the difference. The typical and rare very valuable. Right since the birth of 'Modi's juris' in 1920 the work reigns supreme in its field upto this date. It knows no provincial boundaries or national borders for it is an international monunent of the subject. Dr. Modi was from many years considered the most reliable expert in medico-legal cases and his expert opinions were upheld in every court of this country.

Dr. Jaising P. Modi was born in 1875 and after finishing his education at the Grand Medical College, Bombay, proceeded to England and took his triple diploma from the Edinburgh University. He returned to India with an intention to practice in Ahmedabad, but soon changed his mind and joined Government Service in Uttar Pradesh and it was then that he came to Agra as teacher in Hygiene, Medical Jurisprudence, Chemistry and Physics. He was much respected for his knowledge and his understanding nature in those days. He held a distinguished record of service and popularity as a teacher while he was in Agra. In 1918 he shifted to Lucknow and remained there for the long period of seventeen years. He served the K, G, Medical College

JAISING P. MODI

in various capacities, as lecturer in Forensic Medicine, Professor of Materia Medica and Forensic Medicine, and later for 14 years as Reader in Medical 'Jurisprudence. He was later nominated as the medico-legal expert to the Government of U.P., a post which he held for 10 years. During his period of office in Lucknow, he worked as Secretary to the King George's Hospital Committee for Management and also Assistant Superintendent of that hospital for a long time. Many of his distinguished students we have as teachers today After retiring from Lucknow he worked for one year as Honorary Lecturer in Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology at the G. S. Medical College, Bombay.

He worked on behalf of the Indian Medical Council as an Inspector of the courses of instruction and examination in medical jurisprudence.

Dr. Modi was one of the founder-members of the Medical Association fo. Gujarat and Saurashtra, in the activities of which he displayed active interest till the last of his days and presided over its annual deliberations twice. It was his profound knowledge of the set-up of our profession in this country that prompted the Gujarat University to invite him to deliver lectures on the future set-up of medical education in this country.

It is difficult to fathom the depth of learning of Dr. Modi and it will be long before another of his calibre rises from the profession to overshadow his name.

iv

CONTENTS

¥

SECTION L-MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

CHAPTER	PAGE
L-LEGAL PROCEDURE IN CRIMINAL COURTS	1
-JI PERSONAL IDENTITY	19
-{III:-POST-MORTEM EXAMINATION (AUTOPSY)	61
UVEXHUMATION	86
VEXAMINATION OF BLOOD AND SEMINAL STAINS, AND HAIR	89
VIDEATH IN ITS MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS	121
UID-DEATHS FROM ASPHYXIA	151
VIII. DEATH FROM STARVATION, COLD AND HEAT	184
IXDEATH FROM BURNS, SCALDS, LIGHTNING AND ELECTRI-	
CITY	191
XMECHANICAL INJURIES	210
XI. THE MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS OF WOUNDS	232-
XIIREGIONAL INJURIES	256
XIIIIMPOTENCE, STERILITY AND ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION	291
OXIVVIROINITY, PREONANCY AND DELIVERY	298
- XVI-SEXUAL OFFENCES	311
	318
TYUTTE THEAMERTON	340
XIXINFANTICIDE	351
XXLAW IN RELATION TO MEDICAL MEN	370
	411

SECTION II.-TOXICOLOGY

- man man				
XXL-POISONS AND THEIR MEDICO-LEGAL	ASPECTS	• •		سما 430
XXII. CORROSIVE POISONS				462
XXIIIIRRITANT POISONS-A. INORGANIC: I. NO	N-METALLIC	Poiso	vs 🔨	
XXIV IRRITANT POISONS (Contd.) A. INORGAN	IIC II. METAI	LIC Po	ISONS	504
XXVIRRITANT POISONS (Conid.)-B. ORGANIC	POISONS: I	VEGE:	TABLE	1
POISONS	•• ••			578
XXVIIRRITANT POISONS (Contd.)-B. ORGANI	C POISONS:	II. AN	IIMAL '	/
- Poisons	•• ••		••	608 *
XXVIIIRRITANT POISONS (Contd.)-C. MECI	HANICAL	(VULNE	RANT	
Poisons	•• ••	••	••	619
XXVIIINEUROTIC POISONS-CEREBRAL: A. SOMNI				623
XXIXCEREBRAL POISONS (Contd.)-B. INEBR.			••	634
XXXCEREBRAL POISONS (Contd.)-C. DELIR	IANT POISON	s.	••	681
XXXISPINAL POISONS	•• ••	•	••	707
XXXII.—CARDIAC POISONS XXXIII.—ASPHYXIANTS (IRRESPIRABLE GASES)	••	••	••	716
XXXIII.—ASPHYXIANIS (IRRESPIRABLE GASES) XXXIV.—PERIPHERAL (NEURAL) POISONS		••		743
ALAIVPERIPHERAL (NEORAL) FOISONS	-	••	• •	754
APPENDIX				
I QUESTIONS TO BE FUT TO MEDICAL WITNESSES				756
IITHE INDIAN EVIDENCE ACT	•• ••			761
III THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE	· · · ·			764
IV. THE INDIAN PENAL CODE			••	776
V FORMS REQUIRED BY THE INDIAN LUNACY ACT,	1912	••		786

INDEX	 		722

τ.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The editor would like to express his deep sense of obligation to all those who have contributed and helped in the revision of this book. The following experts have helped him:---

•

ł

(1) Dr. K. N. Bagchi, B.Sc., M.B. (Cal.), D.T.M. (Cal. & L'pool). F.R.I.C. (Lon.), F.S.M.F. (W.B.), F.N.I., Principal, Calcutta National Medical College, formerly Chemical Examiner to the Government of Bengal for again revising his original Chapter on Examination of blood and seminal stains and hair, and many useful suggestions.

(2) Prof. J. N. Berry, M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), Prof. of Medicine, Nagpur Medical College, for Fig. No. 187.

(3) Prof. I. Bhooshana Rao, M.D., Prof. of Forensic Medicine and City Police Surgeon, Osmania Medical College, Hyderabad (Dn.), for revising the section on virginity, the Chapter on sexual offences and for Fig. 155A.

(4) Dr. R. M. Jhala, M.B.B.S., M.R.C.P. (Edin.), Prof. of Forensic Medicine, Grant Medical College, Bombay, and Police Surgeon, Bombay, for photography of Fizs, 14, 45, 90A & B, 102, 104, 111, 155B and 160.

(5) Dr. K. C. Jacob, B.A., M.D., Prof. of Forensic Medicine, Kasturba Medical College, Mangalore, formerly Prof. of Forensic Medicine, Madras Medical College and Police Surgeon, Madras, for freely making available to me his papers of medico-legal importance.

(6) Prof. G. K. Katandikar, M.B., Ph.D., of Baroda Medical College for revising section on administration of Poisons and their actions.

(7) Dr. J. C. Marfatia, M.B.B.S., D.P.M. (Eng.), Hon. Associate Psychiatrist, J. J. Hospital, Additional Lecturer in Psychiatry, Grant Medical College, Bombay, Psychiatrist, Child Guidance Clinic and Lecturer in Psychiatry, Tata Institute of Social Sciences; and Hon. Psychiatrist, Parsee General Hospital, for revising the Chapter on "Insanity and its medico-legal aspects".

(8) Dr. H. S. Mehta, M.S., formerly Prof. of Forensis: Modicine, Grant Medical College and Police Surgeon. Bombay, for photographs of Figs. 43, 44, 81, 88, 118 and 190.

(9) Dr. A. R. Natrajan, B.Sc., M.B.B.S., D.E.L. (Mad.), M.Sc. (Lond.), D.I.C., A.R.I.C. (Eng.), Chemical Examiner to Government of Madras and Prof. of Chemistry, Madras Medical College, for contributing a new section on "Organo Phosphorus Compounds and their Toxicology".

(10) Shri B. V. Patel, B.Pharm. (Lond.), Drugs Controller, Bombay State, and Shri M. K. Rangnekar, B.Sc., LL.B., Asst. Drugs Controller, for revising and making uptodate sections pertaining to the Drugs Act and the Drugs Rules.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

In accordance with the wishes of the Principal of the Agra Medical School and the Examiner in Medical Jurisprudence, this book has been written chiefly as a text-book for students reading in medical schools and colleges: but in the hope that it may also prove useful to medical and legal practitioners I have tried to incorporate my practical experience as a medical jurist for about fifteen years and as a lecturer in this subject in the Agra Medical School for eleven years and since then in the Lucknow Medical College. I have also given in the form of appendices copies of Government orders in relation to medico-legal work, and certain sections of the Indian Evidence Act. Criminal Procedure Code, Indian Penal Code. Lunacy Act, Poisons Act, etc., which have a direct bearing on legal medicine.

The students of medical schools and colleges while reading for their examinations may conveniently omit the text printed in smaller type which, not being included in their course, is meant only for practitioners.

I must admit my responsibility for the opinions expressed in the text, though in the preparation of this book I have freely consulted various text-books and periodicals, to the authors of which I acknowledge my grateful thanks.

I have also to express sincere thanks to Dr. E. H. Hankin, M.A., Sc.D., Chemical Examiner and Bacteriologist to the Government of the United Provinces, for his kindness in revising certain parts of the manuscript and for much valuable assistance and suggestions, especially in the section on Toxicology and to Licutenant-Colonel E. J. O'Meara, O.B.E., F.R.C.S., I.M.S., Principal, Agra Medical School, who has rendered every assistance to facilitate the completion of the book.

In conclusion, I further desire to acknowledge my great indebtedness to Mr. H. M. Rogers of Messrs. Butterworth's for assisting me in reading the proofs.

J. P. MODI.

PREFACE TO THE THIRTEENTH EDITION

The demand for a new edition has given me an opportunity to thoroughly revise every section of this book, which, though essentially the late senior authors book, has been made uptodate by including modern ideas and new cases of medico-legal importance. New sections on medico-legal aspects of artificial insemination, ethylene glycol, organophosphorus compounds etc, have been added The section on intersex has been entirely rewritten, the section on toxicology has again been entirely revised and treatment made uptodate.

I have been fortunate in having the help and co-operation of some of the well-known experts and teachers of medical jurisprudence of India in the revision of some soctions and chapters, like examination of blood and seminal stains and hair, virginity, sexual offences, insanity and its medico-legal aspects, the Drugs Act and the Drugs Rules etc. Individual acknowledgements are made elsewhere.

In the revision of this book I have consulted various textbooks and journals to the authors of which I acknowledge my grateful thanks.

BOMBAY. August, 1959. }

N. J. MODI.

Luisfanderee embraces the social rights of individual bestanning to medicini. V Forensie is application of Knowledge of Medicen to the purpose of

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY SECTION I

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

CHAPTER I

LEGAL PROCEDURE IN CRIMINAL COURTS

Definition.—Medical Jurisprudence. Forensic Medicine and Legal Medieine are synonymous terms used to denote that <u>branch</u> of State Medicine which treats of the application of the principles and knowledge of medicine to the purposes of the law both civil and criminal. It does not include Sanitation, Hygiene or Public Health; both this and Medical Jurisprudence being distinct branches of State Medicine. Medical Jurisprudence proper, embraces all questions which affect the elvil or social rights of individuals and injuries to the person and bring the medical practitioner into contact with the law; while Toxicology deals with the diagnosis, symptoms and treatment of polsons, and the methods of detecting them.]

In his professional career the medical practitioner will have frequently to give evidence as a medical jurist in a court of law to prove the innocence or, guilt of his fellow subjects, or to authenticate or disprove a criminal charge of assault, rape or murder brought against an individual. He must remember that as a medical jurist, his responsibility is very great, for very often he will find that his is the only reliable evidence on which depends the liberty or life of a fellow-being. He has, therefore, to acquire the habit of making a careful note of all the facts observed by him, and to learn to draw conclusions correctly and logically after considering in detail the pros and cons of the case, instead of forming hasty judgments.

It is very essential that a medical jurist must have a fair knowledge of all the branches of medical and anciliary sciences taught to a medical student in the course of his studies, inasmuch as he is often required to havoke the ald of these subjects in the elucidation of various problems of medico-legal interest in the courts of law. He must also be well acquainted with the Government orders, statutes and acts affecting his privileges and obligations in medical practice, and some of the sections of Indian Evidence Act, Criminal Procedure Code and Indian Penal Code relating to the various offences, in the investigation of which his assistance is generally requisitioned. However the science of Legal Medicine has now become so vast that often opinions of different specialist in forensic pathology, toxicology, finger prints etc., are also necessary. The establishment of forensic laboratories in different states of India is a step forward in this direction.

It has been repeatedly remarked by judges that members of the medical profession are not very careful in drawing up medico-legal reports and consequently cut a very poor figure as expert witnesses, but the experience of medico-legal work in India leads one to believe that this carelessness complained of by the judges is not due to any wilful negligence on the part of medical witnesses but to want of sufficient data supplied by the Police, and also to their want of practical knowledge of legal procedure in criminal courts owing to lack of opportunities afforded to medical students to be present in courts, when any cases of medico-legal interest are being tried. Again,

M.J.--1

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

In Medical Colleges, great stress is hid on the theoretical teaching of this subject, but its practical side is altogether neglected. Medical Jurisprudence is a practical subject, and the class lectures should be illustrated with practical examples, as far as possible, while the students ought to get ample opportunities to examine cases of injury and poisoning, and to conduct and witness medico-legal post-mottem examinations.

To obviate this difficulty it is necessary to give first a brief account of the procedure adopted in a legal inquiry and of the criminal courts of India. before the subject proper is treated.

LEGAL PROCEDURE AT AN INQUEST

.Coroner's Inquest.-In Calcutta and Bombay, the Coroner with the help of a jury holds inquests or inquiries in the following cases:--

 If the dead body of a person is lying within the Coroner's jurisdiction and there is cause to suspect that such person died a sudden death of which the cause is unknown.

2. If there is reason for suspicion that:--

 (a) death was caused by homicide, suicide or infanticide, i.e. death by violent means.

(b) the death was caused by an accident or poison or machinery, i.e. any kind of accident, even a fall on the road, tetanus and such allied things.

(c) the death was caused by an occurrence arising out of use of vehicle in the street, public road or a private place. (This would include injuries caused by perambulator, bath-chair and bleyeles. Train fatallty is also included under this).

(d) the cases where the cause of death is certified or given as "post operative shock", or "post operative bleeding haemorrhage".

(e) the death occurred in circumstances, the continuance or possible recurrence of which is prejudicial to the health or safety of the public (This would include deaths or injuries on operation table or death due to rare infectious diseases).

3. Deaths occurring in a jati within the jurisdiction of his Courts.

The Coroner is authorized to order a post-motion examination of a body to be made by any qualified medical practitioner, usually the Police Surgeon, when he summons to his court to give evidence at the inquest. At such an inquest or inquiry he summons witnesses, takes their evidence on oath, receives evidence on behalf of the accused and then with the help of the jury finds a verdict as to the cause of death. If he finds a verdict of foul play against the accused person, he issues his warrant for the apprehension of such accused person and sends him forthwith to the Magistrate empowered to commit him for trial. Where there is enough evidence of foul play, but the perpetrator of the crime is not identified, the Coroner's jury returns an held in abeyance, until further inquiry throws more light on the perpetration

Police Inquest.—In motussil towns, an officer' usually of the tank of a Sub-Inspector of Police in charge of a police-station, on receiving information of the accidential or unnatural death of any person, informs immediately the nearest Magistrate of the same, and proceeds to the place where the body of the dcceased person is lying and there, in the presence of two or more

Vide Appendix III, see. 174, Or. P. C. In the States of Madras and Bombay investigations may be made by the head of the village in the Utlar Pradesh head contables apecially selected by the Superintendent of Police are empowered by the Biate Government to hold inquisites.

respectable inhabitants of the neighbourhood, makes an investigation and draws up n report of the apparent cause of death ns judged from the appearance and surroundings of the body, describing such wounds, fractures, bruises and other marks of injuries as may be found on the body, and stating in what manner or by what weapon or instrument (if any) such marks appear to have been inflicted. The report-is then signed by the investigating police-officer and by the persons present at the inquest. In a case of suspected foul play or doubt regarding the cause of death, the pollee-officer forwards the dead body for post-mortem examination to the Civil Surgeon of the district or other gunlified medical man authorized to hold such examination. furnishing him with the descriptive roll and as full particulars as possible to enable him to find out the probable cause of death, if the state of the weather and the distance admit of its being so forwarded without risk of such putrefaction on the road as would render such examination uscless, In order to shirk responsibility the investigating officer is apt to send all dead bodies irrespective of the cause and manner of death to the Civil Surgeon for post-mortem examination. The Civil Surgeon, immediately after holding post-mortem examination, has to give a statement as to the eaust of death to the constable accompanying the dead body for communication to the investigating officer, and to send the full report later to the Superintendent of Police, who forwards it to the Sub-Divisional Officer or Magistrate concerned.

In cases of rape and other cognizable offences the individual is sent by the Sub-Inspector of Police to the Civil Surgeon for medical examination along with his statement recorded in the vernacular. In cases of assault or other non-cognizable crime the injured person may go direct to the Civil Surgeon with the permission of the police-officer, if he thinks it necessary, or he may file an affidavit in the court of a Magistrate who will send him to the Civil Surgeon for medical examination and report.

DIFFICULTIES IN THE DETECTION OF CRIME

The Civil Surgeon or the Medical Offleer, who is always ready to assist the course of justice, finds it, nt times, very difficult to arrive at correct conclusions in medico-legal cases for the following reasons:—

(1) On hearing of an incident, the investigating police-officer, being already engaged in investigating another ease or for some other reason, may not proceed at once to the place of occurrence; consequently valuable time is lost in obtaining a elue to the crime. As an instance of the dilatory habits of the police-officers I may elte below one of many similar eases.

A Hindu female, about 45 years old, of P. S. Mandiaon, Lucknow District, died in the King George's Hospital at 4 pm. on the 20th September 1921. The Polce were informed immediately of her death, and yet the necessary papers for post-mortem examination were handed over to Modi at 9 a.m. on the 22nd September 1921. The result of this unnecessary delay was that the cause of death could not be ascertained owing to the decomposition of the body.

(2) Even if the police-officer reaches the place in time, he may not touch the dead body and scrutinize it for any marks of violence or identifieation on account of caste prejudices or some such scruples, but may depend on the illiterate villagers present at the inquest, who may have some motive in concealing the real facts. To illustrate these remarks Modi cites the following four cases:--

1. In February 1917, the body of a Mahomedan woman was taken out of a well in Atbar's palace at Patchpur Shon, and was sent to the Agra Medical School Mortuary for post-mortem examinations while police report that she was young, had thirty-two teeth, and her har was dark while at the autopsy it was found that the woman was more, than 60 years old had no teeth, all the alwell had been absorbed, and the plant of the hair of the head that was lying loose owing to decomposition was mostly of a envoy white. colour. In a case of double murder which occurred in Chos.k. Lucknow, on or about the 10th August 1923, the age of one of the victims was put down to be 64 years by the pole-officer holding the inquest, but on inspection on the 12th August, the age was ascertained to be only 14 years and the age of the other victim who happened to be the mother of the spirit first victim) was forty years.

mother of the gift unse which has a boy was removed from a well situated within the 3 On the 28th August 1923, a body was removed from a well situated within the 1 prediction of Police-Statuton, Chorn with a report that it was the body of an unknown Mortuary for post-mortem examination with a report that it was the body of an unknown Mortuary for post-mortem examination be the body of a tail and well-built mails. The body was in an advanced state of decomposition but the pents and scretum were easily coognizable.

A On the 10th July 1924, a headless body was found floating in Nahair (canal) 4 On the 10th July 1924, a headless body was found floating in Nahair (canal) Ghyasudin Haider within the jurisdiction of Police-Station, Haratatigani, Lucknow. The body was taken out and forwarded for examinatin with a report that the body was that of a uoman On examination it was found that the body was of a Hindu male. as the pens which was distended owing to decomposition was not circumcised,

 $\sqrt{3}$ The report supplied by the police-officer is often quite meagre, as, for want of powers of observation and habits of accuracy, he rushes through an inquest, and omits to note many points, which would otherwise help prove the manner of death, or, for want of the most elementary knowledge of Medical Jurisprudence, though the subject is taught in police training schools, he mistakes the marks of post-mortem stating for those of violence and describes injuries where there are none or omits to mention them when they are present, and thus unwittingly misleads the medical officer, especially if the body happens to be highly decomposed.

The following cases from Modi's note book would be quite sufficient to substantiate the above remarks :--

1. In october 1919, the body of a Hindu girl, aged 10 years, was forwarded from policeSultance Kakon, with the statuton officer's report that the decreased was found with a nound at the tack. On examination elsers frieds wounds were found on the right manufable chin, and the right shade and back of the neck. Cuit of the neck cuiting into the third, fourth and fifth cervical vertebrase and the spinal cord. There was also an incised wound along the front of the left thumb.

2. In October 1921, the body of a Hindu boy, shout 12 years old, was brought from PoliceStation, Gomanzun, Lucknow Drittict, with a report that the deceased was said to have been beaten with a lathi which resulted in his death and that there were four marks of injuries on his body. Fortmortem examination was held twenty hours after death when only one brune, $1^{*}\times 1^{*}$, was found on the lower part of the right shoulder-blade, and death was due to astients it come chronic maintain.

3 On the 1st August 1272, post-mortem examination was held on the body of Dudu, aged do years, hought from Police-Station. Mathanad, Lucknow Dudinch, with a report that the deceased died from five injunces inflicted on the body, vacant right temple, one on the left shoulder, and three on the right she body. No external injury could, however, be detected except an abrasion, i'x's above the left cheek bone. On opening the addoment he sphere which was enlarged was found ruptured.

4 The body of a Mahomedan male, 45 years old, was fotwarded for post-mortem examination on the 1811 March 1927, with a report that the deceased had been killed by accels on the wight of the 1716 March and that there were several bruises on the face, neck tand enter parts of the body. On examination, no injury was found anywhere on the body except a slight hacreation across the left bydeer yield and a small abraidion the size of the inflat prevention. The stomach and intercounter of the size of the contrary, revealed

6. On the 26th Petruary 1921, the body of one Kashi Parshad allos Kashidin agod 22 years, was forwarded to the King George's Medical College Mortuary for pod-moteom was found to have bere spiron. That sailer turning the body on all subs the discessed arm³. On eramination bids found so the head, and that there was an abrasion on the right lacrated sounds on the bead, and in sumshow would but detected two inches by or each and the abrashow. The found is the discessed fourth in the one set of the substantion. The same show would be the discessed set of the same set

5. On the isin March 1972, the body of one Raja Ram was sent to Modi for postmotion cannot from Folke-Station, Alam Bag, Lucknow, with a report that "the left jaw sas cut, the left testice was plenered with some sharp pointed thing and there were bruises round the folk and all over the chest and legy. On examination none of these injuries were found on any of th parts mentioned above. But death was found to be due to strangulation caused by a cord twisted twice round the neck.

 $\sqrt{41}$ The police-officer is not to blame in all eases, as he sometimes finds it difficult to furnish the medical officer with really trustworthy information for his guidance inasmuch as, owing to the unwillingness of the relatives and neighbours to appear before a Magistrate and give evidence on oath, or, owing to a false notion about the honour of the parties concerned, no one comes forward to volunteer a statement, even if he was present when the crime was committed.

5. (5) A lot of erime goes undetected owing to the prevailing custom of cremation or burial of bodies soon after death, and that too without any medical certificate. Besides, owing to tanks, lakes, canais, rivers wells and jungles situated on the outskirts of villages, there is great facility for concealing dead bodies, which are likely to be caten by dogs, jackals and birds of prey to an extent which will render them difficult of recognition. In October 1918, Modi saw the body of a Brahmin male, whose cars had been and prove the second by a knife, unless examined very carefully.

 $({}^{A}(6))$ Owing to the elimatic conditions in India decomposition of bodies takes place much more rapidly than in Western countries, and this is a frequent occurrence in the hot and rainy scasons owing to the fact that a body has to be carried for iong distances in a dooly elither in a bullock cart or on the heads of *Chamars* before it can be taken to the sadr station for autopsy: for, in most districts the Civil Surgeon is the only officer authorized to hold medico-legal post-mortem examinations. As a precaution against decomposition, the police in the Uttar Pradesh were instructed to protect the body cilther by wood charcoal and ferrous sulphate (kasis), picnyle and mustard oll or earbolic dust, but this process does not, in any way, retard putrefaction. On the contrary, it heips to disfigure the external wounds so much that in some cases it may be difficult to differentiate their varieties. Hence on Modi's representation to the Inspector-General of Civil Hospitals, U.P., these instructions were cancelled, and the police are now required to forward the body in a shell in the state in which it was found.

A medical offleer must never hesitate to hold a post-mortem examination of a body on the ground of advanced decomposition, although it is, at times, very trying and disgusting to do so. It is very essential to make as thorough an examination as practicable in order to find some clue to the cause and manner of death, especially in a case where there is suspicion of four black.

On account of districts being spread over a large area, it is impossible on account of districts being spread over a large area, it is impossible to avoid such difficulties. Hence it appears to be desirable for members of the Provincial Subordinate Medical Service in charge of branch dispensaries the beauthorized to hold post-mortem examinations, and one does not see any to be authorized to hold post-mortem examinations, and one does not see any reason why these officers should be debarred from holding autopsies, seeing reason why these officers should be debarred from holding autopsies, seeing that they have to go through a four years' course in a recognized medical school and have to pass three stiff examinations before they are qualified to practise in medicine and surgery.²

V(7) To fabricate a false charge against an enemy it is usual for one party to kill a relation, probably a child or old person, and then to accuse the opposite party of murder. Even on the occurrence of a natural death in the family the relatives make a false report to implicate their enemies, and family the death to some previous quarrel or fight that had taken place attribute the death to some times, someone disappears from the scene between the two parties. Sometimes, someone disappears from the scene and after a time a decomposed body found lying on the outskirts of a village

^{2.} Not many medical men of this class are now left, as all teaching institutions now teach for the degree standard

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

f dug up from a grave is claimed as the body of the absconding person, and a false charge of murder is laid at the door of an unwary enemy who, though innocent, not infrequently makes a confession of guilt, possibly to avoid police torture, or when for other reasons, he finds it difficult to escape the net of conspiracy spread around him.

Hustrative Cases.-1. In District of Hardos, a lad, named Chitozri, was missing-About a dozen persons clasming to be epo-winnessen sorte before the police that they lad seen by being stranged by his britzenda. Chitorris brother, rainted at the police station while he was determined manner that's alleged murder. The police state the river an institution was knocked out of the ease, however, on the accidential disformer by holes of the "dead" lad very much alwey in a friend" house, bouse, server from the village. Ramhal and others were prosecuted for making failse complaints to mislead the police -Time of India, July 15, 1937.

2. A priest suddenly disappeared from his village, and police unquiries led to the arrest of two men, one of whom was priest's hephew and the other a teacher in the village school. They are charged with number in the Court of the Dewan of Dharanijeigant State in Blaspar District, Central Provinces. The police produced charted boxes. Support the police story and the accused with an ake. Prosecution witnesses were called to support the police story and the accused were committed to the Dewan informing thin that he was returning from a pigrimase the fud undertaken. Buisequently the priori kinesit appende before the Court, and the accused were acquitted. The police that provide the case and the school teacher who deposed that the are sub-inport who investigated the case and the school teacher who deposed that the article and the accused were and the accused that and actually been taken from him for the murder and been arrested and prosecuted. — Timer of Inde, Nor. 20, 1935

3. One Harbans, son of Tant Jat of village Dabathus in Meerut District, was sentenced to death under section 302 LPC, for harbing caused the deaths of his two daughters, aged seven years and two years respectively, with a gandasa for the purpose of implicating his faither and two brothers in the crime.

The prosecution story was that Tanf had partitioned his lands amongst his sons, shereafter Harbans accused and his brother Des Raj began to live jointy. On January 19, 1937, a dispute arcse between Harbans accused and his faiter with regard to the payment of canal due. There was mutual shake between the two and Harbans knocked down his faiter who was recured by his other sons. The accused received a few faith blows from the recurrer. Upon this faitnans because furnous and let't the place saying that he would get threa hanged. Reaching his house he chained the outer door from inside and disc the lot bas dist daughter struct her with a gandaus which caused her funnecate which is had the daughter struct her with a gandaus which caused her boliceand blied has dist in Stather and his brothers had hilled the world were to the policestation shift exported that his father and his brothers had hilled the efficient. Such as the wyling of this report was completed the chaudidar of the efficient blief and whith a gandars and had come to report. As Tarif could not dare go to the policestation should assuch thim he was stratight to the Superinemident of Police and reported that instaher and existing and the strations and here. Such a the whole incident The staten-officer of Police-station Sardhana after making investigation chailanged linkabas under section 322 1P2.C.-Ledder, Sept. 5, 1937.

4 During a custred over a young whole one Lachman Ahir and his father, Umedu, were betten while lafts and admitted mito hoogial at Gunnaur in the District of Badaun. The father and the ton were provided with one of these being no more beds available in the boyetist. In order to implicate memoirs and make them responsible for -Levier, April 18, 1930.

 found out during the police investigation and Fauz Khan was sentenced to death under section 302, I.P.C.-Leader, Dec. 17, 1930, p. 6

6. One Karim Bux killed by throttling his daughter, Must. Subratan, aged 10 years, on the night between the 16th and 17th March 1931, placed the corpse near the house of Mangat and Buigan, who were his enemies. He also inflicted two parallel nbrasions within the vulvar orifice to the left of the hymen so as to lead to a suspleion of rape. Karim Bux was subsequently convicted of the offence of the number of his daughter under section 302, LP.C. and sentenced to dcath.—King Emperor v. Karim or Karim Bux, Allahabad High Court Criminal Appeal No 50 of 1931.

7. One Inrati, 50 years old, resident of Police-station Mandlaon, District Lucknow, died on the 5th January 1932, and a report was made at the police-station that the decased was beaten with silves, kicks and fists during a quarrel seven days before death, and had received three or four marks of external injurity, from the field towards the hack, and also internal injurits, from the effects of which death occurred. At the post-mortem examination held on the next day, no marks of lay on the back or the hack of and any other part of the body were found, but both the lungs were pneumonic. Hence an opinion thin the death was due to pneumonia and not due to any injuries was given.

8. On April 4, 1935, the house of Mangal Chunilal in the village of Ratanpur was burgled. Cash and ornaments were stolen. The police patel sent information to the nearest police-station. The police sub-inspector at Godhra was communicated with. As he was busy with the invessigation of another case, he sent Narsing Chandrasing, one of his constables, for inquiry. The constable reached Ratanpur on the night of April 5. Next morning, he sent for five villagers from Ankadia on suspicion that they were concerned in the burglary. On their arrival they were questioned and, on their denying knowledge of the burglary, they were made to stand in a courtyard with their legs stretched apart. They were asked to bend down, and pebbles were placed on their necks and backs. Those who dropped the pebbles were severely belaboured with sticks. Two of them were hung from rafters in a room, their legs being tied with ropes. Various other forms of torture were aliged to have been practised on them. The "stinging Various other forms of torture were alleged to have been practised on them. admitted to the Civil Hospital, as it was found that one of his palms had been crushed under the legs of a cot. The other victims made a pelltion to the District Superintendent of Police

The additional District Superintendent personally conducted the inquiry and arrested Narsing Chandrasing and six others on charges of torture, wrongful confinement and abetment. They were tried by the Sessions Judge, Broach and Panch Mahais, who sentenced Narsing constable to three years' rigorous imprisonment for causing grievous hurt to Batha with a view to extorting a confession, and to one years' rigorous imprisonment for wrongful confinement, the sentences to run concurrently. Virsing, assistant to the police patel, was bound over in the sum of Rs. 200 for a year. The other five accused were found not guilty and were nequitted.

Narsing filed an uppeal in the High Court of Bombay against his conviction and sentence, but Their Lordships uphield the conviction and sentence.-Times of India. March 5, 1936.

9. A case occurred in Bombay where six Chinese, in order to extract a confession, blindfolded and gagged n Chinese cloth hawker, and after binding his hands and legs together hung him on n wall head downwards and subjected him to terrible and brutal torture for several hours. He was whipped and hattered against the wail, kicked and fisted. Still he refused to confess that he had anything to do with the theft of Rs. 1,700 worth of cloth belonging to one Sin Yung Thong.

Finding him obstinate, his assailants were alleged to have stuffed his nose with chilly powder and dusted him on the knuckles. Unable to bear the pain any longer, Chang, the victim, mentioned the name of another Chinese as concerned in the theft On this he was free of the ropes, but locked up in a room where he remained without food or drink for two days. On the third day he managed to break open the window and leapt down through it. He was picked up in an unconscious state and taken to hospital, were only fire three days he was able to make a statement to the police... Times of India, Dec. 16, 1940.

Times of India, Dec. 18, 1930. 10. One Noor Mohmad was in love with his step-daughter, who, however, wanted to marry a youth, named Usman Ismail. He threatened Usman with "dire consequences" and to implicate him and the her and uncharan boy on August 19, 1948, in a garage at Dadar Main and with the her and uncharan Waidyarkhan. The police arrested both these inc, who were tried before Nor Additional Sessions Judge. Greater Bombay. The special jury unanimously found Norhand guilty and he was sentenced to death. Zaidyarkhan was found not guilty and was acquited. Against his

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

conviction and sentence Noor Mohimad appealed to the High Court, Bombay. Their Lordships dismissed the appeal and confirmed the sentence-Times of India, Nov. 19, 1949.

CRIMINAL COURTS AND THEIR POWERS

There are three kinds of courts for the trial of offenders in India. These are the High Courts, the Scourts of Session and the Scourts presided over by Magistrates. There are three classes of Magistrates, the first, the agecond, and the Stinf. There is also the class of the Presidency Magistrates, who are appointed for Presidency towns. First class Magistrates commit their cases to the Courts of Session and Presidency Magistrates direct to the High Courts, but the Presidency Magistrates of Bombay have to commit their cases to the Court of Session for Greater Bombay under the Code of Criminal Procedure (Bombay Amendment) Act, 1948. From the class of the Magistrate of the first class a Magistrate is appointed to the charge of a district and is called "the District Magistrate, A Magistrate of the first or second class, when placed in charge of a sub-division, is known as the Sub-Divisional interview.

Magistrate

The High Courts are the highest tribunals in a state, they are established at Allahabad, Andura Fradesh, Assam, Bombay, Calculta, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Orissa, Paina, Punjab and Rajasthan. These Courts may ity any offence and pass any sentence authorised by law.

In addition to this there is a Supreme Court in Delbi, which is the highest judicial tribunal in the country, having powers of superintendence over all Courts in India.) The law declared by the Supreme Court is binding in all Courts within the territory of India.

In these courts cases are titled before a Judge and a common jury of nine perform. A common jury is composed of persons whose names appear in the general list of those liable to serve as jurors. <u>Medical men are as a</u> *rule_computed trom serving on a jury (rule Appendix III. Gr. P.G. section* 320). A special jury 15 composed of persons taken from a special list of jurors preserbled by the High Court. A special jury is empannelied in trials prediction of the special special special in the first instance. The unanimous verdict of the jury is to be delivered through their foreman to be chosen by the jurors intensives with the verdict of the majority, he may discharge the jury and order a new trial. The accused person has the right to challence the jurors individually as they are called.

4

The Courts of Section are invested with jurisdiction over all kinds of offences But they can only try cases which have been committee to them by a Magittate. They may pass any sentence authorized by they include the sentence of the section of the sentence of the sentenc

The Sessions Judge is not bound to accept the opinion of the assessors. If he happens to differ from their opinion, he can pass a sentence without referring the fact to the High Court to which he is subordinate, but if he disagrees with the verdict of the jury, whether it be in favour of the prisoner or against him, he can only submit the record to the High Court which may, on submission being made, pass any order which it deems proper to pass,

The sentences authorized by law are- $(225)^{-2}$

- (1) death. (11) transportation. (111) imprisonment (including solitary confinement).
- (lv) fine, and
- (v) whipping,

Of these, a Magistrate of the first class may pass/a sentence of imprisonment not exceeding two years. He is also empowered to direct that a certain portion of the sentence shall be served out in solitary confinement within the limits laid down by the Indian Penal Code. The power to inflict the punishment of whipping is also vested in a Magistrate of the first class. The term of imprisonment which a second class Magistrate may award is six months, but a Magistrate of the third class cannot pass a sentence of imprisonment exceeding one month. All classes of Magistrates are also authorized to pass a statence of fine, but a Magistrate of the first class cannot pass a sentence of fine exceeding one thousand rupces, a Magistrate of the second class, one exceeding two hundred-rupees, and a Magistrate of the third class, exceeding rupees fitty. Marstrates of the second and the third class are not empowered to pass a sentence of whilpping. As regards solltary confinement a Magistrate of the third class is hot, but a Magistrate of the second class is. authorized to order that a portion of the sentence of imprisonment should be of the description known as solitary confinement. Twice the amount of imprisonment which a Magistrate is authorized to award may be inflicted by him when passing a sentence for two or more offences at one trial. Of course, the Court of any Magistrate may pass any lawful sentence combining any of the sentences which it is authorized by law to pass.3

Subporna .- A subporna is a document compelling the attendance of a witness in a court of law under a penalty. When it is served on a witness to give evidence and produce documents before a court, he must do so punctually. Non-compliance in a civil case may render him liable to an action for damages, and in a eriminal case, to finc or imprisonment, unless and some reasonable excuse is forthcoming. Ro OK

In civil cases it is customary to offer a fee, termed conduct money, to cover necessary travelling expenses, when a subporna is served. If this is not done, the medical practitioner may ignore the subporna, it he so desires. In a case where a medical practitioner considers that the fee offered at the time of the service of a subpoena is less than what he is entitled to, he must ask to have his proper fee pald before being sworn to give evidence, and the presiding Judge will decide the fee to be paid in the circumstances. TE is possible that the fee allowed by the Judge may be much less than what he expected. Hence, in order to avoid disappointment, the medical man will he well advised to make sure of his adequate remuneration before giving a report on a case which will eventually lead to litigation, unless it happens to be a case where he is bound in duty to give evidence. It should, however, to be a case that no unreasonable difficulty in the matter of payment of he remember the raised in cases tried in civil courts under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, as modified upto the first August 1938.

3. See Appendix III for different sections of Cr. Proc. Code.

0

In criminal cases no fee is tendered at the time of serving a subporna ; the independent medical practitioner may demand a fee at the time of giving professional evidence before taking the oath, but he should not insist on its payment if the presiding officer of the court is not willing to sanction the sum demanded by him. He must give evidence, or he may find himself in the inconvenient position of being charged with contempt of court. In the case4 of K. E. v. Ram Narain Sharma It was held that "In a warrant case ordinarily it is the Government that may pay the expenses of the witnesses both for the crown and the defence, and therefore it is the duty of the Magistrate to fix the fees of the witnesses. He cannot leave to the parties to negotiate with the witnesses and fix the fees, even in the case of experts. If an expert witness on payment of a reasonable fee fixed by the Magistrate declines to give evidence the Magistrate can compel him to do so". The Government have not laid down a definite scale of fees payable to medical practitioners for attending to give professional evidence in criminal prosecutions, although in framing the rules under section 544, Criminal Procedure . Code, for the payment of the expenses to the witnesses attending before any criminal court, they have laid down that "witnesses following any profession, such as medicine or law, shall receive a special allowance according to circumstances and custom". It is customary to pay the usual fee of sixteen rupees to a Civil Surgeon and ten rupees to a member of the State Medical Service in charge of a dispensary for giving evidence in a Magistrate's court as expert witnesses in summons cases under section 244(3) of the Criminal Procedure Code and for the defence in warrant cases under section 257 (2) of the Criminal Procedure Code. When summoned to give ' evidence in warrant cases medical officers in Government service are not entitled to their fees as experts, but are usually paid two rupees as travelling expenses if they are employed in the town where the court is held.

When summoned on the same day to attend at two courts, civil and criminal, the medical witness should attend at the criminal court, and inform the civil court of his inability to do so on account of his presence in the . criminal court, which has preference over it. If summoned to two courts, both civil or criminal, the witness should first attend at the higher court. If, however, both courts happen to be of the same status, he should go to the court from where he received the summons first, and inform the other court of the fact, or should attend there after he has done with the first court.

Oath .- On being called into the witness-box the witness has to take the oath before he gives his evidence. It may be noted here that the medical witness, if he happens to be a gazetted officer, has not to stand in the witness-box, but is usually offered a chair on the dais by the side of the presiding officer. As a rule he 4s shown special consideration, as the nature of his duties is such that he is not kept in attendance in the court longer than. necessary, and his evidence is often interposed out of its turn, so that he is

A christian in taking the oath has to kiss the "book", but this is not that from a hygienic point of view and he would be well advised to insist on taking it after the Scotch form, raising his right hand above his head and saying in a firm and hold tone -"I swear by Almighty God, as I shall aruser to God at the great Day of Judgment, that I will tell the truth, the while truth, and nothing but the truth." A non-Christian in taking the oath has to repeat, while standing, "the evidence which I shall give to the court as all be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help me God" If a witness withes to give his evidence on solemn affirmation, he has

^{4. 33} Criminal Law Jour. Nov. 1932, p. 781: also Mide 38 Crim. Law Jour., 1937, p. 133 Mahore High Court Crim. Rev. Fet. No 521 of 1936, R. E. v. Pursholtam Das).

to say "I solemnly affirm that the evidence which I shall give to the court shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth."

Examination-in-chief. (2) Cross-examination. (3) Re-examination.
 Questions put by the Judge, juror, or assessor.

(1) Examination-in-chief.—This is the first examination of a witness by the party who calls him. In Government prosecution cases the prosecuting inspector, as a rule first examines the witness to clieit the principal facts concerning the case. If the witness is summoned by a private party, facts concerning the case. If the witness is summoned by a private party, he is at first examined by the pleader of that party. In this part of the examination leading questions's i.e. questions which suggest their answers, examination leading questions's i.e. questions which suggest their answers, examination leading questions's i.e. questions which suggest their answers, examination leading questions's i.e. questions which the Judge is satisfied that are not allowed except in those cases in which the Judge is satisfied that a witness is hostile, and tries to conceal the true facts. "Did you see X striking Y with a sitele on a certain alternoom' is a leading question, as that sufficient forms of the question in a case of an assault are;—"When did The proper forms of the question in a case of an assault are;—"When did you notice?" Where were you at the time? What did you notice?" this incident occur? Where were you at the time? What did you notice?"

(2) Cross-examination.—This is held by counsel for the accused who tries to elleit facts, or demonstrate the possibility of theories, not necessarily inconsistent with the evidence the wilness has given, but helpful to his own case. In this examination leading questions are permissible, and the wilness should be very ecutious in answering them. He should not attempt to should be very ecutious in answering them. He should not attempt to answer the questions, unless he clearly and completely understands them, as the cross-examiner often tries every possible means to weaken his evidence, as the cross-examiner often the court that the evidence in question is conflicting and worth; nothing.

The witness may also be asked any questions which tend to test his veraeity, to discover his knowledge, experience and qualifications and even to injure his character. It must, however, be remembered that the court can always forbid any question which appears to it to insuit or annoy, or which, though proper in itself, appears to the court needlessly offensive in form (vide section 152, Indian Evidence Act.)

In some instances cross-examination acts as a double-edged sword, which cuts both ways, i.e. it may damage the defence as much as, nay, sometimes more than, the prosecution, specially if counsel is not familiar with medical science, and the witness happens to be well up in his subject, and at the same time honest and straight-forward.

There is no time-limit to the cross-examination. It may last for hours or even days, although the presiding officer can always disallow irrelevant questions and cut short the cross-examination. On one occasion Modi was cross-examined for six days (the examination lasting two hours every afternoon) in a civil case for the recovery of professional fees against a bartister who raised an issue of malpractice. In the end the case was compromised and the barrister had to pay full fees including expenses. On another occasion he was cross-examined for six hours in a case of murder. At last when the defence pleader could not shake him in his statement, he appealingly asked if there was anything in favour of his client. He replied that

⁵ Vide Appendix II, sec. 141, Indian Evidence Act.

he would have informed the Magistrate long time ago if there was anything in their favour, as he was there to assist the administration of justice.

(3) Re-examination .- The prosecuting inspector or counsel, who conducts the examination-in-chief, has the right of re-examining the witness to explain away any discrepancies, that may have occurred during crossexamination; but the witness should not introduce any new subject without the consent of the Judge or opposing counsel, lest he should be liable to cross-examination on the new point thus introduced.

(4) Questions put by the Judge, Juror, or Assessor .-- The Judge, juror or assessor may question the witness at any stage to clear up doubtful points.

WMEDICAL EVIDENCE

Medical evidence given before a court of law is of two forms, viz. (1) documentary and (2) oral or parole,

(1) Documentary Evidence .- This includes

- (a) Medical Certificates.
- (b) Medico-legal Reports.
- (c) Dying Declarations.

(a) Medical Certificates .- These are the simplest forms of documentary evidence, and generally refer to ill-health, unsoundness of mind, death etc. These certificates should not be given lightly or carelessly, but with a due sense of responsibility for the opinton expressed in them. They are not accepted in a court of law unless they are granted by a duly qualified medical practitioner registered under the State Medical Council Act.

In giving a certificate of ill-health a medical practitioner should mention the exact nature of the illness, and preferably should take, at the bottom of the certificate, the thumb-mark impression or signature of the individual to whom it refers.

A medical practitioner should remember that, on the occurrence of the death of a person whom he has been attending during his last illness, he is legally bound to give a certificate stating, "to the best of his knowledge and bellef", the cause of death, for which he is not allowed to charge a fee, The granting of such a certificate is not to be delayed, even if the fee for attending the patient during his lifetime is not paid. The medical practitioner may subsequently sue the legal heirs of the deceased for his dues if he so desires. However, he must decline to give a certificate, if he is not sure of the cause of death. or if he has the least suspicion of foul play. In such a case the proper course for him is to report at once to the police authorities, before the body is removed for cremation or burlal,

Civil Surgeons and superior medical efficer are often called upon to countersign death certificates, but they should not do so without inspecting the body. From the non-observance of such a precaution it has sometimes happened that a medical officer has been placed in an awkward position in

(b) Medico-legat Reports .- These are the documents prepared by the medical officer in obedience to a demand by an authorized police-officer or a Magistrate, and are referred to chicily in criminal cases relating to assault, rape, murder, polsoning, etc. These reports consist of two parts, viz. the facts observed on examination, and the opinion or the inference drawn from

In order that they may be admitted as exhibits in evidence, these reports should be written up by the medical officer at the time the examination was "made or immediately afterwards. They form the chief documents in judicial

inquiries and are likely to pass from the lower to the higher courts, as well as to be placed in the hands of pleaders; hence the utmost care should be used in preparing them. No exaggerated terms, superlatives, or epiticits expressing one's feelings should be used. For instance, one should never say that "extensive damage to the skull and brain was the result of a particularly brutal, murderous assault" or "the deceased was evidentiv subjected to a particularly murderous attack in which throttling was also indulged in".

After nothing the facts, the opinion should be expressed briefly and to the point. The medical officer must remember that he should always base his opinion on the facts observed by himself. He should not be blased by the statements of others. In drawing conclusions in medico-legal reports he should not depend upon information derived from any other source. However. If this opinion tailies with the information supplied, he should say so in his report

An injury case should be kept under observation, and the fact notified to the police, if it is not possible to form an opinion immediately after examining it, a hasty opinion should not be formed, even if pressed by the police,

Articles of clothing weapons, etc. sent for medical examination should be described with full particulars to facilitate their identification later in court. They should be labelled with the differentiating numbers or marks and returned to the Superintendent of Police or Magistrate in a scaled cover. one's private seal being used: the signature of the person, usually the police constable, receiving them should be taken. Those articles, which are likely to be sent to the Chemical Examiner, should be kept under lock and key in the custody of the medical officer.

ic) Dying Declarations A dring declaration is a statement, verbal or written, made by a person since deceased, relating to the cause of his or her death or any of the circumstances of the transaction resulting in death. The medical officer in charge of a hospital of dispensary should at once send for a stipendiary or honorary Magistrate to record the dying declaration of a person, who is likely to die from the effects of criminal volence or other criminal cause.6 If, in his opinion, there is no time to call a Magistrate, the medical officer should hunself record the declaration. It should be recorded in full detail in the vernacular in the identical words of the declarant, in the form of question and answer, and in the presence of respectable witnesses. The declaration should then be read over to the declarant. who should affix his or her signature or mark to it. When concluded, it should be signed by the medical officer recording it, who should also obtain should be signed by the witnesses. If the declarant becomes unconscious, signatures of respectators being recorded, the medical officer writing it must while the statement is being recorded, the medical officer writing it must while the statement information as he has obtained and sign it. If the statement record as much internant himself, it should be signed and attested by respectis written by the declaration should then be forwarded in a sealed able-witnesses. The District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer concerned, envelope direct to the District Magistrate or Sub-Divisional Officer concerned. envelope direct to the police officer who is engaged in the investigation of If it can be avoided, the allowed to be present when the investigation of If it can be avoided, be allowed to be present, when the dying declaration of the case should not be allowed to be present, when the dying declaration is the case should not influence should also be brought to bear on the decla-recorded. No undue influence is the statement with t recorded. No unque permitted to give his statement without any outside prompting or assistance.

or assisted that the <u>Calcutta High</u>. Court has ruled that in a case It should be noted in a case and can only as the should be had be as a specific to speak and can only as the should be had be as a specific to speak and can only as the specific to sp It should be not is unable to speak and can only make signs in answer to where a dying persuit of the questions and signs nut together might properly be

^{6.} For full details of the procedure vide Manual of Government Orders, U.P., Vol. I, Dept. VI, Chapter XXVI.

regarded as a "verbal-statement"-made by a person os to the cause of his death within the meaning of section 32 of the Indian Evidence Act, and are, therefore, admissible in evidence.7 But statements of witnesses as to what interpretations they put upon the signs made by the declarant are not admissibl.

Under the Evidence Act of India, a dying declaration is admissible in court as evidence whether the person who made it was or was not, at the time when it was made, under expectation of death, but it is essential that the declarant must be in a sound state of mind at the time of making the declaration." It is, therefore, the duty of a medical attendant to certify that his patient is in a fit mental_condition-to-make a statement before -it -is recorded. A dying declaration is admissible in all criminal and civil cases, where the cause of death is under enquiry,

Under the English law, a dying declaration .. is - admissible -as -evidence - if the declarant, at the time when the declaration was made, was in full possession of his senses, and believed that he was about to die and-that-his-recovery was impossible, the legal assumption being that an individual would speak nothing_but_the_truth- during-the last-moments of life. The admissibility of a dying declaration is confined to criminal charges of murder manslaughter only. It must be remembered that a dving deposition is evidence taken on oath in the presence of the accused or his lawyer, who must be allowed to examine the witness. This is done before a magistrate. The midical man may have to certify to the mental condition of the patient at

(2) Oral Evidence.-Oral evidence must in all cases whatever be direct, that is to say, if it refers to a fact which could be seen, heard or perceived by any other sense, or in any other manner, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he saw, heard, or perceived it by that sense or in that manner; if it refers to an opinion or to the grounds on which that opinion is held, it must be the evidence of the person who holds that opinion on those grounds.14 If oral evidence refers to the existence or condition of any material article other than a document, the court may, if it thinks fit, require the production of such material article for its inspection. Oral evidence is more important than documentary evidence, since a person has to prove not or affirmation documentary endence supplied by him to the court, that it is true and correct and is in his own handwriting; the following are

- i. Dying declaration,
- 2 Expert opinions expressed in a treatise.
- 3 Deposition of a medical witness taken in a lower court.

.5. Evidence given by a witness in a previous judicial proceedings.

1. Dying Declaration .- This is accepted in court as legal evidence-after the death of the person who made it. Should the person chance to live, his filtement ceases to have any legal force as a dying declaration, but it may filtenergi tena a to the lodian Didence Act (pide Appendix Di, to complorat the statement of the complainant when examined in the ъ. Criminal Peterence Ho. 43 of 1921; 25 Criminal Law Journal, May 1924, p. 523.

- ¹ UTABILAL DEFENSE FALS 5 OF 15/41, 25 UTABILA LEW JOUTRAL, MAY 15/4, 19. 50-5. 13 Criminel Lew Jour, 13/7, 19 231 (Chandra Sekera alias Alisandra, Prvy Council Appell from Supreme Count of the Island of Crylon, Nov. 12, 1936). 3) Append into control court of and historia of UCS Vice Appendix II, sec. 31(1), Indian Evidence Act. Vice Appendix II, section 60, Indian Evidence Act. Ver apprint in Prings 5, incluse Encence Act. C. P. Hara Sattu, 4 Born LR 434, Barkar, The Law of Eridence in India, Ed.

14

It should he remembered that a dying declaration does not become invalid. If the declarant dies some days after making the declaration. In the case of K. E. v. Thakura Singh and another, where one Gurcharan who was severely beaten at about 5 or 5-30 p.m. and had no fewer than cight incised wounds causing a fracture of the skull bone and protrusion of the brain matter was able to make his dying deelaration at 9 p.m. on the same day and died after six days, it was held that the fact that the declarant had lineered for some days after making the declaration does not render a dying declaration inadmissible in evidence.12

2. Expert Opinions expressed in a Treatise.-Expert opinions expressed in any treatise commonly offered for sale, and the grounds on which such opinions are held, may be proved in court by the production of spich treatise if the author is dead, or cannot be found, or has become incapable of giving evidence, or eannot be called as a witness without an amount of delay or expense which the court regards as unreasonable (section 60, i.E. Act. vide Appendix II).

3. Deposition of a Medical Witness taken in a Lower Court,-Under section 509 of the Criminal Procedure Code (vide Appendix III), evidence given by a medical witness in a lower court is accepted in a higher court. provided it is recorded and attested by a Magistrate in the presence of the accused, and a certificate signed at the bottom of the deposition in the follow-"The foregoing deposition was taken in the presence of the ing form: accused, who had an opportunity of cross-examining the witness. The deposition was explained to the accused and was attested by me in the presence of the accused." His evidence without this certificate is not accepted in a higher court: hence the medical witness should himself see that the above certificate is written by the Magistrate at the foot of his deposition. specially in those cases which are likely to be sent up for trial before a Court of Session, if he wants to avoid the trouble of being summoned there. He is, however, liable to be summoned in the case in which his deposition taken by the Magistrate is essentially deficient or requires further explanation or chuchdation. It must also be noted that after he has given evidence in the Presidency Magistrate's Court, Bombay, in those cases which are triable before the Criminal Sessions of the High Court, the medical witness is required to sign an undertaking to appear before the High Court when summoned.

4. Chemical Examiner's Report .-- Section 510 of the Code of Criminal Procedure (vide Appendix III) provides that a report signed by any Chemical Examiner or Assistant Chemical Examiner to Government upon any matter or thing duly submitted to him for examination or analysis and report may be admitted in evidence without requiring the officer concerned to be examined in court to prove the report. In connection with the rule of evidence embodied in this section a bench of the Oudh Chief Court, consisting of Chief Justice Sir Wazir Hasan and Mr. Justice B. N. Srivastava, made the following observations in the ease of K. E. v. Mst. Gaya Kunwar charged under section 302 of the Indian Penal Code with murdering her husband, Lalta Singh, by administering arsenie to him13:-

"We regret to note that what the law intended to be done as a matter of discretion, has been used almost as a general rule according to the practice obtaining in this province. It is to be expected that whenever a Magistrate obtaining in this province. It is to be expected that whenever a Magistrate or a Court of Sessions finds that the report of the Chemical Examiner is inadequate, they should not admit it in evidence unless the officer concerned

^{12. 30} Crim. Law Jour., 1929, p. 65, 13. Leader, Nov. 18, 1933, p. 6; also vide K. E. v. Happu (AJR, 1933, All, 873), 36 Criminal Law Journal, 1955, p. 17.

submits a full and satisfactory report or he has been examined in support of lt."

5. Evidence given by a Witness in a Previous Judicial Proceeding .---Under section 33 of the Indian Evidence Act (vide Appendix II), evidence given by a witness in a previous judicial proceeding or before any person authorized by law to take it is admissible as evidence in a subsequent judicial proceeding or in a later stage of the same judicial proceeding, when the witness is dead or cannot be found or is incapable of giving evidence, or is kept out of the way by the adverse party, or if his presence cannot be obtained without an amount of delay or expense which, under the circumstances of the case, the court considers unreasonable, provided that the adverse party in the first proceeding was afforded an opportunity to cross-examine him

KINDS OF WITNESSES

Witnesses are of two kinds; common and expert.

A common witness is one who testifies to the facts observed by himseif.

An expert witness14 is one who, on account of his professional training, is capable of deducing opinions and inferences from the facts observed by himself or noticed by others. Thus, it is apparent that a medical witness is both common and expert. He is a common witness when he gives evidence us regards the variety, size and position of injuries, and is an expert witness when he mentions the nature of these injuries as to whether they were caused during life or after death, whether they were accidental, suicidal or

RULES FOR GIVING EVIDENCE

The medical practitioner, when summoned to court as an expert witness, must remember that he is there to tell the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth, and should, therefore, give his evidence irrespective as to . whether it was likely to lead to conviction or acquittal of the accused.

lie should speak slowly, distinctly and audibly to enable the Judge and Counsel to hear him to take notes of his evidence.

lle should use plain und simple language avolding all technicalities, as the bench and the bar are not expected to be familiar with medical terms.

For instance, he should use "bruke", "bone of the arm", "shoulder blade", "collar bone", "gullet", "windpipe", "lining membrane of the stomach", "Liedna", "Covering of the heart", etc. for "contusion", "humerus", "zcapula", "clavicle", "csophagus", "trachea", "gastric mucous "scapula", clavice, ucouplingus, tractica, gastric mucous membrane", "hemorrhage", "pericardium", etc. It is no use showing his nemorate, memoration, permittion of the same her and the same and medical term he should try to explain it in ordinary language as far as that is possible.

lie should avoid long discussions, especially theoretical arguments. His answers thould be brief and precise, and in the form of "yes" or "no". However, by so doing, if he finds that his meaning is not understood he can

explain his anywer after obtaining permission from the Judge. if he does not know or remember any particular point, he should not be at hard to say so, and must not hazard a guess in a doubtful case, also he

aviation of the judge or jury by giving an opinion 14 Vide Appendix II, section 45, Indian Evidence Act.

2

RULES FOR GIVING EVIDENCE

He should remember that the lawyer has practically unlimited licence and hatitude in putting questions to the witness in cross-examination, and consequently he should never lose his temper, but should appear cool and dignified, even though questions of an irritable nalure be put to him. However, Modi mentioned that as n medical jurist of twenty-eight years' experience he had no complaint against lawyers. They had great regard for him, and had shown the greatesl amount of courtesy to him at the time of his deposition in Court.

The medical witness may refresh his memory from his own report already forwarded to the court, but should not do so from his private notes, unless they agreed word for word with the original, were made at the time of, or immediately after, the occurrence of the event, and were written by him or certified to be correct if written by his assistant; besides, he should be prepared to have them put in as exhibits if desired by the Judge or counsel to do so.

He should not quote the opinion of other medical men or quote from text-books concerning the case. He is supposed to express an opinion from his own knowledge and experience.

When counsel quotes a passage from a text-book and asks the witness whether he agrees with it, he should before replying, lake the book, note the date of its publication, read the paragraph and context, and then state whether he agrees or not; for, counsel usually reads only that porlion which is favourable to his case, and the meaning may be completely altered if the whole passage is read. In spite of this precaulion he should stick to his Opinion if it is still his opinion, and if he finds that it differs from one expressed in the book. To avoid being surprised by such quotations, however, it is advisable to study all the available literature on the subject before giving evidence in court.

Volunteering of a Statement .- It is said that a witness is not supposed to volunteer a statement in court, unless called upon to do so. This may be true in the case of a lay witness, but it cannot be so in the case of a medical witness. Even though a medical witness is called by one side to give evidence in court he must not forget his duty towards the opposite party of honesty and fair dealing. He must also remember that the Judge regards him not as a medical advocate put forward by one side to establish the case but as an officer of justice to help the court elicit the truth. It is, therefore, the an ollicer of justice to any the court each the truth 16 is therefore, the duty of a medical witness to state fairly all the medical facts bearing on the case without any reservation. Hence it is proper for him to volunteer statements and suggest questions to court, especially when he finds that there is danger of justice being miscarried owing to the court having failed to elicit any important point. Many years ago Modi had a talk with a Judge of the Judicial Commissioner's Court (now Chief Court) of Oudh about the volunteering of statements by a medical witness in court and he agreed with volunteering of ould never hesitate in making such statements. Since then he, him that he should this practice, which had been appreciated so much as a rule, followed the pecially lawyers that the latter very often put only by the Magistrates were considered and the second of the second put only one question during cross-examination, viz. "Doctor, please tell, us if there one question during to our client (accused)". By following this practice is any point in lower court became so complete that on a very rare occa-his evidence in a lower court of Sossion sion he was summoned to a Court of Session.

should, on no account, volunter these secrets, but should divulge them under forest to show his sense of moral duty, when pressed by the court to do so. Non-compliance with the order of the court may render him liable for contempt of court. In critical American and Continental courts medical men, like prists, in the confessional, are privileged not to divulge communications which have been made to them in their professional character by any of their patients.

It should be borne in mind that under the English law a medical witness, like any other witness in court. Is absolutely privileged, and no action lies aratant lim in respect of his statement in the 'Witness-box's He is also not compiled to answer questions which have a tendency to expose him (or the wite or husband of the witness) to any criminal charge, for no one is bound to criminate himself and to place himself to perll. Under section 132 of the Indian Evidence Act a witness is not excused from answering any question upon the ground that the answer to such question will criminate, or may tend directly or indirectly to criminate himself, but no such answer which or be proved against him in any criminal proceeding, except a criminal procreding for giving false evidence for such answer.

In a discret casels before Mr. Justice Horridge the question of professional secrecy area when the husbands lawyer called a physician who had treated his write. The physician asked to be releved from giving evidence on the pica that the Ministry of livalth had percent area and the second second second second second second treated shall be regarded as confidential. But the Judge said that the Ministry of Health and no percent during the jurisdiction of the court; physicians were subject to the part of the court and discover what they have." The physician best orders of the court part of the second second second second second second placed in a cumult point of the out to disclose voluntary informations that you are bound to observe bottom by this ruling. The Judge replied, "I cannot set at you will be rest as giving information which you are bound to give in assisting the administration of justice it is pour duty to give it." The physican these the evidence. In a matrimental sufficience the petitioner claimed a discoution of the maringe

In a matrimental suffit scherusly to give it'. The physician then gave this the Boon account of the crucky and adding petitioner claimed a dissolution of the marriage the three doctors who had treated the baband for two well-known mem cause when claimed priviles urige that the restonship of doctor and patient was conserved Mr. Jostier Young said that the law mission was clear. Section 156 of the Evione Act sale protection to a harmer, pleader or while with rest of the Evivative treated by the Evidence Act to a doctor as such by a higher. Three way called by the Evidence her as in theme position as any other performant doctor is for purchase. The interface act to a doctor as such by a higher the way called to the solution in his possession relevant to the matter in fascue. His with add their relevant to the plea of the doctors that they were emitted to a construction the theory the plea of the doctors that they were emitted to a construction the theory the plea of the doctors that they were emitted to the doctors matter the theory the theory of the doctors that they were emitted to the doctor to the doctor the doctor the doctor the doctor the doctor the doctor to the doctor the doctor the doctor the doctor the doctor the do

A covers protet against the disclosure of a patient's confidence was upheld in a A contors protest staints the unsubsore of a patients connected was upned in a case heard at the Mayor's and City of London Courtis Mr. A, a tuberculous patient, the print at up appression at a London tuberculosis dispensary, was employed as a Lever priorical superiors as a solution, succession superiors, was employed as a trictioner constant by a City firm and underwent a sanatorium treatment in 1929. Four foregate events of a cuty templore operator, developed pulmonary tuberculosis and years life, Mr. B. fits orpary terephone operator, developen pulmonary underculosis and year the fam for compensation under the Workmen's Compensation Act, claiming that and the time for compensators more the voluments compensation Act, claiming that the device with the result of entry the telephone instrument used by Mr. A. The tuber-culves effort at the dupricity attended by Mr. A was summoned to go to the court CIPA cover as the uppercast storage of pair, a was summoned to go to the course and to prote the remeds of the dispensary showing his patient's condition and treatand to prote the resords of the upperharm showing his patient's condition and treas-prot there. The effect made a protect both on the general ground that the evidence For there there there made a project both on the general ground that the evidence true set is the set obtained by him in confidence as a medical practitioner, and on the second grown is a statisticary obligation to servery. Article 10 the Public Health interaction together setup setup that we require solution and every document interaction a termin setup to these resultions shall be resulted by the medical clusteristics Hericki ons of 1319 directs Unit "revery notification and every documents which is to serve notified under these regulations shall be regarded by its medical every its heath and being priors who has seen therein as condentuary. Under to next the the rubinery priors who has a penalty of 2010. The Judge upbeld the event while the terminer action was absolved from priors and and the out, relias to now the repland, some space may be penalty of 2000, the a fritten, and the toberchois states was abound from stying endence 11 Post of Tectory, LR. 7 HL, 745, etc. Sarkar, The Law of Evidence in 1. the #4 17. p 277 11 1 Jan Ares, Mrd Assoc, July 22, 1921, p. 293, Brit, Med, Jour., 1921, Vol. 11. N. 11 1

18 Lancet, Oct. 13, 1934, p 835.

CHAPTER II

PERSONAL IDENTITY

Definition .- By identity is meant the determination of the individuality of a person.

The question of the identification of a living person is raised in criminal courts in connection with absconding soldiers and eriminals, or persons accused of assault, rape, murder, etc. It is also frequently raised in civil courts owing to fraudulent personation practised by people to secure unlawful Possession of property or to obtain the prolongation of a lapsed pension.

The examination of a person for the purpose of identification should not be undertaken without obtaining his free consent, and at the same time it $\sqrt{2}$ should be explained to him that the facts fielded might go in evidence against²/₁ him. It should be remembered that consent given before the police is of no account, and that the law does not oblige anyone to submit to examination against his will and thus furnish evidence against himself.

The identification of a dead body is required in cases of fires, explosions, railway accidents, foul play, etc.

In India, the Identification of a dead body sometimes becomes very difficult owing to its rapid decomposition in the hot season, or through damage caused by wild animals when exposed on the oulskitts of a village. However, it is very essential that a dead body should be thoroughly identified and the proof of corpus delicit established before a sentence is passed in murder trials, as unelaimed, decomposed bodies or portions of a dead body or even bones are sometimes brought forward to support failse charges, and in a country like India it is not difficult to obtain such bodies, since villagers are in the habit of cremating bodies very partially, or throwing them into shallow streams, rivulets or canals, or burying them in shallow graves whene cartion feeders may dig them out.

In a case of murder, where the body of the deceased was not traced, the learned Judges Stuart and Sulaiman J.J. of the Aliahabad High Court were of oplion that where a man was brutally attacked with lathis (clubs) by several persons and after being beaten into unconsciousness was removed by the assailants and was never again seen alive, it is not possible to hold that the man is dead, and, therefore, the assailants could not be held guilty of murder.—Bandhu v. Emperor, 25 Crimin. Law Jour. 1924, p. 900.

Ram Adiar was convicted of an offence of murder and sentenced to transportation for life by Mr. Asghar Hasan, Additional Sessions Judge of Gonda, with the following remarks:-

"As to the question of sentence the body not having been found in an identifiable condition the mere possibility, though not even the reautest huprobability, remains of Ram Narain turning up alive. It would be imprudent on this ground to pass an irrevocable sentence."

During the trial evidence was led in that the necused killed the decreased with an During the trial evidence was led in that the necused killed the decreased with an axe. Bones of a dead body were recovered from a tank and a *dhoft* tioln cloub found axe. Bones of a dead body were recovered from a tank and a *dhoft* tioln cloub found axe. Bones the cloud tiol and the dentilitention of the bones by means of an ordinary Outh Their Lordships held that the identification of the bones by means of an ordinary Outh Their Lordships held that the identification of the bones by means of an ordinary Outh Their Lordships held that the identification of the Sessions Judge's judgment that the motive for the possibly return alive and that he shrank from passing the death sentence deceased might possid that it was necessary to prove first that a certain person was Their Lordships could be accused person committed the nurder. When first of murdered and, secondly, that the accused person committed the inner. When first of murdered and, secondly, that the accused person could result and outcome the towardships were of opinion that no conviction could result. and directed the acquittal of the accused_-Leader, Feb. 2, 1929, p. 5.

tion and sense. however, occurred where the death sontence was passed even Cases have, however, occurred where the death sontence was passed even when the body was not forthcoming or was not identified. Sir Samuel Stuart, Kt., Chief Judge, and Mr. Jusifee Raza of the Chief Court of Oudh Stuart, Kt., inter judgment that where an offence of murder is proved, the mere state in their judgment fact that the body of the murdered man is not found is not a sufficient reason for not awarding capital sentence.¹

1. In the case of K. E. v. Nazir, resident of Kosi Kalan. District Muitra, the body of the victim, Chanda, was not forthcoming, and yet the Sessions Judge relying on the strong evidence against the accused found him guity of an offence under section 302 IPC, and sentenced him to death. It was alteged that the accused accused accused active shorting chanda in the back carried the body to the neighbouring canal, where it was disamelbered with a sroot and turown into the running stream. Some of the articles recovered from the house of the accused four for the stained with human blood by the Imperial Serologist, who also found such stains on a piece of mud and piece of bone and less found on the canal back—Alkabada High Court Cr. Appeal, No. 610 e 1923.

2. One Behari had been convicted and sentenced to death by the Sessions Judge of Fish on a charge of having mattered his cousan, Lankush. The protention story dictored that the deceased, at shout sums to not he versing of the 2nd of September 1923, wert out of his house, wearing a pair of wooden shppers and an another had and was carrying a load in one hand and a lath in the other. As Lankush did not example, his wife and other relations went in search of him how turned the Auchid that she had heard at hit. The next morning one Mussen mat hashan informed the Mukha that she had heard at hit. The next morning one Mussen mat hashan informed the Mukha that she had heard at hit. The one morning one Mussen may being multired and a search was installed at the secole's mother. The matter was the first multired at the base and the she had heard at hit had. The second matter was the first being multired at the base and the secole's mother. The matter was the had be accessed at the base was been multi be based at the second who here a long- and lots bioging to the deceased. The deceased hody was never discovered and it was being which we does was during multi be danges. The accussed also made a contession in which he admitted having killed the deceased. The accussed has been parferred by the accused base the accussed part and box guilty. In the appeal parfersed by the accused base the sentence —Leader, Deernher 2, 1923.

3 In a criminal appeal of the accused who had been convicted and sentenced to death for the muder of one Girl Gowak by the Sestions Judge of Columbator dividion the isand judges of the Madras High Court held that the absence of corpus delicit is not a ground for returns to convict the accused of muder, if the facts of the case are proved beyond any reasonable doubt. In this case the decased was bruthally stabled at beam at one place star being magnet of the Judge start of the Madras High Court held that the starter dust on Cotober and the start of the start of the starter of the st

U. will thus be seen that identification may be required of a living person, of a dead body, of fragmentary remains, or of bones only.

The following points are usually noted for the purposes of identifica-

L. Rate 11. Occupation marks. 2 Sex. 12. Handwriting. 2 Azr. . 13. Clothes and ornaments. Complexion and features Ł 14. Speech and voice. 5 Rair. 15. Gait. £ Anthropometry. 16 Tricks of manner and habit. 7 Fraderints. 17. Mental power, memory and 2 Deformities education. ŧ2 Brata . 18. Dr. Sreenivas's new method of identification. 15 Tattimmarks 19. Amount of illumination required for identification.

1 919 Engene + Ramath aller, Reithd, Criminal Appeal No. 702 of 1925; 27 Concreat Lar Jamat April 192, p. 400

RACE

1. RACE

The question of the determination of race or community arises in the identification of unknown or unclaimed dead bodies found in railway carriages, or lying in streets, roads, and fields in the vieinity of villages, or recovered from wells, tanks, canais and rivers. This question also arises in seaport towns, where there is always a conglomeration of races and communities.

be recognized by noting the ronowing	ener points
Hindu Maies.	Mahomedan Males.
 Not circumcised. Sacred thread worn over left shoulder in high-castes, duifs or twice-born. Necklace of wooden beads (Tulsi or Rudratsh) round the neck. Marks on the forchead painted red, yellow (saffron coloured) or white (sandal wood), indicating different religious sects Tuft of hair usually grown longer on middle of back of head below the crown. 	 Circumcised. N.B.—Jews are also circumcised. No such sarred thread. No such necklace. No such marks: but callositics on the centre of farzhaad, patella, tuberosity of left. tible and the al left lateral (external) malleolus-owing rayers. No such turt of hair. Head clean shared, especially among Bohras.
 Angarakha or <u>Mirzal</u> when worn, leaves nn opening about 5° or 6° × 1°, along the <u>right side</u> of chest showing a brown sunburnt, nak, as 	 N.BI saw a Mahomedan male inving a tuft of hair on his head. On inquiry he said that he kept it in imitation of his Hindu friends living near his house in his village (tride Fig. 1). 6. Similar sun-burnt mark on <u>left slde</u> of chest on account of the Angarakha or Mirzaf opening on that side.
nothing a provin sundant man be nothing cisc is worn next to skin, especially among villagers. 7. Ear jobules usually pierced. 8. Palms and fingers not stained with henna.	 Ear lobules not pierced, but left lobule may be pierced in a few cases. Palm of left hand and the of little finger sometimes stained with <i>henna</i>.
Hindu Females.	Mahomedan Females.
 Tattoo-marks between cycbrows, be- low crease of elbow, on dorsum of hand, and on chest, especially among 	1. No tattoo-marks except among prose- lytized women.
low castes. 2. Nose-ring aperture in left nostril; In a few cases in septum as well. 3. A few openings along helix for ear-	 Nose-ring aperture in septum only. Several openings along helix for ear- rings.
rings. 4 Vermilion painted in hair parting on bead and red mark on centre of fore-	4. No such paint.
head in women having husbands alive. 5 Iron-wristlet worn on left wrist in Bengal and lvory <i>churis</i> in Bombay and several glass bangles in U.P.	 No iron wristlet or churis worn but very few glass bangles.
N.BThese are only worn by women	6. No shaving of head.
6. Head shaved among high class (Brail-	7. Shoe marks probably with corns on
7. Toes wide apart as usually no shoes are worn, but silver ornaments called Bichhawas are carried on the toes,	toes.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig. 1 .- A Mahomedan male having a tuit of hair.

Parsi males wear a sacred thread (Kashti) round the waist and a sadra (muslin kurta) on the body. Parsi women in addition the a Mathabanu (white piece of cloth) on the head.

Indian Christian males usually wear pants and short coats and their women put on skirts and cover their head with a chadar.

Rave can also be determined from certain differences in the skeleton

1'see			the second se
	Caucasian.	Mongolian.	Negro.
7 1411 pr 15 - 111 75	A second stand	bones being prominent. 5 Dmail Cave anage with a p Care of any factor	jetims, et al secondario 4. Long in proportion to body: forearms large in propor- tion to arms, hands small task large in proportion to Vights, fect wide and flat. heighness projecting backward:
Γ 6.3 m 6 μ γ γ 1	του	i intertant best f Freddin, which is and Fredding fast reges, measured fire	The backgard's between Indians and attact between Indians and attact between Indians and attact by both the start of the s

skulis denoting 75 to 79.9 cephalic index are called mesati-caphalic and are characteristic of the Europeans and Chinese, while skulls with 80 to-84.9 caphalic index are termed brachy_cephalic or short-headded, as observed in the Mongolian race.

The indices of the long bones may also be helpful in identifying races,

	Indices,	U.P. Indians (complied by Khan)	Europeans	Negroes
1.	Brachlal Index (Radio-humeral Index Length of Radius > 100 Length of Humerus	76.49	74.5	78 5
2,	Crural Index (Tbio-femoral Index) Length of Tbia×100 Length of Femur	86.49	83 3	86.2
3,	Intermembrai Index Length of Humerus+Length of Radius×100 Length of Femur+Length of 1joia	67.27	70.4	70.3
4.	Humero-femoral Index Length of Humerus × 100 Length of Femur	71.11	69.0	724

Variations in the Lower End of Femur .-- From investigations earried out on two hundred femora from Indian bodies Siddiqi has come to the following conclusions2:-- ----

1. In the femora of Indians, who as a rule adopt a squatting posture, the intercondyloid line is in the majority of cases crossed by a distinct groove for the post-eruciate ligament.

, 2. The depth of the intercondyloid fossa is greater in the femora of Indians (squatters) than it is in the those of Europeans (non-squatters), and that its cause is due to the pressure by the post-cruciate ligament when the joint is fully flexed as in squatting.

3. The ratio between the depth of the intercondyloid fossa and the height of the articular surface is such that in non-squatters (Europeans) it tends to rise above and in squatters (Indians) to fall below 3.3.

> 2 SEX .

The determination of sex becomes necessary in cases relating to heirship, disposal of property, marriage, education, impotence, rape and allied

It is easy to determine sex in normal cases from external inspection only, but it becomes difficult in cases of hermaphroditism, concealed sex, advanced decomposed bodies, and in the skeleton. The distinguishing characters essential to each sex are tabulated below :----

^{2.} The Journal of Anatomy, April 1934, p. 331.

1. A testicle secreting semen; the prostate, vesiculæ seminalis, penis, etc. being mere appendages

Female.

1. A functioning ovary with periodic discharges of blood; the uterus, Fallopian tubes and vagina being appendages only. In the absence of an ovary, the presence of uterus or the opening of a cul-de-sac below the mouth of the urethra and in front of the rectum.

Additional confirmatory signs

- 2 Build, generally larger.
- 3 Shoulders, broader than hips
- 4. Pomum Adami, developed and prominent.
- 5. Breasts, not developed, though may be so very rarely
- 6. Lineæ Albicantes, not to be found except in very stout males or in the case of previously distended abdomen, by disease,
- 7. Pubic hair, thick and extending upwards to the navel.
- 8 Hair on the face and chest, more or less present.

- 2. Build, generally smaller.
- 3. Hips, broader than shoulders
- 4. Pomum Adami, not developed
- 5 Breasts, developed,
- 6. Lineæ Albicantes, found on abdomen, breasts and buttocks, as well as on thighs indicating previous pregnancy.
- 7. Public hair, honzontal and covering mons veneris only.
- 8. Hair on the face and chest absent,

Intersex-Many variations from the distinctly male and female sex are possible showing a series of possibilities varying from a true hermaphrodite to a male or a female pseudohermaphrodite, for these the term intersex is more appropriate. They are usually caused, at some stage in early foetal life. by defective development of the single mass of cells from which the sex organs of both sexes are evolved. The clitoris and penis, or the scrotum and labia majora by defective development can easily be mistaken for each other.

1. True hermaphrodite-has gonads of both sexes, either as separate ovary and testis or more often combined as an ovotestis. and secondary sex characteristics may be extremely variable, surgical interference is often necessary to socially adopt oneself to a particular desired sex. The somatic sex chromatin may be male or female,

2. Male pseudohermapbrodite,-all testis external appearance either almost completely masculine or feminine. have male somatic chromatin. , Some externally look like males but on surgleal exploration show a uterus or other female remnant of organs, while others show female characteristics with female external genitalia, breasts, but usually have a blind ending vagina and instead of ovaries an intra abdominal or inguinal testis is found. The axiliary and public holes may be scanty of absent and history of primary amenorrhoea is given.

3. Female pseudobermapbrodite -- many of these are associated with congenital adrenal hyperplasia and the virtilizing effect of the prenatal hyperadreno corticism producing a picture of pseudohermaphroditism, striking features of which are enlargement of phallus, cometimes with labial fusion or vaginal malformations. Here urinary 17 kelosterolds are elevated, ovaries are

present in them. Cases without adrenal hyperplasia are extremely rare. 4. Gonodal Dysgenesis .- By the identification of somatic sex chromain mass it is now recognised that certain types of primary hypogonadism are also cases of intersex. In patients with ovarian dysgenesis so called Turner's and the in more than two thirds cases a male sex chromatin pattern is ob-Synthone in clinical features are short statured underdeveloped female, often serven and anomatic like webbing of the neck, cubitus valgus, some-

shows constantion of aorta, and red-green colour blindness which is definitely common in males than females. Usually no male characteristic is found ex-3 P. E. Polani, M. H. Lessof & P. M. P. Bishop: Lancet, 1956: 2, p. 118.

cept rarely an enlarged clitoris. They complain of primary amenorrhoea, and a high output of gonadotropins-is-found in the urine. These cases may be completely intersexualised genetic males resulting from atrophy of foetal testis.

Klinefelter's Syndrome —The clinical features of these cases are externally a normal looking male often with enunchoid proportions, with sparse beard, a good many have gynaccomastia, a normal or small penis, small testis, which on microscopic examination show typical tubular hyalinisation, with progressive disapprarance of germinal and sterioli cells and the characteristic overgrowth of Lydig cells, absence of spermatozoa in the semen, has some sexual desire and sexual activity, but the <u>chromosomal sex is predominantly female</u>, showing chromatin positive nuclei in skin biopsy. These cases are now regarded as <u>examples of failure of the fostal ovary 4.5</u>.

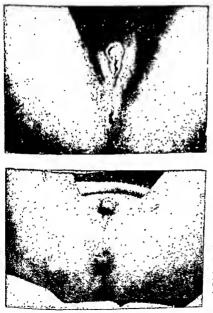


Fig. 2 .- The external genitals of a male intersex, aged 29 years: The clitoris is cnlarged, 2" long, has a well developed glans and a prepuce and has a shallow groove on its undersurface. The labla majora are well developed with some pigmentation and fine wrinkling of the skin. The labla minora are well developed. The vestibule has urethral and vaginal The vagina is openings. 11" deep and has no cervix. A testicle in the left inguinal region.7

(By kind permission of Dr. A. Bhoumik and the Editor and the Publishers of the Journal of Indian Medical Association.)

Fig. 3.--The external genitals of a female intersex, 10 years old: The clitoris is $1\frac{1}{2}$ long and about $\frac{1}{2}$ in diameter with well-developed prepuce and glans. Near its base is a semilunar opening communicating with the bladder and the vagina 8

(By kind permission of Dr. A. Bhoumik and the Editor and the Publishers of the Journal of Indian Medical Association.)

4. R. Q. Pasquline, G Vidal & G. E Bur Lancet, July 27, 1957. pp. 164-165.

- 5. Mathilde Davon & Leo Sacks: Lancet, July 6, 1957; pp. 23-25
- 6. John Mel Morris: Jour Am. Med. Ass., February 10, 1957; pp. 538-542.
- 7. A. Bhoumik, J. Ind. Med. Assoc., Vol. XX, Aug. 1951, p. 402.
- 8. A. Bhoumik, J. Ind. Med. Assoc., Vol. XX, Aug. 1951, p. 402.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig. 4 .- A Hindu male Interset (By kind Courtesy of Dr. G. B Sahay),

Illustrations .-- 1. Upendranath Mandal⁹ describes the case of a male interset who was brought up as a female child upto the age of 9 years when she was married to a boy, 14 years old Upto the age of 15 years menstruation had not started and the breasts had not also developed. Hence the female inmates of the house grew suspicious and found the presence of a rudimentary penis and two small testicles. She was then treated as a male, her long hairs of the head were cropped, and he was married at had so the life way to a girl of 12 years. The doctor examined him when he was 21 years old and found that he had a small penis, about 3' long, a urethra opening on its 'under-surface and a cleft scrotum with a small testicle on each side. Both the testicles could be pushed upwards through the inguinal canal upto the internal abdominal ring Semen and urine came through the slit-like urethral opening which was about an inch in length from above downwards The slit-like uretaral opening and the ununited scrotum simulated the external female genital organs, especially when both the testicles were pushed upwards towards the inguinal canal, There was no moustache and no beard except two to four hairs in the centre of the chin.

2 R Raynaud, P. C Marill and R. Xiclunais describe a case in which a young native of Algeria, aged 18 years. had feminine breasts, a scrotum, testicle, epididymis and vas deferens on the left side, and a labium majus, uterus and ovary on th right. Physiologically the presence of ovulation and menstruation on the one hand was balanced by erection of the small penis and ejaculation of semen with active spermatozoa

3. C. N. Armstrongit reports as an example of male pseudohermaphrodute the case of a girl aged 17 of normal public heirs An infantile vulva of normal appearance but vagina was only i ' in length Rectally no internal female up was that of a female At laparotomy a broad fold of by was that to a remain of the genital fold ran across the peritoneum-a remain of the genital fold ran across the pelvis but no uterus was found Two genats, one on each side, were found histologically showing testicular tissue, without any evidence of spermetogenesis 17 kclosterold estimatioa was 89 mg. per 24 hours The urinary chiomotoate content of the skin was male

4. In his communication dated the 17th July 1946, Rai Saheb G. B. Sahay, Civil 4. In his communication cares has the first duty 1980, 161 Dalley G. B. Dallay, G. Surgen, Purnes, described to Moh the case of a Hindu male intersex, need 22 years, who had 22 teeth and a thick, housing course of dark hair in his sand over his pubes, but had no moustache or beard His penis was tolerably thick, imperforste and the penis was tolerably thick, imperforste and the penis was tolerably thick. pubes, but riad to inductivate to bails and pering was concreasily thick, importorate and i inches long, and looked like an enlarged clarity. The scrotum was just like a bag 13 inches iong, and iowen use an ensuger causes, and sectorum was just and a solid inches and of loose skin, containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid in the solid in the solid in the solid interval of loose skin. Containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid interval of loose skin. Containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid interval of loose skin. Containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid interval of loose skin. Containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid interval of loose skin. Containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid interval of loose skin. Containing only the left testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle was a solid testicle as big as a bean. The right testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as big as a bean as a solid testicle as a big as a bean as a solid testicle as a big as a bean as a solid testicle as a big as a bean as a solid of love sain, containing any list was a ridimentary ragina without any orifice except the urthral opening through which urther was passed. The laba were tiny flaps but flaps the irriting optiming introduct which while way present fire initia were tiny highs on the shape and colour were normal The breasts were well developed, the nipples and the snape and count were issues are brass were wen developed, the inputes mar-areola being dark At times he used to have slight erections and sexual desire, but arcoare penne use at tuntes ut serve of any entry entry are strained of his enlarged breasts How He had two brothers and one sister, who were

In order to determine the correct sex in doubtful cases a detailed examination of the external genitalia together with internal organs must be done nation of the variant being the made to study the ovarian or testleular tissue histologically. Recent advances in chromosomal sex differentiation by the historogican, skin blopsy technique,12 from buccal scrapings and even the nuclei of polymorphonuclear leucocytes in blood films has made it possible to determine

9. Indian Journal of Medicine, Aug 1931, D 183. Indian Journa of Pictucine, Aug 1531, D 153,
 Press Medicale, Paris, Vol. 47, March 25, 1933, p 453, Brit. Med. Jour.; May 27, 1939, p 163

12 M. L. Barr: Canadian Med. Ass J. 1956, 74, 419

the sex at a much carller age. The study of secondary sexual character at a later nee are also helpful, such as the halr distribution, breast development, history of menstruation, and his or her own sex instinct. It is alwals better in most cases to allow such a person to continue adopting the sex in which he grew up, according to his external characteristic and his social and psychile outlook.

Concealed Sex .- Criminnis may try to coneeal their sex by dress or by some other means to avoid detection, or some persons, e.g. eunuclis, dancers, etc. may do so from moral obliguity. These cases do not present any difficulty if they are stripped naked. But a remnrkable ease13 of concealed sex is that of Mrs. Smith, wife of an officer of the Australian Forces, who masqueraded at Andover in Sussex as a man without being found out for six years, and but for the institution of bankruptcy proceedings which led to the discovery of her sex it is possible that she might have kept up the deception until her death. During this period she ndopted the name of Colonel Victor Barker, lived with another woman as her "husband", opened nn antique shop, played for the Andover Cricket Club, sang as a tenor in the church choir, strode the streets in Khaki shorts with n shirt open at the neck and dropped in at the "Star and Garter" for choia pegs.

Decomposed Bodies .- In the absence of all other evidence the pre-~ sence of the uterus, which, if unimpregnated, resists putrefaction for a considerable time, will decide sex. In the case of mutilated remains the determination of sex is only likely to be accurate from hairiness of the head, face. chest or pubes, prominence of the Pomum Adaml, presence of the sexual organs, development of the breasts, thin or thick layer of subeutancous fat and lineæ albicantes if nny of these parts are available. The prostate gland which resists putrefaction should be carcfully looked for, as its presence will at onec Indicate sex.

A. D Dixon and J. B. D. Torris have shown that the presence of sex chromatin in the female nucleus can be utilised to determine the sex of unfixed human tissues, which have been immersed in water or exposed to atmospheres of varying humidity and temperatures. This nuclear feature persists for a period of 2 to 3 weeks, depending on the nature of the environment in which the tissues decompose.

In the case of a head and two upper extremities, taken out of a well in Police Sation Geslangunj, Luckow District, the sex was determined to be male from the presence of dark hair about 4° to 5° long on the crown of the head, about 1° long on the temples, and very short dark hair on the chin and face even though these parts had been badly decomposed. In another case the male sex was determined from the growth of dark hair on the skin of the chest and on the abdominal skin below the navel. when a decomposed trunk without any organs and a few bones were sent for examination from Police Station Mandlaon, District Lucknow. These were afterwards Identified to be the remains of one Ahir, a male, by the dhoti left round the trunk.

Skeleton .-- It should be borne in mind that it is not possible to determine sex from a skeleton with a full amount of certainty in individuals who have not reached puberty, seeing that the sexual characteristics of the bones do not begin to manifest themselves until this period is attained.

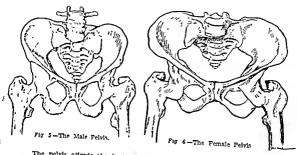
The bones of the adult female are usually smaller and lighter than those of the adult male, and have less marked ridges and processes for muscular attachments.

The adult female skull is, as a rule, lighter and smaller, its cranial ine addition of the per cent less than that of the additional in the canacity being about ten per cent less than that of the additi male. The fabella, zygomatic and superciliary arches, mastoid processes and the occupital protuberance are less prominent in the female. The female facial bones are more delicate and smaller, especially the maxillæ, mandible and -----

^{13.} Illustrated Weekly of India, March 1, 1929. 14. Nature, Oct. 13, 1956 cited in Jour. Am. Mcd. Ass., Dec. 7, 1957, p. 1818.

the teeth contained in them. The frontal sinuses are less developed in the adult female than the adult male. Sites of muscular insertions at base are also

The female thorax is shorter and wider than that of the male. The sternum in the grade is shorter and its upper margin is on a level with the lower part of the body of the third thoradic (dorsal) vertebra, while in the male first a level with the lower part of the body of the second. The sternal body is less than twice the length of the main ubrium in the female, while it is at least twice its length in the male. This is due to the fact that the manuform and have a greater curvature, and the costal arches are larger. The juncted.



The pelvis affords the best marked and most reliable characteristics for distinguishing sex. Gine female pelvis is shallower, wider, smoother and less gussive than the male pelvis. The lin in the female are less sloped, their more widely separated and the great scatter notches are much wider, forming almost a right angle than in the male; The female sacrum is short and wide. Ions and narrow, and has a uniform, curvature, along its whole length:—The female and over two and a half to three elongated bodies in the male. The pre-auticular surfaces extend port iwo to two and a half stimled bodies in the pre-auticular surfaces extend port iwo to two and a half stimled bodies in the pre-auticular surfaces extend port iwo the weak bodie down in the imale. The pre-auticular surfaces in the mean the superformation over the feest peltian in the male. If the isolation over the superformation of the female, and are curvally absent in the male, the superformation of the female, and than in the male. The isothesi is a errors in the female, and wide are inverted in the male. The accetabilizes are errors in the female, and wide are the two and a the isothesi is the superformation of the female, and the subset pelvis are commonly present star and wide in the female, and the invested in the male. The accetabilities are errors in the female and wide are inverted in the male. The accetabilities are errors in the female and wide arch its visiter and more counded than in the male, where it forms an angle

The neck of the femur forms almost a right angle with its shaft in the female, and an objuse angle in the male, while the head of the femur in the male forms about two-thirds of a sphere, and is larger than that of the femur

AGE 3. AGE

The principal means which chable one to form a fairly accurate opinion about the age of an individual, especially in carlier years, are teeth, height and weight, ossification of bones and minor signs.

Teeth.-The cstimation of age from the teeth with some amount of certainty is only possible upto 17 to 25 years of age; beyond that it is merely guess work.

There are two sets of teeth, called femporary and permanent,

The temporary teeth are also called deciduous or milk teeth and are twenty in number: four inclsors, two canines, and four molars in each jaw. They appear in infancy, are shed in the course of a few years and are replaced by the permanent teeth, which are thirty-two in number, consisting of four inclsors, two canines, four premolars or bicuspids, and six molars in each jaw.

The following table shows the average periods of eruption of the temporary and permanent teeth.

Teeth.	Temporary	Permanent.
Central Incisors Lower Upper	6th to 8th month. 7th to 9th month.	6th to 8th year.
Lateral Incisors Lower Upper	10th to 12th month.	7th to 9th year.
Canines	7th to 9th month. 17th to 18th month.	11th to 12th year,
Anterior Premolars or First Bicuspids	Absent.	9th to 11th year.
Posterior Premolars or Second Bicuspids	Absent,	10th to 12th year.
Fust Molars Second Molars Third Molars or Wisdom Teeth	12th to 14th month. 20th to 30th month. Absent.	6th to 7th year. 12th to 14th year.15 17th to 25th year.

From investigations carried out in schools of boys and girls in Madras and Lahore, Shourie's has prepared the following table showing the mean ages at which the permanent teeth erupt :--

Tooth	Years
Central Incisor	7.10
Lateral Incisor	7.88
Canine	10.87
First Bicuspid	10.50
Second Bicuspid	11.57
First Molar	6.48
Second Molar	11.79

15. In one case Modi found that a boy, aged 15, had no second molar teeth. Dr. Sahay of Patna reported to him that he examined two police recuils, aged 20 and 21 years respectively. The first of them had only twenty-three teeth. He had not cut the right upper canine tooth and the second molars. The second had only twenty-four teeth. None of his second molars had erupted. Both of them were well built and had no abnormality or deformity."

16. Ind. Jour. Med. Res., Vol. XXXV, No. 1, 1946, p. 105.

General Characteristics of Teeth .-- In some rare cases the temporary teeth may either appear abnormally early or be present at birth, a condition probably due to hereditary syphilis. P. S. Khosla¹⁷ reports the case of a Hindu male child in whom he found the lower central incisor coming out of gums when he saw him the next day after his birth. S. N. Chatterj118 also reports the case of a male child who was born with two well-marked incisor teeth in the lower jaw. On the other hand, eruption of the temporary teeth may be delayed for a considerable time owing to rickets and other nutritional

The temporary teeth commence to be shed about the sixth or seventh year after the eruption of the permanent first molar teeth. Hence in a child of six or seven years there will be twenty-four teeth, viz, twenty temporary teeth and four permanent nist moiar teeth.

The permanent teeth erupt at first in the lower jaw and after short intervals in the upper jaw, but are not always regular in their appearance. In a few cases they may appear earlier than the average period. The time of cruption of the third molar teeth or wisdom teeth is more uncertain. After the cruption of the second molar teeth the body of the jaw grows posteriorly and the ramus is elongated to make room for the appearance of the third molar teeth. Hence, during the examination of a minor for determining his are, a note should always be made as to whether there was a space in the jaw behind the second molar teeth. If the third molars were absent. These tech are usually cut between 17 and 25 years of age, but Modi had seen the left lower third molar tooth In a Mohamedan boy and a Mohamedan girl, aged 14 years respectively and in a Hindu boy of 15 years. He had also found the lower third molar teeth in a Hindu boy of 16 years. Sahay found three third molar teeth in a Bawari boy, aged between 15 and 16 years. Lall and Townsyndis found one third molar tooth between the ages of 15 and 16 years, two third molar teeth between the ages of 16 and 17 years and three third molar treth between 17 and 18 years of age In a majority of 125 girls ranning in Lucknow. On the other hand, in some rare cases the third molar treth may not appear till adult age is advanced. Modi had seen a man of 40 and another of 43 who had not cut their third molar teeth. K. Venkat Hauts reports the case of a man, who, at the age of 54 years, cut his third melar troth in the right upper jaw, while it was still absent in the left upper jaw. Both the third molar teeth were present in the lower jaw,

The notched and stunied upper central incloors of inherited syphilis, kt./ran as Hutchinson's teeth, are always permanent. In old age the teeth have either fallen off or the crowns are worn away to the sockets. Some-

times a smooth rounded surface is to be seen in place of alveolar cavities. crowns of the temporary teeth are of a white china-like colour and are marked with a ridge or thick edge at their junction with the fange ; are marked while a rown of the permanent beth are ivory white and have no ridge. The anterior temporary teth are vertical, and the permanent teeth are

O Gustafsenti has shown that microscopic examination of teeth is also

poreatiat helpfal in estimating the are between 25-60 years. Heicht and Weicht-A full-term child at birth is, on an average, 19

to 23 indice in length and 6 to 7 pounds in weight. It is generally 24 inches to 20 miles in the are of the firth month and 27 inches at the end of the first

17	Ind Red	Gat Est time	
		Gai. Fri 1977, p (8	its length
27	183 Red	Ger. Jacker Units, p 61 Ger. Jacker Units, p 57 Ger. Jacker Units, p 57 Ger. Jacker Units, p 616	
22	Ind Med	Corr When P Cld	
21	Jr Amm	Dert Ait, 41, p 45	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

at birth. If the health and nutrition are maintained, the child gains in weight nearly one pound a month during the first year, so that it is generally double its birth-weight at the end of the firth month, and treble its birth-weight at the end of the first year. But the progressive facease in height and weight according to age varies so greatly in individuals that it cannot be depended upon in estimating age in medico-legal eases.

AGE

Ossification of Boacs .- This sign is helpful for determining age until ossification is completed, for skingraphy has now made it possible to determine even in living persons the extent of ossification, and the union of epiphyses in bones. Owing to the variations in clamatic dietetic, hereditary and other factors affecting the people of the different provinces of India it eannot be reasonably expected to formulate a uniform standard for the determination of the age of the union of epiphyses for the whole of India. However, from investigations earried out in certain provinces it has been concluded that the age at which the union of epiphyses takes place in Indians particularly of Bengal, Punjab and South India is about 2 to 3 years in advance of the age incidence in Europeans and that the epiphyseal union oceurs in females somewhat earlier than in males. S. D. Loomba22 has recently shown that in the people of Uttar Pradesh epiphyseal union occurs at a slightly later period than in other states of India, however, it is earlier than in English subjects but slightly later than that occurring in America, Australia, Egypt and Burma,

In ascertaining the age of young persons radiograms of any of the main joints of the upper or the lower extremity of both sides of the body should



Fig. 7.—X-Ray photograph of the elbow of a boy, aged 15 years and 8 months: Epicondyles not united with the lower end of the humerus and olecranon not united with the body of the ulna.



Fig. 8.---X-Ray photograph of the elbow of a girl, aged 15 years and 10 months: Epicondyles united with the lower end of the humerus but the olecranon not united with the body of the ulna.

be taken, and an opinion should be given according to the following table, but it must be remembered that too much reliance should not be placed on this table as it merely indicates an average and is likely to vary in individual cases even of the same province owing to the eccentricities of development. (For Table see pp 33 to 36.)



Fig 9 .- X-Ray photograph of the elbow of a girl aged 14 years: Lower end of humerus and upper ends of radius and uina not united with chafts.

. The four middle pieces of the sternum which constitute its body fuse ith one another from below upwards between 14 and 25 years of age. The iphoid unites with the body at about the 40th year of age, while the manurium rarely unites with the body except in old age.

in old age the long bones become lighter and more brittle owing to the icrease in the inorganic constituents. The skull bones tend to become inner and higher from absorption of the diploe, and are, therefore, llable inner and more saily through tiolence. In a few cases, however, the skull ones become thicker and heatier owing to hypertrophy of the inner table. he sutures of the sail of the skall commence to be obliterated between he satures of thirty and thirty-fire, first on the inner surface and later on the he are surface. They are ossilled and are completely obliterated in advanced ge, although the parietal subgres may remain separate throughout life,

Authors.	
different	
verved by	
es as ob	
Culpinse	
of the	
of some	
Fusion o	
e and	
Appearanc	
the	
years of	
Age In	
showing the	
Table	

Galstaun Baeu & Taul & Lail & Lail A Baeu Baeu & Taonarent & Taonaren A Baeu Baeu Baeu & Taonaren A Baeu Baeu & Taonaren A Baeu Baeu & Taonaren A Baeu A Antara Antara Antara Antara Antara Baeu A Antara Ant	Galt (Beng	Galstaun (Bengalces)	Basu & Basu (Bengalees)	Hepworth	Lall & Townsrud (Females of United	Lail A Nat (Males of United	Pilla	Fleeher (Australı	Flecher (Australians)	Davies & Parsons
	Females	Males	Females	(conjour)	[Loomba]	[Loomba]	(HINTITURC)	Females	Males	(Knglander4)
Clavicle (Sternal End) : Appearance	14 to 10 20	15 to 19 22	::	::	::	::	::	21		15
. : :	24 Months	24 Months 24	::	::	::	::	::	::	: :	1 -
Appearance	10 to 11 16	10 to 11 16	::	• :	::	::	52	::	: ::	: -:
Appearance	8 to 10 10	10 to 14 17 to 18	::	::	::	::	: :	: :	:	: :
	12 to 14 13 to 16	14 to 17 14 to 19	::	:	::	::	13 to 11	: ::	: 95	: ::
Appearanco	:-	:-	::	::	::	:	۰:	::	:	:
Fusion to shaft Greator Tubercia : Appearator	14 to 16	14 to 18	16 to 17	17 to 18	: :	: :	. : 11 to 17	Birth 17	Before Birth	At Inth
Fusion to Head of humerus Fusion to lesser Tuberclo Humerus : Trochlea ;	5 to : 5 to : 7 t	2 to 4 5 to 4	:: •	:::	:::	:::	::	:	יי:	::
Appearance Fusion to Capitulum Lateral Epicondyle	10 9 to 13	11 11 to 15	12 to 13	::	::	: ::	: ::	: -:	: 25	n <u>9</u> :
:7	10	11 to 10	12 to 13 	14 to 15	::	::	13 to 11	==	23	22
humeral opiphysis) Head of Radius; Appearance Fusion	14 0	16 8	13 to 14		 14 to 15	 15 to 17	 11 to 17	: ::	5 G	n g
···	1 4	16	13 to 14	14 to 15	:=	:5	14 to 17	7 7	17 <u>1</u>	4 15 to 16

AGE

									-		_
		-E	Galstaun (Bengalees)	Bast & Bast	1 Heowardh	Lall & Townsend (Females of United	United	Pillal		Flecker (Australians)	Davles & Parsons (Fuelanders)
-			ŀ	- 1-		Provinces)	[Loomba]	(Madrasis)	Fennales	Males	
		Females	24 Males	Fermatica							
Distal End of Radms : Appearance	:	-1		14 10 17	16 io 17	[61	[12-02] 01	14 to 18	18	:9	10 to 12 Month 19 to 20
Fusion Olecranon : Appearance	: :		=			:2	16 or earlier.	14 to 16	8 ij	99	17
Fusion Distal Lind of Ulna : Appearance		8 to 10			: : :	[6]	19 [20-21]	14 to 18	:1	°9	7 to 8 20
L'usion Crest of Illum : Appearance					: ::		::	14 to 18	15 to 16	:8	18 23
Fusion Indubia t	: :	-			:	:	:	:	-	c	æ
Ē	diate		15 to 16	:	:	:	:	11 to 14	2	13	91
Appearance		1			::	::	::	::	£:	<u>e</u> 8	::
omur i	: :				154 10 17	::	::	14 10 13	-:	-::	1 to 1 19 to 20
Creat Trochanter : Appearance .	: : :	:2	:5	:2	16 to 17	::	::	14 to 17	• * : 1	45	14 to 10
Lesser Trochanter : Appearance		15 to 17	15 to 17	13:	::	::	::	14 to 17	z :	::	12 to 14 15
Distal End of Fenur : Appearance	:	Before Buth	Before Birth	:	:		:	:	Before	Before Birth	Beforo Birth
Fusion	-	14 to 17	11 to 17	14	16 to 17	:	:	M to 17	:	5	4
Appearance	:		shortly before or	:	:	:	:	:	Before Birth	Before Rirth	Before Birth
Pusion	-	lt to 15 1	15 to 17	13 to 16 1	164 to 174		:	14 to 17	••••	ž	19 to 20

34

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

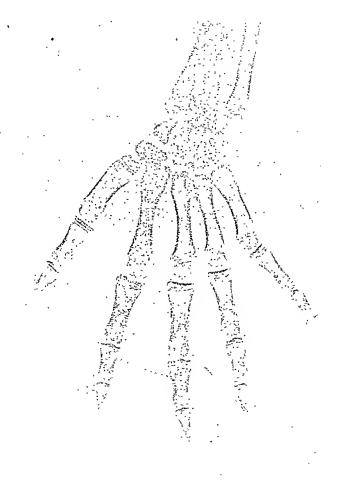
|--|--|

4 to 1 17 to 18	5 to 6 18 to 19	*18		:	3 to 5 Months	t to 6 Menths	1 to 1	3 to 4	f to 7	1 10 %	ß tn S	빞	с х Т	n <u>s</u>	1 to 25 18	치
:12	" <u>e</u>	<u>ت د</u>	•3	:	•	ft to 10 Months	r:	*	'n	*	12	Ξ	۳œ	가프	2 17 to 18	:5
-=	<u>ت</u>	-=	n	:	*	ft to 10 Months	Ŧ	:	r:	17	•:		** <u>5</u>	°2	<u>و</u> ر،	:=
11 10 17	11 10 17	11 to 17	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	10 to 12	11 to 17	14 to 17	11 to 17	13 to 17
:.	• :				•		:		•	:	:		::	::	::	::
::		.:	:				:	•	:	:	:	:	::	.:	::	::
16 to 17}	16 <u>4</u> to 174	17 to 18		•			:	:		:	•		::	::	::	::
11 to 15	16 to 17	:1		. :	:	•		:		:		•		::	::	::
:91					~	8 to 11 Months	3 to 4	*7	t-	\$ to 7	7 to 11	12 to 17	4 16 to 18	3 to ≰ 16 to 18	2 to 1 17 to 18	3 16 to 18
	14 to 16	13 to 15	4	':	æ	8 to 14 Months	2 to 3		5 to 6	5 to 6	9	9 to 12	14 to 10	2 to 3 11 to 15	14 to 15	2 to 3 14 to 16
	::	: :		: :	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	itth:	::	::	
Distal End of Tibia : Appearance ·· ··	End of Fibul ance	Distal End of Fibula: Appearance		Fusion	Capitate (Os magnum) ; Appearance	Appearanco	. Appearance	Appearance	(Treporum) : Appearance Multangulum Minus	Appearance	Appearance	Appearance	Appearance Fusion Second, third, fourth and fifth	Approximation in the Hand : Approximation the Hand : Provinal Row .	Appearance Fusion Middle Row :	Appearance Fusion

AGE

00																,	
	Davies & Parson ³¹ (Englanders)		e to 3	18	Beforo Birth	-	End of 2nd	End of 3rd	F	61	3 to 4	:	340 3	3 to 4 17 to 19	110 0	17 10 19	Ind. Med. Gaz. March 1929. n. 128. Jour. Ind. Ned. Ass., June 18, 1958. p. 393. Jour. Anat. Oct. 1927. n. 58.
er38	lians)	Males	,	16 to 17	Before Burth	-	~	51	5		210.5	-	3 1/0 [7	15.5	2	12	n 1929, n une 16, p. 58,
Pheker38	(Australians)	Females		9 <u>1</u>	Beforo Birth	Before	91	51	~	71	2 to 4	14 to 15	72	<u>~ 1</u>	7	12	Marc ¹ d. Ass. J rct. 1927.
	Pillali29	(Madrasis)		14 to 17	:	:	:	:	;	:	:	14 to 17	14 to 17	11011		14 to 17	Ind. Med. Gaz., March 1929. n. 128. Jour. Ind. Med. Ass. June 16, 1958. Jour. Anat. Oct. 1927. p. 58.
ज मण	Nat27 (Males of Haited	Provinces)		·:	:	:		:	:	:	:	::	:	: :	:	::	571. 25. Jnc 683. 28. Joi 31. Joi
Latt &	Townsend26 (Females	Provinces)	1 - MONTOOT	::	:	:		;	:	:	:	::	:	: :	:	::	4 4 85
	Hep-	Worth25 (Punjabrs)		::	:			:	:	:	:	::	:	: :	:	::	Icd. Ass. A Icd. Res. Al Oct. 1932. 1
	Basu & Pasu ²⁴	(Bengalees) Hindu	Females	::		:	:	:	:	:	:	• :	:	:		::	Jour. Ind. Med. Ass. Aug. 19 1nd. Jour. Med. Res. April 19 Jour. Andr. Oct. 1932. p. 118
	Galstaun ²³	galees	Males	3 to 5 17 to 18	1	the state	A BUTCH	1 to 4	10 4	1 to 4	41	4 to 5 10 to 13	÷ ta +	16 to 15	16 to 18	4 to 6 15 to 17	
	Gals	hog)	Females			At Bath	At Buth	1 to 3	1 to 3	1 to 3	1 to 3	3 14 to 15	-	14 to 15	14 to 15	4 to 6 13 to 14	1937, p. 2 p. 514. 1 1936, p.
					Firston Tarsal Bonce Calcaneus (Os Calcus) and		Appendiate	Internal Cuneiform :	Muddle Cuneiform	Raternal Cumeiform .	Navicular : Arnearance · · ·	Metatarsal Boney : Appearance		• :		Row .	24. Ind. Jour. Mrd Res, July 1937, p. 267. 24. 26. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 27. 26. Ind. Med. Gaz. Oct, 1939, p. 514. 27. 29. Ind. Jour. Mrd. Res, April 1936, p. 1051. 30.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



The laryngeal and costal cartilages become ossified, and the greater cornua of the hyoid bone are firmly joined to the body by bony union; the lesser cornua which are usually connected to the body by fibrous tissue throughout life, may occasionally become ankylosed in advanced life.



Fig 11 .- The lower jaw showing angles at various ages.

In infancy the mandible (lower jaw) has a short oblique ramus, which forms an obtuse angle with the body. The mental foramen opens near the lower margin, the condyloid process is nearly in line with the body, and the coronoid process projects above the condyle. In adult life the ramus joins the body almost at a right angle, and the mental foramen opens midway between the upper and lower borders of the body. The condyle is clongated and projects above the coronoid process. In old age the ramus forms an obtuse angle with the body which is reduced in size owing to the loss of the teeth and the absorption of the alveolar processes. The mental foramen is

Minor Signs .- The growth of hair appears first on the pubes and then in the axilize (armpits). In the case of girls it commences with the apin the axing value of soft and pale coloured downy hair on the pubes at the age of about pearance of sore and place could a stand and the places at the age of about 13 years, and a few sparse dark hairs appear at about 14 years. The growth becomes thicker in the course of a year or two, when hair commences to grow ounes unceed in the case of boys downy hair appears on the pubes at about 14 years, and a few dark halrs appear at about 15, when downy halr about is years, and a the axiliae. A thick growth of dark hairs is well marked begins to grow in the and in the axilie at about 16 or 17 years. Half begins to appear on the chin and upper lip between 16 and 18 years.

The development of the breasts in stris commences from thirteen to fourteen years, but it is liable to be affected by loose habits and social en-

Boys develop a deep voice between 16 and 18 years when Pomum Adami becomes more prominent.

liair on the head tends to become grey usually after forty years of age liair on the news tends to become and silvery white in advanced old age. Grey hair is sometimes seen among and suvery while in auvalies on age. Oney han is sometimes seen among young people. In a few cases it is a hereditary peculiarity. Cases have young people. In a ter case is to a heretaking perunarity. Cases have occurred in which the half of the head has suddenly changed to grey from extreme terror, grief, shock or some unaccountable reason A case is extreme terror, gret, such a sowwhite a day or two after an automobile recorded in which had been been been accident.32 Circumseribed patches of grey hair on the head may also be due to trophic changes produced by neuralgia or other diseases affecting the due to tropine chair begins to turn grey usually after the age of fifty.

Atheromatous arteries, and an opaque zone in the cornea, known as Attnetomatous articles are before forty. Wrinkles on the face begin to appear after this age; but no reliance can be placed on these signs inasmuch as arcus senills has been seen as early as twenty-eight and wrinkles may not appear until a very late age, as they depend more or less on the nùtrition of the body.

A horoscope may form a very important piece of evidence in deciding the question of age, but everyone knows how easy it is to produce a fletitious one. Birth registers maintained in Municipalities may be of much assistance in determining the age of a particular individual, as the names of children are now given in the registers. Entries in school registers and matriculation certificates regarding age can now be generally depended upon as the parents ordinarily give correct information about the age of their child when admitted into school.

In rural areas the registration of births is maintained usually in policestations, but too much reliance eannot be placed, as one eannot be surc of the accurate statement of an illiterate chowkidar who obtains the information of a birth from an Ignorant Dat.

Medico-Legal Aspect of Age .-- The following are the cases in which a medical man is called upon to give his opinion as regards age :-

Criminal responsibility.

ند<u>م مر</u>

- _2. Marriage contract.
- _3. Kidnapping.
- 4. Rape.

Judicial Punishment. 8.

¹6. Competency as a Witness.

Eligibility for employment.

9. Infanticide.

7.

- Attainment of Majority. 5.
- 10. Criminal abortion.

1. Criminal Responsibility.-- A child under the age of seven years is presumed by Indian law to be incapable of committing an offence, and cannot therefore be convicted of crime,33 but this presumption is only confined to the offences prescribed under the Penal Code of India and does not extend to local or special Acts. For instance, a child even under seven years of age is liable to punishment under section 130 of the Indian Railways Act, 1890 (Act IX of 1890), if it does anything malielously to wreek or attempt, to wreek a train, to hurt or attempt to, hurt persons travelling by rallway or to endanger the safety of persons travelling by railway by wilful net or by omission or by way of rash or negligent act or omission (vide Appendix IV).

In a case34 where one Inderjit, a lad of about six years of age, was sent up to the In a case-4 where one indering a had of about six years of age, was sent up to the Sessions at Budaun for trail on a charge of pelling stones at the engine of the 10 down muxed train under sections 127-130 of the Indian Railways Act, the learned District Judge held the accused guilty of pelling stones at the engine. But taking the lad's tender age into consideration, the Judge ordered him to be let off with admoniton on his father's executing a bond in a sum of Rs. 100 binding himself in such penalty to prevent the minor accused from being again guilty of any of the acts referred to in sections 27 and 130 of the Railways Act.

A child above seven_years of age and under twelve in India and more than eight and under fourteen years of age in England is presumed to be capable of committing an offence, if he has attained "sufficient maturity of understanding to judge of the nature and consequences of his conduct on that occasion'' (section 83, I.P.C., vide Appendix IV). In this connection it may not be noted that according to Indian law the maturity of understanding the nature and consequences of his conduct at the time of committing an offence is to be presumed in a child between seven and twelve years of age unless the negative is proved by the defence. Whereas by English law the incapacity to commit a crime by a child between eight and fourteen years is to be presumed until the contrary is proved.

34. Leader, May 28, 1933.

AGE

.

³³ Appendix IV, Section 82, Indian Penal Code,

In a case in which two Pasi boys of ten and twelve years respectively and one Pasi girl of ten years were put on their trial on a charge of the murder of a Brahmin girl of nine years by strangulation, the Sessions Judge of Sitapur held that the accused were undoubtedly old enough to understand the nature and consequences of the act cominfluences of the second secon penalty of law. He accordingly passed a sentence of transportatin, but ordered them to the sent to the Reformatory School.35

A child under twelve years of age cannot give valid consent to suffer any harm which may occur from an act done in good faith and for its benefit; while a person under eighteen years, cannot give valid consent, whether express or implied, to suffer any harm, which, may result from an act-not intended or-not-known to cause death or grievous hurt (sections 89 and 87,

2. Marriage Contract .- In India, there was no limit of age for contracting marriage till the Child Marriage Restraint Act (Act XIX of 1929) came into force on the first day of April 1930. This Act was further amended in the year 1949, and is known as the Child Marriage Restraint (Amendment) Act (Act XLI of 1949). According to this Act a girl under fifteen years-of age and a boy under eighteen years of age cannot contract marriage.

3. Kidnapping .- To constitute a crime of kidnapping or abducting a child with the intention of taking dishonestly any moveable property from its person the age of such child should be under ten years 36 To constitute an offence-of-kidnapping-or-abducting a minor-from-lawful-guardianship, the are of a boy-should be-under sixteen years and that of a girl under dishigen sectar? To constitute an offence of procuring a minor girl for illicit interage_should_bo under resituen rears.3 An accused person can be indicted for importing into India from a foreign country a gtrl for purposes of illicit intercourse, if she happens to be under twenty-one years of age.39

4. Rape -- Sexual intercourse by a man with a girl under fifteen years of age even if she be his own wife or with any other girl under sixteen years of age even with her consent constitutes rape (section 315, I.P.C., as amended by India Act XLII of 1949, ride Appendix IV). According to the law of England a boy under fourteen years of age is presumed to be incapable of committing rape. In India, there is no such limit of age at which a person may be presumed to be physically incapable of committing rape, but the nuy or present in this respect by sections 82 and 83 of the Indian Penal Code.

5. Attainment of Majority -- Under the Indian Majority Act (Act IX of 1875) a person is deemed to have attained his majority on the completion of eleptoen-years, when he assumes full elvil rights and responsibilities. Where a minor is under the guardianship of the Court of Wards, or is under a guardian appointed by court, he is not deemed to attain his majority until a guardian appointed by coale, in a second to attain his majority unit he is twenty-one years of age. A minor is incapable of selling his property,

Under the Bombay Prevention of Hindu Bigamous Marriage Act, 1946, a minor means any person who is under styteen years of age.

6. Competency as a Witness.-There is no fixed limit of age at which

a person may or may not give evidence in a court of law. According to a person in the Indian Evidence Act every person is competent to

75	Lander And An and		rum	Undoneta
JJ.	Leader, April 39, 1927.			understanding the
20	Appendix IV, Section 369, Appendix IV, Sections 361			s une
20	Appendix IV, Section 269			
37	Appendix IV, Sections 361	Annuan Penal Code		
	appendix 14, bections 361 (to 700		

- Appendix IV, Sections 366-A. 372 and 373, Indian Penal Code.
 Appendix IV, Section 366-B, Indian Penal Code.

questions put to him, or from giving rational answers to those questions by tender years, old age, disease, whether of body or mind, or any other cause of the same kind. Before a child of tender years is examined as a witness, it is necessary for the court to be satisfied that the child is capable of understanding the difference between truth and falschood, and the necessity of speaking the truth. Under the Indian Oaths Amendment Act, 1939 (Act No. XXXI of 1039), the <u>unwearn</u> evidence of a child under twelve years of age is admissible, if the court or person having authority to examine such witness is of opinion that, though he understands the duty of speaking the truth. he does not understand the nature of an oath or affirmation.

٦,

7. Eligibility for Employment.-Twenty-five years is ordinariiv the limit for entering into Government service. The Indian Constitution provides that a child below the age of fourteen years shall not be employed to work in any factory or mine or engaged in other hazardous employment. Under_the_Factories_Act.40_1948_(Act_LXIII_of_1948)_an_"adult"_is_defined as a person who, has completed -bis-cighteenth year on "adolescent" is defined-as-a-person-who-has-completed-his-fifteenth-year-but-has-not-completed his-eightcenth-year, and a-"child" is defined as a person who has not completed his-fifteenth-year. A young person means a person who is either a child or an adolescent. No child who has not completed his fourteenth year shall be required or allowed to work in any factory. A child who has completed his fourteenth year or an adoiescent shall not be required or allowed to work in any factory unless a certificate of fitness granted to him by a certifying surgeon is in the custody of the manager of the factory, and such child or adolescent carries, while he is at work, a token giving a reference to such certificate. A young person who has completed his fiftcenth year shall, be allowed to work in a factory as an adult, if a certificate has been granted to him that he is fit for a full day's work in a factory. While at work in the factory an adolescent who is granted a certificate of fitness to work in a factory and carries a token giving reference to the certificate shall be deemed to be an adult for all purposes. But an adolescent who has not been granted such certificate of fitness to work in a factory as an adult shall be regarded as a child for the purposes of this Act. No child shall be employed or permitted to work in any factory for more than four and a half hours in any day and between the hours of 7 p.m. and 6 a.m. No adult worker shall be required or allowed to work in any factory for more than nine hours in any day and for more than forty-eight hours in any week. The period of work of adults employed in a factory shall be so fixed for each day that no period shall exceed five hours and that no worker shall work for more than five hours before he has had an interval of at least half an hour.

India has ratified the convention concerning night work of young persons' employed in industry, which was adopted by the international Labour Conference at its thirty-first session held in 1948. This convention provides that young persons between 15 and 17 years of age shall not be employed in factories, mines, railways and ports for a period of at least 12 consecutive hours including an interval of at least 7 consecutive hours between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m.⁴¹

The Bombay Shops and Establishments Act, 1948, provides that no child who has not completed twelve years shall be employed in these establishments. No employee shall be allowed to work in any shop or commercial establishment for more than nine hours in a day and forty-eight hours in any week. Women shall be prohibited from work before 6 a.m. and after '7 p.m.

AGE

Vide sections 2, 51, 54, 55, 67, 68, 69, 70 and 71.
 See the Employment of Children Act, 1938, as amended in 1951 [The Employment of Children (Amendment) Act, 1951.

Under the Indian Mines Act, 1923, as modified upto the first October 1938, no child shaft be employed in a mine, or be allowed to be present in any part of a mine which is below ground. No person who has not comally part of a minimum shall-be allowed to be present in-any part of a mine which is below ground, unless a certificate of fitness granted to him by a qualified medical practitioner is in the custody of the manager of the mine, and he earries while at work a token giving a reference to such

Under section 22 of the United Provinces Excise Act (Act IV of 1910) a licensed vendor is not permitted to sell any spirit of intoxicating drug to persons apparently under the age of sixteen years, while under section 23 a licensed vendor is not allowed to employ children under the age of fourficen years in the premises in which foreign liquor or country spirit is consumed by

8. Judicial Punishment .- Males over the age of forty-five years eannot be sentenced to whipping. The Bombay_Children_Act, -1948. (Bombay Act No, LXXI of 1948) provides that a child means a boy of a girl who has not attained the age of sixteen years, and a youthful offender means any child who has been found to have committed an offence, and who shall not be who has been sole of the state of the sole court empowered to exercise the powers of a juvenile court, and, on conviction, may be sent to a certified school or a fit person institution, but must not tion, may be sent to a certained senter of a me person montained, but must not be detained there beyond the age of eighteen years. The State Governmentimay order a youthful offender who has attained the age of sixteen years detained in a certified school to be transferred to a Borgial School established under-the Borstal Schools Act, 1929, in the interest of discipline or for other

A youthful offender may also be committed to the care of his parent or a youthin output adult relative, who will be required to execute a bond to be responsible for the good behaviour and well-being of the youthful to be responsible for the source behavious and wentwents of the youthing offender for a period of at least three years. If the offence committed by a outeneer to a period of at feast that fraid, is the otherse committee by a youthful offender is punishable with fine, and the youthful offender himself youthing onemas is pullished when any the youthing one number number is over the age of fourteen years, the olfender may be ordered to pay the fine. When a child is found to have committed an offence of so serious a nature that the court is of opinion that no punishment which under the provisions that the court is or opinion that no pressurent which under the provisions of this Act it is authorized to inflict, is sufficient or when the court is satisof this act it is authorized to introduce to summarize or when the court is satis-fied that the child is of so unruly or of so depraved a character that he from that the committed to a certified school or detained in a place of safety cannot be commuted to a certained school of detailing in a place of safety and that none of the other methods in which the case may be legally dealt and that hole of the court shall order the offender to be kept in safe custody with is suitable, the court analy offer the offermer to be kept in sate custody in such place or manner as it thinks fit, and shall report the case for the in such place of mainter as a state of the state for the case for the orders of the State Government. The provisions of the Reformatory Schools Act, 1897, will not be applicable to an area in which the Bombay Children Act, 1948, has been brought into operation.

Under the Children and Young Persons' Act, 1933, of England, a person under the act of eitherin years cannot be sentenced to death. There is no such statutory provision in Indian Law except in the State of Bombay, such statutory provides at an except in the blate of Bombay, although it is in the discretion of the court to regard youth as an extenuatalthough it is in the distribution of a lesser sentence of transporing circumstances justifying the instantion of a reast, sentence of transpor-tation instead of death. The Calcutta High Court sentenced a girl of sixteen

tation insteau of occur, and oncours and on sentences a girl of sixteen years to transportation for life who was charged with deliberately killing 42. Vide Sections 26 and 26-A of the Indian Mines Act, 1923, as modified upto the 1st October 1938.

her husband by administering arsenic.43 A 16-year-old boy was found guilty of the double charge of murdering with a hammer and robbing his 15-yearold elassmate, Om Prakash, by the Additional Sessions Judge at Delhi, As regards punishment, the Judge referred the case to the Chief Commissioner, Delhi, under the Bombay Children Act, which was extended to the State of Delhi.44 The Nagpur High Court sentenced n boy, aged 134 years. transportation for life for having killed a man by shooting him with a rifle, but ordered him to be detained in a reformatory school for a period of four years.45 On the other hand, eases nre recorded where the tender age of the accused is not taken into consideration for awarding the lesser penalty of transportation for life, especially in cases of a ruthless and brutal murder. The Amritsar Sessions Judge sentenced to death one Didar Sing. 16 years old, for eutting off the head of his relative with a sickle.46

9. Infantielde .- In a charge of infantielde, where a newly-born infant alleged to have been killed shows the signs of immaturity, it is necessary to determine whether the infant had attained the age of viability, which is certain after the 210th day of Intra-uterine life and may, in exceptional cases, be after the 180th day. An infant born carlier than this period is not, in ordinary elreumstances, capable of maintaining a separate existence after birth. Hence the charge of infanticide may fall through, if-the infant is proved to be under the age of six months of intra-uterine life,

10. Criminal Abortion .- In criminal abortion it is necessary to find out whether a woman has passed the child-bearing period, lest it might be a false charge. It is also necessary to find out the age of the focus from the characteristics of its development.

4. COMPLETION AND FEATURES

The complexion may be fair, wheat coloured, dark, brown or salley The colour may change from residence in a tropical country. The features of an individual may resemble those of his supposed parents or relatives. or his photograph, but this is not always the case. The features may charge considerably from disease or dissipation or even from worries of a long duration. Again, there are some persons who can eleverly alter their features by changing the expression of their face, so as to evade detection. Peterson, Haines and Webster47 quote a case of Tidy in which Charles Peace, a burglar, who was executed for the murder of William Dyson in 1879, had such a remarkable power of changing his features and altering his expression that he was accustomed to face the detectives who not only knew him well but were actually seeking to arrest him at the time he was talking to them, and was, moreover, able to deceive his wife and son as to his identity.

Photographs of the front and profile views of the face may serve as a means of identification, and are specially useful in cases of disputed paternity. While examining photographs the chief point to note is the character of the angle which the eye forms with a line drawn through the middle of the forehead or nose; but the medical man should never risk an opinion ρ n this point, as he should remember that he is not an expert in photography whereas a photographer or an artist is better qualified to give an opinion \mathcal{O}^n such a point.

^{43.} Jasha Bewa (1907), 11 C.W. No. 904; 6 Crum Law Jour., p. 154; Retanial and Thakore. The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 745 44. Times of India, Oct. 13, 1953, p. 3. 45. Dain's Sundry, N. E., 39 Cr. Law Jour., 1938, p. 52. 46. Times of India, Dec. 11, 1934; Madras High Court Cr. Appeal No. 254 of 1942; K. E. v. Cherweil and another, 44 Cr. Law Jour., 1943, p. 299. In his case the accessed who were between 16 and 17 years of age were scattened to death under section 30⁵. I.P.C.

^{47.} Legal Medicine and Toxicology, Vol. I, Ed. II, p. 165. . er. . . .

The details of the features as regards the eyes, nose, ears, lips, chin and teeth should be carefully noted. The irises of the Indians are generally dark brown, but are grey in a few cases, especially among the Punjabis. In some individuals the colour of one iris may differ from that of the other. Coloborna or hiatus may be found, if an operation has been performed on the iris. The bridge of the nose may be narrow, flat or broad, and the nostrils may be distended or the reverse. The ears may be small or large in size. Their lobules may be free of adherent to the face. The lips may be thin or thick, and the upper lip may hang over the lower lip, or may look shorter owing to the upper incisor teeth projecting outwards. The chin may be rounded, square, protruding or double from excessive fat.

Kumar Ramendra Narayan Roy, the second son of Raja Rajendra Narayan Roy Kumar isamenura ransyan nous, use second soni of raja rasjemura harayan noy Bahadur of Bhowal estates in Dacca vent to Darjeeling in 1909, where he died of bilary Banauti of Diowal estates in Data active to Datatening in 1904, where he tied of Dinary colle. Treire years later in 1921, a Sadhu came to Dacca and declared that he was colle. Tweive years later in hot, a count came to backs and declared that he was. Kumar Ramendra Nargan Roy and claimed one-third share of the Bhowal Raj Estate. He further declared that in 1900 he was the Darjeelung on a rect and while there he was the width of a murder computer; He alleged that arsence was administered he was the votine of a manuel constrate), the ancrea was accordingly removed to the relapsed to him with the intention of killing him, and that owing to its administration he relapsed into coma and was taken for dead. His body was accordingly removed to the cremation into coma and was taken lor dead his body was accordingly removed to the cremation round at hight, but a heavy storm eams up and the functal party left his body on the cremation ground withdutempting to light the functal pyre. While still in an up-conscious condition he was found on the functal pyre by some Noga Sanual who revived him, and carried him with them Thereafter, he suffered from complete annexis. revived nim, and carries han what then a seriestor, he surfered from co and stayed with them as a pupil of their religious doctrines until 1921.

The Kumar being ballied in all his attempts to regain his share of properties brought The Kumar being canned to us into averages to regain his snare of properties brought, a suit in the court of the Subordinate Judge of Dacca in 1930 which was even usily transferred to the file of Mr. Pannate Doce, the Subordinate Judge of course of the trait was promoted to be an Additional District and Serious Judge of course of the trait was promoted to be an Additional District and Sessions Judge of Daca. The suit as the senty contested by Shrimati Bithabati Dev, who was married to the second son of the Balaidur, and others. There are a substitution was the plantific was an importor, named Sundardas Naga. a disciple of a Hindu holy man from Punjab, and that the second son of the Raja Bahadur actually did die at Darjeeting in 1000 and that his body was duly cremated

During the hearing of this remarkable case, popularly called, Bhowal Sanyari case, During the nearing of this remarkative vale, popularly called, knowal Sanyari case, which lasted for more than two years, about 1,059 witnesses on the plaintiffs side and which lasted for more than two years, about 1,000 witnesses on the plaintif's side and 400 on the defence side were examined, and photographs and documents numbering over 470 on the attence size were examined, and protographs and documents numbering over 2000 were exhibited before the court. The judgment was delivered in favour of the plaintiff who was declared to be Kumar Ramendar Margan Roy and was declared to a structure to the status and this of the second Kumar of humar back and the second favore in the se plaintiff who was declared to be fourner transmura rearayan koy and was declared to he entitled to the status and tille of the second Kumar of Bhowal and to one-third of the he entities to the sames and size of the second Rumar of Bhowal and to one-third of the property. The judgment was later upheld by the Calcuta High Court and by the Pray Council, but the Rumar ded shortly after the decision of the Pray Council in July 1940

marks;-			anu	reatures	which	are	Direct 1		cit in	July 1940
	_						exceptional	serve	28	domt. 4
		Ku	лаг		_	_				mentilitug

Complexion Pink and white	DI
	Plaintiff
liair form Way	Pink and white.
Moustache,-Lighter than hair.	
	Wavy
I DS Twist on the state of	Lighter than hair,
FarsA sharp angle at the rim.	
Lobes of care blat the rim.	TRIST OF 11
Lobes of carsNot adherent to the cheeks and	Twist on the right lower lip.
	A sharp angle at the rim. Not adherent to the cheeks and pierced
The left upper flash in the	Diercod to the cheeks and
The left upper first molar tooth Broken	
equal than those of the right.	Broken
equal than those of the right	Small
Point of firsh or something in the right lower cyclid	Less unequal than those of the
-Present	right. right
	Present
Irregular scar on the too shoes	
Irregular scar on the top of the left outer ankle-	Scaly. Size, 6 for shoes
SyphillsPresent.	Present Ior shoes
Syphilitic ulcers Present	
A LOSAN	Present
	Marks of such ulcers
	dicers

In addition to the above, there were other marks of resemblance, viz, photographs, the boil-mark on the head, the boil-mark on the back, the operation mark near the groin, the tiger-claw mark on the right arm, a minute mole on the dorsum of the penis. the galt, voice and expression.48

The teeth afford a useful means of identification, especially in the case of bodies which have been destroyed by injury, fire or decomposition. They are more resistant to destructive agents than any other structure, and are well protected. The teeth may be artificial or natural or a few may be missing, earlous or worn-out or may have been set irregularly or coloured.

A case occurred at the Cumberland Assizes held at Carlisle in which two colliers were charged with breaking into the Co-operative Society's Store and stealing some valuable articles. On examination of the premises it was found that someone had bitten a piece off a cheese and had left the marks of his teeth. On suspicion two men were arrested and one of them unwittingly permitted a cast of his teeth to be made, which was found to fit exactly into the marks on the cheese. A dentist stated in his evidence as an expert that no two sets of teeth were identical. This accused was very anxious that his mouth should be examined to see if his teeth would fit the impression on the cheese. When this was done, the very damning evidence was ascertained that since his arrest, he had knocked out a stump.49

In December 1918, a Mahomedan prostitute was sent to Modi for examination by a Bench Magistrate. She had superficial laccrations in the form of a circle on her right cheek as a result of teeth-bite, but in the upper half of the circle there was a blank space which coincided with the missing right upper central incisor tooth of the accused.

In connection with a burglary in a jeweller's shop in Lucknow the policc arrested a goldsmith who was found in possession of several diamond crystals. When the crystals were identified by the proprietor of the jeweller's shop the goldsmith confessed that he got the crystals from a Sindhi merchant who had one gold tooth which gleamed whenever the man smiled but was not visible otherwise. Later, in a restaurant in Aminabad, the proprietor of the jewcller's shop came across a man who answered to the general description of the suspect given. The difficulty was about the gold both, for when the man spoke it was not visible. The proprietor was wondering whether he should send for the police when someone in the restaurant cracked a joke in Sindhi. The suspect laughed at the joke revealing the gold tooth. His doubts being at rest, the proprietor of the jeweller's shop immediately sent for the police and had the man arrested 50

Dental records or the cast which a dentist takes of his patient's jaw for fitting artificial teeth may sometimes by very valuable for purposes of identification, in the case of a missing or dead person.

A diplomatic official in Chile complained of threatening letters, and one night the embassy was burned down and his charred body was found in the ruins and buried with great public lamentation and culogy. The Director of the Chilean Dental School had his double and examined the corpse an hour before burial. The next day he announced that the deceased was not the missing official; within a few days the latter was arrested " on the frontier with the whole negotiable wealth of the embassy. The body was that of the night porter, who had never been to the dentist; although the murderer had been to particular pains to mutilate the teeth, they were easily distinguishable from his own described in his dentist's records.51

5. HAIR

This forms an important means in establishing identity, as it resists putrefaction. The halr of the Indians is generally dark and fine. That of the Chinese and Japanese is dark and coarse, while that of the Negroes is early and wooly. It has been observed by Tidy that hair grows even after death, but this growth is only apparent probably from the shrinking of the skin which takes place after death.

Change in Colour.--- To disguise identity hair may be artificially coloured with henna, darkened by dyes like phenylenedlamine and cosmetics containing metallic salts of lead, bismuth or silver, or rendered lighter by

^{48.} Mitra and Chakrawarthy, The Bhowal Case, 1936.

Brit, Med. Jour., Feb. 10, 1906, p. 343.
 Brit, Med. Jour., Feb. 10, 1906, p. 343.
 Pioneor, Dec. 2, 1933.
 Alexander Klein, Schmeiz, Montas f. Zahnnh., 1929, XXXIX; Lancet, May 17, 51. 1930, p. 1130.

using chlorine, hydrogen peroxide, dilute nitric aeld or nitrohydrochloric acid. In India, some old people colour their hair red or black for the purpose of concealing their age and of looking young. It must be remembered that a change may occur in the colour of the hair of men working in certain trades. For instance, the hair of ebony-turners and copper-smelters may acquire a greenish hue, while that of indigo workers becomes blue and cobalt miners

A Mohamedan midwife, named Sharifan, disappeared suddenly from her house in A Mohamedan midwife, named Shanifan, disappeared suddenly from her house in Ganda Yalla, Delhi , On suspicion the police raided the house of one Shahab-ud-Din in Hamilton Road after several weeks, and unearthed the dead body of a woman after eomposition, but it was identified as that of the missing midwife from the dyed har which have where the the several weeks, which led to the suspicion that which was intact. A rope was faund round the neck, which led to the suspicion that death was in all probability brought about by strangulation. The owner of the house was arrested, against whom a ease under section 302, LP.C., had been registered 32

Detection of Colour .- The colouring of the hair can, be detected by examining the scalp, which will, as a rule, be found dyed, and the colour of the hair will not be uniform, the roots being different in tint from the rest. Such hair is rough, brittle and lustreless. The colouring can also be ascertained by comparing the hair of the head with that of other parts of the body, such as pubes and armpits, which is usually not dyed, as it is not buy, such as puts the gaze of the public. In doubtful cases the hair should likely to be open to the gase of the product in constant cases the main should be shaved or cropped closely and the colour of the growth of the new hair should be observed, while the person is kept in custody for a few days.

Chemical Examination .- To find out the mineral used for dyeing, some the should be steeped or bolled in dilute hydrochloric or nitric acid to dishar should be supported to the appropriate tests should then be applied to the

6. ANTHROPOMETRY

This is a system chiefly used for the identification of habitual criminals. This is a system chicus used for the contentation of manifular criminals, There are two methods by which this is carried out. One is called the Bertillon System or Bertillongag and the other is called the Galton System.

Bertilion System .- (Named after its inventor, M. Aiphonse Bertilion). Bertuion System - trained into the adult, since it is based on the principle that after It is appreciate only to the analysis occurs in the dimensions of the skeleton twenty-one years of age no thange occurs in the dimensions of the skeleton during the rest of the life and that the ratio in the size of the different parts to one another varies considerably in different individuals.

It consists in taking the measurements of certain parts of the body and It consists in taking the individual. The measurements that are usually taken then classifying the individual. The measurements that are usually taken are the height of the person while standing, the length of the head, the width are the neight of the right ear, the width of the right ear, the width of the head, the length of the right set, the want of the right ear, the span of the outstrehed arms, the height of the frunk while sitting, the length of the left foot, the length of the left middle inger, the length of the left little finger and the length of the left-forearm and hand (eublt). These measureinger and the sense of the sens so that they can be easily picked out when required. The colour of the fris so that they can be carry place sears, etc. are noted on these eards, and certain peculiarities, such as scars, etc. are noted on these eards, and and certain peculiarities, such as occas, even are noted on these eards, and photographs of the full face and the right prome are also kept along with photographs on the function of the identification of criminals, but it necesthem. This system is used to the attraction of criminals, but it neces-states the employment of special instruments and a large number of men, states the employment of possibility of errors ereeping into the records of the

ANTHROPOMETRY

Galton System.—This system, which is also known as dactylography, consists in taking the impressions of the bulbs of the ingers and thumbs with printer's link on an unglazed white paper and then examining them with a magnifying lens. It is based on the principle that the individual peculiarities of the patterns formed by the arrangement and distribution of the papillary ridges on the finger tips are absolutely constant and persist throughout life. from infancy to old age, and that the patterns—of no two hands resemble each other. It has been estimated that the chances of two persons having identical finger impressions is about one in thirty times the population of the world.

The following case ⁵³ well illustrates the fact that it is possible for any two persons to bear striking points of resemblance on the body, but it is never possible for them to have identical finger impressions :---

In 1917. Professor Canella of Milan, while serving the Army in Macedonia, was reported missing and was never heard of again. In 1924, a man suffering from loss of memory was admitted into a Piedmont asylum and he remained there for two years. Afterwards the wife and the daughter of the professor unhesitatingly identified him as the professor, as he bore remarkable external resemblance. He was at once taken to Milan, where all the friends of the professor at once recognized him. By degrees he appeared to recour his memory, and then asserted that he was indeed the lost professor, and purported to recall many incidents which had happened in the latters career. All seemed well, but suddenly there fell a bolt from the blue. A woman appeared on the sected and identified him as her husband, Bruneira, who had absconded three years ago after a career of crime. The family and acquaintances of Bruncira, one and all, likewise identified him. He was examined and found to possess certain marks on the body, which, howerer, curiously enough were alleged by both parties of relatives to the lifelong marks of Canella and Bruneira respectively. The Italian Pollee produced the finger prints of Bruneira which were alleged to be identified with those of the man whose identified hyses in dispute.

The ridges on the fingers and hands are studded with microscopic pores, which are the mouths of the ducts of the sweat glands situated below the epidermis. These pores may be used for personal identification, as they are permanent and immutable during life and vary in size, shape, position, extent and number over a given length of the ridges in each individual. This method of identification by examining the pores is known as poroscopy, and is of the greatest value when a small fragment of a finer impression or an impression of a part of a pain is available for comparison.

Before taking the impressions the fingers should be thoroughly washed and rubbed clean and dry, as the slightest perspiration will cause blottehes and blur the print. It should be remembered that the finger prints of lepers should, on no account, be taken, while those of persons suffering from infectious or contagious diseases should not be taken until they have completely recovered.

Fingers smeared with blood, grease, dirt or slight perspiration may leave their impressions on weapons, clothing, glass panes, utensils, furniture, etc., hence considerable eare should be taken in handling such articles during the investigation of a crime, and any articles found to possess such prints should be preserved for further examination.

Finger impressions are either rolled or plan. A rolled impression is obtained by first inking the bulb surface of the finger or thumb between the nail boundaries and then rolling the inked finger or thumb on the paper from one side to the other. A plain impression is obtained by lightly pressing the linked bulb surface of the finger or thumb upon the paper without any turning movement.

In a plain impression the whole contour of the pattern does not appear, whereas in a rolled impression the whole pattern is delineated. It is, therefore, easier to determine the type of pattern from a rolled impression, and its greater surface enables the expert to select a large number of points for comparison.

^{53.} Times, March 1, 1927; 28 Criminal Law Jour., 1927, p. 62.

Fig. 12-Rolled and plain impressions of the left thumb,

ridges may converge together and by an upward thrust in the middle look like a tent, when the arches are known as "tented". In loop, whorl and com-posite types there are fixed points, which are known as the delta or outer terminus and the point of the core or inner terminus These serve a useful purpose in the classification of finger impressions. The della may be formed by the bifurcation of a single ridge or by the abrupt divergence of two ridges running side by side. The core of the loop may consist either of an even or uneven number of ridges, termed rods, not joined together or of two ridges joined together at their summit, termed staple. Some of the ridges exhibit a backward turn without any twist. The

ridges round about the core frequently detrate in course from the general course of ridges sound about the tore inclusion within its described as a pocket and the loop is then the other ringes and leave a space which is described as firinged, when a well-defined loop known as a pocket loop. Again, loops are described as firinged, when a well-defined loop known as a poster user, secure and rear and satisfy an analysis and a secure and a secure and a secure and a secure and the same variety. In circular or elliptical whoris, the reast upon or surrounds another of the core. In spral whoris the point from which the centre of the first ring is the point of ine core. In spiral wheris the point from which the spiral begins to revolve is the point of the core. In composite types, arches, loops and whoris are grouped together in the same impression. They also include a small number of irregular patterns which cannot be classified under any known variety of loops. For want of a better designation they are known as occidential, The finger impression prime of a paper is a reversal of the pattern on the finger. For include want of a better designation they are known as accusentatis. Inc larger impression 'Printed on a paper is a reversal of the pattern on the flager. For instance, if the pattern on the slope from left to right. A loop is called radial when the dawnward slope of the work about the core is from the direction of the little flager lowards that of the thumb. A loop is other to the downward slope is from the direction of the thumb. about the core is from the uncertainty are take links towards that of the thumb. A loop is ulthar, when the downward slope is from the direction of the thumb towards the little is unar, when the townward some is non the direction of the thumb towards the little finger. About 5 per cent of impressions are arches, 60 per cent loops and 35 per cent finger. About a per cent or impressions are archive, on per cent norms and so per cent whorts and composites. The proportion varies in several digits, but foops and whorts bet the purpose of pumpary destination for criminal work torbawhorts and composites. Inc proportion values in several digits, but loops and whorks always predominate. For the purposes of primary classification for criminal work arches arways preusinimite For sits purpose of primary essentication for criminal work archaracter included under loops and composites under whords. All the ten fingers are taken h

	Beer and subjet	left thumb		the fit
Right thumb	right middle finger		left middle	left little
	mane madule inger	nght little finger		fert mitle
When a who	ori occurs in the first	and a successinger	left Index	
united 4: In the f	ourth Or and to datat	pair it counts to		left ring

becurs in the first pair it counts 16, in the second pair 8; in the h 2; and in the fifth 1. No value is fixed for loops. Obtain a new third 4; In the tourth 2; and in the math 1. Ho value is inted 107 loops. Obtain a new numerator and a denominator by adding together all the numerators and all the denominator burners and also to the denominator burners burners and all the denominator burners burners and all the denominator burners burners and all the denominator burners burners are also burners and all the denominator burners burners are also burners and all the denominator burners burners are also burners and all the denominator burners are also burners are also burners and all the denominator burners are also bur numerator and a denominator by suching suggestion all the numerators and all the deno-minators Add 1 to the numerator and also to the denominator thus obtained. The fraction minators And 1 to the human and indicates that the slip is to be placed in now obtained is the classification number and indicates that the slip is to be placed in Primary classification numbers are

olgeon holes. The formula for the classification of these digits may be represented as w L L w W54

The system was first used by Sir William Herschel, ICS., to prevent Impersonation but the credit is given to Sir Francis Gaiton for having systeimpersonation out the treat of eriminals. The system is so perfect that maized it for the inclusion of the civilised world. It may be noted that it has now been adopted all over the civilised world. It may be noted that it has now seen auopice an over the owner work it may be noted that this selence of finger prints was known in ancient Assyria, and was used for purposes of identification in 700 AD. The Chinese police were using it for purposes or incurtants in the state of the office police were using it in the thirteenth century.³⁵ In 1839, an Act was passed by the Indian Coun-In the unifermity of the evidence given by experts to decipher finger prints was relevant (and Annendix II. section 45 UP Act) cil that the evidence siven of each of a state of a sta in any case time appendix the form the only evidence of their finger

 Contractal description see Finger Print Manual, U.P., 1925 Reprint.
 For detailed description generatory of the second secon Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 15, 1927, p. 214.





impressions left on furniture or some articles, as in the Muttra murder case of 1901, where the murderer's thumb impression was left on a brass lota which he had used in washing his hands after killing his victim. One Elahl Bux was arrested for committing dacoity in a village of Saicha, Rabura, from the impressions of his right thumb and index finger, which were completely separated with a dao by the inmate of the house and handed over to the police 56 In a case where burglary was committed in the house of a doctor in the small hours of May 5, 1929, the burglars were arrested and convicted from the finger impressions left by them on the broken giass panes of the sky-lights through which they effected entrance into the room.57

Leader, Aug. 22, 1930, p. 6.
 Lahore High Court Criminal Lahore High Court Criminal Appeal No. 1168 of 1929, King-Emperor v. Sardara; 31 Criminal Law Jour., Sept. 1930, p. 877.

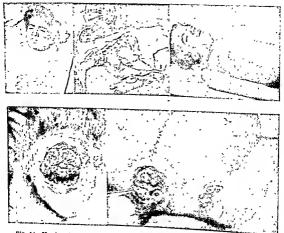


Fig. 14-Head and trunk found at separate places, the identity of the murderer was (By kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)

On 6th Nov. 1957 a head of a woman was found from Raj Bhuwan Compound and a On 6th Nor. 1857 & need to a woman was count itsel inter the phuwan compound and a headless body was found in a room in Adaraha Hundoo Lodge, Duncan Road, Bombay, On headless body was jound in a voun in matching finance locate, suffician Hoad, Bombay, On post-motem by Dr. R. M. Jusia an almost circular transverse incised wound with clean pot-mortem by Dr. 16 AL JEDB an announ Charana, transverse incised would with clean evil and sloping margins of 12 circumference and 4" diameter on the lower neck with a cut and sloping margins of 12 circumstered and a unancity on the lower neck with a similar corresponding cut on the neck with the trunk was found.8th.cervical vertebra was with the trunk and the upper four with the head. The blood group from the head

The London Police have devised a system by which finger prints can be The Longon route that the state of the world. In this system sent by cause or wareness telepanding of a re described by index letters and figures. At the receiving bureau the finger prints can be reconstructed in figures. In one case the finger prints thus sent to New York enabled a counterfeiter, who had escaped while on ball, to be identified, and in another a councrienter, who has been a set of the terminet, and in another ease a man detained by the London Police was believed to be wanted by the ease a man octanica by the second second second by wanted by the Chicago Police and his finger prints were taken and sent by wireless to the

Fugitives know full well that as long as their finger prints are on the Fugures and the State of the Department they cannot hope to avoid files of the offining allases and changing their bases of operation. detection by methods attempt to multilate the patterns by infleting injuries, Hence they sometime instants, on the bulbs of their fingers, but they forget that such as wounds of onthe necessarily obliterate the patterns, as there will the resultant scale of not includes the true skin is completely destroyed. still exist gennic deminations, the star suggested that by dermabrasion

55. A.M.A. Arch. Derm. 1958, 77 p 8, cited in Practitioner, May 1958, p 521.

the identification by fingerprints can be circumvented, even here an expert dermatologist can detect whether fingers have been plastered or not.

In the ease of criminals and emigrants, and in the ease of persons in subordinate Government service-both clvil and military-while preparing their service books and pension papers, impressions of all the ten fingers are taken. but for the purpose of identification while giving a medical certificate and for other civil purposes the left thumb impression only is taken.

The police are required to take the finger prints of an unidentified corpse. or of a person whose identity has not been established by ordinary enquiries and who has died in an accident, or under suspicious circumstances, or in the commission of a crime. Ordinarily there is not much difficulty in taking impressions from the fingers of a corpse, but it is sometimes difficult to obtain decipherable prints in a body, which has far advanced in decomposition. In such cases the police should request the medical officer holding the postmortem examination to remove the skin from the bulbs of the fingers. The medical officer should nack cach piece in a separate envelope marking on the outside the finger to which it belongs. These envelopes should then be sent to the Finger Print Bureau at Allahabad or Bombay ctc. for opinion. Recently C. A. Davis⁵⁵ has shown that finger prints can be obtained by histological section to a depth of 0.6 mm, beneath the surface of the skin and can be used in the identification of bodies in whom the surface prints have been abraded by the murderer deliberately.

It must be remembered that impressions of the ridge patterns left on the dermis can be used for identifying a dead body after the epidermis of the finger tips has been shed through putrefaction. The inner surface of the skin which has come off like a glove especially in a drowned body that has undergone putrefactive changes can also be used for the purpose of identification. On the other hand, in a decomposed body where the skin is hard, contracted aod wrinkled, impressions of the ridge patterns can be obtained by soaking the fingers in a weak solution of caustic alkali to make them swell up, but the impressions thus obtained are not usually sharply defined ; hence it is advisable to take a photograph of the ridge patterns after they are restored to their normal state.

Faint and invisible finger priots can be rendered quite clear and distinct by dusting them with some fine, impalpable powder. They can then be examined with a lens or enlarged permanently as a photograph.⁶⁰ If the finger prints are on paper or a light-coloured surface, graphite (plumbago) or lamp black is used. If the prints are on glass or a dark-coloured surface, grey powder, magnesium carbonate, white lead, red lead or ferric oxide will develop them.

Finger prints on paper, wood and textile fabrics may be successfully developed by treating them with 5 per cent silver nitrate solution and then fixing them with sodium thiosulphate.61 Finger prints on paper may also be developed by exposing it to the vapours of iodine or osmium tetroxide and by brushing the surface with some coloured solution. The prints developed with the aid of iodine vapours are fugitive, and should, therefore, be photographed at once. Mitchell62 suggests the application of osmium tetroxide by exposing the prints to the vapour of a bolling one per cent solution of this reagent in water. The colour solution may be writing ink of any colour or some dye dissolved in water or alcohol. A solution of osmium pyrogaliate

62. The Analyst, XLV, 1920, pp. 122-29; Lucas, Foren. Chem. and Scientific Investi-gations, Ed. III, p. 184.

Jr. Crim. Law Crimnol. Police Sci., 1957, 46, p., 468.
 J. G. Garson, Trans. of the Medico-Legal Soc. Vol. II, 1904-1905, p. 115.
 Henry T. F. Rhodes, Forensic Chemistry, 1941, p. 10.

prepared by mixing 2 cc osmic acid and 0.05 gramme pyrogallic acid in 2 cc. water gives satisfactory results 43 Japanese research workers have developed an autoradiographic method of detecting finger prints on paper or cloth by exposing it to a vapour of formaldehyde containing radio active carbon atoms.64

Maior Henry Smith. IMS., has discovered that it is possible to forge thumb impressions by covering the original thumb impressions with a piece of damped paper and pressing, by which method the reverse of the original is transferred to the damped paper. Another plece of damped paper is then put over the reverse and pressed, and a true copy of the original is thus obtained 65

7. FOOTPRINTS

The impression of a foot or a boot left on the ground in the vicinity of the place of occurrence of a crime has often led to the arrest of the criminal, To identify the footprint a fresh footmark of the suspected person should be obtained and compared with the original. During the examination a careful note should be made if there are any peculiarities in the foot, such as flat foot, scars resulting from wounds, or callosities, as these are likely to be found in the footprint if it is well marked. In the case of a bootmark the peculiar arrangement of the nails, or holes in the sole may be useful in comparing with the original It is often said that a footprint made by an individual while he is walking is smaller than the one made by him while he is standing, but Modi had found from experiments that a footprint produced in waiking is generally larger than the one produced in a standing position. It is usually assumed that the impression left on the material composed of loose particles, such as sand, is smaller than the foot or boot producing it. while the impression on mud, clay or some material not composed of freely

Casts of footprints may be taken by spraying the print with a rapiddrying fixative, such as an <u>80 per cent</u> alcoholic solution of shellac or <u>a</u> 4 per cent solution of cellulose acetate and then smearing it with a thin film of lubricant, e.g. a mixture of mineral oil and metted-lard. The print To afterwards surrounded by a wall of cardboard or wood, about 11 inches high. An aqueous mixture of plaster of Paris of the consistency of ordinary cream is gently poured on the print within the enclosed area. After 10 to 15 minutes the case is set completely, but it is desirable to let it stand for a further period of 15 minutes before it is removed. The setting of plaster of Paris may be hastened by dissolving sait in the water used, or may be retarded by adding 7 per cent of acetic acid or a little calcined ilme to the

The skin patterns of the toes and heels are as distinctive and permanent as those of the fingers. Hence in some maternity hospitals the system of Taking the impressions of footprints of newly-born infants has lately been taking the impressions of avoidable of their being mixed or to prevent their deliberate substitution or changeling These form a permanent record for

8. DEFORMITIES

Deformities form an excellent means of identification, hence they should Detormites to an in the description of the person of a living individual be very carefully noted in the average of a dead body. They may be congenital

63. Ibid, p. 185.

 Ibid., p. 185.
 B. Ibid., p. 185.
 B. Sterrer, B. Sterrer, S. Sterrer, S. Sterrer, S. Sterrer, S. Sterrer, M. 1978.
 S. Sterrer, S. Sterer, S. Sterrer, S. Sterre May 10, 1958, p. 1127.

May 10, 1930, p. 1127. 65 Ind. Med. Gaz. June 1902, p. 255 65. Bulletin, Burcau of Criminal Incestigation, New York State Police, Sep. 1942; Med. Leo and Criminolog. Rev., Vol. XI, Part IV, 1943, p. 196.

SCARS

or acquired. <u>Congenital deformities, such as cleft-palate, harelip, super-</u> numerary fingers or toes, supplementary mammaer web-fingers or toes, birthmarks (new)) and moles, are hereditary in many cases, and are known to occur through successive generations in the same family.

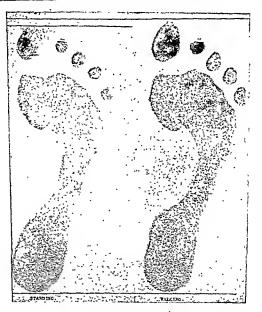


Fig. 15 -- Footprints: Standing and Walking.

Dr. Young of Parkhead, Glasgow, has recorded a very interesting case in which he could trace the hereditary digital abnormality through four generations; it had been transmitted almost invariably from the paternal side.⁸⁷ A genealogical tree is given of a family with supernumerary digits in which the deformity skips two generations to reappear in one member of the third and in five of the fourth.⁸⁸

Acquired deformities, such as malunited and ununited fractures of the bones of extremities are the results of previous injuries.

The body of Livingstone, the great African traveller, was recognized by the ununited oblique fracture of the humerus exactly in the region of the attachment of the deltoid to the bone.

9. SCARS

A scar or a cleatrix is a fibrous tissue covered by epithellum formed as a result of the healing process of a wound or injury in which there has been a breach of continuity of substance. It has no hair follicles, pigment or sweat-glands, but it is slightly vascular owing to the presence of a few capillaries.

"Character of Scars.—A scar generally assumes the shape of, the wound causing it. A scar resulting from an incised wound which has headed by first intention, is usually linear and straight. If it has headed by the formation of granulation tissue, the resulting scar will then be wider and thicker in the centre than at the periphery. But a scar following an incised wound in the axilia or upon the genitals may be irregular on account of the loose folds of the skin. Such a scar may also be smaller than the original wound.~

 \sim Broad and irregular scars are caused by lacerated wounds. Large irregular scars accompanied very often by keloid patches are the results of extensive burns and scalds. Scars resulting from builte wounds are generally irregular in shape and larger than the built, and are usually surrounded by the grains of unburnt gunpowder, if the weapon was discharged within a few inches of the body. While they are depressed, disc-shaped, adherent in the centre and smaller than the built, if discharged from a distance. The scar of the wound of entrance is, as a rule, smaller than that of the wound of exit. Doubtful cases should always be examined by X-Rays in order to determine the presence of absence of shots embedded in the underlying bones \checkmark

In January 1024, the District Magnistrate of Gonda referred to Modi a case in which one Bisheshwara Singh was suspected of having lakern part in a daconty that took place three years ago, and was conscipently injured in the thirph the discharge of fireures On examination the found several rounded nothing and the discharge of firefront of the thights resulting probably from sun-shot wounds. Singlepressed sears on the in the X-Ray Department of the King George's Hoyital, Lucker alkowed several shots embedded in the soft tissues of the thights. The man was prosented and sentenced to a jerm of imprisonment for the offence of commuting dacoupt.

Scars from wounds produced by stabbing instruments are triangular in shape, smaller in size than the blade of the weapon, and are less depressed than the scars of gunshot wounds Scars resulting from leech-bites are triandiate. Scars due to syphilitie and tuberculosis ulcers are irregular and thick in parts, while those due to vaccination and small-pox are pitted.

Appearance of Scars.—A scar appears in four or five days when a wound heals under a scab as in the case of a superficial cut on a finger or a shave-cut on the chin or cheek. In the case of a clean aseptic wound which is caused by a surgical operation, and heals by first intention, the scar usually appears in a fortnight, while in a suppurating wound it appears from two

◆Disappearance of Scars—Scars resulting from wounds and skin discases which involve the whole thickness of the skin are always permanent, but superficial linear scars involving only the epidermis or cuticle layer of the skin may disappear in the course of a few years. It is not possible to remove a scar successfully but its size and shape can be altered by an operative procedure. A faint scar may be made more visible by rubbing or slapping; or by applying heat to the part when the surrounding skin will appear whitish in colour. If necessary, it should be examined the purpose of identification, its shape, size and situation should be mentioned.

Age of Scars.—It is difficult to tell the exact age of a scar; hence the medical witness must be very cautious in answering this question which may connect an accused person with the perpetration of a crime in which he is alleged to have been wounded. When first formed, a scar is red, tende, to covered by a scab, subsequently it becomes brown, and lastly, on account of the obliteration of the capillaries due to their being affected by the growth of connective tissue, it acquires a while and glistening appearance which

remains permanent for the rest of life. These changes are generally produced in three to four months, but the variations in the time are so great that it is not safe to fix any time-limit within which these changes are produced.

Growth of Scars.—Scars produced in childhood grow in size with the natural development of the individual, especially if situated on the chest and limbs.

Case—At the trial of Crippen charged with having murdered his wife, Belle Elmore, Mr. Pepper and Drs. Spilsbury and Wilcox were able to establish the identification of the mutilated remains found buried in a hole dug in the floor of the cellar occupied by Crippen to be those of his wife by the discovery of an old scar on a piece of skin measuring seven inches by six incluss which came from the lower and front part of the abdominal wall. At its lower margin there was a row of short, dark hairs. The scar was situated in the middle line commencing just above the public region and extending vertucally upwards for four incluss or a hitle over. It was bigger at the bottom, being seven-eights of an inch wider than at the top where it tapered to something like onefourth of an inch while it measured half-an-heli h middle. It was in a place corresponding with an operation performed for removing stones or uterus. Mr. Pepper also said in his evidence that a scar in that position in the male as the result of an operation performed for removing stones or unmours from the bladder would be "less likely to be so wide, because, as a rule, there is not so much distension". It was proved beyond dispute that Belle Elmore had undergone an abdominal operation for ovariotomy. It was further brought out in evidence that a scar viewed under a microscope might show a schencous gland or a hair folicie, it, in stiching up a wound a piece of epidermis was turned in and involved in the wound.—*Bri. Med. Jour.*, Oct. 28, 1910, p. 1372.

10. TATTOO-MARKS

The practice of tatooing (Polynesian, ta tau—to mark) is prevalent all over the world, though more common among the lower order of society. Designs of all sorts varying from initials to gods of worship and even those indicating emblems of moral depravity are not only found tattooed on the arm, forearm and chest but on the other parts of the body. While describing tattoo-marks, their design and situation should be carefully noted. It is possible to find the same design at the same situation in more than one individual, if the operator happens to be the same person. Compileations, such as septie inflammation, erysipelas, abscess, gangrene and even syphilis, leprosy and tuberculosis, are known to have followed this operation.

Sydney Shark Case⁶⁹—One, James Smith disappeared on April 8, 1935, a shark caught off the beach at Casege vonuted a human arm—while being kept at the aquarium. Medical evidence suggested that the arm was severed from a dead body not by a shark bite but by an instrument, a tattooed design of two men boxing was the reason for its being identified as Smith's arm by his wife and brother. Later Patric Brady was tried for his murder at Sydney.

◆Disappearance of Tattoo-marks.—Tattoo-marks may disappear during life without leaving any trace on the body after a period of at least ten years provided the pigment used is vermilion or ultra-marine and if it has not penetrated deep into the skin. Even in these cases the pigment may be seen deposited in the neighbourng lymphatic glands, if examined after death. But the marks are indelible if some such pigment, as Indian ink, soot, gunpowder or powdered charcoal, has been used and has penetrated deep into the fibro-elastic tissue of the skin. These marks are so permanent, that they may be recognized even in decomposed iodness atter the skin has peeled off. ~ The letters "P. L." tattoced on the left forearm were evident in a badly decomposed body examined a fortnight after death.⁷⁰ A faded tattoo-mark may be revealed by the use of the ultra-violet lamp, or may be rendered visible by rubbing the part and examining it with a magnifying lens in strong light. Infra red photography may also be useful.



Fig 16-Designs of Tattoo-marks.

Artificial removal of Tattoo-marks .--- These may be removed artificially (1) by the surgical method, (2) by electrolysis, and (3) by the application of caustic substances.

(1) Surgical Method.-The earliest' surgical method employed for the removal of tattoo-marks was the production of a burn by the application of a red-hot lron to the design. When the dead tissue sloughed off, it took the tattoo-mark with it but usually left a bad scar in Its place. The use of carbon dioxide now produces similar results. A complete excision of the tattoo-marks followed either by sliding flaps or skin grafting is often

duction of the intensity of colour of the tattoo-marks is possible by overtattooing with titanium oxide-a white pigment.

Lacassagne and J. Rousel's recommend the scarification of the tationed spots and then sprinkling over with finely powdered potassium permanganate, After a few days the scab fails off, and a smooth, colourless, almost unscarred skin appears Scarification by sand paper or wire brush technique-derm

(2) Electrolysis .- Miller's suggests electrolysis for the removal tattoo-marks by means of a needle attached to the negative pole of a battery fattoo-marks by means of a mean action of the alkall formed there. After the In order to get the soutening action of the attact formed there. After the pigment is laid bare by the needle, it is scraped and picked away, as the pigment is law out of the alkali continues on the tissues in which the pigment softening action of the method is to insert the needle into the pigment is deposited another interest using a current of 5 to 8 milliamperes. This forms a superficial eschar, which drops off in the course of a week or so, taking the pigment with it, and leaving a white superficial scar.

(3) Application of Caustic Substances.-Caustic substances applied to (o) application of classic producing an inflammatory reaction and a superficial eschar. For instance, a mixture of papain in giverin often removes a tattoo-mark. Tardien74 reports the case of a criminal who successfully removed a tattoo-mark made of Indian ink in six days by first macefully removed a factor hast of lard and accelle acid, then thoroughly rubbing it rating the sam in a part potash or soda, and lastly with dilute hydrochloric acid. Brault's recommends the tattooing of a solution of zinc chloride to acid. Brauter it of means of a needle into the design. After a few days 40 parts of water of internet of a low of a crust forms, which removes the pigment, when it falls off. These caustic

 Bull Soc. Franc. Dermat. 31, No 4, 1930; Ars. Medicit, Nov. 20, 1930; D. 124,
 J. S. Peşum, Pro. Roy. Soc. Mod., 1933; Ap. E77.
 Electrolysis for the Removal of Tatito-marks, Medical Council, Philadelphia, 13,
 Electrolysis for the Removal of Annual Medical Council, Philadelphia, 13, The Deterministic of Association of Association (Control of Association)
 The Peterministic of Association (Control of Association)
 The Peterministic of Association (Control of Association)
 The Association (Contro

substances have to be used with great care as they are not only dangerous but are often followed by disfiguring sears and keloids. Shle⁷⁶ has obtained very satisfactory results from Variot's method whileh eonsists of tattooing into the design a 50 per cent solution of tannic acid in water and then rub-



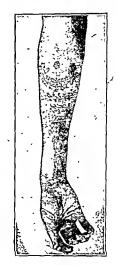


Fig. 17 .- Tattoo-marks over the forearm.



bing it vigorously with a stick of sliver nitrate until the whole surface becomes black from the formation of sliver tannate in the superficial layers of the skin. The field of the operation is then washed with cold water. After 15 to 16 days a black, dry slough comes off spontaneously resembling a thin piece of a leather and leaving a thin new layer of epithellum formed beneath it. This gradually assumes the appearance of the normal skin, and in favourable cases no scarring persists. If, however, the hair follicles have been destroyed with the tatioo-mark, there will be some scarring. This method is also sultable for the removal of blemishes caused on the face by accidental tattooing.

It may be mentioned that confluent small-pox has been known to obliterate tattoo-marks in children, and chronic eczema may also cause the disappearance of tattoo-marks.

11. OCCUPATION MARKS

<u>These are helpful in identifying unknown dead bodies</u>, as certain trades leave marks by which persons engaged in them may be identified. For example, horny and rough hands are observed among individuals employed in hard, manual labour. Kahars or dooly-bearers have usually horny, callous marks on their shoulders. , An Indian weighman, who has to weigh corn by lifting up a balance with heavy scales, gets a callosity, usually on of the hypothenar eminence of his right palm. <u>A depression in the lower part</u> of the sternum is found among shoemakers due to the constant pressure of the last against the bone. Tailors have marks of needle punctures on their Teft index finger, and a bursa on the lateral malleolus from the attitude of sitting adopted while sewing. Photographers, dyers and chemists generally have their fingers stained with dyes or chemicals. The occupation of a person may, sometimes, be revealed from the microscopic examination of waxy deposits from his cars and the dust and debris from under his nails, or person, if these will show the presence of particulate matter of an organic or inorganic nature which is usually found floating in the atmosphere of factories.

A piece of fibre from a cloth found under the finger nalls may sometimes. afford evidence for the detection of a crime. In the case?? of the State v Leatherberry and Fowler tried at the American Courts Martiai at Ipswich on January 19, 1944, the accused were convicted of murdering Claude Hallstone. a taxi driver, by throttling, from the evidence of blue fibres found in the scrapings from under their finger-nails which were similar to those found on

12. HANDWRITING

The medical jurist is hardly called upon to give his opinion as regards the identification of handwriting, since there are experis in this line. However, according to Lord Brompton, better known as Sir Henry Hawkins, these handwriting experts are not at all infallible, and their evidence is usually conflicting and very often failacious. A learned Judge of the Lahore High Court has also heid that in a charge of forgery, the opinion of a handwriting expert should not ordinarily be accepted as conclusive to prove the facts deposed to by him and a conviction for forgery cannot be sustained merely on the evidence of an expert.78 Sometimes the medical man may have to examine a person to see if he is able to write when a plea of mental incapacity examine a person to see it its as to write when a pers of mental incapacity or some paralytic affection is raised. He should, therefore, remember that mental and nervous diseases, especially those attended with tremors, as also rheumatic diseases of the joints of the hand, alter the character of the handwriting by producing more or less irregularity in the formation of letters.

13. CLOTHES AND ORNAMENTS

These do not form any essential piece of evidence in the identification of a living person as the individual can change them at will, but they are of a nying person as the international call change then a will, out they are very valuable in establishing the identification of a dead body. It is there-fore, necessary to preserve them along with any articles, such as a watch, tore necessary to preserve them are any attents, such as a waten, visiting card, diary, etc. found on a dead body or lying in its vicinity for the visiting card, otary, etc. touthe but a begu body of sying in its vicinity for the purpose of future identification. The clothes should be examined carefully for the presence of the name of the owner or tailor or the mark of a dhob (washerman) on any of them. In the Kakori conspiracy case one of the (wasternam, on any of the means of a bed-sheet found in his possession, as accused was positive of the dhobt employed in a hotel in Lucknow where he was it has the market of the some time. The clothes should also be examined for the presence of cuts or rents or for the presence of blood, seminal or other for the presence of organic or mineral matter is found clinging to the clothes stains in use of statute the collected and submitted to microscopic or in the posterior index some indication of the business of the person.

14. SPEECH AND VOICE

There are certain peculiarities of speech, eg. stammering, stuttering, There are tertain prominence of aperen, eg. stammering, stuttering, lisping, and musal wang. They peculiarities become more evident when

Francis Edward Camps, Medico-Leg. Jour., Vol. XVII, Part I, 1943, p. 2.
 King-Emperor v. Prabhu Dayal, 33 Crim. Law Jour., Sept. 1932, p. 593.

an individual is talking excitediy, as in a quarrel. Speech is also affected in nervous diseases, such as general paralysis of the insanc and disseminated sclerosis. Defective speech depending on some organic defect of the mouth. such as cleft-palate, may be cured by a surgical plastic operation, while functional stammering can be cured without any operation.

To recognize a person from his voice is an everyday occurrence, though it is too risky to be relied upon in criminal cases. In the case of King-Emperor y. Bhaktu?? it was held that the identification of the accused in a pitch dark night by the modulation of his voice could not be relied upon for his conviction. It is possible for a person to alter his voice at will. The best example of this is the ventriloquist. The absence of the teeth, the use of false teeth, and the presence of diphtheria may alter the volce. With the progress of seicnce it may be presumed that the registering of the voice by a gromophone disc will be used in the near future for the purpose of identification in court. Sayad Kasim Razvi, who was accused of murder and tried by the Special Tribunal at Secunderabad, requested the presiding judge for facilities of a gramophone to play a record, which he was expecting from Pakistan, as defence cyldence. The accused stated that he would make two witnesses to listen to the record before putting them in the witness box. The judge agreed to provide all facilities, provided the record reached him in time.80

15. GAIT

An individual can be recognized even from a distance by watching his gait, but such evidence is far from conclusive, Inasmuch as the gait may be altered by an accident or disease, especially of a nervous nature, such as locomotor ataxy, hemiplegia, spastic paraplegia, etc. In civil suits the medical man may sometimes be requested to express his opinion if a particular individual is really lame or malingering, if he has filed a suit against his employer for the recovery of damages for an accident caused to him during his legitimate work.

16. TRICKS OF MANNER AND HABIT

These are not infrequently found to be hereditary; as an example lefthandedness may be eited. Sometimes repetitive jerky movements of the shoulder or muscle of the face is an individual characteristic.

17. MENTAL POWER, MEMORY AND EDUCATION

The consideration of these points for the identification of an individual is of great importance, especially in cases of imposture, as in the well-known Tichborne case.

18. DR. SREENIVAS'S NEW METHOD OF IDENTIFICATION

Dr. Sreenivas^{\$1} of Patna has found a new method of identification of the individual. It is based on electro-cardiogram and vector-cardiogram. He therefore calls it system "E. V." method of identification. He suggests that no two cardiograms are alike. This may be an academic truth, but this is not likely to be popular with doctors, or with police, inasmuch as in small towns and villages E. C. G. machines are not easily available.

79. Lahore High Court; 29 Crim. Law Jour., January 1928, p. 759; Rangoon High Court; 39 Crim. Law Jour., January 1938, p. 34.

83. Times of India, June 20, 1950, p. 3. 81. Indian Nation, Patna, Jan 7, 1953.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

19. AMOUNT OF ILLUMINATION REQUIRED FOR IDENTIFICATION

In questions regarding the amount of light sufficient for recognition of the features for subsequent identification of the individual the following points should be borne in mind:-

. A flash of lightning produces sufficient illumination for the identification of an individual.

A lady, on her passage home from Indla, was awakened one dark night by someone moving about in her cabin. A sudden flash of lightning enabled her to see a man bending over one of her trunks, and his features appeared so distinct that she was able next day to recognize him. The stolen articles were found upon him and he acknowledged the theft.⁴³

2. <u>According to Tidy, the best known person cannot be recognized in the clearest moonlight beyond a distance of sevenicen yards</u> Colonel Barry, TMS., is of Opinion that at distances greater than 12 yards the stature or outline of the figure alone is available as a means of identification ³³ To define the features even at a shorter distance is practically impossible by moonlight

 No definite statement can be made about artificial light. The best thing is to make actual experiments with the class of light used before an opinion is given

In the absence of any other light the identification of a person is possible with the finah of light produced by a firearm if the person is standing in close proximity of five to twenty paces on one side of the line of fire and if the powder is at the same time smokeless, though it is not possible to mark the different characters of the features beyond three paces. In such cases an experiment should be tried with the weapon and powder used before an opinion is given

_

CHAPTER III

POST-MORTEM EXAMINATION (AUTOPSY)

The Object - The object of the post-mortem examination of a body is to (establish its identity when not known, and to ascertain the time since death and the cause of death; but in addition, the question of live birth and viabllity has to be determined in the case of the body of a newly-born infant.

Rules.—A medico-legal post-mortem examination should never be undertaken unless there is a written order from the Superintendent of Police, the District Magistrate or the Coroner. Before commencing the examination, the medical officer should carefully read the police report on the appearance and situation of the body when it was first discovered, and the cause of death as far as could have been ascertained. This precaution is necessary, especially in the case of a decomposed body, so as to enable him to examine particularly the organ or the part of the body most suspected for the evidence of death.

"The examination should be conducted in daylight, and not in artificial light as far as possible. It should also be as thorough and complete as circumstances permit. The three great eavities and the organs contained in them should all be carefully examined even though the apparent cause of death has been found in one of them, just to avoid unnecessary, and sometimes unpleasant, cross-questions in court, inasmuch as evidence of factors contributory to the cause of death may be found in more than one organ."

-Ordinarily, a dead body is sent to the morgue but in exceptional cases the medical officer may be taken to the place where a dead body is lying. In that ease he should note the place and nature of the soil where he found the dead body, and also its position especially as regards the hands and feet and the state of the elothes, II any. He should also note, in the case of death from violence, the position of the body in reference to surrounding objects, such as sharp stones and the like, contact with which, it might be alleged, had produced the injury, and also whether any blood stains were visible on such objects or anywhere near the corpse, and whether any weapons were lying near it. The ground in the vicinity should be carefully searched for the presence of footprints and evidence of any struggle. In the case of suspected death from poisoning, he should note whether any appearance as of vomited matter, etc. was present in the neighbourhood of the body. Much valuable evidence can be obtained by proper investigation at the scene of crime. Suggestions useful both to the investigating officer, medical or police are given in pamphlets written by Dr. N. K. Sen, the Director, Forensic Science Laboratory, Govt. of West Bengal, Calcutta.1

Ail the details observed by the medical officer should be carefully entered on the spot by himself in the post-mortem report (see below) or in a note-book, which can be used as evidence in a legal inquiry. He should not mind the report getting solied; this will enhance its value, inasmuch as it goes to prove that it was written at the time when "facts were still fresh in the mind." If there is an assistant, the best plan is to dictate to him as the examination proceeds step by step, and then to read, verify and attest the report. It is not safe to trust to memory and to write the report later after completing the examination. The notes and the report to be sent to court must tally with each other. There should be initalled.

Report	of the	post-mortem	examination	
On the body of Body identified by Police Probable age	Constabl	e N	lace Di No. Probable time	ate Time and Chaukidar since death

I. West Bengal Government Press-Reprints from The Calcutta Police Journal-1957.

A .- EXTERNAL EXAMINATION

1. Condition of body as regards muscularity, stoutness, emaciation, rigor mortls and decomposition.

- 2 Marks of identification specially in the case of the body of an unknown person. 3. Eyes.
 - 4. State of natural orifices, ears, nostrils, mouth, anus urethra, vagina.
- 5. Injuries-nature, exact position and measurements including direction, especially in incised wounds.
 - 6. State of limbs, contents of hand if clenched, bones and joints.
 - External organs of generation.
 - 8 Additional remarks

B-INTERNAL EXAMINATION

1.-Head and Neck

- Scalp, skull bones (Vertex).
 Membranes.
- 3. Brain.
- Base of the skull. 4

II -Thoras

- A. Walls, ribs, cartilages,
- в Pleuræ,
- C. Larynx, Trachea and Bronchi D Right lung.

4. Buccai cavity, teeth, tongue, and

7. Small intestine and its contents,

6. Stomach and its contents,

Pentoneum 2

Pharynx.

5. Œsophagus.

E Left lung. I. Walls

Cavity.

- II Abdomen
 - * Large intestine and its contents
 - 9. Liver (with weight) and gall bladder.
 - 10 Pancreas,
 - II. Spleen with weight,
 - 12. Kidneys with weight,
 - 13. Bladder,
 - 14. Organs of generation,
 - 15. Additional remarks with, where possible, medical officer's deduction from the state of the content of the stomach as to time of death and last meal.

C .- DATE AND HOUR OF ONSET OF SYMPTOMS. To be answered Do OP DEATH in case of poisoning,3 D-OPINION AS TO CAUSE AND MANNER OF DEATH. Place. Date.

Medical Officer.

The medical officer holding a post-mortem examination should be familiar with the normal and pathological appearances of the viscera and should be able to interpret post-mortem findings by proper training and experience, otherwise miscarriage of justice is sometimes a possibility. should note the time of the arrival of the body at the morgue, the date and hour of the post-mortem examination and the name of the place where it was held. The necessary papers authorizing the medical officer to hold an autopsy are frequently brought by the police long after the body has arrived. This dilatory method on the part of the police has occasionally led to the decomposition of the body in the post-mortem room even when it has arrived in a good condition. It is, therefore, saler to note the exact time of delivery of these papers. There should be no unnecessary delay in holding a postmortem examination. It should be made as soon as the papers are brought, and the excuse of attending upon a midwifery case or any other similar and the bould not prevent him from performing this most important, though

62

5. Vertebræ. 6.

P. Pericardium,

Spinal Cord.2

7. Additional remarks.

- G. Heart with weight.
- H. Large vessels
- Additional remarks. τ.

^{2.} Spinal Cord need not be examined unless any indications of disease, strychnia poisoning or injury exist. oning or injury case of exhumation the date of burial and exhumation should be lurnished.

No unauthorized person should be allowed to be present at the autopsy.

Instruments.-The following instruments should be at hand before commencing the examination:---

 Scalpel, 2. Large Section <u>knife</u>, 3. Dissecting forceps. 4. A pair of sharp pointed Scissors, 5. Saw. 6. Costolome. 7. Enterotome. 8. Blunt probe.
 P. Blow pipe. 10. A pair of iron hooks. 11. Straight and curved needles.
 Strong twine. 13. A measuring tape. 14. Measuring and graduated glass containers. 15. China plates. 16. Basins to contain water. 17. Sponces. 18. A pair of thek india-rubber gloves with gauntlets.or-photographic-gloves.
 Machine for weighing organs. 20. At least two wide mouthed, while glass bottles (with glass stoppers) of about one litre capacity to contain portions of viscers. 21. Few glass slides and test tubes.

EXTERNAL EXAMINATION

The following steps should be followed for the external examination;-

1. The body should be identified by the police constable and the chaukidar, who brought it to the mortuary. It should also be identified by a relative or friend of the deceased present on the spot. These persons will be required to give evidence in court of having identified the body in the presence of the medical officer holding the post-mortem examination in case a person is tried for having caused the death of the deceased.

2. In the case of an unknown body, a general appearance of the body describing the race, sex, age, stature, features, scars, tattoo-marks, teeth and occupational characteristics etc., should be noted for the purpose of identification. The body should be photographed and the finger prints taken. The police should arrange for such a body to be photographed at once, before it gets decomposed. The photograph is worthless after the features have become bloated and distorted from purtefaction. At the request of the police the head may be preserved, for future identification, in methylated spirit and a little formalin in a large closely fitting glass far or any other receptacle.

3. If there are clothes on the body, they should be carefully examined for stains of mud, tears, etc., indicating a struggle, before they are removed. Stains of ...blood, semen, yomit or frecal matter should be described and preserved for chemical analysis. Cuts or rents caused by a cutting instrument, burns caused by fire or acids, or holes and blackening caused by discharges from firearms should be carefully noted and compared with injuries on the body.

4. In the case of a cord or ligature round the neck, its exact position, manner and application of a knot or knots and its material should be noted.

5. Age should be given from the presence of the teeth and other appearances. If, owing to rigor mortis, the jaw cannot be opened to count the teeth, the checks should be cut to expose them.

6. Time since death should be noted from the temperature of the body, post-mortem staining, rigor mortis, stage of putrefaction, and even from the degree of digestion of the stomach contents which, however, only yields evidence of doubtful value.

⁷. The condition of the body, whether stout, emaclated, or decomposed, should be mentioned. The eyes should be examined and the opacity of the cornea and lens should be noted particularly in vehicular accidents. The state of the pupils should also be noted as to whether they were contracted or dilated.

8. The natural orifices, viz. nose, mouth, ears, anus, urethra and vagina, should be examined for the presence of injuries, foreign bodies or discharges, such as blood, pus, etc. The mouth and nostrils should be particularly examined for the presence of froth, and the position of the tongue should be noted in connection with the front teeth.

9. The hands should be examined for any article, such as hair, fragments of elothing or a weapon grasped by them or the presence of mud or

10. The direction of blood smears and the signs of spouting of blood should be noted, if any,

11. The situation of post-mortem staining. If present, should be noted. 12. After washing the body a careful search for the presence of injuries or marks of violence should be made all over the body from head to foot, or marks of violence anothe back. In the case of a female hody the hair of on the rout as well as on the scale of a section from the nate of the head should be removed to examine the scale. If any injuries are found on the body, they should be photographed or marked earefully on sketches, on the bouy, they should be proved that the post-mortem report. Such a procedure is very helpful in enabling the Magistrate and counsel of both sides to understand the exact nature, extent and situation of the injuries on the

Bruises and abrasions, if any, should be described as regards their bruses and abrasions, it and their exact position. Bruses should be inelsed to find out if they were inflicted before or after death and to dif-

Wounds, if present, should be described as regards their nature, dimenslons, direction and position. The conditions of their edges, presence of any coagulated blood between them, or evidence of bleeding into the wound any congutated plots of the state of the state of the would also be mentioned. The exact size ought to be or near by ussues should are and some fixed bony points should be taken to

describe their exact position. The means by which they were inflicted Deep or penetrating wounds should not be investigated by means of a

probe, until the body is opened. In the case of gunshot wounds the course and direction of the bullet

in the case of guidened by dissection rather than by the use of a probe, and should be ascertained by dissection that that by the use of a probe, and the injured nerves and blood-vessels, if any are found, should be noted. if the injured nerves and societarch should be made for the bullet, which must there is only one opening, a scale of one of the outer, which must be preserved, it must not be washed but dried. It should be remembered be preserved, it must not the stand of the outse in its passage through that a putter takes a very obtained and obtained but its passage through the body. A note should also be made, if the skin in the vicinity of the

Ligature marks or finger marks, if present on the neek, should be noted. In the case of burns, their position, extent and degree should be men-In the case of burns, then particular, cavelit and degree should be men-tioned, as also the manner of their causation as to whether they were caused

13. All the bones should be carefully examined for the presence of

13. All the nones stoud up that the disconting the presence of fractures and the joints for dislocations. If any fracture is present, the soft fractures and the joints for distoctations is any discussed is present, the soft parts overlying the fractured piece should be dissected and examined for

ration or eccupyed in the should be compared with those noted in Lastly, all the external injuries should be the notice and any discussion of the noted in Lastly, all the externet interference and any discrepancy should be

itioned in the ease of the body of a newly-born infant it is necessary to 14. In the case of the today of a heary-outh intant it is necessary to examine the lower epiphysis of the femur for the centre of ossification to



Fig. 19.—Section through the lower epipyhysis of the femur showing centre of ossification prove its maturity. For this purpose the knee joint should be opened by making an incision across its fromt and the lower end of the femur should be pushed through the wound. The epiphysical cartilage should now be sliced off in thin sections until a central pink spot is seen. The slicing of the cartilage should be continued till the greatest diameter of the ossified point is reached.

INTERNAL EXAMINATION

If there be a fatal wound leading to one of the civilies, that cavity should be opened first. or the nead should be opened first, and then the thorax and the abdomen. Professor Harvey Little John4 recommends the examination of the head first in cases of alleged infanticide so that the examiner may have an opportunity of inspecting the contents of the skull before the blood can possibly drain away during the examlnation of the thorax and trunk and also because he will be better able to interpret appearances in the lungs when they are examined. Every organ contained in the cavities must always be examined, but the spinal cord need not ordinarily be examined unless there is suspicion of some injury to the vertebral column or the alleged cause of death is due to some spinal poison or some such disease as tetanus. In that case it should be examined last of all.

HEAD

A transverse incision across the vertex should be made from ear to ear. and after reflecting the flaps anteriorly upto the orbits and posteriorly upto the occipital protuberance the inner surface of the scalp should be examined for extravasation of blood and the skull bones should be examined for evidence of any fracture or separation of sutures after the periosteum is denuded and the temporal muscles have been dissected off. In a doubtful case the skull should be tapped with a hammer; it would elicit a ringing note if there is no fracture. To remove the skull eap a circular cut is then made with a saw round the craftum keeping close to the reflected flaps. Its inner surface should then be examined for fracture of the inner plate, or effusion of blood, which may be found on the dura mater. The longitudinal venous sinuses should be examined for evidence of laceration or thrombosis. The dura mater should be removed by cutting longitudinally along both the sides of its middle line noting any effusion of blood or serum or the presence of pus. It would not be out of place to note here the distinction between meningitis and mere effusion of blood in the meninges. In the former the surface of the brain looks greasy and dull, but not so in the latter. The brain should now be removed by raising the anterior lobes with the fingers of the left hand and cutting through the various nerves at its base and the medulla as low down as possible. The brain should be placed in a large clean receptacle or dish and examined minutely on its upper as well as under surface (base) for the evidence of any injury, effusion of blood, inflammatory products, embolism of arteries, morbid growths or any disease of its tissue. The ventricles should also be examined. Areas of petechial haemorrhages on the brain should be investigated for evidence of fat embolism,

65

^{4.} Trans. Medico-Legal Soc., Vol. XVI, p. 88.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

The dura mater should lastly be stripped from the base of the skull to facilitate its examination for the presence of fractures.

THORAX

Before examining the thorax, both the cavities, the thorax and the abdomen should be opened by making a longitudinal incision from above the middle of the sternum to the public bone, keeping wide away from any wounds existing in its line. In infant bodies the incision should be carried a little to the left of the umbilicus. The integument, fascia and muscles should now be reflected and examined for extravasation of blood in their inner sur-The abdominal cavity should be examined before the chest cavity is face. opened. The colour and appearance of the abdominal viscera, as also the position of the diaphragm with respect to the ribs (especially in full term newly-born Infant bodies) should be noted. It should also be noted if there is any collection of blood, serum, pus, or fæcal matter in the cavity.

After this preliminary, the examination of the thorax should be proceeded with. The fibs and sternum-should-first be examined for evidence of fracture and then the cavity of the thorax should be opened by dividing the ribs at their cartilages and the sternum at the sternoclavicular junctions with the costotome and lifting up the sternum separating is from the underlying parts without injuring them. The pleural cavities should be examined for the presence of adhesions, foreign bodies or fluid of a bloody or purulent nature. The pericardium should be opened and examined for any adhesions between its two surfaces or if there is any abnormal quantity of fluid present in its cavity. Normally about a drachm of bloody serum is found in the pericardial sac. The condition of the chambers of the heart should be examined by opening them in situ. The lungs and heart should be removed from the cavity and laid on the table. The lungs should be cut open for evidence of disease, congestion, injury, Tardieu's spots, etc., and the bronchi should be examined for the presence of pent up expectoration, pus, or any foreign body. The heart should be opened and its chambers examined for the presence of valvular disease, and the condition of the endocardium the presence of variant uncertainty and the contrast of the encocarcium and myocarcium should be noted. The coronary atteries should be opened and examined for obstruction of, or thrombosis in, their lumen. The aorta should be examined for aneurysm or calcareous degeneration.

To examine the larynx, trachez and cesophagus an incision should be made from the chin to the upper part of the sternum after throwing the head well backward and placing a block of wood beneath the neck. After reflecting the soft parts on each side of the middle of the larynx, both the trachea and the exophagus should be removed and examined by cutting them open from their posterior surface. The interior of the asophagus should be examined for evidence of congestion, inflammation or ulceration of its mucous membrane, and the presence of a foreign body, tumour or stricture. The larynx and trachea should be examined for the presence of froth or a foreign body in their interior, and their mucous membrane should be examined for congestion or inflammation. Any fracture of the laryngeal cartilages, tra-

* ABDOMEN

The peritoneum should be first examined for evidences of adhesions, congestion, Inflammation, or exudation of lymph or pus. The abdominal and gestion, inframination, or treatment for the presence of a serous, bloody, purulent fluid, or gastric contents. Now the abdominal organs should be

Stomach.-In ordinary circumstances the stomach is examined by stomache in situ for the contents as regards their quantity and making a cut what is the state of their digestibility. But in suspected poisoning

66)

ABDOMEN

the stomach should be removed after tying a double ligature at both ends. It should then be opened in a thoroughly clean plate; after emptying the contents its mucous surface should be carefully examined noting its appcarance, and any suspleious particles found adherent thereto should be picked off with a pair of forceps and placed in a separate small phile for chemical analysis. The contents of the stomach should also be examined as regards their smell, colour and character and for the presence of any forcign particles or lumps; these, if present, should be felt between the thumb and index finger as to their roughness or smoothness.

Intestines.—The intestines should be removed after ligaturing at both ends and should be cut longitudinally to examine the inner surface for the presence of congestion, inflammation, erosions, uleers, perforation or any other lesion. In cases of suspected poisoning the contents should be preserved and sent for chemical analysis wherever possible as they may sometimes give valuable clues as to the nature of the poison.⁵

Liver.—The surface of the liver should be examined as regards its smoothness or roughness. If there is any injury to the liver, its nature and dimensions should be noted as well as the size and weight of the liver. Normally the liver measures $12^{2*}x_1^{2*}x_2^{1*}$. The organ should be cut open by deep incisions in several places, and the colour, consistence and blood supply of its tissues should be carefully marked; at the same time the presence of an abscess, new growth or amyloid degeneration should be observed.

The gall bladder should be opened and the presence or absence of blle stones and the character and quantity of the blle should be noted.

Spleen.—The size, colour and consistence of the organ should be noted as well as the condition of its capsule. In the case of a rupture of the spleen, its size and position should be described, as well as the size and weight of the spleen. The normal spleen in the adult measures $5^{\prime} \times 3^{\prime} \times 1^{\prime}$.

Kidneys.—The size of a kidney is $4^{*} \times 2^{*} \times 1^{*}$. Its capsule should be noted. Normally the size of a kidney is $4^{*} \times 2^{*} \times 1^{*}$. Its capsule should be examined as to whether it is adherent, or strips off easily. The kidneys should be cut open and the internal cut surfaces should be examined for the presence of Bright's disease or amyloid degeneration; the pelves should be examined for calcult and evidence of inflammation.

Bladder.—The bladder should be examined for congestion, hæmorrhäßinflammation and ulceration of its mucous membrane. It may be opened in situ and its contents noted, but in a suspected ease of polsoning the ufine should be removed and preserved for chemical analysis, as it may sometimes give a valuable clue as to the nature of the poison. Dr. Gopi Ballabh Sahay, late Lecturer in Forensic Medicine at the Frince of Wales Medical College at Patna suggests the following method for drawing urine uncontaminated with blood or other extraneous matter from the bladder of a dead body:—

Squeeze the penis and mop out the external meatus. Put the glans in the mouth of a small glass jar or a wide-mouthed glass bottle and press the bladder *in situ* after opening the abdominal cavity. Urine will pour out in the jar or bottle, unless there was a very bad stricture of the urethra or an abnormally enlarged prostate. In the case of a female body, keep the mouth of an ordinary glass bottle close to the urethra, and press the bladder. Urine will pour out in the bottle, if there is any in the bladder,

Uterus.—In female bodies the uterus should always be examined for its size and shape. The normal size of the organ is $3^{*}\times2^{*}\times1^{*}$, and weight from one to one-and-a-half ounces; but the size and weight vary consider-

ł

^{5.} The U.P. Med. Manual, 1934, p. 225, amended para No. 793.

ably during pregnancy or when there is any tumour. The condition of its mucous membrane and the thickening of its wall should be examined after the uterus is opened longitudinally. During menstruation the mucous membrane is thickened, softer and of a darker colour, and covered with blood and detritus. In old age it becomes atrophied, and paler and denser in texture. If the uterus contains a foetus, the age of its intra-uterine life should be noted. The ovaries and Fallopian tubes should also be examined, The ovaries should be chiefly examined for corpora lutea. The vaginal canal should be opened and examined for the presence of a foreign body or marks of injury. The condition of the eervix and any marks from instruments should be noted. The colour of its mucous membrane and the condition of the hymen should also be noted.

Spine and Spinal Cord,-The spinal canal need not be examined unless there is any indication of disease or injury. If necessary, the body should be turned over on the face with a block beneath the thorax and an incision made along the entire length of the vertebral column extending from the occiput to the lower end of the sacrum. After reffecting the integuments, dissecting away the muscles and noting extravasation of blood in the soft tissues, the laminae should be sawn through vertically on each side and the detached portions removed, when the dura mater would be exposed. After noting its appearance, the dura mater should be opened and an examination made for the presence of haemorrhage, inflammation, suppuration or tumour, The cord should now be removed, laid on the table, cut transversely in several places, and examined for evidences of Hæmorrhages, softening and inflammatory lesions. Fracture of the odontoid process or cervical vertebrae should

The vertebral column should be examined for the presence of fractures or dislocations after the cord has been removed.

As soon as the post-mortem examination is finished, the body should be As soon as the post-means should be replaced into the cavities, and the dissected flaps should be brought in apposition and well sutured with strong dissected maps should be covered with a cloth before it is returned twine. The body should should be been a should be the state of the sta to the relatives or friends the body should be returned to the police assence of the relative of the should cremate or bury it according to the constant accompany in a should never throw it into a running

PRESERVATION OF VISCERA AND OTHER ARTICLES IN CASES SUSPECTED POISONING AND RULES FOR TRANSMITTING THEM SUSPECTED POISSING AND FORENSIC SCIENCE LABORATORY

In fatal cases of suspected poisoning the following viscera should ordiin later cases of supported analysis in clean, wide-mouthed, white narily of preserver its channel and the state of the state wide-mouthed, white glass bottles, fitted with glass stoppers, which are issued to the Civil Surglass bottles, litter with burners office, are of about one litte capacity geons from the birthest analysis and are of about one litre capacity and have serial numbers etched into the glass both of the bottles and of the

The stomach and its contents any suspicious substance found inside the stomach should be preserved in a separate phial,

A portion of the liver, not less than 16 ounces in weight, or the whole liver, if it weighs less than 16 ounces,

of. The spleen. If the spleen is very large a portion only need be preserved.

A. One kidney.

. The upper part of the small intestine with its contents,

68

According to the rules of the U.P. Government for transmitting viscera and other articles to the Chemical Examiner for analysis the stomach and its contents are to be preserved in one bottle, and pieces of the liver, spieen. kidney and of the upper part of the small intestine, in another bottic, but it is advisable to preserve the stomach and its contents together with a piece. of the upper part of the small intestine in one bottle, and pleces of the liver. spleen and kidney in another bottle. In the case of infants one bottle is quite sufficient. These viscera are to be preserved in rectified spirit except in cases of suspected poisoning by alenhol, phosphorus, paraldehyde, acetic acid or carbolic acid and other drugs of the phenol group when a saturated solution of common salt is to be employed." The pieces-of-viscera_should be slashed or cut into small pieces to ensure penetration of the preservative used. It should be remembered that the quantity of the rectified spirit or the saturated solution of common sait should be coual to that of the viscera in bulk. The viscera and rectified spirit or saturated solution of common salt together should not fill the bottles, but only-reach-to-two-thirds_of their height, in order-to-diminish the risk of the bottles bursting in case any gas of decomposition is given off.7 The stoppers of the bottles should be treated with motor grease, vascline or any other suitable grease, to prevent them sticking, and should be securely tied in position by tape or string, the ends of which should be scaled in such a manner that the bottles could not be opened without breaking the seals. A label containing the name of the deceased and the viscera should be pasted on to each bottle. A sample of the preservative used-either the rectified spirit or the saturated solution of common salt-should always be preserved in a separate phial for chemical analysis, unless the preservative is supplied from the Chemical Examiner's office.

Before despatch to the Chemical Examiner each bottle should be put into the cardboard case in which it was issued from the Chemical Examiner's office. The number stencified on the eardboard case should be the same as that of the battle. The cardboard case should be so securely tied up by the pieces of tape attached to its sides and sealed that it would not be possible to open the cardboard case without breaking the seals. The cardboard case should then be placed in a wooden box, cailed a standard pattern box, which is also supplied by the Chemical Examiner. The box has a pent-roof shape. is furnished with a door at the side and is lined inside with cushions which press against the bottle firmly on all sides, so that no further packing material is necessary. A bigger wooden box divided into two compartments is also supplied so that it can hold both the bottles. The door of the box has a lock whose key remains permanently with the Civil Surgeon A duplicate key is kept in the Chemical Examiner's office. A serial number is marked on each box and also on the key. This number should be quoted in the letter informing the Chemical Examiner, of the despatch of the parcel. After locking the door of the box a piece of tape should be passed across the keyhole and sealed in the depression made in the wood near the keyhole. The address label should be pasted to the door of the box in such a position as to cover the keyhole. On this label the number and date of the letter advising despatch to the Chemical Examiner should always be inserted to prevent mistakes in identification. Viscera and articles belonging to separate cases should never be packed in the same box. The box should be forwarded to the Chemical Examiner by railway parcel, and the railway receipt together with the forwarding letter should be sent to the Chemical Examiner under a registered cover. The forwarding letter should contain the number, date, numbers of the bottles used, and case number in which analysis of the

⁶ The U.P. Medical Manual, 1934, p 224; Bombay Cuvil Medical Code, 1926, p. 152; Directions for forwarding cases to the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, for Medico-Legal Examination, p 4. 7 The U.P. Med. Manual, 1934, p. 223.

viscera is required by the District Magistrate. All the articles should be nacked and sealed in the presence of the Civil Surgeon, the special medicolegal seal being used for the purpose. Along with the letter a copy of the postmortem report should also be forwarded, and a full history of the patient in all poisoning cases is essential. Recently instructions for sending material to the Director, Forensic Science Laboratory and Chemical Examiner to Government of the State of Bombay have been revised.8

In addition to the above-mentioned viscera the following articles are to be preserved in certain cases of poisoning:----

(i) Urine and facces, when available. Urine should be preserved in a clean glass bottle with an equal quantity of rectified spirit or with fine grains of thymol if rectified spirit is contra-indicated. Faces should also be preserved separately in a clean glass bottle in rectified spirit,

The heart and a portion of the brain. These should be preserved in separate glass bottles with rectified spirit, if poisoning by nux vomica or

Hi) Lung_ussues_and-blood-from-the-cavity-of the heart. These should be preserved separately in clean glass bottles without adding any preservathe in cases of suspected poisoning by carbon monoxide, coal-gas, hydro-cyanic add, alcohol or chloroform, and should be forwarded for chemical examination as soon as possible. The cerebro-spinal fluid should also be preserved in a suspected case of poisoning by alcohol,

(iv) A portion of the skin and subcutaneous tissue in cases where polson was suspected to have been administered by subcutaneous injection.

Partians_af_the_long_bones. These should be preserved in suspected cases of subacute or chronic poisoning by arsenic and antimony, especially cases of subacute of contract a long burial or when a body has undergone

A quantity of hair from the head. This should be preserved in suspected cases of subacute or chronic poisoning by minerals, as most of the

(viii) The-uterus and its appendages together with the upper part of the vagina in fatal cases of suspected eriminal abortion, if considered necesthe vaging in latest cares of superson other foreign bodies found in the sarry of the mental should be preserved in a separate glass bottle after removal and

Unless the viscera and other articles are forwarded to the Chemical Examiner they are to be preserved for a period of six months, and are then to be destroyed after obtaining the District Magistrate's assent 10

CAUSE OF DEATH

After completing post-mortem examination, the medical officer should form an opinion as to the cause and manner of death, based on the appearform an opinion as the and should immediately give in the vernacular the ances observed of his opinion to the police constable accompanying the body for abstract or ms opinion to the investigating officer. If he has based his opinion on communication to the intradaction of the rest is based his opinion on the post-mortem appearances, as well as on the statement of the police, he should mention the fast in his report. The report should be as complete as should mention the fast to be the should be forwarded to the SuperIntendent, possible, but concise and clear, it should be forwarded to the SuperIntendent, of Police as soon as possible, but not later than two days, Post-mortem of Police as soon as possions, the interaction two days. Post-mortem reports drawn up by Civil Assistant Sargeons (members of the State

 See The Bombau Funct Gracture and Shockemistry and Experimental Medicine, Vol. 1,
 Bacchi and Ganguli, Annals of Biochemistry and Experimental Medicine, Vol. 1, No 1, March 1941 March 1991
 For fuller details see the U.P. Medical Manual, 1934, pp. 219-226

⁸ See The Bombay Police Gazette, 4th Sept. 1958, p. 26.

Medical Service in charge of dispensaries) have to be countersigned by Civil Surgeons, but this appears to be unnecessary and meaningless, as responsibility still rests with Civil Assistant Surgeons.

Table I showing the weights of the chief organs removed from the fresh bodies of healthy Indians of the Utlar Pradesh, varying from 10 to 70 years of age, who died from violence

	Males. Fema Weight in ounces. Weight in			Females.				
Organs.				ght in ou	ounces.			
	Min.	Max.	Average.	Min.	Max.	Average.		
Brain . Right Lung Left Lung Heart Stomach . Liver Spleen Right Kidney Left Kidney	35 7 5 3.5 2 2 5 2.5 2.5 1.5	57 30 30 13 9 64 11 6 6	47.34 18.15 16.58 10 5.6 43.78 6.03 3.64 3.63	30 6 5 4 3.5 30 2 2 2 2	48 20 18 8 50 9.5 4 4	38.29 13.5 11.75 6.5 5.75 38.25 .5.14 3.08 2.95		

Table II showing the weights of the organs removed from the bodies of adult-males kept in a cool room of the mortuary of the Grant Medical College, Bombay,¹¹

Organs		Average weight in grammes (Males) (Females)				Average weight in grammes.		
Brain Right Lung Left Lung	(1288.56)	i218.72 317.73 297.92	[11 62.09]	Kidneys Pancreas Pituitary		199.45 93.85 0.40		
Heart	(232.15)	243.68 1122.96 144.76	[228 00]	Suprarenals Thyroid	•	10 36 10.25		

Some medical officers labour under a mistaken belief that they should never be definite in their opinion as to the actual cause of death, and should. therefore, qualify their opinion by using the word, "probabiy", in their post-mortem report. This dictum is sometimes carried so far that instead of heiping the Judge to come to a definite conclusion their opinion unnecessarily greates a bad impression on his mind. For instance, a Civil Surgeon mentioned in a case where a man was murdered by the discharge of a gun in the abdomen that in his opinion death was probably due to shock and internal hæmorrhage resulting probably from the wound in the abdomen which was probably caused by the discharge of a fire-arm. In cross examihation he had to admit that there was no possibility of any other cause of death in the case, and he used the word, "probably", so often in his report, as it was customary to do so among medical officers. In connection with the use of the word, "probabiy", by medical officers in their post-mortem reports, the Sessions Judge of Agra made the following interesting observa-tions in the course of his judgment in the case of K. E, v. Gullkandi charged under section 302 of the Indian Penal Code:---

"I have already drawn the attention of the District Magistrate to the deplorable manner in which medical evidence is often recorded in Magistrates" Court. Medicai officers appear to drive some inward satisfaction

^{11.} P. V. Gharpure and H. I. Jhaia, Ind. Med. Gaz., Dec. 1949, p. 541; Ind. Med. Gaz. Aug 1950, p. 342; Ind. Med. Gaz., Nov. 1952, p. 487 and Ind. Jr. Med. Sc., June 1958, p. 445.

from the use of the word, "probably", in giving the cause of death and Magistrates blindly record such statements. In this case I had to ask the Magistrate to recall for proper examination the medical officer whose evidence was for the purpose of this case villated by the use of the word. "probably". A medical officer should be asked, what. In his opinion, was the cause of death and every cifort should be made to root out the vagueness against which I am perpetually fighting in Court in this, as in other matters."

In a case where a jugular vein and an external carotid artery were cut in an incised wound, $4^{"} \times 1^{"} \times 1^{"}$, the medical officer holding the postmotion examination gave an opinion that the deceased appeared to have died from the wound of the neek thus implying that the actual cause of death

Modi's advice to medical officers was that they must never hesitate to give a definite opinion whenever they can reasonably do so. But in those cases, where they are unable to find any eause of death, all the organs being healthy, and there being no injury sufficient to account for death, they must mention In their post-mortem report that they eannot come to any definite conclusion. and in doing so they must explain their position by reasoning out all the facts In such cases it is advisable as a precautionary measure to preserve the necessary viscera for chemical analysis and pleces of the brain, lungs, liver, spleen, etc. for microscopic and bacteriologic examinations.

EXAMINATION OF DECOMPOSED BODIES

The examination should be complete and should be held on the same lines as in ordinary autopstes. To save handwork on decomposed bodies and thus to lessen the chances of septie poisoning a pair of hooks made of 1" iron or steel 9" long and with 3" bent in to form a handle is very convenient for hooking up the abdominal and other incisions so as to keep the parts open and also for opening the pericardium and hooking up the heart, lungs

In cases of external fatal injuries it is not difficult to find out the cause of death. In October 1930, the body of a Hindu male, 40 years old, was brought in a very advanced state of decomposition with a police report that "death was caused by the deceased being thrown into a well with the hands and legs tied together". On examination Modi found that the lower limbs were fixed at the hip joints and passed over the trunk near the neck where the hands, feet and neek were tied together by several turns of a loin eloth (dhoti). The soft tissues from over the trunk had given way exposing the thoracic and abdominal cavities. The buttocks and soft tissues of the upper and lower limbs had been converted into adipocere. The windpips and and lower mines had been converted into addipacter. The whatpipe and gullet were cut through below the thyroid cartillage. There were two cuts bullquely across the front of the left seventh rib and three vertical euts through the upper part of the sternum near its junction with the eartilage of the left first rib. The thoracic and abdominal organs were mostly absent. Modi gave his opinion that the deceased was first killed by a wound on the neek and stab wounds on the chest, and then tied with a dhoff and thrown

In cases of strangulation and hanging the cord mark would be apparent, in cases of attainguistics and attaining the cold state would be apparent, even if the skin had peeled off, as the skin on and round about the mark even if the same time. In a case of hanging Modi found a ligature mark in persists for some sixth day after death when the body had been putrefied to a

The presence of mud in the right bronchus at the post-mortem examina-The presence of first in the state state boundary at the post-mortem examina-tion held on the fifth day after death when the body was advanced in

12. Circular No. 52 of the IGCH, U.P. 1910; The U.P. Medical Manual, 1934, p 213

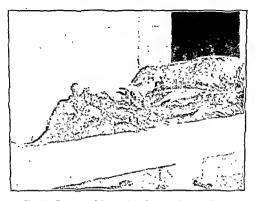


Fig 20.-Decomposed body of a Hindu male with hands, feet and neck tied together

A forcign body, such as a built, a piece of a weapon or some other object, found in a body, may give a valuable clue to the cause of death.

In fracture of the skull bones disorganized clotted blood may be found on their inner plates, or on the surface of the dura matter and on the brain in spile of its soit and pulpy nature if decomposition has not far advanced; but the mere effusion of blood on the brain would not be enough to warrant a statement that the fracture was caused before or after death. In doubtful cases a guarded opinion should be given that the injuries found on the body. If inflicted during life, were sufficient to cause death and that they might have been caused by such and such a weapon.

The necessary viscera should always be preserved for chemical analysis in those cases where the cause of death cannot be found owing to advanced decomposition.

XAMINATION OF MUTILATED BODIES OR FRAGMENTS

Mutilation of a dead body is not always the act of a criminal, who wants to destroy all traces of identity and thus to get greater facilities for its disposal. In India, animals, such as rats, dogs jackals and hypens, and birds such as vultures, may attack a dead body, and mutilate it in a very short time. *when exposed* in an open field on the outsities of a village, or a four Begides, it is not an uncommon sight to notice the dead bodies of lunatics. *fakins* and Algerins, lying on the roadside or on remote spots in the vicinity of villages hand attacked by birds of prey. dogs and other animals. If the village chaukider happens to find such a mutilated body, he hurriedly runs to the police station to make a report about his wonderful discovery, and the remnants of the body are forwarded to the Cyvi Surgeon for post-mortem examination.

In such cases the medical examiner should first ascertain if the parts sent are human or not. This is only difficult when a piece of muscle without the skin for a viscus is sent. In such a case a definite opinion can be given by resorting to the precipitint fest, which is grounly applicable to blood, as well as muscle or any other soft tissue, provided the tissue, is not severely decomposed. Having determined that they are human he should try to elucidate the following points:----

. All separate parts should be fitted together, and it should be determined whether they belonged to one and the same body,

2." The nature and character of the parts should be described, as also the colour of the skin, if any.

. The manner of separation as to whether they had been hacked, sawn through, eut eleanly, lacerated, or gnawed through by animals.

A. The sex can be determined, if the head or trunk is available, from the presence or absence of hair, general conformation and shape of pelvis It may also be determined from the recognition of prostatic, ovarian or mammary tissue under a microscope, if available, and unrecognizable with a naked

. The probable age may be ascertained from the skull, teeth, colour of the hair, trunk, size and degree of development of fragments and ossification

6. Identification can be determined from tattoo-marks, finscriptints, sais, colour of hair, condition of teeth, deformities, recent and old fractures, sins, commentation, contrain articles of clothing known to have belonged to a missing-person in association with the mutilated bodies or fragments of a skeleton. Height can be calculated from the measurements of long bones.

The probable time since death may be ascertained from the condition of the parts.

8. The cause of death can be ascertained, if there is evidence of a fatal o. The takes of teast of some vital organ. For instance, a penetrating wound on the left side of the chest cutting the left ventricle of the training would on the mutilated body of the Hindu male packed in a steel trank and found lying in a first class compariment of No. 6 down train of R. M. Raliway at Agra Fort Station on the 7th August 1909. The head, upper half of the lip, penis and extremittes had been severed from the trunk.

Alavandar Murder Cate.-One Mr. Alavandar, a 42 year old former military sub-divisional officer, who lately was selling cheap fountain pens in Madras, was murdered divisional oncer, was natury was easing the source for an increase was murdered on the attennoon of 28-8-52, by recently married Prabhakar Menon, with the help of his on the atternion of 200-04. By techning the husband of having been achieved by Alavandar wife Deviat who had contracted by the international of Having been seduced by Alavandar before maring in a room in Crown Holel, Madras. His headless trunk with arms and legs was found in the 3rd class comparison of Indo-Ceylon Express train at Manmadura legs was found in the arg class comparations of issue-covion express train at Manimadura on 29-8-52, while his head was found by the Police on 31-8-52 at Royapuram sea beach.

or 29-8-52, while his near was found by the rouce on 31-8-52 at Royapura The identity was established by Dr. K. C. Jacob on the following points a. That the trunk was that of Alavandar was established by (a) finger print impres-That the truth was that on Association was statistical by (a) finger print impression tallied with those in his military service book. (b) Circumcised pents: -Past history

sion tained with three in no many for the other thread were identified by his wife. 2 His head was identified by (a) overriding cannot teeth in the upper law. (b) The

2 His need was inclusion by its orthanog taking terms teeth in the upper ja peculiarity of two small holes in the right earlobe and only one in the left. 3 Point that proved that the head and the trunk belonged to the same person were

3 Point that prove that the steme at the stark periods to the same person were (a) Unmistakable reciprocal appearance at the size of the decapitation was seen on com-tioned to the stark of the sta (a) Unmissionable recipitors appendice as an are of the decapitation was seen on com-paring the lower part of the vertices a statched to the head and the upper part of the parting the lower part of the truth. (b) Both the head and the upper part of the paring the lower part of the vertexes attached to the head and the upper part of the vertebral column attached to the trunk. (b) Both the head and the trunk separately

Snower man. His height was estimated as 5 feet 5 inches—the trunk being 4 ft. 9 in and the head 81° while in his service register it was 5ft. 41° —K. C. Jacob—The Antiscptic, Feb 1956 The Drum Murder Case On 19-10-54 one Devi Subbamma, aged about 65 years was murdered in Massuppartnam by programming for the sake of robbery Her body was recover-ed from a heavy zinc drum, from the platform of Tondiarpet Station, when it was pushed down from a train compartment by some unknown persons on 21-10-54 down from a train compatibility up some unknown persons on 21-10.54 Autopsy was done in Madaras on 22-10-34 and on the following medico legal points, certain facts were

bisness of some states of the states of the states of putrefaction it was opined have taken place 48 hours before the actions in the states in the states of Time of Desin — young to latery automated stage of putrefaction it was that death could have taken place 48 hours before its arrival in the mortuary.

 Antimortem or Postmortem Wounds.—The pathologist, Dr. Viswanothan on naked eye appearances and microscopic evidence of early inflammatory changes like dilotion of blood vessels etc., in the wounded tissue opined that the injuries in the scaip and chest were antemoriem.

 The Course of Death.—Head injuries caused by hitting with the rice pounder and fracture of the ribs caused by pressing on the sides of the chest with the knee could have produced death from shock.

4. Age and Identification of the Dead Body.—(1) The presence of grey hair in the scalp and in the publs. (2) The appearance of the gums with complete obsence of the teeth in both jaws. (3) The absence of morked distance of the breasts inspite of advanced putrefaction suggested advanced age.

5 Photograph.-Identified by close relations.- -

6. Exomination of Bones.—From the extent of fusion of the skull, the olveolar margins of the maxilize ond the mandibles, the general shape of the mandible, the fusion of the manufaum with the body of the Sternum and Xihnkternum and the general consistent appearances in the pelvis and iong bones. It was opined that her age must have been about 60 years.

7. The dhobie mark on her green border sarl was also a useful elue.-K. C. Jacob.-Modras Medicol College Mogozine, Jan. 1957.

In September 1922, a body found in a well in a very advanced state of decomposition was sent for examination from Police Station Hasangani, Lucknow, All the internal organs hod disappeared except a small portion of the small intestine and the uterus. The lower jaw ond the hands were missing. The skull was denuded free of soft itsues, but had a depressed, fasured fracture at the junction of the parietal bones with the frontal. There was o necklace of class beads round the neck, he soft parts of which were destroyed in front by maggots, which were crawing all over the body. The body oppeared to be that of a Hindu female who had been killed by fracturing the skull bone with a blunt weapon and then thrown into a well.

The Ruxion Case.—On the 29th Scotember 1935, several multiloted and dismembered human remains, consisting chicfly of two heads, thorax, polvis, segments of the upper ond iower limbs, three breasts, portions of female external genitals, and the uterus and its appendages, were found lying in the bed of Gardenholme Linn, below the bridge on the Moflot-Edinburgh road. With a view to effocing oil evidence of sex and identify line ears, cycs, nose and lips had been removed from both the heads. The terminal joints of the fingers had been removed and the teeth hod been extracted. The terminal joints of the fingers had been removed from the hands, so that no identification could be possible from finger prints or some peculiarity of the nails or finger-tips. All the remains were assembled and found to represent two female bodies, apparently well developed ond well nourshed. From investigations carried out by several specialists it was proved beyond doubt that these bodies were those of Mrs. Isabello Ruxton, the wife of Dr. Ruxton, aged about 33 versis, and Miss Mary Rogerson, the nurse-mail of Dr. Ruxton In Lancaster on the 15th September 1935, and were never again seen alive. Photographs were taken of the skuils and super-imposed on those of the heads of Mrs. Ruxton and Miss Rogerson and were found to taily in every respect. Casts made of the reconstructed left feet of both the bodies fitted perfectly shoes belonging to Mrs. Ruxton and Miss Rogerson.

The police searched the house of Dr. Ruxton and found numerous stains of human blood in the bath room, on the banhster, stair rails, stair earpets, pads, surgical towel, and a suit of clothes belonging to him. The police subsequently arrested Dr. Ruxton, who was charged with having wilfully murdered Mrs. Isabella Ruxton and Miss Mary Rogerson He was found guilty of murder and schetenced to death.13

1. Ser .- The body was that of a woman from the presence of the uterus which contained a fibroid tumour.

13. For full details see John Glasser and James Couper Brash, Medico-Legal Aspects of the Ruxton Case, 1937.

2 Stature .- After making due allowances for missing bones and tissues the height was measured as 5 ft. 1 in. By using Pearson's formulæ and Rollet's tables the height was also estimated to be 5 ft. 1 in, from the entire humerus of the left side, which was available.

3. Age .-- An X-Ray examination of certain bones showed that the bones were those of an adult and probably middle-aged. The age was further fixed at 40 to 50 by study of the fusion between the plates of the vault of the skuli and the plate. There was complete fusion between the brow plates, fusion was in progress between the top was compared mixing the two parces, are not was an anyone of the top parce of the top parces and the second going grey.

Cause of Death -Strangulation (throttling) was found to be the cause of death from the presence of some deep crimson blood elot extravasated between the tissues surrounding the upper horn of the right wing of the voice box and a fracture of the horn of that wing of the thyroid cartilage under this clot The horn was forced inwards towards the windpipe There was also a bruise to the back of the brad which might have been caused by the head being dashed against the ground while the throat yras gripped or might have followed upon a fall backwards to the ground

It was further established from the dental records cards of the treatment of the teeth in the unner law kept by the dental surgeon. from superimposed photographs of the available skull and the original portrait and from the fibroid tumour of the uterus that the remains were those of one Mrs. Rochel Dobkin, who was 5 ft. 1 in in height, and was 47 years old with dark brown hair going grey. She went out to meet her husband, Harry Dobkin, on September 11, 1941, and was never seen alive after that The husband on whose premises the body was discovered fifteen months after date burlal was charged with murder, was found guilty and was sentenced to death 14

The Acid-Bath Murder-In the early afternoon of February 18, 1949, one John George Haigh went with Mrs. Olive Durand-Deacon, a well-to-do widow to Crawley in his car from the Onslow Court Hotel in Kensington On reaching there he took her into a store shed at Leonold Road and shot her through the back of the head while she was looking at some plastic. He removed her Persian lamb coat and jewellery, and then put her fully clothed into a 45 gailon steel tank, into which he transferred strong subhuric acid by means of a sturrup pump from a carboy. Three days later he found some fat and bone floating in sludge in the tank This he removed in a bucket which he emptied on ground opposite the shed enirance, and then pumped some more acid into the tank to dispose of any remaining tissues. On the next day, finding that decomposition had occurred completely he poured off the contents of the tank on the ground opposite the door. The plastic hand bag had not been affected by the acid.

On the first March the residual acid sludge and the debris lying on the ground were litted carefully by shovel and removed in boyes to New Scotland Yard for laboratory examination and sleving. All this mass of grease and earth weighed about 475 ibs

For three days the dirty, partly vellow greasy, partly charred oily residue was patiently searched by spreading it out over steel travs on the laboratory bench, and the

(1) A mass of some 28 lbs, of vellow greasy substance resembling melted body fat (2) Three facetted gall stones of human type

(3) Part of a left foot eroded by acid

(4) Eighteen fragments of human bone, all eroded by acid to a varying degree

(6) The handle of a red plastic handbag

(7) A lipstick container cap

The eighteen fragments of partly croded bone on further examination were identified as-

(a) A left ankle pivot bone (talus)

(b) A small part of the centre of the right foot, with attached ligamentous tissues

(d) A right ankle pivot bone (tahus)

(e) Three lengths of croded long bone cortes, probably femur (thigh bone)

(g) A fragment of pelvic wing (hip crest),

intervertebral discs

(h) A small piece of the lower spinal column, together with eroded parts of two (i) Seven further small fragments, too far eroded for exact anatomical definition

14. Rex v Doblir, Med-Ley and Criminal Rev. Vol XI, Part III, 1943, p 132.

All these residual fragments were eroded by a strongly acid fluid, and sharply distinguished, therefore, from certain animal bones which showed no such changes though lying in the same soil surface.

The intact dentures were identified by a London Dental Surgeon as having been supplied by her to Mrs. Durand-Deacon in the year 1947.

It was reasonable to draw the following inferences from these examinations:-

(1) The gail stones were of human type and construction, and a positive precipitin test proved beyond doubt that they were human.

(2) Of the nineteen parts of tissue listed above, the foot was so obviously human as to be plainly so to a lay person; a plastic ensit was made, and this enabled some comparison to be made between it and the left shoe of the suspected victim. The remaining very small fragments except seven were human as judged by their mere anatomy.

(3) No evidence of more than one body was forthcoming from the remains.

(4) Indications of sex which remained after erosion were female; there was no indication to the contrary.

(5) The somewhat fragile state of the bones and the presence of osteo-arthritis in certain joints indicated late adult age.

(6) The dentures were sufficient to piace identity beyond all possible doubt.

(7) The remains gave no evidence as to the cause of death,

(8) Immersion in concentrated sulphuric acid would under certain circumstances, result in as extensive a destruction of the body as indicated by the remains within a period of severai days. The body fat, gall stones, and certain plastic substances like dentures would resist this erosion.

In addition to the above, a group of very finely spattered blood-stains were found on the white-washed wall of the store-shed. They were photographed and carefully removed for laboratory examination. They were found to be human.

Haigh was charged with the wiful murder of Mrs. Durand-Deacon and was tried at the Sussex Assuzes at Lewes. A plea of insanity was raised in defence. To prove this it was mentioned that after shooting his victim the accused made an incision into the side of her throat with a penknife and collected a glass of blood which he drank. He was also in the habit of drinking urine. The Jury, however, found the accused guilty who was hanged at Wandsworth Prison on August 10, 1949.15

EXAMINATION OF BONES

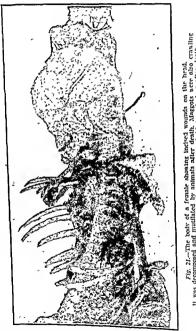
When a skeleton or isolated bones are sent for medical examination, the usual questions that a police-officer puts to a medical officer are: UW whether the bones are human or not; (2) if human, whether they are male or fermale; UW whether they belong to one or more individuals; (4) the stature of the individual to whom the bones belonged; (5) the age of the individual to whom the bones belonged; (6) the time of death; W whether the bones have been ent, sawn, gnawed by animals or burnt; (5) the probable cause of death.

The above questions may be answered by observing the following points:—

(1) Owing to prevailing ignorance the police as well as the public not infrequently mistake the bones of animals, especially dogs, pigs and goats for those of human beings. Thus, a village *chaukidar* in the district of Lucknow mistook a few bones of a bird lying near a tree in a field for those of a newly born infant, suspected a case of criminal abortion and sent them for medical examination. In a suspected case of murder in the District of Meerut during the month of September 1921, several bones were picked up by the police and forwarded to Modi for expert opinion. Among these the bones of the upper extremity were human while the remaining including the bones removed from a dry well as those of her husband alleged to have been murdered, but on examination Modi found them to be those of a pig. The knowledge of human as well as comparative anatomy is, therefore, necessary to find out whether the particular bones are human or not. The answer

^{15.} Keith Simpson, Medico-Leg. Jour., Vol. XVIII, Part II, 1950, p. 38.

is quite easy when the bones are entire or when the skeleton is sent, but great caution should be used in giving a definite opinion, when small fragments of bones are available without any characteristic features, such as tub-rosities, etc. The precipitin test conducted with antihuman serum and extracts of such fragments may be employed to find out if they are of human origin. Human and animal bones can also be distinguished by chemical analysis of bone ash.



Post-mortem

It was decomposed a all over the body

(2) The sex may be determined from the distinguishing marks of the male and female bones. The determination is more accurate if the adult pelvis is forthcoming.

Certain measurements of the limb-bones, especially the humerus, radius, femur and tibla, are also useful for estimating the sex, and are given below in a tabulated form as compiled by Khan ... EXAMINATION OF BONES.

	Bones.		· .		Males.	Females.	
1.	Humerus Length Vertical diameter of head Bicondylar width	 		 	322 mm. 48 mm. 60 mm.	290 mm. 40.5 mm. 57.5 mm.	
2.	Radius Length Vertical diameter of head		• :		242 mm. 22.5 mm.	201.2 mm. 21.5 mm.	
3.	Femur Length Vertical diameter of head Bicondylar width	•••		 	439 mm. 48 mm. 79.5 mm.	412 mm. 41 mm. 70.5 mm.	
4.	Tıbla Length Bicondylar width				370 mm. 75 mm.	358 mm. 65.8 mm.	

(3) The bones sent for examination should be assorted according to the slde to which they belonged and then it should be noted if there were bones of one kind more than necessary as required for one individual, or if there were bones of the same kind more than necessary on the same side.

(4) To estimate the height of an individual an-inch or an inch-and-a half for the soft parts should be added to the length of the entire skeleton, if it As ageneral rule the stature of an individual is approximately is available. the length measured_from_the-tlp.of-the-middle-finger-to-the-tlp.of-its.opposite fellow, when the arms are extended fully in a horizonal position but this is not always the case. If only one arm is sent for examination, the height can be fairly ascertained by multiplying its length by two and adding twelve inches for the clavicics, and onc-and-a-half inches representing the width of the sternum. The length of the forearm measured from the tlp of the olecranon process to the tip of the middle finger is also stated to be equal to five-nineteenths of the height of the body. Eight_times_the.length_of_the_head is also equal to the height of the body. The symphysis publs forms the exact centre of the body usually from the 20th or 25th year until old age.

From investigations carried out in the Anatomical Departments of the Medical Colleges of Calcutta, Lucknow, Lahore and Amritsar it is possible to estimate the stature of an individual within an error of one and a half to two inches from a long bone by multiplying its maximum length by a multiplication factor given in the following table:--

Table showing the multiplicate	ion factors for estimati	ng the stature of an indi-
vidual of some States of	f India as determined b	y different authors

Long Bones		of Bengal ad Orissa	Nati7 Residents of United Provinces (Uttar	Siddiqui and Shahis Punjabis	Singh and Sohall9 Residents of East Punjab	
	Males	Females	Pradesh) Males	Males	Males	
1. Humerus 2. Radius 3. Ulna 4. Femur 5. Tibià 6. Fibula	5.31 6.78 6 0 3.82 4.49 4 46	5.31 6.7 6.0 3 8 4.46 4.43	5.3 6.9 6.3 3.7 4.48 4.48	50 63 60 3.6 4.2 4.4	4 97 6.43 5.93 3 57 4.18 4.35	

16. Jour. Anat., Vol. 58, 1924, p. 374.

Ind. Jour. Med. Res., Vol. 18, 1931, p. 1245.
 Ind. Jour. Med. Res., Vol. 32, 1944, p. 105.
 Ind. Jour. Med. Res., Vol. 40, 1952, p. 67.

From investigations carried out on fifty adult-male bodies Singh and Sohalis have been able to determine the stature of a resident of East Punjab within an error of 11" from the clavicle by multiplying its length by 11.1, its

The stature of a normal European may be estimated within an error of one to two centimetres from certain long bones, especially the femur, humerus, tibia or radius, by using the following formulæ complied by Karl

I. Formula for calculating the stature in centimetres when the long bones are in a humid state with the cartilages attached:----- $S = 81.231 + 1.880 \times F.$ Female. S = 70 714 - 2 804 $S = 73.163 + 1.945 \times F.$

$S = 78807 + 2.376 \times T$	
S - 04 405	
$S = 86465 + 3.271 \times R$	

S = 72.046 + 2.754 × H. S = 75.369 + 2.352 × T, $B = 82.189 + 3.343 \times R.$

II. Formula for calculating the stature in contimetres when the long , bone are in a dry state and from which all the soft lissues have

	111410	
S ≈	81.306	+ 1.

$S = 81.306 + 1.820 \times F$	
$S = 70.641 + 2894 \times H$	S = 72 strale.
$S = 73664 + 2.376 \times T.$	$S = .72.814 + 1.945 \times F$
$S = 89.925 + 3.271 \times R$	······································
Note St.	$3 = 14.774 + 2352 \times T$
Note-S is equal to atom	$S = 74.774 + 2.352 \times T$

Note -S is equal to stature. F is equal to the length of the femur measured from the top of the head to the bottom of the internal condular surface. If is equal to the the top of the head to the pottom of the internal conductar surface. It is equal to the maximum length of the himments. T is equal to the length of the tibla measured from the upper articular surface to the tip of the malleolus excluding the spine. R is equal

In order to obtain the stature of a living individual 1.25 cm. should be deducted from the total length in the case of the male and 2 cm. In the case

(5) The age may be determined with a certain amount of accuracy from (3) the ase may be the testh in the mandible and maxiliae, as also from the formation_of_the_centres_of_ossification and the junction_of_epiphyses_with tormation on the printing of this purpose it is better to tabula

			- motare:		 raoulate
Kind of bone.	Centre of ossification	Junction of epiphyses with	Union of bones with		
		Shaft	one another.	Age.	Remarks

Lastly, the approximate age should be given considering all these points. The weight of the bones is not helpful in forming an opinion about the approximate age; however, when the bones of an alleged adult are forwarded by the police and the medical officer finds them to be those of a lorvaries of the point that it weigh them to avoid future complications, boy or a chine, it is included and the state of a source complications, as some cases have happened in which medical officers were put to some

The specific gravity of a bone, which forms the densest part in the The specific gravity of the average weight? of an Indian male skeleton,

- human poor, is two are and it in an and six ownees, which is about Ind. Jour. Med. Res. Vol. 40, 1932, p. 67.
 Phill Trans of the Royal Soc. Series A, Vol. 1819, pp. 169-244
 Najor H. Charless apper on the identification of European and Oriental skeletons published on page 511 of the Transactions of the First Medical Congress, 1294.

the same as that of a European male skeleton; while that of an Indian female (Punjabl) weighs <u>six pounds</u> and <u>two_ounces</u>, which is less than that of a European female skeleton which weighs eight pounds and thirteen ounces. Children attain half the adult weight at about 12 in the case of boys and under 11 in the case of girls.

(6) It is extremely difficult to tell the precise time of death from examining bones, but a guess may be made by noting the existence of fractures, odour and condition of the soft parts and ligaments attached to them. In the ease of a fracture the time may be judged with a certain degree of accuracy by examining the callus <u>after dissecting it longitudinally</u>. The odour emitted by the bones of <u>recent</u> deaths is quite characteristic and offensive. It should be remembered that dogs, jackals, and other earrion feeders denue the bones free of the soft tissues and even the ligaments in a very short time, but their peculiar odour will be still evident and will be different from that of the bones cleaned by decomposition in the carth.

After all the soft tissues have disappeared, bones begin to decompose from three to-ten <u>years</u>, which is the usual period taken up by bodies when laid in coffins; but this period is much shorter in India, where most of the bodies are buried without any such protection.

Changes occurring in bones from decomposition are accompanied by the loss of <u>organic matter</u> and weight. Such bones become dark or dark brown in colour, and may be <u>fragile</u>. It is extremely difficult to assign the time when these changes occur, but it depends on the nature of the soil, the manner of burial (with or without coffin), and the age of the individual (more rapidly in young persons).

(7) Bones, particularly the ends of the long bones, should be examined very minutely and carefully to find out if they have been eut by sharp eutting instruments or sawn or gnawed through by animals and the medulla eaten away. Sometimes inexperienced police-officers mistake the gnawing of bones by animals for euts by sharp instruments, and then try to suggest all kinds of absurd theories to maintain their point.

Their nutrient canals should be examined for the presence of red arsenic or some other stain to ascertain if the bones came from a dissecting room as the pleader in a city where there is a medical college may raise the question as to whether they came from a dissecting room. To avoid such a possibility it is necessary for the authorities to see that all remaining parts are thoroughly incinerated after dissection is over.

(8) It is almost impossible to infer the cause of death from a bone or bones unless there is evidence of fractures_which would, under_normal conditions, prove fatal, eg. fractures of the skull bones or of the upper cervical vertebras or a deep cut into any of the shull bones suggesting the use of a heavy cutting instrument, such as a gandags or fracture of several ribs. Disease of the bones, such as carles or neerosis, should also be noted, if present.

Metallic poisons like areenic, antimony, lead-or-mercury may be detected by chemical analysis of bones long after death.

Bones should not be returned to the police after medical examination, but should be retained and kept in one's own custody with a view to producing them in court, if required.

Burnt Bones.—In some instances burnt bones and ashes are forwarded to the medical officer for inspection, when the police come to suspect some foul play after a body is partially or completely burnt. If the body is not completely consumed, fragments of bones left would afford sufficient evidence to say that they were human or not. The combustion of a body is rarely so complete as to reduce it to ashes. Hence, by shifting the ashes through silvers fragments of bones can be collected and identified by a careful study.

M.J.--6



Fig. 22 .- Fragments of burnt bones identified as human bones. (By kind courtesy of Dr. M. A. Khan.)

Todd and Krogman23 working on a body burned in an auto concluded "when the soft tissue around the bones are small in amount (thin) the bones show sharp heat fractures or cleavages (usually transverse), charring, calcining and splintering, while with thick soft tissue e.g., in femur, pelvis and nuchal areas of skull the substance of the bone shows the molten or guttered

A bone, when burnt in the open, is white in appearance, and black or ash grey, when burnt in a closed fire. A burnt bone preserves its shape, tan get, when pressed between the fingers. It is said that it but hars to power which if treated with hydrochloric acid, but this is not mecessarily true. If it is so much burnt that organic matter is destroyed no

In cases of suspected poisoning by some mineral, e.g. arsenic, all the in cases of suspective bones should be preserved for chemical analysis, avalation and the second secon as it is possible to better mixed with

(a) Much of the arsenic in bones is converted into arsenates, partially (8) Much of the assent in bones. Arsenates are non-volatile; hence,

replacing the prosperate of the bones even after strong heating for a long time. (b) Even if all the arsenic were present in the bones in the form of (b) Even in all the attent volatile form, all the arsenic is not likely to arsente trioxue of source of cremation, as complete combustion of a body does not, as a rule, occur in India; hence some of the volatilized arsenie is does not, as a three other in ecoler parts of the unburnt funeral pyre, where

(c) When arsenic trioxide is heated with salts of sodium or earth group. to; when arsenie is converted into arsenate and becomes non-volatile,

of the arsent that the Chemical Examiner of the United and the Central It is reported that the entrance in 19 out of 97 samples of ashes and provinces was note to detect internal analysis in his inhoratory at Agra between

burnt bones received to the chemical Examiner of the Punjab detected Symposium on Medico-legal Problems-Series 2, J. B. Lippincott & Co., 1949, p. 73. arsenic in 10 out of 92 samples of ashes and burnt bones examined between the years 1924 and 1931.

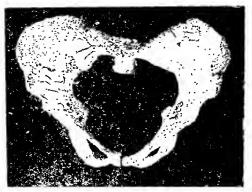


Fig. 23.-Reconstructed Pelvic Girdle. (By kind courtesy of Dr. M. A. Khan.)

Modi quotes the following from his case-book:-

1. In August 1918, a scaled box from Police Station Itaudja, District Lucknow, was brought for examination. The box contained a skul, a pelvis with two femurs attached, two tibize (the extremities of which had been gnawed through by animals), three right and three left ribs and a piece of a rib (the ends of which had been torn away by animals) and ten dark hairs, each about ten to eleven inches long. From the examination of these bones, especially of the pelvis and the hairs it was ascertained that the bones were those of a finale, bout thirty to thirty-live years of age. These were alternards identified to be those of a serving found near the spot where the bones were discovered.

2. In March 1922, an incomplete skeleton found in the Gomti river was certified to be that of a middle-aged male of about 5 feet 10 inches in height, the length of the femur being 19 inches. It was afterwards identified to be that of a male Ahr by the dhot if ound the pelvis to which soft parts were still attached.

3. In the case of a headiess skeleton forwarded for post-mortem examination on the 2nd August 1926, it could be ascertained from a cut across the centre of the body of the third cervical vertebra and a similar cut across the upper part of the body of the fifth cervical vertebra that death resulted from the injuries inflicted on the neck with a heavy cutting weapon.

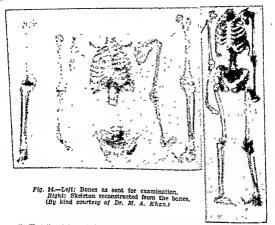
4. A man, aged about 38 years, was alleged to have been murdered by injuries inflicted with a spear and a lath (blunt vegon), and the body was dragged by a number of assailants, weighted with a sand bag and deposited into the bed at a river six miles from Gorakhpur. Nine months later two segments of a truth and certain bones of the upper and lower extremities were recovered from the bed of the river and were submitted to D M. A. Khan, Head of the Department of Anatomy, King Georg's Medical College, Lucknow, through the Chremca Examiner of the United and Central Provinces, Agra, for his examination and report as to whether the bones were those of the man alleged to have been murdered A saturk, a sheeviess jersy and an achkham recovered from near the bones and a shirt, a bandi (vest), a jhangia (drawers) and a shirt, a bondi (rest).

After assembling and reconstructing the bones into a skeleton Dr. Khan came to the following conclusions;---

(1) That all the bones belonged to one and the same skeleton. The head which was missing appeared to have been removed from above the sixth certical vertebra. The trunk appeared to have been divided into two parts by sawing through the fourth lumbar vertebra.

(2) That the skeleton was that of a male as determined from the contour and configuration of the thorax and the reconstructed pelvis.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



(3) That the stature of the reconstructed skeleton was approximately five feet ten (a) that and directly by measuring the length of the skeleton and by adding intenes as catchale length of the head and the first five cervical vertebre and indirectly by using Nat's multiplication factor for determining the stature from a long bone. This beight corresponded almost entirely with that of the murdered man.

(4) That the age of the man to whom the skeleton belonged was about forty years, (s) find the development of the selection of the selection was about forty years, as X-Ray examination showed that all the epiphyses of the tong bones had completely as A may examine the manubrium had not united with the body of the sternum, while the other pieces of the sternum had fused with each other and also with the xiphoid process.

(5) That the left 5th, 11th and 12th ribs and the right 2nd and 12th ribs were (5) Allas us has not possible to state whether the fractures had occurred during

(5) That there were two holes in each of the clothes, saluka, jersey and achkan, (6) That uses not enother, when these clothes were superimposed. They appeared which coincided with one another, when these states the set of the appeared they appeared the set of the set which concerts win the passing some sharp weapon through them. The casts of the reconstructed feet fitted perfectly the pair of shoes sent with the bones,

J. A. Imrie and G. M. Wyburn's reported that the bones were part of the skeleton of a J. A. Imrie and G. M. Wyourse sports that the bound were part of the skeleton of a male, aged 131 to 131 years, with an estimated stature of 4ft. 10 ft. (147 cm., This assessmaile, ages, as one a collection of immature human bones consisting of a skull, mandible, ment was done from a courcilon of pulsation of same partially destroyed of a skull, mandable, loose teeth and 125 separate bits of bones, some partially destroyed of an orphan aged 13 years and 11 months old, who was reported missing 11 months back in April 1955.

The denial age was estimated from a consideration of emplion pattern in the upper The denias age was estimated not been in the jaws and making denial case. The curper and lower jaws, after replacing the teeth in the jaws and making denial case. The curpand lower jaws, after replacing the version and gans and making dental casts. The chro-pological age was estimated by considering the skeletal maturity, useful markers which pological age was estimated by communicating the secretal maturity, useful markers which seemed to indicate upper and lower limit of chronological age range, such as an upper limit of 14+ was indicated by (a) Segmental condition of the aternum, in particular the limit of 14+ was indicated by series of the formulation of the sternum, in particular the separate halves of the third body segment. (b) Housing conscion epiphysis. (c) Aceta-separate halves of mubis and ischium. (d) Separate incluse antiputs of the Acetaseparate naives or de bits and ischimm (d) Separate trochica epiphysis. (c) Aceta-bular non-union of publis and ischimm (d) Separate trochica epiphysis at the lower end of the humerus. (e) Non-union of the capitulum epiphysis at the lower end

the humerus (c) where the lower limit of the age range at 11 + were (a) presence of tro-indicators defining the lower limit of odonted enthibut (c) presence of presence of tro-Indicators demines the union of odontoid epiphysia. (c) Presence and union of the

epiphysis of the lateral epicondyle with capitulum. (d) The tongue shaped extension (tibial tuberosity) of upper tibial epiphysis.

Lower end of left femur was reconstructed after replacing the defective area by plasticine, X-Rays were taken and then compared with the bones of similar maturation age. The sex was determined from the reconstructed pelvis and confirmed by the large size of the roots of the permanent teeth. The "inborn" differences between male and female innominate bones were considered and the shape of the scatistic notch, absence of the preauricular groove, extent of the scaral articular surface and the degree of eversion of the ischlopublic ramus all pointed to male innominate bones.

The beight was estimated from the length of the reconstructed left femur, right humerus, left tibia and combination of these three bones:

:

CHAPTER IV J. Chemical Ecom EKHUMATION J. Gutopsy

It becomes necessary to exhume bodies from graves, when a suspicion of poisoning or some foul play arises sometime after death, or it may be only for the purpose of identification. In India, such a procedure is very rare religiowing to the custom of cremating dead bodies among the Hindus, who constitute the larger portion of the population.

Rules for Exhumation .- Under the written order of the District Magistrate or the Coroner the body should be exhumed in the early morning by the medical officer in the presence of a police-officer. Before ordering the digging of the grave he should examine the plan of the graveyard to fix the exact situation of the grave, if any plan is available. After proceeding to the place the name plate, If any, should be identified and the undertaker should be asked to identify the stone if it is a pucca (masonry built) grave, The grave should now be dug up and the coffin. If used, should be identified by the undertaker who made it. Further, In cases of suspected mineral polsoning, about a pound of the earth in actual contact with the coffin or with the body (if the coffin is decayed or is not used) should be collected and preserved in a dry, clean glass bottle for chemical analysis,

The coffin or the body should then be raised from the grave and the latter should be identified by as many persons as possible, chiefly relatives, friends or servants who might have been present at the time of preparing and dress-

Examination .-- If the interment has been recent, post-mortem - examination' should be conducted in the usual manner either in the open near the graveyard but screened off from public gaze, or at the mortuary. But in . the case of bodies which have lain underground for a sufficiently long time to undergo putrefaction, an attempt should be made to determine the sex, stature and marks of identification. Hair found on the body should be preserved in a dry, clean glass bottle for subsequent identification and chemical analysis. All the cavitles should be examined and as many viscera as can be obtained should be preserved separately in dry, clean, wide-mouthed glass bottles or fars without exposing them unnecessarily to the air and a sufficient quantity of preservative should be added. The viscera should not be brought in contact with any metal. These bottles or jars should then be brought in contact with any actual these bottles or jars should then be closed with well-fitting glass stoppers covered with skin, preferably be closed with skin, preserved sealed to the Chemical Examiner on the same chamois reacter, and but the same town, or they should be forwarded to him day if he was ming in the east possible delay. In the case of suspected by a passenger team that as argenic or antimony, hairs, nails and long bones. mineral possing, such as the preserved and sent to the Chemical Examiner. Search should also be made for recent or old injuries, such as fractures.

Disinfectants-Disinfectants should not be sprinkled on the body but might be spanned on the gases, the medical officer should use for the mouth avoid innams dipped in a solution of potassium permanganate and should a gauze mass upper in a beautiful permanganate and should wear thick India rubber gloves with gauntlets or photographic gloves, which wear thick more public more any in the Uttar Pradesh. He should

Time of Exhumation -- In India and in England, no time-limit is fixed Time of residence of a body, but in Bootland, twenty years is the limit for the disinterment of the person can be prosecuted for the perpetration of a fixed as no supported persons that be produced for the perpetration of a erime after the lapse of that period. In France, this period is reduced to ten years and it is raised to thirty years in Germany.

EXHUMATION

Report.—A verbatim report made by Major (now Lieut.-Colanel) · E. J. O'Mearn., F.R.C.S., LM.S., late Principal, Agra Medical School and Civil Surgeon, Agra, on the exhumation of the body of the late Mr. Fulham which was exhumed about fourteen months after death is given below with a view to illustrating the method as to how it should be made out in cases of exhumation:—

"On an order of the District Magistrate of Agra dated 6-12-1912, I proceeded to the Cantonment Cemetery of Agra at 8-45 a.m. on Sunday, the 6th December 1912, accmpanied by Mr. Williamson, Superintendent of Police, and Dr. Modi, LR.C.P. & S. (Edin.), Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence, Agra Medical School.

The grave was identified by the Rev. Canon Menzies from the key to the Cantonment Cemetery plan as Boox R. No. 129 non-masonry. A stone marked "No. 129, Mr. E. M. Fulham" stood at the head of the grave.

After 3} hours the cofin was raised; it was then identified by Chiranji Lal of Messrs. Suntoke and Co, the undertakers, as having been made by that firm. There was no name plate. Samples of earth for examination by the Chemical Examiner were taken from above and below the coffin and in the direction of the flow of the subsoil water. The coffin was then placed in a shell on a hearse and sent under the charge of Police Sergeant Charlewood to the post-mortem room of the Thomason Hospital.

On arrival at the post-mortem room at about 2 p.m., the coffin was taken out of the shell and opened by the undertaker Chiranji Lal in the presence of-

Mr. H. Willamson, Superintendent of Police,

Mr. Emery, Merchant, Meerut,

Mr. Sarkies, Military Accounts Department, Mccrut,

Dr. Modi.

Dr. Vyas.

Gur Bux, bearer to the late Mr. E. M. Fulham, and myself.

The coffin was much eaten by white ants and decayed but was intact with the exception of the lid which had given way down the centre of the coffin containing a quantity of earth. A sample of this earth was taken for despatch to the Chemical Examiner. On removal of this earth, the grave clothing, a while shirt, white drawers and black socks, were identified by Gur Bux, the late Mr. Fulham's bearer, as baving seen the clothes in which the body had been dressed for burial.

1. Sex, identified as male from the scrotum; there was no penis,

2. Stature, about 5 feet 5 to 6 Inches, the remains in the coffin being 5'-3i".

3. Weicht during life approximately to stone. It was impossible to distinguish race, age, scars, birth, tattoo or thumb marks. There were no peculiarities of nails, no injuries having permanent results of fractures that could be ascertained Mr. Emery and Mr. Sarkies stated that Mr. Fullham had a withered left arm. This could not be definitely made out as the measurement of the lower third of the left arm was only 2/3" less than the right and there was only 2' difference in the measurement of the upper third of the forearm.

The hair lying in the coffin and attached to the back of the head was identified by Mr. Emery, Mr. Sarkies and Gur Bux as being of the same colour as that of Mr. Fulinam. The upper and lower jaws were preserved for further identification of the tech, if necessary. The body was in a peculiar condition of decomposition, there was no skin or subcutaneous tissue left, a piece of white cloth adhered to the face, but all the soft parts and eyes were gone leavning the bones bare. The hair lay in a mass at the head of the coffin with some attached to the back of the head. There was a quantity of light coloured hair round the pubes. The muscles were very well preserved and of a dark red colour. The parietes were intact. On opening the chest the heart was found in a comparatively good state of preserval, and immediately below there was a runso of an organ in the position of the soften was reas of another organ was retrowed from the position of the spleen and another mass from the position of the left kidney. The intestines were were year yeal distinguishable. The mass from slude to separate the small from the large intestine. There was no sign of the urinary bladder.

The following were sent to the Chemical Examiner;-

- (1) Earth taken from above the coffin.
- (2) Earth taken from below the coffin.
- (3) Earth taken from within the coffin.
- (4) Hair from head.
- (5) Hair from pubes.
- (6) Heart,

(7) Stomach.

- (8) Liver, spleen and left kidney.
- (9) Iintestines.
- (10) Two femurs.

Articles up to 9 were packed in standard pattern boyes and article 10 was packed in a big glass jar.

All the resultions for the denote of articles to the Chemical Ergonizer write combine with such the extension that no preservative fulld was used, and the viscera were specially prepared. As as additional preservative fulld was used and the viscera were specially prepared. As as additional preservation glass stoppers were covered with channels leather. The post-mortem was frished at 345 pm, and all the boxes were realed by 425 pm. The boxes were taken by Dr. Modi himself to the Chemical Examiner and were acknowledged to have been received by that officer at 5 pm.

Modi had occasion to hold post-porten examinations of six more exhumed bodies. Of these he quotes only three,

I. A Mahamedan woman, aged 22 years, resident of Police Station Mandison, District Lucknow, commutical sucide by plumping into a well on the 28th September 1910. The deceased stather petitioned to implying into a well on the 28th September nurdered; hence the body was exhumed and Magitaribe that his daughter had been 1919. No marks of injury were detected on the body which was in a condition of aponification.

• 2 In January 1920, the body of a Hindu male, about 20 years old, who died 5 days previously, was exhuned on sumpicon having been raised against the deceased's wile that she had poisoned him. On examination the simulation the semiply and was studded prevened and sent to the Chemical Examiner at Arm, who found "No trace of any poison".

3. At 5-30 pm. on May 19, 1925, Modi held a post-mortem examination on the body of a male infant exhumed 20 days after death as the police suspected that the father thinking that the infant was suffering from tetanus burnt him to death under a superistion that the children yet to be born might not suffer from the dasase. The skin of burns or other injuries to the body.

 Liest-Colord Olieara did not add preservative in this case. (1) because the thera were so fully decomposed that no further road decomposition could occur and (2) because he was able to send them direct to the Comile I Examiner's Office. In all cases in which these conditions do not exist preservative thould be added.

CHAPTER V

EXAMINATION OF BLOOD AND SEMINAL STAINS, AND HAIR

[By RAI BAHADUR K. N. BACCHI, B.S., M.B. (Cal.), D.T.M. (Cal. & L'POOI), F.R.LC. (London), F.S.M.F. (W.B.) F.N.I. Principal, Calcutta National Medical College. Formerly Chemical Examiner to the Government of Bengal.]

BLOOD STAINS

Blood stains may be found on the garments or on the person of the suspected assailant or of the victim, as well as on weapons, tools, clubs, articles of furniture, leather goods, stones, plaster, carth, mud, grass, etc. In fact every conceivable article is collected and forwarded by the police for the detection of blood in the stains which may be of various kinds and shades of colour.

The examination of all kinds of stains in this country is left entirely with the Chemical Examiners attached to the State Governments and the determination of the source of blood is chiefly the work of the Serologist with the Government of India at Calcutta, who is also the Chemical Examiner to the Government of India. According to the existing order of the Government of India, the State Chemical Examiner should, in the first instance. examine the article to see if the suspected stains are due to blood or something else. If he is satisfied that they are due to blood, it is his duty to forward the cuttings where blood was actually detected or the entire article, if thought_necessary, to the Serologist for serological tests. The police or the trying magistrate should, on no account, forward any exhibits having suspected blood stains direct to the Serologist.) In a case of homicide where an individual is arrested on suspleton, the medical officer is often asked by the police not only to examine the nails of the arrested individual but to cut the nails carefully, to collect them together and to keep them properly packed and sealed in his custody till he receives intimation from the trying Magistrate to forward the same to the Chemical Examiner. But it must be remembered that no medico-legal value is attached to the evidence of blood found on or under the nail parings, inasmuch as human nails are used for scratching purposes and, therefore, if a pimple, an eczematous patch, ringworm, lichen or prickly heat or any other skin disease is scratched, the nails will naturally draw blood which will remain inside them. Moreover, there is great possibility of drawing blood from the living tissue whether the nall paring is performed by a sharp instrument or a blunt instrument. and the blood thus drawn will contaminate the instrument which will convey it from one finger to another / In the case! of K. E. v. Ujaghar Singh and others tried in the High Court of Lahore it was held that the evidence of blood-stained nails was not only of no value but might be extremely dangerous to innocent persons. Giving such evidence as corroborating an approver or as circumstantial evidence connecting an accused person with homicide might lead to the miscarriage of justice. Nevertheless, the American Courts Martial held at Ipswich in England on January 19, 1944, convicted one Leatherbery of having murdered Hailstone by throttling from the evidence of the presence of human blood found under his finger nails.2

All investigating police-officers are instructed to dry thoroughly all articles ol clothing, etc., having suspected blood stains before being sent to the medical officer for transmission to the Chemical Examiner. Exposure to the open air for a couple of hours will be sufficient in dry weather. Drying before a fire may be necessary in the rains, but, when doing so, great care should be taken that the articles of clothing are not socriched. Unless

2. Francis Edward Camps, Medico-Leg. Jour., Vol. XVII, Part 1, 1949, p. 2.

^{1. 40} Criminal Law Jour, July 1939, p. 576.

the clothing is dried thoroughly, putrefaction is likely to set in and render recognition of the origin of stains either difficult or impossible.3 The investigating officers are also required to forward the entire garment or weapon to the Chemical Examiner along with a history giving all relevant information about the medico-legal aspects of the case and the section of the Indian Penal Code under which the case has been registered. If the stains are on large and heavy articles, such as doors, cart-yokes, furniture, etc., or on walls, floors and other places which cannot be sent entlre, the stained portions should be cut out or sawn out as far as possible and sent to the Chemical Examiner.

The magistrate conducting the inquiry in a criminal case is authorized to make a reference to the Chemical Examiner for chemico-legal problems involved in the case, and the medical officer is required to prepare and despatch to the Chemical Examiner the articles having suspected blood stains which require chemico-legal investigations.4 When such articles are brought by the police, it is the first duty of the medical officer to see that the articles tally with the description supplied by the police. If the description is not given, he should, before transmitting them to the Chemical Examiner, describe very minutely all the features of the articles, e.g., the size, colour and consistence of the clothing, as well as the number, situation and pattern of the stains present. After completing the examination, he should label each article separately, and pack them in a sealed packet to be forwarded for chemical analysis on receiving intimation from the trying magistrate. This precaution is necessary to enable him to identify them subsequently in court that those were the articles which he was asked to forward to the Chemical

On receiving the parcel, the Chemical Examiner should note and record the nature of the packing and compare the seal impressions affixed to the parcel with the facsimile impressed on the forwarding letter. He should also obtain a certificate from the magistrate permitting him to cut out portions of the stains or to destroy the articles. If necessary, for purposes of examiin the stants of miner is an irregular procedure involving probably legal complications. Miner is an integrated processor internal processory regar complications. After the examination is over, the articles should be packed carefully and After the examination is ofta a gazetice officer and kept in the strong room until searce in the present of a primer units and acts in the strong room units they are required for production during the trial of the cases If not required by the court, they are destroyed usually after six months,

The points that are usually required to be determined regarding stains on an article sent for examination in cases of alleged wounds, rape and un-

1. If the stains are due to blood or any other substance.

2. If they are due to human blood.

Examination of Blood Stains -- The examination of blood stains may be carried out by five metbods-Physical, Chemical, Microscopical, Spectros-

Physical Examination .- It is said that the physical examination is con-Paysical termining the age of the stain and with a view to ducted with a view to the stain is of arterial or venous blood or of blood of accertaining witches in parturition or harmatemesis, whether it from an

3. The U.P. Medical Manual, 1934, para 797, p 225.

.

The U.P. Medicar Manual, 1994, pairs 194, p. 225.
 In Bihar, Orissa, Assam and Bensal the police forward the articles direct to the Chemical Examiner either through the Superintendent of Police or the Subdivisional

rate. In the United and Central Provinces the Churrical Examiner is required to re-5. In the United and compare repeated was complete Examiner is required to re-turn clothes and other atticles in Bood stain mass to the District Magistrale after their rest of the state turn clothes and other articles as both the U.P. Medical Manual, 1924, p. 225),

BLOOD STAINS '

assailant or a victim, and whether it was shed before or after death. But it is not helpful in solving these problems. It gives an idea about the size, thickness and colour of the stain and perhaps the direction from which the blood came.

It is difficult for a medical man, even of much experience, to offer an opinion as to the age of blood stains. It is a fact that medical men in India do sometimes make far too definite statements in this matter. A young inexperienced doctor is apt to make such a statement under the impression that the court would think him a fool if he did not give a definite opinion as regards the age of a stain, but he should remember that it is practically impossible to say more than that the stains are fresh or not fresh.

The appearances of stains as to whether they are fresh or not depend on the colour and the nature of the material. Recent stains on a white cloth are of a bright red colour which, on exposure to light and air, gradually changes to reddish-brown in about twenty-four hours, especially in hot weather, and subsequently changes to dull brown; this is fairly permanent but in the course of time it may become black. It is, therefore evident that an expression of opinion as to the age of blood from consideration of its colour is well-nigh impossible. Dry stains have a starehy feel on cloth composed of a thin fabrle, such as cotton, silk or linen.

Stains of recently effused blood on a hard substance, such as stone, iron, steel or any other metal, have a dark shining appearance, while dry and old ones have often a cracked or fissured look. Recent stains are also more soluble in distilled water or normal saline than old ones in which harmoglobin gradually changes to methemoglobin and finally to insoluble hermatin. Blood effused during life, when dry, can be pecked off in scales owing to the presence of fibrin in its coagulum, but it is liable to break up into a powder if shed after death.

The recently shed arterial blood is bright red in colour, and the venous blood is dark red, but this difference can hardly be distinguished in a dried stain. The arterial blood is seen in the form of jets or sprays, which have an appearance of elongated, pear-shaped marks which may be compared to 'signs of exclamation'. The jets may be projected to a distance of three to four feet, if effused from small arteries. The arterial blood is always shed during life, as blood-pressure in arteries fails to zero after death.

It is not possible to state from the appearance of stains whether they are of menstrual blood or from any other source. It may, however, be noted that stains due to menstrual blood and hæmatemesis are add in reaction owing to the presence of vaginal and gastric secretions, but in blood stains the ordinary method of testing the reaction is hardly applicable. An examination under the microscope will determine the nature of the source. It is not correct to suppose that menstrual blood does not elot; the vaginal mucous secretion may only delay clotting.

Whether blood stains belong to an assallant or a victim can be determined only from circumstantial evidence by examining an article of clothing. If the stains are on the inner side of a garment it is very probable that they belong to a victim, but, if on the outside, they may belong to an assallant, though not necessarily so, as the stains would be found on the outside of a garment worn by a man who received a blow on the head, while standing. Again, an assallant may not show any stains of blood if he is so standing as to avoid splashing from the outflow of blood while inflicting an injury. Besides, he may have changed the clothes or may have washed them, but blood stains which are faint and invisible by ordinary light after the washing of the clothes are rendered quite visible when they are exposed to the ultraviolet rays or when they are photographed with infra-red sensitive plates.

In this connection it may be mentioned that the accused person may, in defence, attribute the presence of a few blood stains on his garment to the stains left by the crushing of bugs, mosquitoes or other blood-sucking insects, which are not uncommon in India. These stains are small in size and sharply angular in outline, and may contain eggs and parts of the crushed insect, if seen under the microscope. The body pulp of the insect does not soak in-to the fabric like blood. Stains caused on a garment by droplets of unaltered blood passed through the anus just after the insect has commenced a feed are recognizable with the naked eye, although they are quite small. It is possible that bugs and mosquitoes may suck blood from a person of one blood group and, on being crushed on a garment of another person of another blood group, may create a false evidence against the latter of being in possession of someone else's blood.6.

Chemical Examination .- The following chemical tests are applied for the detection of blood stains

- 1. Gualacum Test (Van Deen's, Day's or Schönbein's Test).
- 2. Benzidine Test.
- 3. Kastie-Meyer Test (Phenolphthalein Test).
- 4. Leucomaiachite Green Test,

1. Gualacum Test (Van Deen's, Day's or Schönbeln's Test) -The usual procedure for the application of this test is to cut out a small piece of the stained fabric and to transfer it to a porcelain dish where it is soaked with a drop or two of fresh tincture of gualacum. On the addition of a few drops of old turpentine, ozonic ether or hydrogen peroxide solution, a beautiful blue colour appears immediately, if the stain is due to blood. If it is not desirable to cut out the stain, the best way of performing the test is to moisten a piece of white blotting or filter paper with distilled water and to press it with gentie rubbing on a small portion of the suspected blood stain. After a little while, the paper acquires a brownish stain which, if treated with fresh tincture of gualacum and old turpentine, ozonic ether or hydrogen peroxide solution, assumes a blue colour.

It is a fairly delicate test revealing the presence of fresh blood in a solution of 1:5,000, but it may not react to very old blood stains. The test also reacts with many other substances, such as saliva, pus, bile, milk, gluten, gum acacia, oxidizing substances like nitric acid, chromic acid, potassium permanganate, peroxide of lead and manganese dioxide, chlorine and other halogens, ferric salts, cupric salts, potassium ferro- and ferri-cyanide etc.7 Owing to these limitations this test is of doubtful value in medico-legal work.

The gualacum test was very popular among medical jurists about a une guaracent to a century ago, and in fact, it was the only reliable colour test known to them, but it has now been superseded by more reliable tests,

2. Benzidine Test .- This is a very delicate test, and will detect blood 2. Definition of 1 in 300,000 parts. It is now largely used in when present in a canonic of the detection of blood. The reagents required

(1) Benzidine Solution.-It is prepared by taking 13 cc. of chemically (1) Benzanic and a small conical flask and placing it on a water bath pure glacial accue usu in a simal contrat mask and placing it on a water bath at 50°C. When warmed (in about to 10 minutes), 1.5 gm, of chemically at 50°C, when wanted in a state reagent for blood examination) are pure benzicine twentes semination tragent for blood examination) are added and dissolved in glacha aced acid. The flask is removed from the added and dissource in second and and alle lask is removed from the water bath and 57 cc. of double distilled water (distilled in all-glass stills)

(ii) Hydrogen Peroxide (3 per cent) Solution.-This is Merck's '10 volume' hydrogen peroxide. Instead of '10 volume' solution ordinary Merekozone or '12 volume' solution (equivalent to 3.6 per cent) may be used safely.

The solutions are usually kept in the laboratory for about a month after which they are discarded although they may be used for a longer period.

-The best way of performing the test is to clip off a small fragment of the stained material or to tease out a fibre from the stained fabric and to place it on a porcelain tile. At first a drop of benzidine solution and then a drop of hydrogen peroxide solution are added, when an intense plue colour radiating out on the tile is produced immediately if blood is present. The test may also be obtained by sently pressing a picce of white blotting or filter paper moistened with a few drops of distilled water on the stain and by adding the reagents to the moistened paper.

The advantage of this test is that the same specimen with the blue colour streaming out may be transferred to a slide for microspectroscopy.' For this purpose the material is treated at first with a drop of a 10 per cent solution of potassium cyanide and then with a drop of ammonium sulphide; it is then covered with a cover slip and looked for exanimemochromogen, barids. Coloured fabrics are, however, not suitable for direct spectroscopy.8

* It must be borne in mind that a positive reaction may be obtained from certain other substances, such as sputum, pus. nasal secretion, plant juices, formaling and a clay, called bentonite,10 but the reaction is decidedly weaper and differs in its sensitiveness and in its shade and depth of colour. THEY show a slow and faint colouration which should be ignored. A control test performed side by side with a known blood stain decides the issue. Gurnii also gives a slightly positive reaction with the benzidine test; hence it is not desirable to use sum for sticking labels on medico-legal exhibits of fabrics which are suspected to have blood stains.

The benzidine test never fails to detect blood even in very old, decomposed stains with every sort of dirt. The negative result is undoubtedly valuable, but the positive results obtained so far in thousands of our cases. never failed to satisfy the confirmatory tests for blood.

3. Kastle-Meyer Test (Phenolphthalein Test) .-- The principle of this test is based on the fact that if ordinary phenolphthalein of the laboratory is reduced by zinc dust in a strongly alkaline solution, reduced phenolphthalein is produced which, if oxidized in the presence of an alkali, gives the characteristic red colour. The reagents required for carrying out this test are-

1. Hydrogen peroxide solution (20 volumes or 6 per cent strength).

2. A mixture containing 2 grammes of phenolphthaicin, 20 grammes of potassium hydrate and distilled water in sufficient quantity to make up 100 cc. of the solution. These three ingredients are bolled, and during the process 10 to 30 grammes of powdered zinc are added. Boiling is further continued until the solution becomes colourless. The solution, thus prepared, will remain effective for a long period if a small quantity of powdered zinc is left deposited at the bottom of the reagent bottle to ensure reduction.

If ten to twenty drops of the phenolphthalein reagent are added to a solution extracted from the stain with distilled water, a deep permanganate colour will be obtained instantaneously on the addition of a drop or two of hydrogen peroxide solution if blood be present.

- Imperial Serologists' Annual Report, Calcutta, 1937-38.
 Sydney Smith, Foren. Med., Ed. IX, p. 211.
 Greval, S. D. S. and Roy Chowdhery, A. B., Ind. Med. Gaz., Sept. 1941, p. 535. 11. S. D. S. Greval, Ind. Med. Gaz., Nov. 1945, p. 556.

...

93

This is an extremely delicate test. Kastle¹² detected blood in a dilution of 1 part in 80,000,000. Glaister13 found that the reaction was instantaneous in dilutions of 1 part of blood in 800,000 of distilled water in medico-legal cases. It has, however, got its limitations. Traces of eopper saits give an equally good positive reaction, and as such it is not a dependable test. The negative result is, however, valuable and is conclusive as to the absence of hlond. recommended

4. Leucomalachite Green Test.—This test which was by Adler in 1904 is quite useful, but it is not so sensitive as the benzidine test. It depends upon the fact that leucomalachite green is oxidized to malachite green with a <u>bluish-green or perceck</u> blue colour by hydrogen peroxide solution. The reaction occurs also with a solution of the blood pigment previously boiled. On the other hand, the reaction is negative when iron is removed from hæmoglobin forming hæmatoporphyrin,14

The reagent is prepared by dissolving 1 gramme of leucomaiachite green in 48 cc. of glacial acetic acid dliuted with double distilled water and is then made up to 250 cc. A drop of this reagent is placed on the stain and after a few seconds a drop of hydrogen peroxide solution (3 to 3.6 per cent) is added, when the characteristic colour of malachite green appears if blood is present. It is not affected by those substances which interfere with the benzidine test.

These four chemical tests are based on the fact that peroxidase present in hamoslobin acts as a carrier of oxygen from the hydrogen peroxide to the active ingredients of the reagents (gualacum resin, benzidine, phenoiph-(thalein and leucomalachite green) and produces the characteristic coloured compounds by, oxidation. Oxidas and providase are also "present in all animal cells, but they are destroyed by holling, while the peroxidase of. hæmoglobin is not affected by such treatment,

It is suggested that before applying these chemical tests the luminiescence test be used as a preliminary test for detecting small obscure blood stains mixed with rust, mud, earth, ashes, oil, paint, fruit juices, etc., or changed by weather, temperature and age. A few drops of a solution containing either 3-amino-phthalic acid-hydrazide-hydrochioride 1 g., sodium peroxide, 5 g, and distilled water 1,000 ce, or 3-amino-phthalic acid-hydrazide-hydrochloride 1 g., sodium carbonate 50 g., hydrogen peroxide (10 vol.) 50 cc. and distilled water 1,000 ec, are sprayed on a blood stain, when a distinct bluishwhite luminiescence is clearly visible in the dark. It is claimed that this test is specific for hæmatin of blood,15 but Naidu and Pitchandils are of opinion that it is not specific for blood, as the reagent used for this test gives a positive reaction with copper sulphate, verdigris, cobalt chloride, cobalt sulphate, bleaching powder, etc.

Microscopical Examination .- This is useful not only for the detection of the red blood corpuscles but also for the recognition of pus cells, epithelial cells, bacteria, facal matter, etc., which are, sometimes, found mixed with blood in the suspected blood and other stains. The presence of squamous epithelial cells from the vagina or columnar cells of the uterus, in blood stains. may indicate the menstrual source of the blood Similarly, the epithelial cells of the respiratory tract with a large number of pus cells or food particles with sarcing and other bacteria will help the examiner in expressing an opinion as to the gastrie source of the blood. The size, appearance and other histological features are the blood. other histological features of the red blood corpuscles may also reveal the origin of the blood. Skill in micrometry is, therefore, essential for such work.

- Bitt, Mcd. JOHT, April 10, 1820, p. 600.
 Allen, Commercial Organic Analysis, 1933, p. 35
 Mc. Greth, Brit. Mcd. Jour., Aug. 2, 1942, p. 186.
 Jour and Proc. Inst. Chem., Vol. XV, Sept. 1943, p. 94

94

^{12.} Bulletin, 51, Hygiene Laboratory, U.S., 1909, 13. Brit. Med. Jour., April 10, 1926, p. 650.

Several solvents have been recommended to dissolve out the blood stain for extraction of the red blood corpuscles for microscopic examination put the best for this purpose is Vibert's fluid, which is obtained by mixing two grammes of sodium chloride and half a gramme of mercuric chloride in hundred cubic centimetres of distilled water. A small plece of the stain should be cut out and soaked in a watch glass with 2 or 3 drops of Vibert's fluid for half an hour. It should then be teased out with mounted needles and examined under the high power. In the absence of Vibert's fluid, normal sallne serves, the purpose fairly well.

Some clots of blood or stains on a dyed cloth are not easily dissolved by these solvents. In such cases a dilute solution of ammonia will give much better results. Stains on leather or sorre kinds of wood containing tandle acld are not acted upon by any of these solvents and a two per cent solution of hydrochloric acid is required for effecting the right amount of softening for proper microscopie examination.

In the case of stains on a rusty weapon, stone, plaster, mud_or_carth, they should be scraped with a clean knife and dissolved in a watch glass or test tube for examination. When investigating blood stains on a knife fit often happens that there are no stains on the blade or on the handle but only in the joint. It is, therefore, necessary in such a case to dismantle the parts of the knife for finding out the suspected stain. The blood stain is generative fundat inside the growe in the handle of the knife and not on its blade which is washed carefully by the assalant.

A drop of the blood stain solution thus obtained, placed on a slide and viewed under the microscope, may reveal the presence of the red blood corpuscies which are circular, blooncave, non-nucleated discs 'in all manmailing except camers, in which the red blood corpuscies are oval, bloonvex and non-nucleated. In birds, fishes, aniphibia and reptiles, they are oval, bloonvex and nucleated. These corpuscies can only be detected and identified by one with considerable experience in microscopy and micrometry, and that too only when a stain is quite fresh, say, about twenty-four hours ofd. and when a small fragment of a clot is available. In old stains specially on a cloth the red blood corpuscies become shrunken, disintegrated and use recognizable, especially during the hot weather in India.

It is impossible to decide by the microscopic examination of the stain if the blood is of human origin for which the serological test is to be sought for. But, in fresh cases it is possible to state that the stain is of mammalian blood. In special cases some information may be obtained by the microscopic examination of the stain which may be of immense corrobortifve value; for instance, in a case of murder in Calcutta, Bose found microfilarda in the stains on the assailant's shirt as well as in the victim's blood.¹⁷

Teichmann's Test or Hæmin Crystal Test.—A small erystal of sodium chloride and two or three drops of glacial acetic actd are placed on a minute fragment of the stain on a glass slide. A cover slip is applied and the acid is evaporated by gentiy heating over a small fiame. It is allowed to cool and examined under the high power of a microscope. Dark brown rhomble crystals of hæmin or thematin chloride, arranged slngiy or in clusters, are seen, if blod is present. Similar crystals may be obtained from indigo-dyd fabrics not stained with blood. Hence in a case of doubt a drop of hydrogen peroxide should be added to the crystals which, if of hæmatin, will give of^r bubbles of gas.

This test is of academic interest but not of much practical value. It is undoubtedly a delicate test for hæmoglobin of blood but is not always success⁷ Iul. If the stain is too old, is washed or is changed by chemical agents, th^o

17. Beng. Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1901.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig. 25-Microphotograph of Hæmin Grystals × 400. (K. N. Bagchi.) crystals are not formed. The addition of too much sait or presence of moisture in the acid or overheating of the slide also results in fature.

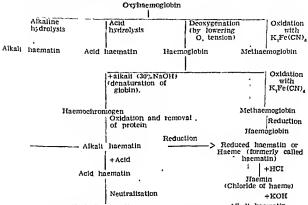
Harmochromogen Crystal Test.—This is a delicate and confirmatory, test for the presence of hærmoglobin. It consists in the addition of two or three drops of Taksyama reagent to a small plece of the suspected material on a glass silde in the cold, and covering with a cover slip. Large rhomboldal crystals of a salmon-pluk colour and arranged in clusters, sheaves and other microscope. Occasionally these crystals take longer to form, but slight meature result should not be recorded until after the large of half an hour. An important advantage of this test is its adaptability for the spectroscopic the spectrum of harmochromogen. Gee plate 10. 97.

Takayama reagent consists of sodium hydroxide (10 per cent) 3 cc., pyridine 3 cc., saturated solution of glucose 3 cc., and distilled water 7 cc. 11 should be freshly prepared if prompt action is required. It gives satifactory results for about two months, if kept in an amber-coloured bottle.

Spectroscopic 'Examination.-The spectroscopic examination is the most delicate and reliable test for detecting the presence of blood in both recent and old stains. There is no difficulty in examining a recent blood stain between the Fraunhofer lines, D and E, in the yellow-green region of the solar spectrum. The first is darker and more clearly defined and lies at ware lengths 557-570, while the second band is lighter and less clearly defined but wider than the first and lies at ware lengths 559-530. But the difficultive arise in old blood stains in which oxyhermoglobin undergoes various chemical changes owing to exposure to air and light and to some extent to motivure.

BLOOD STAINS

There is much confusion in the nomenclature of various compounds related to hnemoglobin, arising by cleavage, by oxidation-reduction of the iron-porphyrin group and by denaturation of the globin. Old and new names complicated with British and American usage of the various terms, make one feel hopelessly confused while going through the literature on this subject. To simplify the situation a schematic representation¹⁵ showing the inter-relation of some of the commonly occurring products of hemoglobin with their modern names is given here:



Neutral haematin

Aikali haematin

In an old stain hæmoglobin or oxyhæmoglobin is usually oxidised to methæmoglobin and in this process, the iron which is always present both in Hb, and HbO in ferrous condition. Is converted into its ferrie state. The spectrum of methæmoglobin consists of four absorption bands: one band in the red-orange region between the lines C and D, at wave length 634, two thinner and fainter bands between the lines D and E, in the same position as those of oxyhæmaglobin, and a fourth band in the green region between the lines E and R, at wave length 500, but it is very seldom defined and seen (see Flate 1).

In old and dry stains, the decomposition products become insoluble and resist the action of the ordinary solvents and as a result of which their identification becomes difficult and sometimes impossible. Hankin¹⁹ therefore elaborated a method by which the insoluble stains of Hb, HbO₂ or methæmoglobin are converted into hæmochromogen the spectrum of which shows two characteristic absorption bands; one of them is very sharp and dark midway between the lines D and E, lying at wave lengths 568-550 and the second is broader but paler commencing on the left of the line E, at wave lengths 537-521 and gradually fades away beyond this line. It may be noted that an alkaline solution of hæmochromogen is oxidized by oxygen of air into alkaline hermatin which gives an altogether different spectrum.

The following is the technique for obtaining the spectrum of hermochromogen:—A small portion of the suspected stain is placed on a microscope slide and moistened with Stoke's reagent (ammoniacal solution of ferrous

18.	Mitchell, P. H.	Text	Book of	Biochemistry,	1950	p. 311.			
19,	Brit. Med. Jour.,	Nov.	10, 1906	, p.,1261.	-1 1-	· · · ·	No#	$\phi \to H$	18

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

tartrate) or with ammonium sulphide as a reducing agent. It is then focussed under the low power of the microscope The eye piece is then removed and an ordinary direct vision spectroscope with the wave length scale is inserted into the microscope tube to serve the purpose of a microscopetroscope. If the stain is due to blood, the two absorption bands as described above will be visible. The bands may not be visible due to putrefactive changes in the pigment. In that case the stain should be treated with a drop of a 10 per cent solution of potassium cyanide when at once a cherry red colour develops due to conversion of hæmochromogen into cyanhæmochromogen with its characteristic absorption bands similar to those of the former but slightly wider and situated closely at wave lengths 570-550 and 540-527,28

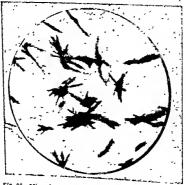


Fig 26-Microphotograph of Harmochromogen Crystals > 500 (Khan Bahadur Dr. N. J. Vazifdar).

The following procedure¹¹ is recommended for the detection of blood stains

A small portion of the blood stain is taken on a glass slide with a ten er cent solution of caustic potab, a little glucose powder is added and is overed with a cover slip. The glass slide is then warmed over a small flame, overen will a cover all a bright red colour and gives the characteristic inter stant account of the red dye on fabrics is usually bleached by this

The reduction into harmochromogen may also be brought about by the The request in described before or by an alkaline solution consisting fakuyama reasting for a solution by the transfer solution consisting of a grammes of rodium hydroudphite (Rag0,), 10 cc. of polassium hyirolde (10 per cent) and 2 cc of alcohol, which is said to be cleaner and

²³ Grenal Roy Chowdhery and Das found that the absorption band on the longer 23. Givenal just unrealing and the south of an assorption band on the longer save length and with bandes lends fast lows. Most South and high side (violet save length side (red end) was intense with that on the shorter wave length side (violet red) was faint but brader (vide Ind. Jour, Med. Res. Vol. XXXIII, No. 1, May 1945, 21. Madras Chem Eram. Annual Rep., 1940, D. 10.

BLOOD STAINS

The spectrum of hæmochromogen or of cyanhæmochromogen is quite enough for purposes of identification and expression of a definite opinion about suspected blood stains. It is not necessary to examine any more spectra of acid or alkaline hæmatin, hæmatoporphyrin, etc. For practical purposes one chemical test, viz, the benzidine test, and a confirmatory spectroscopic test for hæmochromogen or cyanhæmochromogen, are quite, sufficient for a definite opinion, and these are the principal test usually employed in the laboratories of the State Chemical Examiners. For very old and seanty stains where there is not sufficient material for repeating the examinations, the Chemical Examiners are required, by the order of the Government of India, to forward the stains, as they are, to the Serologist, Caldutta, for identification of blood and for determination of its origin by the scrological test.

Apart from the derivatics or decomposition products of hæmoglobin described before, there are certain other interesting cleavage products of hæmoglobin which are free from iron and are known as hæmatoporphyrins. They are more of academic interest than of toxolcological importance. Only occasionally hæmatoporphyrin is found in the urine in cases of poisoning by sulphonal or drugs of that group. If hæmoglobin, hæmatin, hæmin or a hæmochromogen is treated with concentrated supphyric acid, purple coloured acid hamotoporphyrin is formed which dissolves readily in a strong solution (25%) of sodium hydroxide and yields alkaline hæmatoporphyrin having a brownish red colour. Both of them possess distinctive spectra. For example, the spectrum of acid hæmatoporphyrin shows two absorption bands,--one lying in the orange region to the left of D line and the other, much wider than the first, commencing from the right of D line and spreading into the yellow region up to wave length 540. The spectrum of alkaline hæmatoporphyrin consists of four bands resembling to some extent the spectrum of methæmoglobin. Two of the bands lie between D and E lines as in oxyhæmoglobin the third one is narrow and more distinct lying between C and D lines in the red-orange region, and the fourth, broader and more distinct than the others, is in the green region at wave lengths 520-500.

In detecting old blood stains this method of producing hærmatoprophyrins from hærmochromogen on the microscope slide is adopted by some workers but the process is cumbersome and more time-consuming than the cleaner and more efficient method of developing cyanhærmochromogen on the slide described earlier and it has stood the test of time.

Methæmoglogin (neutral) is readily obtained in the laboratory by oxidizing a dilute solution of oxyhæmoglobin with a few drops of potassium ferfleyanide (K Fe (CN)₄) or by any *in vitro* oxidants, and it may be reduced with sodium hydrosulphite (NaS₂O₄) to hæmoglobin. Methæmoglobin is found in the blood in cases of polosning by acetanilide, nitrobenzene, chlorates, sulphanilamide drugs, phenaectin, sulphonal, etc.

In cases of cyanide poisoning, cyanmethæmoglobin and in carbon monoxide poisoning, CO-hæmoglobin (also called carboxy-or carbonyl hæmoglobin) are formed (vide Plate 1).

The relative structures²² of these derivatives of hæmoglobin are shown here. It may be noted that hæmoglobin minus the protein (globin) is known as hæme and hæme minus iron is porphyrin also called porphin.

	Haemoglobin	Porph. : Porph. : Porph. : Porph. :		Fe ++ (Ferrous) Fe ++ Fe ++ Fe +++ (Ferric) Fe +++ Fe +++		HOH. O. CO. OH. CN. SH.	
--	-------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

22. Harrow, B., Biochemistry, 1950, p. 257.

In hydrogen sulphide (sulphurated hydrogen) polsoning, another derivative of methaemoglobin called, sulphurathæmoglobin is found in the blood. Its spectrum closely resembles that of methæmoglobin but on treatment with ammonium sulphide the band between the lines C-and D does not disappear as it does in the case of methæmoglobin.

Biological Examination.—This is undertaken for the purpose of determining whether the blood of a particular stain is derived from a human being, from a lower mammalian animal or from a bird.

2 Precipilin Test.-This test is based on the principle that a foreign brotein or a protein-containing substance, when injected into an animal, proluces antibodies in the blood serum of that animal, which will form a precipitate when mixed with a solution of that foreign protein. The protein thus introduced is called the antigen and the antibody capable of forming a precipitate is called precipitin. Relying on this principle, Uhlenhuth who made several experiments and devised a method for recognizing the different kinds of mammalian blood, found that the test was exceedingly delicate and suggested its applicability for the detection of human blood in medico-legal inquiries. Other workers have elaborated its technique to its perfection and have given it the name of the precipitin test. The method consists in injecting subcutaneously, intraperitoneally or intravenously a rabbit or a fowl with blood scrum of an animal, a man for instance, at regular intervals. After a eertain number of injections the serum obtained from the injected animal, when sufficiently diluted and added to a clear serum of human blood, produces at first a turbidity and then a flocculent precipitate but fails to do so with the serum of other species. Many workers prefer both intravenous and intraperitoneal injections of rabbits but the Serologist with the Government of India, who examines about 14,000 articles during a year and has perhaps the largest experience of this kind of work, prefers intravenous injections of blood scrum in fowls except for antiavian serum for which he employs rabbits. He injects into the wing vein of a fowl 4 ec. on the first day, 8 ec. on the fourth day and kills the fowl on the twelfth day in order to collect the

The following general remarks on the precipitin sera are quoted from the annual report of the Serologist for 1937-38:--

"(1) Some antisera produced against known sera are sometimes found unsuitable for the test. They do not yield sharp reactions in the required dilution and time, that is, they are not sensitive and are, therefore, discarded. It may be noted that every individual fowl does not yield a sultable serum; some fowls may be entirely refractory and others may produce only weak sera.

(11) All antisera should be highly sensitive, reacting with solutions of animal sera in 1 in 1.000 dilution and reacting with a solution of human scrum in 1 40,000 dilution.

(ii) Some antisera react with sera which have not been used for their production, that is, they are not specific and should, therefore, be discarded. In order to prove their specificity the worker must observe carefully that they do not react with I in 1,000 dilution of sera not used in their production.

(iv) The antisera which give the expected result with a certain dilution of a known serum (positive control) and do not give unexpected results with a certain dilution of known sera (negative controls) are only used."

Application of the Precipitin Test-The antisera which differentiate the blood of closely allied species of animals, e.g. cow's blood from buffalos or sheer's blood from goal's are not prepared in the laboratory of the Serologist in Calcutta. But the blood of cow and buffalo (taken together) is differentiated from that of sheep and goat (taken together). This is carried, our, by means

100

of two antisera, anti-buffalo and anti-sheep. The extract from a stain from any of these four animals will react with both the antisera but much more quickly with the antiserum corresponding to its group. The result so obtained is confirmed by testing further dilutions of the extract. An oplimum dilution will be found which will react with one of the two antisera only.²³

As the precipitin test indicates the presence of the blood protein of an animal of a known species, its utility has been extended to protein materials other than blood stains. The origin of skin, flesh, bone or even secretions, such as saliva, milk and semen, is established by this test. Small fragments of bones and remnants of soft tissues which are scattered deliberately to conceal eases of murder are sometimes recovered by the police and sent for their identification as also for the determination of their source. A histological examination will indicate their nature and a serological examination will reveal their source provided the fragments of the bones and soft tissues are not absolutely dry and decomposed.

This test is also employed in detecting the fraudulent substitution of flesh of horse, cat, dog, ctc., for beef, mutton and pork, and has been of considerable help to the food analysts in European countries for the detection of horse flesh, for instance, in a sausage.

Technique of the Test .- The first essential thing is to determine the presence of blood in a stain before proceeding with the serological test for ascertaining its source, otherwise pus, semen, etc., if present, will respond to the test and will be interpreted as blood. After this preliminary precaution, it is necessary to see that all test tubes, pipettes and other glassware articles employed in performing the test are scrupulously clean. The next important item is to prepare an extract of the stained material by soaking it in a small quantity of 0.85 per cent saline solution. The addition of potassium evanide or any other chemical for dissolving old stains is not desirable and is deprecated nowadays. The extract must be perfectly clear and bright and may be filtered or centrifuged if necessary. It should then be diluted with normal saline to make up a dilution of 1 in 1.000 The antiserum is not diluted and 2 drops of it are gently added to three-fourths of a cubic centimetre of the diluted stain extract in a small tapering test tube held in a slanting position. The antiserum slowly setties down at the bottom, and at the junction of the two fluids a white ring with well-defined borders appears in the case of a positive reaction. The ring is situated mostly In the antiserum and not in the extract. In the case of a negative reaction no ring appears. A positive reaction should begin in 10 minutes and be read in 20 minutes. Several controls are put up to guard against all possible errors. The following controls are the most important :--

(a) The normal serum control of the extract, i.e. the saline extract put up with the normal serum from the same species of the animal which has yielded the antiserum; it should give a negative reaction.

(b) The positive control, and

(c) The negative controls, which have already been mentioned.

The results are all qualitative and expressed as positive or negative. "All doubtful reactions are read as negative for the purpose of medico-legal work. The negative results of old, faint and insoluble stains are reported as "disintegrated" with a view to avoid favouring the accused unduly by reporting that no human blood was found on the exhibit. Exhibits stained with blood of good quality but not giving the reaction of human blood, however, are reported as "not stained with human blood" or as "stained with the blood of a ruminant animal/bird" as the case may be."⁴⁴

23	The	Importal	Serelogists'	4	Dan	1097 90	
24	The	Intraria?	Serelogists'	4	79	1000 00	

Limitations of the Test.—Very small stains do not give a satisfactory reaction and as such they are reported as "too small for identification of their source". Blood stains which have been washed or mixed with mercuric chloride solution (1 in 1,000), potassium permanganate, copper sulphate, iron sulphate, calcium chloride, zinc chloride, sodium bisulphite, alcohol, formalin, acids and alkalles will not respond partially or completely to this test. Owing to some unknown reasons, the reaction in some cases may be such as "no opinion can be given as to origin" for medico-legal purposes. A well-equipped laboratory and long experience in this kind of work are essential for giving a decisive opinion. Hence one who is not conversant with the technique of the test and has not got sufficient experience in this branch of the serological work is not justified to undertake this work for giving an expert opinion.

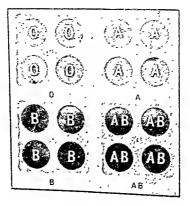
Blood Grouping.—This is based on a normal phenomenon of agglutintion of the red blood corpuscies on coming into contact with the blood serum derived from another individual of the same species. Investigations into this phenomenon led Landsteiner, Decastelo and Sturil, Ottenberg, Jansky and Moss to divide all human beings, without regard to race, sex or state of health, into four groups according to the behaviour of their sera and red blood corpuscies

It is universally admitted that the red blood corpuscies contain two distinct agglutinable substances (agglutinogens), called iso-hæmagglutinogens (isogens), A and B, and the blood serum contains two homologous factors or antibodies (agglutinins), designated (isonins), a and b (or \prec and β). These iso-hæmagglutinogens may occur in a blood either singly or together, or they may not occur in blood at all. The same is the case with the presence of iso-hæmagglutinins in a blood. These agglutinogens and agglutinins are permanent and persist in the blood throughout life without any change. They are not affected by disease and environmental conditions and are independent of sex and age. The agglutinogens are almost always present at birth, but the agglutinins which are to characterize the individual throughout life are present in only about half of the newly-born infants. These are believed to have been derived from the mother's blood by Altration through the placenta. The agglutining which are present at birth diminish or disappear during the first ten days of life; after this the infants produce their own agglutinins according to their own blood groups.

There is some difficulty about the elastification of these groups. Moss has modified Jansky's classification by reversing groups 1 and IV, and relating the position of groups II and III. To avoid this confusion a new international nomenclature based on the aguitanogen content of the red blood corpuscies has been adopted by the Health Committee of the League of Nations, and the four blood groups are not perferred to as O. A. B. and AB. the presence of the absence of the Iso-hæmagglutinogens and A and B. the presence of the same. Greval and bis-ohaemagglutinogens have designed a inter red blood corpuscies the too-hæmagglutinogen site server and in the red blood corpuscies in the so-hæmagglutining in the serum and groups' (see Plate II).

The three group characteristics O, A and B giving rise to four blood as groups as stated above, are believed to exist in chromosomes of the gametes as groups and O is the recessive factor. A perion gets one such inheritance on genetic factor from each of his parents and as such the following genotypes BO and OO.

PLATE II



Blood Groups

Jansay	Moon	New (International
I I	tv	Nomenclature)
u	u	0
m	u	A
17	1	в
		AB

A and B are the 150-hæmagglutinogens (150gens).

and are the corresponding iso-ba magglutinus (romus).

The group is named after the iso-harmogglutinogen's (isogens).

The foor groups indicate the only four providuities, compatible with life, in which the non-harmagilationgens (respons) and the non-harmagglutinus (contins) can coexist in the same subject in a delective group an wo-harmagglutinus (contins) can exist the same subject is a start for a start of the start

For the distance of A into A, and A, (and into A, B and A, B) increases the number of groups to six.

There are difficulties of technique in determining A_1 and A_2 . They are, therefore, ignored by many workers in forensic medicine.

(By kind permittion of Major (now Lieut-Cot) S. D. S. Greeal, I.M.S., and the Editor and Publishers of the "Indian Journal of Medical Research".)

[To face page 102]

It has however been found that AA and AO cannot be differentiated serologically nor BB and BO in the same way. Therefore the four blood groups A, B, O and AB, as mentioned before, are the possible *phenotypes* which can be identified serologically.

From the above facts it is evident that (1) if the characteristic group A or B is present in a child, this must have been derived from one of the parents and on the other hand if any of the parents does not possess one of these groups, their offspring eannot have that particular group. (2) From the union of two parents of the genotype AO and AO, a child of the genotype OO may be born. (3) Parents of either AA or AO genotype may have an offspring of phenotype A. (4) A parent O (=OO) eannot have a child AB and similarly a parent AB eannot have a child O.

Two more hæmaggiutinogens (not iso-hæmaggiutinogens), known as hæmogens M and N, which are quite unrelated to A and B, occur in the red blood corpuseles, and either M, N or MN type is present in the red blood corpuscles of all human beings. These hæmagglutinogens are present at birth and remain constant throughout life. The hæmagglutinins corresponding to the M and N inemaggiutinogens (hæmogens) do not occur in the human sera; hence the presence of the M and N hæmogens can only be demonstrated by immunizing a rabbit with the red blood corpuscies which contain the pure M or N hæmogen and by using the serum thus obtained to test out the unknown corpuseles. It is possible that by the help of the M and N hæmogens the four elassical blood groups may be further subdivided into twelve distinct types, viz. ON, ON, ONN, AM, AN, AMN, BM, BN, BMN, ABM, ABN and ABMN. If two subgroups of A, called A_1 and A_2 . are also considered, the actual number of groups in OAB series is six, viz. O. A₁, A₂, B, A, B, and A, B and there will be therefore eighteen distinct types. The following table26 gives the percentage of the individuals in each group and also the percentage of the type occurring in the groups as obtained from the examination of the bloods of 300 Indians in Calcutta hospitals by Greval, Chandra and Woodhead :---

G	Types		
 Groups.	м	N	MN
Per cent O 26.7 A 26.7	Per cent 41.2 33.7	Per cent 12.5 13.7	Per cent 46.2 47.5
B 37.7 AB 9	45.1 48.1	9.7 0	45.1

These figures vary widely in different countries as indicated by the following relative frequency of the blood groups in England obtained by analysis of 1.073 unrelated persons?: ----

Group	Group	Group	Group
O	A	B	AB
Per cent	Per cent	Per cent	Per cent
46.0	42.0	9.3	2.7

The Rh or Rhesus factor.—Landsteiner and Wiener discovered the Rh blood-group antigen or Rh-hæmogen (hæmagglutinogen) in 1940 in the red blood corpuscie of certain individuals. These r. b. c. are agglutinated by the antifhesus sera obtained by injecting the r. b. c. of rhesus monkey (the common brown monkey Macacus rhesus of India) into rabbits or guinea

26. Ind. Jour. Med. Res., April 1939, p. 1048: For distribution of blood groups in a Madras population vide Sheshadrinathan and Timothy. Ind. Jour. Med. Res., July 1942, 9 445.

27. G. L. Taylor and E. W. Ikin, Brit. Med. Jour., May 20, 1939, p. 1027.

pigs. Such individuals are said to be Rh-positive, while others whose r. b. c. lack the Rh antigen are known as Rh-negative. The Rh-negative individuals do not normally have Rh hæmagglutinins in their sera. They are formed in such individuals by the introduction of Rh antigen in the circulation through transfusion of Rh-positive blood or by the passage through the placental circulation in pregnant women of the foetal blood containing the Rh antigen inherited by the foelus from its Rh-positive father. These two types of blood are independent of the four blood groups and the M and N blood types The Rh antigen is present at birth and is inherlied as a simple Mendelian dominant by a pair of allelomorphic genes. Rh and rh. The Rh type is further subdivided into Rh, and Rh, and resembles the sub-group A, and A, in hereditary transmission. It may be noted that the human Rh antigen is not the same as the corresponding antigen of the monkey, and the monkey r. b. c are therefore not agglutinated by the anti-Rh sera from man.

The terms Rh-posilive and Rh-negative which are in clinical use, are reand the synonymous with "D-positive" and "D-negative" respectively the terms introduced by Fisher (Sir Ronald Fisher). The corresponding terms in Wiener's notation are "Rh_-positive" and "Rh_-negalive".28

The discovery of Rh factor has been proved to be of value in determining the paternily of a child. It is also important clinically as it has been known the cause the condition of erythroblastosis foctalis and fatal results in some

It has now been established that the Rhesus factor (Rh hæmogen) is not a single antigen, but a complex body composed of six antigens, which are known as C, e, D, d, E and e. A chromosome, which contains three siles and a solution of each pair of these antigens. Eight possible combinations : may occur, namely, (1) CDe, (2) cDE, (3) CdE, (4) CDE, (5) cDe, (6) Cde, (7) cdE and (8) ede. Of these (1), (2) and (8) are the commonest

These combinations, if designated in terms of Rh, are expressed as follows: CDe=Rh;: cDE=Rh;: CdeE=Rh;: CDE=Rh;: cDe=Rh;: Cde=Rh'; edE=Rh"; cde=rh.

The normal distribution of the Rh types in different races is given below in a tabular form :---

Races		1	Rh positive type	
1-41		1		Rh negative type
Indians in Calcutta29 Indians in Bombay30	••	.	Per cent 99.0	Per cent
English People31		-	0. 56	10.0
White Americans32			81.6 85.0	2.0
			60.0	15.0

The antibodies corresponding to these antigens have also got complexity In animotic but are usually designated as Anti-C, Anti-D, Anti-E, Anti-C, in numericiante out all charged normally in the human serum but are formed Anti-c, etc. Ancy to he to the international and the numan serum but are formed in the presence of an Rh antigen inroduced into the circulation by way of in the presence of an an another that the the circulation by way of blood transfusion or coming from the foetns of pregnant women. All the blood transition of theoretically capable of producing the corresponding antibodies antigens are interesting to a producing the corresponding antibodies but they are not equally potent. The antigen D has been found to be the

- A. E. Mourant, Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 24, 1937, p. 461.
 Greval and Chordhuury, Jour., Ind. Med. Res., 1943, XIII, p. 65.
 Khanolkar and Sangvi, Nature, April 7, 1947, Vol. 155, No. 2036, p. 427.
 Hoare, Brit. Med. Jour., Sep. 4, 1943, p. 237.
 Landsteiner and Wiener, Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol and Med. 1940, XLIII, p. 223.

^{28.} A. E. Mourant, Bril. Med. Jour., Aug. 24, 1957, D 461.

The four antisera, viz., anti-C, anti-D, anti-E and anti-e, give eleven Rh reactive groups while the addition of the fifth anti-serum, anti-e, gives eighteen combination.³³

. Technique for determining Btood Groups.—The technique for determining blood groups consists in the use of stock sera of group A and group B and a 2 per cent suspension in normal sallne of the red blood corpuscles derived from the individual to be grouped. The stock sera should be obtained from a reliable institution and should be fresh and of high titre strength.

A 2 per cent suspension of the red blood corpuscles is prepared approximately by taking a large drop of blood obtained by pricking with a needle the finger or ear of the individual to be grouped and mixing it with 1 cc. of normal saline solution in a test tube. A small quantity of 3 per cent soduum citrate solution should be added to the saline solution before preparing the solution, if it is thought necessary to keep the red blood corpuscles for more than a few hours before grouping. This suspension may be used directly or may be centrifuged and the supernatant fluid pipetted off. The suspension. After the series and the red blood corpuscles are ready, the following method is used for the application of the test:—

A drop of group A (anti-B) serum is placed on one end of a perfectly clean and dry glass slide, and a drop of group B (anti-A) serum on its other end. A drop of the red blood cells suspension is added to the serum on each end of the slide and stirred with a platinum loop. The slide is gently rocked to and fro to ensure a thorough mixing of the serum with the suspension and is then allowed to stand for half an hour. After the expiry of this period, irregular clumps of the red blood corpuscles will be noticed by the naked 'eye with a hand lens or under the low power of a microscope, if agglutination is present. These clumps cannot be disturbed on tapping the slide. On the other hand, in the case of pseudo-agglutination or rouleaux formation, which is a common phenomenon, the red blood corpuscles are arranged in regular piles; these can be easily disturbed on tapping the slide.

The group can be determined by observing the following rules:-

It agglutination occurs with group A serum alone, the blood belongs to group B: If it occurs with only group B serum, the blood belongs to group A. If agglutination occurs with both the sera, the blood belongs to group AB. If neither of the sera causes agglutination of the red blood corpuscles, the blood belongs to group O.

It is a useful thing to have also a stock of potent serum of group O. This serum agglutinates the red blood corpuscles of every group except group O. Group O serum enables one to have a decision when there is a poorly marked reaction with either group A serum or with group B serum. If the red blood corpuscles from such an individual are not agglutinated by group O serum, the poor reaction with group A serum or with group B serum is negligible; whereas if agglutination with group O serum cocurs, the poorly marked reaction with group A serum or group B serum must be read as positive.

It should be noted that dried serum retains its agglutinating property, and even though drying destroys the red blood corpuscies it does not destroy their agglutinogens. Moreover, the group specific substances, viz, the agglutinogens (isogens) A and B are not confined only to the red blood cells, but are to be found also in the cells of almost all the tissues, organs and body fluids or secretions, such as saliva, nasal secretion, gastric juice, urine,

^{33.} A. E. Mourant, Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 24, 1957, p. 461.

vaginal secretion, semen, milk, bile, sweat, etc., they are not found in nerve tissue, epithelium, skin appendages, bone, cartilage and cerebro-spinal fiuld. The aggiutinins a and b-(or \prec and β), on the other hand, besides being present in the serum, are also present in body fluids rich in serum proteins, e.g. milk, lymph, exudates, transudates, etc. Strictly speaking, the groups are not of the blood but of the whole tissue structure of the body. Thus, the group of a dead body may be determined by means of the serum aggiutinins as long as any serum is available, and after that by means of the tissue aggluting advanced.

All individuals can be divided into two types, viz, secretors and nonsecretors in accordance with the presence or absence of group specific substances in their body fluids or secretions. In individuals, who are called itons, such as saliva, gastric julee, semen, etc. In individuals, who are known as non-secretors, these substances are absent from their body fluids. The ability to secrete these substances in body fluids is inherited as a Mendellan dominant, and remains constant throughout life.

The medico-legal application of this test lies in the determination of cases of disputed paternity and in the grouping of blood stains in criminal cases

Cases of Disputed Paternity.-In 1910, Von Dungern and Hirschfeld showed from experiments that the agglutinogens A and B are Mendelian dominants, and are transmitted from parent to Onspring according to the well-established laws of inheritance. Bernstein has demonstrated that O

Wiener³⁴ has drawn up the following table showing the possible and impossible children occurring in various blood groups of parents:_____

Blood Groups of Parents	Possible blood groups of Children.	Impossible blood groups of Children.
$\begin{array}{c} 0 \times 0 \\ 0 \times A \\ 0 \times B \\ A \times A \\ A \times B \\ B \times B \\ B \times B \\ B \times AB \\ B \times AB \\ AB \times AB \end{array}$	0 0, A 0, B 0, A, B, AB 0, B A, B, AB A, B, AB A, B, AB	A, B, AB B, AB B, AB B, AB None A, AB Cr-AB- O O O

Many thousands of families have been examined by the above described formula and no real exceptions have been discovered. It is obvious from the above-mentioned table that a specific arguitinogen cannot appear in a child unless it was present in at least one of its parents. For instance, if mother, it must have been present in at the start in a child, but not in its be the fathers of the child, and if one of them shows the iso-hermagiluitino-(sogen A must be the father. If both men have the iso-hermagiluitinoisogen A must be the father. If both men have the iso-special part is both one of them shows the bone who has the opinion regarding the paternity can be given. Either of them can be consigroups is concerned.

³⁴ Amer. Jour. Med. Sc., Aug. 1933, CLXXXVI, p. 257

BLOOD STAINS

Types of Parents.	Types of Possible Children.	Types of impossible children
M × M	M	N, MN
$M \times MN$	M, MN	N.
Wardin LAY?	*75128Se	Mr-N.
MN MN	1 M, N, MN	None
$MN \times N$	N. MN	M
N×N	N	1 M, MN

The M and N hæmogens are also inherited and transmitted as Mendellan dominants, and the following table gives the possible combinations of inheritance in the blood types:-

The following two rules emerge from the above table:-

(i) The hæmogens M and N cannot appear in the blood of a child unless present in the blood of one or both parents.

(ii) A parent of type M eannot produce a type N child and a parent of type N cannot produce a type M child.

The Rh hæmogen is also determined by heredity. Greval³⁵ has prepared the following table showing the possible and impossible children occurring in the Rh blood types:—

Types of Parents,	Types of Possible Children.	Types of Impossible Children.	
$\begin{array}{c} Rh+ \times Rh+ \\ Rh+ \times Rh- \\ Rh- \times Rh- \end{array}$	Rh+, Rh— Rh+, Rh— Rh— Rh—	Rh+	

The following two rules are deduced from the above table:-

M Rh negative parents cannot produce an Rh positive offspring.

(ii) Rh positive and mixed parents can produce Rh positive and Rh negative offspring.

Blood group testing should always be performed first and would be quite sufficient in many instances. The advantage of testing the M and N types is that these have no relation to the primary_blood_groups. Thus, two individuals, for example, two possible fathers, may belong to the same primary blood group, and yet may have a different content of the hæmogens M and N. The application of the Rh tests is also necessary, as it materially increases the chances of exclusion of parentage. A case³⁶ is reported in which an alleged father was excluded by the Rh tests, although ABO grouping, sub-grouping, and MN test were not conclusive.

The question of disputed paternity arises in court in the following circumstances:---

(1) When a child is born in lawful wedlock, and the husband denies that he is the father of the child.

(2) When a child is born <u>out of lawful wedlock</u>, and the mother accuses a certain man of being the father of the child, while the man denies the accusation.

(3) When a woman pretends pregnancy and deilvery, and obtains a child to pass it off as her own.

In such cases it cannot be said by the determination of the blood groups of the partles concerned that a particular man is the father of a given child.

^{35.} Ind. Med. Gaz., April 1945, p. 204.

^{36.} Wiener, Sonn and Belkin, Jour. Exper. Med., Vol. 79, 1944, p. 235.

but it may be possible to affirm by a process of exclusion that he cannot be the father of the child. The importance of this means of establishing nonnaternity is obvious and has its application in suits of maintenance of illegitimate children and in suits of nullity, alleged adultery and blackmailing. The blood grouping tests have been accepted as evidence in the courts of India, England and other European countries.

As the determination of various Rh sub-groups may now be carried out accurately with the help of antisera which have lately become more readily available, the tests are likely to be less fallacious and more acceptable in our courts in India.

In June 1941, a acself where the maternity and paternity of a child were under dispute in the criminal court at Mercara was decided for the first time in India entirely on the results of the blood grouping test.

A case38 is recorded where the petitioner sued for nullity on the ground, that his wife was pregnant by another man at the time of marnage. In his evidence before the Divorce Division Court he stated that he had cohabited with his wife once on June 15, Differe Distant in starting that is maried her in the following August, and that she was delivered of a full-term female child on January 8, 1941. Dr. Roche Lynch gare evidence that he had grouped the bloods of the husband, the wife and the child, and had found that the husband belonged to group OM, the wife to group BM and the child had found that the massing belonged to group load, the write to group have and the church to group ABMN As a child can only inherit the group characters from one or other of its parents this child's A and N characters must have come from another man. The Judge promounced a decree of multity as the evidence proved conclusively that the

On the other hand, in a case³⁹ of summons by a wife against her husband for maintenance heard in the South-West London Police Court, where the wife's blood group was AM, the husband's blood group OM and the baby's AMN, it was apparent that the N character of the blood type must have come from another man, but the Judge did not depend upon the evidence of the blood and ordered that the husband had to maintain the wife

In certain cases of disputed maternity, where the same child is claimed by two women or two children in a maternity home or hospital are interchanged by accident or substituted by design, it may be possible to solve the difficult situation by determining the blood groups of parents and children. For example, if the father and mother belonged to group O, and the two children in question belonged to groups O and A respectively, the child of group O must be the offspring of the two parents under considera-

Grouping of Blood Stains .-- About 150 mg, of the blood-stained material or about 75 mg, of dried blood and the control free from the stain should always be available for applying the grouping test to blood stains. When a aways be aranged to append the groups, both the bloodstained materials comparison is to be made between the groups, both the broodstained materials should be adequate in quentity.4 The determination of the group of a should be acquete in question of a fresh blood, and success depends to a certain extent upon the age of the blood stain, upon putrefaction and upon

It may be necessary to determine the group of a blood stain in a criminal case where a stain detected on the person or clothing of an accused is found to be due to human blood, but the defence counsel may suggest that found to be out to intensity of an about a state country in any suggest that the blood stain was the accused's own blood as a result of an accident and not that of the victim. A preliminary agglutination test should be carried not that of the fresh red blood corpuscies drawn from the accused and the

- G. P. Charleswood, Ind Med. Gaz, Aug 1941, p. 482.
 Lancet, May 9, 1942, Vol. I, p. 570
 Brit, Med. Jour., Jan. 22, 1944, Vol. I, p. 134

 Brit, sted. your, can. cc, hrav, rot. b 134
 Synder, Blood Grouping, Its relation to clinical and legal medicine, 1929, p. 89.
 Testructions from the Imperial Semilorist to the Chain Control of the State of the Chain Control of the State of Synder, Blood Groupmy, 113 reaston to clinical and legal medicine, 1929, p. 89.
 Instructions from the Imperial Serologist to the Chem. Examiner, Beng. (rude his letters Nos. 3311/S, dated 28-8-36 and 3870/S, dated 7-12-37). extract prepared by soaking the blood stain in an appropriate amount of normal saline solution. If there is agglutination of the blood, the stain cannot be that of the accused. If there is no agglutination or if two blood stains are to be compared, the stains should be grouped by testing saline extracts for the agglutinins a and b, using two sets of the fresh red blood corpuseles which are known to contain the iso-agglutingens A and B respectively. In addition an absorption test should be performed as suggested by Alleff.⁴²

If the blood group of the stain be the same as that of the victim, and different from that of the accused, this is an additional piece of evidence of the guilt of the accused. If, however, the accused and the victims are of the same blood group, the test has no medico-legal value. On the other hand, if the stain and the accused be of the same blood group, and the victim of a different group, the test will be of great help in proving the innocence of the accused. It is therefore, necessary to determine the blood group at the time of the post-mortem examination of the body of the victim in every homicidal case, so that a comparison might be made with blood stains on the weapon alleged to have been used, clothing and person of the accused.

Roche Lynch⁴³ cites a case in which an assallant murdered a young typist by cutting her throat and disappeared, and the razor which was assumed to have been used for eutiting the throat was found subsequently on an omnibus eight or ten hours later. The blood-stained clothing of the deceased girl and the blood stains on the razor were examined, and both were found to belong to Group AB; hence he concluded that the razor was used in the crime. A case⁴⁴ is also recorded in which an American coloured soldier was convicted and sentenced to death for strangling a cripped taxi driver at ipswich on the ground that the blood on the accused's clothing and the blood of the victim were found to belong to Group AB, even though the accused had given evidence that he was in London on the night of the murder and that the blood on his clothing was due to his having had a fight.

SUBSTANCES RESEMBLING BLOOD STAINS

Certain substances produce beautiful dark or reddish-brown stains, especially on clothes, which resemble fresh and old blood stains very elosely. The most important of them are rust or iron mould stains, red synthetic dye stains, stains caused by red paints of mineral origin and stains of vegetable origin produced by certain fruits, flowers, leaves, barks and roots.

Rust Stains.—Rust stains on knives and steel weapons often look like driver at Ipswich on the ground that the blood on the accused's clothing and do not-fail off in scales, when the other side of the blade is heated. Similarly, rust stains gr iron mould <u>stains on linen may present the appearance of old</u> dried blood stains, but these <u>stains do not stillen the cloth</u>. They are reddisb-brown in colour and insoluble in water but are soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid. The usual tests for iron, viz. pottasium ferrocyanide and potasslum sulphocyanide tests, may be employed after oxidizing the stain with a drop of nitric acid if necessary. The addition of glacial acetic acid to the stain tollowed by a drop of tannic acid solution produces a blue or bluishpurple colouration, if it is due to oxide of iron.

Synthetic Dyc Stains.—These stains often resemble old blood stains, but they may be easily recognized by treating them with strong acids and alkalies. Nitric acid, for example, changes them to a yellow colour and a strong solution of an alkali may restore the red colour in most cases. No such reaction takes place in the case of blood stains.

^{42.} Russ kava, Klinika, Moscow, 1927, VII, p. 55; Whitley and Briton, Disorders of the Blood, Ed. H. p. 483.

^{43.} Medico-Legal and Criminological Review, April 1933, p. 112.

^{44.} Med.-Leg. and Criminology. Rev., 1944, Vol. XII, Part II, p. 105.

Mineral Stains .- These are mostly due to red paints containing oxides of iron. After dissolving with hydrochloric acid, the solution may be tested for iron. In certain circumstances, stains of red paint, consisting of red lead or red sulphide of mercury (vermillon) are found in the garments of Hindu women or in Hindu temples. They can be easily identified by the application of chemical tests for lead and mercury (vide chapter XXIV).

Stains of Vegetable Origin,-Stains resembling blood may be produced on clothing from certain fruits, such as, mulberry, currants, mangosteen, gooseberries and jambans (Eugenia jambolana). They are changed to a greenish-yellow colour on the addition of ammonia and are bleached by chlorine water, which has practically no effect on blood. Knives which are used to cut acid fruits not unfrequently present stains having some resemblance to blood stains. These stains, due to the formation of citrate and malate of iron, are soluble in water, and give rise to Prussian blue, if a drop of hydrochloric acid and potassium ferrocyanide solution be added. They do not show red blood corpuscies under a microscope, but present vegetable ceils and detritus,

Reddish stains are also produced by henna, catechu, pan juice (with lime and catechu), tobacco and by the barks, leaves and fruits of some trees, such as babool (Acacia arabica) and gab (wild mangosteen or Diospyros embryopteris). Most of them grow all over India and contain tannin, which will blacken the stain if a drop of ferric chloride solution is added to it. The addition of ammonia will change the colour to green, red or bluish-black, and dilute mineral acids will heighten the original colour, while chlorine water will bleach it. An acid decolourises a stain caused by pan juice, while an alkali restores its colour. The spectroscope does not show any absorption

Certain red colouring maters, such as cochineal, lac, dye, alkanet root madder root (Hindi-manjeet; Sanskrit-manjishtha-Rubia manjishtha & Gordiofolia Roxb, containing alizarin), and petals of red hibiscus flower, give spectra which may be mistaken for those of blood, but the positions of the absorption bands in these spectra are not identical with those of hæmoglobin and its derivatives, nor are they affected by reducing and other reagents in the same way as hæmoglobin changes to oxyhæmoglobin, hæmochromogen, etc. Moverover, these colouring matters do not give the benzidine reaction in the preliminary chemical tests, and their solutions, when treated with alum, boric acid, dliute ammonia, sulphur dioxide solution or chlorine water, show well-marked alterations in the tone and depth of their colour, as also in the position of their absorption bands. Such changes never occur

Other Stains-Spots of grease, resin, tar and pltch, especially on dark fabries, may resemble very old blood stains, but their solubility in alcohol, thories, may resented very on some states, out their something in another, ether, chloroform, turpentine or xylol differentiates them from blood status. When a clean white filter paper is pressed on any of these spots with a hot iron the paper absorbs the materials and is stained.

Reddish-brown frecal stains sometimes simulate old blood stains. the benzidine may show a positive reaction owing to the presence of the believe of the presence of the presence of the presence of undigested fish or meat fibres An examination under the microscope will, however, reveal the undigested food particles and decide the question.

SEMINAL STAINS

The question of detecting seminal stains arises in cases of alleged rape The question of diversity status arises in cases of alleged rape or unnatural offence. They are usually found on clothing but may be found or unnatural oncine. Any set the victim or the accused. The matting of the puble on the person of currer are sound of the accursed. The matting of the puble halr with semen is not an uncommon occurrence. Seminal stains may also hair win senen is in, in the seats of a motor car, on the floor, or on the

grass where the offence was committed. They are sometimes found mixed with blood, mueus, pus or freces, especially on the articles of elothing In eases of rape on small girls, lnurles to the genital organs sometimes cause considerable hemorrhage, so that semen gets mixed up with a large proportion of blood which renders the identification of seminai stains difficult if not impossible.

Examination of Seminal Stains.—The examination of seminal stains may be carried out by the following methods:---

- 1. Physical. 3. Microscopical.
 - 2. Chemicai. 4. Blologicai.

Physical Examination .-- Semen, when fresh, is a viscid, albuminous fluid of a faint grevish-yellow colour, possessing a characteristic odour and containing spermatozoa, epithelial cells, lecithin bodies, etc. When dry, semen gives a stiff, starchy feel to the eloth and produces slight deepening of the colour with the disappearance of its odour. In fabricated cases of rape or sodomy which are not uncommon in this country a solution of starch or white of egg is used in producing stiffening of the cloth which looks like a seminal stain on dirty, and coloured garments. In fact, dry seminal stains have no reliable distinctive characteristics, when examined with the naked eye. Under certain conditions, stiffness may disappear if the garments are not properly dried in the open air before they are packed for despatch for medicolegal investigation. It is believed that in the presence of moisture certain bacteria act upon the protein constituents of semen, digest the dried protein and thus destroy its stiffness. The bacteria not only remove the albuminous matter but also disintegrate the spermatozoa beyond recognition. It is, therefore, necessary that the police and medical officers should thoroughly dry the garments having suspected stains before they are sent to the Chemical Examiner. They should also be eareful not to fold or twist the cloth on the stained portion to prevent damage to spermatozoa.

Invisible and softened seminal stains on cloth can be rendered quite distinct by properly filtered ultra-vlolet rays which produce a bluish fluorescence on the stains, provided the cloth is clean and not dark-coloured. More often than not, the victim's sari or underwear, coming as it does usually from the poorer classes, is so dirty that ultra-vlolet rays are not very helpful in searching for seminal stains. It may also be noted that a bluish fluorescence is not specific for seminal stains and may be seen in some other albuminous materials. The stiffering of cloth, if due to starch, pus, sputum, leucorrhœal discharge, etc., may be proved by the presence of starch granules, pus cells, squamous and other epithelial cells and different kinds of bacteria under the microscope; these will also indicate the source of the stains.

Chemical Examination.—The chemical examination of seminal stains consists in the application of (1) Florence test and (2) Barberlos' test.

Florence Test.—This is known after the name of Dr. Florence of Lyons, who first introduced it. It is based on the formation of characteristic crystals of choline periodide, when a solution of a seminal stain is treated with Florence's reagent containing iodine, 2.54 grammes, potassium iodide, 1.65 grammes, and distilled water, 30 cc. It is not absolutely necessary to stick to this formula. In fact a slightly weaker mixture acts equally or better according to some workers.⁴⁵ A mixture consisting of 5 per cent of iodine and 8 per cent of potassium iodide in distilled water is used in our laboratory with satisfactory results. It keeps well for at least three months.

45. U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1924, p. 3.

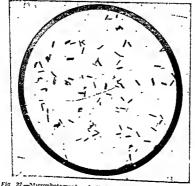


Fig 27.-Microphotograph of Choline Periodide Crystals × 500. (Khan Bahadur Dr N. J. Vazijdar.)

The following technique for Florence test has been found quite satisfactory and may be recommended for general application:-

The stained portion is snipped off with a pair of scissors and divided into small bits which are scaked in a watch gias with a small amount of water activated with hydrochloric acid (about 0.1 per cent solution or one drop" hour. A wet piece is transferred to a slide, is carefully teased with a pair of fictors reagent is added and a cover glass is placed over the specime which is then examined under the microscope.

If a stain be seminar, dark brown crystals in the form of monoclinic prisms or rhombic plates, often crossed or grouped in clusters, appear immespecimen. The crystals resemble harmin crystals in shape, size and colour. thin black rods instead of the usual rhombic plates. In scanty stains three, teased on a glass slide and then squeezed between from the watch glass, to obtain as much of the exiract as possible. It is then evaporated and pro-

It is claimed that this test is extremely delicate, even with minute traces. A negative reaction is conclusive proof that the stain is not seminal, but a positive reaction is merely a preliminary test like the phenolphthalein or tozoa in the remainders of the stains on the confirmed by the detection of spermations on several thousands of speciments articles. After careful investigacome to the conclusion that the Florence test is not very delicate, and some and give a negative reaction. Hence a negative reaction is not of much consequence. In such a case a thorough search for spermatozoa is necessary. Entire spermatozoa were detected in several cases where the Florence test was absolutely negative. If the elotines having seminal stains are not dried carefully, choline which originates from the lecithin of somen and combines with lodine to form cholinc periodide is decomposed completely and a negative reaction is obtained. If the seminal stains are wet and mixed with blood. the Florence reaction is negative even after twenty-four hours owing to rapid decomposition, although entire spermatozoa are detected under the microscope.46 On the other hand, a positive reaction given by an aqueous extract of a suspected stain on an article received in connection with a sexual offence indicates the presence of semen only and search of spermatozoa in such a case is not necessary. If the seminal stains are free from blood and other albuminous substances and are thoroughly dried and preserved, they are known to have given a positive reaction after several months. In one case a well-marked positive reaction was obtained after two and a half years, but a negative reaction was obtained from a specimen of six years' standing, aithough spermatozoa were well preserved in both the cases. It is said that choline periodide crystais may be obtained from watery extracts of various internal organs and certain other biological substances, but this is not true. inasmuch as several samples of pus, blood, sputum, faces, nasai secretion, leucorrheal discharge, etc., which contain choline and which are likely to be found in the garments of persons involved in sexual offences, were examined and showed the absence of such crystals.47

It may be mentioned in this connection that the material richest in choling is the spermatic fluid with 0.514 per cent, the brain comes next with 0.325 per cent and the blood contains only 0.031 pcr cent.48 However, the spermatic fluid alone responds to the Florence test, while the brain and the blood require very complicated processes for the extraction of choline.

While performing the Florence test it is essential to bear in mind the following points:----

(i) The aqueous extract of the stains must be slightly acld or neutral. Alkali interferes with the formation of the typical crystais. Dilute hydrochloric acid (0.1 per cent) may be used to acidlfy the stains.

(ii) Esters of choline do not give a positive reaction.⁴⁹ They are likely to be formed in the presence of other extraneous materials. Hence the extracts of such stains as give negative results should be hydrolyzed with one ; per cent solution of sodium hydroxide, acidified with dllute hydrochloric acld and then filtered.

(iii) The crystals of choline periodide are not permanent. They gradually lose their form and become unrecognizable. The time usually required for taking a microphotograph of the slide is sometimes sufficient to cause the disintegration of a fine crop of the crystals.

(iv) The presence of blood and other albuminous substances along with semen interferes with the test and gives a negative result even in those cases where the garments were carefully dried.

Lieut.-Col. C. Newcomb, I.M.S., Chemical Examiner, Madras,50 introduced a modified form of this test and recommended the following procedure:-

"The suspected stain is cut out and wetted with sufficient distilled water to give one drop when the cloth is squeezed. The water is allowed to remain in contact with the stain for not less than five minutes. One drop of the watery extract is then squeezed on to a microscopic slide and a drop of a saturated solution of iodine in ten per cent potassum include solution put beside, but not touching it. A cover slip is then dropped on so that the two drops run together under it. The junction of the two drops is then examined under the low power of a microscope (magnification about 80 diameters), and

50. Madras Chem. Examiner's Annual Reports, 1922, p. 5, and 1931, p. 6.

MJ.--8

^{46.} S. N. Chakravartl and S N. Roy, Ind. Med. Gaz, July 12938, p. 412.

K. N. Bacchi, Ind. Med. Gaz, Feb. 1937, p. 404
 Bacchi, Ind. Med. Gaz, Feb. 1937, p. 404
 Bacchi, F. Bask and Standt, Biochem. Jour., Part II, Vol. XXIX, 1935, p. 2278.
 Bochm. Jöchem. Jour., Part II, Vol. XXIX, 1935, p. 2064.

if semen is present a crop of Florence's crystals is seen or soon appears. The high power of the microscope is then turned on about 509 diameters) and the region of the crystals searched for spermatozza, which, if they are present, will be stained a deeper or lighter brown according to the strength of the iodine at the point."

"If the stains contained much albumen as for instance when the semen is mixed with blood, the albumen interferes to some extent with the fest by reacting in places with so much of the iodine as to leave too little over for the production of Florence's crystais. If but a small amount of alubumen is present some cristals are generally formed but If but a small known of autometri as present some tribling me generative and the fewer, other things being equal, than when albumen is not present in large concentration, the thickness of the precipitate that the ioduce forms with the albumen tends to prevent the two solutions mixing and to obscure any Florence's crystals that are formed. The difficulty can be got over by diffuting the watery stam extract to give a sufficient bulk to work with conveniently, boiling, filtering and evaporating to dryness on a water bath. If the residue is now taken up in one and responsing to upness on a water bank. In the resolute is now latent up in arrival drop of water this solution will give Florenez's test. The spermatzoza are disintegrated by this procedure and must be looked for in a separate portion of the

(2) Barberios' Test .- This is also a useful chemical test for the recognition of seminal stains and is believed to be specific for human semen. performed by soaking a piece, 1 cm. \times 1 cm., of the cloth having seminal stains in a 2.5 per cent solution of trichloracetic acid in a tapered centrifuge tube for about an hour. The tube is then centrifuged and the clear supernatant fluid is added to an equal amount of a saturated aqueous solution of pieric acid-on a class slide, when yellow crystals varying considerably in size and shape arc seen under a microscope. These crystals may be described as (1) needle-shaped crystals arranged singly, in crosses or in stars, (2) lenticular crystals resembling Charcot-Leyden crystals with a refrangent line at their long axis, (3) crystals with fregular outlines, and (4) crystals with feathery appearancessi The reaction is probably due to the prostatic secretion, as a positive reaction is given by semen in which there are no spermatozoa. Seminal stains, as old as six years, are stated to have responded to this test, but we noticed that a stain of two and a half years' standing falled to give a positive reaction. In fact, we obtained negative results with this test even in some fresh stains where the Florence test was strongly

Harrison poiled this test to ciolh stained with human whole blood, oxalated plasma, serum, urine, foces, sputum, pus, nasal discharge and cow's milk. Pus gave a slight amorphous precipitaic, but no crystals, materials gave no precipitate and no crystals, All other

Considering its uncertainty, the time it takes, the pleomerphism of the crystals and the amorphous deposit it produces, this test has not been popular with the workers who are required to handle a large number of seminal

Microscopical Examination-The chief purpose of examining seminal stains under the microscope is to detect the presence of spermatozoa, which are usually associated with epithelia, faceal matter, strach granules, pus cells, cloth fibres, etc. In rare cases spermatozoa may be found with thread worms or their ova which infest the female genitals, arms of the examine a fresh specimen of semen, although he may of tarely requires the during the state of senses, although he may be called upon to find out living permatozoa in the vagina, if a female is brought to him soon after an alleged rape. A drop of mucus is removed from the to him soon and a glass rod, is placed directly on a slide, and is diluted which a drop of normal saline. It is then covered with a cover glass and with a group of the high power of the microscope, when motile spermatozoa, examined uncer the most pried seminal stains cannot be examined so easily. If prevent, will be solvents for bringing out spermatozoa under the mi-They require an containing one drop of hydrochloric acid in 44 cc. of water is considered the most suffable for obtaining the suspensions of spermatozoa from dried stains on fabrics. A ten per cent solution of glycerin in water or in normal saline has been suggested as a useful solvent, but it is regarded as unsuitable for making dry specimens on sildes for staining. Dr. Hankin⁵³ developed a method for detecting spermatozoa in seminal stains but it is too lengthy and cumbersome to be of any use in a laboratory where a large number of stains are examined every day.



Fig. 28 .-- Microphotograph of Human Spermatozoa × 900. (Rai Bahadur K. N. Bagehi.)

A simpler method, which is equally effective and is largely used, consists in moistening a small strip of the stained fabric with a few drops of acidulated water in a watch glass for thirty to sixty minutes in the case of fresh stains and for three to four hours in the case of old stains, and keeping it covered to prevent-drying. During this period the spermatozoa are softened completely and are easily detachable from the fabric. A piece is transferred to a slide with its stained surface downwards, and is gently dabbed on the slide with a palr of forceps. It is then teared with needles to disentangle completely the spermatozoa left in the meshes of the fabric. O'mT or three slides may be prepared from this specimen. One of them is covered with a cover slip and examined for entire spermatozoa under the high power of the microscope and the other slides are allowed to dry by, evaporation at the room temperature. In cases where seminal stains are not mixed with blood or pus, spermatozoa with their characteristic refractlle heads and long tails will be seen in fair numbers and sometimes in clusters. If no entire spermatozoa are found, the other slides are carefully dried, fixed by passing slowly over a flame two or three times and stained in the usual way by means of methylene blue or methyl green and eosin. Stained with methylene blue or methyl green for about fifteen to thirty minutes and counterstained with cosin for about two minutes the posterior half or one-third of the head assumes a deep red or pink colour, while the anterior half or two-thirds of the

^{53.} Brit. Med. Jour., 1906, Vol. II, p. 1261.

head will appear to be unstained or faintly stained with the basic dye. The tail is also stained pink.

Ganguli⁵⁴ devised a method for staining spermatozoa with erythrosine and malachite green. It is the best method for staining spermatozoa, especially in India, but it has also the disadvantage of being too lengthy. However, it must be adopted in those cases where seminal stains are very dirty. By this method the head, especially the posterior third, is stained dark red and the tail is stained green. It is better to examine the slide under the 1/12th oilimmersion lens, although it is easy to identify spermatozoa under a dry lens

Lately Electron microscope has been used for investigation on spermatozoa but the results have not been helpful from the medico-legal point of view.

A human spermatozoon varies from 50 to 55 microns in length, and consists of a head, neck and tail.53 The head is ovoid and flattened when viewed in front and pearshaped when viewed in profile. It is about 5 microns in length or about one-tenth of the total length of the spermatozoon and is about 35 microns in its greater diameter or about one-half of the diameter of a red blood corpuscie. The neck is very short. The tail is the longest part of the spermatozoon and consists of a long, slender filament which tapers to a point at its end and has a vibratile ciliary motion which gives the spermatozoon its motile power. Spermatozoa lose their activity in the mediums of acids, strong alkalles, metallic salts, alcohol, glycerin and urine or when heated about 50°C.; but they retain their characteristic form for a long time if not disintegrated by decomposition. In properly preserved garments they have been identified in stains of from fives to cighteensy years' standing. matozoa arc readily destroyed in contact with water, but some of them escape on account of careless washing, when the stained portion of a garment is not completely soaked in water. It is interesting to note that spermatozoa can withstand the action of concentrated sulphurie acid but not of water. It cannot resist the action of the bacteria which produce decomposition. Their disintegration may be complete in less than twenty-four hours at temperatures obtaining in India, especially during the rainy season if the stains are kept damp. Hence it is necessary to dry the clothes suspected to bear seminal stains at air temperature, before they are wrapped up and sent for medical examination. That the presence of moisture in the garments having suspected seminal stains is not only conducive to the growth of moulds and bacteria which are frequently noticed but also to the growth and development of

In connection with a case under section 376, 1P.C., the clothes of the accused suffer-In connection with a case house section sto, areas the courses or the accused source-ing from there were received for the detection of seminal stains. While searching for spermatecoa in the suspected seminal stains the eggs of Sarcoptes Scabled (lich miles) in spermatozoa in the suspected scining stand die tests of occupies occupies total initial initia initia initial initial initial initial initial initial salous starts are detected under the microscope. The clothes were kept packed and scaled ments were servered under the misroscope. All could were sept parsets and security or a month. It appeared that the melsture originally present in the stains was

The detection of even one entire spermatozoon is quite sufficient for an

experienced examiner to give a definite opinion. If no spermatozoa are 54 Ind bled Gaz, July 1936, p 400,

54 in site out, our soon p not. 55 Greral Chochai and Das describe a apermatozoon as consisting of a head, a body 53 Offrai, Olifonal and Las unarities a spring out of a strain, of a strain, of the strain of the st (also remarking prove, shakes piece or making parts and a tail-in admonthal close, turned in the two tails linked to one body or a billd tail (vide Ind. Jour Med. Res. XXXVIII,

1950 p es, 22 In his annual report for the year 1974, the Chemical Examiner, U.P., mentions 56. In nis known orbits too us you have the Continuou Examiner, U.F., mentioned that come dried films of semme on glass sliders, which were kept in his laboratory unthat torse gride mind of schure on states abuess, which were gept in his isooratory un-treated and unstained for five years, showed the spermalozon in good condition and treates and unstained to have years, showed the spermatozoa in a quire intact. Scrapings from these failed to respond to Plorence test

Bernard, Graphics Hond Large Land to respond to Florence test.
 Williams and Decker, Med Jurk, Forens, Med. and Toxic, Ed. H. Vol. III, p. 859.
 Berns Chem. Frank Annual Report, 1926, p. 18

116

found, but if the Florence test is positive, there should be no difficulty in affirming that a particular stain is due to semen. If Florence test is negative and if a few detached heads of spermatozoa are found, it may be assumed that the specimen has perhaps been hadly handled and a careful examination of another specimen from the same garment is likely to reveal entire sper-It may also be mentioned that during the decomposition of a matozoa. seminal stain the tail of a spermatozoon is the first to suffer and to disappear. but the head resists for some time; hence it is quite possible to find only a few heads of the spermatozoa in a decomposed seminal stain. An experienced examiner is not likely to miss the characteristic appearances of these heads and his opinion in such a case is quite valid. However, an inexperienced examiner is not justified to base his opinion on the finding of heads alone. as certain sporce of fungi and some bacteria may resemble the heads of spermatozoa, although a well-stained slide should leave no room for any doubt.

Some model jurists believe that there can be no somen without the presence of spermatozoa, but this is not true, inasmuch as cases of aspermia, i.e. semen without spermatozoa, or of oligospermia, i.e. semen with a few spermatozoa, are occasionally seen. These conditions may be found in the very young, in the very old, or in those suffering from chronic epididymitis and other testicular diseases. Chronic venereal disease, excessive sexual intercourse or onanism, or some constitutional causes may produce these conditions even in healthy young men.

A man, aged 20 years, married a girl, 19 years old, but as he had no issue by her, he married again at the age of 30 years. He had no issue even by this wife. At the age of 37 years while he was thinking sciously of marrying for the third time, his semen was examined and found to be absolutely aspermic. In another case a man married at the age of 32 and had a child within a year and a half, but he had no other married at the age of 32 and had a child within a year and a hall, but he had no other lssue during the next twelve years. His seminal flud was examined and was found quike free from spermatozoa There was a history of excessive sexual indugence in both these cases. In a third case a young man, aged 25, who had been addicted to evcessive self-abuse since the age of 14 years, sought the advice of a doctar for scanty semen, as he thought that it was an indication of impending impolency. A fresh specimen of his semen obtained in the jaboratory did not contain any spermatozoa, and the quantity was only half a cube centimetre-about 4 of the normal. It did not give a satisfactory positive reaction with Florence tests9

Biological Examination,-In 1901, Farnum,69 proposed a biological test for human semen based on the same principles as the precipitin test for blood He used human semen or testicular emulsion for the antigen, and injected 5 to 10 cc. of it into the peritoneal cavity of a rabbit from five to eight times at intervals of from six to eight days. He found that the serum obtained from the blood of the rabbit thus treated gave a precipitate with both recent and old emulsions of human semen which had been dried and kept for thirtyfour days. In 1928, Hektoen and Rukstinater showed that an antiserum produced by immunizing rabbits with human semen is both 'species specific' and 'semen specific' that is, it gives a positive reaction with human blood and also with human semen. In order to demonstrate the semen specific property of the antiserum its species specific property is at first exhausted completely by precipitation with human blood serum, and then the residual or semen specific property is tested with human semen.

The group specific agglutinogens, when present, occur in a highly concentrated form in the seminal fluid, and it may be possible to ascertain the group of the individual by performing the test for detecting the presence of these agglutinogens in the seminal stains in the same manner as with blood stains. But it should be remembered that agglutinogens may be absent

^{59.} For cases of aspermia and oligospermia vide also Gurrie and Lissimore, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 28, 1939, p. 189.

Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Dec. 28, 1901, p. 1721,
 61. Arch. Path., 1928, 6, p. 95.

in the secretion, due not only to its disintegration but also to an inherent defect of the individual in not secreting it at all and as such the result would be negative. The expression of a definite opinion on such findings is obviously not justifiable.

The serological test was expected to have a bright future and to be of much practical value in those cases which required determination of the source of the seminal stain whether from a human being or from an animal, but since so many antigens of blood groups, types &c., have lately been discovered, the preparation and use of absolulely specific antisera against seminal fiuld are very difficult and the results are therefore not likely to be dependable.

HAIR

The detection of hairs upon weapons, blood stains, or upon the clothing or person of an assailant or a victum forms not unfrequently a very important chain in the evidence of cases of alleged assault, murder, rape, and unnatural offence. The examination of hairs also becomes very necessary in identification, particularly when unknown bodies or fragmentary remains have been sent for medical inspection,

While examining hairs the following points have to be determined:-

- 1. The nature of hairs,
- 2. The source of hairs.
- 3. The character of hairs showing the manner of extraction.

1. The Nature of Hairs Human hairs have to be distinguished from these of lower animals as also from fibres derived from clothing. For this purpose hairs should be washed in water, alcohol, ether and oil of cloves successively, and mounted in Canada balsam, and then should be examined

A human hair consists of a root and a shaft. The root is lodged in the hair folicie which is implanted in the skin. The shaft is that portion of the hair which projects from the surface of the skin. It is entirely epithelial and convista, from without inwards, of the cutlele, cortex and medulla. cuties is composed of a thin layer of very line indicated scales which over-In one another from below upwards. The cortex consists of elongated cells which are closely joined together to form flattened fustform fibres. These Bbres contain pigment granules in dark hair and air in white hair. The medulla is tacking in many fine hairs and, when present in the thicker hairs, it consists of polyhedral cells arranged in double rows. Minute air bubbles are present between, and sometimes within, the cells of both the medulla and cortex, and cause the hair to look white by reflected light.

Distinction between human and lower animat Hatrs .- To distinguish b taken the hairs of human beings and those of lower animals the microscapte features represented by the cuttele, medulla and cortex should be

In animal halfs the imbricated scales of the cuticle are very large, and marked with step-like or taily projections. The metalla of the human half in courts while in the animal half the metalla is forvor and in some cases abover, while in the animal pair the mean-in scanny, structure of the solution of the pairs, is found to contain round is computed with the bar of the solution of the contex forms the bulk of the state in the human half, and is, as a rule, four to ten times as broad of the state in the human half, and is, as a rule, four to ten times as broad I the methods while in that of the lower animals the cortex is rarely more it an trive as krowing the medulla, and often presents only a thin shell

Beinge signing a derisive opinion to is advisable to compare under the It's many to specimen of the hair sent for examination with a sample

taken from the same part of the individual or animal whence it is alleged to have been derived.

Fibres.—The fibres which are most commonly used in the manufacture of elothing are those of cotton, linen, jute, slik and wool. Of these the first three are of vegetable origin and the latter two are of animal origin.

When examined under the microscope, cotton fibres are seen as flattened bands, having spiral twists, thickened edges, and bluntly pointed apices. In a transverse section they exhibit a flattened, reniform, dumb-bell shaped or irregular outline and an elongated lumen. Linen fibres are derived from flax, and consist of thick walls with jointed markings at unequal distances and sharply pointed aplees. Transverse sections are uniformly polygonal. and show a narrow lumen. Jute fibres are smooth, and do not show transverse lines or longitudinal markings. The cell cavity is not uniform throughout the length of the fibres and may disappear in some places. The ends are mostly blunt or rounded. Silk fibres are structureless and non-ceilular when examined microscopically. They are externally smooth and finely striated. Woollen fibres are fine, curly and sub-cylindrical and eonsist of a medulla of polyhedral or rounded cells, n cortex of spindle-shaped fibres with nuclei and an epithelium of imbricated scales, the free edges of which point towards the apices of the fibres and give rise to characteristic transverse markings on the surface.

A rough physical test to distinguish between vegetable and animal fibres is to burn them in a flame. Vegetable fibres burn very readily without producing any disagreeable odour, while animal fibres burn with some difficulty and emit a disagreeable odour resembling that of burning feathers. Vegetable fibres burn off sharply at the end, whereas animal fibres fuse to a rounded, bead-like end.

The following chemical tests may be employed for determining the source of the fibres:-

1. Cold concentrated sulphuric acid (66 per cent) dissolves silk and cotton fibres, but does not dissolve llnen, jute, and woollen fibres.

2. Warm hydrochloric acid readily dissolves silk fibres, whereas it has no action on the fibres of wool, cotton, linen and jute.

3. A five per cent solution of potassium or sodium hydroxide dissolves animal fibres but not vegetable fibres.

4. Bolling gently some cotton, linen or jute fibres with 3 drops of 3% solution of thymoi in alcohol, 5 cc. Conc. HCl and about 1 gm. of NaCl, imparts a carmine red colour. No colouration with silk and wool.

5. Sodium nitroprusside (2 grammes in 100 cc. of water) produces a violet colour with woollen fibres but not with cotton, linen, jute or silk fibres.

6. One cc. of water, two drops of a 15 per cent alcoholic solution of alphanaphthol and one cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid are added to about 0.01 gramme of a fibre placed in a test tube. The mixture, when gently heated and shaken, assumes a deep violet colour if the fibre is of vegetable origin, but it has no such action if the fibre is of animal origin.

2. The Source of Hairs.--It is extremely difficult to determine whether the hairs sent for examination belong to a particular individual or not, though it may be easy to ascertain the source (part of the human body) from which they are derived. This may be easily done by observing the following characteristic features:--

Hairs from the head are usually long and soft, and taper, gradually from root to point. Hairs from the female head are generally thinner and much longer than those from the male head.

Hairs from the beard and moustache are usually thicker than those derived from any other part of the body.

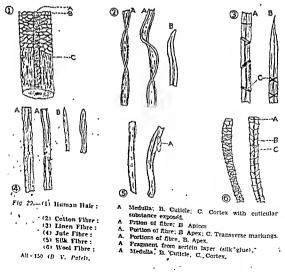
Hairs from the chest, axilize and public region are short, stout, and curly. Those from the axilize and public region also show split ends.

Hairs from the eyebrows, eyelashes and nostrils are stiff and thick, taper to a point and are $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long.

Hairs from the body surface are generally fine, short and flexible, and do not show pigment cells in the cortex. The medullary canal is also apt to be relatively small, or may be altogether absent. The downy hairs of the new-born infant have no medullary canal or pigment cells.

3. The Character of Hairs showing the manner of extraction— When examined under a microscope, hairs cut by a sharp weapon will not show the roots, and the cut ends will exhibit a more or less regular section. Recently cut hairs show a sharply cut edge with a projecting cutcle and a few loose fibres. After a week the end becomes square, smooth, and rounded but blunt. After three or four months the end becomes elongated, but not similar to the original uncut end, and the medulia is always absent from such ends.

The root should be examined to determine whether a hair has dropped out, or has been pulled forcibly. The root of a hair that has dropped out spontaneously is round and solid, but atropic, while the root of a hair that has been extracted forcibly has a hollow, concave surface, which covers the papilla of the corium.



CHAPTER VI

DEATH IN ITS MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS

Definition.—Death is classified as somatic or systematic and molecular. Somatic death is that state of the body showing complete loss of sensibility and ability to move in which there is complete cessation of the functions of the brain, heart and iungs, the so called "tripod of life" which maintain life and health. Moiecular death means the death of the tissues and cells individualiy, which takes place some time after the stoppage of the vital functions, and is accompanied by cooling of the body, the temperature of which is reduced to an equilibrium with the external world.

MODES OF DEATH

In all kinds of death, whether natural or accidental, there are three primary modes of death, viz.,

It Coma. HEUH: steps functioning Gran, V. Syncope. From Recen steps furthouse V. Asphyxia. best follow

COMA

Coma means_insensibility_resulting_in-death_from_different_causes_which somehow involve the central portion of the brain-stem.

Causes .-- 1. Compression of the brain resulting from injuries or diseases of the brain or its membranes, such as concussion, effusion of blood chor in, the brain substance due to subarachnoid homorrhage, fracture of the skull, inflammation, abscess or new growth of the brain, or embolism and thrombosis.

2. Poisons, such as opium, alcohol, carbolic acid, etc. having a specific action on the brain and nervous system.

3. Poisons acting on the brain after they are generated in the body in certain diseases of the liver and kidneys, e.g. cholæmia, acetbnæmia, uræmia, etc.

Symptoms .- First of all, there is a condition of studor from which the patient may be roused temporarily for a few seconds or more. In this condition the reflexes are usually present, or are exaggerated, and the patient may be able to swallow fluids. This is followed by complete unconsciousness from which the patient cannot be roused. In some cases sudden insensibility supervenes without an initial stage of stupor. During the comatose condition the reflexes are lost, the sphincters are relaxed, and the pupils are dilated or contracted, and insensible to light. The skin is, generally covered with cold perspiration, and the temperature is sub-normal or normal. except in the issions of Pons Varolii, where it is high. The pulse is usually full and bounding, but slow. The breathing is slow, irregular and stertorous. Mucus collecting in the air passages causes the sound which is known as "the death rattle".

Post-mortem Appearances. Injuries of the skull bones cr of the brain and consequent effusion of the blood into the cranial cavity may be present. The brain and its membranes are found congested. Hæmorrhages within the cranium due to disease are found within the membranes or in the brain substance, but when due to injury, are commonly found in clots between the skull bones and the membranes, or on the surface of the brain. The right side of the heart is usually full and the left empty. The lungs and the venous systems are gorged with blood, but not so much as in death from asphyxla

SYNCOPE

In this, death occurs from the stoppage of the heart's action, the causes of which are as follows:-

1. Anæmia due to the sudden and excessive hæmorrhage from wounds of the large blood vessels, or of the internal organs, such as the lungs, spleen, etc., or bursting of an aneurysm or a varicose vein.

2. Asthenia from the deficient power of the heart muscle as in fatty degeneration of the heart, aortic regurgitation and certain poisons.

3. Shock inhibiting the action of the heart from sudden fright, blows on the head or on the epigastrium, drinking a large quantity of cold water when in a heated condition, extensive injuries to the spine or other parts of the body, or from the sudden evacuation of natural or pathological fluids from the body. Sudden pressure or severe exposure to cold on the carotid

4. Exhausting diseasess.

Symptoms,-These are pallor of the face and lips, dimness of vision, dilated pupils, cold perspiration, feeling of sinking and impending death, great restlessness, air hunger, noises in the ears, gasping respirations, nausea and possibly vomiting. Reflex vasodilatation gives marked fall in blood pressure. The pulse is slow, weak and fluttering in anæmia, and rapid in asthenia. Slight delirium, insensibility and convulsions precede death. In collapse the patient retains consciousness, though the condition is attended

Post-mortem Appearances .- The heart is contracted and the chambers are empty when death has occurred from anæmia, but both the chambers are found to contain blood in the case of death resulting from asthenia. The lungs, brain and abdominal organs are usually found pale.

ASPHYXIA

Death is said to have taken-place from asphyxia-when the respiratory function-due-to-deprivation_of-oxygen,-stops-before-the-heart-ceases-to-aut.

lumen from within; strangulation and hanging by their compression from without; and spasm of the glottis from mechanical irritation and irritant

rases Forcible closure of mouth and nose by any means Absence of sufficient oxygen as in high altitudes or presence of inert gases in the atmosphere.

3. Stoppage of movements of the chest resulting from exhaustion of the respiratory musies due to cold or debuty; paralysis of the respiratory muscles from disease or injury of the medulla or phrenic or pneumogastric nerves, mechanical pressure on the chest or abdomen, and tonic spasm due

J Collapse of the lungs from penetrating wounds of the thorax and

J contapte of the times that private of the the divases, such as pleurisy with effusion, emprena, or pneumothorax. S. Non-entrance of blood into the lungs, as in embolism plugging the

Symptomy.-These are divided into three stages: (1) The stage of

exasterated breathing. (2) the stage of convulsions, and (3) the stage of

In the first stage the face bears an anxious look, and the patient comin the maximum stage in the head and ringing in the ears. The lips are livid, plants for previous in the transformer of the trans broad summary the requisitory counce in the meaning, and the respiration, become deep, hurried and laboured, the extraordinary muscles of respira-

۴, 1 - - - tion being called into play. The blood pressure rises and the pulse becomes rapid.

In the second stage the expiratory muscles of respiration become more active with spasmodie movements, which are followed by convulsions of nearly all the muscles of the body. Owing to venous and capillary stagnation the face and hands are deeply congested and eyanosed. Consciousness becomes confused and the sphincters are relaxed.

In the third stage the respiratory centre is paralysed. The muscles become flaccid, there is complete insensibility, the reflexes are lost, and the pupils are widely dilated. The blood pressure fails. Prolonged sighing inspirations occur at longer and longer intervals until they cease altogether, and death ensues. The pulse is searcely perceptible, but the heart may continue to beat for some minutes after respirations have quite ceased.

The three stages last for about five minutes before death takes place. They may be prolonged for two or three times as long. Occasionally asphyxia may bring about death almost instantly.

Fost-mortem Appearances—External—The face is either <u>ealm</u> and pale in_Slow asphysia, or <u>distorted</u>_congested and <u>blue in cases of suiden</u> asphysia. The <u>lbs</u> and naits are-livid Cadaverie lividity is more marked. The tongue is protruded in most cases, and ftothy and bloody mucus comes from the mouth and-nostrils. Rigor-mortis-is usually slow to commence, but may be rapid in some cases.

Internal—The <u>mucous membrane</u> of the trachea and <u>larynx</u> is <u>emnabar</u> red due to its injection and contains from. The <u>lunas</u> are <u>dark</u> and <u>purple</u> <u>in colour</u> and <u>gorged with</u>, dark venous <u>blood</u>; on being eut they exude from thy, dark <u>mund</u>, blood. The <u>alr-cells</u> are distended or even ruptured due to emphysema. The right eavity of the heart is full-containing_dark-coloured, <u>imperfective</u> clotted_blood, and so are the pulmonary artery and the venue cave. The left eavity the aorta and the pulmonary velns are empty. In many cases, both sides of the heart are found to be full, if examined soon after death but, <u>after ricor</u> mortis has set in, the heart is found contracted and empty, or the tension in the abdomen presses on the inferior vena eava, and drives blood up into the heart. Similarly, the lungs are found heavier with blood collected in the dependent parts if examined sometime after death, or the tension in the abdomen or contraction of the heart muscle will drive more blood into the lungs, irrespective of the cause of death.

The brain is <u>congretted</u>, but not so much <u>as in death-from-coma</u>. The abdominal <u>organs</u> are <u>found</u> <u>congested</u>. Numerous small petechial hummor <u>hase-or</u> <u>cechymoses</u> <u>hown</u> <u>as <u>Tarflext</u> <u>stroks</u>, are seen under the serous membranes of various organs due to rupture of the capillaries caused oy intra-muscular pressure. These are usually round, dark and well-defined, varying in size from a pin's head to a small lentil. They are found under the pleure, pericardium, thymus, meninges of the brain and cord, conjuctiva, and even under the skin of the face and neck. They are sometimes seen in deaths occurring from scuryy or purpura.</u>

<u>Gordon's</u> Classification of Death.-Gorden' has suggested a classification of mcdico-legal deaths which is based upon the concept that the cessation of the vital functions depends upon tissue anoxia, which is brought about in the following four different ways:-

 Defective oxygenation of the blood in the lungs-anoxic anoxia, which is produced (a) by obstruction to the passage of air into the respiratory tract as in sufficient on smothering and overlaying; (b) by obstruction to the passage of air down the respiratory tract as in drowning, choking from impaction of a foreign body, throttiling, strangulation and hanging;

Stophent EngiliEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE 124

(c) by external compression on the chest and abdominal walls, e.g. from falls of earth; (d) by primary cessation of respiratory movements causing respiratory failure, e.g. narcotic poisoning and deaths from electrical injuries; (e) by breathing in vitlated atmosphere in which there is an excess of carbon dioxide or inert gases

II. Reduced oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood-anæmic anoxia occurring in acute poisoning by carbon monoxide, chlorates, nitrites, and coal-tar derivatives.

III. Depression of the oxidative processes in the tissues-histotoxic anoxia seen in acute cyanide poisoning.

.IV. Inefficient circulation of the blood through the tissues-stagnant anoxia occurring in deaths from traumatic shock, heat stroke, and acute irritant and corrosive poisoning.

All these types of anoxia produce circulatory fallure, which may lead to death.

The post-mortem findings in all forms of death of medico-legal importance should be divided into two groups, namely, the basic pathological changes of circulatory failure, such as visceral congestion and capillary hæmorrhages, and the special pathological changes depending upon the particular type of death, e.g. local injuries to the neck in throttling, strangulation and hanging. Gordon is of opinion that tissue anoxia, however induced, leads to circulatory failure; hence the fundamental pathological changes are uniform in all forms of death, although they vary in degree. He adds that the relative absence of visceral congestion in deaths occurring from sudden primary cardiac failure supports the view that the degree of visceral congestion is relatively less in rapid deaths as compared with deaths occurring slowly. He further remarks that asphyxia cannot be regarded as a distinct pathological entity which is recognizable on the basis of morbid anatomy.

SUDDEN DEATH

Sudden or unexpected death occurs from unnatural causes, such as violence or polson, as well as from natural causes. Unnatural deaths have always to be investigated by the police, but very often natural deaths form the basis of medico-legal investigations if they have occurred suddenly and under suspicious circumstances. In such cases a medical practitioner should not certify to the cause of death without holding a post-mortem examination

Causes .-- The natural causes producing sudden death are-

1. Diseases of the heart, such as fatty degeneration of the heart, myocardial degeneration, angina pectoris, valvular diseases - with compensatory failure, especially in aortic incompetence, spontaneous rupture of the heart or its valves, acute diseases of the endocardium and pericardium and congenital abnormal conditions of the heart in infants and children.

2. Diseases of the blood vessels especially occlusion of the lumen of the coronary artery from arteriosclerosis, thrombosis of the coronary artery systemic embolism, pulmonary embolism, syphilitic aortitis, spoptaneous rupture of the aorta in chronic arterioscierosis and rupture of ancurysms or

A casel is recorded in which an enema caused fatal cardiac embolism. Two weeks

A case is recorded in which an enema caused fatal cardiac embolism. Two weeks after a uppropuble crystem, serior 72, a simple road hughing gas anesthesia by Henry gas and certily gave the pation, serior 72, a simple road water enema, He suddenly gave a lodged some blood closs in the prostate rouse plevus, and that the pressure of the safer dis-embolism in the right side of the heart

Cerebral and cerebellar apoplexy or hæmorrhage caused by the bursting of intracranial aneurysms even in children and young persons.

2 C P. Henry and Harisbury, Atlantic Med Jour. Nov 1927, p 77. This is

generally associated with chronic arteriosclerosis and hypertension. Chronic alcoholism and syphills largely predispose to this condition. Abscess or tumour of the brain, spontaneous subaraehnoid hæmorrhage, meningeal hæmorrhage, septic meningitis and acute encephalltis may cause sudden death.

4. Fright, dread, anger or any other emotional excitement may lead to such a degree of shock as to result at once in n fatal termination. This will be more so in those persons who have an unstable nervous system or who have some organic disease, especially of the heart or large blood vessels.

A woman, who was brushing her teeth, accidentally swallowed a mouthful of harmless mouth wash. She cried out that shc had swallowed poison and immediately died.³

A young woman walking with her sweethcart along a country road received such a fright from a horse pushing its white head through a hedge by her side that she collapsed in her companion's arm and dicd.⁴

5. Certain diseases of the respiratory organs producing asplyxal, such as acute œdema of the glottis, membranous deposit in the larynx or trachea, or tumour pressing on the trachea, spasm of the vocal cords, air embolism, pneumo-thorax, hæmo-thorax, pleuritic cffusion, hæmoptysis in the course of pulmonary tuberculosis or carcinoma, œdema of the lungs, asthma, ambu-latory lobar pneumonia, bronchopneumonia and acute bronchitis in infants and children. Regurgitation of stomach contents into the air passages in nar-cotic poisoning and other contacts econditions due to alcohol, urremla, etc.

 Rupture of ehronic ulcers of the stomach, duodenum, or other parts of the alimentary canal. Large draughts of cold liquids drunk when overheated.

7. Rupture of the impregnated uterus, cxtra-uterine gestation, uterine hæmatocele, or uterine appendages.

8. Rupture of the over-distended urinary or gall bladder or enlarged spleen.

9. Acute hæmorrhagic pancreatitis.

10. Certain diseases, such as Addison's disease. diabetes and epilepsy; laryngismus stridulus and status lymphaticus occurring in young persons usually during the first stage of chloroform inhalation. Convulsions and acute infective gastro-enteritis in infants.

11. Trivial procedures may sometimes induce syncope and lead to death, e.g. vaginal examination, vaginal and uterine douching, or passing of a uterine sound.

Viperts reports the sudden death of a young woman, four months pregnant, while a small cannula was being inserted into the uterus to produce abortion.

Even slight compression of the larynx has induced fatal inhibition.

A little boy, noticing a very prominent pomum Adami in an old woman, gave it a gentle flick with his finger. The old woman died immediately.6

12. Catheterization of a distended bladder and sudden withdrawal of large quantities of fluid from the pleural, pericardial or peritoneal cavities may lead to death by rapidly lowering the blood pressure.

13. Zymotic diseases, such as cholera, diphtheria and influenza.

14. Reflex vagal inhibition-due to impacted focd or foreign body.

SIGNS OF DEATH

The signs of death are-

Entire and permanent, cessation of circulation and respiration.
 Changes in the eye.

3. A. Robertson, The Practitioner, Aug. 1923, pp. 115, 116.

4. Ibid.

5. Annales d' Hygienes publiques, 1890, xxiv, p. 541; Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leo. Med. and Toric., Ed. II, Vol. 1; p. 213.

6. A. Robertson, The Practitioner, Aug. 1923, p. 119.

- 3. Changes in the skin.
- 4. Cooling of the body.
- 5. Cadaveric lividity, hypostasis, suggilation or post-mortem staining.
- 6. Cadaveric changes in the muscles.
- 7. Putrefaction or decomposition.
- 8. Adipocere.
- 9. Mummification.

1. ENTIRE AND PERMANENT CESSATION OF CIRCULATION AND RESPIRATION

Ordinarily these signs are considered sufficient to determine that deathhas actually taken place, but these alone should not be relied on as absolute signs to avoid premature burial or cremation, inasmuch as persons like hibernating animals are known to have been resuscitated to life after having remained for some time in a condition in which the action of the heart and lungs was in abeyance and the muscles stiff and motionless. This state of suspended animation lasting from a few seconds to half an hour or more may be found in cases of trance. por, catalepsy, hysteria, as well as in cholera, sunstroke, concussion, drowning, hanging, frozen coma, electric shock, tetanus, convulsions, surgical shock and anæsthesia-can be revived by cardiac massage or electric stimulator and the so called still-born infants, narily life is not compatible if the heart has ceased functioning for more than

Major N. C. Kapur? IMS, reports a case of resuscitation after cessation of the Major N. C. Kapurr LNLS, reports a case of resuscitation after cessation of the trial functions for over fifteen minutes. A Hindu male, So years old, was brought to dyspnca, the result of largngeal destruction due to a malignant growth of the iargnx, and was the wast taken straight to the operating thesite for the perform-ence of tracheoromy. When the maintent was phone in the table he without strange As his case was urgent, he was taken straight to the operating insufts for the period. ance of tracheolomy. When the patient was placed on the table, he suddenly stopped breathing. On examination, the heart sounds were found absent, the pupils were dilated breating On examination, the neart sounds were found absent, the pupils were multi-and the eyes were fixed the distinct respiration was immediately started and tracheotomy was performed when the attent was apparently dead. The patient's chest was con-nously fiked with a cold wet towel. For fully fitteen minutes there was no response at the wrist, and the nation's face had the usual conference chesters. Let when all There was complete constant to breathing, treat sounds were accent, there was no power at the wrist, and the patient's face had the usual codewerto characters. Just when all hopes seemed to have been lost, the patient's chest was flicked in a forcible manner, and hopes seemed to have been lest, the patient's chest was filcked in a forcible manner, and to the surprise of everybody present the patient took a shallow breath. The filcking was continued and after a minute the patient kook another breath. The pulse was now perceptible at the wrist and the heart scunds could just be heard. The respiration statistical distribution occurring during pneumonectomy on a 1g-pencoid boy was followed by command trecovery. Cardiac massage and artificial results of low was followed minutes' duration occurring during parameteriority on a 18-year-old boy was homos-by permanent tecovery. Cardiac massage and artificial respiration were tried, and a mixture of 20 mg of procease bydrochloride and 1 mg of oxygen-cpinephrine was

injected directly into the left ventration cavity. A case of Samadhi (vog) eccurred in Bombay. At 5 p.m. on Wednesday, the 15th February 1950, one Handssij Maharaj of Girnar went into Samadhi in an ale-tight subterranean concrete cubics on the Marine Lines end. The walls of the cubicle which measured 5j feet by f feet, were constructed of labs of concrete, 7 inches thick, borniv conjected at the edges to make the cubicle available and value of the total which measured 5j feet by 42 feet, were constructed of slabs of concrete, 7 inches thick, firmly commented at the edges to make the cubicle an-tight and water-tight; the total air connecty of the cubicle was Soyar 2006 feet. The hed water-tight; the total which was commised in place afterwards was another value of concrete, 3 inches, thick at site walk of the concrete cubicle were lined or studeds with Numerand of d nucley. which was comenced in place place wards was about visible of concrete, 3 increts times All six walls of the concrete cubicle were lined or studded with thousands of old matry All six waits on the concrete custors there input or studged with thousands of our rushy analis, each being 3 inches long. Exactly 56 hours after the commencement of the Samadhu halls, eich being 3 inches long. Exactly 56 hours after the commencement of the Samaun-a narrow opening was bored into the hal of the cubicle, and with the ald of a fire long about 1.4 and a source of the same pumped into the cubicle by hours on the Brigade Constant the 15th February the subternamean Favia was broken from and the Saman The narrow opening was subvergencing scient. After Locut 6) hours on the morning was sunday the 19th February the subternanean basin was broken open, and the Swami Sunday the 1940 February the subscripting basis was proken open, and the owners was litted in an inconscious condition from inside by a few poluniters and carried to an examination be a poluniters and carried to an examination be a subscripting of a subscripting basis and the subscripting b was litted in an unconscious condition from mance by a few volunteers and carried to an adjoining specially raised dats. On examination he was found in a state of semi-

Bernander Streiner Streiner

consciousness or stupor with elosed eyes and facedd lumbs. The pupiliary reflexes were present but sluggish. The pulse was regular, 80 per minute and was of low volume. The blood pressure was 112/78 mm. Hg and the respirations were only 8-10 per minute and regular. After a few whiffs of smelling salts Swami Ramdasji opened his eyes and took heed of the surroundings. Except for some scratchies and euts over the trunk and lower extremities the Swami appeared none the worse after remaining within the concrete eubicle for about 62 hours.

A careful examination of the heart and lungs with the stethoscope lasting for five minutes, and repeated at short intervals, if necessary, will enable an opinion to be formed as to whether the circulatory and respiratory functions have ceased or not bearing in mind that occassionally the heart sounds are not audible, though the heart is functioning perhaps with an abnormal rhythm. A new born child is often revived after 5 to 15 minutes of birth. In a case of doubt this may be supplemented by the under-mentioned tests.

The tests to determine the stoppage of circulation are-

(a) Magnus's Test.—This is one of the most reliable tests, and eonsists in tying a ligature tightly round the base of a finger, sufficient to eut off the venous channels without occluding the arteries. The finger remains white, if circulation has entirely ceased, otherwise the seat of the ligature is marked by a bloodless zone, and the portion beyond it becomes gradually blue and swollen.

(b) Diaphanous Test.—During life the webs of the fingers appear searlet or very red and translucent, If the hand with the fingers abducted is held against a strong light, artificial or natural, while they appear yellow and opaque after death. The hand may, however, appear red in earbon monoxide poisoning, and yellow in anzenia or syncope

(c) Icard's Test.—The hypodermic injection of a solution of fluorescin does not produce any discoloration of the skin, if circulation has stopped; but it renders the neighbouring skin yellowish-green, if circulation is still going on. The substance may also be detected in the blood drawn by pricking the skin at some distance from the seat of injection. If some white slik threads are immersed in the blood, and then boiled in a test-tube containing distilled water, the threads will become greenish in colour. The solution of fluorescin is obtained by dissolving i gramme of resorcin-pththalein, and gramme of sodium bicarbonate in 8 cc. of water.

(d) On the application and withdrawal of pressure to the finger nail it does not assume alternately a white and a pink colour as in life.

(e) The application of heat, e.g. a burning match or melted scaling-wax to the skin will not produce a true blister with a red line of demarcation, if circulation has stopped.

(f) If a small artery is cut, there will be no jerky flow of blood, if circulation has stopped.

The tests to determine the stoppage of respiration are-

(a) The surface of a cold, bright looking-glass held in front of the open mouth and nostriks becomes dim, due to the condensation of warm moist air exhaled from the lungs, if respiration is still going on, but not otherwise. This test is useful in the cold weather.

(b) There will be no movement of a feather or cotton fibres held in front of the mouth and nostriks if respiration has stopped, but this is not a reliable test as the slightest draught of air or nervousness on the part of an observer will move the feather or cotton fibres.

(c) Winslow's Test.—There will be no movement of an image formed 'of reflecting artificial or sun light on the surface of water or mercury contained in a saucer and placed on the chest or abdomen, if respiration has ceased. Similarly, water will not be split from a vessel filled to the brim and placed on the chest or abdomen, if respiration has stopped.

2. CHANGES IN THE EYE

Soon after death the eye loses its lustre. The cornea loses its reflex action and becomes opaque, and looks like dimmed glass. Such a condition may be present before death ith uramin, marcotte-poisoning and cholera, while the cornea, may retain its transparency for some time after death from apoplexy and from poisoning by hydrocyanic acid or carbon monoxide. The pupils are usually moderately dilated and are insensible to strong light, but react to solutions of airopine or escrine probably for an hour after death, but not longer. The pupils also change their form, and become oval, triangular of polygonal, when pressure is applied by the fingers on two or more sides of the cyclastic of arcally dead person, but they retain their round. form in a living person, or in one whas refleparently dead.¹⁰ Owing to rapid reduction of intra-ocular tension the cycs look sunken.

3. CHANGES IN THE SKIN

After death the skin of the whole body assumes a pale and ashy-white appearance especially in fair bodies, and loses its elasticity; <u>hence inclised</u> wounds will not gape if caused after death. But the edges of ulcers and wounds caused during file retain their red or blue colour after death, and so do ecchymoses. Further, the leteric hae produced in jaundlee or phosnhorus poisoning and tattoa-marks are not at all affected by this change.

4. COOLINO OF THE BODY

After death the body commences to lase its animal heat by conduction, convection and radiation and gradually attains the same temperature as that of its surrounding medium. But it must be borne in mind that this loss of heat cannot be considered as a certain sign of death until the body has lost is to 20 degrees of the normal heat, viz. 93.4°F, for a rectal temperature of 90° to 04°F, may be observed in the algid state of cholera and severe cases of collapse, and a much lower temperature of 75° or 76°F, may be noted in cases af long exposure to cold.

The rate of cooling is not uniform, but it is almost proportional to the difference in temperature between the body and its surroundings. The rate is, therefore, rapid during the first few hours after death, and is slow afterwards, as the temperature of the body comes nearer to that of its surroundings. Simpsonii has found from investigations on dead bodies that under average conditions a clothed body in a temperate country loses about 2.5"F. per hour for the first six hours, and 15 to 2"F. for the next six your Thus, the whole surface of the body takes about twelve hours and the internal organs take twenty ta twenty-faur haurs to reach the temperature of the environment, but much less time in a tropical country like India. From observation" made in 1902 at the famine hospital in Bombay, where the temperature is seidom above 98.6 F., it was found that, in those cases where the body temperature was normal at the time of death, the average rate in the fail af temperature during the first two haurs was one-half of the difference between that af the body and that af the air. During the next two hours the temperature feli at half this rate, and during the next two hours, at half the last mentioned rate ar about a quarter of the initial rate. Thereafter the cooling took place at a much slower rate, the body attaining the temperature of the air in from twelve ta fifteen hours after death. In one case in which the temperature recorded at death was 105.8"F., the body temperature came down to that af the air and then rose 13 degrees above the air-temperature in thirteen hours and a half after death.

10 L. Tonelli, Il Policlia, 1932, sez. prat. XXXIX, pp 135-210; Med.Leg. and Crimicolog Review, April 1933, p 133; Lancet, No. 23, 1946, p 781

12. Collis Barry, Legal Med Vol II, Ed. II, p 2.

128

The rate of ecoling of the body may be influenced by such causes as age. condition of the body, manner of death, and surroundings of the body.

Age.—The bodies of young and middle-aged persons eool more slowly than the bodies of children and old people.

Condition of the Body.—Fat and well nourished bodies retain heat much longer than lean and weakly bodies.

Manner of Death.—Cooling of the body is more rapid in deaths occurring from severe hæmorrhage or ehronle and wasting diseases than in deaths occurring suddenly from accident, acute discase or apoplexy: whereas the body keeps warm for a long time when death has resulted from asphyxia as in hanging, lightning, suffocation or polsoning by carbon dioxide.

Surroundings of the Body.—A dead body cools more slowly when kept in a smail room with still air than when kcpt in a large room with access of eold draughts of air from outside. Similarly, a body covered with elothes and lying in bed, or in a cesspool or dung-heap, eools less rapidly than a naked body lying on a stone flag in the open air; while a body immersed in water, especially in running water, cools more rapidly than when exposed to the air. Cooling is delayed when the temperature of the atmospherie air or water is high.

<u>Post-mortem Caloricity</u>.—This term is applied to a rise of temperature observed for the first two hours or so in bodies after deaths from cholera, small-pox, yellow fever, rheumatism, eerebro-spinal meningitis, liver absccss, peritonitis, nephritis, injuries to the nervous system, brain stem hæmorrhage, tetanus and poisoning by alcohol and strychnine. This post-mortem rise of temperature is due to the action of micro-organisms in the still living fluids and tissues of the body, and to the chemical changes going on after death.

5. CADAVERIC LIVIDITY, HYPOSTASIS, SUGGILATION OR POST-MORTEM STAINING

This is a discoloration of the skin.due_to the accumulation-of-the-fluid blood into the capillaries and small veins of the refe mucosum in the most dependent parts of the body according-to.lts position, as the body-after-death. • like all other hert matter obeys the law of gravitation. If the body slying on the back, the staining will be seen on the posterior parts of the head, ears, neck, trunk and extremities, <u>except on those parts which actually come into contact with the surface on which the body is lying as pressure caused by the weight of the body prevents the uncerlying vessels from flining with <u>Digmar. Similarly, it is not seen on those parts which actually come</u> by the tothing or tight wrapping of a sheet, but occurs as stripes or bands</u>

called *vikiges*, which often resemble the marks produced by flogging. Again a white band on the neck produced by a tight collar or necklace may look like a mark of strangulation.



4

Fig. 30 .- Post-mortem Staining.

M.J.-9

In Northern India, postmortem staining begins to form within an hour after death, and is well-marked in four to twelve hours. It is formed after every kind of death, but it is more marked in the bodies of fair people than in those of dark individuals. It consists of small irrevular patches

on the skin having a coppery red or purple colour. At first they are single, and scattered on the surface, but later increase in size and unite together forming a large uniform area of discoloration. These patches will disappear

129

and new ones will form on the dependent parts on altering the position of the body if the blood is still fluid, but they will remain permanent, and no more will form, if the position is changed after the blood has coagulated.

. It is impossible to give the exact time at which the blood begins to coagulate after death. About-four_hours after death is the usual period when coagulation of the blood commences. Coagulation does not occur and the blood usually remains fluid after death from asphyxia, and in cases where a large quantify of saline infusion has been injected intravenously in the treatment of acute hemorrhage, accompanied with shock or collapse. H. Selye¹³ has suggested that the fibrinolysin which causes some lysis of blood clot is liberated as a non-specific response to injury. It has been explained by R. H. Mole¹⁴ that in cases where blood was fluid fibrinolysin was found, not as in cases of clotted blood. On the contrary, coagulation occurs readily after death from acute Infectious Ferrs. such as preumonia.

The colour of post-mortem staining may, in certain cases, indicate the (Ocause of death. Thus, the colour is intensely bluish-violet and purple in asphyxia, and is cherry red or pink in poisoning by carbon monoxide or hydrocyanic acid, and sometimes in burns or In cold and exposure. On the contrary, the colour of post-mortem staining is chocolate or coffee-brown in poisoning by poissium chlorate, polassium bichromate or apiline, and is usually dark brown in poisoning by phisphorus.

Rarely, hypostatic congestion resembling post-mortem lividity may be seen a few hours before death in cases of cholera, plague, uraemia, morphine poisoning, typhus, and asphysia.

Post-mortem lividity or-staining has sometimes been misinken for bruises caused by violance during life, and consequently innocent persons have been prosecuted for murder, but acquitted atterwards, when the charge could not be proved. Dead bodies were occasionally forwarded to Modi for post-mortem examination with a report from the police that as a result of violence there were bruises on the back, but, on the potent, the so-called bruises were found to be nothing else but post-mortem staining.

The following are the points by which they can be differentiated:-

 Post-mortem staining occurs on an extensive area of the most dependent parts of the body, and usually involves the superficial layers of the true skin; a bruise may occur anywhere on the body, usually takes the shape of the weapon used, is limited in area, and generally affects the deeper tissues.

 Post-mortem staining does not appear elevated above the surface, but has harply defined edges; a bruise appears raised above the level of the surface, and its edges are not sharply defined. There may sometimes be an abrasion of the cuitcle over a bruise.

 The colour of post-mortem stalning is uniform; it may become green when the body begins to putrefy; whereas a bruise exhibits the usual changes of colour, especially if it is a few days old.

4. In the case of post-mortem staining there will be no abrasion of the cuticic, but in the case of a bruise there may be an abrasion of the cuticic.

5. Post-mortem staining, on being cut, does not show any effusion of coagulated ur liquid blood into the subcutaneous tissues, but may show minute drops of blood exuding from the divided ends of the distended capilaries and small weins; a bruise, on the other hand, shows infiltration of the tissues either with coagulated or liquid blood. Microscopic examination of sections of tissues the appearances even better.

¹³ Jour. Clin. Endocrinol. N.Y., 1946, 6, p. 117.

^{14.} Jour. Path. Bact., 1948, 60, p 413

CADAVERIC CHANGES IN THE MUSCLES

Along with the appearance of external post-mortem staining internal hypostasis also takes place in the dependent portions of the visceral organs. Thus, if a body has been lying on the back, post-mortem staining is frequently found in the veins of the cerebral and spinal plamater, in the lateral and occipital sinuses, in the posterior ccrebral lobes, in the lower posterior surfaces of the lungs, in the posterior surfaces of the liver, spleen and kidneys, and in the posterior parts of the stomach and intestines, especially those lying in the pelvis. Post-mortem staining does not occur in the heart, but it may contain the so-called "cardiac polypi" which are post-mortem fibrinous clots.

Hypostasis in internal organs, such as the brain, lungs, stomach, kidneys and intestines, has to be distinguished from congestion or inflammation of those organs.

Difference between Post-mortem Staining and Congestion in an Organ .---Post-mortem staining in an organ is irregular and occurs on a dependent part; redness caused by congestion is generally uniform and all over the organ. The mucous membrane in post-mortem staining is duli and . lustreless, but not so in congestion.

In post-mortem staining inflammatory exudation will not be seen, and arcas of redness alternating with pale areas will be found if a holiow viscus is stretched out and held in front of light.

6. CADAVERIC CHANGES IN THE MUSCLES

After death the muscular tissues of the body pass through three stages: (1) Primary relaxation or flaccidity, (2) Cadaveric rigidity or rigor mortis. (3) Secondary relaxation.

muscular system commences to relax except in those cases where the muscles have been in a contracted condition before death; hence we notice that the lower jaw of a dead body falls, the eyelids lose their tension, the extremities become soft and flabby, and the joints are flexible. But the muscles are contractile, and react to external stimuli, mechanical or electrical, owing to their retaining molecular life after somatic death.

This stage jasts from three to six hours, but the average is two or three hours. One hour and fifty-one minutes is the average period of duration in Bengai as found by Mackenzie.15

(2) Cadaveric Rigidity or Rigor Mortis.-This phenomenon, which is also known as death stiffening, comes on immediately after the muscles have lost the power of contractility, and affects all the muscles of the body. both voluntary and involuntary.

A satisfactory theory has not yet been advanced to explain the chemical changes which occur in the muscle tissues during the process of rigor mortis. but Szent-Gyorgyi and others16 have shown from their recent investigations that adenosine triphosphate (ATP) plays a fundamental role not only in the normal contraction and relaxation of living muscle, but in determining the physical condition of the muscle proteins According to them the muscle protein which was formerly known as myosin consists of a combination of two proteins, viz. myosin and actin. The combined form is called actomyosin. and possesses the property of contractility and relaxation in the presence of adenosine triphosphate which is normally closely bound to the muscle proteins and potassium chioride (kci.).

They have further proved that the presence of adenosine triphosphate absorbed in the muscle proteins is essential for the preservation of the normal

Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1889, p. 167.
 Sydney Smith and F. S Fiddles, Forens. Med., Ed. X, pp. 19-20.

degree of hydration, which is concerned in maintaining the suppleness, of living muscle. After death, the adenosine triphosphate is decomposed progressively and disappears from the muscles, while the actomysin is changed in a stiff dehydrated gel, causing rigidity of muscles and thus risor mortis is established.

During rigor mortis the reaction of the muscle changes from slightly alkaline to distinctly acid, due probably to the formation of lactic acid during the process of the breaking down of the muscle proteins.

Rigor mortis generally occurs, whilst the body is cooling. It is in no way connected with the nervous system, and it develops even in <u>paralysed</u> limbs, provided the paralysed muscle tissues have not suffered much in nutrition. It is retarded by pertusion with normal saline.

Owing to the setting in of rigor mortis all the muscles of the body become stiff, hard, opaque and contracted, but they do not alter the position of the body or limb. A joint rendered stiff and rigid after death, if flexcd forchbly by mechanical violence, will remain supple and flaccid, but will not return to its original position after the force is withdrawn; whereas a joint contracted during life in cases of hysteria or catalepsy will return to the same condition after the force is taken away.

Rigor mortis first appears in the involuntary muscles, and then in the voluntary. In the heart it appears, as a rule, within an hour siter death, and may bur instated for hypertrophy, and its relaxation for dilatation, athophy or degeneration. The left chambers are allected more than the right. Postmatan-delivery may occur owing to contraction of the uterine muscular fibres.

In the voluntary muscles rigor morths follows a definite course. It first because in the muscles of the cyclids, next in the muscles of the back fof the needs and lower jaw, then in those of the front of the next, race, chees and upper extremities, and lastic, extends downwards no the muscles of the abdomien and lower extremities. Last to be affected are the small muscles of the ingers and loss. It passes of in the affected, are the small muscles of the ingers and rows.

Time of ONSET—This varies greatly in different cases, but the average period of its onset may be regarded as three to six hours after death in temperate climates, and it may take two to three hours to develop. In India, it usually commences in one to two hours after death, and takes one to two hours to develop.

Duration.-In temperate regions, rigor mortis usually lasts for two to three days. In Northern India, the usual duration of rigor mortifs is twentyfour to forty-eight hours in winker and eighteen to thirty-six hours in summer. According to the investigations of Mackenziev in Çalcuita the average duration is inieteen hours and twelve minutes, the shortest period being three hours, and the longest forty hours. When rigor mortis sets in early it passes off quickly and vice versa.

Cases¹⁵ have occurred in which rigor mortis developed and disappeared within an hour and a half after death. In a case where death occurred from exhaustion after a prolonged illness of enteric fever, rigor mortis was evident in a quarter of an hour and in less than an hour after death, disappeared had appeared in the limba.¹⁵

Circumstances modifying the Onset and Duration of Rigor Mortis.-(a) Age-Rigor mortis is said not to occur in the body of an immature (actus of Tess than seven months. A case²⁸ is, however, recorded in which

132

^{17,} Ind. Mcd. Gaz. June 1823, p. 167 18 Bomb Famine Hosp Rep., 1931. 19 Barors, On Life and Death, p. 195; Taylor, Princ. and Pract of Med. Juris, Ed X., Vol. I, p. 193 20. Som. Famine Hosp, Rep., 1931.

strongly marked rigor mortls was present in a five months' foctus. Rigor mortis is commonly found in the bodies of still-born infants at full term. Tarleton21 relates a case where rigor mortis was seen in a well-developed female child, which died during delivery. Cases of ante-natal rigor mortis. although rare, are recorded. This condition usually interferes with delivery. Dr. Jltendra Desal of Ahmedabad reported to Modi that in October 1938, he delivered a quadripara, aged 28. of a full-term dead female ehild, which was in a state of rigor mortis. The labour was tedlous and prolonged as compared o her previous labours.22

In adolescent and healthy adult bodies the occurrence of rigor mortis is slow, but well marked, while it is feeble and rapid in the bodies of children and old people.

(b) Muscular Condition .- The onset is slower, and the duration longer, in those eases where the muscles have been healthy and at rest before death than in those eases where the muscles have been feeble and exhausted and thus have lost a greater degree of muscular irritability.

(c) Manner of Death .-- Rigor morths sets in early, and disappears soon in deaths=from diseases eausing great exhaustion and wasting of the muscles. as in cholera, plague, typhus, typhoid, phthisis, cancer, uræmia, chronie Bright's disease, tetanus and enlieptic seizures. Its onset is delayed in deaths occurring from pneumonia, apoplexy, asphyxia and nervous discases eausing paralysis of the muscles. In cases of stryehnine and other spinal poisons the onset is rapid and the duration longer. If death has occurred in a short time after the symptoms first appeared when the museles had not been exhausted owing to convulsive fits.

(d) Atmospheric Conditions .- Rigor mortis commences slowly. but lasts for a long time in dry, cold air. On the other hand, its commencement is rapid, and duration short, in warm, moist air. It comes on rapidly and dis-· appears late in bodles immersed in cold water.

Conditions simulating Rigor Mortis .-- The conditions which simulate rigor mortis are (a) heat stiffening, (b) cold stiffening, and (c) eadayerie spasm or instantaneous rigor.

(a) Heat Stiffening .-- The phenomenon known as heat stiffening is seen in the hardening and stiffening of the muscles in a body exposed-to-a-temperature exceeding 75°C. This is due to the coagulation of other albuminates besides myosin, which coagulates ordinarily at a lower temperature, say 50°C.

Heat stiffening is commonly observed in the body of a person who has met his death from burning or from sudden immersion in a boiling fluid, or in a body which has been burnt soon after death while the muscles were still warm. The body assumes an attitude, called "pugilistic attitude" with the lower limbs and arms flexed and the hands elenehed.

(b) Cold Stiffening .--- The stiffening of the muscles occurs in a body from solidification of its fat when it is exposed to a freezing temperature. If the body is moved to a warm atmosphere, the stiffening rapidly disappears and normal rigor mortis develops, but it lasts only for a short time.

(c) Cadaveric Spasm or Instantaneous Rigor .- This is a phenomenon in which the muscles that have been in a state of contraction during life become stiff and rigid immediately after death without passing into an initial stage_of_relaxation; hence the attitude of the body adopted at the time of death is maintained for several hours afterwards. It is due to the fact that the last voluntary muscular contraction of life does not stop after death, but

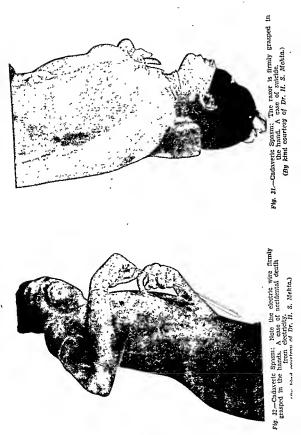
.

1

,

ç

 Brit. Med. Jour., June 13, 1908, p. 1424.
 For other cases of ante-natal rigor mortis see Brit. Med. Jour., 1904, Vol. I, pp. 1014 and 1312; Jour. Surg. Gyneec. and Obstet., May 1925, p. 725.



134

is continuous with an act of cadaverie rigidity and thus occurs in cases where there have been great muscular exertion and mental-excitement-before-death, as observed among soldiers killed on a battlefield. It is also found in sudden asphyxial deaths, and in deaths from irritation of the medulla. It is quite different from cadaverie rigidity or rigor mortis. In the case of cadaverie spasm, a weapon held in the hand before death is firmly grasped, and can ofin be removed with difficulty: whereas in cadaverie rigidity the weapon placed in the hand on the slightest touch. For practical purposes it is not possible for a murderer to imitate this condition.

Medico-legally the condition of cadaverie spasm is very important, inasmuch as the finding of a weapon, hairs, pleees of clothing, etc. firmly grasped by the fingers of a dead body may lead to the detection of a case being suicidal or homicidal. It must, however, be remembered that a heavy weapon may drop down from the hand of a suicide, unless it becomes glued down by clotting of the effused blood.

A European widow, aged 40 years, who shot herself with a five-chambered revolver while driving in a victoria; was found with the revolver gripped in her right hand.³³ On the other hand, an army Major who committed suicide on the 1st December 1922, by shooting himself with a revolver through the mouth was seen recliming gainst a wall in a bathroom at the Royal Hotel, Lucknow, with the head drooping forward and the revolver lying between his legs with the right thumb and index finger loosely touching the trigger. In the case of King-Dimetror, Navnith Singh, a piece of cloth found grasped in the hand of a murdered person, Phuloo Singh, was proved to have been torn from the vest of the accused at the time of murder.³⁴

(3) Secondary Relaxation.--With the disappearance of rigor mortis, the muscles become soft and flaceld, but do not respond to a mechanical or electrical stimulus as in the first stage of relaxation. This due to the disorganization of actomycosin. The reaction of the muscles again becomes alkaline.

7. PUTREFACTION OR DECOMPOSITION

This is absolutely a certain sign of death. It is a slow process and is brought about by the action of terments produced by living saprophytic micro-organisms, which resolve the complex organized tissues of the body into simpler, inorganic compounds. These micro-organisms are both eroble and anarobic and during life are lound in large numbers in the alimentary canal but, within a short time after death, are found scattered in all the tissues, organs and even in the blood. As a result of their action the dead body invariably putrefies unless special means are taken to prevent their access or the tissues are rendered unfit for their use.

External Phenomena. <u>It is said that putrefaction follows the disappear-</u> ance of rigor mortis, but this is not always the case; since, in Northeri India, especially curring the hot months from April to October, it commences before rigor mortis has completely passed off from the lower extremities. This fact was observed by Modi in a large number of dead bodies in Agra and Lucknow. India being a vast country, the climatic conditions vary so much in different parts that it is impossible to give the exact time when the putrefactive processes develop in a dead body.

The two characteristic features of putrefaction are the colour changes and the development of foul-smelling gases.

Colour Changes.—The first external evidence of putrefaction in a body exposed to the air is the formation of greenish discoloration of the abdominal skin over the iliac tossar. This discoloration is due to the conversion of hemoglobin of The bloch discoloration the intesting into the tissues, and of subpluretted hydrogen diffusing from the intesting into the tissues, and

^{23.} Leader, Feb. 12, 1928, p. 11. 24. All. High Court, Cr. App. No. 25 of 1925.

occurs from one to three days after death in winter, and six to twelve hours in summer. This patch of green discoloration is more evident on a fair skin than on a dark one. About the same time the eyeball becomes soft and yielding, the cornea becomes white and milky and is either flattened or compressed. Later, the eye collapses and the cornea becomes concave.

From twelve to eighteen hours, after death in summer the green coloration spreads over the entire abdot and the external genitals. Green patches also make their appearance successively on the chest, neck, face, arms and legs. These patches gradually deepen in colour, and later become purple and dark blue. They are at first separate and distinct, but later on coalesce together, and the whole skin of the body appears discoloured.



Fig. 33 -- Body of a female undergoing decomposition.

Soon after the discoloration of the skin has commenced the superficial veins look very prominent like purplish red, brown or green streaks owing to the decomposed blood setting free the colouring matter of the red blood corpuscies, which stains the walls of the blood vessels and infiltrates into the tissues, which also appear coloured. The clotted blood becomes fluid; hence the position of post-montern staining is altered, and the fluid blood collects in the serous cavities, especially in the pieure and pericardium.

Development of Foul-smelling Gases.—Side by side with the appearance of the greenish patch on the abdomen the body begins to emit a nauseating_and_unpleasant smell owing to gradual development.of the gases of decomposition, some of which are sulphuretted hydrogen, marsh gas, carbon dloxide, ammonia and phosphoretted hydrogen, marsh gas, carbon

From twelve to eighteen hours after death in summer these gases collect in the intestine: consequently abdomen swells up. The sphincters relax, and the urine and farces may escape.

From eighteen to thirty-six or forty-eight hours after death the gases collect in the tissues, cavities and hollow viscera under considerable pressure with the result that the features become bloated and distorted, the eyes are forced out of their sockets, the tongue is protruded between the teeth, and the lps become swollen and everted. <u>A frothy, reddish fluid or mueus</u> is forced from the mouth and nostrils. Ultimately the features become obliterated and unrecognizable. The abdomen becomes greatly distended; hence on opening the cavity the gas escapes with a loud explosive noise. Owing to the pressure of the gases the stomach contents are forced into the mouth and larynx and are seen running out of the mouth and nostrils. The breast of female bodies are greatly distended. The penis and serotum become enormously swollen. The cellular tissues are inflated throughout, so that the whole body appears stouter and older than it actually is.

Owing to the formation of these gases under the skin b<u>listers containing</u> a <u>reddish coloured fluid form on the various parts of the body. When these burst, the cuttele being softened peels off easily. Bruises and abrasions may</u>

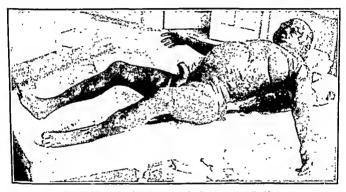


Fig. 34 .- Decomposed body of a male showing especially blisters.

become unrecognizable when the cuticle is denuded. Wounds, whether caused before or after death, begin to bleed once more owing to the pressure of gas within the heart and blood vessels. Wounds also become so altered in appearance that it may be difficult to form an opinion as to whether they were caused before or after death, unless the presence of the clotted blood can be distinctly made out. At this stage there is considerable difficulty of identification also.

Flies, such as common house-flies and blow flies, are attracted to the body, and lay their eggs. especially in the open wounds and natural orlines. The eggs hatch into maggots or larvæ in from eight to twenty-four hours during hot weather. The maggots crawl into the interior of the body and help in destroying the soft tissues. Sometimes, maggots appear even before death, if a person has ulcers on him. The maggots become pupa in four or flive days, and the pupæ develop into adult flies in the course of three to five days. They are of some help in estimating the time of death.

The gravid uterus may expel its contents, and prolapse. The bair becomes loose, and is easily pulled out. The <u>natis are also loose</u>, and are easily detached. "In three to five days or more the sutures of the skull, especially of children and young persons, are separated, the bones are lossened, and the liquefied brain runs out. The teeth become loose in their sockets, and may fall off.

. The next stage of putrefaction is known as colliquative putrefaction which begins from five to ten days or more after death. During this stage the walls of the abdomen become softened, and burst open protruding the stomach and intestine. The thorax, especially in children, bursts. The diaphragm is pushed upwards

If the putrefactive processes still go on, the tissues become soft, loose and are converted into a thick, semi-fluid, black mass. They ultimately separate from the bones, and fall off. The bones are consequently exposed, and the orbits are empty. The cartillages and ligaments are similarly softened, and ultimately the bones are destroyed, so that after some years no trace of the body is left. The time taken up by these changes varies considerably with the temperature and the medium in which the body lies.

The conclusions arrived at by Mackenzle25 from his observations on dead bodies in Calcutta are given below in a tabulated form :--

			Average		Minimum		Maximum	
Muscular irritability Onset of rigor mortis Duration of Ingor mor Gadaveric lividity Green discoloration Ova of flies Maggots Formation of bulka Evolution of gases	tis 		hr. 1 19 14 26 25 39 49 18	m. 51 56 12 33 4 57 43 34 17	hr. 0 3 1 7 3 24 35	m. 30 40 0 38 10 20 18 0 50	hr. 4 7 40 31 41 41 76 72 34	m. 30 0 30 30 30 0 30

Table24 showing the chronological sequence of the putrefactive changes occurring in the temperate regions:-

-	Putrefactive Changes	Dest
	Greenish coloration over the iliac lossa. The eyeballs, soft and yielding.	Time 1 to 3 days after death.
2	whole abdomen, external genitals and other parts of the body. Frothy blood from mouth and noerite	3 to 5 days after death.
3	Addomen distended with gas. Cornea fallen in and concave Purplish red streaks of veins prominent on the extremities, Sphincters relaxed, Nalls Irrn.	8 to 10 days after death.
4	Body greenish brown Bilsters form- ing all over the body. Skin peels off, Features unrecognizable. Scrotum dis- tended. Body swollen up owing to distension Maggots on the body. Mails and hair loose and carti	14 to 20 days after death.
5	and hair loose and easily detached Soft parts changed into a thick, semi- huid, black mass, Skull, abdomen and thoray burst Bones exposed. Orbits	2 to 5 months after death.

Internal Phenomena.-The changes of discoloration similar to those described in the external phenomena of putrefaction are observed in the various visceral organs, such as the liver, spicen and kidneys, but the colour is usually dark red changing to black instead of a greenish colour. This discoloration should not be mistaken for the greenish-yellow or black coloration imparted

25. Ind. Med. Gaz. June 1889, p. 167. 26 Casper, Forensic Med. Balfour's Eng Transl., Vol I, p. 38

ŝ

138 X



Fig. 35.-Decomposed body of a female showing maggots.

to the neighbouring organs by the bile soaking through the gali bladder. The pathological changes are still evident, hence it is necessary to go on with the examination. The viscera subsequently become greasy and softened, so that it is difficult to remove them entire.

The rate of putrefaction in the internal organs varies greatly owing to the differences in their structure as regards firmness, density and moisture. From his long experience Casper²⁷ has drawn up the following table showing the order in which the internal organs putrefy:--

Those which putrefy soon	These which putrefy late
 The Larynx and Trachea. The Brain of Infants. The Stomach. The Stomach. The Stomach. The Spleen. The Omentum and Mesentery The Liver. The Adult Brain. 	 The Heart. The Lungs. The Bidader. The Bidader. The OEsophagus. The Pancreas. The Diaphragm. The Bidod Vessels. The Uterus.

The Larynx and Trachea.—The decomposition of these organs coincides almost with the appearance of the greenish coloration over the abdomen. Their mucous membrane appears first uniformly brownish-red without any vascular injection, and later becomes greenish and softened. Lastly, the cartilages separate from one another, but this change takes place after some months.

The Brain of Infants.—Owing to the thinness of the skull bones and the presence of the fontanelles the brain of infants very rapidly becomes soft and pulpy, and soon turns into a greyish fluid so that it flows out on removing the cranial bones.

The Stomach.—Owing to the presence of the fermenting food, digestive ferments and bacteria, and a large amount of blood supply, the stomach, as a rule, putrefies much sooner after death. It putrefies usually from twenty-four to thirty-six hours in summer and from three to six days in winter, but it may sometimes begin to putrefy much earlier. As a consequence of putrefaction dark-red, irregular patches are first seen on the posterior wall, and then appear on the anterior wall. These patches may be mistaken for the effects of irritant poisoning, but can be readily distinguished as putrefactive changes involve the whole thickness of the stomach wall, while the effects of irritant poisoning are observed usually in the mucous membrane only. Afterwards blebs form on the inner surface of the walls, which become softened, dark brown and ultimately change into a dark, pultaceous mas.

^{27.} Forensic Med., Balfour's Lng. Transl., Vol. I, p. 44.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig. 36,-Decomposed body of a boy, 8 years old, The cuticle has peeled off at places.

The Intestines.—The putrefaction of these organs follows that of the stomach. The intestines are rapidly inflated with the formation of gases in the interior, and the mucous membrane undergoes exactly the same changes as are observed in the stomach. Owing to the walls being softened the intestines burst and discharge their contents.

The Spieen.-In some cases the spieen decomposes earlier than the stomach and intestincs, especially if it is swollen and hyperzemic from an acute infectious disease, or enlarged from chronic malaria, but it may resist putrefaction longer, if it happens to be firm and comparatively bloodless. Owing to putrefaction the spieen becomes soft, pulpy, greenish-steel in colour, and within two to three days in summer it may be reduced to a diffuent mass.

The Omentum and Mcsentery.-These withstand putrefaction for a long time, if they are free from fat, but decompose sconer, if loaded with fat. In that case they appear greysh-green and dry.

The Liver.—Owing to the effects of decomposition the liver usually becomes softened and flabby in consistence during summer from twelve to eighteen or twenty-four hours after death, and owing to the evolution of gas in its substance it becomes studded with blisters from twenty-four 50 hitty-skt hours. Later, the usual greenish discoloration appears on the upper convex sufface, and gradually extends to the whole organ, which ultimately becomes coal-black. The liver putrefies earlier in new-born children than in adults. The gain-bladder is recognizable for a long period owing to its resisting action against putrefaction, but bile pigments may diffuse early through the adjacent tissues.

The Adult Brain.--The putrefaction of the adult brain first begins at the base, and then proceeds to the upper surface. It is hastened if any thiury to the brain or skull is present. The brain becomes soft and pubpy within twenty-four to forty-eight hours in summer, and becomes a liquid mass from three to four days.

The Heart.—The heart putrefies much later than the stomach, intestines and liver. The organs first become soft and flabby, and the cavity appears dilated, and is usually empty containing a few gas bubbles. The organ itself can be recognized for several months.

The Lungs.—These organs putrefy at about the same time as the heart or a little carlier in a few cases. The first sign of putrescence in the lungs is the formation of gaseous bulke under the pleural membranes. These are at first pale-red, small, and scattered over the various parts of the lungs, and later they coalesce. The colour of the lungs does not change with the development of these bulke, but it then changes to dark, black and green as putrefaction progresses. Later the lungs become soft, collapse, and are reduced to a small black mass, which is ultimately completely destroyed. The diaphragm resists putrefaction for a long time, and may be recognizable even after six months.

The Kidneys.—The kidneys become brown and greenish, but retain their consistence for long, so that diseases, such as nephritis and cancer, can be detected for a long time after death.

The Bladder.—This organ, if empty and contracted, resists putrefaction for a long time, but undergoes decomposition rapidly if it has been distended and inflamed. Within forty-eight hours after death the urine in the bladder may usually contain albumin owing to the transudation of serum albumin and globulin from the blood. The prostate gland resists putrefaction for a long time and can therefore be identified when the adjoining tissues are in a state of advanced decomposition.

The Oesophagus.—The Oesophagus withstands putrefaction for a very long time, and may be recognized long after the stomach has entirely disappeared.

The Blood Vessels.—The blood vessels, particularly inrge arterial trunks, resist putrefaction for a long period. The aorta may be recognized after a burrel of courteen months.

The Uterus.—The virgin uterus is the last organ to putrefy, and may be useful in determining the sex long after the complete destruction of the external genitals from advanced decomposition. It should, however, be remembered that the impregnated or gravid uterus soon after delivery rapidly undergoes putrefaction. Modi had seen some cases in which the uterus was found decomposed in three to four days after death and completely destroyed by maggots in four to five days after death, especially during summer.

Putrefaction in Water.—The rate of putrefaction of a body in water is more reliable than that of a body exposed to the air or interred, as the temperature of the water is more uniform, and the body is protected from the air, as long as it remains submerged in water. Ordinarily, a body takes twice as much time in water as in air to undergo the same degree of putrefaction. Putrefaction is retarded, when a body is jung in deep water and is well protected by clothing, while it is hastened in a body juigg in water contaminated with sewage. Putrefaction is accelerated, when once a body has been removed from water, as the tissues have imbibed much fluid. In such a body decomposition is so'rapid, that the changes occurring in twentyfour hours' exposure to the air will be more marked than those ordinarily resulting from a fortinght's further submersion.

Owing to the blood gravitating towards the head which sinks iow in water the colour changes of decomposition are first noticed on the face instead of on the abdomen as in ordinary putrefaction. These changes gradually spread downwards from the face to the neck, upper extremities, chest, abdomen and lower limbs.

The following table drawn up from the observations of Devergie shows the putrefactive changes occurring at different periods of time in a body submerged in water :---

	Putrefactive Changes	Time		
1.	Very little change if water is cold. Rigor mortis may persist.	First four or five days.		
2.	The skin of the hands and feet becomes sodden and bleached The face appears softened and has a faded white colour.	From five to seven days.		
3.	Face swollen and red. Greenish discoloration on eyelids, hps, neck and sternum Skin of hands and feet wrinkled Upper surface of brain greenish in colour.	One to two weeks.		
4	Skin wrinkled. Scrotum and penis distended with gas. Nails and hair still intact. Lungs emphyse- matous and cover the heart	Four weeks.		
5.	Abdomen distended, skin of hands and feet comes off with nails like a glove	Six to eight weeks.		

The above table applies to bodies immersed during winter in temperate regions. Bodies immersed in summer undergo the same changes from three to five or six times as rapidly as in winter, or even more quickly than that.

Sea, river and lake water also have different effect in the rate of putrefaction of a body.

If fish and crabs happen to be present in water, they destroy the soft parts, and expose the bones in a very short time. On the 2nd June 1919, a boy, about twelve years of age, was drowned in the Gomti at Lucknow. On the 4th June, when the body was recovered, almost all the soft parts had disappeared leaving the bones bare.

Floatation of a Body,-The gases of decomposition developed within a submerged body cause it to rise to the surface, unless it is entangled in weeds. ropes, or any other impediment. In India, a submerged body comes to the surface within twenty-four hours in summer, and within two to three days or more (rarely more than a week) in winter.28 In temperate climes, a submerged body floats in about a week in summer, and in about a fortnight in winter. The power of floatation of a decomposing body is so great, that It may come to the surface in spite of its being weighted with a heavy stone.

Hehln29 records the interesting case of a woman who was murdered on a Friday hight in September 1883, and whose body was thrown into a well about midnight. On hight in September 1885, and whose body was unrown into a weil about mininging . The following Sunday at about 8 or 9 am. the body was found floating with a heavy stone attached to it. The woman was of slight from the short stature and while alive, which was 2, weighted 92 hs. It appears that decompositione, the specific gravity of which was 2, weighted 92 hs. It appears that decomposition thirty hours was so rapid as to generate gas canable of raising not only the body itself but the dead weight attached to it. The stone was attached to the waist, and the body, when found, was lying horizontaly on the surface of the water on its side. The water in the well was

The period of floatation depends on the age, sex, condition of the body, season of the year and water.

Ape .-- The bodies of newly-born infants, if fully developed and well nourished, float rapidly.

Ser.-Owing to the lightness of the bones and a greater proportion of fat the bodies of women are of less specific gravity than those of men, and

Mackenzle, Ind Med Gaz, May 1889, p. 131; Chevers, Med. Juris., p 640.
 Outlines of Med. Juris, Ed. V. p 56.

Condition of the Body.—Fatty bodies float quicker than lean and thin bodies, as fat has a lower specific gravity. Bodies wearing loose clothes will soon come to the surface.

Season of the Year.-The moist, hot air of summer is favourable to putrefaction; hence dead bodies float quicker in summer than in winter.

Water.—Dead bodies float in the shallow and stagnant water of a pond sooner than in the deep water of a running stream, as the water of a pond, being warmer from the action of the sun's rays, favours putrefaction. Bodies float more readily in sea water than in fresh water, the specific gravity of the former being higher.



Fig. 37.—Skin from hand after three to four days' immersion in water.



Fig. 33.—Skin from foot after three to four days' immersion in water,

Circumstances modifying Putrefaction,-These may be divided into external and internal,

External Circumstances,-These are warmth, moisture, air, and manner of burial.

Warmth.-Putrefaction commences at a temperature above 501° , and is most favoured between 10° F, and 100° F, and even upto 115° F. The rapidity of the change considerably lessens as the temperature advances above 100° F. It is altogether arrested below 32° F. and above 212° F. A higher temperature accompanied by dry afr generally retards putrefaction.

Moisture.—This is very essential for the occurrence of putrefaction, as the mlcro-organisms, which are the causative agents of decomposition, thrive well in both heat and moisture. Hence the organs which contain water decompose more rapidly than dry ones.

 Air_{r} —The presence of air promotes, and its absence retards, putrefaction. Closely fitting clothes on the body retard decomposition by excluding the air. Similarly, bodies placed in air-tight lead or zinc coffins resist putrefactive processes for a long period. Moist air favours putrefaction by diminishing evaporation, while dry air retards it. In the same way still air helps putrefaction, and air in motion retards it. Putrefaction is also delayed in bodies completely submerged in water to the entire exclusion of air, and it has been ascertained that at the same temperature the putrefactive changes observed in a body exposed to the air for one week will almost correspond to those in a body submerged in water for two weeks, or buried in a deep grave for eight weeks.30

Manner of Burial.-Putrefaction is hastened in a body buried in a damp. marshy, clayey soil, or in a shallow grave, where the body will be exposed to constant changes of temperature. It will also be hastened in the case of a body buried without clothes or coffin in a porous soli impregnated with organic matter. Putrefaction is, however, retarded, if a body is buried in a dry, sandy or gravely soil on high ground, or in a grave deeper than six feet, and also if a body is well covered with ciothes and placed in a tightly fitting lead lined coffin. Limc and charcoal, when sprinkled on a body, do not hasten or retard putrefaction, but act as deodorizers to some extent, as they have the power of absorbing gases emanating during decomposition.

Internal Circumstances .- These are age, sex, condition of the body, and cause of death.

Age .- The bodies of children putrefy more rapidly than those of young adults. The bodies of old people do not decompose rapidly, probably owing to a less amount of moisture.

Sex .-- Sex has no influence on putrefaction, but the bodies of females dying soon after child-birth decompose rapidly, especially if death has been due to septicæmia.

Condition of the Body.-Fat and flabby bodies putrefy more quickly than thin and emaciated ones. Those parts of the body which are the seats of bruises, wounds or fractures, or which have been mutilated, decompose very early.

Cause of Death .- The bodies of persons who have died from acute infectious fevers and chronic diseases terminating in septicæmia or general anasarca decompose more rapidly than those of healthy persons who have died suddenly from accident or violence. Putrefaction is hastened after death occurring from asphyxia as in lightning, strangulation, and suffocation by smoke, coal-gas, hydrogen sulphide or sewer gas and certain poisons, e. g. hydrocyanic acid and opium. On the other hand, putrefaction is retarded after death occurring from wasting diseases attended with emactation and anemia. Certain poisons, such as arsenie and antimony, are commonly believed to retard the putrefactive changes, but this is not true in cases of acute poisoning. In chronic poisoning they are found to have a preservative effect on the body tissues, especially when administered in small, re-, peated doses over a prolonged period. Death from chronic alcoholism generally hastens putrefaction. In the case of strychnine polsoning putrefaction is delayed, when death has occurred rapidly without much muscular (exhaustion, but it sets in early when the muscular irritability has been greatly destroyed by convulsive fits occurring frequently during life.

8. ADIPOCERE

Under certain conditions the progress of putrefaction in a dcad-body-is checked, and is replaced by the formation of adipocere, which is a waxy-Checking substance, having a greasy feel and a pure white or faint yellowish fooking substance, having a greasy feel and a pure white or faint yellowish colour. It cuts soft, and melts at a flame, or burns with a feebly luminous flame, giving off a dull cheese-like, but by no means disagreeable, smell. Its specific gravity being less than that of water, it floats when placed in the latter. It is more or less permanent lasting for several years, but becomes hard, brittle and yellow, when exposed to the air. The results of chemical

ADIPOSE

analysis of Modi's cases (see below) go to support the following remarks of Lucas³¹ regarding the chemical composition and formation of adipocere:---

"It is evident that adipocere is composed almost entirely of fatty acids, but that it contains a certain amount of <u>calcium</u> soap and probabily in the early stages of its formation some ammonia soap and therefore_from its chemical composition there can be <u>INILE</u> doubt that adipocere is the residue



Fig. 39 .- The body of a child converted into adipocere.

of that fat pre-existing in the body, the greater part of which has undergone slow hydrolysis, by water but some small part of it has been saponified by ammonia (derived from decomposing nitrogenous tissue), this ammonia being ultimately replaced by lime."

Sydney Smith³² believes that adipocere is not connected with the form^{1a}tion of soaps, but it is formed by a gradual hydrogenation process in which pre-existing fats in the body are converted into higher fatty acids.

Adlpocere commences_first_in_the_subcutaneous_fat, and then in the skin, muscles and organs. It occurs soon in the female breasts, cheeks, buttocks and other parts of the body, where large accumulations of fat are fourd. As fat is distributed extensively throughout the body, nearly all parts may undergo this change.

It is rare for the whole body to be converted into adipocere but, when this occurs the body retains its natural form, outline and facial features so well that it may be easily identified years after death. Wounds inflicted on the body before death may aiso be easily recognized.

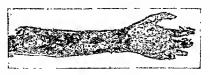


Fig. 40 .- A forearm converted into adipocere.

Water is necessary for the formation of adipoere, so that the process takes place in hodies which have been submerged in water, buried in damp. clayer soils, or thrown into cesspools. It may, however, occur in bodies 'exposed to the air, especially in hot and damp elimates. Vaugham³ reports two cases of such as occurrence. In one case the body of a Hindu female lay in a dry bed covered with bedding and heavy pillows in a room, and in the other case the body of a man had lain absolutely naked on the ground in a hut in a plantation of trees and shrubs.

Forensic Chem., p. 253.
 Forensic Medicine, Ed. X, p. 29.
 Ind. Med. Gaz., May 1906, p. 161.

Time of Formation of Adipocere.- The time required for the formation of adipocere varies according to the climate. In Europe, it ranges from three-months to one-year, though the change may occur in five weeks, or may be delayed to three years. It is more rapid when a body is submerged in water than when it is buried in the earth. In India, Dr. Coull Mackenzie³⁴ found it occurring within three of fifteen days after death in bodies drowned In the Hooghly or buried in the damp soil of Lower Bengal. Modi had observed adipocere taking place in seven to thirty-five days after death in bodies submerged in wells or buried in shallow graves. Professor Powell³⁵ records its formation in three days and twenty-two hours after death in the body of a healthy male buried in a gravelly and sandy soil.

Of twelve cases of adipocere which came under Modi's observation during a period of six years between 1918 and 1923, the following typical cases are quoted :-

1. On February 26, 1922, a report was made at Police-Station Malihabad, Lucknow District, that Ramadhin, Brahmin, 55 years old, resident of Ramgarh, was missing. On the 2nd April, the body of the said Ramadhin was found in a well in village Hamirpur, Post-mortem examination was held on the following day. The body was well preserved. There was no disagreeable smell. The eyeballs had been disintegrated and the teeth loosened. Saponification had taken place in the soft tissues of the trunk, scrotum, penis and extremities. There was an incised wound, measuring four inches by two inches, across the right side of the neck cutting the larynx below the thyrold cartilage, and the fifth cervical vertebra. The brain was liquefied. The lungs were decomposed and disintegrated to a small black mass. The abdominal fat and mesentery were saponified. The liver appeared to be undergoing saponification. The spleen was reduced to almost a liquid mass The kidneys were reduced to a small putrefied mass, but the bladder was

2. The body of Musammat Jasoda, a gurl of 4 years, was taken out of a well on the 28th March 1923. On examination externally the buttocks were found saponified and internally the mesentery and omentum. The girl was robbed of her silver ornaments and thrown into the well about 10 days ago,

Tathological Examination.-In these cases pieces of saponified tissues, viz. muscle, mesontery, omentum, and liver, we'r sent to the Pathological Department of the King George's Medical College for examination. Dr. Mukarji, Reader in Pathology, furnished

"Microscopically the tissues appeared to be yellowish-white, disintegrated masses. Under the microscope no definite structure was seen, but masses of acicular crystals and round bodies about three times the diameter of a red blood cell were deletted When treated with xylol most of the above were dissolved leaving a hazy round outline. In all probability the round bodies consisted of neutral fat and soap"

Chemical Analysis .- The following results of analysis were obtained in the laboratory of Mr. D. N Chatterji, Chemical Examiner for the United and Central Provinces

Case No. 1:

Pieces of saponified muscle, mesentery, fat and hver were removed from the body and placed in a bottle with rectlined spurit. These were forwarded for chemical analysis. The fatty substance got completely dissolved in the alcohol.

The total amount of fatty substance recovered from the alcohol at the time of rantises in November (about seven months after the post-morten examination) was 63 grammes. It was practically soluble in ether, and contained only traces of mineral

matter. The other tissues on analysis were found to contain-Ash 5.6 per cent.

Ethereal extract 54.4 per cent.

The quantity of unsaponified matter in the fatty substance recovered from the preservative spirit and the other tissues was 2 per cent.

Soap was present, but in a very small quantity; this soap was probably a lime soap. Most of the adipocere consisted of free fatty acids, was stearle and palamite acids. No ammonia was present The ash from the tissues contained lime, soda and polash

Pieces of saponlifed buttock and mesentery were sent for chemical analysis preserved in rectified spirit.

146

34 Ind Med. Gaz, Feb. 1889, p. 42.

35. Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. I, 1917, p. 842.

The following is the result of analysis made in July 1923:-The total amount of fatty matter which was dissolved in the alcohol was 23.4 per cent. It contained only 0.2 per cent of mineral matter and 0.5 per cent of unsaponifiable matter. The results of the analysis of the tissues are:-

Ash	%	Ethereal extract %	Unsaponlfiable matter 50
Buttock,	0.4	7.35	23.1
Mescntery,	0.7	80.0	48.7

No scap was found. The fatty matter obtained from the preservative spirit consisted of free fatty acids, viz stearie and painlike acids. No ammonia could be found. The ash from the tissues sent contained lime, soda and potash compounds

9. MUMMIFICATION



Fig. 41.—A Mummified body. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.) $2 \sim 1^{1/2}$

The term, mummification, is applied to a peculiar-deslegation of a dead body, whereby its soft parts shrivel up, but retain the natural appearance and even the features of the body. The skin is dry, leathery and rusty-brown in colour, and adheres closely to the bones. The odour is more like that of old cheese than that of a The internal decomposed body. organs either disappear altogether, or blend together and get transformed into a thick mass of dark-brown, n dry substance. from which they cannot be sevarately distinguished.

Mummification occurs in bodies buried in shallow graves in the dry, sandy soils of Raiputana, Sind. and Baluehistan. where evaporation of the body finids is very rapid owing to hot, dry winds prevailing in the summer season. It is observed also in the bodies of newly born infants kept perched up on trees, or rafters of a roof, as also in those kept closed in steel trunks. Chronic arsenic or antimony poisoning is said to favour the process of mummification warm ín drv. climates.

Time of Mummification.—The time taken by a dead body to mummify is not exactly known, but it may be regarded as varying from three months to a year or two.

The artificial method of mummifying or embaiming dead bodies was known to the ancient Egyptians, and specimens of their mummies are to be found in the British Museum of London in a very well preserved condition after thousands of years. At present it is resorted to in medical schools and colleges to preserve dead bodies for the purpose of dissection by injecting solutions of arsenic, lead sulphide and potassium carbonate into the femoral artery or into the aorta. The process has sometimes to be adopted when dead bodies have to be taken from one country to another for burid, and when the time taken in transit is so much as would ordinarily lead to putrefaction.

TIME OF DEATH

It is very important from a medico-legal point of view that a medical jurist should always be prepared to give an opinion as to the time which elapsed since death, when a body is brought to him for post-mortem examination. The points to be noted in ascertaining the time are warmth or cooling of the body, the absence or presence of cadaveric hypostasis rigor mortis and the progress of decomposition. All these points have been discussed at full length, but it must be remembered that the conditions producing these changes vary so much in each individual case, that only an approximate time of death can be given.

In addition to these, the time of death can be ascertained with some possibility from the degree of digestion of the stomach contents, and from the condition of the bladder and intestines as regards their contents.

It has been ascertained by physiologists that a mixed diet containing more of animal food and less of vegetable food as ordinarily taken by a European leaves the stomach in four to five hours after it is completely digested, while a vegetable diet containing mostly farinaccous food as usually taken by an Indian does not leave the stomach completely within-six to seven hours after its <u>ingestion But</u> this cannot always be relied upon in <u>cettermining the time of death</u>, inasmuch as the power of digestibility may remain in abeyance for a long time in states of profound shock and coma. Food has been seen in the stomach remaining undigested in persons who of received severe head injuries soon after their meal and died within twelve to twenty-four hours afterwards. In one case the food consisting chiefly of rice and ddi (pulse) remained in the stomach for about forty hours without undergoing digestion. It must also be remembered that the process of digestion in normal, healthy persons may continue for a time after death.

In some cases the time of death may be calculated by examining whether the bladder or intestines are empty or not. Thus, in the case of an individual having been murdered in bed at night, one can state that the individual had lived for some time after going to bed if the bladder was found full of urine, since people usually empty their bladder before going to bed. Similarly, one can give an opinion that the death occurred some time after he had got up in the morning if the large intestine was found empty of faced matter. Recently attempts have been made to estimate the time of death from the increased amount of lactic acid, non-protein nitrogen and amino acid concentrations in the cerebrospinal fluid after death.³⁶

PRESUMPTION OF DEATH

The question of presumption of death may arise at the time of inheritance of property or in obtaining insurance money, when a particular person has gone abroad and has not been heard of for a considerable time, or when he is alteged to have been dead and the body is not fortheoming. Under was alive within thirty years, and there is nothing to suggest the probability that the same person has not been heard of for seven years by those friends and relatives who would naturally have heard from him had he been alive the seven years. The onus of proving it lies on the person who asserts such fact

PRESUMPTION OF SURVIVORSHIP

The question of presumption as to survivorship may arise in connection with the devolution and distribution of property, when two or more persons.

²⁶ K. Schourup, Int Crim. Pol. Rerue, 1950, 51, p. 279.

natural heirs of each other, lose their lives in a common disaster, such as earthquake, shipwreck, battle, conflagration, etc. Section 184 of the Law of -Property Act of England, 1925, provides that in all cases where two or more persons have died in circumstances rendering it uncertain which of them survived the other or others, such deaths shall (subject to any order of the court), for all purposes affecting the tilk to property, be presumed to have occurred in order of seniority, and accordingly the younger shall be deemed to have survived the elder. It is, however, open to the parties interested to show by evidence in court that one in fact survived the other or others. The law of India does not recognize any presumption regarding the probabilities of survivorship among persons whose death is occasioned by one and the same cause, and the courts are influenced in establishing the survivorship in such cases by the facts and evidence, where available. In the absence of such evidence the following conditions may be taken into econsideration in determining the question of survivorship with some reasonable certainty:--

Injury.—Wounds, even if small and insignificant, inflicted on the vital organs or main blood vessels, are likely to produce death much earlier than injuries, even though extensive, inflicted on those parts of the body which are not vital.

Agc.--Adults have the power of resistance against a common danger more than the young and the old, and it is, therefore, presumed that the former will survive the latter but much will depend on the mode of death.

Sex.—Males, being stronger, are presumed to survive longer than females, but when there is a question of physical endurance females will live longer than males, as the former can withstand severe physical strain better than the latter.

Constitution.—Vigorous and healthy individuals are ordinarily presumed to live ionger than the weak and those debilitated from disease.

Mode of Death.-The following modes of death should be particularly discussed:-

Drotoning.—Females may be presumed to survive longer than males, as the former are more likely to faint from dread, which delays asphysia. However, in cases where there has been a struggle for life, men being stronger will probably survive women, and those who know swimming will live longer, than those who do not. In cases where bodies are recovered from water the presence of severe injuries is likely to be regarded as a plea against survivorship, and evidence of an attempt to save others, as shown by the position of two bodies, will be strong proof of survivorship.

Suffocation.—In a common accident such as that occurring from the debris of a fallen roof, persons who have least injuries, and who are nearer the surface and consequently not buried deep under the debris, are presumed to have died last.

Asphyzia from want of Oxygen or from Irrespirable Gases.—Women consume less oxygen and are, therefore, supposed to live longer than men in a atmosphere containing a less amount of oxygen. Again, an Individual will be required to consume more oxygen if he were to make a muscular effort to escape the danger, as he will be more liable to the danger than one who is inactive and makes no exertion.

Slarvation.—Fatty persons have a better chance of outliving the lean, as they can live on their fat for some time. Again, one deprived of food alone will live longer than one deprived of both food and water, as water alone enables a person to live for many days. In the case of children, adults and old people exposed to starvation, children will die first, then adults and lastly the old, as the old require less nourishment than adults. and adults less than children. In the same manner women consume less food than men and can bear starvation longer and better.

Cold.—Ordinarily, adults are presumed to live longer than the young and the old, as the former endure cold better than the latter. Men generally bear cold better than women, but this hypothesis should be modified by the amount and kind of clothing, the physical condition of the body, and the habit of using alcohol or other infoxicating drugs.

Heat.--Adults do not bear heat so well as children and old people, and the former are, therefore, supposed to die before the latter if exposed to a common danger of heat.

Burns.—Children die sooner from the effects of extensive burns than adults, as the former are very susceptible to shock; the same is true of old people as compared with adults.

Delivery.--When mother and child die during delivery without withnesses, there is a strong presumption that the mother survived the child, but, if she died of hærnorrhage, it would be presumed that she died first. But it should be remembered that in cases of survivorship of a child it will be necessary to prove that the child was born alive.

In addition to the above considerations, the medical man should note the presence of a degree of warmth, rigor mortls or decomposition to ascertain which died first, if several bodies meeting with death in the same

CHAPTER VII

DEATHS FROM ASPHYXIA

<u>Violent deaths resulting chiefly from asplyxia, are:</u> Hanging, Strangulation, Throttiling, Suffocation and Drowning.



Fig. 42 .- Suicidal Hanging.

HANGING

Definition—Hanging is a form of death produced by suspending the body with a ligature round the neck, the constricting force being the weight of the body. The term, "partial hanging", is used for those eases in which the bodies are partially suspended or for those in which the bodies are in a sitting, "kneeling, reclining, prone, or any other-posture. In all such cases death is inevitable if there is enough force upon the ligature to constrict the neck.

Nature of the Ligature used .- Any substance that is available at the time of the impulse has been used by sulcides, as a ligature for hanging, e.g. a cotton, hemp or moonj rope of any thickness, newar, dhoti. saree. turban (safa). hed-shcet. saered-thread, neckerchief, neck cloth (dupatta), etc. When a material with which an individual is alleged to have been hanged is sent for medical examination the medleal jurist should see if, the mark on the neck corresponds with its thickness, and if it is strong enough to bear the weight of the body or the sudden strain. He should also note its texture and length. and after labelling it with some distinctive mark for future Identification should return it in a sealed_packet_to_the ,police constable who brought it. It has been shown that the site of ligature in the neck effects the amount and time on onset of asphyxlal symptoms, it occurs in few seconds when it is over the cricold cartilage and in one or two minutes when it is on the larynx or above the hyold bone.

Symptoms.—The first symptoms are the loss...ot._power. and subjective sensations. such as <u>flashes</u> of light and ringing and hissing noises in the ears. These are followed by loss of consciousness, which is so very rapid that hanging is regarded as a painless form of death. Owing to this rapid unconsciousness, an effort at saving oneself is not

possible in accidental or suicidal hanging. In the case of judiclal hanging convulsive movements of the limbs may be seen. Respiration stops before the heart which may continue to beat for about ten minutes.

Cause of Death.-1. <u>Asphyria</u>-In most cases this is the true cause of death. The ligature is usually situated above the thyroid_cartilage, and the

effect of its pressing the neck in that situation is to force up the epiglottis and the root of the tongue against the posterior wall of the pharynx. Hence the floor of the mouth is jammed against its roof, and occludes the air passages.

2. Apoplexy or Cerebral Convestion-This is due to congestion of the venous blood in the brain from compression of the large (jugular) veins completely blocked by the ligature passed round the neck.

Apoplexy .-- This 3. Combined Asphyxia and supposed to be commonest cause of death, as in most cases the air passages are not completely blocked by the ligature passed round the neck. A. Syncope.-This results from pressure on the

large arteries of the neck which prevents blood from going to the brain thus causing anæmia.

. Shock .- Due to vaso-vagal effect, this occurs from pressure on the pneumogastric nerves or carotid sinuses.

> . Fracture Disloca-07 tion of the Cervical Vertebræ .-- In judicial hanging, a sudden drop of five to seven feet acording to the weight of the condemned person produces fracture or dislocation of the upper cervical compreswhich. vertebræ sing or lacerating the spinal cord, causes instantaneous death. Usually the first and second vertebræ are injured. but in a few eases the third and the fourth vertebræ may be found fractured or dislocated. Intima of the carotid arteries transverse show tears.

is

Fatal Period.—Death almost instantaneous, if the cervical vertebræ are fractured as in judicial hanging. It may occur instantaneously or rapidly in cases of asphyxia, but usually in five

to eight or ten minutes if the blocking of the air passages is partial only. Death, is as a rule, slow in cases of apoplexy.

Teatment .-- The first and the most important thing to do is to let the individual down, and to remove constriction of the neck by cutting the ligature. Artificial respiration should then be used after pulling out the tongue. and wiping the froth from the mouth and nostrils. This may be supplemented by ammonia vapour to the nose and tickling the fauces. Cold affusion may be applied to the head, and the galvanic battery may be used if the body is warm but if the body is cold warmth should be restored by friction and mustard plaster on the chest, abdomen and calves. If the patient is able mustard plaster on the should be given by the mouth, otherwise they should be given hypodermically or per rectum. It may be necessary to perform



Fig 43 Suicidal hanging. She died of asphyxia though her feet touched the ground. · (By kind courtesy Dr, Н. S Mehta.)

Fig. 44 Suicidal Hanging, (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta Y

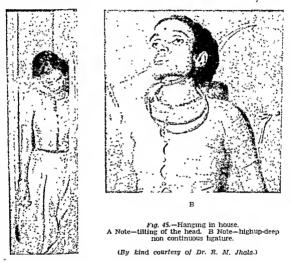
152

HANGING

venesection to relieve distension of the right side of the heart and pulmonary circulation or cerebral congestion. The patient should be watched for some time after respiration has been established, as death may occur from a relapse of the symptoms.

The secondary effects of hanging in subjects who have recovered, arc sometimes hemiplegia, collectiform convulsions, amnesia, dementia, bronchitts, hæmo<u>ptysis</u>, cervical celluiftis, parotitis and retropharyngeal.abscess.

In August 1919, a Hindu woman, aged thirty, who hanged herself while under the influence of optum was cut down. On the 3rd day she died of meningitis. On postmortem examination the brain and its meninges were congested and the lungs were congested and cedematous.



А.

Post-mortem Appearances .- These are external and internal,

External Appearances.--External appearances are those due to the ligature on the neck and those peculiar to the mode of death.

Ligature-Mark.--This depends on the nature of the ligature used, and the time of suspension of the body after death. If the ligature be soft, and the body be cut down immediately after death, there may be no mark. Again, the intervention of a thick and long beard or clothes on the neck may lead to the formation of a slight mark only.

Situation of the Mark.—The mark is usually situated above the thyroid cartilage between the larynx and the chin, and is directed obliquely upward following the line of the mandible (lower jaw) and interrupted at the back, reaching the mastoid processes behind the ears. The mark may be found on or below the thyroid cartilage, especially in cases of partial sus-

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

pension. It may also be circular if a ligature is first placed at the nape of the neck and then its two ends are brought horizontally forward and crossed, and carried upward to the point of suspension from behind the angle of the lower jaw on each side. The mark will be both circular and oblique if a ligature is pased round the neck more than once.



The colour becomes reddishbrown or chocolate brown if seen after some hours of suspension. Ecchymoses and slight abrasions in the groove are rare, but may be found in some cases, e.g. in judicial hanging. Ecchymoses alone have no significance as to whether hanging was caused during life or not, but abrasions with hæmorrhage are Fig. 46 .- Attempted Suicide by hanging, strongly suggestive of it having taken place during life. Other Signs .- The neck is found stretched and elongated, and the head is always inclined to the side opposite to the knot. The face is usually pale and placid, but may be swollen and congested if the body has been usually dilated. The eyes are closed or partly open, and the pupils are usually dilated. The tongue is drawn in, or caught between the teeth, or protruded and bitten. It is usually swollen and blue, especially at the base. Bloody froth is sometimes seen at the mouth and nostrils. Saliya is often found running out of an angle of the mouth down on the chin and chest-This is a sure sign of hanging having laken place during life, as the secretion of saliva being a vital function cannot-occur after death. The hands are often clenched, especially in violent hanging. Turgescence of the genttal organs generally occurs in both sexes from hypostasis. Seminal fluid is sometimes present at the urethral meatus, but it is not a diagnostic sign of hanging, as it has often been observed by Modi in those who suddenly died from mechanical violence. Escape of urine and faces is often found from

relaxation of the sphineters; it is also of no diagnostic value, as it is seen in other forms of death. Post-mortem stations will be seen on the lower parts of the body if suspension has been continued for some-time after death. Iniernal Appearances.-On dissection the subcutaneous tissue under the ligature mark is usually dry white and glistening-more marked if the body has been suspended for a long time. The muscles of the neck- especially-the platysma and sterno-masfold, are likely to be ruptured only when

. Character. of the Mark .--The mark varies-according to the nature of the material used as a ligature and the period of suspension after death. It is a superficial and broad mark, if a cloth or a soft rope is used; while it is well-defined. narrow and deep, if a firm string is used. The mark is a groove or furrow, the base being pale, hard leatherv and parchment-like, and the margins red_ and congested.

154



Fig 47.—Front view showing a ligature mark of hanging in the neck and drabbling of saliva from the right angle of the mouth.



Fig. 43.—Side view showing the ligature mark of hanging in the neck and dribbling of saliva from the right angle of the mouth.

considerable violence has been used in hanging. The inner, and middle, coats of the carotid_arteries_may_be found.lacerated with extravasation of blood within their walls, if there has been a sudden drop as in judicial hanging. Similarly, fracture or dislocation of the upper cervical vertebræ together with compression or laceration of the spinal cord may be noticed. In rare instances, the processes of the thyroid cartilage may be fractured, but the hyoid bone is, as a rule, not fractured.

The epiglottis is frequently congested. The mucous membrane of the traches, is, found to be red and congested containing a fine_bloody_froith in some cases. Very rarely, it is found to be lacerated.

In the case of constriction occurring at the end of expiration the lungs are congested, ocdematous and exude bloody serum on being cut, but are pale if constriction occurred at the end of inspiration. Sub-pleural ecchymoses are very rare. The tight side of the heart, the pulmonary artery and yenae cavae are full of dark fluid blood, and the left side is empty. The abdominal organs are usually congested. The brain is usually normal, but may be pale or congested according to the mode-of death.

Medico-Legal Questions.-The medico-legal questions likely to arise in a case of hanging are--

- 1. Whether death was caused by hanging.
- 2. Whether the hanging was suicidal, homicidal or accidental.

 Whether Death was caused by Hanging.—In India, it is a common practice to kill a victim, and then to suspend the body from a tree or a rafter to avert suspicion. It is, therefore, necessary to find out if hanging was the cause of death in a suspended body.

The presence of a ligature-mark alone is not diagnostic of death from hanging, inasmuch as, being a purely cadaveric phenomenon, it may be Droduced if'a body has been suspended after death. Casperi has illustrated

1. Forens. Med., Eng. Transl., Vol. II, p. 173.

by experiments that a mark similar to one observed in persons hanged alive can be produced if suspended within two hours or even a longer period after death. Besides, a similar mark may also be produced by dragging a body along the ground with a cord passed round the neck soon after death. However, one can safely say that death was due to hanging. If. in addition.to the cord.mark..there.were.trickling.of.saliva.from.the.mouth..cccburgese and slight abrasions about the ligature.mark.incertion of the intima of the carotid arterles with extravasation.of blood within their walls and the post-mortem signs of asphyxla, and if there were no evidence of the signs of a struggle. fatal injuries_or polsoning.

2. Whether the Hanging was Suicidal, Homleidal or Accidental— Hanging is usually suicidal. Of thirty-two cases of hanging that came under Modi's observation during a period of over six years, thirty were suicidal. One was suspended after murder and in the other there was presumption of homicide. Circumstantial evidence also has an important bearing.

Blindness or sge is no bar to suicidal hanging X A blind man of seventyfive committed suicide by suspending himself from a branch of a tree in Lucknow. After chastisement or some other violence children are known to have committed suicide by hanging from shame or grief. A case occurred in Jubuipore, where a Muslim lad. 12 years old, quarrelled with his eider brother one night, and committed suicide by hanging himself from the ceiling of his house the next day.² In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, also reports a case in which a girl, aged ton years, committed suicide by hanging. Sometimes, hanging is adopted as a last resort, after other forms of suicide, eg. cutting of the throat or ingestion of polson, have failed to produce the desired effect. In December 1916, a Hindu girl, aged 16 years, first took polson, then tried to cut her throat and lasty, gathering courage, hanged herself.²

. Homicidal hanging, though rare, has been recorded. Usually more than one person are combined in the act, unless the victim is a child, or very weak and feeble, or is rendered unconscious by some intoxicating or narcotic drug. In a case where resistance has been offered, marks of violence on the body and marks of a struggle or footprints of several persons at or near the place of the occurrence are likely to be found. As

"Lynching" is the form of homicidal hanging which is confined to the Southern States of America. When a Negro is accused of having committed some serious offence, eg. rape upon a white girl, the mob get enraged, take him from the police custody and hang him by means of a rope from a tree or some similar object.

"Accidental hanging is extremely rare. It has accurred among children during play while imitating judicial hanging, or among athletes who are in the habit of exhibiting hanging, or in persons with masochistic tendency.

ILLUSTRATIVE CASES

. Suspension after Murder.--1. In June 196; the body of a Hindu male, aged 30 years, was brought to the Arra Medical School Mortuary with a police report that the deceased econmitted suicide by hanging. Post-mark examination showed ecohymoss about the left sticle, which appeared to have been emission of clotted blood round mark between os sholds and thyroid cratitage. Interrupted at it. There was a lighture congestion or abrasion about its marging. Destination and the destination of the store o

2. On June 14, 1946, the body of a Santhai male, aged 53 years, was sent to Dr. Gopi Ballabh Sahay. Civil Surgeon, Purulus, for post-montem examination with a history that the body was found hanging by a rope and that his wife stated that the decessed committed suicide by hanging. Autopsy revealed no external injury except a conti-

² Hindustan Times, Jan 8, 1933, p 3

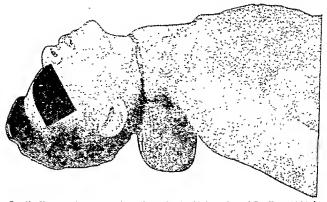


Fig. 49.—Hanging: Ligature mark on the neck. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

nuous lgature mark across the middle of the neck. The tissues under the lgature mark were infiltrated with blood. Another dry, interrupted ligature mark was noted in the upper part of the neck, but there was no change in the tissues under it. On further dissection extravasations of elotted blood were found in the subcutaneous tissues along the back of the left arm, both shoulder blades, back of the right forearm, front of the chest, front of the right thigh, back of the left leg and right buttock. The windpipe was congested and contained the particles of undigested rice and dal as deep as the roots of the lungs, which were congested. He gave his opinion that the deceased was first belaboured with a blunt weapon on several parts of the body, and then an attempt was made to strangle him by passing a cord round the neck, but before this was effective, he subsended in the mir passages during a deep inspiratory effort. The dead body was they suspended by a rope to simulate suicide by hanging.

Homidde.—1. A prisoner who had been sentenced to three years' hard labour was being brought from Scona to Patiala Central Jail escorted by an elderly police constable. On the way the prisoner struck the constable on the head with the handcuffs on his wrists with the result that he fell down unconscious. The prisoner then took the key of the handcuffs from the constable's belt and set himself free. He then tied a turban found the constable's neck and hanged him from a branch of a tree.—Times of India.« September 8, 1937.

2. A girl, aged 18, was found hanging from the parapet of a bridge over a stream in a kneeling posture. She was 3.5 months prepanat. The girl was pregnant by a managed 23, who had tried to poison her by the contents of a so-called Indian "poison bladder" which contained in one 2 cc ampoule 0.3 gm, of hydrocyanic acid in solution. The girl inhaled the acid and immediately suffered from suckness and vomiting. The knot in the rope was made in the same way as that of the haller of the cover at the accused a home. The accused confessed that he had wound round the girls neck the rope he had previously prepared and pushed her from the bridge and fastened the rope to the parapet.-W. Schwarzacher, Beirt, Gerichard, Med, 1931, XI, 48-33; abstr.; Deuts, Zeits, f. d. ges. gerichitl. Med., 1932, XIX, 27; Med-Legal and Criminolog. Rev., Jan. 1933, p. 25.

3. After terrorizing a rich merchant in village Dholera the robbers removed all cash and ornaments, burnt the account books and hanged the merchant from the ceiling of the root of the house where he was found dead.—Lcader, April 29, 1934.

The following case came under Modi's notice in which there was presumption of homicide:---

On the night of October 23, 1910, a Hindu male went to sleep on a *charpoy*, after taking his evening meal The next morning he was found dead in his bed. At the necropsy salura was seen trickled down the right angle of the mouth and an oblique

ligature mark was seen in the upper and front part of the neck from ear to ear with congestion in the internal organs. It was presumed that some one entering the house passed a cord round his neck and pulling up the head, gave it a downward jerk while the deceased was in sound sleep.

A Case of Lunching .- A mob of about a thousand persons including women and children burst into the country gaol at Princes Anne, Maryland, defying a barrage of tear gas and the truncheons of twenty police, and carried off a negro who was accused of assaulting an aged white woman. He was stripped of all his clothes, a rope was tied round his neck, and he was dragged through the town behind a motor ear with the mob howling and cursing him. Then he was hanged from a tree next to the Judge's house. Later, petrol was poured over the body and it was burnt in a public square .--Leader, Nov. 27, 1933.

A case of lynching also eccurred in Ratiam on May 14, 1949. Three coolies, who were walking about in a street, were accused by a nervous pedestrian of being involved in child-kidnapping for human sacrifice. Hence a yelling crowd of people fell upon them. One was stoned to death, the second was hanged by his legs like a stricken pig and the third was trussed up and also hanged like an animated bundle of rags; later they were slowly burned to death-Blitz, Sep 13, 1949.

Accident...I. In order to punish her child a woman tied the arms above the elbows with a stocking fixed to a string, which in turn was fixed to a ting in the wall of a dark closet. At the end of three hours the child was found dead, having been suspended by the string, as the stocking accidentally slipped up round the throat and constricted it.—R. v. Montagne, Dublin Assizes, 1892.
 A tragic case of accidental hanging occurred in a village near Silao, twenty

miles from Paina, during a mock trial for Mahatma Gandhi's murder staged by boys. A boy representing Gandhiji was hit with a stick, and was considered as assassinated. Another boy, playing the judge, sentenced to hanging the boy who had taken the role of Godse. The boy was actualy hanged to death on a tree.-Times of India, April 3. 1950, p. 7.

STRANGULATION

Definition .- Strangulation is a violent form of death, which results from constricting the neck by means of a ligature without suspending the body. It is called throttiling, when constriction is produced by the pressure of the fingers upon the throat. Strangulation may also be brought about by compressing the throat with a foot, knee, elbow, or some other solid substance.

✓A form of strangulation, known as Bansdola, is sometimes practised in Northern India. In this form one strong bamboo or lathi (club) is placed across the throat, and another across the back of the neck. These are strongly fastened at one end; a rope is passed round the other ends, which are bound together, and the unfortunate victim is squeezed to death. The throat is also pressed by placing a latht (club) or bamboo across the front of the neck and standing with a foot on each end of lathi or bamboo.

In the case of K. E. v. Jeevan and Cheda charged under section 392, I.P.C., with In the case of A. Z. Y. JECHNAR AND CHECKAR CHARGET BURGET BOETON 372, 11-0. WHICH having mutdreed one Duja, 25 years of 0.4, it was proved in evidence that Jeevan threw down Duja and put a stick on his neck, each of the accused pressing it down with his

On the 16th April 1927, one Khemkaran was lying on a charpoy (bedstead) when On the 16th April 1927, one Khemkaran was lying on a *charpoy* (bedstead) when one Manas thrust a stout piece of bamboo, about four feet long, forming the bottom bamboo presed exgainst Khemkaran's thread and kery ide. He had this length of a his foot ill death. He then threw the body into a well4 On August 20, 1934 one Wanarse of a wilage, known as Humagaon. District Satara, who the purposed is the word after so Mahangade's house, was select and not be pre-to the ground a bamboa offic was observed across the next sole thread to le for a transformer a bamboa offic was observed across the next sole thread the length of the ground a bamboa offic was observed across the next sole thread thread to le pre-

on the ground; a bamboo slick was placed across his neck and Mahangade and Bhilare stood on either end of the stick till the man was strangled to death. The body was then taken to another village where it was weighted with stones and thrown into a

Symptoms .-- If the windplue is compressed so suddenly as to occlude the passage of air altogether, the individual is rendered powerless to call for assistance, becomes insensible and dies instantly. If the windpipe is not completely closed, the face becomes cyanosed, bleeding occurs from the

- K. E. V. Mansa, Chief Court of Oudh, Crim App No. 461 of 1923
 Times of India, March 6, 1935

^{3.} All. High Court Criminal Appeal No 197 of 1923

STRANGULATION

mouth, nostrils and ears, the hands are clenched and convulsions precede death. As in hanging, insensibility is very rapid, and death is quite palnless.

Causes of Death.—Death is usually due to asphyxia, but it may be due to other eauses as in hanging, viz. eerebral eongestion or apoplexy, asphyxia and apoplexy combined, or shock. Very rarely, the cervical vertebra may be fractured.

Treatment.—This is hardly necessary, as most cases are homiledal, but in a ease of necessity the constriction of the neck should be removed, and artificial respiration should be started at once. This may be assisted by the application of ammonia to the nostrilis, and galvanism or inhalation of oxygen. Venesection should also be resorted to, if necessary. Hot bottles may be applied to the body, if it is cold. If no serious injury has occurred to the neck, the prognosis is favourable provided the treatment is adopted within five minutes. After recovery the patient may die from any of the secondary complications, such as convulsions, paralysis, lesions of the larynx and lungs, or from abseesses.

Post-mortem Appearances .- These are external and internal.

External Appearances.—The external appearances arc those due to the constricting force applied to the neek, and those due to asphyxia.

Appearances on the Neck .-- These vary according to the means used.

1. Ligature-Mark.—This is a well-defined and slightly depressed mark corresponding roughly to the breadth of the ligature, usually situated low down in the neck below the thyroid cartilage, and encircling the neck horizontally and completely. The marks are multiple if the ligature is twisted several times round the neck. The mark may be oblique as in hanging, if the victim has been dragged by a cord after he has been strangled in a recumbent posture, or if the victim was sitting and the assailant applied a ligature on the neck while standing behind him, thus using the force backward and upward. The base of the mark, which is known as a groove or furrow, is usually pale with reddish and eeehymosed margin. It becomes dry, hard and parchment-like several hours after death, if the skin has been excoriated. Very often there are abrasions and eeehymoses in the skin adjacent to the mark. In some cases the mark in the neck may not be present at all, or may be very slight, if the ligature used is soft and yielding, and if it is removed soon after death.

A Mahomedan boy, aged 15 or 16 years, was strangled to death by means of a loin cloth (*dhoti*) tied round the neck on the 19th December 1925. At the post-mortem examination held on the next day at 12 noon Modi found no ligature mark round the neck, but found effusion of blood in the soft issues along the front of the traches, the mucous membrane of which was congested and covered with froth.

2. If the fingers are used (throttilng) marks of pressure by the thumb and fingers are usually found on either side of the windpipe. The thumb mark is ordinarily higher and wider on one side of the front of the neck, and the finger marks are situated on its other side obliquely downwards and outwards, and one below the other, but are sometimes found clustered to sether, so that they cannot be distinguished separately. These marks look like soft, red bruises, if examined soon after death, but they look brown, dry and parchment-like sometimes after death. The position of these marks may definitely indicate whether the left or right hand was used, as also the size of the hand. Cresentic marks produced by the finger nails are occasionally present, if the finger tips are pressed deeply into the soft tissues of the neck. When both hands are used to grasp and compress the throat, the thumb mark of one hand and the finger marks of the other hand are usually found on either side of the throat. Sometimes, both thumb marks

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

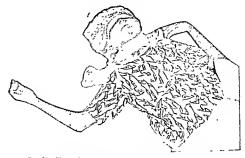


Fig. 50-Strangulation: Piece of cloth twisted round the neck. (By kind Courtesy of Dr. II. S Mehta)



Fig. 51.--Strangulation: Ligature mark seen on the neck after the removal of the cloth (By kind Courtery of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

are found on one side and several finger marks on the opposite side. If the throat is compressed between two hands, one being applied to the front and the other to the neck, bruises and abrasions may be found on the iront of the neck, as well as on its back.

Desides these marks, there may be abrasions and bruises on the mouth, nose, checks, forchead, lower jaw or any other part of the body, if there has been a struggle. Similarly, fractures of the ribs and injurtes to the thoracic and abdominal organs may be present, if the assailant kneels on the chest or abdomen of his victim while pressing his throat.

In the case of throttling of one Hindu, Din Dayal, aged about 40, of Police Station Mohanlagani, on or about the 18th day of December 1926, Afodi found at the autopsy blood issuing from the mouth and fastriks, eight buryles and brazilons on both the sides of the thyroid eartilage, and two contused wounds, three lacerated wounds and thirty bruises on various parts of the body, especially the face, head and chest. The second and third ribs on the left side, the second to the tenth ribs on the right side, and the sternum were functured. The third phalanx of the left middle finger was also fractured. There were three lacerations across the front of the left lung below its apex, and four

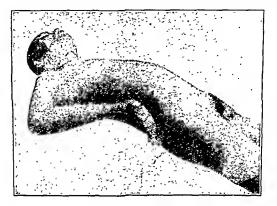


Fig. 52 .- Strangulation: Ligature marks on the neck,

contusions at the root of the right lung. There was a contusion of the right auricle in front, and a contusion of the right venticle in the middle on its front. There was a laceration of the sorta at its commencement from the heart. There were five lacerations on the right lobe of the liver, which was otherwise normal.

3. If a stick or a foot is used, there is a bruise in the centre of the front of the neck, generally across the windpipe, corresponding in width to the substance used. There will be a similar mark on the nape of the neck, if two sticks are used. In such a case severe local injury will be evident.

Appearances due to Asplyxia.—The face is swollen and cyanosed, and marked with petechize. The eyes are prominent and open. In some cases they may be closed. The conjunctive are congested, and the pupils are dilated. The lips are blue. Bloody foam escapes from the mouth and nostrils, and sometimes pure blood issues from the mouth, nose and ears, especially if great violence has been used. The tongue is often swollen, bruised, protruding and dark in colour, showing patches of extravasation and occasionally bitten by the teeth. The hands are usually elenched. The genital ofgans may be congested and there may be discharges of urine, faces and seminal fueld.

Internal Appearances,—There is extravasation of blood into the subcutaneous tissues under the ligature mark or finger marks, as well `as In the adjacent muscles of the neck, which are usually lacerated. Sometimes, there is laceration of the sheath of the carotid arteries, as also of their internal coats with effusion of blood hato their walls. The cornua of the hyoid ` bone may be fractured, also the cornua of thyrold cartilage but fracture of the cervical vertebre is extremely rare.

A Hindu male, aged 40 years, resident of Hudayun District, was murdered by violent pressure on the neck and chest. Among several injuries inflicted on the body

M.J.—11



Fig. 53.—ThrotUing: Finger marks on the neck and upper lips and nostrils. (By kind Courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta).

there was an extensive bruising of the larynx and trachea with fracture of the right-

The broad bone was also fractured in the case of a boy, 5 years old, who was strargulated with a piece of cloth tied round the neck with two knots in it for the sake

In a case of strangulation which occurred on the 16th September 1955, Modi found In a car to have a fraction of the first and second cervical vertebre together with the usual a fractured dissocnion of any last and second certical vertebras together with the usua-cord mark. In addition to these injuries, the right humerus, the left femur, and the first and second two of brin iddes were fractured. The fracture-dislocation of the spine for the second bio forethis letter the second second second bio forethis second at the second bio forethis second at the second second bio forethis second seco first and second the foreibly training the neck during the act of strangulation, or by a violent blow with a blunt weapon across the nape of the neck.

In another case in which a man was murdered by pressure on his neck with a stout is in the hyoid bone was fractured and the first and second cervical vertebra

- K. F. v. Premiling and Mohanilag. All. High Court Cr. App. No. 796 of 1923. K. F. v. Shiamizi, All High Court Cr. App. No. 175 of 1923. All. High Court Criminal Appral No 231 of 1923.

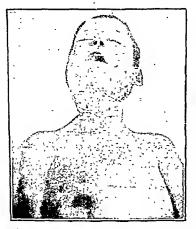


Fig. 54.—Throttling: Finger marks on the neck and face.

The larynx and trachea are congested, and contain frothy mueus. The cartilages of the larynx or the rings of the trachea may be fractured, when considerable force is used.

It should be noted here. that the hyoid bone is not. as a rule-fractured by any other means than by strangulation, although the larynx and trachea may, in rare eases, be fractured by a fall. Jungmlehel⁹ reports the ease of a labourer who fell from a roof and sustained a longitudinal fracture of the thyroid eartilage, a fracture of the left ramus of the mandlble and a compound fracture of the left humerus. Chatterilio relates the case of a boy, aged 10 years, who fell from a chair, striking his neek against the back of the chair, and sustained a small

rupture at the posterolateral aspect of the trachea on the left side at its junction with the cricoid eartilage.

The lungs are usually markedly congested, showing hermorhagie patches and petechiæ and exuding dark fluid blood on section. They may show emphysematous patches on their surface due to the rupture of the air-vesieles. The bronchial tubes usually contain frothy, bloody mucus. The right side of the heart is full of dark fluid blood, and the left empty. The right ventriele is found contracted and empty like the left, if the heart has continued to beat after the stoppage of respiration. Sometimes, both the cavities are found full, if the heart stopped during diastole. The abdominal organs are darkly congested. The brain is also congested.

Medico-Legal Questions.-The questions that are raised in a court of law in connection with strangulation are-

1. Whether death was caused by strangulation.

2. Whether the strangulation was suicidal, homicidal or accidental.

 \mathcal{A} . Whether Death was caused by Strangulation.—No inference should be drawn simply from a ligature mark, for it may be indistinct or absent, if a soft ligature like slik is used, and may be produced by the application of a ligature to the neck even after death. A similar mark may be produced by a collar or neck band worn loosely round the neck when it compresses the tissues which are swollen and distended by putrefaction.

The natural folds of the skin especially of a stout person rarely produce marks on the neck which may look like those found after strangulation.

<u>Abrasions and finger marks may be produced on the neck by a person</u> gasping for air in an intoxicated condition or in an epideptic or hysterical fit. To come to the conclusion that death was due to strangulation it is necessary, therefore, to note the effects of violencee in the underlying tissues

Medizinische Klinik, Feb. 8, 1929, p. 219; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., May 4, 1929,
 p. 1.565.
 Calcutta Med. Jour., Sept. 1925, p. 66.

164

in addition to the ligature mark or bruise marks caused by the fingers or by



Fig. 56-Natural folds of the ikin simulating ligature marks on the neck. (By kind Courtesy of Dr. H S Mehta,

the foot, knee, etc., and other appearances of death from asphyxia. At the same time the possibility of other causes of suboxic or asphyxial death should be excluded.

2. Whether the Strangulation was Suicidal, Homicidal or Accidental.---Sutcidal strangulation fs not very common. though sometimes met wlth. In these cases some contrivance is always made to keep the ligature tight after insensibility supervenes. This is done by twisting a cord several times round the neck and then tying a knot, which is usually single and in front or at the side or back of the neck, by twisting a cord tightly by means of a stick, stone or some other solid material, or by tightening the ends of a cord by tying them to the hands or feet or to a peg in a wall or to a leg of a bed. In such cases injuries to the deep struc-

tures of the neck and marks of violence on other parts of the body arc, as a rule, absent.

It is not possible for anyone to continue a firm grasp of the throat after unconsciousness supervenes: tbrottling hence by the fingers cannot possibly be suicidal, although Binner11 records the case of a woman. aged 40 years, who committed suicide by throttling. She was suffering from melancholia, and was found dead, crouched in her bed with both hands compressing her throat: the elbows were supported on the knees, and the back leaned against the wall; there were marks of her finger nails on both sides of the throat.

Homicidal strangulation is the commonest of the three forms. Usually there is a single turn of a ligature round the neck with one or more knots Sometimes there may be more turns, in which case more liga-

Zeitschr J. Med-Bearste, 1888, 1, pp. 354-368; Dixonmann, Forensic Med. and Toric, Ed. VI. p 175

STRANGULATION

ture marks will be found on the neck. In addition to the ligature mark or finger marks there is a probability of evidence of a struggle, and marks of violence on the other parts of the body.

A person may be first rendered helpless by being bound, or rendered unconscious by blows on the head or by intoxicating drugs, and then strangled by a small amount of compression. In some cases strangulation and suffocation by closure of the mouth and nostrils may both be attempted.

A case came under Modi's observation in which one Mt. Dulari, aged 30 years, of Police Station Mohaniagani, was murdered by throttling on the night of the 3kh Potruary 1923, fatter he hands and fect were tide together with a piece of white cloth.

In the case of King-Emperor v. Dhani Ram,1² charged under section 302, LPC, with the murder of Ganeshi, it was brought out in evidence that Dhani Ram, accused took hold of a rough plece of wood, about 3⁺ long and 2⁻ or more in diameter, and struck Ganeshi with it. Ganeshi fell down. He then put the wood across the neck of Ganeshi and stood on it until he died of strangulation.

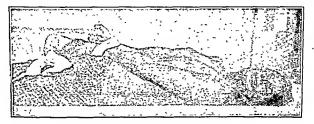


Fig. 57.—Throttling: The woman was murdered by throttling after her hands and feet were tied together.

Mt. Sukhdevi and Angun¹³ were convicted under section 302. LP.C., of the offence or faving committee murder by causing the detail of Pancham, the husband of $\delta t_{\rm L}$. Sukhdevi. At the trial Angun confessed that on the night of the 20th May 1921, he went to the house of ML. Sukhdevi, with whom he was carrying on an intrague, when he found Pancham lying drunk in the court-yard. They took him into the room (*kolar*;) and ML. Sukhdevi sat on his chest and held both his hands while he pressed the throat with a brick.

Sometimes, a ligature is passed round the neck and over the body, and then tied to the hands and feet to simulate sticldal strangulation. In such cases the manner of tying should be examined carefully to see, if it could have been done by a suicide. A ligature is occasionally placed round the neck after throttling to simulate suicide, but on removal of the ligature finger marks on the throat accompanied by injuries to the deeper structures will be visible, thus suggesting murder.

Lastly, it must be borne in mind that strangulation may be committed without any noise or disturbance; even if other persons are in close vicinity, they may not be aware of the act.

Homicidal strangulation is sometimes felgned by an individual, who wishes to bring a false charge against his enemy, or wishes to exculpate himself after he has embezzled some money entrusted to his charge. Hysterical women sometimes felgn it without any obvious motive whatsoever.

On or about the 9th November 1926, Mt. Masuman reported to the Sub-Divisional Magistrate of Mohanialgani, Dstrict Lucknow, that her husband and attempted to murder her by strangulation. On examination bruise-bike marks on both sides

^{12.} Chief Court of Oudh Crim, App. No. 650 of 1927,

^{13.} Oudh Jud. Commissioner's Court, Crim. App. No. 414 of 1921.

of the front of the neck. The skin round about these marks was inflamed and covered with tiny bilsters. She had similar marks on the palms and tips of the fingers. On further examination these were found to have been caused by the application of the junce of a marking nut (see Fig. 59).

Accidental strangulation is rare, but it may occur when an article of clothing, a neck band or a cord is tightly drawn round the neck all of a sudden. This may occur in an epileptic or an intoxicated person who may



Fig. 58.-Feigned Strangulation caused by the application to the neck of the juice of a marking nut.

be helpless in extricating himself from such tight encirclement of the neck. It may also occur when a string used in suspending a weight on the back should slip from across the forehead and compress the neck. This is easy may also be accidentally strangled by a window blind cord or string encircling the neck too tightly during play.

Differences between Hanging and Strangulation .-- The differences between hanging and strangulation are given below in a tabulated form :--

166

STRANGULATION

	•		t			
	Hanging		Strangulation ·			
	Mostly suleidal. Ligature mark, oblique, non-conti- nuous, placed high up in the neek between the chin and the larynx, the base of the groove or furrow being hard, yellow and parchment-like.	2. 1	Mostly homicidal, Jigature mark, horizontal or trans- rerse, continuous, round the neek, low lown in the neek below the thyrold, he base of the groove or furrow being oft and reddish.			
3.	Abrasions and ecchymoses round about the edges of the ligature mark, rare.	3.	Abrasions and ecchymoses round about the edges of the ligature mark,			
4.	Subeutancous tissues under the mark, white, hard, and glistening.		Subcutaneous tissues under the mark,			
5.	Injury to the muscles of the neck,	5.]	injury to the muscles of the neck,			
• 6,	Carotld arteries, internal coats rup-	Flate	Carotld arteries, Internal coats ordi- narily ruptured.			
	Fracture of the larynx and traches, very rare and that too in judiclal hanging.	7. 1	Fracture of the larynx and trachea, often found, also hyoid bone.			
	Fracture-dislocation of the cervical vertebræ, common in judicial hanging.		Fracture-dislocation of the eervical ertebrae, rare,			
9.	Scratches, abrasions and bruises on the face, neck and other parts of the body, usually not present.	t	Scratches, abrasions and bruises on he face, neck and other parts of the body, usually present.			
10.	Face, usually pale and no petechire.	1	race, congested, livid and marked with petechize.			
	Neek, stretched and elongated in fresh bodies.		veek, not 50.			
12	External signs of asphyxia, usually not well marked.	1	External signs of asphyxia, very well narked (minimal if death due to vaso- vagal effect).			
13	. Bleeding from the nose, mouth and cars, very rare.	13. 1	Bleeding from the nose, mouth and ars, may be found.			
	. Saliva, running out of the mouth down on the chin and chest.	14. 5	Saliva, no such running.			
15	. Emphysematous patches on the sur- face of the lungs, not presesnt.		Emphysematous patches on the sur- ace of the lungs, may be present.			
	ULUSTRATIVE CASES					

ILLUSTRATIVE CASES

Suicide.-1. A Hindu lunatic in a juli strangled himself by passing two or three colls of stout thread around his neck, attaching the ends securely to his wrists and then extending his arms to the utmost limit This occurred during ten minutes when his attendant was absent.-Surgeon-General Francis, Med. Times and Gaz., Dec. 2, 1876, p. 634.

2. A woman in Madras nearly succeeded in strangling herself by means of her long hair.—Chevers, Med. Juris., Ed. 111, p. 589.

Homicide .- Modi quotes the following cases from his note-book :-

'1. On October 14, 1912, a Hindu boy, aged 13 years, resident of Agra, was murdered for the sake of the gold ear-tings and a dhoit was tied round his neck. Autopsy revealed funger marks on both sides of the windpipe with ecchymosis of blood in the soft tissues and signs of asphysia. In this case the Sub-Inspector of Poloce propounded a very queer theory that the image of the murderer would have been impressed on the lenses, and he requested that the eyeballs should be preserved. Treed not say that he never came to trace the culprit by examining the eyes even though they had been preserved for six months.

2. In December 1917, Mit Munia, aged 60 years was said "to have been dead of compression of the throat with plncers". On examination two bruises were seen on the front of the neck with extravasation of blood underneath in the soft tissues, viz. one, $1^{-} \times \frac{1}{2}^{+}$, across the right side of the neck 2" to the right of the middle line, and the other, $\frac{1}{2}^{+} \times \frac{1}{2}^{+}$, across the left side of the neck 2" blow the angle of the left lower jaw.

3. On November 17, 1918, the body of a Hindu male, 30 years old, was found tied up in a steel box lying near the Iron Hidge In Lucknow. At the post-mortem examination the face was found flushed, the eyes were closed and congested, and the lips were blue. A transverse, brownish, hard and parchment-like ligature mark, $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, bout found encircling the neck and passing over the windpipe. There were abrasions about the margins of the mark. A similar mark, $5' \times \frac{1}{2}$ was detected across the left side of the neck above, the first mark and a third mark, $2' \times \frac{1}{2}$, was seen 1' below the second

167

mark. The larynx and trachea were congested. The lungs were congested and exuded dark, fluid blood on section. The left-chamber of the heart was empty and the right was full of dark fluid blood. The body was identified to be that of a Brahmin of Hardol by the head that had been preserved and four persons were prosecuted for having killed him by strangulation,

4. On the 11th December 1918, the body of Sarju, 50 years old, was forwarded to the King George's Medical College Mortuary with a report from the Station Officer of Police-Station Goshaingani, that he was murdered by dacolis. At the post-mortem examination 1 found bruses on both sides of the windpipe and fractures of the rings of the trachea in its upper part. There was extravasation of blood in the muscles of the neck in front. Blood was also found issuing from the mouth and nostrils.

5. A Hindu widow, 70 years old, was seen sitting at her door between 8 a.m. and 9 a.m. on July 25, 1921. At noon she was found dead in her house with a twisted mooni cord, 3^{2} index long, its found the neck. At the autopsy no cord mark was seen on the neck, but we finger marks, each $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}^{*}$, were found on each side of the windpipe with extravastion of blood in the underlying itssues The hinng membrane of the windpipe was congested with hæmorrhagic points and was covered with frothy mucus. The left second and third ribs were fractured. Modi gave the opinion that the deceased died of asphyxia due to throttling, and the cord was tied round the neck probably to simulate suicldc.

6. On the 7th September 1921, the body of a Hindu girl, aged 13 years, was found covered with mud and a dhoti tied round the neck. Post-mortem examination revealed a fracture of the right parietal and temporal bones and a soft depressed ligature mark, " broad, encircling the neck in its middle with extravasated blood in the underlying soft tissues, especially the front of the windpipe, which was found congested. There were also small bruises, about the angles of the mouth.

7. On the 19th December 1924, the body of Mt. Kailasha, 50 years old, of Police Station Goshaingani, was found strangled with a dhoti (loin cloth) round the neck. On examination two incised wounds were found on the face. There were several bruises on both sides of the throat with extravasation of blood in the soft tissues. It appeared that she was struck with a sharp cutting weapon, and thrown down. She was then throttled, and the cloth was tied round the neck afterwards.

8. On the night of the 19th March 1926, Swami Kundana Nand Rishi, about 49 ers old, was found mutchered by compression of the throat by means of a heavy iron beicha, 25' long and 3' to 4' in diameter. At the autopsy an incised wound, 18' x 1', beina, 25 long and 3 to 4 in diameter. At the autopsy an incised wound, 15×2 , was found obliquely across the inferon jaw below the chin and exposing the bone. There were three bruises, varying from 3 to 4 by j to 13, across the upper part of the middle of the neck in from Three were some bruises on the face. The thyroid of dotted bload in the muscles of both sides of the neck in front. 9. At 11 am, on the 2014 April 1000 Mod held bet merching mumilenean on the

9. At 11 am, on the 21st April 1926, Modi held a post-mortem examination on the body of ML ball, on the sits Aprin 1228, Mont next a postemory examination of the body of ML Maharania, aged 40 years, and reident of Police-Station Nalihahad. Blood was issuing from the mouth and nostrik. There were small brukes with creacentle

was issuing thin are mount and howing. Another were small brukes what determine seatches on the sides of the throat. Three upper rings of the tracknes were fractured. 10. On the morning of the 25th July 1927, the body of ML Silala, sged TO to 15 years, was found in her house by the Mukhya of her village in Police-Station Goshaingand, and it was believed that "the deceased was strangled in the night by someone to take away her belongings". On examination on the next morning a bruise, 11" by 4". was found along the front of the neck, 1" to the right of the thyroid cartilage, and four bridles, varing new none to an entry, a solute right of the introduction of the bridles, varing from 1 to 1° by 1° to 1° , with two crescentic nall marks were found obliquely across the left side of the meck 1° below the angle of the left inferior jaw and situated one below the other. The thyroid cartilage was fractured, and the left entry of the break bone was distorted.

11. On the 8th January 1932, Modi held a post-mortem examination on the body of Mst. Patari Devi, aged 25 years, which was found lying in a park within the jurisdiction of Police-Station Hazzatgani. The face was flushed. In addition to a reddish, transverse ligature mark, j broad, encircling the neck over Adam's apple, the following external

(5) 3 abrasions, varying from 1" to 1" × 1" to 1", over the back of the left elbow (6) An abrassion, $1^{-} \times 1^{-}$, across the upper part of the left shoulder blade. (7) A abrasion, $1^{-} \times 1^{-}$, across the middle of the right buttock.

There was effusion of clotted blood in the soft tissues of the neck under the skin. There was ecchymosis in the submitters coat of the larynx. There was ecchymosis in the submutus coat of the larynx. There was bloody froth in the arynx, traches and bronch, the mucous membrane of which was deep red and in the largest the lungs were bulky, deep red and congested with venous engargement. The womb was enlarged and contained a foctus of about three months of intra-uterine life. A corpus luteum was visible in the right ovary.

A case is recorded in which one Malla, under sudden and grave provocation, klied his wife by strangulation effected by twisting her long hair round her throat,-25 Criminal Law Jour, July 1924, p. 519.

In his private communication to Modi the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, stated that in the year 1946 hc investigated a case in which two men visited a public woman at her house in Calcutta, and gave her chioral hydrate in wine to render her unconscious, but as It was unsuccessful they killed her by throttiling and ran away with her ormaments. On post-mortem examination seven crescentic abursions were noticed on the right side of the neck, and four on the left side. The hyoid bone was fractured and there was elotted blood under the soft tissues of the neck. Alcohol and chloral hydrate were detected in the viscera.

Accident.—1. An ingenious young man having nearly lost the use of his arms used to move a heavy weight by a cord passed round his neck. One morning, soon after he went to his room, his sister found him sitting in a chair quite dead with the cord twisted round his neck. The deceased must have tried to move the weight in the usual way, but it had slipped behind and so strangled him.—Gordon Smith quoted by Guy and Ferrier, Forensic Med., Ed. VI, p. 261.

2. In July 1839, Elizabeth Kenehan, an extremely dissipated woman, went to bed Intoxicated, with her bonnet on, and in the morning was found strangled in lits strings. She had fallen out of bed, her bonnet became fixed between the bedstead and the wall, and she, being too drunk to loosen the strings, was strangled.—Did, p. 262.

3. A girl was accustomed to earry fish in a basket on her back, supported by a leather strap passing round the front of her neck above her shoulders. One day she was found dead, sitting on a stone wall; the basket had slipped off while she was resiling, and had thus raised the strap which firmly compressed the windpipe.—Taylor, Prin. and Pract. of Med. Juris, Vol. I, Ed. XI, p. 496.

SUFFOCATION

Definition,.-The term, suffocation, is applied to that form of death which results from the exclusion of air from the lungs by means other than compression of the neck.

Causes .-- The causes of suffocation are--

1. Smothering or closure of the mouth and nostrils.

- 2. Obstruction of the air-passages from within.
- 3. Pressure on the chest.
- 4. Inhalation of irrespirable gases.

1. Smothering or Closure of the Mouth and Nostrils.—Infants are often accidentally smothered by being overlaid by their mothers when they are drunk. This is more common among the lower classes of women in England. In India, such cases are rare, as infants are generally not allowed to sleep in the same bed with their mothers, but are placed in separate cradles; however, they are sometimes mothered by inexpreinenced girl mothers who press them too closely to the breast when suckling. A common method of killing infants and children is to close the mouth and nostrils by means of the hand, bed clothes, soft pillows or mud.

Cases have been recorded of adults being accidentally smothered by plaster of Paris at the time of taking a cast or mould, or by falling face downwards into vomited matter, flour, cement, sand or mud, especially when drunk or during an epileptic fit. **Curker**

2. Obstruction of the Air-passages form within This may be due to - Unertain

(a) The presence of foreign bodies, such as a piece of meat, potato skin, fruit-stone, corn, button, coin, cork, rag, India-rubber teat, live fish, round-worm, loose artificial teeth, mud, cotton, leaves, etc.

It is not necessary that a foreign body should be of such a size as to block the air-passages completely. Even a small object blocking the lumen Partially may cause death by spasm.

Ext:

On the 26th September 1912, a Mahomedan girl, about 10 years old. was standing in a street in Agra with her infant sister, one year old, in her arms, when a boy playfully gave her a push from behind. The infant girl fell and died immediately. On postmortem examination a split gram *(chaneki dal)* was found to be obstructing the lumen of the larynx. It appears that the infant girl had a parched gram in her mouth at the time of the fall, and it got into the larynx during the involuntary inspiratory movement.

Dr. G. B. Sahay, Police Surgeon, Patna, described to Modi a similar case which occurred to him on the 12th September 1939. A male child, one year old, was playing alone on a veranda, while his mother was busy with her work in the house. All of a sudden the child shricked, became blue in the face and died in a few moments. The mother accused her neighbour of having practices withcraft on the child, but post-mortem examination showed that the upper part of the windpipe was found clogged by a whole parched gram with marks of teeth bite.

On the 10th April 1929, a Hindu male, aged 60 to 55 years, died all of a sudden while trying to hire an ekke for proceeding to his house At the post-mortem examination Modi found a carous tooth lying in the glottis and death was eaused by suffocation due to spasm of the glottis brought on by the tooth lying there.

Vomited matter may regurgitate into the larynx, and by inspiratory efforts may be aspirated into the smaller bronchi and may cause suffocation. This is especially common in acute alcoholism, and occasionally occurs during a fit of epilepsy or in a case of badly administered anæsthesia. It must be remembered that the contents of the stomach fall into the larynx and trachea after death owing to pressure of the gases of decomposition, but they cannot reach the smaller bronchi.

(b) Diseases, such as tumours pressing on some portion of the alrpassages, or a faise membrane as in diphtheria or ordema of the glottis, or effusion of blood from harmophysis, epistaris and wounds of the throat, or pus from an abscess in the tonsils or caseating glands ulcerating into the trachea. A foreign body in the pharynx or ocsophagus may cause obstruction pressing on the windpipe from behind.

3. Pressure on the Chest.—This may occur accidentally through the chest being pressed violently in crowds at big fairs, or by being trampled railway, motor-car or other vehicular accidents or by burial under the debrailway motor-car or other vehicular accidents or by burial under the debate also met with in india.

4. Inhalation of Irrespirable Gases,—Inhalation of gases, such as carbon dioxide, an anesthetic using it by mistake, carbon monoxide, hydrogen sulphide, or smoke from a burning house, will produce suffocation.

Mode of Death-Usually death is due to apphysia, but it may be due to shock, when the heart stops by reflex action through the vagus nerves.

Fatal Period.—Death occurs on an average from four to five minutes after complete withdrawai of air from the iungs, although eases have occurred in which death was almost instantaneous when the windplpe was blocked by a foreign body. Recovery may occur if treated within four minutes.

Post-mortem Appearances, These appearances are external and

External Appearances.—These may be due to the cause producing suffocation, or to asphyxia.

Appearances due to the cause producing Suffocation.—In homicidal smothering effected by the forcible application of the hand over the mouth and nostrib. bruises and abrasions are often found on the lips and angles be found lacerated from pressure on the teeth. The nose may be faitened, and its septum may be fractured from pressure of the hand, but these signs are, in Modi's experience, very rare There may be bruises and abrasions on the cheeks and malar regions, or on the lower jaw, if there has been a struggle. Rarcly, fracture or dislocation of cervical vertebræ may occur, if the neck has been forcibly wrenched in an attempt at smothering with the hand. No local signs of violence will be found, if a soft cloth or pillow has been used to block the mouth and nostrils.

In compression of the chest, external signs of injury may not be present, but the ribs are usually fractured on both sides. In homicidal compression of the chest brought about by the hands or knees of a murderer or by some other hard material, bruises and abrasions, symmetrical on both sides, are usually found on the skin together with extravasation of blood in the subcutaneous tissues. The ribs are also fractured symmetrically on both sides, and the sternum is fractured, though rarely.

Appearances due to Asplyxia.—The face may be pale or suffused. The eyes are open, the cycballs are prominent, and the conjunctive are congested. The lips are livid, and the tongue is sometimes protruded. Bloody froth comes out of the mouth and nostrils. The skin shows punctiform ecchymoses with lividity of the limbs. Rupture of the tympanum may occur from a violent effort at respiration.

Internal Appearances.—Mud or any other foreign matter may be found in the mouth, throat, larynx or trachea, when suffocation has been caused by the impaction of a foreign substance in the air-passages. It may also be found in the pharynx or œsophagus. The mucous membrane of the trachea is usually bright red, covered with bloody froth and congested. The lungs arc congested and emphysematous. They may be incerated or contused even without any fracture of the ribs, if death has been caused by pressure on the chest. <u>Punctiform subpleural eechymoses (Tardieu's spots) are usually present at the root, base, and lower margins of the lungs, and are characteristic of death by suffocation, though they may be present in asphrykal deaths from other causes. They are also found on the thymus, pericardium, and along the roots of the coronary vessels. The lungs may be lound quite normal. If death flud blood, and the left empty. The blood does not readily congusted, and so are the abdominal organs, especially the liver, spicem and kineys.</u>

Medico-Legal Questions .- These are-

- 1. Whether death was caused by suffocation.
- 2. Whether the suffocation was suicidal, homicidal or accidental.

'I. Whicher Death was caused by Suffocation.—Sometimes it is not easy to state whether death is due to suffocation, inasmuch as the signs of asphyxia may be altogether absent, or these signs may be present in deaths from epilepsy, tetanus, or strychnine poisoning. To come to a definite conclusion it is, therefore, very essential to look for evidences of violence in the shape of external marks surrounding the mouth and nostrils, or on the chest, or the presence of foreign bodies in the throat. Again, it cannot be positively affirmed from the presence of Tardieuts_states that death occurred from sufficient, etc.

Circumstantial evidence should always be taken into consideration to establish the proof of death from suffocation.

2. Whether the Suffocation was Suicidal, Homicidal or Accidental.--Suicidal suffocation is very rare, though a few cases of suicide among prisoners and insane persons have been recorded. They are said to have stuffed their throats with rags, pieces of blankets, hay, etc.

Homicidal suffocation is common, and is usually resorted to in murdering infants and children by forcing mud, etc. down their throats, or by smothering them by the hands, clothes, etc. In adults it is only possible if the victim is weak and feeble, or is unable to resist, having been previously stupefied by intoxicating or narcotic drugs. Homicidal suffocation by pressure on the chest is sometimes resorted to in India, but in the case of adults it is often combined with smothering or throttling, and it is usually an act of more than one person. "Burking" is a method of suffocation adopted by Burke and his associate, Harc, for killing their victims. They used to throw their victims down on the ground, and kneeling on the chest, used to close the mouth and nostrils with one hand, and firmly hold the lower and upper jaws together with the other hand, thus effectually blocking the alf-passages.

A form of homleddal suffocation practised in Northern India is known as "Bans-dola", although it is not so common now as it used to be formerly. In this form the victim's chest is squeezed so forcibly between two strong wooden planks or bamboos, one being placed across the upper part of the chest and the other across the back of the shoulders, that the respiratory act is interfered with, the muscles are lacerated and the ribs are fractured. If the force applied is very severe, the lungs may be crushed and lacerated.

Burying alive used to be resorted to in India as a form of punishment and lepers used to be sometimes buried alive.

In the case of infants dying under sospiclous circumstances and afterwards exhumed, a question may arise as to whether they had been buried alive. The presence of fine dust in the œsophagus and stomach is a convincing proof of the infant having been buried alive. In a burial after death fine dust may be found in the upper air-passages, but not in the œsophagus or stomach.

Accidental suffocation is frequent and is produced as described above.

ILLUSTRATIVE CASES

Suicide--A middle-aged man was brought to the workhouse by the police with it history of deutoms. On examination, no definite signs of instanty were found, but it was thought desurable to keep him under observation. On history of deutomatic the padded toom. After a short time he quieted down and went off to sheep. At 9-20 pm, he was found dead. Upon examination the body was found high types of the arms outstretched. The face was placed, and no marked cyanosis was present; there was, however, lividity of the light, cats and finger and to enails. Inside the mynth a piece of last of these two was arms of the polyhold with the two similar strips. The last of these two was arms of the polyhold with the similar strips. The last of these two was arms of the polyhold with a similar strips. The with some difficulty. He obtained theory bearing up his bianket and had Med. Jour., Peb. 23, 1908, p483.

Homicide.—The following are a few of the cases of homicidal suffocation that came under Modi's observation:—

1. A boy, 5 years old, was murdered at Hardol by his mouth being stuffed with leaves.

2. A Hindu boy, about 14 years old, was murdered by closure of the mouth and nostrily in a village of Police-Station Mohanlagani, of District Lucknow. On examinafound across the tip of the nose and the lips. The largits and the direct deall --bruises were and contained froth. The lungs were congested with sub-pleural ecchymoses.

3. A Hindu girl, 10 years old, was found dead in her house on the morning of March 26, 1919. On examination it was found that she died of asphyxia due to suffors and chect. The eyes were closed out concession the and by pressure on the windpipe nostrils. The lips were blue and several small brutes by Huld was issuing from the mouth on both sides of the windpipe and on the right is dear about the angles of chect. There was estimated by the blue and by pression and but if the several small brutes of the support part of the mouth, on both sides of the windpipe and on the right is dear about the angles of chect. There was estimated in the form the house membrane of the larynx and traches sub-pleural ecchymosis and exued dark much bood on section.

DROWNING

4. The body of Kalka Chaukidar of a village in Police-Station Banthra, was removed from a well and forwarded to the college mortuary. At the post-mortem examination held on the 14th April 1919-about 60 hours after death-several small bruises were found on the face and on both sides of the throat. There were patches of extravasated blood in the soft tissues on both sides of the chest and the sternim was fractured transversely in its middle. The third, fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh ribs were fractured on both sides. Both the lungs were congested and lacerated at several places. Opinion: The deceased died of suffocation eaused by pressure of the chest producing fractures of the ribs and lacerations of the lungs.

5. The body of a Hindu girl, 10 years old, was found buried in sandy mud on the bank of a canal at 1 p.m. on the 3rd September 1923. Post-mortem examination was held at 11 a.m. on the 4th September 1923. The eyes were found congested. The lips were livid. A frothy muddy liquid was issuing from the nostrils, which contained sandy mud. A thick coat of similar mud was found on the tongue, especially at its base and the pharynx. The geophagus was full of sandy mud, and its lining membrane was congested. Sandy mud was also present at the cardiac end of the stomach mixed with food which consisted of undigested maize and rice weighing about haif a pound. The larynx and trachea were red in colour and contained froth and sandy mud as deep as the upper and lower bronchus of the left lung and the terminal bronchioles of the right lung. The lungs were ordematous, and turgid with blood with patches of subpleural ecchymosis. Both sides of the heart contained blood and the pulmonary arteries were congested. The abdominal organs were congested. There was extravasation of blood in an area of 2" > 2" on the under surface of the scalp corresponding to the upper back in the left side of $2^{-1} \times 1^{-1}$ on the shift state of the scape corresponding to the application of $2^{-1} \times 1^{-1}$ on the left side of the back of the skull below the top. The brain and its membranes were congested. There was no injury to the vagina. The hymen was intact. The cause of death was asphyxia due to sufficiently by the deceased having been buried alive. It appeared that the girl had been thrown down and held firmly by pressure on the left forehead while she was being buried.

6. On the 22nd December 1923, the body of a Mahomedan boy, aged 16 years, was found lying on the roof of a bungalow situated on Mall Road, Lucknow, five or six days after death. On examination the following external injuries were found on the body:-

- (1) A bruise, 1" by 1", on the left nostril.
- (2) A bruise, ?" by ?", across the left lower lip.
 (3) A bruise, ?" by ?", on the left upper lip.
- (4) A semi-circular and curved bruise, 3" by 1", obliquely along the face extending between the left malar bone and the left angle of the mouth.
- (5) Six bruises, varying from 1" by 1", on the left elbow.
- (6) Two small abrasions on the right knee

The inside of the mouth and the lips were lived and congested. The lungs were congested, and exuded dark frothy blood. There were patches of sub-pleural echy-mosis on the pericardium and lungs. Death occurred from suffocation by closure of the mouth and nostrils,

Accident.--1. The bedy of a Hindu male, 30 years old, was brought to the Agra Medical School Mortuary on the 21st September 1910 with a police report that it was not known whether, the deceased died from snake bite or had committed suicide. At the post-mortem examination it was found that the man died of asphyxia by suffocation due to food accidentally getting in the larynx and trachea.

2. A Mahomedan male, aged 35, was found dead in a street of Agra on the 23rd October 1918. Upon examination no external mark of injury was found on the body. The larynx and trachea were injected and particles of a whitish substance were found adherent to the mucous membrane. The lungs were engorged with dark blood and the finer divisions of the bronchi contained a whitish substance (not muco-pus) similar to that found in the trachea. The stomach contained 14 ounces of whitish material similar to that found in the traches and lungs. Death was due to suffocation brought about by particles of food accidentally getting aspirated into the traches and bronchioles. The viscers were preserved but no porson was detected on analysis. There was a history of intoxication.-Agra Med.-Leg. Post-mortem Rep. No. 53.

3. On or about 8th April 1940, a Hindu female prisoner 25 years old, who was pregnant, got an attack of convulsion and died all of a sudden, while she was cutting jokes with her fellow prisoners. At the post-mortem examination the larynx and traches were congested and their lumen was blocked by round worms. The lungs were congested. The pharynx was clogged by round worms and the stomach was full of undigested rice and contained four round worms. The uterus contained a four months' icetus .- Case of Dr. G. B. Sahay, Police Surgeon, Patna.

DROWNING

other fluid, medium. It is not necessary that there should be complete submersion. Death is sure to occur, even if the face alone is submerged so that air is prevented from entering the respiratory oriflees.

Stages of Drowning .--- When an individual in perfect possession of his senses falls into water, he sinks to a depth proportional to the momentum obtained during the fall, but immediately rises to the surface owing to the struggling movements of his limbs, though the specific gravity of the body is slightly higher than that of water. If he is not a swimmer, he eries and shouts for help, when, his mouth being at the level of the water surface, he draws water into the stomach and lungs. The water in the lungs excites coughing and during violent expiratory efforts due to cough, a certain amount of air is expelled from the lungs, and its place is taken up by water which is drawn into the lungs. The weight of the body increases and he sinks. He rises again to the surface by the involuntary movements of his limbs, and draws more water into the lungs in an effort to keep above water, and consequently goes to the bottom. This alternate rising and sinking goes on longer than the proverbial three times, until all the air has been expelled from the lungs and its place has been taken up by water. He then becomes insensible and sinks to the bottom to die. Sometimes convulsions precede death. K. W. Donald¹⁴ reports the following differences in dogs drowned in fresh and in salt water :----

In fresh water drowning following an Initial period of struggling and apnœa of 1 to 2 minutes large quantity of water is drawn into the lungs and immediately absorbed into the pulmonary elreulation across the alveolar surface, which produces hæmodilution and a proportionate reduction of electrolyte concentration. The dilution of blood eauses hamolysis of the red cells resulting in rise of plasma potassium and presence of free hæmoglobin in the plasma. Potassium-sodium ratio is greatly increased, the sodium is considerably reduced by hæmodilution. Ventrieular fibriliation follows in a few minutes, there is a dramatic fall of blood pressure and death from eerebral anoxia. Respiratory failure may precede or follow by few secondsventricular fibriliation, death occurs in about five minutes of drowning. In sait water drowning the electrolyte concentration of the inhaled fluid is greater than that of blood and water is absorbed from the pulmonary circulation into the alveolar spaces and produces hæmoconcentration, magnesium increases in the blood. Here there is no hæmolysis and no change in potassium sodium ratio, consequently no ventricular fibrillation or sudden fall of blood pressure, death due to myocardial anoxia occurs in about 8 to 9 minutes. It is believed that in humans somewhat similar phenomena occurs in

When an individual is rendered unconscious by shock or syncope at the time of immersion, he goes to the bottom, and may rise once to a certain hight but usually sinks without a struggle. In such a case little water enters the respiratory tract.

Symptoms.—The subjective symptoms felt by a drowning person areauditory and visual hallucinations, and return to memory of past events, which had already been forgotten. In some cases there is mental confusion.

Mode of Death-Appryla.-This is a common cause in the majority of cases, as water getting into the lungs gets churned up with air and mucus. and produces a fine froth which blocks the air vestcles.

Occasionally, death may occur from aspyria caused by laryngeal spasm set up by a small amount of water entering the larynx. In such a case water does not enter the lungs and the signs of drowning will be absent. 1

14. Brit. Med. Jour., July 18, 1955, p.p. 155-160 *

DROWNING

Shock.—This is brought about by fright or terror, or it may be caused during a sudden and unexpected fall in the water, often the water striking against the chest and pit of the stomach or falling on feet. Again if the water is very cold, it may induce a laryngeal shock resulting in cardlac arrest due to vagal inhibition through the sensory laryngeal nerve endings. Shock may also be induced through the sensory nerve endings of the cutaneous nerves.

Concussion.—This may occur by falling into water on the head or buttocks from a height and striking against some hard solid substance or even against the water itself.

Syncope.-This may occur in persons suffering from cpilepsy by failing suddenly into cold water.

Apoplexy.—Cerebral vessels, especially if they happen to be diseased. May be ruptured by 4 sudden rush of blood to the brain from cold, excitoment, or the first violent struggies to keep above the surface of the water.

Injuries.—Fracture of the skull bones and fracture-dislocation of the cervical vertebroe may result, if a man falling from a height into shallow water or into a narrow deep' pucca well strikes his head forcibly against some hard solid object.

In August 1918, a Mahomedan girl, 2] years old, fractured her right parietal and temporal bones by falling accidentally into a well.

On January 10, 1923, a Hindu male, while jumping into a well with a view to committing suicide, struck his head against a wooden board fixed in the well above the surface of water. Autopsy revealed three contused wounds on the head and rupture of the left middle meningeal artery.

Fatal Period.—Asphysia supervences within two minutes after complete submersion, and the heart stops in two to five minutes afterwards. It has been found from observations that even expert divers cannot hold their breath under water for two minutes continuously. It is, however, recorded that Miss E. Wallenda remained submerged in a tank at the Alhambra Music hait for low minutes, forty-five seconds and a helf. Death is almost sure after complete submersion for five minutes, unless water was prevented from entering the lungs on account of shock or syncope caused at the time of the fall. Such cases are possible of resuscitation even after an immersion of ten to twenty minutes.

Treatment.—In the case of persons rescued from drowning prompt artificial respiration should be the first step, and should be continued for at least an hour, unless it is certain that death has occurred. Clearing of the mouth checking the position of tongue and attempts at removal of water from lungs for the entry of air should be done later by stripping the person naked to the waist, freeing the mouth and nostrils from mud or sand and froth and turning the body in a prone position with the head to one side.

This should be supplemented by the administration of oxygen at high tension, by friction to promote heat of the body, by alternate splashes of hot and cold water to the face and chest, and by hypodermic injections of strychinine, atropine sulphate, adrenaline hydrochloride or coramine.

Of the several known methods of artificial respiration the Holger Nellson method is now recommended by all organisations. It is a push-pull method, not only is pressure applied to the upper chest to induce expiration by the operator kneeling at the patients head and rocking forwards after placing his hands on the shoulder blades, but the arms are also lifted with a rocking back movement to induce inspiration. This is repeated about twelve









Fig. 59 .- Holger Neilson (Back pressure arm lift) Method of Artificial Respiration.

times per minute. The other satisfactory and easy to perform method is that of Schafer's, it is carried out in the following manner :---

Lay the patient, face downwards, on the ground, with one arm stretched straight forward and the other bent under the head which is turned to one side. Piace a folded piece of clothing under the lower part of the chest. Kneel either astride or by the side of the patient about the level of the hips, facing his head. Place the pains of your hands flat over the back on the lowest ribs, one on each side, and gradually throw the weight of your body forward, so as to produce firm pressure on the patient's chest. By this means, the air and water, if any, are driven out of the patient's lungsleaving the pains of the hands in position; so as to prove he pressure, ward movement from twelve to fifteen times per minute and continue it for at least an hour or until the natural respirations are restored.

After respiration has been established, the patient should be covered with warm blankets, put to bed with hot-water bottles at the sides, and given a little brandy in warm water or warm milk, if he can swallow itdeath may occur from secondary shock or pneumonia.

Post-moriem Appearances.-These are the signs of asphyxia unless death occurred from shock, syncope or concussion supervening immediately upon submersion. The appearances are external and internal.

External Appearances. The clothes on the body are wet, unless examined a long time after removal from water. The face is pale, the eyes are dilated. The tongue is swollen and sometimes protuded.



Fig. 60 .- Schafer's Method of Artificial Respiration. Expiration.



Fig. 61 .- Schafer's Method of Artificial Respiration. Inspiration.

A fine white lathery froth or foam, rarely tinged with blood is seen at the mouth and mostrik. If not visible, it may appear on compression of the chest. This regarded as a diamost of the white seen in cases of oplum polsoning and in deaths occurring from slow asphyxia. It also appears after putrefaction has set in. But the froth in all these cases is not of such a lasting nature, and of such a large quantity as in drowning and the bubbles are also much larger.

The granular and puckered appearance of the skin, known as quits ansering, goose-skin or goose-fiesh, is found on the anterior surface of the body, particularly the extremities especially during winter when water is cold. It is caused by the contraction of the muscle fibres, termed <u>arrectores</u> <u>pilorim</u>, connected with the hair follicles, and is considered as an important sign showing that drowning had occurred during life, but it may occur on submersion of the body in cold water immediately after death, while the muscles were still warm and irritable. It is not confined to drowning alone as, being the result of, nervous shock, it is found in other violent accidental deaths. It may also develop after death as a result of rigor mortis of the muscle fibres of the arrectores pilorum, especially during winter. Moreover, cutis anserina is rarely seen in India as water, being usually warm, does not produce the contraction of the muscle fibres of the arrectores pilorum. Of 110 cases of drowning examined by Modi during a period extending over eight years he found marked cutis <u>anserina</u> only in 4 cases.

• The penis and scrotum are found retracted and contracted, especially during winter, when water is cold. Casper¹⁵ lays great stress on this point

^{15.} Forensic Medicine, Eng. Transl., Vol. II, p 236.

as a sign suggestive of death from drowning, but the penis may sometimes be found semi-erect, and the retraction and contraction of the genital organs



Fig. 62-Drowning: Froth at the nostrils,

may be encountered, if the body is thrown into water after death. The reverse condition of the genitals is usually found, if the body is taken out early, and if water is not cold; hence in a tropleal country like India no reliance can be placed on this sten.

Grass. gravel, sticks. weeds. twigs or leaves found firmly may he grasped in the hands as the result of cadaveric spasm. The presence of this sign is indicative of death from drowning as it shows the struggle of the victim for his life. Mud or sand may be found under the finger-nails, and abrasions may sometimes be found on the fingers and toes.

On or about the 9th March 1926, a Hindu male, aged 60 years, was found drowned with aboes firmly grasped in his hands in the Kokrel Nala at Lucknow. It appears that he tried to ford the Nala with the shoes in his hands, but was drowned on going into deeper water. Fost-mortem examination revealed the presence of water in the



Fig. 63 -Drowning: Froth at the nostrils coming out on compressing the chest.

interestion of water in the stomach and duodenum. The lungs were found bulky, edematous and congested, and on section frothy liquid blood poured out.

The skin of the hands and feet shows a bleached corrugated and sodden appearance, after the hody has lain in water for ten to twelve or more hours. This condition of the skin is known as the weakerwoman's hand. It proves only that the body has remained in water for some time without reference to the cause of death.

Post-mortem lividity is most marked in the head, neck and chest, since blood gravitates to these places, which are usually the most dependable parts, when a body is immersed in water.

Rigor mortis appears early, especially when a violent struggle has taken place before death.

Internal Appearances.-The brain is hyperaemic, and the vessels of its membranes are injected.

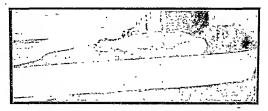


Fig. 64 .- Opium Poisoning: Froth at the nostriis.

The lungs are distended like-balloons, overlap the heart and protrude out of the thorax on laying it open by the removal of the strenum. They are often indented by the ribs, are heavy, exdematous and spongy to the feel, and pit on pressure with the finger. They are of a pale grey colour with reddish stains, and on section exude a large quantity of a frothy, bloodstained fluid. Minute, punctiform sub-pleural and pericardial eechymoses noted in other forms of asplaysia are seldom found in cases of drowning

The iarynx, trachea and bronchial tubes usually contain a fine white froth, and may contain some foreign matter, such as sand, mud or fragments of aquatic plants. Their mucous membrane is usually red and congested. Froth appears within two minutes of submersion, and its guantity varies

1 Froth 2. aose skin have 3. Washerman have 4 Ballon Lungpots

Fig. 65 .- Drowning: Grass firmly grasped in the left hand. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

according to the length of submersion and the violent respiratory efforts. Particles of food may be found regurgitated in the air-passages owing to the vomiting set up by the imbibition of water especially if the stomach was full at the time of drowning.

During putrefaction the watery fluid from the lungs may transude into the pleural cavities

The heart presents the appearance usually found in death from $\frac{x_{spiryx1a}}{x_{spiryx1a}}$ the left side is usually empty, the right side is full, and the large veins are gorged with blood which is dark in colour and unusually fluid jowing to admixture of water.

Allexander C. Gettier¹⁶ suggests the determination of the chloride content in the blood of the right and left chambers of the heart as a specific test for drowning, and is now being adopted by all forensic laboratories.

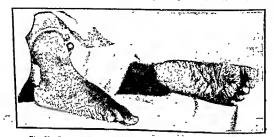


Fig. 66-Corrugated skin of the feet in a body removed from a well.

Normally the chloride content of the right and left chambers of the heart is almost the same, the greatest difference being 5 mg, in 100 cc. of blodd. In cases of drowing the difference is always much more than 5 mg, ranglng from 19 to 294 mg. This difference depends on the amount of water going into the lungs, and also on the time interval between the entrance of water_passes to the left chamber of the heart. In cases where drowing occurs. In sait water, the left chamber of the heart shows a higher chloride content and in cases where drowing occurs in fresh water the left chamber difference in the chioride content. It must also be borne in which the task cannot get into the left side of the heart, if the borne in which difference in the chioride content. It must also be borne in mind that water after death. Some changes in magnesium content have also been described.

The presence in the stomach of a certain quantity of water is regarded as an important sign of death, particularly if the water possesses the same tains sand, mud, alga, weeds, fine shells, etc. It is anost impossible for water to get into the tomach, if a body is submerged after death. In ratecases, it is possible that the water found in-the-isometic may alwa been oftunk by the deceased immediately before submergion may have been other hand, water may not be present in the atomics, if the offend death of the deceased immediately before submergion cecurred. On the

¹⁵ Jour Amer Med Assoc, Nov 19, 1921, p 1650

from syncope or shock, or became unconscious immediately after falling into water, so that he could not struggle and swallow water in the act of drowning. There will also be no water in the stomach. If the body has undergone putrefaction, for water, even if it is present in the stomach, is forced out by the pressure of the gases of decomposition. In Northern India, it is not usual to find water in the stomach, as the bodies taken out of water are brought to the Sadar mortuary in a more or less decomposed condition. In Modi's experience at Agra and Lucknow he had found water in the stomach in about 30 per cent of cases of drowning,

The small intestine, especially the duodenum and feiunum and rarely the licum, contains water mixed with mud, sand, ctc. This sign is regarded as positive evidence of death by drowning, as the passage of water into the intestine is only due to the peristaltic movement, which is a vital act. But water is not always present in the intestine. Modi had found it in about 20 per cent of cases.

The liver is usually gorged with dark fluid blood, which pours out from the cut surfaces on an incision being made into its substance. The spleen and kidneys are dark in colour and decpiy congested.

Water may be found in the middle ear on aspiration by a small pipette. It is possible for a small quantity of water to be forced into this cavity. especially in the violence and confusion of inspiration and swallowing in the process of drowning, when the mouth is full of water. It is impossible for water to force its way into the middle ear after death; hence its presence is regarded as an important sign of drowning.

Medico-Legal Questions,-These are-

1. Whether death was caused by drowning.

2. Whether the drowning was suicidal, homicidal or accidental,

1. Whether Death was caused by Drowning,-In Northern India, it is a common custom to throw dead bodies into running streams, and the fact of finding a dead body in water does not, therefore, lead one to presume that death was caused by drowning. Again, victims are often murdered or poisoned first, and then their bodies are thrown into water to avoid the detection of crime. In Modi's experience he had found that 21 per cent out of the bodies removed from water were such as were thrown into a well, pond, lake, canal or river after the deceased had been destroyed by wounds inflicted on the head or neck or by strangulation, suffocation, poisoning, etc. It is, therefore, very essential to examine the body carefully for the evidence of external and internal injuries-ante-mortem or post-mortem---and for the signs of poisoning.

After excluding these possibilities, an opinion as to the cause of death from drowning should be given from a number of the following characteristic signs:---

1. The presence of fine, white, lathery froth about the mouth and nostrils.

2. The presence of some object firmly grasped in the hands.

3. The presence of a fine, white froth in the air-passages.

4. The bulky and cedematous condition of the lungs which exude a copious, frothy, blood-stained fiuld on section

5. The presence of water, mud, weeds, etc. In the stomach or small intestine or both, 6. The presence of water in the middle ear. TIDISTRYCE.

It must be remembered that these typical signs of drowning are seen only in the body of a drowned person when it is removed from water within a few hours after death and examined immediately. They are modified by - d' imitthe lapse of time and disappear altogether when the body is recovered from water after putrefaction is well advanced. Moreover, putrefactive changes in the body advance so rapidly after its removal from water that a short delay in holding a post-mortem examination even of a recent case of drowning is likely to obliterate the signs to a great extent. In doubtful cases, where a definite opinion cannot be given, it is safer to preserve the viscera for chemical analysis.

2. Whether the Drowning was Suicidal, Homicidal or Accidental.-In India, drowning occupies the first position of all the modes of committing suicide. In two hundred and thirty-one cases investigated by Modi during a period extending over eight years, suicide was effected in the following modes: Drowning, 90 (34 males, 56 females); Oplum, 73 (55 males, 18 females); Irritant polson, especially arsenic, 30 (17 males, 13 females); Hanging, 28 (13 males, 15 females); Cut throat, 6 (5 males, 1 female); Gunshot, 2 (1 male, 1 female); Burns, 2 females,

Females, even on the least provocation, commit suicide by jumping into a well or a tank in the neighbourhood of their house or village, Sometimes a woman falls into water with her child. If she survives and the child dies, she is tried under section 309, I.P.C., for the offence of having committed an attempt at suicide, and may be tried under section 302, I.P.C., for having committed the murder of her child, or under section 304-A, I.P.C., for causing the death of her child by negligence.

A case occurred at Agra where a woman jumped into a well with a view to committing suicide together with her daughter, 3 years old. She was saved, but her daughter Mitting succe operator with the taughter, a years out, but was saved, but her daughter, ded During the trait the woman put up a very ingenious plea of defence that while playing in the vicinity of the well her daughter climbed up its parapet and fell down daughter. The plea was, however, not accepted by the court, as the parapet was too high for the child to climb, and the woman was sentenced to death under section 302. LP.C.

A woman, who was harassed and ill-treated by her husband. In a fit of disappointment and annoyance jumped into a well with the object of drowning herself. At the ment and annoyance jumped into a west with the object of drowning nerseit. At the back but she was a state to be well as had her child tid at her back but she was not conscious of the fact and the result was that although she eacaped the child died The solution of the last and the result was that allowing she escaped the child down in the solution of the solution of the solution of the solution of the solution solut Penal Code, and that, therefore, she was guilty of a negligent omission, that is, the omission to put the child down before jumping into the well and that the death of the child having been caused by such negligence, the accused was gulity of the offence

Sometimes, suicides tie their hands or feet together or attach heavy weights to their person, before jumping into water. Dr. Godfrey Carter¹⁸ records the case of a man who bound himself with a rope in a way that completely inhibited the movement of his arms and legs and then threw himself in a canal a few miles from his house. In such cases it would be necessary to determine whether the knots or folds of the rope or ligature were such as could have been made by the suicide himself. For a murderer often ties the hands and feet of his victim before he throws him into water.

Injuries are generally absent, but they may be found on the body coming accidentally into violent contact with a hard object during a fall in water. Rarely, suicides inflict severe wounds upon themselves either by a cutting weapon or by a firearm before they take the fatal jump into water.

Homicidal drowning is rare except in the case of infants and children. It is a common practice to rob children of their ornaments and then to throw It is a common particular to the state of th strength and in full possession of his senses into water so as to drown him

182

DROWNING

unless he is attacked unawares or he has been previously stupefied by some nareotle drug. In the ease¹⁹ of *Rex* v. *George Joseph Smith* (popularly known as "the bridges of the bath"), Joseph Smith was convicted in 1915 of the offence of having committed the murder of three women by drowning them in a bath a few days after he had married each. During the trial it was proved from the experiments earried out by Inspector Neil in full as well as empty baths, that it was possible to submerge an unsuspecting person all of a sudden into a bath and to keep the head under water for five or ien minutes for death to occur without producing any injury on the head or body. Under the circumstances the person would be unable to offer any resistance, as unconsciousness would superrent immediately by sudden submersion, when water would rush up the nose.

Accidental drowning is not uncommon in India. It occurs occasionally among swimmers due to their rashness in swimming but it occurs mostly in non-swimmers who venture to go beyond their depth in the sea, rivers, eanals, lakes, etc. It also occurs among persons at bathing places while bathing in deep water. In such eases the body is usually naked with only a lol eloth or a bathing or swimming costume, having no weight attached to it. Females may fall accidentally into a well while drawing water from it. It must be remembered that before jumping into water with a view to committing suicide an Indian woman generally tucks up the lower ends of her garments and passing them between her legs fastens them at the loins so that the garments may not be disheveiled and expose nakedness after death, when the body comes up to the surface.

Children may also accidentally fall into ponds or lakes while playing near their banks. They may even fall accidentally into domestic vessels of water, such as buckets, wash tubs, etc.

Accidental drownlog in shallow water is very rare except when the individual happens to be intoxicated, insane or epileptic. Modi met with a case in which a British soldler was found drowned in a shallow naiz (ditch) near the second Rajput Lines, Lucknow Cantonment. The face was submerged, but most of the body was above the surface of water. The decensed had been drinking and was on the verge of delirium tremens.

CHAPTER VIII

DEATH FROM STARVATION, COLD AND HEAT

STARVATION

Starvation or inanition results from the deprivation of a regular and constant supply of food, which is necessary to keep up the nutrition of the body. Starvation is regarded as *acute* when the necessary food has been suddenly and completely withheld, and *chronic* when there is a gradual deficient supply of food. In India death due to starvation on account of familne is well known, though it is not so common now.

Symptoms .-- In the protracted absence of food the acute feeling of hunger lasts for the first thirty to forty-eight hours and is succeeded by pain in the epigastrium, relieved by pressure, and accompanied by intense thirst. After four or five days of starvation general emaclation and absorption of the subcutaneous fat begin to occur. The eyes appear sunken and glistening, the pupils are widely dilated, the cheeks are hollow, and the bony projections of the face become prominent. The lips and tongue are dry and cracked, and the breath is foul and offensive, The voice becomes weak, faint and inaudible. The skin is dry, rough, wrinkled and baggy, emitting a peculiar, disagreeable odour. The pulse is usually weak and frequent, but sometimes becomes slow. The temperature is usually sub-normal, the diurnal variation reaching 3.28°F. instead of 0.3°F. to 1°F. as in the normal body. The abdomen is sunken, and the extremities become thin and flaceld with loss of muscular power. There is at first constipation, the motion being dry and dark, but later towards death diarrhoea or discintery generally supervenes. The utile is scanty, turbid and highly coloured. The loss of weight is most marked and constant. The loss of two-fifths or forty per cent of the body weight ordinarily ends in death. The intellect remains clear till death though, in some cases, delusions and An induction of sight and hearing may be met with. Occasionally delirium and convulsions or coma precede death. It should be remembered that in cases where there is a gradual deprivation. of food, death may occur after a prolonged period from some intercurrent diseases, such as anæmia, maiaria. pneumonla, bronchopneumonia, meningitis, enteritis, tuberculosis, typhus,

From observations' made on the prisoners of war returning to England during the spring of the year 1945, on the Dutch shortly after liberation and on the inhabitants of Belsen Concentration Camp who suffered from chronie starvation due to shortage of food and even water for a prolonged period. It has been estimated that for the description water for a prolonged of starvation ean be divided into two types, viz dry types of cases. The dry cases were characterized by extreme emaciation and loss of weight warying from 39 to 50 per cent of the original weight. In the severe cases the pulse was impalpable, the blood pressure unobtainable and the colour was grossly cyanotic. Slight cadema was seen on feet.

In the wet eases there was gross ordema which affected feet, legs, arms and face and was frequently associated with ascites and pleural effusions. Pyrexia and watery diarroca were common in both the types of cases In Belsen Concentration Camp the men were eunuchoid in appearance and the women in many cases had acquired male characteristics There were complete loss of moral standard and human kindness. Anaemia was usually

STARVATION

Fatai Period .- Death occurs in ten to twelve days if both water and food are totally deprived. If food alone is withdrawn life may be prolonged for a long period, say from six to eight weeks or even more since some Jain Sadhus are reported to have fasted for two to four months without taking anything but boiled water during day time only. A middle-aged Jain woman2 of Mangrol (Saurashtra) dled after a 135-day fast which she had undertaken for self-purlfication. It is reported that Professor Bhansali fasted for sixty-two days from November 11, 1942, to January 11, 1943. During the first fifteen days of his fast he took neither food nor water and walked about ninety miles. During the remaining period of forty-seven days he took only water. His weight was 116 lbs, before he started the fast and was 63 lbs three days before he broke his fast. Mayor Me. Swincy abstained from food in Brixton prison for seventy-five days before he died, while Jatindra Nath Das, the accused in the Lahore conspiracy case, died in Borstal jall after sixtyone days' hunger strike. This is, however, influenced by certain conditions, such as age, sex, condition of the body and its environments.

Age.—Children suffer most from want of food. Old people require le_{ss} nourishment than young adults, and ean, therefore, stand the deprivation of food better, but not for a longer period owing to the weakening of their vital functions,

Sex-Females can withstand starvation for a longer period than males. as they have a relatively greater amount of adipose tissue in their bodies and ordinarily consume less food.

' Condition of the Body.—Fat stored up in the body is utilized as food for the maintenance of life during starvation. It is, therefore, natural that fatty, healthy people are likely to endure the withdrawal of food better and longer than thin, lean and weak persons.

-Environment of the Body.—The effects of starvation are not felt very much so long as the body temperature is maintained by suitable clothing. Exposure to cold tends to shorten the period of life. Exposure to excessive heat also accelerates the onset of death, if a sufficient quantity of water is not available. Starvation is well borne by those persons in whom the activity of their vital functions is lowered, as in the cataleptic. On the other hand, active physical exertion during starvation hastens death.

Treatment,—In persons suffering from prolonged starvation the digestive processes have become very feeble; hence caution should be observed in the administration of food. Solid food should not be given at once, as it is likely to set up an attack of serious indigestion and even death. It is advisable to silve at first sips of warm water and fruit julce with glucose, and then to adq gradually small quantities of milk. Feeds should consist of small quantities at a time, and should be repeated at frequent intervals. Adequate vitaming should be given. The simplest and most easily digestible liquid foods should be grave, and solid foods should be added gradually and with care, when the stomach has regained the digestive power. Warmth of the body should be maintained by the application of hot water bottles, and by rubbing the surface gently with stimulating lotions. Diffusible stimulants may be given hypodermically or by the mouth.

Post-mortem Appearaores.—Externals.—The body is greatly emaclated and emits a disagreeable offensive odour. The eyes are dry, red and Open, the eyeballs being sunken. The cheeks and temples are hollow. The tongue is dry and coated. The skin is dry and shrivelled, and is, sometimes, excontated or ulcerated. Bed-sores are often present. The muscles are pale, soft and wasted, and fat is almost completely absent in the subcutaneous and

^{2.} Times of India, Oct. 9, 1953.

intracellular tissues, as well as in the omentum, mesentery, and about the internal organs, although some fat may be present in eases where death has occurred rapidly from the sudden withdrawal of both food and water. It should also be remembered that the entire absence of fat throughout the body is never seen in wasting diseases, such as tuberculosis, diabetes, etc.

Internal.-The brain is usually normal, although it is sometimes pale and soft. The meningeal vessels are congested, and there is frequently some serous effusion in the ventricles. The heart is small in size, and the muscle is pale and flabby. The chambers are generally empty. The lungs are pale and collapsed, and exude very little blood when cut. At times the lungs may be ordematous, and may show hypostatic congestion at the bases. The stomach is small, contracted and empty. It may contain undigested food, if it had been given to the deceased shortly before death in order to avert a suspicion of wilful starvation. The mucous membrane of the stomach and upper part of the small intestine is more or less stained with blie. The intestines are empty and contracted, but the lower portion of the large intestine may sometimes contain hard, scyballous fæcal matter, and may often present more or less evidence of inflammation. These hollow viscera show an extensive thinning and translucency of their walls indicating thereby that no food has passed the stomach for a considerable time. Sometimes ulcerations are found in their walls; these are very likely due to irritation resulting from the injudiclous ingestion of substances to appease hunger. The liver, spleen, kidneys and pancreas are small and shrunken. The gall bladder is usually much distended, and contains dark, inspissated bile. The urinary bladder is empty,

On the 23rd November 1028, Modi examined the body of one Mussammat Samila, aged about 29 years, who dued on or about the 25th day after having received an injury has down the throat. The body was thin and nam pharynx, so that no food could skeleton. There was no fat about the breasts which shaded, and reduced almost to a dark mpples. Internal examination showed that the brail at rophied, leaving only the bases were congested. The lungs were concested at the basis, an uturnil and 18 might the stomach, showing grey hepatization. The chambers of the heart were empty rough, corrugated and sted and empty, weighing4 ounces. Its mucous membrane was empty. The success the intestine contained by faces the lawer part where it was conyeas show the distingtion of the law of the law of the law of was small, weighing 3 ounces. The spicery at the lower part where it was contained to the sign of the state of the law of the law of the law was small, weighing 3 ounces. The spicer at and weighted 3 ounces. The land the uturary bladder was empty.

Medico-Legal Questions .- These are --

- 1. Whether death was caused by starvation.
- 2. Whether the starvation was suicidal, homicidal, or accidental.

1. Whether Death was caused by Starvation,-One must always bear in mind that there are certain pathological conditions, viz. malignant disease, progressive muscular atrophy, Addison's disease, diabetes mellitus, tuberculosis, pernicious anæmia, and chronic dlarrhœa, which lead to progressive wasting and emactation of the body. It is, therefore, very necessary to examine carefully all the internal organs and to search for the existence of any of these diseases while holding a post-mortem examination, before one can give the opinion that death occurred from starvation. In the Penge murder case of 1877 in which Louis Staunton, Patrick Staunton, Mrs. Patrick Staunton and Alice Rhodes were sentenced to death for having killed by starvation one Harriet Staunton, aged 35, the wife of the first-named accused, an agitation was started later in the medical press that death was not due to starvation, but was due to tuberculosis, as at the post-mortem examination "a slight debut was due to toortoanset, as an the post-mosterit examination a sugar the posit of a tubercular substance" was found "on the membranes of the brain," and there was also a "a tubercular deposit about 2 inches square at the apex of the left lung." It was also urged that the post-mortem exami-

STARVATION

nation had not been thorough, inasmuch as the urine had not been examined for the presence of sugar, nor had the cosophagus and suprarenal glands been examined. These eritieisms led the Home Secretary to reopen the ease. A free pardon was granted to Alice Rhodes nud the sentence passed on the three Stauntons was commuted to penal servitude for life. Dr. Halliday Sutherland³ reviewed this case before the Medico-Legal Society, London, at their meeting held on the 15th February 1921, and proved from the medicai evidence given during the trial that death was due to starvation.

2. Whether the Starvation was Sulcidal, Homicidal or Accidental... Sulcidal starvation is rare, though it may be seen among lunatics or prisoners, who may go on "hunger strike." In this connection it must be remembered that the foreible feeding of prisoners, when they refuse to take any food on account of passive resistance, is not an assault but is quite lawful.

In India, sometimes, young hysterical woman imagine that they are possessed by delties, and say that they can live without food for a prolonged period, or they do so to practise deception on their friends and relatives. When people watch them, the fraud is exposed, but in some cases they actually abstain from food, and prefer to die rather than that their imposture should be detected. Persons watching them must be very carcful, as they are criminally responsible for abetting suicide, if death results from this enforced fasting.

Bal Prembai, a Hindu woman of Bombay, who professed to live without food and to pass neither urine nor frees, undertook to allow a watch to be kept upon her movements. A committee of medical men and one lady doctor undertook this duty and selected eight nurses to conduct the watch. After four days' watching a packet of food was found to have been concealed upon her person and she was exposed.—Barry, Legal Med., Vol. 17, p. 244.

Homieidal starvation is met with in the ease of oid, helpiess, or feebieminded persons and children or infants. Illegitimate infants are sometimes done to death by depriving them of proper food, and at the same time exposing them to coid. Rarely, mother-in-law in the lower classes in India starve their little daughters-in-law to death. Two such eases came to Modi's notice at Agra. Both were sisters and were married in the same house. They were seven and eleven years old respectively, were burnt at several places and were not given sufficient food, until they died from inanition. The Bombay Children Act, 1948 (Bombay Act No. LXXI of 1948), provides that whoever having the actual charge of, or control over, a child wilfully assaults, illtreats, neglects, abandons, or exposes him or causes or procures him to be assaulted, ill-treated, neglected, abandoned or exposed or negligently falls to provide adequate food, clothes or medical aid or lodging for a child in a manner likely to cause such child unnecessary mental and physical suffering shail, on conviction, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding two years or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees or with both. The infliction of reasonable punishments on a child for proper reason, presumably by way of a corrective shall not be deemed to be an offence (vide section 48). For purposes of this Act a "child" means a boy or girl who has not attained the age of sixteen years.

Accidental starvation may occur during famines, among shipwrecked seamen and persons entombed in mines, pils by fails of rock or wreckage by a bomb attack. It may also occur from obstruction to the passage of food into the stomach from disease, such as ankylosis of the jaws, stricture of cancer of the esophagus or stomach, etc.

COLD

Newly born infants, children and old persons having little reserve of thermotaxic power are very susceptible to the bad effects of cold. Indivi-

^{3.} The Transactions of the Medico-Legal Society, Vol. XV, p. 54.

duals, whose vitality has been lowered from fatigue, want of food, indulgence in alcoholic drinks and previous III-health, are less able to withstand the effects of cold than health, well-nourished aduits of temperate habits. Owing to a greater deposit of subcutaneous fat—a non-conducting material—women are likely to endure cold longer and better than men. Dry cold is less harmful in its effects than moist cold air.

Symptoms-Local.—These appear on the skin in the form of erythematous patches, called frost-bites (frost-erythems) and chilblains produced by constriction of the cutaneous vessels which deprives the tissue of their nourishment. The exposed parts, such as the ears, nose, fingers and toes, are usually affected, also prolonged exposure of extremeties to cold sea water for many hours produces a condition known as "immersion foot." The condition of frost-bite being a vital action can never be produced after death.

General.-There are no bad effects from moderate cold. On the contrary, it invigorates the body, and produces appetite and hunger; but exposure to severe cold continued for a long time produces deleterious effects, especially if a person is not properly clothed to keep up the body heat, and does not get sufficient food or exercise. The skin becomes pale and numb; sometimes it assumes a dusky, reddish and livid huc with the formation of vesicles. The muscles become so stiff, ragid and heavy, that the patient is unable to move or raise his limbs. This condition is followed by general lethargy, drowsiness and inclination to sleep which. If not controlled, passes hallucinations and delirium occur before death. Sometimes convulsions.

Cause of Death.-Death occurs from a lesser supply of oxygen to the nervous centres and tissues, as hæmoglobin is unable to part with it at a lower temperature.

Treatment.—This consists in covering the patient with woollen garments and pacing him immediately in a warm bed. The warmth of the body should be gradually restored by rubbing the limbs with flannel or hot towels, and by immediately, they should be elevated. Hot coffee or tea and other stimulants, of warm normal saline are very beneficial, should be administered. Enemata nephritis and other inflammatory conditions, if they arise after the reaction

Post-mortem Appearances — External.—The surface of the body is usually pale, marked with Irregular, dusky red patches of frost-erythems. Isps and ears These do not appear on the dependent parts as in post-mortem staining. Rigor mortis is slow to appear and hence lasts longer. If a body is very likely not from cold, which prevents decomposition, death

Internal.—The brain is congested with effusion of serum into its ventricles. The heart contains fluid blood in both the chambers. The lungs harmoglobin, the blood is bright red in colour except in the heart, where it appears dark when viewed en masse.

Medico-Legal Aspect.—Death from cold is mostly accidental, though very rare in India. Drunkards may be found dead in streets, when exposed legal enquiry, as a newly born infant is sometimes murdered by exposure to cold by depriving it of the necessary clothes. Questions of responsibility have died from exposure to cold.

188

٦

i i

11

ţ

1

A newly-born male infant, two or three days old, was found dead from exposure at night in the compound of a bungalow at Agra.

HEAT

The effects produced by exposure to excessive heat may be considered under the following three types :----

1. Heat exhaustion. 2. Heat hyperpyrexia and heat stroke (or sun stroke), 3. Heat cramps.

Exposure to the direct rays of the sun is not necessary. An individual may be affected while working in a closed, hot, and badly ventilated room or factory, especially when the high atmospheric temperature is combined with marked humidity. Ill-nourished, over-exertion to a fatiguing point, such as long marches, over-indulgence in alcohol, mental depression, vomiting, diarrhœa, malaria and other fevers perdispose to the attack.

1. Heat Exhaustion .- The attack may come on suddenly or gradually. In a sudden attack the patient falls down, and dies immediately or within a short period. When the attack is gradual, the first symptoms are giddiness, nausea, 'headache of a throbbing character, dim vision with dilated pupils, insompla and frequency of micturition. Collapse then supervenes with a sub-normal temperature, rapid and feeble pulse and sighing respira-tions. Death may occur from heart failure, but usually there is recovery. Throughout the course, consciousness is, as a rule, not lost.

2. Heat Hyperpyrexia and Heat Stroke (or Sun Stroke),--(Heat hvperpyrexia is due to impaired functioning of the heat regulating mechanism while heat stroke is due to its failure: distinction between the two is somewhat arbitrary⁴). The symptoms supervene all of a sudden in a person exposed to very great heat in the summer months, especially if he has been fatigued by prolonged and extreme exertion, but in some cases prodromal symptoms, such as a feeling of heat, headache, giddiness, nausea and vomiting, may be experienced. Insensibility soon sets in, and the patient may be struck down with a temperature of 104°F. The temperature rapidly rises very high, even upto 112° or 115°F., and the skin is hot and dry. The face is flushed, and the pupils are first dilated and insensitive to light, but become contracted towards death. The pulse is full and bounding, and the respirations are hurrled and stertorous. The urine which is usually offensive contains Indican. Death may occur from syncope, but usually results from. asphyxia and coma, followed often by convulsions and delirium. The shortest fatal period is five minutes⁵, it may be prolonger to three days.6

After-Effects .-- After recovery from heat hyperpyrexia the patient becomes very susceptible to variations of temperature and usually complains of headache, loss of memory, mental confusion and nervous irritability. Sometimes the patient may suffer from epilepsy or insanity for the rest of his life.

3. Heat Cramps.—These occur among workers, especially ship stokers, who work in hot atmospheres and perspire profusely. It is often precipitated by drinking unsalted water. The cramps are caused by loss of sodium chloride in the blood due to excessive sweating. They are very severe and painful and affect the muscles of the arms, legs and abdomen.

Treatment .-- In heat exhaustion give a hot bath, and rub the body with hot towels or apply mustard plaster to the præcordium, and to the soles of the feet, if the temperature is below normal. Give fluids with glucose and sodium bicarbonate to prevent dehydration and ketosis.

.

^{4.} A classification of heat illness-A memorandum of the Medical Research Council, B.M.J., June 28, 1958, p. 1534. 5. Lancet, 1870, Vol. II, p. 316. 6. Katzebach, New York Med. Jour., Vol. XIII.

In heat hyperpyrexia measures should be taken to reduce the temperature immediately and to give fluids abundantly by whatever route possible. The patient should be unclothed and placed immediately in a bath containing water having a temperature of 70° to 80°F. He should be kept in the bath until his temperature has fallen to 101°F. After removal from the bath, if the temperature is found rising, an ice bag should be applied to the head, and ice should be rubbed over the body, or the patient should be again immersed in the cold bath. Ice-water encenta may also be employed with benefit. Venesection may be necessary when the symptoms of intense asphyral are evident. Artificial respiration, oxygen and drugs to combat peri pheral circulatory failure may be neceded.

In heat cramps sodium chloride sbould be given daily in doses of 10 to 20 grammes well dliuted with water. Sedatives should be administered to relieve the pain of the cramps.

Post-mortem Appearances-External.-Rigor mortis is well marked, but comes on early and passes off rapidly, putrefaction following immediately after. Petechial and livid patches are found on the skin.

Internal.--The brain and its meninges are congested, and the ventricles contain serum. There may be actual harmorrhages in the brain. The nerve cells in the grey matter show degenerative changes. The lungs are congested and codematous. The right side of the heart and pulmonary articries are dilated, and gorged with dark fluid blood, and the left side is empty and contracted. The spleen is congested and is sometimes enlarged. The liver and kidneys may show a cloudy swelling.

Medico-Legai Importance.—There is no medico-legal importance attached to deaths occurring from heat stroke, as they are all accidental, but the medical man may have to hold a post-mortem examination on such a body if found lying dead on the roadside or in a railway carriage; as it sometimes happens on hot summer days and the police are bound to send such cases for autopsy.

In the case of K. E. v. Lieut. Clark, I.M.D., Mrs. Fulham and others charged under section 302, I.P.C., with having murdered Mr. Fulham and Mrs. Clark, it was proved from the letters produced that under instructions from Lieut. Clark Mrs. Fulham so simulated heat apoplexy in her husband by the judicious administration of poison (a mixture of belladonna or atropine and possibly cocaine) that the medical officers of the military hospital at Meerut were completely deceived and they treated him as a case of sun stroke. It may be mentioned that at the time some fatal cases of sun stroke had already occurred in the military hospital, and the knowledge of these cases led Mrs. Fulham to write to Clark at Agra to send her some polson which, when administered to her husband, would produce symptoms simulating sun stroke. A book of medical jurisprudence found in the possession of Clark at the time of his arrest was brought to me during the course of of contrast the gran the symptoms described under certain poisons, such as arsenic, beliadonna, cocaine, gelsemium, etc. had all been underlined with red pencil suggesting that he had made a special study of these polsons. most of which were alleged to have been administered to Mr. Fulham on

CHAPTER IN

DEATH FROM BURNS, SCALDS, LIGHTNING, AND ELECTRICITY

BURNS AND SCALDS

Definition, Burns are injuries produced by the application of flame, radiant heat or some heated solid substance to the surface of the body. Injuries caused by friction, lightning, electricity, X-rays and corrosive chemical substances are all classified as burns for medico-legal purposes.

Scalds are injuries produced by the application to the body of a liquid at or near its boiling point, or in its gaseous form, such as steam.

Scalds are usually not so severe as burns, they mostly produce hyperæmia and vesiculation, as the liquids producing them run off the surface of the body, and rapidly cool on account of their evaporation, but they resemble burns very much in severity, when produced by oils or other sticky substances, which boil at a much higher temperature than water. Scalds produced by molten metals cause great destruction of the tissues, as they adhere to the parts struck.

Burns resulting from X-rays are generally due to faulty exposure, and vary from mere redness of the skin to dermatitis with shedding of the hair and epidermis and pigmentation of the surrounding skin. Severe exposure may produce vesicles or pustules, which often form sloughing ulcers after they have burst, and take a long time to heal. The cleatrix formed is radiate in shape with the surrounding skin marked with the pigmentation or permeated with numerous capillary vessels. Persons employed in the X-ray department and constantly exposed to the influence of the rays have sometimes suffered from chronic, intractable dermatitis and cancer of the parts exposed. Burns eaused by radium are very similar to X-ray burns. Undue exposure to sun can also cause burns. The chemical rays of light, e.g. ultra-violet rays, may produce erythema of the exposed part, or acute eczematous dermatitis. These burns are rarely seen now, as the operator uses special protective measures for himself and for his patient, but accidents may give a chance for legal action.

Burns produced by chemical corrosive substances, such as strong acids and caustic alkalies, are usually uniform in character, and the resulting eschars are soft and moist, and readily slough away. In these burns the red line of demarcation is absent, the hairs are not scorefied, nor are the vesicles (formed.) But Greek fire, which is formed by dissolving phosphorus in earbon bisulphide, produces vesication by the rapid oxidation and burning of the phosphorus.

The characteristic stains found on the skin and clothing usually assist in determining the nature of the corrosive used. Chemical analysis of the clothing is also of importance in establishing the identity of the substance used.

The burns do not, as a rule, result in death, but may constitute grievous injuries involving loss of sight or permanent disfigurement from Unsightly scars on the head or face.

Classification of Burns.-Dupuytren has classified burns into the following six degrees according to the nature of their severity :---

First Degree.—This consists of erythema or simple redness of the skin caused by the momentary application of flame or hot solids, or liquids much below the boiling point. It can also be produced by mild irritants. The redness and swelling of the skin, marked with superficial inflammation usually disappear in a few hours, but may last for several days, when the upper layer of the skin peels off. At any rate, they disappear after death due to the starvation of blood to the dependent parts. There being no destruction of the tissue, no scar results from this kind of burn.

Second Degree.—This comprises acute inflammation and formation of vesicles produced by the prolonged application of flame, liquids at a boiling point or solids much above the boiling point of water. Vesicles can be produced by the application of strong irritants or vesicants, such as cantharides. Vesicles may also be produced on the part of the body which is allowed to soak in a decomposing fluid, such as urine or facees, and subject to warmth, especiality in the case of a patient who is bed-ridden from some nervous disease or old age, and is not property nursed. If burns are caused by flame or a heated solid substance, the skin is blackened, and the hair singed at the seat of iesion, which assumes the character of the substance used. No scar results as only the superficial layers of the epithelium are destroyed. Some slight staining of the skin, however, may subsequently remain.

Third Derrec.—This refers to the destruction of the cutlele and part of the true skin, which appears horny and dark, owing to it having been charred and shrivelled up. The nerve endings are exposed in this form of burn, and hence it is the most painful. This leaves a scar, but no contraction, as the scar, which forms after healing, contains all the elements of the true skin, consequently the integrity of the part is retained.

Fourth Degree—This means the destruction of the whole skin. The sloughs which form are yellowish-brown and parchment-like, and separate out from the fourth to the sixth day, leaving an ulcerated surface, which heals slowly forming a scar of dense fibrous tissue with consequent contraction and deformity of the affected parts. On account of the complete destruction of the nerve endings this kind of burn is not very painful.

Fifth Degree .- This includes the penetration of the deep fascia and implication of the muscles, and results in great scarring and deformity.

Sixth Degree.—This involves charring of the whole limb, and ends in inflammation of the subjacent tissues and organs, if death is not the immediate result.

Effects of Burns-Burns and scalds vary in their effects according to the following conditions :--

1. The Degree of Heat Applied .- The effects are much more severe if the heat applied is very great.

 The Duration of Exposure.—The symptoms are also more severe, if the application of heat is continued for a long time.

 The Extent of the Sorface.—The involvement of one-third to onehalf of the superficial surface of the body is likely to end fatally.

4. The Site.—Extensive burns of the ⊥trunk, even though superficial, are much more dangerous than those of the extremities. Burns of the genital organs and the lower part of the abdomen are often fatal.

5. The Are of the Patient.-Children are more susceptible to burns. but stand prolonged suppuration better than adults. Aged people bear burns well.

6. The Scz.-Sensitive and nervous women are more susceptible to burns than strong women, and women generally do not bear burns so well as men.

Cauves of Death.--1 Shock.-Severe pain from extensive burns causes shock to the nervous system and produces a feeble pulse, pale and cold skin and collapse, resulting in death instantaneously or within trentyfour to forty-eight hours. In children it may lead to stupor and instants

BURNS AND SCALDS

bility deepening into coma and death due to primary shock within forty-eight hours. In order to avoid the suggestion that coma was due to the drug



Fig. 67.—Extensive burns from clothes catching fire.

it is advisable not to administer opium in

any form for the alleviation of pain.

Shock may also occur from fright before the individual is affected by burns, if his heart is weak or diseased.

If death does not occur from shock, it may subsequently occur from toxemla due to the absorption of toxic products from the injured tissues in the burned area. In this condition the temperature rises perhaps to 104°F, the pulse rate increases in frequency, and restlessness superveness and passes into unconselousness and death, due to secondary shock.

2. Suffocation,—Persons removed from houses destroyed by fire are often found dead from suffocation due to the inhalation of smoke, carbon-dloxide and carbon-monoxide—the products of combustion. In such a case burns found on the body are usually post-mortem.

On or about the 12th January 1917, a lunatic in the asymm at Agra was sufficiented in bed from smoke produced by the quilt with which he had covered his face catching fire and the extensive superficial burns found on the body appeared to have been caused after death.

Between 1 am. and 3 am. on the 6th January 1922, some deaotis broke into the house of one Kusher Lodh, aged 50 years, and, finding him and his son, 29 years old, sleeping in a room, chained it from outside. On leaving the house they set fire to rubbich lying at the door with the result that the father and the son died in the room. The post-mortem examination of both the bodies nforded clear evidence of death from suffocation. The larynx and traches io both were congested with a deposit of soot aloog the interior. The lungs were congested and exuded frothy blood on section. The brain vessels were found engoged with blood. There was geoeral venous engrogement, Externally the bodies showed a few small superficial burns on the face, thighs and legs with singeng of the haur of the head.

3. Accideots or Iojuries. Death may result from an accident occurring in an at-

tempt to escape from a burning house or from injuries inflicted by walls and timbers failing on the body.

4. Inflammatioo of serous membranes and internal organs, such as meningitis, peritonitis, cedema glottidis, pleurisy, bronchitis, broncho-pneumonia, pneumonia, entertitis and perforating ulcer of the duodenum.

5. Hypoproteinaemia and anaemia.

6. Exhaustion from suppurative discharges lasting for weeks or months.

7. Lardaceous disease of the internal organs resulting from suppurative exhaustion.

193

M.J.--13

8. Erysipeias, septicæmia, pyæmia, gangrene and tetanus,

Fatal Period.—As already mentioned, death may occur within twentyfour to forty-eight hours, but usually the first week is the most fatal. In supportive cases death may occur after five or six weeks or even longer.



Fig. 63 -Scalds from a fail into a cauldron of bolling (vide Appendix IV, secshee (clarified butter). Note the blisters.

Sections 324 and 326 of the Indian Penal Code deal with the punishments to be awarded for simple and grievous hurt caused voluntarily by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance (vide Appendix IV).

Fost-mostem Appearance--Eiternal--The articles of clothing. If any, on the body, should be removed very carefully and examined for the should be returned to the police in a sealed packet especially in murder care.

The external appearances of burns vary according to the nature of the subtance used to produce them. Thus, the skin is whitened when a burn Furne and by radiant heat.

Burns produced by flame may or may not produce vesication, but singeing of the hair and blackening of the skin are always present.

A highly heated solid body or a molen metal, when momentarily applied to the body, may produce only a blater and reddening corresponding in size and shape to the material used, but will cause roasting and charring of the parts when kept in contact for a long time

the Absence of Death .---In a case where death has not occurred, burns will constitute simple or grieyous hurt as the case may be, Burns of the first and second degree, if not mostly extensive. are simple. Barns are grievous, if they cause scars causing permanent disfiguration of the head or face, permanent loss of sight of either eye, or permanent impairment of member or a joint a owing to the formation of a cicatrix and contraction, if a joint and its neighbouring parts have burnt. been severely grie-Lastly. burns are the individual vous, if has suffered from shock so as to endanger life or if he has been in severe bedbodily pain 07 unable to ridden. and follow his ordinary purdays tion 320. Indian Penal Code).

Nature of Burns in

Burns caused by explosions in coal mines.or of gunpowder are usually very extensive, and are accompanied by blackening and tattooing due to the driving of particles of unexploded powder into the skin.



Fig. 69.—The Effects of Burning caused by the explosion of a hand grenade. (By kind courtesy of Dr. II. S. Mehta.)

Burns caused by kerosenc oll are usually very severe, and are known from its characteristic odour and the sooty blackening of the parts.



Fig. 70.—Death from Burning. Note the slight puglistic attitude. (By kind Courtesy of Lt.Col. D. Clyde, I.M.S.)

When a body has been exposed to freat heat. It becomes so rigid with, the limbs flexed and arms fixed that it assumes an attitude of defence, called the "puglistic" or "fencing" posture. This stiffening is due to the cosquiation of its albuminous constituents. If the heat applied is very great, cracks and insures resembing incised wounds often occur in the skin and tissues, but ho blood clot, nor inflication of the blood, is found in the cellular spaces, and the blood vessels are seen stretching across the fissures, as they are not usually burnt. Sometimes the skin, being hard and brittle due to the effect of heat, cracks easily, when an attempt is made to remove the body.

Scalds caused by boiling water or steam produce reddening and vesication but do not affect the hairs, and do not blacken or char the skin. Superheated steam soddens the skin, which has lost its elasticity, and has a dirty white appearance.

It is difficult to identify a badly charred or inclinerated body, but it is possible to ascertain the sex, as the uterus in the female and the prostate

195





BURNS AND SCALDS

in the male restst the action of fire in a marked degree, and may show only slight changes, even when the body has been almost consumed. If the sketctonhas remained intact, even though the soft itssues have been destroyed entirely by fire, the sex may be recognized from the characteristic appearances of the pelvic bones, and the approximate age may be determined by noting the teeth and observing the centres of ossification in the bones and the condition of epiphyses. If the whole body has been destroyed and reduced to ashes, teeth, pleces of bones, buttons, etc. may be found on carefully sitting the ashes, and may be of value in establishing identity.

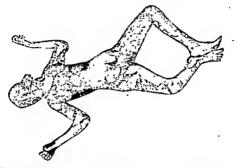


Fig. 73.—Death from Burning. Note the puglistic posture and a piece of cloth in the mouth used as a gag to stiffe cries. (By kind courtery of Dr. H. S. Mehta)

Internal—The skull bones are found fractured or burst open, if in tense heat has been applied. The brain and its meninges are generally congested. There is extravasation of blood, usually brick-red in colour, upon the upper surface of the dura mater. The brain is sometimes shrunken, though its form is retained. In a case of death from accidental burning on the 30th November 1921, Modi found the membranes adherent to the skull cap and the brain shrunken and dried up. If death has occurred from suffocation, the larynx, trachea and bronchial tubes may contain sooty particles, and their muccous membrane may be congested and covered with frothy mucus.

The pleuræ are congested or inflamed, and there may be serous effusion into their cavities. The lungs are usually congested; they may be shrunken and rarely anæmic. The chambers of the heart are usually full of blood. The blood is cherry red in colour, if death has occurred from suffocation due to inhalation of carbon monoxide produced by incomplete combustion. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines is frequently reddened. There may be inflammation and ulceration of Peyer's patches and solitary glands of the intestines. Ulceration may occasionally be found in the duodenum, when the patient dies some time after receiving burns. The ulcer probably results from the elimination by the liver of some irritating substance produced in the burnt tissues which is capable of causing thrombosis of the small vessels. This ulger is upposed to be more common in women than in men, whereas the idiopathic ulcer of the duodenum is more frequent in men. The spieen is enlarged and softened. The liver may show cloudy swelling and necrosis of the cells, if death has been delayed. The kidneys may show signs of nephiritis, and on section the straight tubules may be filled with debris of the blood corpuscles giving the appearances of reddish-brown markings.



Fig. 74-A.



Fig. 74.B. Fig. 74.A & B.-Suicidal burns after sprinking kerosene. Note burns more marked round the walst where clothes are more B shows the burn marks behind the waist

> (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

Fig 75-Burns on the face from a kerosene oil lamn

---Distinction between Ante-mortem and Post-mortem Burns--People sometimes produce burns on a dead body to support a faise charge of murder, and at other times the police remove a dead body while in the act of burning on a cremating pyre and send it to the medical officer for postcremated to conecal the crime of murder In both cases the medical officer should be prepared to tell the difference between ante-mortem and post-

The three main points to differentiate between ante-mortem and post-

1. Line of redness, 2. Vesication, 3. Reparative processes,

198

BURNS AND SCALDS

1. Line of Redness—In the case of a burn caused during life a line of redness invoiving the whole true skin is formed round about the injured parts It is a permanent line, persisting even after death, but redness or erythema, which is found beyond this line of redness due to distension of the capiliaries, is transient, disappears under pressure during life and fades after death. The line of redness, being a vital function, separates living from dead tissue, and is always present in burns caused during life, though it takes some time to appear. Hence it is possible that it may be absent in the case of a person of a very weak constitution who dies immediately from



Fig. 76.—Scalds caused by falling accidentally into a pail of boiling water. Note the bilsters.

shock duc to burns.

Vesication. - Vesication caused by a burn during life contains a serous fluid . consisting of albumen and chlorides, and has a red, in- , flamed base with raised papiliz. The skin-surrounding-it-is-of-a-bright-red-or coppery-colour. This is known as true as compared with false vesication which is produced-after_death. False vesication contains_air oniy, but may contain a very small quantity of serum comprising a trace of albumen, but not chiorides_as-in a person suffering_from general anasarca. Again, its base is hard, dry, horny and vellow-instead of being red and inflamed.

3. Reparative Processes.—Reparative processes, such as signs of inflammation, formation of granulation tissue, pus and sloughs, will indicate that the burns were eaused during life. Burns caused after death have a dull white appearance with the openings of the skin glands coloured grey. The internal organs are roasted, and emit a peculiar offensive odour.

Period of Burns.—In the case of a burn a question is raised as to when it was caused, and in the case of several burns on the same individual a further question is raised as to whether they were inflicted simultaneously. Both these questions may be answered by examining carefully their condition as regards the different stages of reparative processes.

Redness occurs immediately after a burn. Vesication forms within two to three hours. Pus forms in two to three days but not before thirty-six hours. Superficial sloughs separate out usually from the fourth to the sixth day, and deep ones within a fortnight. After this period granulation tissue begins to cover the surface of the burn. The last result is the formation of a cleatrix and deformity after several weeks or even months, depending upon the amount of suppuration, sloughing and depth and extent of the burn.

Suicidal, Homicidal and Accidental Burns.-Suicidal cases are rare among men. A casel occurred at Hapur, where a treasurer of the local branch of the Imperial Bank of India committed suicide at midnight by putting himself on a pyre of charcoal and wood and throwing kerosene off on

^{1.} Leader, March 7, 1934.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

it and then setting fire to it. Occasionally women, disappointed in love or tired of domestic worries or some acute or chronic ailment, commit suicide by soaking their clothes first with kerosene oll and then setting fire to

after death from throttling

them. The pernicious custom of Hindu dowry among certain voung sometimes leads castes maids to commit suicide in this manner with a view to relieving their poor parents of the anxiety to raise sufficient money for the dowry at their marriages.

A Hindu woman, aged 40 years, who was suffering from phthisis, put an end to her life by setting fire to her clothes after soaking them with kerosene oil. At the post-mortem examination held 18 hours after death, the body was found to have assumed the The arms were pugilistic attitude. extended from the shoulders, and the The thighs forearms partly flexed. were almost perpendicular to the abdomen and the legs partly flexed at the knees. There were extensive burns on the whole body including the anus and private parts. The hair of the head, eyebrows and eyelashes was singed. The eyes were closed and con-gested. The mucous membrane of the larynx and trachea was congested and covered with froth mixed with soot. The brain and its membranes were congested.

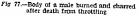
Burns are sometimes self-inflicted for purposes of false accusations

A Mahomedan woman, about 18 sears old, filed a complaint at the City Magistrate's Court at Lucknow that she was burnt by her husband with a pair of tongs. She had several small marks of superficial burns causing

foreams, legs and thighs Some of these had the shape of the knob of the tongs. During the trial it was suggested that they appeared to have been self-inflicted, inasmuchas they were on the places easily approachable by the woman herself. It was alterwards discovered that they had been self-inflicted and the woman had brought a false accusation as she wanted divorce from her husband,

Homicidal cases are fairly common in India. Burns are often caused by a mother-in-law on the body of her infant daughter-in-law for very trifling faults. The substances selected are generally a pair of hot tongs (chimia) or karchi and the sites selected are usually the arms, hands, thighs and private parts. Modi had seen several such cases with three deaths-two in Agra and one in Lucknow. Among grown-up females burns are produced usually on the pudenda, as a punishment for adultery. When a master becomes angry with his servant for disobedience or petty theft, he sometimes produces burns on his body with a heated solid substance, such as a hot pipe or chilum. Robbers and dacoits often inflict burns as a torture to extort information about valuables hidden in the houses of their victims. Sometimes they burn their victim to death by pouring kerosene oil over their clothes and then setting a light to them.

Cases -1 Mussammat Hardel owing to domestic quarrels with her daughter in-law burned her to death by throwing kerosene oil over her clothes and then setting fire to





them. The oil fell over the clothes of her child, one and a half years old, who also died.2 2. On the night of the 21st May 1922, a gang of dacoits went to the house of Bihari Lal at Uchasia in the Blaspur police circle. Bihari Lal was away, but they got hold of his mother, Musammat Indo, his sister, Musammat Kamli and his wife, Musammat Rampa. They poured kerosene oil over Musammat Indo, and set a light to it. Musammat Kamli protested; hence they poured a great deal of oil over her and burnt her so badly that she died a few hours later. They had torches, and after robbing the inmates they went away.3

3. At Trivandrum a servant, harbouring ill-feelings against his master, poured petrol over the latter at night, when he was lying in a chair and set fire to him. Seeing his master roll frantically over the floor, the servant poured more petrol over the victim. The man sustained serious burns and died in hospital a few hours after admission.4

4. One Mani Ram⁵ caused the death of his daughter-in-law, aged 9 years, by burning her all over the body with a heated karchul. He sat on her legs and gagging ber mouth with cich in order to prevent her from crying for help, he deliberately branded her with karchul several times cach time withdrawing it from the fire and placing the hot metal against the body and then heating it again. The burns were mostly on the cinest, abdomen, back, buttecks, private parts, thighs, checks, right orbit and left hand. The reason why the man branded the girl was that she had eaten some of the bread which he had kept for himself.

5. One Kishan Devi of Saharanpur. 65 years old. Dayavanti, her unmarried daughter. o. One Fishen Devi of Sanaranpur, by years off, Daywardt, the uninterford automatic and Shanti Devi, her second daughter, 13 years old, were charged with having burnt alive Shakuntala, the daughter-in-law of the old woman by setting fire to her clothes alter sprinkling kerosene off on them The Additional Secsions Judge of Saharanpur, who tried the case, sentenced to death the old woman and her daughter, Daywardt, but who tried the case. Sentenced to death the old woman and her daughter, Daywardt, but sentenced the 13-year-old Shanti Devi to transportation for life in view of her young age.6

Sometimes murderers kill their victims by some other means, and then set fire to their bodies or to their houses in order to conceal all evidence of the crime. In such cases fatal injuries, such as fractures of skull bones, etc, as a result of mechanical violence, or signs of strangulation, suffocation or poisoning, may be found on the bodies, if they are not completely destroyed by fire. It must, however, bc remembered that injuries on the body, such as lacerated wounds or fractures of bones, may be produced by beams, walls, etc. of a burning house falling on a living or dead person.

Accidental cases are very common, especially among women and children on account of their loose garments catching fire, while sitting near an angethi, chula, Primus stove or an open lamp. Lately, cases of accidental death by burns sustained from Primus stoves have become so frequent among the Gujarati women of Bombay that the Coroner has, on several occasions, passed strong strictures against their husbands or parents and warned them not to allow the use of these stoves in their houses.

A number of persons may dle from burns, when a fire breaks out in an inhabited house or when an explosion occurs in a factory of gunpowder or fireworks. In such cases wounds caused by the falling of rafters, bricks, etc., in addition to the burns, may be seen on the bodies.

Children and feeble, epileptic, blind or intoxicated persons may fall in fire or in cauldrons of boiling water, oil or ghee.

Children may be scalded by trying to drink from the spout of a kettle containing bolling water or by the kettle falling accidentally upon them.

Spontaneous Combustion.-The possibility of spontaneous combustion of a human body may be raised as a plea in defence of certain cases of homicidal burning, but a body can never be consumed without the application of fire or flame, though a few unauthentic cases have been recorded. It is not even possible for a body composed of seventy-five per cent of its

- Ivo. 650 61 1924.
 Times of India, October 9, 1930.
 King-Emperor v. Mani Ram. Oudh Chief Court, Crim. App. No. 234 of 1931.
 Times of India, May 1, 1950, p. 5.

King-Emperor v. Mt. Hardet, Chief Court of Oudh, Crim. App. No. 64 of 1927.
 King-Emperor v. Shib Ningh and Kandhari Singh. All. High Court, Criminal Appeal No. 65 of 1924.

weight of water to catch fire from a spark or flame and be reduced to ashes without the surrounding objects being set on fire.

Preternatural Combustibility .-- Preternatural combustibility 15 rarely noticed in a body, when inflammable gases are produced in the abdomen by the action of certain micro-organisms upon organic matter during the process of putrefaction after death. If a light is near, these gases are ignited and cause partial burning of the neighbouring soft tissues.

It must be remembered that during life inflammable gases may be formed in the alimentary canal, and such gases, when belched, may be ignited on the application of a flame. Murdoch7 relates a case in which a man ignited his cigarette with a blow torch. Immediately there was an explosion in his mouth, and flames shot out of his mouth for a few inches with an audible report. There was a little bleeding from the mouth, and the inside of the mouth and throat were bruised and slightly abraded. Mourtiers reported to the Society de Gastro-enterologie de Pa at as he was starting to perform an intrarectal electrocoaguiation, and though he had taken the precaution of plugging the recto-sigmoid junction, there was an explosion which caused the patient to collapse and gave her hiccups for a quarter of an hour. Two hours later laparotomy revealed an extensive ecchymosis at the recto-sigmoid junction.

LIGHTNING

During thunderstorms people are sometimes struck down by lightning or atmospheric electricity in the open fields or in their houses, especially near open doors and windows, through which it enters. It is attracted by the highest points; hence it is dangerous to stand near tall trees during thunderstorms. Similarly, it is dangerous to have a good conducting materlai on the body or in its vicinity. Wet clothes, and wet skins are also good conductors, while dry clothes and dry skin are bad conductors.

Symptoms-When an individual is struck by iightning, he fails unconsclous immediately due to syncope or concussion, and dies at once from paralysis of the cardlac and respiratory centres or subsequently from the effects of burns and incerations after some days or even weeks. In nonfatal cases the individual complains of giddiness, ringing in the ears and headache. These symptoms pass off very soon or hysteria and nervousness may supervene, when the lightning discharge is very slight, though in severe shock the individual may suffer from affections of the eyes, including conjunctivitis, clouding of the cornea, cataract and retinai hæmorrhage or detachment, and later from loss of memory, anæsthesia, paralysis, tetanic convulsions, delirium, blindness, deafness or dumbness,

The lesions produced by lightning stroke are varied, and may consist of ecchymoses, contusions, iacerations, wounds of almost any variety, simple, compound or comminuted fractures of bones and burns varying in depth and extent. In addition to the singeing of the hair, blisters, fissures and even charring caused by burns, reddish-brown arborescent markings are often seen on the surface of the skin. These markings are superfictal burns-producing mere exithema of the skin, which indicates the paths taken by the branching nature of the discharge.

Instantaneous death is immediately a result of the electrical discharge passing to earth, injuries are also caused by a blast as a result of forceful displacement of air around the lightning flash followed by a compression

^{7.} Jour Amer. Med Assoc. Dec. 24, 1949, p 1,272, see also East Lancet, Vol. II, 1934. p 252.

^{8.} Lancet, Feb 15, 1947, p 275

LIGHTNING

The wearing apparel is usualy burnt or torn at the point where lightning strikes and enters the body and at the point where it leaves the body. In some cases the wearing apparel may be wholly stripped from the body and thrown to some distance. One or both of the boots or shoes may be burnt or torn to pleces. Sometimes the soles may be torn off the upper leathers or a large hole may be torn in them.

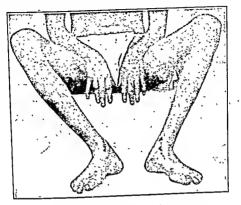


Fig. 78 .- Burns caused by Lightning

In exceptional cases a person may be killed by lightning and yet the clothing may not be damaged. On the contrary, the clothing may be burnt and torn off the body without causing any injury to the person.

Glass and metallic articles carried about the person are fused, and steel articles are magnetised; these may leave their impressions on the skin.

Treatment.—Start at once artificial respiration and continue it for at least four or five hours before abandoning the patient. Administer by inhalation oxygen at high tension. Administer heart stimulants after normal breathing has been established.

Post-mortem Appearances—External.—Rigor mortis may occur soon after death and pass off quickly. The lesions mentioned above are usually present upon the surface of the body, but may be absent in rare cases.

 Internal.—The internal signs are not very characteristic. There may be extensive hæmorrhage in the brain which is occasionally lacerated. The pericardium shows petecial hæmorrhages, and the cavities of the heart are either empty or full. The blood is usually fluid, but may be found clotted. Petechial hæmorrhages are often present on the surface of the lungs which are found congested. The blood vessels may be found ruptured, and the internal organs torn.

The following points should be taken into consideration before an opinion is given that death was caused by lightning :---

- 1. History of a thunderstorm in the locality.
- 2. Evidence of the effects of lightning in the vicinity, e.g. damage to houses or trees, death of cattle, etc.

3. Fusion or magnetization of metallic substances.

4 Absence of wounds and other injuries indicating homicidal death.

Histizive Cases.—1. Edwards describes a case in which he saw a young woman said to have been struck by lighting and the night of July 27, 1925. Over the right hup she had a large bruiks. To have a structure of the structure of scorching. She was also sufficient she had been standing close to the "lead in" of the wreless shall. This had completely fused, and it seemed to be the flash from the fusing wre which had done the damage. She described it as seeming as though the whole of her right for.

Considerable damage had been done to the window frame where the wire entered the house, and bricks had been dislodged from the wall, although the aerial was 'earthed' by a switch inside the house. Apparently this common form of protection against lighting is useless The aerial, which was of seven-strand copper wire, was fused in several places—plat. Med. Jour, Aug. 15, 1925, p. 234.

2. A woman, while working in a field, was struck by lighting. Examination revealed a mark of the field of a penny at the top of the head where the lighting had releved the top of the head where the lighting had releved to the occlput was singed. Along the entire course of the plinal column is thigh. A second track of lighting branched off at the neck, and a make from 25 to 20 cm, wide was roliceable, and it was continued on the late to 20 cm, wide was roliceable, and it was continued on an and from the public symphysis it passed over to the right thigh. The public harrs is to 3 cm, wide was visible along the left breast and on the left side of the later was unged. The mark of lighting showed sverth skin defects and coaguidion coaguilation and numerous semal black holes were noticeable. The heart sounds were weak. The other internal coardination fear across the tripgent membrane of each ear. When the woman regained consciours, she retrograde amnetia with regard to the accident continued. She complained of severe pain in the restel of the the she of check is the rest of the rest by lander the second of severe pain in the restel of the sith day a lumbar puncture was made on account of severe laters the surface of the rested by lander the second of check severe as the structured in 20 days alter the accident. On the sixth day a lumbar puncture was made on account of severe pairs were rested by landine acid on the left mediations. Workensheritt, Munch, Vol. 73, Jan. 2, 1931, p. 27; Jour, Amer. Med. Assoc. April 11.

3. The following case was reported to Modi by Major P. N. Basu, I.M.S., Superintendent of District Jall, Barolily :--

On May 1. 1933, at about 6 p.m., lightning struck the undertrial ward of the district jail. Barelly, in which about a dozen undertrial prisoners were sitting in a row of two in the middle line of the barrack facing the iron-grated dox.

The lighting fash struck the arch of the front iron-grated door of the barracktravelled down to the floor for a distance of about 29 feet, scattering in soveral sparksand then upward to an iron od, 6 feet long, hanging from the root. It melted the rod. and then passed to the floor of one of the side iron-grated windows. Here it fused two iron cupy lying in the vicinity and finally passed into the earth.

All the twelve undertral prisoners, who are stilling in the barrask, were simultaneouty struck, and are thrown upon its foor in varying states of insemblying. One of them suffered from a severe type of shock, was unconscious for wenty-four hours alter which he recovered. Another person developed paralysis of the left upper and lower limbs, but recovered. Two were very severely burni mosily on the abdomen, chest, buttors, servinum, penis and thighs. One of them did and the other recovered.

4 A man lying in a small hut in Tanganjika territory was struck by lightning and dird at once. The following injuries were found on the body of the deceased:---

The scalp was not injured, but a fracture of the list is of one geenesses:-outwards to the base and a fracture of the right parietal bone passed backwards over the ocripital bone to the torament magnum. The base of the skull was shaltered by multiple fractures with displacements of the fragments The brain showed no macroscopie signs of injures.

On the left side of the neck all ties soft tissues between the traches and cervical verticars had been blown out, leaving a gap in which a closed fist could be placed. The wound on the left shoulder involved the blo of the deltoid region and showed a double fracture of the bunners, cone at the neck blo of the deltoid region and showed a double the staft. The separated portion of the bone was lying hree in the wound completely

There were scattered superficial wounds and abrations on the face and ehest, and the right aids of the abdown's was size-gray in colour, the skin being dry and parchmeri-like No actual burning or singleing could be seen. Superficial wounds in the public region involved the peris and scrotum, and deep lacerated wounds extending from the grains by within 2 incides of the knews were found in his hing from There was a lacerated wound of the big toe, with smaller wounds on the dorsum of the foot.

FLECTRICITY

About 9 inches from the rear wall of the hut where the body was lying there was a coconut tree which showed the signs of the effect of recent lightning. The top was damaged and at intervals down the trunk the bark had been torn off. The hut which was constructed of sticks and mud with a low thatched roof showed no signs of recent damage.

There was another man in the hut, but he was practically unhurt, though he was somewhat dazed and was unable to give the account of the accident .- D. A. Skan, Brit. Med. Jour., April 16, 1949, p. 666.

5. Lightning accident at Ascot-In the evening of July 14, 1955, several lightning flashes struck a tca stall and injured 46 persons. 2 fatally. One woman was killed on the spot, and many were thrown on the ground. Signs and symptoms were predominantly due to neurological changes or to burns. Twelve became unconscious, 2 died from head injuries, many had retrograde amnesia or momentarily dazed or described a sensation of being struck on the back of the neck, 26 complained of paraesthesize in one or more limbs -sudden shooting pain followed by weakness and "pins and needles" for 2 or 3 hours. No residual symptoms were left. The characters of burns received by 15 persons were "feathering-lincar superficial skin marking, flash-brownish discolouration involving only the surface layers of the skin, crythema and blistering. Functate full thickness skin charring and contact burn from mctal".--Q. P. Arden et al; Brit. Med. Jour., June 23. 1956. p. 1,450.

ELECTRICITY

Cases of injury or death from electric shocks occur in those cities, where electricity is used for lighting and motive purposes. The electrical main may break, and the two ends may fall on a person, thus making a short circuit, or the workman may grasp the ends of a live wire, or may stand on one with the other in his hand.

The Effects of Electricity .-- The chief effect of electricity is shock produced by its current. It varies in accordance with-

- 1. The nature of the current.
- 2. The resistance of the body.

1 The Nature of the Current-Currents generated at high voltages are dangerous to life. Alternating currents are considered more dangerous than continuous eurrents, productly because they are usually generated at-high tensions; but continuous currents of high tensions are equally dangerous under similar circumstances. Bettelli⁹ considers that alternating currents of low periodicity are dangerous even at low voltages, but the danger diminishes with the increase of frequency even when generated at high voltages.

In addition to high voltage, long duration and close contact are the essential features of danger from electric currents.

In continuous currents shock is produced at the moment of the opening and closing the circuit. In alternating currents it is also produced at each reversal of the machine.

Many of the fatal accidents have occurred from currents carrying more than 1,000 volts, but cases are recorded, where death has resulted from currents of 200 or even lower volts. In such cases the victims were mostly standing in water or on damp ground, and were thus well "earthed". Professor Jellinek mentions the case of a man who was killed by a current of 95 volts, when standing with wet boots in a mixture of potash and sugar in a factory at Prague. On the other hand, recovery has occurred after the passage of a current of 2,500 volts and even of 5,500 volts. Fitzsimons10 records the case of a man, through whose body a current of 20,000 volts passed at a colliery. He recovered consciousness after twenty minutes' artificial respiration. He was none the worse after a few days, except for a large piece of flesh which sloughed from the sole of one of his feet. He was standing at the time of the shock on a dry concrete floor, but totally unprotected as regards gloves or rubber shoes.

Lewis Jones, Medical Electricity, Ed. VII, p. 315.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Nov. 15, 1924, p. 932



Fig \$1 .- Electric burns on leg. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

rubber gloves, by wrapping his hands in several folds of dry cloth, by standing on huy, or by using a long stick to remove the wires. Immediate artificial respiration should be the first measure in the treatment of a victim as many cases recover if it is started within 3 minutes of the accident. Pometta¹⁶ recommends that artificial respiration should be continued for at least five hours except in those cases where the injuries are so severe that the patient cannot possibly be alive. Cxygen should be given to all cases, cardiac and respiratory stimulants may be injected. Lumber puncture may be helpful in comatose condition of the victim. Precautions to avoid accidents:-One should not touch an electric switch or heating device with moist hands nor should one simultaneously touch any metal like water tap or gas pipe which may produce earthing to give electric shock. Precautions should be taken to keep water and electric fittings away from each other to avoid earthing. A fuse wire should not be changed without disconnecting the main.

Post-mortem Appearances-External-The face is generally pale, the cyes are congested and the pupils are dilated. Local lesions are found at the points of entrance usually in the hands or on fingers and exit of the electric current mostly from feet or opposite hand. Professor Jellinek17 has pointed out that the micropathological changes, as observed in the skin at the site of an electrical lesion, are a compression of the horny layer into an homogeneous plaque, and an ironing out of the underlying papillary process. Occasionally fissures and hollows appear between the corneum and germinativum, but this is not invariable, and the surest sign that an electric current has passed is the coalescence into a star-shaped or rod-like structure of the basal cells in each group of the rete Malpighil. Evidence of blunt injury may be present according to the circumstances of fall, etc.

Internal.-The lungs are often found cedematous, and the other internal organs are congested. Minute hæmorrhage are scen in the meninges, and Tardieu's spots are found on the pleuræ, pericardium and endocardium. Ecchymoses may be noticed along the path of the current.

In the case is of a young man, about 21 years of age, who was killed by a direct current of 220 volts, the following post-mortem appearances were found:-

There was no sign of electric burn on the skin. There was intense vascular con-gestion of the dura mater, more noticeable on the left than on the right. The cerebral vescels were similarly congested. free blood being present with clots around the medulla, between the cerebralum and tentorium and over the island of Real. Both lateral ven-

K. C. Jacobi? reports-on 24 autopsics in Madras-of death from electric current from 1950-125 of which 9 were due to high current tension and 15 low current-alter nating or direct. Mostly males of second and third decade, of them 12 cases occurred nating or direct automy masts or scored and turn decade, of them 12 cases occurre-during the holt season of April to July when sweating and moist hands are more com-mon. 20 victims died instantaneously, their main poct-mortem findings were-

Schueiz Med, Woch. 1930, Vol. IV, p. 82; Lancet, Feb. 8, 1930, p. 310.
 Lancet, Nov. 5, 1977, p. 1007; Medizinische, Klinik, Sept. 23, 1927.
 Lancet, April 14, 1928, p. 756.
 The Antiseptic, Sept. 1957, pp. 7-8.

ELECTRICITY

Non-Specific: (a) General visceral congestion and fluid or clotted blood in the heart chambers in all 24 cases, Tardieu's spots in 16 cases,

External lesions: (a) Not too typical yellowish, punctate elliptical or linear marks. of current in 12 cases. (b) Very marked burns in 13 cases. (c) Charring in 2 cases. (d) Injuries like lacerations, burns and fractures were present in 6 cases. In 16 cases the distribution of the marks and burns was in the left hand or ieft side of the body.

In 1952 two Hindu males aged 25 and 50 died in similar circumstances while digging a well in which a motor engine was used to pump out water, both felt electric shock while removing the earth.

Medico-Legal Questions.—Deaths by electric currents are mostly accidental. Recently, a case occurred in one of the suburbs of Bombay. In which a milkman was accidentally killed by touching the door of the house where he had gone early in the morning to sell milk. The owner of the house had attached a live wire to the door to prevent the entrance of thieres.

The danger of flying kites in the vicinity of overhead electric supply lines is flustrated by a fatal accident which occurred in Juliundur elty. While flying a kite with the ordinary string, a boy happened to touch a live electric wire with his kite, and was burnt badly and rendered unconscious. He succumbed eventually to his injuries. On the day of the occurrence, the ground was wet with rain and the string appears to have been molstened by tontact with it.³⁰

Sulcide by electric currents is rare, but a few cases have been reported. A man,²¹ named Paul Thiebault, with a view to committing suicide, deliberatcly took hold of the electric conductors at the works of M. Chertemps in Paris, and met with an instantaneous death. A case²² is recorded where a young man committed suicide by attaching to himself an electric installation, operating a potential of 200 yolts, and timed to make contact during his sleep.

Homicide by electricity, though extremely rare, is quite possible. In January 1927, certain colliery proprietors of Cardiff were charged with manslaughter of a collier, who was electroceuted during a ratting expedition. It was alleged that a copper wire in the fence was electrified from the powerhouse to protect the coal bunkers.²³

The danger of a person in a bath touching a defective electrical switch in consequence of the water and bath furnishing a perfect "earth" for the current is well known.



Fig. 79 .- Lesion of hand from contact with a live current of 250 volts. (From Patholomcal Museum, King George Medical College)

A girl, aged 17 years, on going to her bath took an electrical heater with her to warm the bath-room. After a few minutes her mother heard screams and forced the door open. She found the girl unconscious in the bath with the heater on the top of her. She was removed to hospital where she died. A woman, 23 years old, took a book and an electrical hair drier to her bath-room. Her father found her with the dricr in her right hand and the book at the end of the bath. When he touched her, he got a shock himself, the handle of the drier being saturated and the current still on.1t

Deaths have occurred of persons trying to remove the affected person from the charged conductor with unprotected hands. Kumari Grim of Fatehgarh touched a wet towel hanging on a heavily charged wire in which there was a leakage and met with death after shrieking for help. Her younger sister, and mother who tried to pull her away, also received the shock and died and were later found by neighbours who came on hearing the continuous barking of their chained dog-Free Press of India, July 12, 1955.

Judicial electrocution is the form of execution employed in the United States of America. For this purpose the condemned criminal is scated and strapped in a strong chair, and an alternating current of 71 amperes at a pressure of 1,700 to 2,000 volts is, as a rule, passed three times for about sixty seconds through the body by mcans of metal electrodes

placed over the head and round one leg,

According to the Regulations of the Board of Trade currents of more than 250 volts are not supplied to dwelling houses for the purposes of lights and fans.

2. The Resistance of the Body .- The effects of electric shock vary with the amount of resistance offered to the flow of its current, amperage is more important than voltage. The human body is a bad conductor of electricity, though the resistance varies in different tissues. The skin offers very great resistance and when perfectly dry is impervious to currents of great strength. Hard and olly skins are also resistant, but moist, soft and perspiring skins are less resistant. Resistance diminishes with the continuance of the current. It also diminishes in cardiac disease, kidney diseases, Basedow's disease, hysteria, and surprised shock,

Symptoms.-The symptoms produced by the passage of an electric current are local lesions at the points of entrance and exit of the current, pallor of the face, suffused eyes, dilated pupils, cold, clammy skin, stertorous breathing, and insensibility. Signs of cerebral irritation may sometimes be present. In severe cases insensibility occurs immediately, followed by a few gasps and

According to Professor Jellinektz the lesions produced by the electric current are not burns, and none of the surrounding structures is altered. They heal without infiltration, suppuration or pyrexia, but when tendons. joints and large areas are involved, there may be some aseptic necrosis and

206

^{11.} London Correspondent, Jour Amer. Med. Assoc., March 11, 1933, p 752. 12. Lancet, Nov. 5, 1927, p 1,002; Medizinische, Klinik, Sept 23, 1927.

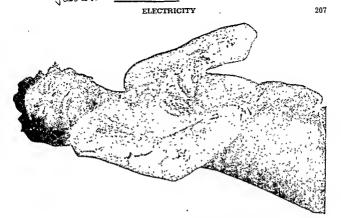


Fig. 89.—A case of electric burns. An insane person went to Grant Road (Bombay) Station siding and climbed the roof of a saloon boyle and touched the upper head railway electric wires. He remained suspended. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

it is presumably this change which accounts for hæmorrhages which sometimes complicate recovery. In some cases death may occur later from extensive destruction of the tissues of a limb or limbs.

Headache, giddiness, temporary loss of memory and speech, deafness and hysterical manifestations may occur after recovery from clectric shock. In some instances there may be paralysis due to degenerative changes in the nervous system. Rarely, optic atrophy and other intraocular lesions may develop several months afterwards.13

Lucasis reports the case of a boy, aged 15 years, who while standing on a discharger transformer so as to dust a ledge, slipped and clutched at a cable carrying a current of 10,000 volts. Respiration at once ceased and the limbs were burnt, swollen and stiff. The boy recovered consciousness after artificial respiration, but the limbs became gan-grenous. On the third day the right arm was amputated through the shoulder joint. Arterial thrombosis was found up to the origin of the superior profunda. Both legs were amputated thrombosis was found up to the origin of the superior profunda. Both legs were amputated on the sixth day. Toxemia set in, and the boy died on the ninth day after the accident.

Causes of Death .-- Death from electric shock may occur immediately from sudden stoppage of the action of the heart, or from paralysis of the respiratory centre due to nervous inhibition as a result of sudden surprise. According to the experiments of Langworthy¹⁵ death from fibrillation of the cardiac ventricles is believed to be more common after contact with iow voltage circuits, while circuits at high voltages cause death from respiratory failure due to central inhibition in the nervous system. Sometimes death may follow later due to complications of electrical injury like, infection, burns, blunt force injury etc.

Treatment .-- The current should be switched off at once, or the patient should be removed from the vicinity of the live wires, but the person trying to remove him should guard himself against its effects by wearing India-

Balnbridge, Brit. Med. Jour. Dec. 6, 1930, p. 955.
 Brit. Med. Jour. Jan. 21, 1905, p. 134.
 Jour. Faper. Med., June 1, 1930, p. 943; Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 30, 1930, Ep. p. 38.

CHAPTER X

MECHANICAL INJURIES

For medico-legal purposes mechanical injuries are divided into bruises or contusions, abrasions and wounds.

BRUISES OR CONTUSIONS

Bruises or contusions are injuries which are caused by a blow from a blunt weapon, such as a club (*tathi*), fron bar, stone, ball, fist erc. or by a fall, or by crushing or compression. These are accompanied by a painful swelling and crushing orfearing of the subcutaneous tissues without solution of continuity of the skin. The swelling is due to the rupture of the subcutaneous blood vessels producing in the cellular tissues extravasation of blood.

Ecchymosis makes its appearance over the seat of injury in one or two hours after the injury. It may appear even in less time, if the skin injured is very thin, as in the eyelids and scrotum When ecchymosis has occurred into the deeper tissues or under tense fasciæ, it appears on the surface at an interval of one or two days or even more at some distance from the seat of injury following the line of least resistance and in obedience to the law of gravity, e.g. the appearance of a black eye in the case of a contusion on the forchead or on the head. Sometimes, ecchymosis may not appear until after death, when a contusion has been caused within a few hours or a day or two before death. According to Sir Bernard H. Spilsbury' this is not due to any appreciable addition to the blood in the contused area after death, but to a more rapid hæmolysis of the stagnant blood as a part of post-mortem changes; there is no circulation to carry away the pigment and the tissues are dead and cannot deal with it. The pigment diffuses locally, producing a stain in the surface, dark red at first, but changing sometimes to a bright red colour from absorption of oxygen through the skin; or an area of a dark green putrefective discoloration appears over a deep bruise before the skin around it is changed.

The extent of ecchymosis depends. In ordinary circumstances, upon the indure and severity of the force used, the vascularity of the part SiTuck, bioseness of the underlying cellular tissues and the condition of the assaulted victim. Thus, ecchymosis will be extensive in lax and vascular tissues, such as the eyclids, scotum and vulva and very little in tough and less vascular tissues, such as the scalp, paim of the hand or sole of the toot. Again, it may not appear in the abdomen even if a cart-wheel were to pass over the body and cause death from the rupture of an internal organ. In cases of fatal internal injuries there may not be any sign of ecchymosis on the body, when a person is assaulted even with an iron-tipped *lathi* (but weapon), after he is covered with a thick rug, blanket or a quilt. No evidence of ecchymosis is also present if the weapon used is a yielding one, such as a sand-bag. Sometimes the situation of a bruitse may not coincide with that of place of injury, it may be a little away or below it.

Esshymosis is easily produced in children, flabby women and old people even by slight violence; on the other hand, it will be very slight if a person happens to be strong and muscular.

In certain pathological conditions, such as sourcy, purpura, leukamia, effthema nédorum, hegnohuna, malgnant cases of infectious diseases, toxic manifestation of serialn drugs, and in the aged with sluggish circulation, a alleht blow of pressure may produce an extensive ecchymosis. In such cases subcutaneous hemorrhages may occur spontaneously and may be mistaken

^{1.} Lancet, Feb 28, 1925, p. 421.

BRUISES

for eechymosis, but they can be easily distinguished from their number, size, and symmetrical situation (generally on the legs), and from the absence of abrasions over the spots. <u>Subcutaneous memorrhages may also result from</u> great muscular exertion as in oplicptic scizures. These are usually numerous, but smaller in size.

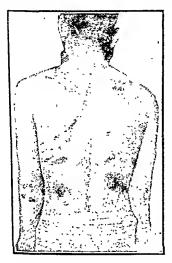


Fig. 82.—Contusions caused by blows from a blunt weapon (stick).

Subconjunctival ecchymoses due to the rupture of small vessels may occur directly from a blow to the eve or indirectly from a blow or fail on the head. They arc often seen in children suffering from whooping eough, and sometimes result may from severe straining during sneezing. coughing. vomiting, or liftlng heavy weights, especially in old people.

<u>Sometimes</u> blobs and bullee may form over the injured part, especially when eechymosis is eaused by an oblique and glaneing blow or by fracture of a bone.

Result of Brukes-Brukes are, as a rule, simple injuries. They are seldom fatal unless sccompanied by the rupture of an internal organ, or by extensive crusning of the tissues and large extravasation of blood, producing sloughing and gangrene of the parts. However, several brukes, though trivial individually, may cause death from shock.

In June 1910, Musammat Bullo, 13 year old, was beaten to death by her husband and father-In-law for neglecting the household duties. Postmortem examination showed that

death occurred from shock due to twenty-nine simple bruises inflicted on various parts of the body.

Age of a Bruise.—The age of a bruise.may_fac-ascitained_from_the colour changes_which its ecclumosis_undergoes_duting absorption. These colour changes_are-due-to-the-disintegration of the red_blood.cells_and_stain Ing of the thus_set_free_hamoglobin_by-the-action-of-enzymes_from_tissues. They commence at the periphery and extend inwards to the centre. They are red_at_first, but <u>during-the-next_three_days_they appear_blue_bluct</u>, black, brown or livid red, and become greenish-from_the_fith-to-the.skith day, and yellow from the seventh_to_the_ivefith-day. This yellow colour slowly fades_in_tint till the fourieenth_or_fitteenth_day when the skun regains is-normal-appearance. Moreover, its disappearance is more rapid in healthy persons than in sickly and old people with feeble circulation. It also depends on the nature of the violence used. Ecchymosis caused by slight force will disappear in about a week or two, while an extensive one caused by considerable force will disappear in about three to four weeks. It must be remembered that the colour changes are not seen so well on dark skins as on fair skins.

Ecchymosis situated in the deeper tissues do not exhibit any gradations

of superficial colour changes during their absorption. Subconjunctival ecchymoses do not undergo the usual colour changes; they are at first bright red, and then become yellow in colour before they disappear.

Difference between Accidental, Homieldal and Self-Inflicted Bruises.-The usual question that a defence pleader puts to a medical witness in the



Fig. 83.-Bruise caused by a shoe heel.

The body and may present an abraded surface at the end. Bruises caused by a blunt weapon are not, as a rule, self-inflicted. During Mod's long practice of twenty-eight years as a medico-legal officer he had not come across a single case of this nature. But, with a view to support ing a false charge of assault, bruises are sometimes simulated by the application of some irritant substance, such as the julce of *Bhilataa* (marking nub or the root of *Chitra* (julumbago zeylahaca) or *Lat Chitra* (plumbago rosea). The marks produced by lheve substances appear like bruises, but they are dark-brown in colour with the markins usually covered with tiny vesicles, and the surrounding stin is red and inflamed. Theo-scrapings of the marks if recent, sull respond to the soft of the substance is to very difficult for avoid sectoring the application of these substances it is very difficult for avoid sectoring the soft of the fingers and under the trace diges of the finger nalls.

In November 1925, a woman complained that she was beaten with a club. On examination Modi found four marks of dark-brown pigmentation, varying from 1' to 4'by 1' to 3', obliquely across the back and outer side of the left thigh in its lower half. The stin around the marks was red and inflamed, and the edges were covered with itry resides The ups of the fingers showed similar marks of dark-brown pigmentation The scaping of the marks on the high and fingers gave the chemical tests of the juice of marking nuit

In October 1937 a woman was sent to Modi by the City Magistrate of Lucknow with a report that she had been beaten anth a came. She had too vertical dark-brown patter along the upper part of the left shoulder blade towards its inner border. These were

caused accidentally by were a fall or homicidally by mechanical force. The reply to this question is not easy in all cases; however, the position and arrangement of the bruises may help the witness give a definite reply. In the case of a fall, a medical practitioner should look for the evidence of sand, gravel or mud on the body. Again, the shape and size of a bruise generally correspond to the weapon used in inflicting the injury. Thus, a bruise caused by a blow from a fist or a butt end of a club (lathi) is usually rounded in appearance. A bruise inflicted with the length of a club or stick is, as a rule, elongated and irregular. A soft cane or produces two whip usually parallel bruises with an intervening space almost equal to the diameter of the weapon. A bruise caused by a whip may also encircle a limb or part of

ABRASIONS

almost parallel with an intervening space of half-an-inch. Their margins were way. The first one of them was $2^1 \times \frac{1}{2}^*$, and the other was $2^2 \times \frac{1}{2}^*$. She had also a similar patch. $2^* \times \frac{3}{2}^*$, along the back of the left forearm towards its outer side and 11/3 below the left clows. All these patches appeared to have been caused by subhuric add

Dutt: also reports cases in which a rectangular shiny patch produced by caustic on the chest was claimed to be the result of a blow, and the mark left by a heated rupee on the back was attributed to a blow from a *lathi* (club).

...Difference between Ante-mortem and Post-mortem Bruises.—A eertain amount of swelling and the colour changes are found in a bruise caused during life. There are usually coagulation of the effused blood into the subcutaneous tissues and infiltration of the blood in the muscle fibres. These

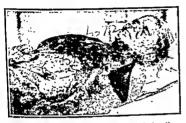


Fig. 84.—Effused, coagulated blood in the subcutaneous tissues of the chest due to ante-mortem contusion.

signs are absent in a bruise caused after death. In a doubtful case it is advisable to make a microscopic exathe affected mination of tissue for evidence of infiltration of the blood. A bruise is likely to be disfigured_by_putrefaction. and It is difficult to differentiate caused brulse between 3 during life and that caused after death. immediately Sir Robert Christison proved by experiments that it was possible to produce a bruise within two hours to three

hours and a quarter after death which it would be difficult to distinguish from one caused during life; but he found that very great volcance had to be used and even lifen the resulting bruise was much smaller than what would have been produced by similar means during life. However, Sir Bernard H. Spinsurys interpointed out that two minutes after death no appreelable bruising occurs, inasmuch as the development of a bruise depends upon the manntenance of the circulation, which slows down owing to the fall of the arterial blood, and is soon completely arrested as soon as the heart's action is stonged in death.

ABRASIONS

Abrasions are injuries involving loss of the superficial epithelial layer of the kkin, and are produced by a blow or a fall on a rough surface, by scratching-with the finger nails, thorns, by teeth-bites, or by friction of strings or ropes tied round neck or other parts of the body. Abrasions vary In size and shape and bleed very slightly. They are of very little significance from a surgeon's point of view, but are of great importance from a medico-legal point of view.

Abrasions resulting from friction against a rough surface during a fall are mostly found on bony parts, and are usually associated with contusions or lacerated wounds and sometimes with very serious injuries. Abrasions may also be covered with mud, straw, etc.

Abrasions caused by the finger nalls indicate a struggle and an assault, and are usually seen on the exposed parts of the body, such as the face, neck, fore-arms, hands, thighs, etc. They may be createntic in shape, especially if the finger nails have been pressed with violence into the skin. In such cases there will be ecchymous in the underlying tissues.

Abrasions eaused by a teeth-bite are elliptical or circular in form, and are represented by two or four separate marks caused by the upper front teeth on one side and

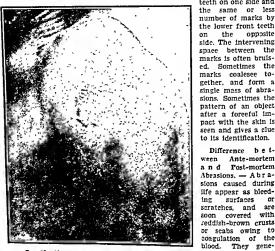


Fig. \$5 .- Abrasions on arm caused by teeth-bite.

ten to fourteen days without leaving permanent scars, but in cases where abrasions involve the whole thickness of the skin and destroy the epithelial cells capable of forming a new skin, they take a longer time to heal, and leave obvious scars, unless the surgeon has performed an operation of grafting.

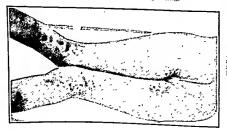


Fig. 86.-Marks simulating abrasions caused ant-hites by after death.

OF less

Sometimes the

Ante-mortem

Post-mortem Abrasions. - Abrasions caused during life appear as bleed-

> or are

surfaces

rally heal in about

and soon covered with reddish-brown crusts or scabs owing to coagulation

of the

They gene-

gether, and form a single mass of abrasions. Sometimes the pattern of an object after a foreeful impact with the skin is seen and gives a clue to its identification. Difference bet-

ween

a n đ

ing

blood.

scratches.

opposite

the

the

214

WOUNDS

Owing to the drying and hardening of the underlying skin abrasions produced after death are dark-brown and parehment-like in appearance, and look like abrasions caused during life, but they are distinguished by complete absence of bleeding and injection of vessels in the underlying tissues. It must be remembered that ants sometimes attack a dead body lying on the ground, and produce marks which simulate ante-mortem abrasions. The marks caused by their bites have, however, irregular margins, and are usually seen on the eyes, nostrils, angles of the mouth, ears, armpits, groins, scrotum and anus.

WOUNDS

A wound is defined as the forcible solution of continuity of any of the soft tissues of the body including the skin, mucous membrane, or cornea, Medico-legally, wounds may be classified as—

Incised wounds.
 Punctured wounds.

- 3. Lacerated wounds.
- 4. Firearm wounds.

 Incised Wounds. An incised wound is produced by a sharp cutting instrument such as a knife, razor, sword, gandasa (chopper), axe, hatchet, scythe, kookri, or any object which has a sharp, cutting edge.

Character of an Incised Wound.-An incised wound is always broader than the edge of the weapon causing it owing to the retraction of the divided tissues. It is some-

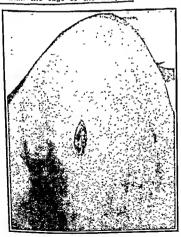


Fig. 87 .- Incised wound inflicted with a knife.

wound caused by a light cutting weapon, such as a knife, razor, etc., and may show signs of contusion. Such a wound is, as a rule, associated with extensive injuries to deep underlying structures or organs.

spindle-shaped and what gaping, its superficial extent being greater than its depth. This gaping is greater in deep wounds when the muscle fibres have been cut transversely or obliquely. Its edges are smooth, even, clean-cut, well-defined and usually everted. The edges may be inverted, if a thin layer of muscular fibres is closely united to the skin, as in the scrotum. They may be irregular in cases where the skin is loose or the cutting edge of the weapon is blunt, as the skin will be puckered in front of the weapon before it is divided. Length of the-incised wound has no relation to the length of the cutting edge of the weapon.

The edges of a wound made by a heavy cutting weapon, such as an axe, hatchet or shovel, may not be as smooth as those of a A curved weapon, such as a scythe or sickle, first produces a stab or puncture, and then an incised wound; sometimes the intervening skin may be left intact.



Fig. 88—A razor blade wound caused by an accused while entering the witness-box. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)



-- Fig 89.—Incised wounds inflicted with a butcher's knife Note also teeth bites on face and forcarm

While describing an incised wound it is always necessary to note its direction. The commencement of the wound is deeper, and it gradually becomes shallower and talls off towards the end, but no direction is noticeable when the weapon has not been drawn while inflictlaks a wound.

Hamorhage in the case of incised wounds is usually much more than in the case of other wounds, as a clean cut. blood vessel bleeds considerably more, and it may be so severe as to cause death, especially if a main artery has been cut.

2. Punctured Wounds.— These are popularly called stabs and are termed DEnotrating wounds, when passing through the tissues they enter a cavity of the body, such as the thorax or abdomen. These wounds are produced by a plercling or stabbing instrument, such as a pin, needle, knife, scissors, bayonet, spear, dagger, pickaxe, arrow, etc. The point of the instrument may be sharp or blunt.

A punctured wound caused by a sharp-pointed and cutting instrument has clean-cut edges which are almost parallel but slightly curved to each other and have sharp angles at the two extremities. This is commonly the case if the instrument has two cutting edges, and may be so with an instrument having one cutting and one blunt edge. The wound is generally wedge-shaped, if it is produced by an instrument with a thick, broad back and only one cutting edge.



Fig. 90A.—Note shelved incised wound Fig. 90B.—Very near each other and deep indicatfight check suggesting oblique blow. Ing force of the assault or heaviness of the weapon. Figs. 90A. & B.—Homicidal incised wounds on head-attacked by multiple persons. (By Kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)

A sharp-pointed and cylindrical or conical instrument produces a wound having a sit-like opening. A blunt-pointed instrument requires considerable force to puncture the skin and penetrate the soft tissues. It causes a punctured wound with lacerated edges.

The aperture of a punctured wound in the skin is usually a little smaller in length than the breadth of the weapon used owing to the elasticity of the skin, although, it is sometimes larger as the weapon enlarges the wound, it is withdrawn by lateral movements.



Fig. 91.—Stab wound caused by an arrow piercing the chest. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)

The depth of a punctured wound is much larger than its length or width, and may be equal to, or less than, the length of the blade of the instrument causing it. In some cases the depth may even be greater than the length of the blade owing to the fact that the force of the blow may depress the tissues of the part struck, allowing the point to reach the deeper tissues, such as in abdomen.

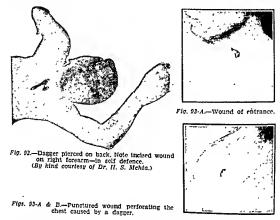
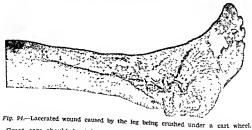


Fig. 93-B .- Wound of exit.

A cobbler killed a Hindu Sadhu, aged 45 years, by stabuing him on the chest with an awk, 8 industry on examination of the body two days later among other injuries a punctured wound inspiratalitary line on the lett side of the chest was found, which chamber of the heart 2 inches above the apex.



Great care should be taken in probing a punctured wound. sary, a blunt.probe or catheter should be used. If neces-

External hæmorrhage is not necessarily any criterion of the danger to life. There may be very little external hæmorrhage and yet profuse hæmorrhage may take place internally owing to some vital organ having been penetrated.

In the case of a punctured wound perforating a part of the body there are two wounds, one, a wound of entry and the other, n wound of exit. The

wound of entry is usually larger with inverted edges and the wound of exit is smaller and has everted edges. The edges of the entrance wound may be found everted, when the weapon used is rough and rusty.

In some cases two or more punctures may be found in the soft parts with only one external orifice. This shows that the instrument had been partially withdrawn after it pierced the tissues, and thrust again in a new direction.

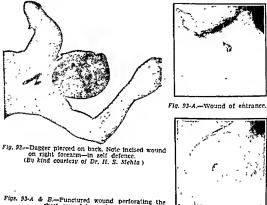
Sometimes, it is argued that a punctured wound may have been caused by a fall on a sharp pointed piece of an earthenware pot or broken glass. In that case the edge of the wound are irregular and more or less bruised, and fragments of such articles may be found embedded in the soft tissues. Fig. 95. Laterated wound by scalp caused by

an ckka wheel,

3. Laceraled Wounds.—These are produced by blows from blunt objects and missiles, by violent fails on sharp and hard projecting surfaces, by machinery and railway accidents, by the wheels of a vehicle, by the elaws, teeth or horns of animals and by projecting nails. These wounds do not teencrally correspond in sharp or size to the weapon producing them. Their edges are torm, jagged, irregular and woulfh or continsed. The lissues are torm and the skin beyond the seat of injury is ecchymosed and the underlying bones are likely to be fractured, while the internal organs may be injured. Foreign bodies, such as earth, grease, machine oil, cinders, hair, fibres of clothing, etc. are frequently found in the wounds.

When produced by a blunt weapon, such as a club (lathi), crowbar, stone, brick, ctc., a lacerated wound is usually accompanied by a considerable amount of bruising of the surrounding and underlying tissues, and has inamount of bruising of the surrounding and underlying tissues, and has inverted and irregular edges. When a heavy weight like a wheel of a heavy cart or a truck passes over any extremity it tears the skin and crushes the muscles and soft parts beneath it, releasing considerable blood and fat in them. Crush syndrome or fat emboli may occasionally follow.

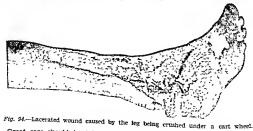
Hermorrhage in lacerated wounds is, as a rule, not extensive owing to the fact that the arterles are not cut evenly, but are torn across irregularly so as to facilitate clotting of the blood. In lacerated wounds of the scalp the temporal arterles often spurt as freely and forcefully as when cut cleanly. These arterles being firmly bound are unable to contract, and may, therefore, spurt and continue to bleed for a long time. tissues of the part struck, allowing the point to reach the deeper tissues, such as in abdomen.



chest caused by a dagger.

Fig 93-B .- Wound of exit.

A cobbler killed a Hindu Sadhu, aged 45 years, by stabbing him on the chest with an awi, 6 inches long. On examination of the body two days later among other injuries a punctured wound in the post-avillary line on the left side of the chest was found, which passing through the substance of the lower lobe of the left lung had traversed the left chamber of the heart 2 inches above its apex.



Great care should be taken in probing a punctured wound. sary, a blunt.probe or catheter should be used. If neces-

External hæmorrhage is not necessarily any criterion of the danger to There may be very little external hæmorrhage and yet profuse hælife.

monthage may take place internally owing to some vital organ having been penetrated.

In the case of a punctured wound perforating a part of the body there are two wounds, one, a wound of entry and the other, a wound of exit. The

wound of entry is usually larger with inverted edges and the wound of exit is smaller and has everted edges. The edges of the entrance wound may be found everted, when the weapon used is rough and rusty.

In some eases two or more punctures may be found in the soft parts with only one external orifice. This shows that the instrument had been partially withdrawn after it plereed the tissues, and thrust again in a new direction.

Sometimes, it is argued that a punctured wound may have been caused by a fall on a sharp pointed piece of an earthenware pot or broken glass. In that ease the edge of the wound are irregular and more or less bruised, and fragments of such articles may be found embedded in the soft tissues.

Fig. 95.-Lacerated-wound of scalp caused by an ekka wheel.

3. Lacerated Wounds.—These are produced by blows from blunt objects and missiles, by violent fails on sharp and hard projecting surfaces, by machinery and railway accidents, by the wheels of a vehicle, by the claws, teeth or horns of animals and by projecting nalls. <u>These wounds do not senterally correspond in shape or size to the weapon producing them. Their Edges are torn, jagged, irregular and swallen or conjused. The lissues are torn and the skin beyond the seat of injury is eachymosed and the underlying bones are likely to be fractured, while the internal organs may be injured. Foreign bodies, such as earth, grease, machine oli, cinders, hair, fibres of clothing, etc. are frequently found in the wounds.</u>

When produced by a blunt weapon, such as a club (*lathi*), crowbar, stone, brick, ctc., a lacerated wound is usually accompanied by a considerable amount of bruising of the surrounding and underlying tissues, and has inverted and irregular edges. When a heavy weight like a wheel of a heavy cart or a truck passes over any extremity it tears the skin and crushes the muscles and soft parts beneath it, releasing considerable blood and fat in them. Crush syndrome or fat embolt may occasionally follow.

Hermorrhage in lacerated wounds is, as a rule, not extensive owing to the fact that the arteries are not cut evenly. But are torn across inregularly so as to facilitate clotting of the blood. In lacerated wounds of the scale the temporal arteries often spurt as freely and forcefully as when cut Cleanly. These arteries being firmly bound are unable to contract, and may, therefore, spurt and continue to bleed for a long time. In a quarrel with her husband a woman sostained several injuries on her face and head. One of these was a lacerated wound on the right temple. Bloodstains were found on the celling at a distance of four feet from ber bed. These were caused by the spuriing of the divided right anterior temporal artery. A young man had been struck on the right temple causing a lacerated wound. Blood spurted to a distance of three feet and a quarter from the place where he was standing at the time of the assault.⁴



produced by a blunt weapon or by a fall the skin splits and may look like incised wounds when inflicted on tense structures covering the bones, such as the scalp, eycbrow, shin etc., or by a fall on the knee or elbow when the limb is fiexed. But the edges of such wounds will he found irregular with a certain amount small ōf bruising. and strands of tissue may be seen at the bottom bridging across the margins, if examined with a hand lens. In the case of wounds of the scalp the hairbulbs will be found crushed, if they are inflicted with a blunt weapon, but will be found cut, if produced

on wounds

Occasionally,

Fig. 96.—Lacerated wounds of forearm caused by broken glass plane. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)

by a cutting weapon. Similarly, wounds produced by

pleces of glass, broken croekery or sharp edges of stone have the characteristics of incised wounds, but the edges are found irregular, inverted and contused, if examined carefully with a hand lens.

4. Firearm Wounds,—These are injuries produced by projectiles discharged from firearms, and present the characteristics of lacerated wounds, but their appearances vary according to the frastree of the projectile, the dvelocity at which it was travelling at the moment of impact, the ddistance of the firearm from the body at the moment of discharge and the angle at which it struck the part of the body.

Gunshot wounds generally produce two wounds or apertures, viz. one of entrance and the other of exit of the projectile. When the wound of entrance is present, but not the wound of exit, it means that a bullet is lodged in the body, except in those cases where a bullet has been coughed up after entering the respiratory passages or lost in the stool after entering the intestinal tract and also where a hard bullet by coming in contact with a bone is so deficeted as to pass out by the same orline as it entered. If a bullet is lodged in the body it must be taken out if death has occurred, and containing its description in the medical officer's handwriting as it forms' inherent evidence of the greatest value. While searching for a bullet it must be borne in mind that it takes a very erratic and circuitous eourse while passing through the body.

In the case of suicide a built cntred the month, and was found lodged under the left scapula alter a good deal of dissection at the post-mortem examination. In another case, a man who was working in a field was shot in mustake for a black buck while in

⁴ Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leg. Med. and Toric. Ed II, Vol. I, p. 294.

a squatting position. On post-mortem examination a built was found to have entered the outer side of the left-arm and come out at its inner side. It again entered the body at the second left intercostal space and the left lung, passed out of it at its root, entered the right lung near its root, passed out of its base, and lodged itself in a flattened condition on the inner side of the right eighth rib causing its fracture.



Fig. 97 .-- Wounds on scalp inflicted with a blunt weapon (lathi).

In a case where death has not occurred, a bullet should be located by

The medical officer may be asked to determine whether a builet found means of X-rays, if available. within the body of the victim was fired from a weapon alleged to have been used. It must be borne in mind that the interior of the barrel of a weapon is marked by a series of spiral grooves, which vary in number, depth, width and direction in weapons of different manufacturers. As a bullet passes through the barrel of a weapon, it receives on its surface impressions of these grooves, and also scratches, known as secondary marks, caused by any irregularities in the barrel. Hence it is possible to determine whether a particular bullet is fired from a particular weapon by comparing the impressions and secondary marks of the bullet to those produced on similar Builets from the alleged weapon for the purpose of an experiment. These marks offer the best evidence for the identification of weapons, inasmuch as "no two guns, whether of the same or different makes, have exactly the same marking, and the bullets fired from them will also vary".5

Ralph W. Webster, Leg. Med. and Toxic., 1930, p. 155; for further details vide Sydney Smith and Glaister, Recent Advances in Forens. Med., Ed. II, Chapter II.

The wound of entrance is usually smaller than the projectile from the clasticity of the skin, and is rounded when the projectile strikes the body



Fig. 93—Wounds on scalp inflicted with a cutting weapon (gandasa). The skull bones have also been cut.

at a-right angle and oval when it strikes the body obliquely. The edges_of the wound are inverted and ecchymosed. Wadding, pleces of clothing or other debris may be found lodged in the wound, and the skin surrounding it will be scorched and tattooed with particles of unconsumed gunpowder, if the firearm is dischalged at close range, The wound of exit is often larger than the wound of entrance, and its edges are irregular and everted, but free from scorching and tatuoing. The edges of both the wounds of entrance and exit may be everted in fatty persons due to protrusion of fat in the wounds. In and decomposed bodies from the expansible action of the gases of putrefaction. The edges of the wound of exit may be very ragged and torn. if the

projectile was discharged at close quarters, had passed through the bone or was deformed by striking elsewhere at first (wound by recochet). These characters of the wound are due to the wobble of the projectile, to its deformed condition or to laceration of the skin by fragments of bone expelled from the body with the projectile or by the splintered pleces of the projectile itself.

The Nature of the Projectile.—Large bullets cause greater damage to the structures than small ones. Round bullets produce larger wounds than conical ones. They cause extensive laceration of the tissues and comminuted fractures of the bones if they strike the body at a right angle; but their course is deflected, if they strike the body at a different angle and sometimes their course is arrested by coming in contact with buttons or other hard articles carried in the pocket. Bergé reports a case in which a metal trouser button was hit by a bullet, and while the builet itself after hitting the button fell to the ground, the button was drawn into the addomen.

Conical bullets produce much less inceration than round ones, and the wounds produced by them are punctured in appearance. Conical bullets rarely split in the tissues, though round ones often do.

Modern, steel-jacketed bullets used in army weapons have the shape of an clongated cone and owing to their great velocity usually pass straight and direct through the body without any deflection or deviation, and without causing much damage. The wounds of entry and exit ar almost circular and similar in appearance without any brutsing or laceration of the surrounding parts. Such wounds also heal very rapidly. Even the wounds caused by such bullets in the brain, lungs, or intestines often run a perfectly normal course, and heal without any difficulty.

Expanding, grooved, Dum-dum bullets are very destructive in character, and produce extensive wounds with ragged margins.

⁶ Med-Leg Jour. Vol. 46, Nos. 3-4, 1929, p 79

WOUNDS

Fragments of shell are also destructive and cause extensive wounds.

Irregular missiles, such as picces of stone, iron, kankar, beads of brass or nickel anklets or wristlets, seeds, etc., used in muzzle-loading guns produce several irregular, lacerated wounds, and the exit wounds, are larger than the entrance wounds. It is possible for a single pellet of shot to cause death.



Fig. 59 .-- Wound on forehead caused by a fall from a height.

In one case several kankars penetruited the lungs of an old woman who was shot with a muzzle-loading gun. The woman died of gangrene of the lungs after three months in Lady Lyail Hospitai at Agra. In another case, a woman, 50 years old, was shot by dacoits. There were three gunshot wounds on the jight side of the chest internal to the right hoppe, and on dissection four small kunkars were found embedded in the right lung and in the right ventricle of the heat. In a third case an old man in the right of the the side of the heat of a dacoit, and facture at charge of shot in the left side of the heat on a bud lodged in the pericardial sac having traversed the right number of the heat in its lower part.

Wadding or gunpowder may cause frightful laceration and may produce death by penetrating the internal organs of the body even if a blank <u>cartridge</u> is discharged close to the body.

Velocity of the Projectile.—A bullet travelling at high velocity produces a clean, circular, punched-out aperture or slit as in a stabbing wound, and disually perforates the body. It is not deflected from its path by striking a bone, but may cause its comminution or splintering. On the other hand, a bullet of low velocity causes contusion and laceration of the margins of the wounds of entrance. It is easily deflected and deformed by striking

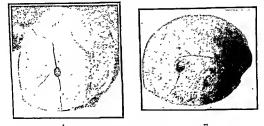


Fig. 160-A. Entrance, B. Exit, wounds of a revolver bullet in skull bones. The edges of the entrance wound are clean-cut, while those of the exit wound are bevelled externally.

some hard object, and often lodges in the body. The track made by a bullet widens as it goes deeper. This is the reverse of a punctured wound.

Distance of the Firearm-IL.a_frearm_Is_discharged_very_close to the body_or in actual contact, subcitaneous_lissues_over_an_area_of_two_or_three inches_rough_the_wound_of_entitathee_are_latering_and_the_surrounding_kin is_usially_scorched_and_blackened_by_smoke_and_taticoed_with.unburnt grains of gunpowder. The adiacout hair is_sized_and_the_lathes_covering the_part_are_hurni from the flame_of_the_cas. If the powder is smokeless there will be no blackening of the skin, but there may be a greyish or while deposit on the skin round the wound. Ng_blackening_or_sorching is_found.



A. Note very small wound of entry with visible carbonaceous tatlooing First. 101-A & B. -Shot by a Mauser plstol, when slitting in a car. (By kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)

ii the Areann'is discharged from a distance of more than four feet. Moreover, these signs may be absent even within the weapon is pressed tightly agains the skin of the body ag the gays of the explosion and the -fame. subke and particles of cuppoyder will all follow, the track-of, the bullet in the body.

7 Spilsbury, Lancet, Feb 28, 1925, p 421

WOUNDS

Stewarts reports a case of suicide by gunshot wounds in which there were two punctured wounds in the forehead, both measuring in diameter three-sixteenths of an inch. One was situated in the mid-line, and the other in the upper margin of the right eyebow in a line with the outer angle of the right eye. There was no burning or scorch-ing around either of wounds, nor was there any singeing of the cycbrow. The wound in the middle of the forchead penetrated the whole depth of the tissues, and at its base, lying against the bone, was found a flattened bullet. There was no injury to the bone at this point. The other wound over the right eye penetrated the skull. The bullet had made its way diagonally across the brain and in a slightly downward direction. It was found in the brain substance at the the of the fet occipital bone. There was no injury to the base of the skull. The wapon with which the wounds were inflicted was a Marlin repeating rifle, calibre 0.22. He carried out experiments with the rifle on dead sain from a post-inortem examination. At a distance of 3 feet the edges of the wound were irregular. At the distance of 1/10" there was absence of scorching and singeing. In the original wounds the margins were regular and slightly inverted. There were marks which closely resembled tattooing. Section of these marks showed them to be subepithelial petechiai hiemorrhages; there was no destruction of the squamous epithelium. Microscopic examination showed abundant deposit of unspent gunpowder in the deeper layers of the tissues, although there was no tattooing around the wounds of the deceased.



Fig. 102.—Suicidal shot with Mauser pistol Note small inverted puncture wound surrounded by burning—sooting and singeing of hair in much larger area. (By kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)



Fig. 103.—Gunshot wounds from close quarters.

The effects produced by small shot fired from a shot-gun vary according to the distance of the weapon from the body, and choking device. A charge of small shot, fired very close-to, or within a few_inches of, the body, enters, in one mass like a single built making a large irregular wound with seconded and contused edges, and is followed by the gases of the discharge which distance, the distance of the discretion of the discharge which granity lacerate, and, rupture the desper tissues. Particles of unburnt powder expelled from the weapon behind the missile are driven to some distance, in the wound, and some of them are found embedded in the wound inrough the wound, and some of them are found embedded in the manne and the sufformation. The exit wound of a close range, shot shows attain distance of tissues than the entrance wound. the margins are everted inter is no evidence of blackening or singeing. At a distance of incerned the clest single in size to the bore of the margins and incerned difficult single the bore of the margine of the shot edges corresponding in size to the bore of the margine of the shot enter as one mass, but are scattered after entering the wound and easise

^{8.} Lancet, Dec. 27, 1930, p. 1397.

^{** **}

great damage to the internal tissues. The skin surrounding the wound is blackened, scorched and tattooed, with unconsumed grains of powder. On the other hand, at a distance of six feet, the central aperture is surrounded by separate openings in-an-area of about two inches in diameter-made by



Fig. 104 .- Country gun shot wounds from a long distance-a pellet was recovered from each punctured wound. No burn or tattooing seen. (By kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)

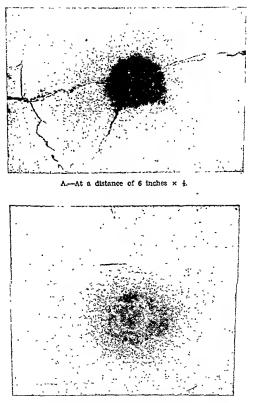


Fig. 105 .-- Wound of the scalp caused by the bullet of a rifle from a long distance.

a few pellets of the shot which spread out before reaching the mark. The skin surrounding the aperture is not blackened or scorched, but is tattooed to some extent. At a distance of twelve feet the charge of shot spreads widely and enters the body as individual pellets producing separate openings in an area of five to eight inches in diameter, but without causing blackening, scorching or tattooing of the surrounding skin. This scattering of shot depends upon the size of the gun, the charge of the powder and the distance of the gun from the body. As the distance increases, the damage caused by a sincle-pellet-diminishes, until-at. about-30 - feet, it is only capable of penetrating the clothes and skin of the victim_



Fig 106 -- Wounds of the fingers and perforations of Kurta (shirt) produced by pellets from a shot-gun.

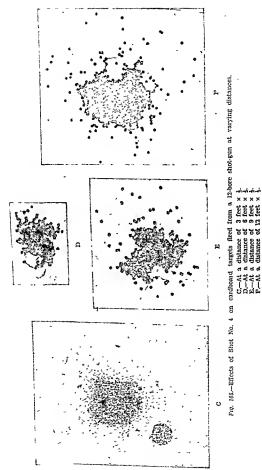


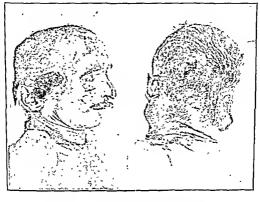
B.-At a distance of 12 inches × }.

Fig. 107.-Effects of Shot No. 4 on cardboard targets fired from a 12-bore shot-gun at varying distances.

In conclusion it must be noted that it is not easy to give a definite opinion about the distance from which a firearm was discharged. According to Taylor's no general rule can be laid down. Experiments must be done with the weapon and cartridges (or loading) similar to those which are alleged to Mave been used.

9. Princ. and Pract. of Med. Juris., Ed. X- T. I, p. 441.





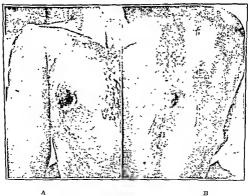


в

Fig. 109 .- Homicide by shooting with a gun.

A. Entrance-Wound showing the characters of a near discharge. B. Exit-Wound.





А

Fig. 110 .- Suicide by shooting with a gun.

A. Entrance-Wound showing blackening and tattooing of the surrounding skin.
B. Exit-Wound.

The Time when a Weapon was fired—Sometimes, a medical man is asked to find out when a particular weapon was fired. If he is not a sportsman and not conversant with different weapons, he should never hazard an opinion. But he should remember for the purpose of rough calculation that after recent discharge a blank deposit of 'potassium sulphide mixed with carbon'IS found in the barrel of the Interarm, if black gunpowder was used. For the first Awa or six hurs this deposit forms a strong alkaline solution with distilled water and emils an offensive odour of sulphuretted hydrogen. If the solution is filtered, and the filtrate is treated with a solution with distilled water, and cert lead sulphure black in the solution of lead acetate, a black precipitate of lead sulphide is formed. After exposure to air and molisure for a few days potassium sulphide becomes converted into thiosulphate, thiosyanate and finally into potassium sulphate, which forms a meutral solution with distilled water and gives a white precipitate with lead acetate. At later periods oxides of iron (iron rust) with traces of iron sulphate are formed in the barrel.



A-Wound of entry-irregular circular, showing burning and charring. B-Wound of exit-ragged irregular, everted edges, smaller than wound of entry. Figs. 111.A & B-Suidie by shooting with double barrel gui in sitting position --Oun found between the legs. (By kind coursey of Dr. R. M. Jhala)

Smokeless nitro-powders leave a dark grey deposit in the barrel of a recently discharged firearm. It does not change with the lapse of time. It forms a neutral solution with distilled water, and contains nitrites and nitrates, but does not contain aulphides. If the chromate or bichromate powder is used, the residue in the barrel is usually of a greenish timt '*

It should be borne in mind that the composition of the deposit would very considerably, if the firearm was dirty at the time of its discharge, and

230

¹⁰ For further details of the examination of the weapon and the residue the reader is referred to Sydner Smith and Glaister's Recent Advances in Forensic Medicine, Ed.

WOUNDS

- ^ - an a⁻ -

the medical practitioner has no means to know its condition prior to discharge. Again, the deposit would not be found, if the weapon had been thoroughly cleansed after discharge.

Direction from which the Weapon was fired.—The question regarding the direction from which the weapon was fired may arise in a case where it is alieged that it was fired from a certain point in a quarrei. To ascertain this it is necessary to know the position of the victim at the time of the discharge of the builet, when a straight line drawn between the entrance and exit wounds and prolonged in front should indicate the line of direction. In some cases it is difficult to determine the direction as the builet is so often deflected by the tissues that its course is very irregular.

CHAPTER XI '

THE MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS OF WOUNDS EXAMINATION OF THE INJURED PERSON

The medical officer is supplied by the Police Superintendent or the Magistrate with the following printed form, the columns of which he is required to fill in after examining the injured person:-

quincu to a						
1	2	3	4	5	6 1	7
injury whether cut, wound, bruise, burn,	that is length, breadth and	On what part of the body inflicted.	Sumple, grievous or dangerous.	By what weapon inflicted.	Whether the weapon was dangerous or not,	Remarks.

The medical officer should be very careful in filling in this form. First of all he should write at the left-hand top corner of the form the name of the injured person and the name and number of the police constable accompanying him and should note the mark or marks of identification to enable him to recognize the injured person in court. He should then note the exact time of the examination, viz., hour, date, month and year, and proceed with the examination proper as below :---

Nature of Injury .- While describing the injuries in columns 1, 2 and 3 of the form he should carefully note their nature and number, the character of their edges, their size as regards length, breadth and depth, the line of direction and their situation. Presence of any extraneous material in the wound should be carefully noted. If necessary, he should use a magnifying lens. All the injuries should be measured with a tape-measure, and the exact measurements in inches must be given; they should never be guessed. While mentioning the exact situations a reference to some bony prominences or anatomical landmarks should be made, as for example, so many inches above or below the front or back of the left or right wrist, clbow, etc. In describing these points technical terms must be avoided, as far as possible.

Wounds of the chest or abdomen ought not to be probed, lest they be converted into penetrating wounds; but in doubtful cases, they may be enlarged under proper precautions to find out the condition of the underlying bone or organ.

Simple, Grievous or Dangerous Injury .- In column No. 4 it must be mentioned whether the injury is simple, grievous or dangerous to life.

A simple or slight injury is one which is neither extensive nor serious, and which heals rapidly without leaving any permanent-deformity of disfiguration.

Grievous injuries as described in section 320, I.P.C., are as follows:-

1. Emasculation. 2. Permanent privation of the sight of either eye. 3. Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear. 4. Privation of any member or joint. 5. Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint, 6. Permanent disfiguration of the head or face. 7. Fracture! or dislocation of a bone or tooth. 8. Any hurt? which endan-

1. It must be remembered that the cutting of a bone does not necessarily involve a fracture of that bone. In a criminal revision at the Patna High Court, in which one a findule of this bound is a similar transmister and in the ratio right bound, in which we received an horized wound $3 \times 31 \times 1$, on the lower part of the left leg cutting the bone underneath, it was held that where the evidence was merely that a bone had been cut and there was nothing whatever to indicate the extent of the cut, whether deep or a mere scratch upon the surface, it was impossible to infer from that evidence alone that grievous hurt had been caused within the meaning of the definition of section 200. LPC --K. E. v. Mutukhari and others, 43 Cr Law Jour, 1942, p. 511. 2 Hurt means bodily pain, disease or infirmity caused to any person (vide section)

319, LPC, Appendix IV)

gers life or which causes the sufferer to be, during the space of twenty days, In severe bodily pain, or unable to follow his ordinary pursults.

It must be remembered that a mere stay in n hospital for twenty days does not constitute a grevous injury as some doetors and even lawyers are inclined to believe. It must be proved that during that period the injured man was in severe bodily pain or unable to follow his ordinary pursuits. An injured man may be quite capable of following his ordinary pursuits long before twenty days are over, and yet may prolong his stay in a hospital by interfering with the healing of his wound or for the sake of permanent recovery or greater ease or comfort may be willing to remain as a convalescent in hospital, especially if he is fed at the public expense.³ Modi had a case in which a man, who had received some bruises over its arms and back as a result of *lathit* blows, stayed in a contage ward of a hospital for over a month, and yet it was held that the injuries were simple.

Danger to life should be imminent before the injuries are designated "dangerous to life". Such injuries are extensive, and implicate important structures or organs, so that they may prove fatal in the absence of surgical aid. For instance, a compound iracuure of the skull, a wound of a large affer, or rupture of some internal organ, such as the spleen, should be considered "dangerous to life". But the injuries which prove fatal remotely by intercurrent diseases, such as tetanus, crystpelas, etc., should not be considered as dangerous.

If an opinion as regards the nature of a particular injury eannot be formed at the time of the examination, as in the case of an extensive swelling of a limb when its fracture cannot be detected, or in the case of a head injury where the symptoms are obscure, the injured person must be kept under observation until a definite opinion can be formed, and the police should be notified of the fact.

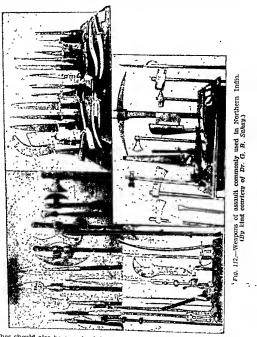
Kind of Weapon.—In the fifth column the kind of a weapon by which the injury was inflicted should be mentioned. This can be inferred from examining the injury, for example, the edges, margins, ends and shape in the case of a wound, but sometimes it is difficult to give an opinion as to whether a particular injury, especially a contusion or a lacerated wound, was caused by a blunt weapon or a fall. In that case it is better to give a guarded opinion, mentioning the possibility or probability, as the case may be. While forming an opinion the medical officer should not always depend upon the statement of the injured person, which is often false. Again, as a precautionary measure it is better to mention the fact, if he found that the injuries were such as could not have been caused in the manner suggested by the police or the injured person. This is important to avoid unnecessary cross-examination at the time of giving evidence in court.

If a weapon alleged to have been used in producing the injuries is sent by the police, it should be examined for marks of bloodstains or fragments of hair, etc. adherent to it and should be returned to the police after it is properly labelled and sealed. When any foreign body, such as a piece of broken glass, a spintered piece of a bamboo staff, a broken point of a cutting instrument or a pellet, bullet or wadding of a firearm. Is found lodged

There is nothing in this definition to suggest that the hurt should be caused by direct physical contact between the assailant and the victim. Where serious mental derangement is caused by some voluntary act, a hurt is caused. For instance, a person, who deliberately sets out to cause shock to somebody with a weak heart and succeeds in doing so, causes hurt. For an offence of hurt it is necessary to prove that one did the act complained of with the intention of causing hurt or with the knowledge that one was likely to cause hurt.—Sind Chief Court Cr. Rev. Appeal No. 88 of 1943; Jahanmad Jhurantmed, y. Emperor. 45 Cr. Law Jour., 1944, p. 247.

Anadrah V. Emperor. 55 Cr. Law Jour. 1944. p. 247. 3. Vasta Chela, (1894) 19 Bom. 247; Ratanial and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, 9. 807.

in a wound or in its surrounding tissue, it should be carefully preserved, and sent to the Superintendent of Police or Magistrate in a scaled packet containing its description with full particulars in the handwriting of the medical examiner. These articles help one materially in judging as to whether a particular weapon had caused the alleged injuries or not. The



clothes should also be examined for the presence of cuts, rents, tears or burns coinciding with the wounds on the underlying parts of the body, but these might not coincide with the wounds, if the garment worn at the time clothes should then be properly marked, sealed and handed over to the police.

Dangerous Weapon.-The sixth column of the form refers to the description of the weapon as to whether it is dangerous or not. It need not be filled in, as sections 324 and 326, L.P.C., describe a dangerous weapon as any instrument for shooting, stabbing or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death (vide Appendix IV).

Age of Injury.—In the column of remarks the age of Injury should be noted. It is frequently found that medical officers do not mention in their report the time when an Injury was inflicted, but it is not fair to do so, inasmuch as the guilt or innocence of a person charged with criminal wounding or with robbery, burglary, or dacoity may be proved from the injury found on the body of his victim or on his own body, for its appearance may or may not correspond to the time when it is alleged to have been inflicted according to the prosecution theory. Moreover, it is also possible that all the injuries found on a person might not have been inflicted on the same day.

On July 9, 1931, Modi examined a Mahomedan woman alleged to have received extain injuries during a quarrel which took place four days ago. He found an incised wound, I' by 16' by 16', orer the crown of the head i' to the right of the middle line and 4' above the forehead. It was quite fresh and bleeding and appeared to have been self-inflicted on that very day. She had also a bruise, i' by i'' on the paimar surface of the right middle finger below its second joint, and an abrasion with a dired scab, i' by i', over the left shoulder blade towards its lower part. These injuries appeared to be about four days old. It appeared that she received only the latter two injuries during the alleged quarrel, but to make the offence more serious she herself inflicted the wound on her head on the day of the examination.

It is not easy to give the exact time of infliction of any injury, but an approximate time can be given from the data given below. Hence it is always necessary to mention "about" when giving the period of an injury.

Data to ascertain the Age of Injury :----

1. The age of a bruise may be ascertained from the colour changes which its eachymosis undergoes. These changes commence from eighteen to twenty-four hours after its infliction. On histological examination at necropsy G. M. Higgin,4 and B. M. Palmer, have observed that the polymorphonuclear leucocyte in a hemetoma begin to disinfegrate after 3 to 5 hours, they are for the most part fragmented within 21 hours and that by 30 hours the base philic nuclear fragments have either undergone autolysis or have been engulfed by the phagocytic monocytes.

2. The age of a wound may be ascertained from observing the following appearances of its heating process:

The divided surfaces of an aseptic inclised wound which are in apposition are covered with iymph in thirty-six hours. The edges will join together in three days, and the wound heals by lifst intention by the seventh day, when a red, tender, linear scar is visible. Such a wound on a vascular part like the face heals rapidly in from three to five days.

A wound, which is not thoroughly aseptic and is gaping owing to loss of tissue, heals by the formation of granulation tissue. Its edges are bound together by blood and lymph during the first tweive hours. About the same time the margins are ed and slightly swollen with leucocytic infiltration.

The vascular endothelium shows distinct proliferative changes, and vascular buds are given off from the minute vessels at the periphery during twenty-four hours.

A complete network of new capillary vessels is formed in thirty-six hours.

Spindle-shaped cells which run at right angles to the vessels in the deeper parts of the wound are visible in forty-eight hours.

Definite fibrils are seen running parallel with the long fibroblasts in three to five days.

^{4.} Arch. Path., 1929, 7, 63: cited in Brit. Med. Jour., "Any Questions", June 21, 1958, p. 1493.

The cellular structure and vessels are obliterated gradually, and are replaced by a dense fibrous scar tissue in three to four weeks.

Pus may appear in about thirty-six to forty-eight hours in a wound which has become septic. Such a wound may not heal for days or even weeks, if sloughing of the surrounding tissues has occurred from suppuration.

3. In the fracture of a bone the reparative process will enable one to fix its approximate time. The signs of inflammation and exudation of blood in the soft parts and round about the fractured ends are noticed from the first to the third day. Inflammation slowly subsides, and granulation tissue, known as the soft provisional callus. Is formed from the third to the four-teenth day. This callus blost together the fractured ends of the bone. The formation of the amount of callus depends on the mobility or immobility of the fractured ends. It is less if the ends are immobile and impacted. It begins to ossify from the fourteenth day to the fifth week, and six to eight weeks is the average period taken by the callus to be absorbed completely, so that the fractured ends may be entirely united with the formation of bone.

The repair of fractures of the skull is usually attended with a very slight amount of callus, probably owing to the absolute rest of the fragments. The edges of a fissured fracture are usually glued together within a week, or are gradually smoothed within three to four weeks, and are united by the formation of bone within two to three months or more. Bony formation does not occur in comminuted fractures, the line of fracture remaining permanently visible. Gaps left in the skull due to much loss of bone from fnjury, or operation are filled in with fibrous tissues. Infection interfers with the process of repair, and causes necrosis of the bone.

4. In the dislocation of a joint the time can be judged from the colour changes of a bruise which usually accompanies ft, when caused by violence.

5. When a tooth has been knocked out, bleeding from its socket stops in about twenty-four hours, but sometimes on probing it the blood may come out even after two or three days. The cavity of the socket usually fills up in seven to ten days, and the alveolar process becomes guite smooth after fourteen days.

CAUSES OF DEATH FROM WOUNDS

Before discussing the causes of death it is necessary to point out that an assailant is not responsible for the death of his victim occurring on receiving an injury, if it can be proved from post-mortem examination that It was due to natural causes, such as apoplexy, cerebral or subarachonoid hæmorrhage, heart disease, phthisis or any other pathological condition or poisoning, and that the infliction of the injury did not operate in any way, immediately or remotely, to cause the death which might have occurred at the time even if the injury had not been inflicted. To substantiate a charge of murder or culpable homicide it is, therefore, necessary to determine that the injury inflicted on the deceased was actually the cause of death, and that it was such as was likely, or sufficient in the ordinary course of nature, to cause death (vide sections 299 and 300, I.P.C., Appendix IV). In such a case it is the duty of a medical officer to hold a thorough post-mortem examination and to examine the various organs and blood vessels for the presence of any morbid condition. It should be noted that a person can be convicted of culpable homicide, if he causes bodily injury to another who is labouring death of that other person (vide explanation 1, section 299, I.P.C., Appendix IV). But the intention or the knowledge with which the act which caused death was committed is a necessary ingredient to bring about a conviction under these offences. In such a case even if the medical officer has

230

proved from post-mortem examination the existence of the disease which caused the death and its relation to the injury alleged to have accelerated it, the court will have to be satisfied from the evidence before giving a decision (1) that the death at the time when it occurred was not eaused solely by the disease, and (2) that it was caused by the bodily injury to this extent that it was accelerated by such injury.

Cases.—1. In a criminal appeal in the Allahabad High Court where one Sukhdeo, who was assaulted by Ghurey and Raghunath with spears, sustained thirteen injuries on various parts of his person but not on any vital part of the body, and died of shock and hemorrhage soon afterwards, it was held that the accused must be deemed to have knowledge that death would be a likely result of beating. The accused would be guilty of murder and the case fell under clause 2 of section 300, LP.C. The injuries were sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause death or at any rate such as were likely to cause death—50 Cr. Law Jour., 1949, p. 535.

2. In a criminal appeal in the Nagpur High Court evidence showed that the accused struck only one blow on the head of the deceased with a stick. I inch thick and 14 to 2 cubits long, when he fell down prostrate on the ground. After the fall two more 2 cubits long, when he fell down prostrate on the ground. After the fall two more blows were siten. The deceased had also received some other injuries on the head and other parts of the body by the fall on the rough, sandy ground. The deceased land one of the rough, sandy ground. The deceased land one of the name on the head whether caused two days afterwards. No single injury out of the nine on the head, whether caused by a lath or otherwise, was n fatal one. Death was the result of cumulative effect of the injuries, some of which were not on a vital part of the body. There was no evidence attack. It was held that the accused had no intention of causing the death of the deceased to course such body injury as was likely to cause death, and section 304, IPO, had therefore no application. But the death was caused with the knowledge that the act was likely to cause death, and section 304, IPO, had therefore no application. But the death part the of way was likely to cause death, or to cause such bodily injury as was likely to cause death or to cause such bodily injury as was likely to cause death. The accused was therefore liable under part (wo of section 304, IPO, Hanuman Prasad Madain v. The Crown, Nagpur High Court, Gr. App. No. 271 of 1948, 50 Cr. Jaw Jour. 1949, p. 597.

3. In a case where death occurred from rupture of the liver due to hn injury inflicted on the region of the liver it was held that it could be presumed that the person who nutsed the liver had knowledge that death might be caused if the hver was ruptured and the case would clearly fall within the second part of section 304, IPC. The liner had knowledge that death outside was immaterial-Guptar v. Rez, fact that the injury appeared superficial from outside was Jour. 1849, p. 127. Allahabad High Court, Gr. Appeal No. 882 of 1947, 50 Crim. Law Jour. 1849, p. 127.

4. On the 13th April 1925, Mold was called upon to examine the body of one Sadig Hussan, aged 45 years, who was nileged to have ded from the injuries inflicted on him Hussan, aged 45 years, who was nileged to have ded from the injuries inflicted on him about seven days ago. Abrasions were found on the knees, elbows and the first knuckle of the right index finger. A small incented wound, was found on the head and an inclused wound, if by 1', along the back H' to the right of the spine and 4' above the locks dwound, if by 1', along the back H' to the right of the spine and 4' above the loss. Intermally the right kidney was found lying in a pool of blood. It was enlarged found round the kidney between its substance. On section, a sarcomatous growth was and was about three times the normal size. On section, a starcomatous growth was and containing clotted blood. The harmorrhage appeared to have taken place from the anterior surface of the kidney having given way mol eading to the cyst. It was held anterior surface of the kidney having given way and used in an the harmorrhage or sentenced to rigorous imprisonment for eighteen months, as he had no knowledge or intention to cause death.

Acceleration to cause nearth-5. Seven persons made a deliberate attack on one man, and ultimately caused hus by fracturing his left minth, tenth and eleventh ribs and rupturing his sphem death by fracturing his left minth, tenth and eleventh ribs and rupturing his sphem and inflicting three injuries on his head which left him unconscous and which might, in the opinion of the medical officer, have also resulted in his death. They also inflicted in the opinion of the medical officer, have also resulted in his death. They also inflicted after the deceased had fallen down and was unconscous. It was held that the accused had no intention of the injuries showed that they beat him with the intention of causing such bodily injuries as were likely to cause his death, or with the knowledge that they were likely by such acts to cause his death and that in the circumstances of this case all the accusited were clearly guilty of the offence of culpable homicade punishable under section 304 ref. *C. taw Jour.*, 1935, p. 573. 5. *Law Jour.*, 1935, p. 573.

6. In a criminal appeal in the Oudh Chief Court where a man died of shock 6. In a criminal appeal including two lacerated wounds on the scalp with fracproduced by multiple-injuries including two lacerated wounds on the scalp with fracture of the vertex inflicted with some blunt weapon on the head and some other parts of the body, it was held that the accused had no intention of murder, and were sentenced to seven years' regrous imprisonment under section 325, IP.C.-K. E. v. Ram Led and others; 46 Cr. Law Jour., 1945, p. 728.

15

The causes of dcath from wounds are immediate or direct and remote or indirect.

Immediate or Direct Causes .-- These are---

1. Hæmorrhage. 2. Injury of a vital organ. 3. Shock.

1. Hemorrhage.—This may be external or internal. External hemorrhage may produce marked fall of blood pressure and consequent shock causing death either rapidly, if a large blood vessel, such as the carotid or femoral artery, has been wounded, or slowly, if a number of small vessels has been injured. The amount of hemorrhage required to cause syncope varies according to circumstances. The sudden loss of blood is more dangerous than the same quantity lost slowly. The loss of one-third of the blody is almost enough to cause death, and the total quantity of blood in the body of an adult is on an average about five per cent of the blody weight. Children, women and old persons die from the loss of anuch small rquantity. Persons with hemorrhagic or hemophiliacs may die of hemorrhage requires ven from a triffing injury.

A cases is reported in which the decreased was stabled with a knife on the left forearm by the accused in the course of an altereation between them. The radial artery was piecred and the decreased dred of harmorrhage soon after. If was able to the forearm was not a vital part and the offence was not mixing. If was able hubble homitide not smouthing to murder, and the accused was only reality of voluntarity causing grievous hurt. He could therefore be convected only under section 226, LPC, and not under section 302, IPC. He was sentenced to rigorous imprisonment for three years.

Internal hemotrhage may occur in penetrating and gunshot wounds. It need not be profuse for a fatal result; for a small quantity of hemotrhage in the brain or percardium may prove rapidly fatal by disturbing the functions of the brain or heart from mechanical pressure on them. Blood flowing into the windpice may cause death mechanically by asphyxia. Rupture of internal organs like spleen, liver, kidney, lungs and heart usually causes fatal internal hemotrhage, only often the symptoms are noticed after a few hours.

2. Injury of a Vitai Organ.-Severe injury of a vital organ, such as crushing of the brain, heart, lungs, etc., is, as a rule, rapidly fatal.

When death occurs from a slight injury inflicted on a previously diseased organ, such as the rupture of an enlarged splecn, perforation of a chronic intestinal ulcer, or bursting of an ancurysm, etc., the assailant inflicting such an injury cannot be charged with cuipable homicide, but he is convicted of simple or gricvous hurt, if it be proved that his intention was not to kill his victim, that he could not possibly have known the existence of that disease and that the same injury could not have proved fatal when inflicted on an ordinary healthy individual. In a case where a man received two or three simple injuries, one being on the head, was knocked down and died shortly afterwards on account of the rupture of the spicen which was enlarged cwing to disease, it was held that where a person dies as the result of simple injuries owing to the fact that his spleen is diseased and it is not shown that the accused had the knowledge of this fact, he can only be convicted of causing simple hurt.6 In another case where the accused went to a place where a cart was standing, and presuming that it belonged to a man who was sleeping on a cot close by, roused him and told him to let him have the cart. The man explained that the cart did not belong to him and remarked at the same time that he was ill. The accused, thereupon, got irritated and pulled the cot about, causing the man to fall out of it, kicked him and struck him on the side or on the ribs with a stick. Owing

 Madras High Court Cr. App No. 393 of 1938, K E. v. Kottengodan Alaxi; 40 Cr. 6. 24 Criminal Law Journal, 1923, p. 427 to the injuries he had received, the man died very soon after. It was held that as the deceased was suffering from a diseased spleen the accused was guilty of eausing grievous hurt.⁷

3. Shock.—Death may occur from shock without any visible injury from paraiysis of the heart by a blow on the eardiae region, or from the inhibitory action of the soiar plexus caused by a blow on the plt of the stomach in the upper part of the abdomen.

Shock may be produced from exhaustion resulting from several injuries combined, though each one of them separately may be very slight. Shock may also result from fright due to vagus inhibition of the heart, from pain felt in flogging or from slight injury to the genital organs. Another instance of shock is concussion of the brain resulting from a severe blow on the head.

Shock usually appears immediately after receiving the injuries, but it may supervene after some time, if the individual at the time of receiving injuries was in a state of great excitement and mental preoccupation.

Remote or Indirect Causes.—It is necessary to know the remote causes of death due to injury as the assailant, under the law of England, is responsible for the death of his vietim, if it occurs within a year and a day after the infliction of the injury. But there is no such statutory limit in the Indian law.

The remote causes of death operating secondarily from the injury are-

1. Inflammation in the Internal organs, such as meningitis, cerebritis, pieurisy, pneumonia, pcritonitis, etc.

2. Septie infection of a wound causing septiezemia, pyzemia or exhaustion from prolonged suppuration.

3. Gangrene or neerosis resulting from severc erushing of parts and tearing of the blood vessels or crush syndrome.

4. Thrombosis in veins and embolism due to being confined to bed for a long time. -

5. Infective diseases, such as erysipelas and tetanus, which may develop through the entrance of the casual organisms through a wound. Erysipelas occurs from three to seven days, and is commonly associated with septic wounds of the scaip. It is more common in cold and temperate climates than in India and the tropics. In India, tetanus occurs usually from three to ten days after receipt of a wound or even an abrasion. It may occur within a few hours of receipt of the injury, but in temperate countries it usually manifests itself in two to three weeks. Cases are on record, where the disease developed from the twenty-sixth to the thirtieth day.⁸

6. Fat embolism.—Clinically suspected, when sometime after injury dyspnoea, restlessness, precordial pain, cerebral disturbances, coma and hyperpyrexia develops. Usually seen after fracture of long bones, rarely after injury to subcutaneous fat.

K. C. Jacobs reports a case of fatal pulmonary fat embolism following injury to subcutaneous fat. On 138-53 a 23-year old young man received severe injuries in a raid conducted by the police in front of his house in Chintadinet at mid-night and an hour later was admitted in Government General Hospital and was progressing well till the evening of 23rd when he complained ot difficulty in breathing and died at 9 pm. On autopy 51 wounds from head to foot consisting of abrasions, contusions and lacerations were noted, many of them were infected. There were several contusions on the back of the trunk, arms, buttocks, thighs and scalp. Both chambers of the heart contained clotted and fluid blood. Both lungs were marked by congested and molst, petechai hemorrhages were present and on the left base posteriorly there was an area of hemornhage consolidation 2" x1". No Hemorrhage in brain or any other shormality in any other organ was "sen. Frozen section of lungs showed a number of fat globules in the alvectar vessels, other

^{7.} Obrien (1880) 2 All. 766; Ratanial and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 697.

^{8.} The Med. and Sura. History of the War, Part III, Surg., 1883.

organs showed marked congestion. Alcohol was detected in stomach contents only. He also reports a case of death due to cerebral fat embolism following fracture of long bones of right leg by a motor cycle. Where in characteristic punctate hæmorrhages in the brain were noticed and confirmed in lungs by frozen section .-- Indian Journal of Surgery; Vol. XIX, No 2; April 1957.

7. Supervention of a discase from a traumatic lesion. For instance, a wound of the abdomen may, after healing, be followed by a strangulated hernia with fatal results. An injury affecting the lower portion of the spinal column or cord may cause paraplegia which may end fatally from septic cystitis or bed-sores and general exhaustion after an interval of some weeks or months.

8. Neglect of the Injured Person .- Death may occur from complications arising from a simple injury owing to the negligence of the injured person in its proper care and treatment. In this connection it may be mentioned that a person is not bound to submit himself to medical treatment for injuries received during an assault.

In all these cases an assailant is liable to be indicted for mansiaughter? according to the English law, if the cause of death is directly and definitely traceable to the injury, and the relation between cause and effect is not obscured by the action of concurrent causes. In a case where a wound, not in itself mortai, caused death from gangrene owing to neglect or want of proper applications, it was held that the party by whom the wound was inflicted was guilty of murder. For, though the fever or gangrene, and not the wound, be the immediate cause of the death, yet the wound being the cause of gangrene or fever, is the immediate cause of the death, causa causati 16 To justify a conviction of murder against an assailant in India it is necessary at the same time to prove that the act was committed with the intention of causing such bodily injury as the offender knew that it was likely to cause death or was sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause death (vide section 300, I.P.C., Appendix IV). If these conditions are not fulfilied, the assailant may be convicted under the offence of culpable homicide not amounting to murder, or grievous hurt, or even simple hurt according to the circumstances of the case. The kind of the weapon used and the site of the violence are also taken into consideration for deciding whether the crime fails under section 300 or any other section of the Indian Penai Code,

In November 1928, Modi held a post-mortem examination on the body of one Must-Sumarta who died from starvation and pneumonia about 25 days after her throat was cut with a scythe (hansia). The accused, the uncle of the deceased, was found guilty but mind a scalar quantum. And sactifiers, the unrie of the deceased, was found to wounded their conteneed to death. In a case where the accusted savarely attacked and wounded their wounds for about 40 days hatched, who was laid up with fever in consequence of the accusted were guilty of murdre, througy died of blood poisoning, it was held that death.it in another case the accusted stabled indicated by them being the cause of first wound through the background in the background the background the background the background the background through the background the background the background the background through the background Concernently inductor these the accuracy standed the accessed with a darger in the basis dancerous, hough not severe, was in such a part of the body that it was considered harerous, the severe days after did not penetrate to any prest length. The wound healed in about seven days, after on that which symptoms indicative of tetanus were observed and the deceased died from that which symptoms indicative of tetanus were observed was no reasonable doubt that tetanue on the following day. It was held that there who were found culture of nurrice it? who were found guilty of murder.12

Fazia, Mohamed Din, and others made a murderous assault upon one Jalai which resulted in the fracture of a number of his ribs and other injuries. Jalal was removed

9. Unlawful killing of another wilhout any malice, either expressed or implied, which act may be either brought about by sudden passion or by improper action of

10. I. Hale P.C. 428; Flynn, (1868) 16 W.R. (Eng.) 319; Ratanlal and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 701; Mammi, 29 Cr Law Jour, p 345; Nga Paw, (1936) 38 Cr.

Lett Jour, p. 1000 7 SLR 83: 15 Crun. Law Jour, 1914, p. 376 Ratanial and Thakore, 11. Nuro, Ed. XVII, p. 716; Kala, (1943) 46 PLER, 69 12. Nga Duck, (1954) 15 Crun Law Jour, p. 509, 164, p. 717.

٠,

2910

to hospital where he developed pneumonia and died after ten days. It was held that the perpetrators of the attack upon the deceased were guilty of murder.13

An incised wound which by itself was not grievous or dangerous was inflicted on the right calf on the 22nd August 1922. Tetanus set in on the 31st August 1922, and this caused the death of the victim on the 3rd September 1922. The assallant was sentenced to two years' rigorous imprisonment under section 324, I.P.C.14

Result of a Surgieal Operation .- If death follows a surgical operation performed for the treatment of an injury, the assailant is responsible for the result, if it is proved that the death was inevitable even without the operation, and that the operation was thought necessary and was performed by a competent surgeon with reasonable eare and skill. It should be noted that the liability of the offender is, in no way, lessened even though life might have been preserved by resorting to proper remedies and skilful treatment (vide explanation 2, section 299, I.P.C., Appendix IV).

In case15 where the deceased was stabbed in the abdomen in the night of August 19, 1939, and died on the morning of August 21, it was held that the accused was guilty of murder, as the stab which had penetrated the abdominal cavity and had plerced the intestine was in the ordinary course sufficient to cause death. The mere fact that the deceased might have been saved if expert medical attendance had been afforded at once made no difference to the nature of the crime.

It must also be pointed out that where an injury is inflicted on a person by a blow, which in the judgment of competent medical practitioners renders an operation advisable, and as a preliminary to the operation chloroform is administered to the patient, who dies during its administration, and it is agreed that the patient would not have died but for its administration, the person causing the injury is liable to be indicted for manslaughter.16 On the contrary, if the hurt or wound is not mortal, and if it is clearly proved that the death of the victim is caused by the application of unwholesome salves or medicines by himself or those about him, this cannot be regarded as homicide.

During a quarrel over grazing cattle one Sobha struck a blow over the head of his uncle and caused a wound over the top. The injury was thought to be simple but date all caused as welling uver the top. And injuty was thought to simple the data occurred three weeks later frm sepsis consequent to the bad handling of the data and application of wrong village remedies. Sobha and his associate were convict and application of wrong village remedies. Sobha and his associate were convict under section 304, LPC. On an appeal in the Chief Court of Oudh it was held that the accused had no intention of causing death of such bodily injury as he knew that the accused and no rough it be held that the accused must have had the to be likely to cause death, nor could it be held that the accused must have had the knowledge that the blow he was dealing was likely to cause death. The conviction under section 304, I.P.C., was, therefore, set aside and the accused was convicted under section 325, I.P.C.17

WHICH OF THE SEVERAL INJURIES CAUSED DEATH ?

In the case of multiple injuries inflicted on a person by more than one accused either at the same time or at different times, it is very essential to discover the injury which proved fatal, and whether it was the result of one or more blows; for the defence pleader may admit death, but may plead that it was not due to the wound attributable to his client. This can be ascertained by examining the wounds individually and noting which of them involved injury to some vital organ or large blood vessel, or led to secondary results causing death. For instance, there may be several wounds on the scalp, but only one may cause fracture of the skull ending in death. In some instances fracture of more than one skull bone may result from only one blow. It must, however, be noted that, even if he fell dead at

13. 29 Crim. Law Jour., Aug. 1928, p. 678; vide also 45 Crim. Law Jour., 1944, p. 513 (Madras High Court Crim. Appeal No. 480 of 1943. Dorasami Servai v. K. E.).

 Sanghi Uolitt Crim, Appeal Nu 190 of 1958, Duissant Series I. I. D. S. 15. Dorin, Law Jour, 1925, p. 249.
 Charles High Court Cr. Appeal No. 124 of 1939, K. E. v. Mahanti Sreeramulti;
 C. Davis, (1963) 15 Cox 174; Rataniał and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 701.
 Charles Charl, Stappeal No. 173 of 1935, K. E. v. Soha and another, 36 crim of Child Court, Crim, Appeal No. 173 of 1935, K. E. v. Soha and another, 36 Crim. Law Jour., 1935, p. 1262.

the hands of one of them, all the accused are responsible for having caused the death of their victim, if they started with the common object of intentionally causing such hurt as would be likely to end fatally.18 For example, In the case of Emperor v. Chandan and two others,19 where all the three accused in furtherance of a common intention beat one Kallu Jat with lathis and one of the blows caused fracture of the skull, which resulted in death on the following day, the accused were found guilty under section 304, I.P.C., even though it was not ascertained as to who dealt the fatal blow. In the case of Emperor v. Bukshan and ofhers,20 where a woman was murdered, it was held that though there was no evidence as to who actually committed the murder, the four persons having taken the woman out with the knowledge and with the purpose that one of them should murder her, the murder was committed in furtherance of the common intention of all, and all the four accused were guilty of murder. On the other hand, four persons attacked another with lathis with the result that the latter received a single blow on his head which caused his death due to fracture of the skull. There was no other grievous hurt on his body, and there was no evidence as to which of the assailants had struck the fatal blow. It was held (1) that it was impossible to hold that the assailants had any common intention to cause death, nor could it be said that each one of them knew that death was likely to be caused; (2) that the common intention of the assailants was to give the deceased a good thrashing and they must have known that grievous hurt was likely to be caused; (3) that as it was not known which of the assailants had struck the fatal blow, they could only be convicted of causing grievous hurt.21 In a case22 where a sudden altercation took place between the complainant and one of the three accused, all the accused beat the complainant in a fit of anger and without any prearranged plan with the result that one of them caused grievous hurt to the complainant. There was no evidence on record as to which of them caused the grievous hurt. It was therefore held that section 34 of the Indian Penal Code being inapplicable to the case none of the accused could be convicted under section 325, I.P.C., but each one of them could be convicted under section 323, I.P.C.

THE POWER OF VOLITIONAL ACTS IN A VICTIM AFTER RECEIVING A FATAL INJURY

Sometimes the prosecution sets up a theory that the victim, after receiving mortal injuries involving a vital organ, such as the brain, heart or abdominal viscera, was able to speak and mentioned or wrote down the name or names of his assailant or assailants. Similarly, the defence may try to prove an alibi if the accused was seen with the victim a moment before his death at a particular spot and the victim had afterwards moved to some other place on the ground that he could not have walked after having received the fatal injury. In both these cases the medical witness is required to state whether a person is capable of speaking, walking or performing any other volitional act, which would involve bodily and mental power for some time after receiving a fatal injury. A very guarded reply should be given, seeing that a few cases have been recorded in which the victims were able to perform some act as that of walking or climbing requiring some exertion, and survived for some hours or days after receiving very grave injuries, which would ordinarily have proved rapidly fatal,

Cases .-- 1. One evening, while walking in Bow Bazar in Calcutta, a young Hindu, aged about 18 years, was struck on the head with a piece of wood and knocked down by the violence of the blow. He got up and, after some delay, proceeded to the policestation in Lower Circular Road and laid a charge against his assailant, whose name was

Vide Scetion 34, LP.C., Appendix IV 19 27 Criminal Law Journal, 1926, p. 619.
 20. 27 Criminal Law Jour, 1926, p. 1265.
 21. 26 Criminal Law Jour, 1925, p. 331.

Gorey and Bhaguan and three others v Rer, Allah, High Crt. Cr. Appeal No. 303 of 1947, 50 Cr Law J. 1949, p 250.

not known, but who was arrested and identified by some of the cre-witnesses. From the police-station he walked to the Medical College Hospithl, and was then found to have sustained a lacerated wound on the scalp, situated on the left side of the vertex in the frontal region. The wound was dressed, and the lnjured person went to a friend's house, where he spent the night. Next morning he got into a hackney carringe to go to his uncle; during the drive he began to show signs of compression, and becoming unconscious, was removed to the Campbell Hospital, where he ded. Post-mortem camination receiled, besides the external wound of the scalp, a fracture which extending vertically through the temporal region and through the middle forsa of the base terminated in the post-roir part of the sphenoid—*Ind. Mcd.* Gaz, Jan. 1894, p. 32.

2 A man received several extensive fractures of the skull with abundant subdural hemorrhage, and rupture of the diaphragm with hernin of the stomach. The stomach was ruptured and nearly a litre of its contents was contained in the lett pleural early. Notwithstanding all thus, he was able to walk nbout for nn hour or so and answer several questions. He died only after several hours. Another man, crusiled by a carrage, received a large rupture of the diaphragm, complete rupture of the pleural early of the kines. Yet he walked nearly 5 miles, and did not die until the next day.—Vibert quoted by Witthaus and Eccker. Med. Juris. and Toxie, Vol. II, p. 40.

3. At noon on the 23rd May 1923, a Maleomedian male, aged 40 years, was stabbed in the stomach with a knife, and was able to walk about two furiongs and a half, when his strength gave out and he lay down. He was kneh thich on a bed to the policy-station when he was in his right senses and made a report, he was sent to the hospital for medical examination, where his dying declaration was recorded as he proved to be in a dangerous condition. He died at 10 pm. on the following day—K. L. v. Kallankhan, ol District Bijnor, All. High Court Criminal Appeal No. 757 of 1923.

4. Gurdeen of Police-Station Mohanialcanj, aged 30 years, who was assaulted with lathis and a sharp cutting instrument on the 9th August 1926, walked a distance of 70 to 80 paces and gave the names of his assailants belore he died. At the post-mortem examination on the next day Modi found the nostrils cut off with a potion of the septime removed, two lacenticd wounds on the head and eleven brukes on various parts of the body. There was also a fracture of the right partial bone extending into the right side of the frontal bone. The coronal and sagittal sutures were separated, and the temporal bones were fractured.

5. At about 8 p.m. on the 24th March 1928, Ah Bakish, 50 years old, received an incised wound, $1^{-} \times 1^{-}$, in the middle of the left side of the neck causing injuries to the big vessels of the neck, and tried to run after his assaultant but rejort of his assault. He was removed to the poince-station where he was able to make a roport of his assault. He was not be the objical, and his condition was o grave that the doctor took down his dying declaration at 10-30 p.m. He died at midnight.—King-Emperor v. Chinde, Ali, High Court Crim. Appeal No. 65 of 1923.

6. At about 9 or 10 p.m. on the 21st August 1928, Sheo Narain, aged 45, of District Cawnpore, was assaulted by his brother with a kanta, and received an incised wound, 6' long, along the left side of the check, severing completely the left 8th, 8th, 10th and 9' labout 4'' in length. The stomath, sphere and a part of the intestines were protrading outside the check wall through the wound. The spleen had also a superficial wound, 2' long. At 430 a.m. on the next day he was taken to the police-station, where he lodged a complaint. From the police-station he was sent to the nearest dispensary, but was afterwards removed to the District Hospital at Cawnpore, as Ins wound was very was afterwards removed to the more a dynng declaration before a Deputy Magistrate in the hospital, and died in the morning of the 23rd August.—King-Emperor v. Manna, Allahabad High Court Chim. Appeal No. 239 of 1930.

7. On the morning of December 14, 1931, Mr. Stevens, Collector of Conulla, was shot by a gurl with A5 revolver, while he was standing on the threshold of his office and on the left of his sub-divisional officer. He cli against the sub-divisional officer and said 'I am hit', then turned and ran through the office up through the division into the pantry and shut the folding doors before he fell dean the floor. For any even examination showed that the built had gone through the heart and out into the right ling -Leader, Dec. 25, 1931.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN WOUNDS INFLICTED DURING LIFE AND AFTER DEATH

In India, the practice of inflicting wounds on a dead body is to support a false charge against an enemy is so common that every medical officer who has done medico-legal work must have come across such cases during his professional career. The following are the principal points by which a wound inflicted during iife can be recognized :---

1. Hæmorrhage. 2. Retraction of the edges of the wound. 3. Signs of inflammation and reparative processes.

1. Hemorrhare.—There is more or less coplous hemorrhage in all wounds, except in lacerated wounds, when it may be very little, sometimes when the victim dies immediately from a severe fatal injury and shock. The effused blood is forced into the tissue interspaces in the vicinity of the wounds, and is found infiturated in the cellular and muscular tissues. There is consequent staining of the edges of the wounds and the neighbouring tissues, which cannot be removed by washing, but the staining caused by the blood effused from post-mortem wounds is easily removed by washing.

There will be clots of the effused blood in the wounds and tissues, and in the neighbourhood of the body. Clotting of the blood occurs normally in about five to ten minutes.

There will also be signs of spouting of arterial blood on the body, ciothing, or in its vicinity.

In a contusion there will be the presence of ecchymosis, absorption changes of its colour and a swelling of the neighbouring tissue. On dissection congulated blood will be found in the subcutaneous tissues.

2. Retraction of the Edges of the Wound—Owing to the vital reaction of the skin and muscular fibres the edges of a wound infilted during life retract and cause the wound to gape. On the other hand, in the case of a wound infilted long after death when the body heat has passed off the edges do not gape, but are closely approximately to each other, as the skin and other tissues have lost their contractility.

3. Signs of inflammation and Reparative Processes.—These are the signs of vital reaction and will depend upon the period that an individual has survived the infliction of a wound. For instance, tumefaction of the edges and leucocytic inflictation will show that the wound was inflicted within a few hours before death, while the presence of pus, granulation tissue or scab will definitely prove that the wound was inflicted some days before death.

The absence of the above signs will show that the wound was inflicted after death; however, it must be borne in mind that harmorrhage and retraction of the edges may take place in a wound caused within one to two hours after death during the molecular life of the tissues, when the body is still there is no arterial spouting or formation of a firm clo which rarely occurs then minutes after death. In a doubtful case it is desirable to preserve a portion of the wound for microscopic examination.

	Post-mortem	Wounds.	Ante-mortem	and	
Ante-mortem	Wounde				

Table showing the Distingthe

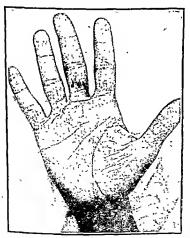
Ante-mortem Wounds,				
		Post-mortem Wounds.		
4.	Hæmorrhage, more or less copious	1.	Hæmorrhage, slight or none at all	
•			and always venous.	
•	Marks of spouting of blood from arteries.	2,	No spouting of blood.	
3	Clotted blood,			
		·	Blood is not clotted; if at all it'is a	
4. Deep staining of the edges and cel-		4	SOLF CIOL	
Jular tissues, which is not removed			The edges and cellular tissues are not	
	by washing.		deeply stained. The staining can be removed by washing	
 The edges gape owing to the normal stretched condition of the skin and 		5	The edges do not gape, but are closely	
	muscle fibres.		approximated to each other unless	
			the wound is caused within one or	
6	Inflammation and reparative pro-	5	two nours after death	
	cesses.	"	No inflammation or reparative pro-	
_			Coords.	

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SUICIDAL, HOMICIDAL AND ACCIDENTAL WOUNDS

In the case of death occurring from wounds the question is often raised as to whether they were the result of sulcide, homicide or accident. The answer is not always easy, but it can be given to some extent by a medical practitioner by noting the following points--

- 1. The situation and character of the wounds.
- 2. The number, direction and extent of the wounds.
- 3. The condition of the locality, and the surroundings of the wounded person.

1. The Situation and Character of the Wounds.—Sulcidal wounds are usually on the front or on the sides of the body, and affect the vital organs. They are usually inclised, punctured or gunshot wounds. Sulcidal inclised wounds are generally situated on the front of the body in easily accessible Dositions, especially, on the throat or chest. These may be found in unusual regions. For instance, a woman²³ cut the walls of her vagina, and when the intestines protruded she pulled down several feet, and cut them off,



Incised and punctured wounds situated on the back, or in such a position as cannot be easily reached by suicide. are homicidal. a though a suicide may rarely produce wounds on himself which may have the anpearance of being homicidai. A carpenter's assistant, 60 years old, committed suicide by cutting the back of his neck in the middle with a sharp razor blade.24

Incised OF puncturea may be wounds caused accidentally by failing upon a sharp cutting weapon held in the hand or upon a sharp pointed object, or by sharp pieces of broken glass. Such wounds may be situated at such places as may give rise to a suspicion of homicide if there was no eyc-witness at the time of the accident. A S. Dawson²⁵ reports the case of a Burmese male, who was descending a bamboo ladder in his house when he suddenly slipped

Fig. 113.—Cuts" on the fingers and palm caused by grasping the blade of a knife and indicating homicide.

and fell a distance of 12 or 13 feet. At the time when he was descending the ladder he had in his hand a long sharp knile or dao, his hand resting on his latt shoulder; as he fell this slipped off and struck him on the back over the aplcal region of the left lung causing a gaping incised wound, 3" long.

A. Robertson, Med. Juris. and Toxic., Ed. IV, p. 138.
 F. Klein, Schweiz, Med. Weckr., Sep. 19, 1942, 72, p. 1044; Med.-Leg. and Criminology, Rev., 1943, Vol. XI, Part I, p 47.
 Ind. Med. Gaz., April 1928, p 201.

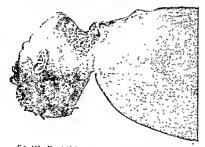
and penetrating the pleura and lung. The knife was extracted by his relatives. The patient ultimately recovered. If death had taken place, the question as to possible homicide might have been raised, since it would be difficult for a person to stab himself in that position.



Fig 114.-Homicidal stab wound of neck. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Menta.)



Fig. 115.—A case of multiple homicidal stab wounds. Note multiple superficial wounds on abdomen. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Meita.)



F.g. 116 --Homicidal stab wound of neck, with bruises on outer aspect of right shoulder. (By kind courtesy of Dr H S Mehia.)

Cuts on the fingers and palms are produced during attempts by the injuryd person to seize the weapon, and are, therefore, indicative of homields Incised or lacerated wounds inflicted on the backs of the hands, wrists and forearms during an endearour to ward off blows on the head or other parts of the body, are strongly suggestive of murder

Incised wounds on the nose, cars and genitals are usually homicidal, and are inflicted on account of lealousy or revenge in cases of adultery.



Fig. 117 .-- Homicide: Incised wounds on back of hand and fingers caused by a heavy cuttiog weapon during attempts to ward off the blows over the head

A case is recorded where a man had been carrying on an intimacy with a widow. The cousin of her deceased husband was much aggrieved over it. Hence he wayiaid the lover of the woman, tied him to a tamarind tree with a big rope, and cut off his genital organ practically at the root, severing it completely from the body. Not being content with this he inflicted a wound, 8" by 1", right round the scrotum, his obvious intention being to remove it altogether.26 In another case27 a Brahman, aged 23 years, armed with a sickle (hansia) cut off the vagina and uterus of his wife, aged 18 years, and disembowelled her by wounds extending from the level of the breast to the anus, cutting the heart, liver, lungs, stomach and intestines. The motive for the crime was jealousy as he saw her lying with another man at midnight.

It should be noted that incised wounds on the genital organs are sometimes produced after death. Modi saw a case in which the penis was cut off after the deceased was done to death by a stab in the heart. In another case the penis was almost severed after the neck was cut off with a gandasa.

^{26.} Leader, Dec. 7, 1930.

^{27.} K. E. v. Baldeo Prasad, All. High Court, Crim. Appeal No. 377 of 1929.

In a third case a *kulchal* was **thurst into the vagina of** a Hindu woman after she was killed by inflicting several wounds on the head and neck with a heavy cutting weapon.



Fig. 118.—Homicidal spear wound over the waist. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta)

muzzle end may be blackened or scorched from the discharge of the same and may be stained with spirting of the blood from the injured arteries. Gunshot wounds situated on the back and on the occipital region are usually homicidal. Those situated on the sides and front may be accidental or homicidal.

Lacerated wounds are either accidental or homicidal. Accidental wounds are generally situated on the exposed parts of the body and mostly on the same side Lacerated wounds

Lacerated wounds of the vertex are homicidal unless there is a history of some weight falling from a height on the top of the head or of the victim having fallen head downwards from a height. in which latter case there will be abrasions and lacerations on other parts of the body. Lacerated wounds on the forehead may be homicidal or accidental. Lacerated wounds on the occiput are more often homicidal than accidental. If they are homicidal wounds may be found on the backs of the fingers as the assaulted person involuntarily raises his hand to guard against the blow, and consequently the fingers are likely to be injured.

2. The Number Direction and Extent of the Wounds-Several injuries on the body. If they are deep and extensive, are, as a rule, homicudal if we except accidents, from falls. motor cars and other vehicles. In India, murderers select a heavy cutting instrument such as a gardisas (chopper), banka. Incised wounds of a trifling nature on the genitais may be self-inflicted. I came across a case when an adult male inflicted a superficial cut across the root of the penis over its dorsum and directed from left to right and brought a charge against his enemy who had assaulted him with a lathi (club).

Gunshot wounds inflicted in the mouth, or on the forchead, temple or heart, are, as a rule, suicidal when the skin in the neighbourhood is blackened, scorched and tatooed. In such cases the hand used to steady the weapon at the



Fig. 119.—Incised wounds on fingers and hand due to attempts to ward off assailant's knife.

khurpi, kulhari (axc), sword, etc. and inflict several deadiy wounds on the head cutting the skull bones and exposing the brain tissue, or on the neck cutting the iarynx, œsophagus, large blood vessels, vertebræ and even the spinal cord. They are not generally satisfied by inflicting only one wound, but inflict several mortal wounds, and sometimes hack the body so much that the head is either severed altogether from the trunk, or remains connected to it by a mere tag of skin. In addition to these, several wounds are usually inflicted on the trunk and limbs. In one case twenty-six wounds are usually inflicted on the trunk and limbs. In one case twenty-six wounds are inflicted on the trunk and limbs. In one case twenty-six wounds afiel of twelve years of age. In another case of murder one hundred and five wounds were inflicted on the body of a Hindu-woman. Of these, forty-five were on the head, face and neck and the remaining on the forearms, wrists, fingers and shins.



Fig. 120 .- Homicidal cut-throat with multiple injuries.

It must be borne in mind that in some cases a murderer kills his victim by inflicting one or more fatal wounds and then, in order to divert the attention of the police to possible suicide, he inflicts on the dead body other wounds which in themselves would have caused the death had they been produced during life.

A case¹⁸ occurred at Agra, where a Lumbadar killed a boy, aged 17, by inflicting wounds on the face and neck with a sword, and then fired a rifle from a distance of a few feet, causing further wounds on the face and head which resulted in the splintering of the face and skull bones and laceration of the brain substance. Afterwards he placed the rifle over the corpse to make it look as if it were a case of suicide. During the trial the defence suggested that the boy committed suicide by firing the rifle with the muzzle in the mouth. But the medico-legal officer who held the post-mortem examination proved to the satisfaction of the court that the rifle was not fired within the mouth and that some of the injuries on the neck and face were such as could not have been caused by the firing of a rifle, but were caused by a cutting weapon and might have been caused by a sword. The Lumbadar was convicted of the murder of the boy under section 302, IP.C., and was sentenced to death.

On the other hand, several severe injuries on the body may sometimes be suicidal.

Wm. Alexander29 reports a case where an officer was found lying on a couch with two deep incised wounds on the front of the abdomen and one similar wound on the back near the spine. Twenty-six incised wounds were found about the left breast, some of them penetrating the thorax and others leading along the ribs; both hands were detailing binknaming the thousa and others leading along the risks bound in the second second with block and bent to second solutions and mentioned by handline the phaling the wall and the value and mentioned bow he had transformed by phaling the hull of the sword against the wall and then pressing forward on it; but failing to effect his object he made a second attempt This time the blade, impinging on the spine, was bent, so that he had great difficulty in withdrawing it, his hands being cut severely in the effort As death did not ensue, he then tried to perforate the heart, but without success.

On August 27, 1933, a Mohamedan male, 60 years old, was admitted to the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, as a case of sulcide with multiple infuries inflicted with a razor. On examination Mr. Mathur, Reader in Surgery, found the following injuries :-

1. An incised wound $3^* \times 2j^* \times j^*$ round the base of the penis and the scrotum cutting off both the structures with the testicles from the body.

2. An incised wound 4" \times 2" \times 1", along the middle line of the abdomen towards the right and directed from above downwards.

3. An incided wound, $6^{\times} 23^{\circ}$, across the abdomen at the level of the navel. A loop of the small intestine, 4 feet iong, was protruding out of the wound. One foot of the intestine was ell longitudinally and then divided transversely into two.

The abdominal cavity was full of blood, and the stomach was also found divided vertically into two parts in its middle.

In his statement he mentioned that he felt heat in his head and, therefore, inflicted the wounds with a view to ending his life.

The presence of a large number of superficial wounds is presumptive evidence of self-infliction.

Douglas J. Kerris mentions the case of a healthy young man who, under the influence of a delusion that he had killed his sister, had made over 440 cuts on various parts of his body, eg on the forehead, chin, front of the neck, chest, abdomen, scrotum and the dorsal and paimar surfaces of the fingers, hands and wrists. These had been inflicted with a blunt per-knife and were chiefly superficial though in a number of cases underlying muscles were divided.

Suicidal wounds caused by a cutting instrument on the neck are generally single and are situated either above the hyold bone and open directly into the mouth or are situated below the hyoid bone and involve the thyroid or cricoid cartilage, or the large blood vessels of one side. tensive wounds in the neck involving the large blood vessels of both sides and reaching the spine, though rare, are seen in suicidal cases,

In June 1915, a Hindu male, aged 22, bommitted suicide by cutting his throat with a razor. On inspection an incised wound, 41° by 2°, was found across the front of the neck above the hyoid bone cutting all the structures down to the spine

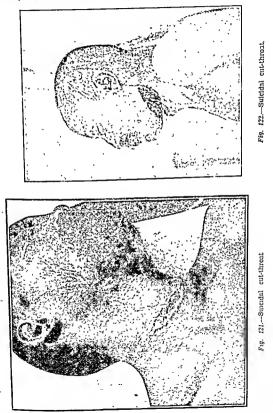
250

^{28.} All High Court Crim Appeal No 1202 of 1929. 79 Lancet Jan 24, 1885, p 178.

³⁰ Brit Med. Jour, Feb 12, 1927, p. 278.

In a criminal case of reference before the Patna High Court where one Sheocharan Das³¹ was accused of murdering two young boys by inflicting wounds on their throats and then having attempted suicide by cutting his own throat the Honourable Judges held and then having attempted suicide by cutting his own throat the Honourable Judges held that all the three boys had attempted suicide, two successfully and one unsuccessfully and acquitted the accused of the charge of murder but convicted inm of the offence under section 300, IP.C. The influries on these three boys were as follows:—

First boy: Two Incised wounds, 5" x2", on the right side of the neck cutting the -



31. K. E. v. Sheocharan Das, Patna High Court Cr. Ref. No. 5 of 1937; 39 Cr. Law Jour., Jan. 1938, p. 65

trachea, larynx, œsophagus and the right cornu of the hyoid bone, grazing upto the vertebræ and cutting the intervening muscles and the external carotid artery.

Second boy: Two incised wounds on the neck, one of these, $1^{\sigma} \times \frac{1}{2}^{\sigma}$, skin deep, and the other, $5^{\sigma} \times \frac{1}{2}^{\sigma}$, muscle deep, on the right side of the neck cutting the largnx and trachea laterally, and the platysma and the muscles of the right side of the neck. The external carotid artery was also divided and the vertebra was grazed.

Third boy: Three incised wounds on the neck; of these two were superficial and the third was $5^* \times 14^*$, on the front of the neck, cutting the larynx and esophagus and fracturing the right corn of the hydid bone.

Sometimes there are two or more superficial and parallel cuts at the commencement of the wound, when the subcide is still hesitating or nervous, and then makes a deep cut, after plucking up courage to destroy himself. In India, suicidal wounds of the throat are rare. During a period of sixteen years from 1907 to 1923 Modi saw only nine cases of suicidal cut-throats with four deaths. Of these nine cases two were among females and seven among males. In one of the cases the wound was inflicted by a Kulchal across the yight side of the neck cutting the thyroid and cricoid cartilages.

Suicidal wounds of the throat inflicted by a right-handed person are usually high up in the ueck and are directed obliquely from a higher to a lower level and from left to right, while homicidal wounds of the throat, when inflicted from the front by a right-handed person, are, as a rule, horfcontal and directed from right to left; but the reverse is the case if the assailant happens to be left-handed. Again, a homicidal wound on the behind the victim, or by standing on the right when the victim is lying. It is difficult to decide in the case of ambidextrous persons, who can use both hands.

Suicidal wounds of the chest are usually on the left side, and directed downwards_and_inwards_unless the person happens to be left-handed. Homieldal wounds of the chest are usually distributed over a wider area and are more horizontal, and most of them may be deadly owing to the vital



Fig 123-Self-inflicted incised wound across the back of the neck (Vide case 3 on p 253)

organs being injured. They may be directed from below upwards which is rarely seen in suicidal wounds.

Suicidal wounds on the arms are usually directed from above downwards, and those on the lower limbs from below-upwards.

Wounds found on a part of the body ordinarily covered by clothes without correspond cuts or rents on them are always suicidal, as a person who commits suicide exposes his body by opening his clothes and them inflicts wounds.

<u>Self-Inicted</u> wounds simulating homieldal wounds are usually produced to support a false charge of assault against an opponents, to augment the seriousness of the injuries which one has already received during a quartel, to prove self-defence in an accusation of assault or murder, or to substantiate a charge of violence and robbery in a case where one has appropriated money or valuables placed in one's charge. Such wounds are commonly on the front of the body, but may be on those parts of the back which can be easily reached by the hand. They are several superficial-cuts-or scratches. <u>made with a knife, razor or some pointed instrument</u>. They are often parallel with <u>straight regular</u> margins. Modi had seen several cases of fabricated wounds, but the following are characteristic:--

1. In the year 1916, a student of the Agra College inflicted twenty wounds on the abdomen, twenty-eight on the right thigh and thirty on the left thigh, after he had inflicted some hasty wounds with a racor on his room fellow. They were very characteristic and suggestive of self-infliction. The wounds on the abdomen were mostly transversely oblique, and directed from left to right. None had gone deeper than the muscles. Those on the right thigh were all superficial and directed from below upwards, and from within outwards, while those on the ieft thigh were allected from below upwards, and from without inwards. Thus, all the wounds were caused by the right hand. They warded in length from three to eight inches.

2. In May 1919, a Mahomedan male of Police-Station Sadatganj, District Lucknow, received three simple bruises on the right forearm, right shoulder, and left check bone during a quarrel. He went home, inflicted some injuries on his body and lodged a complaint against his opponent at the police-station. On examination he found the following injuries which, from their position and appearance, did not leave any doubt of lowing injuries which, from their position and appearance, its integration is not set.

(o) A superficial cut, half an inch by quarter of an inch, tapering into a linear tail, three inches long, obliquely along the middle of the front of the left forearm directed from below upwards and from without inwards.

(b) The supericla incised wounds, varying from three-quarters to two inches (b) These supericla incised wounds, varying from three-quarters to two inches long, and from one-eighth to one-fourth inch broad, obliquely along the right side of the chest directed from above downwards and outwards.

(c) Two vertical linear cuts, each half-an-inch long, on-the left side of the chest above the left nipple.

(d) Three horizontal superficial cuts, varying from half-an-inch to two inches by one-eighth to one-fourth inch, and parallel to each other, below the right nipple. They all ended in linear tails of varying lengths and were directed from left to right.

(c) Two vertical superficial incised wounds, each measuring one inch by onefourth inch, along the upper part of the right thigh on its inner side. One of these was directed from below upwards and from within outwards and the other, from above downwards and from without inwards.

3. One Ramavtar of Police-Station Mohanlalganj, complained that he was assaulted by a man with a gandasa (chopper) on the 12th May 1927, and received a wound on the back where the back of the at ransverse incised wound, 3" by 4" (in its wides part) by 1/6", across the back of the neck in its lower part, commencing from 2" to the left of the spinal column and directed towards the right ending into a linear, superficial, transverse scratch, 14" kons. He gave his opinion that it appeared more like a self-inflicted wound than a homicidal wound, and the accused was discharged by the Sessions Judge.

4. On the 15th November 1928, he examined Must. Rukmani who complained that she was struck with a gandasa. She had a superficial cut with a dry scab, $\frac{3}{4}$ by 1/67, across the back of the right forearm $\frac{3}{4}$ below the right ellow; ending into a linear superficial cut, 1' long, and directed from within outwards. There were three more linear superficial cuts, varying from $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1' long, across the back of the same forearm below the first cut.

5. On or about the 26th January 1920, one Swami Din klied a Mahomedan nale by inflicting several injuries on his hody with a heavy cutting weapon, and then caused cuts on some parts of his own body to bring forward a pice that in self-defence he klied the Mahomedan as the latter wanted to take his life. On examination he found several linear cuts and scratches on his forehead, right temple, sides of the front of the neck and back of the left hand. Most of these were almost parallel, and some were crossing one another.

6. On the 28th December 1930, he examined a sweeper who complained that he was struck with a razor by his opponent. He had several superficial cuts, varying from 1' to 4' by 1/ ℓ ' to 1/ ℓ ', obliquely across the back of his right forearm in its upper half and directed from within outwards He gave his opinion that the cuts appeared to be self-inflicted.

3. The Condition of the Locality and Surroundings of the wounded Person. "The finding of a body in a room with the door and windows locked on the inside points to suicide. If only the door is locked, the windows should be exteriuly examined for the presence of bloody finger-marks of other evidence. that someone-has escaped through them. The finding of a farewell-letter-or evidence of a design is strongly presumptive of suicide. A disardered-state-of-the-clothes-with recent-tears and loss of builds and a disardared condition of furniture-the-aroom indicate a struggle having taken place, and are therefore greatly in favour of homicide. It should however, be remembered that cases are on record where lunatice used and damaged the furniture owing to the maniacal frenzy before they committed suicide.

Foot-prints in blood-of-dirt_on_the_floor_or_veranda of the room in which_a_body-is-found should be carefully examined-and-compared with those of the victim or those-of the suspected person in order to determine if it is a case of suicide or homicide. Blood-stained finger-marks on the furniture or on the corpse will indicate homicide, if they do not correspond with the finger-marks of the victim. These foot-prints and finger-prints should be photographed so that they might be used for identifying the assassin in the future.

A body found at the foot of a precipice or on a railway line points to suicide, or accident; but it may have been placed there to conceal the act of homicide. In that case a careful search should be made for the presence of marks of dragging the body on the ground, marks of blood stains, and footprints on the ground and in the vicinity.

A wennon fittally grasped in the hand of the ideceased person is strongly sugressitie of whether in such a case blood is generally found on the outside of the hand end fingers, or between the fingers, but not on the paim and the paimar aspect of the fingers. There may be blood stains on the wrist. Fortions of hair, fragments of clothing or some other foreign material firmly grasped in the hand of the corpse is indicative of homicide.

Sometimes a foreign body or a small portion of the weapon itself may be found in the wound and give an important clue.

Suicide is constally suspected if a weapon is found lying near the body. It should be examined for the presence of blood stains, and the should be determined whether the wounds could have been caused by the weapon; for injuries were inflicted. It is also possible that the weapon may be quite clean if it was wiped with a piece of cloth or towel, which would very likely be found injuries.

The absence of a wrapon in the vicinity of the body is suggestive of homicide, but not necessarily, for a suicide may conceal the weapon or throw it away after inflicting a fatal injury on himself. T. H. G. Shore²³ reports the case of a suicide, where a scregant inflicted two cuts on the



SUICIDAL, HOMICIDAL AND ACCIDENTAL WOUNDS

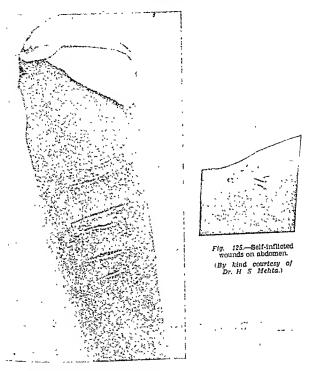


Fig. 124.—Self-inflicted wounds on forearm, (vide case 6 mentioned above).

left side of the neck, which joined into one large gash above his largus and extended to the right side. He had divided both internal jugular velns and both superior, thyroid arterles. The orsophagus, prevertebral muscles and the discs between the fourth and fifth cerneal vertebro were all injured. After inflicting all these injuries he put away his razor into its case, and that into its usual place in his kit-bag. Modi saw a case where an old man threw away his knife into a well after cutting his throat, and then jumped into it.

All the articles found on or near the body and likely to be of any value in detecting the crime should be carefully examined and then sent to the Superintendent of Pollec or Magistrate in scaled packets.

255

CHAPTER XII

REGIONAL INJURIES

HEAD

The incidence of head injuries is going up with the speeding mechanisation of modern life, they may be caused by direct violence or indirectly, such as a fall on the feet or buttocks. There is no direct relation to the severity of injury to skull bones and the brains.

Scalp .- Injuries of the scalp are either accidental or homicidal. Rarely. cases are reported in which suicidal injuries have been produced on the scalp by means of a heavy weapon. A man, aged 28 years, who had been arrested for a particularly cold-blooded murder, took out a nall from the wall of his cell and committed suicide by driving it into his skull. A 50-yearold woman, who was suffering from insomnia and climacteric disturbances, committed suicide by striking blows on the crown of her head with a hatchet 2

In India, most scalp injuries are homicidal, and are generally produced by a blunt weapon, eg. a lathi, a stone or a wooden pestle (musal) and occasionally by a cutting instrument, such as a gandasa, a khurpi, an axe or a sword, The injuries are consequently contusions and lacerated



Fig. 126 -- Murder: Wound made with axe seen sticking into the head-(By kind courtesy of the Superintendent of Police, Ahmedabad.)

wounds, as well as incised and punctured wounds. The swelling and in-liammation are not usually very much as the scalp is a dense tissue. It must be remembered that an oblique blow generally causes a large wound and a direct blow, a small wound, These wounds may be simple or com-plicated with fractures of the skull. While examining them it is always advisable to find out if there is any fracture, also a careful search for any foreign substance in the wound must be made

1 Brit. Mcd. Jour., Aux 13, 1933, p. 321 2. Munck, Willy, Dcut. Zett. f Ges Gerichit. Med., Bd. 27, Htt. 5, s. 208, Jan. 1937; Mcd.Leg and Crimitol. Rev., Vol. V. Part II, April 1937, p. 233.

In the case of a contusion effusion of blood is sometimes so great that it forms a hæmatoma (cephal-hæmatoma), which may readily be mistaken. for a depressed fracture owing to the sensation of erepitus which it imparts to the fingers on palpating it. The diagnosis is not easy in such cases. In a hæmatoma there is pitting on pressure and there may be a pulsation if any large artery is involved. Its edge is raised above the surface of the skull, and, if subeutaneous, is moveable on its surface, while in a depressed fracture the edge is at or about the level of the rest of the skull and is sharper. more irregular, and less evenly circular than in a hæmatoma.

Wounds of the scalp usually heal rapidly, though in rare cases fatal results may follow from the supervention of infection, or suppuration may set in, and spread into the brain through the blood vessels or through necrosis of bone resulting from infection, or through an unnoticed fissured fracture. Thus, eases have occurred in which scalp wounds have apparently healed, and yet death has occurred from septle meningitis or brain abscess after a few days or weeks.

The following are a few of the eases brought to Modi's notice :---

1. In 1912, a Hindu male, aged 45 years, went walking to the Thomason Hospital at Agra, three or four days after receiving a lacerated wound on the head. He was admitted to the surgical ward, where he died after four days. At the necropsy the cause of death was found to be scpitc meninghtis due to a fissure in the right temporal bone.

2. A Hindu male, 22 years old, received seven lacerated wounds on the head on the 24th May 1919. Four days afterwards he was admitted to the Police Hospital at Lucknow, from where he was discharged at his own request as the wounds had almost healed with the exception of two which were infected with pus. On the 18th June, he got an attack of paralysis and was, therefore, removed to a dispensary at Malihabad, Where he died on the 28th June. On examination of the body necrosis of the left parietal bone in an area of one inch by three-quarters of an inch and a fissure in the light parietal and temporal bones were found. There was a collection of pus between the dura mater and the skull under the fissured fracture. That portion of the dura mater was almost blackened and pus was seen on the supper surface of the brain, especlally on the right side.

3. A woman, 70 years old, was injured on the head by dacoits on the 12th March 1921, and on the 22nd March, she succumbed to the injuries. On post-mortem examination on the following day a lacerated wound, two inches by three-quarters of an inch, covered with pus, was found along the left side of the crown of the head, one inch and The shall above the forehad, exposing the bare which was denueded of its pernosteum, a half above the forehad, exposing the bane which was denueded stated, and covered the skull banes were intact. The membranes of the brain were considered, and covered with a deposit of jumph. Fus had collected in an area of one inch square on the left upper surface of the brain under the wound.

4. On the 22nd June 1924, a Hindu male of Police-Station Malihabad, District Lucknow, 45 years old, was admitted into the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, for the injuries inflicted on his head with a blunt weapon and died on the 14th July 1924, at 6-35 p.m. Post-mortem examination on the next day revealed a comminuted fracture of the left frontal bone and a fracture of the right anterior and middle fossæ of the base of the skull. The brain substance had sloughed away in an area of $3^{"} \times 3^{"}$ on the undersurface of the frontal lobe on the left side. There was pus underneath the slough In an area of $2^{"} \times 2^{"} \times \frac{1}{2}$ ".

5. On August 20, 1932, a Hindu male, aged 38, was struck on the head with a heavy cutting weapon, while he was asleep, and he sustained a linear fracture of the right temporal bone with an incised wound on the right side of the head. He was quite

eemporal bone with an incised wound on the right side of the nead. He was quite conscious and able to answer questions rationally till August 31, when he developed the signs of cerebral irritation which deepened make come, and died on September 9. Post-mortem examination revealed an abscess of the middle and posterior portuns of the right hemisphere of the brain in addition to fracture of the skull bone. 6. A Hundu male, 50 years old, sustained a lacerated wound, 22 by 4', across the crown of the head to the right of the middle line and 2' above the forchead as a result of a blow from a blom weapon on the 13th November 1932. He was almost unconscious and was suffering from cerebral irritation and partial paralysis of the right upper limb. On the 22nd November he received consciouses, and was able to speak, although On the 22nd November, he regained consciousness, and was able to speak, although not rationally. He died from pneumonia on the 28th November. At the autopsy Modi have rationally. He died from pneumonia on the 28th November. At the autopy Mon found a fissured fracture of the right parietal and right temporal bones with effusion of clotted blood over the membranes which were comgested. There was a contusion. 1' by 1', with softening over the right temporo-sphenoidal lobe. The left lung was Discussion pneumonic.

Skuil.—Fractures of the skull are sometimes caused without any contusion or wound on the scalp, though there may be extravasation of blood on its undersurface. The type of skull fracture that may result from violence depends on the amount of force, the type of appliance used, the area large or small to which applied and the varying thickness of the bone, on which depends its strength.

During free tathi fights the skull is sometimes smashed into several pieces, as if it was a cocont shell. Thus, in a case where a man, 35 years old, was struct with lathi blows, there was a comminuted fracture of the frontal, left parietal and temporal bones and of the occipital bone. The base of the skull was fractured in the left anternor, middle and posterior forset. In another case where a woman, 40 years old, was murdered with lathi blows, there were comminuted fractures of the left temporal, parietal and frontal bones, and a simple fracture of the right temporal bone. There was a los separation of the right parietal and temporal sutures, with comminuted fractures of the middle and posterior forsets of the set of the right comminuted fractures of the middle and posterior forsets of the set of the right comminuted fractures of the middle and posterior forsets of the set of the right parietal and temporal posterior forsets of the set of the right comminuted fractures of the middle and posterior forsets of the set of the right parietal and temporal posterior forset of the right parietal and temporal bone. There was a los separation of the right parietal and temporal bone. There was a los separation of the right parietal and temporal bones. The set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the set of the right parietal middle and posterior forset of the set of the



Fig. 127-Fissured fracture. This skull bone was removed with other bones from a blind well.

fragile. Children get the so called pond fracture due to forcible impact against some protruding object.

Vault .- Fracture of the vault occurs at the place of contact by direct violence or at its opposite side by confre-coup (counter side), when the head is not supported. An extensive fracture running parallel to the two points of contact (bursting fracture) will occur, if mechanical force is applied on

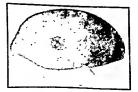


Fig. 123 -Localized depressed fracture of shull bone caused by a mallet.

of The varietles the fractures of the skull that are usually met with are fissured partial (outer or inner table, though the inner table is more commonly fractured), stellate or radiating, depressed, élevated. puncturcomminuted. cd. and These varietles are combined In many Sometimes the cases. are separated sutures with or without fractemporal The ture. and the orbital bone frontal plate of the bone are easily fractured. In old age the thln. bones become brittie, and are more

one side of the head, when it is pressed on the other side against a hard substance, such as a wall, while the individual is standing, or against the hard ground or floor when he is in a lying posture. In such cases the fracture may extend transversely even to the base of the skull.

If not associated with an external wound fracture of the wault is not always cally diagnosed. In such cases it is best to rely on the general symptoms resulting from injury to the meningeal vessels. cerebral situses and brain. Fractures of the vault, though dangerous, do not always end in death. Modi had seen cases in which recovery occurred after the vault of the skull was fractured.

A boy, ten years old, was hit on the head with a lathi and sustained a lacerated wound. 3" by 1", along the right side of the crown of the head with a fissured fracture of the right parietal and occipital bones and partial paralysis of the left upper limp. After nine days he was admitted into the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, and 10.00 discharged cured after three weeks. Dawson³ relates the case of a girl, about 8 years old, who was knocked down by a motor lorry and sustained fractures of the parletal. temporal and frontal bones with fracture extending into the base of the skull. At the operation it was found that the dura mater was torn through which the brain matter was escaping, The patient recovered in a month's time. Tichborned also relates the



Fig. 129.—Depressed comminuted fracture of skull caused by a blunt weapon.

case of a woman who was brutally assaulted by her husband, and who received fire waunds on the head with complete compound fractures of the vault of the skull. The fractures were situated on the left temporal frontal, right and left parietal, and occipital hones, the fracture on the occipital bone being 5' long and 14' graping. All these fractures communicated with the surface of the brain, and in all cases the cerebrai meninges were exposed. After three days she was taken to hospital, where the severed muscles and the form scalp seemed sloughing and a general sepile state prevailed. The patient did live and attended the court three months later.

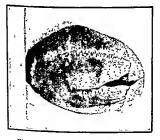


Fig. 130.—Fractures of skull caused by a banka (cutting weapon).

fall upon the feet or nates.

Skull-The Base of the Fracture of the base of the skull involve the nasowhich may pharynx, nasal air sinuses, middle ear and mastoid is generally caused by a blow or fall upon the vertex as the head is pressed on side of the spinal the other It may be caused by a column. direct blow from the point of an umbrella or stick thrust through the roof of the orbit or up the cribriform the through nose plate, by a violent blow on the chin or by a gunshot wound through the roof of the mouth. It may also result from extension of a fracture of the vault, or may be caused indirectly by a heavy

Ase of Skull_Injury.—In about seven days the edges of a fissured fracture sually just_stick together. In about 14 days the edges of the effected bones are slightly eroded and some calcium deposits are also found on the inner table of the skull. In about a month to three months bands of new bony tissue union is found along the crack. The edges will be smooth and rounded if not touching and the gap is joined by fibrous tissue.

The symptoms observed in fractures of the base are— (1) Signs of concussion or compression of the brain.

^{3.} Ind. Mod. Gaz., Feb. 1926, p. 65.

^{4.} Lancet, Sept. 22, 1928, p. 599.

(2) Effusion of blood in the subconjunctival tissue, or in the suboccipital and mastold regions.

 \sim (3) Bleeding, or discharge of cerebro-spinal fluid from the nose, mouth, or one or both ears.

(4) Lesions of the nerves issuing from the base of the skull giving rise to paralysis or loss of sensation of the parts supplied by them.

The result is not always fatal. Sometimes recovery takes place, though headache, deafness, or other nervous derangements may persist for a long time.

Contusions and Lacerations of the Brain,—These injuries are caused by the application of violence to the head and may occur with or without external linuity to the scalp and fracture of the skull. They are seen superficially on the surface_of the brain or deep within its substance, and are associated with punctuate harmorrhages limited in small areas or multiple harmorrhage diffused largely within the brain tissues. They are also assoelated with disturbances of cerebrospinal fluid circulation.

These injuries are commonly found under the site of application_of_lie blow, but they are sometimes_found on the surface_of_the brain_diagonally opposite to the site of impact, and are called contre-coup injuries. They are most commonly found on the undersurfaces of the frontal lobes and near the tips of the temporal and frontal poles, rarely occeptial poles

Contre-coup lesions of the brain were once thought to be caused by the brain moving within the skull in a straight line with the force of the blow and striking against its opposite side, but from experiments on mechanics of head injuries Holbourn³ has demonstrated that contre-coup lesions are chilefly due to local distortion of the skull and sudden rotation of the head as a result of a blow, which arouse shear strains produced by the puilling apart of the brain, but they occur to a large extent at the base of the front lobe and the the or the temporal lobe, as the skull gets a good grip on the Hence severe and extensive injuries occur in this region when a blow is struck on the occibil. On the other hand, contre-coup injuries which are caused by rotation will hol occur: If the nead is so well fixed that it cannot rotate at a when if receives a blow.

Concussion of the Brain—This is a rotational injury, as it will occur only when the head is free to move but not when it is fixed. It is popularly known as "stuinning", and may be produced by direct violence on the vertex, by a violent fail upon the feet or nates from a height, or by an unexpected fail on the ground, when pushed foreibly by a running cart or even by a bicycle. Trotter is of the view that it is a condition of widespread paralysis of the functions of the brain, which has a sitting tendency to spontaneous recovery and is not necessarily associated with gross organic changes in the brain substance, a disturbance of the cerebral reticular formation of the brain item is probably responsible for it.⁴

Symptoms-The symptoms depend upon the nature of the injury. Thus, the petient may become dazed and eddy with or without Tailing- if there is slight injury, and recover in a short time, but he may remain mentally contured for some time and may automatically do things about which later on he remembers nothing.

With severe inducy the patient falls down and becomes unconscious, though he can often be partially roused by shouting. The muscles are relaxed and finead, but there is no paratysts, reflexer may be lost. The sphineters,

⁵ Loncet Vol 11, 1943, p. 432.

⁶ Diseases of the Nerrous System, Sir Russel Brain, V Edition, p 345.

HEAD N

are relaxed with involuntary passage of urine and faces. The face_is pale, and the pupils are equal and usually contracted reacting to light but, in more severe cases, are dilated and insensible to light. The skin is cold and elaminy with subnormal temperature. The pulse is rapid, weak, small and hardly perceptible. The respirations are slow, irregular and sighing. Death occurs rapidly from syncore, or recovery follows, with the setting in of nausea or vomiling. The skin becomes hot and dry, the pulse is full and strong, and the respirations are increased in rate. After apparent recovery in some cases death may result after some days for inliammation or compression of the brain.

In cases after recovery there is often complete loss of memory of the aceldent and even of the events occurring before and after it extending over a period of from a fortnight to a month or more. An old man narrated the incident and mentioned the names of his assailants soon after he received four lacerated wounds on the head, five inelsed wounds on the face and twenty-nine bruises and abrasions on various parts of the body on the morning of July 1, 1932, but in the afternoon of the next day he completely forgot the assault, and vividly described the aceldent which had occurred to him about seven years ago.

In addition to loss of memory, headache, weakness, mental irritability, neurasthenia, and loss of hearing, vision or speech persist for weeks and months after recovery. Occasionally the patient develops severe dementia and rarely epilepsy.

Post-mortem Appearances.—In most cases there may be nothing more than slight congestion of the brain with minute capillary hæmorrhages in its substance. In some cases there may be a contusion or laceration of the brain on the undersurface of the frontal and temporal lobes with hæmorrhage into the subarachnoid space.

Cerebral Irritation. This is a elinical condition which sometimes occurs after concussion has passed off. It usually results from slightly severe



Fig. 131.-Laccration of brain.

injuries caused by a blow or a fail on the forchead, temple oroccelput, and is caused by a superficial laceration of the brain, which is accompanied after a few hours by ecrebral cedema and hypercemia.

The symptoms usually appear twelve to twenty-four hours after the injury. The patient lies on his side in a position of general fiexion with the legs drawn up, the knees bent, and the arms, hands and fingers floxed. He is restless and tosses about but does not lie flat on the back. He keeps

his eyes closed probably due to marked photophobla, and resists every attempt to open them. The pupils are equal and contracted. The temperature is slightly raised. The pulses is slow and weak, and the respirations are regular and almost normal. The sphineters are usually in a normal condition, but the bladder may have to be emptied by means of a catheter owing to retention of the urine.

The patient is conscious, but takes no heed of what is passing around him. When disturbed, he becomes highly imitated, gnashes his teeth, frowns and growls. At the end of a period varying from four of five days to a week to two the patient begins to show marked improvement in his condition, les flat on his back and is less irritable. The pulse and temperature are normal, but his mind is still weak, and is sometimes garrulous and excitable. He suffers from loss of memory and has no recollection of the accident. He recovers slowly after several months. Occasionally the patient suffers from serious alter-effects due to permanent damage to the brain tissue.

Compression of the Brain.—This is a clinical condition caused by increased intracranial pressure which disturbs the functions of the brain. It may result from a depressed fracture of a skull bone or a foreign body, intracranial hemorrhage, acute spreading cedema, inflammatory exudation and presence of tumours, gummata or abscesses

Sympions.-These may come on immediately, or may be delayed for some hours or days, after receiving the injury. The sympioms are those of



Fig. 132 .-- Effusion of blood upon the surface of brain,

coma. There is complete loss of consciousness. The patient cannot be roused by shouting or even by shaking. The face is flushed, and the pupils are dilated and insensible to light, but they may be contracted or unequal, if there is a small degree of compression over a limited area of the brain. The temperature of the body is normal or sub-normal, but may be above normal, The pulse is full and slow, but becomes rapid and irregular towards death. Breathing 1s slow, laboured and stertorous with the lips and

checks being puffed in and out. There is paralysis of the muscles and extremitics according to the area of the brain involved. The reflexes are lost, and retention of urine occurs from paralysis of the bladder. Fæces pass involuntarily owing to relaxation of the sphincter and, although marked constipation is usually present. Sometimes convulsions precede death.

In some cases partial recovery may occur owing to the arrest of blood in an injured artery of the brain by the formation of a clot, but death may take place later when the clot is disturbed and fresh hæmorrhage takes place owing to the heart being excited by exercise or induigence in alcohol.

Permanent recovery may occur when the compressing factor, such as a depressed piece of a fractured eranial bone, is removed by trephining. In such cases, however, remote effects, es. headache, loss of memory, epilepsy, paralysis, or insanity, may supervene from permanent damage to the brain tissue.

Intracraniai Hæmorrhage.—Hæmorrhage within the cranium may be (a) extradural, (b) subdural, (c) subaraehnold and (d) intracerebral.

(a) Extradural Harmorrhage.—This occurs between the skull and the dura mater, and is caused by rupture of the middle meningeal artery, dipole velns or dural venous sinuses. It is generally associated with fracture of the skull, and a portion of the dura mater is often torn off the bone, when a large extradural effusion of blood collects, burrowing downwards into the base of the skull, and presses upon the side of the brain. Extradural hermorthage is occasionally found without any fracture or any external injury on the side of the head where a blow is struck or on its opposite side. In such circumstances it forms a localized elot, which compresses and flattens the brain.

(b) Subdural Hæmorrhage.—This occurs into the subdural space between the dura mater and the arachnold as a result of rupture of the dural venous.shus; or a cortical-vein if the arachnoid has been form or laceration of the brain. It sometimes occurs without fracture of the skull from a slight blow on the head or from a fall. The hæmorrhage occurs slowly and is localized in a small area, but it is usually diffused over both the cerebral hemispheres, and tends to gravitate to the base of the brain.

(c) Subarachnold Hæmorrhage.-This occurs between the arachnold and the pla mater, and is usually found at the base of the brain. It is not



Fig. 133.—Effusion of blood upon the dura mater from the middle meningeal artery forn across by a projecting piece of the fractured parietal hone caused by a lathi blow over the head. The accused in this case was convicted muder section 325, LPC.

(By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)

localized, but it is diffused, mixes with the cerebrosphinal fluid in the subarachnoid space and spreads upwards over the surface of the brain. The hemorrhage is caused by injury to the vessels crossing the subarachnoid space, and is usually associated with fracture of the skull bones and with contusion or laceration of the cortex of the brain. Asphyral can also cause it.

A bover aged 23, died after semicoma for 321 days, following two blows on the chin in a coatest. On post-mortem death was reported to be due to bronchopnetimonia following internal hydroeephalus caused by traumatic subdural and subarachnoid hæmorrhages, which could have been caused by a blow on the jaw. -Lracet, April 25, 1958, p 907.

(d) Intracerebral Hæmorrhage. --This may be found on the surface or in the substance of the brain, and may be a result of laceration caused by injury to the head. Hæmorrhages of a fairly large size in the substance of the brain are usually associated with fracture of the skull. Small petechial hæmorhages in the brain may be found as a result of a blow on the head without fracture of the overlying bone.

Medico-Legal Questions.—Ine questions that are usually raised in Court are.—

(1) Whether hæmorthage found within the cranium at the post-mortem examination was due to mechanical violence, disease, or excitement during a quarrel.

How old the effusion was.

1. Extradural hæmorrhage is always caused by mechanical violence. Subdural hæmorrhage is almost always traumatic in origin, but may sometimes be caused by local infianmation. Subarachnold hæmorrhage often occurs spontaneously in individuals of any age from rupture of a congenital millary aneurysm of a blood vessel in the arterial circle of Willis. May be associated with contra coup type of indury to brain. Hæmorrhage deep in the tissues of the brain, pons and cerebeilum occasionally oceurs in individuals after forty years of age, and is usually produced by the diseased condition of the cerebral arteries, such as arterlosclerosis, atheroma or aneurysm. In many cases, there may be evidence of high blood pressure, chronic alcoholism, chronic heart of kidney disease, or syphilis. Sometimes there may be history of seurvy, purpura or hæmophilia.

It must be borne in mind that a slight injury on the head may eause eerebral harmorrhage in a person previously predisposed to it from age or disease, and that the head may be lnjured during a fail from cerebral harmorrhage eaused by disease.

It is possible for the diseased cerebral arteries to rupture from mere excitement eaused by alcohol or struggle, but it is rare in the young and healthy, unless such excitement is associated with extreme congestion of the cerebral vessels. Spontaneous rupture is, however, contra-indicated, if there is any evidence of violence, such as a bruise or a wound on the scalp or a fracture of the skull.



2. It is difficult to give the exact date of an effusion of blood, but an approximate idea may be formed from its colour and consistence as to whether it is recent or old The colour of 2 recent offusion is red. which changes to chocolate or brown after some days, and turns to an ochre colour generally in from twelve to twenty-five days. The consistence the oſ coaguia becomes firmer and more or less laminated with the progress of time, and the compressed lymph may he between the iaming or around the coaguia. Owing to the blood elot resting upon the surface of the brain a depression equal to its size and shape is formed on the brain substance. Wilfred Trotter7 quotes a remarkable ease where an area of the brain that had been bruised by the glancing contact of a bullet with the skull no less than 4 years earlier showed а that appeared as

fresh as if it had been inflicted within a few weeks.

Wounds of the face heal, as a rule, rapidly owing to its great vascularity, but they are grievous if they are severe and callse bermanent disfiguration of deformity.

⁷ Lancet, May 10, 1924, p 836,

FACE

Face Bones.-The nasal bones are often fractured by a blow with a fist or a blunt weapon, such as a lathi. When eaused by considerable force they may involve the fracture of the ethmold bone and its eribriform plate forming part of the base of the skull, and may cause death by meningitis. Fractures of the superior maxillæ and malar boness are produced by a blow with a blunt weapon, such as a heavy stone. Sometimes in addition to the fractures of these bones the whole face is reduced to a pulpy condition when struck with a heavy stone slab.

A young Mahomedan woman was beaten to death by her husband with a heavy The face was pulverized owing to the bones having been fractured into several brick. pieces. The right cycball was dislocated, and the brain substance was exposed.

The mandible (inferior jaw) is fractured by a blow from a fist, stick or horse-kick or by a fall from a height. It is commonly fractured near the canine tooth, and occasionally at its angle, at the symphysis, at the coronoid process or at the neck of the condyle. Both the mandibles are sometimes fractured when great force is applied to the symphysis.

The fracture of the mandible is often associated with loss of one or two teeth, and becomes compound from laceration of the mucous membrane covering the gums. Bleeding from the wound may eause asphyxia or aspiration pneumonia and death.

. Eyes .- A black eye caused by a fist blow is quite common. A lacerated wound produced by a blunt weapon or by throwing a brickbat may damage the tissues so severely as to necessitate the enucleation of the eyeball, А blow on the eye with a blunt weapon, may cause a permanent injury to the cornea, iris or lens, hæmorrhage into the vitreous or a detachment or rupture of the retina and even traumatic eataract. The injury may prove fatal from the inflammation of the orbital tissues extending into the brain, and the consequent formation of pus. Similarly, a penetrating wound of the orbit may prove fatal by setting up meningitis through penetration of the thin orbital plates. Neuralgia and temporary or permanent amaurosis may result from paralysis of the upper eyelid, when there is a wound of the eyebrow.

The eyes may be gouged out with the fingers, but in this connection it should be remembered that birds of prey generally attack first the eyes of a dead body, when exposed in a field or jungle.

Dr. A. N. Verghese,⁸ Medical Officer of Palghat, reports a remarkable case of goug-D7. A. N. Verpherse Medical Officer of Palghat, reports a remarkable case of goug-ing out of a right eyeball. In an altercation that arcse over a pack of playing eards on the 28th April 1924, two bothers attacked one Gopal Krshna Menon, aged about 27 years. One held the victim tight above the wasik keeping the extended arms in the hold, while the other got behind, fixed the victim's head with his left arm, thrust his right index finger in, and pulled out the right eye. On examination the right eyeball was found pulled out on a few checked of the actional purpties of the confunction and the rectus It hanged out on a few shreds of the external portion of the conjunctiva and the rectus muscle. The socket was filled with blood clots.

a)m It is said that<u>kinsane</u> persons sometimes gouge out their own eyes by whic enucleating them with their fingers.

A Sadhu (ascetic), known by the name of Shambhu Bhola Baba and residing in a cottage on the banks of the river Narbudda near Jubbulpore, gouged out both his eyes. On being asked by his disciples as to why he tormented himself in this fashion, and deprived himself of mental and physical size, he did not think it wise to keep such shift the size of all sorts of mental and physical size, he did not think it wise to keep such shift they are the size of all sorts of mental and physical size. sinful things with him.9

Goodhart and Savitsky19 report a case of self-mutilation in chronic encephalitis in a girl, aged 16 years, of Russian-Jewish parcotage, consisting of avuision of the eyebalis, and extraction of teeth, all but seven of which she pulled out in the course of two years.

^{8.} Madras Med. Jour., Medico-Legal Jour., Vol. 41, No. 6, Nov.-Dec. 1924, p. 164.

Bombay Sentinel, Aug. 26, 1937.
 Amer. Jour. Med. Science, May 1933; Brit. Med. Jour., Epitome, Sept. 23, 1933, D 49.

Nose.--In India, the nose is technically considered a symbol of honour and reputation. Hence during a quarrel it receives the first attention of an opponent. The nose is also cut off or bitten off through ennity, vengeance and sexual jealousy, the victim being usually a female, and occasionally a male. Wounds of the nose are grievous, if they leave permanent disfigurement or deformity. A blow on the head sometimes causes bleeding from the nose due to partial detachment of its mucous membrane without any injury to the sonse. An extensive lacerated wound of the head may lead to loss of the sense of smeil, and a penetrating wound of the nose caused by thrusting a sharp pointed instrument up the nost. If may result in death by injuring the brain through the cribriform plate of the ethmold bone, though no sign of any external lingury is visible.



Fig. 136-Nose cut off with a

razor. Revenge taken for adultery,

Fig. 135 .- Nose bitten off with teeth.

The left nostril or the septum of a female is liable to be injured by pulling out the nose fing worn by her

Ears.—A blow over the ear may produce rupture of the tympanum leading to temporary or permanent deafness. A police constable complained On examination of his ear on the next day the tympanic membrane was found ruptured and the surrounding surface was congested. If a blow over the external car is very severe, it may also injure the labyrinth. During a

quarrel the cars may be bitten off or cut off, and their lobes may be torn by pulling out the earlings either with the intention of causing hurt or committion. The injuries are grievous, if they produce permanent disfiguration.

Lips.—Injuries to the lips are caused by a blow with a fist, a shoe, or a blunt weapon, or by teeth blte. Sometimes, a half of the upper lip along with a portion of the moustache is cut off, the motive being sexual jealousy. Such injuries are grievous, if they cause permanent disfigurement.

266



Fig. 137.-Nose and cars of a man cut off by dacoits: Front view. (Dr. Manglik's case.)



Fig. 138.-Nose and ears of a man cut off by dacoits: Side view. (Dr. Manglik's case.)

Teeth .--- The teeth are dislocated or fractured either' by a fall or by a blow with a blunt weapon, such as a fist, a shoc, the butt end of a lathi, etc. When their dislocation or fracture mechanical 15 caused by violence, contusions or lacerations are, in all probability, found on the lips or on the gums or sockets. In India. faisc reports about the loss of a tooth are often made with a view to charging the accused with an offence of grlevous hurt. especially when an assaulted person happens to be old. and has aiready jost some teeth or has got some shaky teeth. It is, therefore, necessary that the following points should be taken into consideration when reporting on a person who alieges to have his tooth knocked out:-

.4. The condition of the neighbouring and other teeth as to whether they are firm, shaky, or diseased

2. The number of the teeth present in each jaw.

3 The condition of the socket of the missing tooth, as to whether there is any stump left if a tooth is fractured, whether there is any bleeding and whether there is any laceration.

~4. The condition of the lips and gums as regards the presence of injury.

If a tooth is sent 5 with the injured person, it should be examined to it corresponds ascertain if to the missing tooth. Its fangs should be especially examined to find out if fracdislocation has ture or After examinaoccurred. tion the tooth should be returned in a sealed packet to the police constable accompanying the injured person.

NECK

Wounds of the neck are mostly inelsed and rarely punctured. In India, they are more often homicidal than suicidal and rarely accidental. They are supposed to be instantly fatal, if the large bloody vessels, such as the carotid arteries and jugular veins of the neck are cut, but this is not always so, as some cases have been recorded in which persons ran a certain distance after the cartoid arteries as well as the internal jugular veins had been cut. Hæmorrhage from the severance of a small vessel, such as the superior thyrold artery, may cause death, if immediate surgical aid is not available.

Wounds of the larynx and trachea are not necessarily fatal, if the large blood vessels are not injured. They may, however, cause death by suffocation due to the flow of blood into the air-passages, though most of it is coughed up. They may also cause death by subsequent cedema or inflammation blocking the air-passages or by septic pneumonia.

In the case of a wound of the larynx, speech is possible, if the wound is above the vocal cords, even if it is gaping. But in a wound of the larynx below the vocal cords, and in that of the trachea, no speech is possible. In such a case one may be able to speak in a whisper, if the wound is not gaping sufficiently to allow air to pass into the mouth! Prof. Harvey Littlejohn11 describes the case of a woman, aged 45, who, after making a transverse incision, 21" long, in the front of the neck cutting the trachea completely through 2" below the vocal cords, was found sensible, and said that she had torn the tumour out of her neck because It was choking her, and that she wanted to die. On the bed was a small tumour which was encapsuled and consisted of the right lobe of the thyrold gland, hypertrophied, and of fibrous consistence. She was removed to hospital, but was dead on arrival. At the post-mortem examination the upper end of the divided traches projected from the wound, along with the œsophagus. The protruding cesophagus measured 61".

ŧ

Wounds of the esophagus are usually accompanied by wounds of the larynx, trachea or large blood vessels. Rupture of the cesophagus may rarely occur spontaneously in middle-aged, alcoholic individuals after severe retching or vomiting. The rupture usually occurs in a vertical direction at its lower end just above the diaphragm. The œsophagus is inflamed or ulcerated or may be normal. Mediastinitis, empyema and pneumothorax are likely to result from food particles and acid gastric contents having been forced into the mediastinum, left pleural cavity and sometimes even into the right pleural cavity.

Wounds of the sympathetic and pneumogastric nerves may be fatal, and those of the recurrent laryngeal nerves cause aphonia. A forcible blow on the front of the neck may cause unconsciousness or even death by a reflex inhibitory action or by fracture of the larynx usually involving the thyroid and cricold cartilages, and consequent suffocation from hæmorrhage or ædema of the larynx,

A man was brought to Modi on the third day of his receiving a blow over Adam's apple. On examination a swelling was found over the right side of the thyroid cartilage, and the laryngoscopic examination recealed the presence of submucous hemorrhage in the larynx on the right side involving the right vocal cord and ventricular hand as also

SPINE AND SPINAL CORD.

Wounds and injuries affecting the spine and the spinal cord are generally accidental, are occasionally homicidal and are rarely suicidal.

Fractures of the Spine,-These are produced by (1) direct violence. eg. a blow on the back from a heavy weapon or a fall from a height on the back over some hard projecting substance, or by collision with a motor car or some other heavy vehicle, and (2) indirectly by forelble bending of the body or by a fail on buttocks or feet. Fractures of the cervical vertebræ may, in certain cases, be produced by a sudden forelble twisting of the neck, as during wrestling. They may also be caused by a very slight twist especially If a person happens to be suffering from Pott's disease.

An intervertebral disc is displaced by the strain of lifting a heavy weight or fall. A bomb or a shell explosion is likely to injure the spinal cord without injuring the spine by its blast.

In January 1912, a Hindu male, about 20 years old, took a somersault in wrestling and died immediately. On examination dislocation of the fifth cervical vertebra was found. There was no external injury, nor was there any disease of the vertebra. A similar case occurred in August 1912, where a Mahomedan male, 20 years old, died from fracture-dislocation of the third cervical vertebra caused by a sudden powerful muscular contraction of the neck during wrestling.

These fractures are generally associated with dislocations except in injuries of a minor degree, such as fractures of the spinous processes, lamina, etc. Owing to the displacement of the parts they cause compression.



Fig. 139.—Cervical vertebræ showing a cut by a gandasa (chopper).

laceration or crushing of the cord, which produces paralysis of the body below the seat of injury. In such cases hæmorrhage occurs in the substance of the cord, or between or around it. outside lts membranes. These cases are very rare. In the Agra District during twelve years, out of about one thousand medico-legal autopsles death was found to be due to the fracture of the spine in only five cases.

Spinal injurles are, as a rule, immediately fatal. owing to implication of nerves, if the nhrenic fracture occurs above the fourth cervical vertebra, though death may be delaved a few hours even after fracture of the odontold process of the axis with forward displacement of the atlas. Death occurs within usually twenty-four hours, if the three lower cervical verinjured. In tebræ are rare cases death may not

occur for some months, but the trunk and the limbs will be paralysed, if the spinal cord is compressed by displacement of the fractured portions.

we have been as the state of th

A Mahomedan male, sged 60 years, who was knocked down by a motor car on September 17, 1923, sustained a dislocation of the third cervical vertebra from the fourth cervical vertebra with a transverse fracture of the body of the latter, suffered from loss of sensation and paralysis of all the limbs, and died on November 20, 1932.

When the lower dorsal vertebrae are injured, the patient becomes bedridden on account of paralysis of the lower limbs. He also suffers from paralysis of the bladder and rectum, and is always in danger of getting bedsores and septic infection of the bladder and kidneys, which generally hasten death. Thus, death may occur after two or three weeks, if the upper dorsal vertebraa have been injured; while life may be prolonged for years with partial paralysis of the limbs, if the lower dorsal or the upper lumbar vertebrae have been fractured. Fire arm injury to the spine often breaks one or two vertebra line several pieces.

Aired Masterit describes the unitsual case of a fractured spine caused by a sudden muscular strain. A cherk aged 47, was helping unload some heavy bags of money from a taxi outside his office one morning in April 1932. While lifting a particularly heavy bag from ground, he suddenly fet something snap in his back, and collaysed on the floor. At the time he fet "the use on the lifting and in the back, and collaysed from a static strain the state of the state of the strain the state of the spine. After resting for all the while in the source pair in the tumbar region of the spine. After resting for all the while in the office he was able to travel home in hus unstituded, having fastern his beit firmly round his walk. He continued in bed for three weeks, and after month's convalescence he returned to duty. He continued his office work for twelve month's apparently in good health, evcepi for occasional pain in the lumbar region and a larring sensition down the spine and the X-ray examination revealed an ununited fracture of the body of the third unbar verbra.



Fig 147-Cervical vertebræ showing de fracture of the 4th cervical vertebra. fel 12 Brit Med Jour. Nov. 24, 1936, o 976

blow on the back, or a jar, or a fall from a height, or a builtet injury. This is the most common form of injury met with in railway and motor car collisions, and is known as "railway spine".

The symptoms may develop immediately or may be delayed for a few hours or days. The patient complains of headache, restlessness, giddiness ond sleeplessness. He is excitable and emotional and generally suffers from nerve prostration or neurasthenia. He is unable to cencentrate his mind and . therefore has to give up his work or business. He complains of pain and tenderness over the spine and weakness in the limbs. Hence he is unable to walk. He also complains of ampesia, loss of sexual power, irritability of the bladder and derangement of the speciat senses These are symptoms exaggerated very much by any kind of mental excitement, e.g. during the time of medical examination. Most of the symptoms being subjective. It is difficult for a medical practitioner to determine whether the patient 15 feigning or not. It has often happened

CHEST

that the symptoms have abated immediately after a civil suit for damages brought by the patient against his employer or a railway company has been decided in court.

Being well protected by anatomical structures, included or punctured wounds of the spinal cord are rare except between the first and third cervical vertebre, where they are more exposed owing to the narrowness of the laminæ. A punctured wound caused in this region even by a small needle proves almost instantaneously fatal, as it injures the mcdulla and the upper part of the eord which contain the respiratory and other vital centres. The process of killing in this manner is called <u>pithing</u> and the wound caused is so very small, that it may be overlooked altogether if the weapon is thrust obliquely.

CHEST

Injuries of the chest are mostly accidental, occasionally homicidal, and rarely suicidal.

Asphyxla .- This results from severe compression-of-the Traumatic chest and abdomen sufficient to prevent respiration for an appreciable length of time, as when an -individual-is-crushed in-a-dense-crowd-or-under-a-heavy object, or caught between the two buffers of a rallway carriage. In such cases the face and neck are deeply cyanosed, accompanied by ecchymoses of the skin and conjunctive. This discoloration is brought about by mechanical overdistension and bursting of the smaller vcins and capillaries with stasis of deoxygenated_blood. It extends to the root of the neck, and rarely passes down beyond the level of the elavieles owing to the absence of competent valves in the jugular and facial velns. The discoloration may disappear in ten-to-fourteen-days-without passing through the colour changes of a bruise, if it is not associated with severe injuries., Coullie13 describes the case of an epileptic young man, who suffered from traumatic asphyxia caused by the unyielding colliar-band of his shirt compressing the jugular veins, together with the partial asphyxia, high blood pressure, and fixation of the ehest caused by the eplicptic fit.

WeiWall.—Contusions and abrasions of the ehest wall may be caused by a blunt weapon, fall or crush under a heavy weight as in vehicular accidents. These may be accompanied by fractures of the ribs or sternum, or associated with grave visceral injury. Even when not accompanied by such injuries severe blows on the chest wall may produce concussion of the chest causing considerable shock followed by death.

Simple contusions and abrasions of the chest wall may be followed by pleurisy or pneumonia.

Wounds of the chest wall are not dangerous, unless the cavity is penetated and a vital organ is injured. In non-penetrating wounds there may be free hæmorrhage from the divided mammary and thoracic arteries.

Ribs.—Fracture of the ribs results from direct violence, as by blows or stabs, and from indirect violence as in compression of the chest or very rarely from muscular contraction during violent coughing, sneezing, or straining. When due to direct violence it is more dangerous, as the splinters are driven inwards and are likely to indure the underlying pleura, lungs, heart, large vessels, liver, or diaphragm, while in indirect violence fracture occurs at the most convex parts of the ribs near their angles, and the fragments are driven outwards. The ribs that are most frequently fractured are the middle ones, viz. the fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth, as they are most prominent and fixed at both ends. The upper ribs are not usually fracured unless very great force is used, when the lesions of the viscera, as a rule, occur. The lower ribs often escape on account of their great mobility. Owing to diminished elasticity and increased brittleness of bones in old age, richets, osteo-malacia, insanity and general wasting diseases, fracture of the ribs is liable to occur easily from the slightest violence. A kick may fracture a single rib.

Symmetrical fractures of the ribs on both sides are often met with, when a person sits on the chest and compresses it considerably by means of the knees or cibows, by trampling under feet, or by means of two bamboos, a process known as bars dola. They may also occur in accidents as in a fail from a height, or when run over by a heavy bullock eart or motor car or when eaught between raliway buffers. In such cases the ribs are often fractured in front near the costal eartilages, where the compressing force is applied, and near the angles at the back, the force travelling along the ribs. These are not always accompanied by external injuries or ecchymoses of blood in the soft itsues over the ribs.

Sternum.—Fracture of the sternum is rare. It is ordinarily due to direct violence, and usually occurs transversely either between the manubrium and glaidous or a little below this level. The fragments remain in apposition or the upper portion passes backwards behind the lower, and is Hable to damage the viscera behind it.

The sternum may be fractured by indirect violence as the result of forcible flexion or extension of the body. In such cases it is possible for a vertebral bone to be fractured. The sternum may rarely be fractured spontaneously by muscular spasm caused during violent coughing. Bass and Small¹⁴ report a case in which a 51-year-old man, who was suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis, sustained a sudden and spontaneous fracture of the sternum during a pronounced cough. There was no history of trauma nor was there any evidence of intrinsic bone disease.

Lungs.-Wounds of the lungs may be immediately fatal from profuse hæmornhage, or from suffocation due to respiratory embarrassment on account of the presence of blood in the pleural cavity or in the air-passages, or may result in death subsequently from septic pneumonia. They may be produced by penetrating wounds of the chest caused by a cutting or stabling instrument, by the sharp fragments of a fractured rib, or by a projectile from a firetarm. The hæmornhage is recognized by the escape of bright red and frothy blood from the mouth, and from an external wound, if present.

Contusions or lacerations of the lungs may be produced by blows from a blunt weapon or by compression of the chest even without fracturing the ribs or showing marks of external injury. These may cause instantaneous death or may result in pleurisy, traumatic pneumonia or hemothorax.

The effect of high explosive blast, which acts quickly and severely as an external trauma shows evidence of congestion, homotrhage and sub-pleural bulls in the lungs.

In June 1913, a girl, 3 years old, was run over by an ekka and died immediately At the autopsy there was no external mark of injury to the chest nor were the ribs fractured, but the left lung was found lacerated.

In February 1972, a Mahomedan girl, 15 years old, received a kick on the chest from her husband, and died within an hour. On examination no external injury was withe, but there was a laceration of the lower lobe of the left lung which was fibroid from discase.

The body of a llindu female was found lying near the railway line near Alambuch on or about the lith horember 125 Post-mortem examination showed a bruike, $2^{+} \times 1^{-}$, obliquely across the left side of the cheet 3' below the left collar bone, but no fracture of any ribb. The tight ling was lacerated in front ! below the aper and

14 Jour Amer Med Assoc, Sept 29 1932, Vol 150, p 209.

a contusion, 2" × 2", was found on the base of the left lung. These appeared to have been caused by compression of the chest.

A Hindu male, 25 to 30 years old, was crushed under a machinery in a workshop on January 3, 1929, and died on the next day. Post-mortem examination did not show any marks of external violence on the chest or fracture of the ribs. The chest cavity contained blood, and the right lung had four contusions on its anterior aspect, while the left lung showed a contusion of its root and a tear. 22" long, over its lower lobe. There was also dislocation of the fourth cervical vertebra

A boy,15 8 years old, was knocked down by a heavy cart and was supposed to have been run over, but there was not the slightest trace of abrasion or bruising of the chest, not behind the ribs and sternum. The upper lobe of the right lung, however, had been completely eut off from its root, and it floated freely in a pleura filled with blood.

Heart.-Wounds of the heart are produced by a cutting or stabbing instrument, a bullet or a sharp end of a fractured rib or sternum. These wounds are commonly instantly fatal from shock and hæmorrhage except in a few cases, where the individual has been able to walk some distance, and has performed some other volitional acts after receiving the injury. Strassman16 reports a case where a man was stabbed in the left fourth intercostal space with a knife which, penetrating the thorax, caused a wound, 1" wide, in the left ventricle. He lived for four days, and on the day following the receipt of the wound he lifted heavy weights. Coats17 reports the case of a girl, ten years old, who survived nine days after receiving a penetrating wound in the right auricle through the fourth costal cartilage on the right side of the chest as the result of a fall on an iron ralling. Magnus C. Peterson18 reports the case of a man, aged 26, who survived eighteen months after a safety pin was thrust in his heart with a view to committing suicide. The pointed end of the brass pin was protruding into the pericardial sac from the left atrium on the surface of which it formed a shallow depression, The pin, which was about 12 cm. in length and 1.2 mm. in diameter, penetrated the left atrium and curved over on the right side of the vertebral column in a slightly downward direction. On the other hand, some cases have been successfully treated by surgical operation. E. M. Freesel9 describes a case of recovery from a stab wound through both ventricles of the heart. A coloured man was stabbed at about 8 p.m. on the 2nd September 1920, and was taken to the Grant Hospital in haif an hour. He was unconscious, the respirations were feeble and very shallow, and the pulse was not perceptible, either in the radial or carotid artery. The pupils were dilated, and the skin was bathed in cold perspiration. On examination a wound, $\frac{1}{2}$ long, was revealed in the fourth intercostal space 2" to the left of the sternum. On opening the chest the pericardium was filled by a clot which produced almost a complete tamponade. When the clot was scooped out, the heart began at once to beat violently, spurting a stream of blood on the anæsthetist and over the field. Recovery occurred after the wounds were sutured. S. S. Scn²⁰ describes the case of a young Mahomedan male, who was stabbed in a street and was at once brought to the General Hospital, Rangoon. On opening the chest the perlcardium was found to be cut, and a large amount of blood-clot was removed from the pericardial sac. It was then found that the weapon had also penetrated the left ventricle, where a large blood-clot had fortunately prevented the escape of serious quantities of blood. This clot was removed and the heart-muscle wound sutured with fine catgut: the pericardium was also closed, and the wound in the skin

J. B. Cleland, Med. Jour. Austral., Sept. 9, 1944, Vol. 31, p. 278.
 Lehrb, der ger. Medicin, 1895; Dixomann, Forens. Med. and Toxic., Ed. VI. p. 222.

Lenro, der der, Alcuciu, 1985; Lixomann, Forens, Med. and Tozic, Ed. VI, p. 222.
 Glasgow Med. Jour. 1981; Bibl., p. 232.
 Jour, Amer. Mied. Assoc., Nav II, 1929, p. 1899.
 Jour, Amer. Mied. Assoc., Feb. 19, 1921, p. 520.
 Jour. Amer. Mied. Assoc., Feb. 1931, p. 308; see also G. S. M. Wilson, Brit. Med. Jour., tch. 20, 251. Au. It March

sutured in layers. The patient was treated on the usual lines for shock, and he made an uneventful recovery,

' It is possible that foreign bodies, such as bullets, sharpnel, or fragments of shells, may remain embedded in the myocardium for months or years without the production of symptoms. In such cases it is probable that the original injury was relatively slight that the missile, by acting as a plug, effectively checked any severe hæmorrhage. Glichrist21 describes two cases in which missiles were found embedded in the muscle of the left ventricle of the heart by X-ray examination thirteen years after wounding. Both men were in good health and fit for active work.

Danger to life depends upon the nature of the wound. If it is small and passes obliquely through the wall so as to act as a valve-like flap or if a weapon happens to plug the orifice, life may be prolonged for some hours, days or even months. On account of their thinner muscular walls, wounds of the auricles are more dangerous than those of the ventricles. The right ventricle is more likely to be wounded, as It exposes its widest area on the front of the chest.

On September 22, 1919, the body of a Hindu male, 26 years old, was brought to the King George's Medical College Mortuary. On examination an arrow was found sticking in the left side of the chest, causing a penetraling wound, $1^* \times 1^*$, obliquely across the fourth intercostal space 1^{*} below and internal to the left nipple, and through the wound a small portion of the lung was protruding. On opening the chest the arrow was found to have lacerated the left lung and penetrated the right ventricle, having pierced through the pericardium and the left ventricie above the apex of the heart.

At the post-mortem examination on the body of one Chitaoo, aged 45 to 50 years. on January 28, 1934, thirty-six hours after death, Modi found among other injuries an incised wound, $11^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$, across the chest wall in the left second intercostal space and to the The set would if λ_i^* were more than the set second intercostal space and to see left of the middle line. On opening the chest the blunt end of an arrow head was seen projecting out of the wound, 1" λ_i^* , through the upper portion of the left lung behind the external wound. On further examination the sharp blade of the arrow head was found to have traversed through the percenduum, left pulmonary artery, and left auricle. and had penetrated into the substance of the left lung below its root.

Contusion of the heart with or without any visible evidence of external injury or fracture of any bone of the thorax, is sometimes caused by a severe blow frm a blunt weapon on the best or by compression of the thorax. Such an injury may cause sudden death from ventricular fibrillation or may cause severe pain lasting for some time, followed by dyspncea, persistent myocardial weakness, angina pectoris, auricular fibrillation or valvular rupture.22

loped anginal attacks and anterior wall infarction with a typical right bundle branch block. Radiological evidence was then found of recent left fourth and fifth ribs fracture and pericardial and mediastino-pericardinal adhesions in front of the right and behind the

Rupture of the heart is usually caused by a blunt weapon, by a carriage wheel running over the chest or by a fall over a hard projecting surface. In such cases the heart is usually ruptured on its right side and towards its base, and the ribs and the skin over them are damaged. But in rare instances rupture of the heart may occur without leaving any external mark of violence or causing fracture of the ribs.

Surgeon Major Gibbons24 reports a case where a cooly, aged about 30 years, died Surgeon maps obscurst reports a case where a cooly, aged about 30 years, co-in three hours and ten minutes from rupture of the heart over the apex caused by a blow with a bamboo stick. The rupture was **i'** long and irregular in shape and com-municated with the right ventricle. Externally there was an elliptical abrasion.

Brit. Med. Jour., April 20, 1929, p. 723.
 Hugh Barber, Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 19, 1940, Vol. II, p. 520; see also Gerald Parsons Smith and Denis Williams, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 1, 1949, p. 10, 23. Brit. Med. Jour., 1951, 2, p. 1120.
 Med. Jour., 1951, 2, p. 1120.

 $2\frac{1}{4}$ × $\frac{1}{4}$ over the left fourth and fifth ribs below and inside the left nipple but no fracture. Ingle25 also describes the case of a motor car accident in which a young motor car driver sustained two tears admitting the tip of the index finger over the posterior aspect of the right ventricle. There was a contusion, 31" by 3" over the front of the chest, but there was no fracture of the ribs or vertebre.

The following cases are given from Modi's notes:

1. An old Hindu widow was run over by a cart on the 2nd July 1922, at Lucknow. Post-mortem examination showed an irregular rupture of the right ventricle of the heart without any fracture of the ribs, or external injury on the left side of the chest. The second, third and fourth ribs were, however, fractured on the right side.

2. A male child, 14 years old, was run over by a tonga on the 7th October 1922, and died immediately. Autopsy revealed a contusion of the pericardium and the right chamber of the heart and lacerations of both lungs, but no external injury on the chest or fracture of the ribs.

3. A Hindu male child, aged 8 years, was run over by a bicycle wheel on the 19th October 1927, and died immediately. On examination a bruise, 5" x 1", was found obliquely across the right side of the chest, and a contusion, 1" x 1/8", with a rupture, 1" × 1/8", was seen across the front of the right auricle of the heart.

The heart may also rupture spontaneously from sudden exertion if it has already been diseased. Patients are, as a rule, elderly, and the rupture in such cases occurs mostly in the left ventricle at its apex, though it may occur in the right ventricle or in the auricles. According to Nuzum and Hagen²⁶ spontaneous rupture of the heart frequently follows obstruction of a coronary artery. Coronary thrombosis invariably results in an infarction of that portion of the heart wall supplied by the obstructed vessel. Pulvertaft27 reports the following cases where rupture occurred in the right ventricle in a young female of 19 years of age, in whom there was no evidence of cardiac or vascular disease:----

The female had committed suicide in a fit of temper by putting her head in a gas over. The usual signs of poisoning by carbon monoxide were present; in particular Tardieu's spots were prominent on the diaphragm and the visceral layer of the pericardium. On opening the pericardium, about 12 ounces of uncoagulated blood were found. A tear, 2" long, was found on the anterior aspect of the right ventricle, about 1" from the apex and 4" lateral to the interventricular septum. The coronary arteries were normal. There was no chronic endocarditis or myocarditis.

Modi quotes below three cases of spontaneous rupture of the heart from his case book :-

1. In Agra a Hindu hawker of about 70 years went to a prostitute's house to purchase empty bottles, and after ascending a staircase sat down on a charpoy and asked for a glass of water, but he expired before it was brought to hum. At the autopsy Modi found that death was due to rupture of the left ventricle owing to thinning of the heart muscle as a result of chronic ulceration.

A Hindu woman, aged 65, died all of a sudden. Upon examination the left ventricle was found ruptured, the muscle being thin with a deposit of fat. There were calcarious ulceration in the aorta.

3. A Hindu male, 60 to 65 years old, was found dead in a third class compartment of a railway carriage on the thirteenth December 1933, and his body was removed to the Medical College Mortuary, Lucknow. Post-mortem examination showed that there was no external mark of violence on any part of the body. The pericardium contained liquid and clotted blood. The heart was found contracted and empty. The right auricle was lacerated, the tear being $1^* \times 4^*$ along its posterior surface towards the lower part. The opening caused by the tear was covered with a blood clot. The wall of the right annel was quite thin. The valves of the left chamber were thickened and the orta was dulated and had atheromatous ulcers. The lungs were bulky and congested. They exued from cut surfaces. The bronchial tubes were dilated.

In all the cases of rupture of the heart that came under his observation death occurred immediately except in the case of a Hindu female, about 50 years old, who died within two to three hours after she was run over by a motor car on the 4th October 1928. At the post-mortem examination he found that all the ribs except the twelfth were fractured, and the right ventricle

Ind. Med. Gaz., Aug. 1934, p. 450.
 Amer. Jour. of Med. Sciences, Philadelphia, Feb. 1926, p. 185.

^{27.} Lancet, Aug. 6, 1932, p. 289.

of the heart was lacerated in front, the laceration being $1'' \times 1/6''$. Both lungs were also lacerated. Leslie Pearce Gould28 describes the case of a chief boatswain, aged 47, who fell a distance of twenty feet, and sustained an injury to the heart. He died within about six hours. During the interval he was quite conscious and rational, and answered questions intelligently. Examination showed fracture of the first segment of the gladiolus of the sternum which was running obliquely downwards from right to left. A very small tear was found in the anterior wall of the right ventricle, close to the semilunar valves, large enough to admit a lead pencil into the cavity of the ventricle. Corin29 records a similar case which survived six days. O'Neill30 records the case of a boy who died after five days. He had a slit, 3 mm. long at the auriculo-ventricular valve. Howat31 mentions a case of delayed traumatic rupture of the heart, described to him by his colleague, Dr. J. Donaldson, as occurring in his practice. A bricklayer, aged 68, unusually deep ehested, was working beside a large iron pipe close to which were the rails on which bogey trucks ran. On the approach of a truck he stood with his back pressed close against the pipe in order that the truck might clear him. The truck squeezed the front of his chest, scraping the skin, but causing no further apparent local injury. He was in bed for two weeks and resumed work after three weeks. After three days' resumption of work he felt unable to continue, his chief complaint being pain in the chest. He was confined to bed again for two weeks, during which his pulse rate rose gradually from 30 to 60. He appeared to be progressing favourably when he suddenly died. Post-mortem examination revealed no injury of any part of the chest wall except the scraping of the skin. The pericardium was intact and full of blood. No disease of the heart substance was found. The left ventricle alone was injured. Its wall was bruised in five places, three in front and two behind. The largest bruise, the size of a shilling, and extending through the greater part of the wall's thickness, was found near the apex. Here the ventricle wall was ruptured.

Gunewardene32 reports the case of a boy, aged 9, who survived ten days after sustaining injury to the heart owing to his chest having been pressed against a wall by the back of a double-bullock cart. No external mark of injury or fracture of the ribs was evident at the time of the accident. He felt quite well the following morning, and was, therefore; allowed to go to school, where he took part in the usual games. On the tenth day, while playing at school, he complained of prectudial pain and fell down dead. Autopsy revealed a hæmoperleardlum. On removal of the elot rupture of the anterior surface of the left ventricie was seen. The slit was blackishgrey, roughly circular, and about $1^{"} \times 1^{"}$ in diameter. The rupture was probably due to the contusion of the heart wall at the time of the accident and yielding of the muscles so damaged.

The heart may be torn asunder from its vascular attachments by a crushing force which compresses the ehest violently and drags the organ downward. Khosla33 reports a case in which a woman, about 60 years old, died soon after she was run over by a military truck. On post-mortem examination the upper five ribs from the second to the seventh were fractured along the nipple line on both the sides. The body of the sternum was fractured transversely. The pleural cavitles were full of fluid blood The heart was found lying free in the left pleural cavity. It was detached completely from its vascular attachments. A rent, about three inches long, was noted on the left side of the pericardium parallel to the vertebral column.

- 29 Bulletin de l' Acad. Royale Beloique, 4 Med. Series, 1911, p. 562.

- 20 Jour Amer. Med. Assoc., 1914, Vol. LXII, p. 637, 11 Jancet June 19, 1920, p. 1313 4 ber Med Jour., Nov. 24, 1934, p. 942 23 Ind. 23 Ind. Med. Gaz, Sept. 1948, p. 419. 3.

²⁸ Lancet, Oct. 13, 1917. p Sci.

CHEST

Blood Vessels.—Wounds of the aorta or the pulmonary artery arc rapidly fatal. Wounds of the smaller arteries may prove fatal on account of profuse bleeding. Wounds of the large veins, especially of the neck. chest, axilla or groin, may result in death from the air entering the blood and consequently passing into the right side of the heart.

Rupture of the aorta may be traumatile or spontaneous. When due to trauma the rupture is often localized just above the valves, and is more frequently transverse than longitudinal.

A thin man, aged 45, died immediately after hc was hit with a *lathi* over the left side of the chest. The aorta, which was nimost completely calcified, was found ruptured at the junction of the transverse and descending parts. There was no injury to the chest or to the ribs.

Accidental rupture of the aorta may occur from an impacted foreign body in the resophagus piercing the wall of the aorta.

A case4 is recorded in which n fisherman, aged 22 years, died on the third day after swallowing n fish bone. At the post-mortem examination a fish bone was found impacted in the exophangus at about the level of the bifurcation of the bronchus. The upper end of this bone, which had a sharp point and a sharp edge, had made a superficial wound, 12 cm. x.1.1 cm. in the anterior wall of the exophagus. The bone was directed obliquely downwards, backwards and outwards. Its lower end had made an irregulary circular opening, 1.1 cm. in diameter, in the postcro-lateral wall and another opening, 1 cm. in diameter, in the descending aorta i below the bend.

In vehicular accidents the aorta may be ruptured by intense compression of the chest with or without any signs of external injury to the chest wall or fracture of the ribs.

B. Bhaskara Reddy and P. Ramchandra Rao record a case of complete severance of the norta 2 cm. above the aortic valve, also middle lobe of the right lung lying loosely in the pleural cavity and several multiple fractures of ribs and other injuries in a male aged 25, who died instantaneously in a forry accident.—Jour. Ind. Med. Prol., Aug. 1957, pp. 1739-40.

Cleandy reports a case in which a young airman, while walking with a companion with his back to the oncoming traffic, was struck from behind by a taxi cab, dragged a short way and then thrown to the road. At the post-mortem examination there was no external injury to the check and the rios were not inactured, but the aorta and puimonary try were torn across, as though cut by a knife. There was also a large tear through the base of the heart and left auricle with rupture of the pericardium behind the heart. Just above the point of severance in the aorta there was another partial tear.

Spontaneous rupture may occur from local diseases of the aorta, or even when there is little or no change in the aorta, especially in those cases where the aorta has only two valves or there is stenosis of the aortic isthmus.

A case36 is recorded of a healthy man, aged 48 years, in whom two large ruptures were found in the aortic arch with a dissecting aneurism and profuse hermorrhage in the left pleural cavity. The whole of the aortic arch showed areas of necrosis, which most marked at the site of the rupture. The ruptures had courted with an interval of a month in each: the last which proved fatal took place when the patient was asleep in bed. There was a history of high blood pressure for a year, but there was no evidence of syphilus or other inflammations.

Diaphragm.--Wounds of the dlaphragm are liable to be produced by penetrating wounds of the chest or of the abdomen. They are not rapidly fatal unless the important organs in contact with it are also wounded. In non-fatal cases dlaphragmatic hernia may subsequently occur after the wound has healed and a cicatrix has formed.

Rupture of the diaphragm may be caused by a severe blow or a fall from a height, from compression of the trunk under a wheel of a heavy bulock cart, motor car or railway carriage or from a sudden increase in the abdominal pressure. Rupture usually occurs near the central tendon on the left side, and is often accompanied by visceral injuries or displacements. It

.

^{34.} K. C. Jacob and C. B. Gopalkrishna, Ind. Med. Gaz, Nov. 1952, pp 512-515

^{35.} Med. Jour. Austrl., Sept. 9, 1944, Vol. 31, p. 278.

^{36.} Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 13, 1932, Ep., p. 29.

gives rise to much pain on coughing or deep breathing, and may eause death from severe shock.

ABDOMEN

The Abdominal Parietes .--- Injuries of the abdominal parietes may be contusions, abrasions, and non-penetrating or penetrating wounds.

Contusions of the abdominal parietes are produced by a blunt weapon, a klck, a carriage wheel passing over the abdomen, or by a fall. It is not necessary that they should show any external mark of injury on the skin. Sometimes, an effusion of blood may be seen in the itsues or muscles under the spot where violence was used; but it must be borne in mind that an effusion of blood in the muscles may occur spontaneously as a result of disease without any external violence.

Abrasions on the abdominal parletes are generally caused by vchicular accidents or by falls from a height.

Contusions and abrasions of the abdominal parietes are, as a rule, simple unless accompanied by lesions of the viscerai organs, when they prove fatal from shock, hæmorthage, or from peritoritis. In some cases peritonitis may occur without evident injury to any of the abdominal organs. Besides, it has aiready been menilomed that a blow on the epigastric region (pit of the stomach) may cause death by its inhibitory action on the heart through the reflex action on the solar piexus. Post-mortem examination would reveal nothing except the signs of shock to account for such a sudden death.

Wounds of the abdomen are produced by a cutting or stabbing instrument, by a firearm, by the horns or claws of an animal, or by a fall on an iron railing or on a sharp projecting point. They are of two kinds, non-penetrating and penetrating. Non-penetrating wounds are usually simple and heal rapidly, but may be serious from harmorrhage from some large blood-vessel, such as the epigastric artery, or from septie infection, which extending to the deeper tissues, may involve the peritoneum and cause peritonitis A ventral hernia may sometimes occur from the cleatrix left after the healing of the wound.

Penetrating wounds are, as a rule, dangerous, and may cause death immediately from shock or internal hæmorthage, or subsequently from septic peritonits. They may occur with or without injury or protrusion of the abdominal viscera. Those wounds in which the subjacent viscera are not contents are exposed to the air.

Stomach.—The stomach, especially when distended with food or diseased from uter or cancer, may be easily bruised or even ruptured by a blunt weapon, a crush or a fail on the epfastrium, without leaving any mark of external injury on the abdominal wait. The pyloric end and the greater curvature of the stomach are the usual sites of rupture.

At 10 a.m. on the 6th October 1923, a boy, 8 years old, was run over by a carriage and died immediately. On post-mortem examination there was no external mark of injury but conting the abdoment the peritoneal cavity was found to contain a durky lower border and greater curvature, half an inch above the pyloric end

It should be borne in mind that its spontaneous rupture may occur when there is an ulcer in the stomach or sometimes even when there is no evidence of disease. 'Thus, Reithar' reports the case of a married woman, aged 67 years, in whom the stomach was ruptured in the anterior wall fairly close to the lesser curvature and near the cardia. The rupture was in the form

³⁷ Brit Med Jour, Aug 9, 1952, p 324.

ABDOMEN

of a linear slit 1" iong, running parallel to the lesser eurvature. The edges were elean-cut and paper-thin, and there appeared to be no local pathological desion. There was no evidence of acute or ehronic inflammation, necrosis, previous scarring or adhesions. The woman was suffering from pyloric stenosis due to a gastrie uleer associated with spasm of the cardia. There was also dilatation of the stomach. An operation was performed and the woman made an unerentful recovery.

Death has been caused by an intratracheal tube being passed into cosophagus by mistake during anæsthesia.

Penetrating or stabbing wounds of the stomach are generally fatai, and very often involve the adjoining viscera, such as the liver or spicen.

On the 23rd October 1921, a Hindu male was wounded in the stomach, and he died on the 25th October, A penetrating wound passed through the stomach into the right lobe of the liver.—Outh J. C. Court, Cr. App. Reg. No. 2, 1921.

Intestines.-Rupture of the intestines occurs frequently from violent blows, kicks, fails, erushes or compressions. In many cases no mark of injury on the abdominal wall is visible, though in addition to the rupture a great deal of contusion and iaceration of the intestines may be present. Like the stomach the intestines may rupture spontaneously from chronic ulceration or from very slight force, if they are diseased or distonded, Moir³⁸ described a case where a patient sustained a rupture of the small intestine 3½ feet from the lico-execal vaive when he attempted to reduce an inguinal hernia by using considerable force.

When caused by injury rupture may take place at the point of impact, or in some cases at a distance from it. In the former case the margins of the rupture are clean ent, and in the latter they are usually ragged and irregular. Rupture usually occurs at the commencement of the jejunum, and in the lower three feet of the ileum, but very rarely in the large intestine. However, it nust be remembered that rupture of the large intestine at the junction of the sigmoid with the rectum may occur from straining at stool without the presence of chronic ulceration or any other disease.

Death occurs immediately from shock or subsequently from peritonitis owing to the expulsion of the contents into the peritoneal cavity. In three out of ten cases of mechanical violence to the small intestine that came under Modi's observation death occurred from peritonitis on the third, fourth and sixth day respectively after the rupture. In one case the intestine was diseased and it was the chronic ulcer that had given way.

Hæmorrhage and laceration of intestines can be seen in biast injuries.

If a rupture is very small the mucous membrane becomes everted and closes the little opening and thus prevents the escape of the intestinal contents. The power of locomotion or other muscular exertion may be preserved after these injuries.

Rectum,—Owing to its anatomical situation in the hollow of the sacrum the rectum is rarely injured except from wounds through the perinæum and ischioretal fossa, but it may rupture spontaneously. Allen³⁹ reports a case in which a male, aged 54 years, felt a sudden moderately severe pain in the lower part of the abdomen, while walking to his work after his midday meal. On examination a transverse tear, 14 inches long, was observed in the anterior wall of the first part of the rectum. The rectum and splenic colon were normal.

Fatal injuries of the rectum arc sometimes produced by the forcible thrusting of a blunt weapon through the anus, a method of torture, which is occasionaliz resorted to in India for adultery and theft.

Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 8, 1921, p. 563.
 Lancet, Sept. 4, 1948, p. 378; ride also Arnoid S. Aldis, Lancet, Sept. 25, 1948, p. 511.

Roy Chowdbury reported to Modi a case, in which he examined the body of one Bhogla, aged 11 years, and he found that a bamboo, 12 Inches long, had been thrust Brogin, aged 11 years, and ne round that a bamboo, 12 Inches long, had been thrust through the anas into the abdominal cavity, where it produced a tear of the transverse colon and then entered the pleural cavity tearing through the diaphragm. A case⁴⁰ is reported, where the husband of a woman inserted a chopsitick into the transverse a man, 30 years old, who was found in bed with his wife. The chopsitick remained in the lower bowel for fifty days, and then penetrated the ascending colon making two per-forations and causing peritonilis The chopsitick was removed by an operation and the two netforations were transled. The activate concentration and the two perforations were repaired. The patient recovered.

Severe injuries of the rectum may also occur from the self-insertion through the anus of a foreign body, such as a bamboo piece, a bottle, etc., owing to perverted sexual practice, from falling accidentally on an iron railing or any projecting point or from sitting forcibly upon a piece of a broken bottle or broken china

Pillai41 describes the case of a Burman male who sustained a penetrating wound of the anus by falling from a paddy heap, 14 feet high, on to a forked stick used for supporting a country cart. The wound involved the anus and surrounding skin. Two loops of the small intestine, each about 11 feet long, with a piece of omentum, about 13 feet, long, were protruding through the wound and lying loose over the perinæum. The gut was lacerated, gangrenous and offensive. On examination by the fingers a gaping wound was felt on the right side of the rectum, extending into the abdominal cavity. The abdomen was tympanic and tender. Recovery took place after an operation. Jamest absolution was sympatric and tender, recovery took place after an operation, source-also describes a case in which a farmer, 18 years old, while working in the hay fields jumped backward from a waggon and impaled himself upon the upright handle of a plichlork stuck in the ground. About 12 inches of the handle after perforating his trousers entered his rectum, producing intraperitoneal rupture of the rectum. About 15 inches of the lines have a producing intraperitoneal rupture of the rectum. About 15 inches of the lleum had a motiled purpuric appearance suggesting minute sub-peritoneal harmorrhages and two hay seeds were found lying on the anterior surface of the stomach. The patient was cured after an operation.

It must be remembered that a column of air under pressure rushing from the nozzle of a compressed air hose which does not touch the body may enter the bowel through the anus and cause fatal injury. In such cases the sigmoid is usually injured, the anus and rectum escaping.

Block and Weissman43 cite a case where a man, aged 45, received the following injuries when one of his fellow-workers, as a practical joke, placed the nozzle of the air hose about an inch from his rectum:-

An irregular perforation with a diameter of about 25 mm. of the intestine slightly above the junction of the sigmoid with the rectum on the left side together with a lace-ration of the mesosigmoid, about 50 mm. Jong. Pæcal matter escaped into the pertoneal cavity through this opening. The patient recovered after the necessary operation.

An apprentice rivetter after unscrewing his hammer from his compressed air pipe blew air at a boy, aged 15, as a joke. Another apprentice had his arm on his shoulder, but could not say whether he was bending or not. The boy said, "oh" and collapsed The jury was satisfied that the boy died by a blast of compressed air entering the anus from a distance of 6". The air pressure in the nozzle of the pipe used was one hundred pounds to the square inch.44

Pancreas .-- Wounds of .the pancreas are extremely rare. occur from direct violence applied to the epigastrium or from penetrating wounds of the abdomen. They are usually accompanied by injuries of the other abdominal organs. But when the stomach is empty, the pancreas alone may be ruptured by being pressed against the spinal column by the object struck, and may produce severe shock owing probably to damage to the sympathetic and semilunar ganglia.

Mocquot and Constantinis describe a case of complete rupture of the pancreas in a bicycle accident. The shock was intense, and the youth died on the twenty-fourth day. In a case in which a young man was run over by a tonga and died on the eighth day, Modi found a contusion of the pancreas towards its tail. There were also contusions

40. Paul Teng. Western Jour. Surgery. Obstetrics and Gynæcology, Oct. 1947; Medical Press, Dec. 17, 1947, p 545

1923, p 510

of the bases of the lungs and of the front of the transverse colon. The left kidney was ruptured in about its middle, inccrating its substance with the capsule intact on its posterior surface. There were three small abrasions externally on the chest, but no injury on the abdominal wali.

Gray and Hodgson4 report the case of a man, aged 20, who, while playing football, was charged by another player and fell to the ground with his opponent on top of him. The latter's knee hit him on the abdomen. Within fifteen minutes of the accident in suffered from shock and died in forty hours. Post-mortem examination revealed the presence of a tear of the pancreas anterior to the vertebrai column. There was no tear of any other organ or no bruise of the abdominal wali. On the other hand. Brown and Barlow4 describe a case of complete division of the pancreas, followed by recovery through an operation from an automobile accident without serious injury.

[•] Liver.—Owing to its size, its fixed position and its friable consistence, the liver is frequently wounded by a stab in the abdomen, or is often ruptured by a blow, kick, crush, or fall, or even by a sudden contraction of the abdominal muscles. It may also be lacerated by the fractured ends of a rib perforating the diaphragm. There may or may not be signs of external injury. Filteen eases of rupture of the liver came to Modi's notice during a period extending over eight years. Out of these, external marks of injury were visible in three only. One of these eases was very remarkable. A young Mahomedan male of twenty-two years was run over by a motor car, and died within an hour. At the post-mortem examination which he held on the day after the death he found no trace of external or internal bruising of the abdominal wall, but the liver was erushed and the right lobe was almost pulverized.

Ruptures usually involve the right lobe, and occur in the anterior surface and the inferior border. They are ordinarily directed anteroposteriorly or obliquely, rarely transversely, and are generally one or two inches deep.

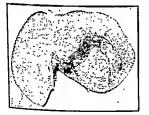


Fig. 141 .- Rupture of Liver.

but rarely pass through the entire substance of the organ. The liver is lacerated more easily if it is enlarged and fatty. In rupture of the liver death occurs immediately from shock and hæmorrhage, especially if the portal vein or vena cava is injured, or it may occur within forty-eight hours. Sometimes, life may be prolonged for days if the liver substance alone is injured. A case occurred in Agra in which a man survived five days after the hver Sometimes, recovery was ruptured. occurs after slight wounds or lacera-It is also possible that rupture tions. may lead to the formation of liver

abscess through septic infection. From his observations Bauerst thinks that an abscess may occur from eleven days to one year after the central rupture of the liver as the result of compression. In rare cases, it may occur even four and ten year later. He describes a case in which a man fell into a hole and fractured his right fifth rib. For months he complained of local pain and pain on breathing, and held himself so bent that he was ordered a corset. A year later he was suddenly taken ill with rigors and high fever, and died two weeks later. At the necropys a liver abscess was found.

Gall-bladder,—Wounds and ruptures of the gall-bladder may result from penetrating wounds or from a blow, kick, or compression with the knee, but on account of the small size of the gall-bladder and the deep situation of the hepatic veins these infuries are rare.

47	Brit.	Mea. Jour., Feb. 14, 1931, p. 264. Amer. Med. Assoc., May 28, 1932, p. 1,832.
48	Brit.	Amer. Med. Assoc., May 28, 1932, p. 1,882. Med. Jour., March 12, 1921, Epitome, p. 43.

anuary 1919, a case occurred, in which the upper surface of the gail-bladder erated by an ekka passing over the body.

fe gail-bladder may rupture spontaneously, when distended with gallstores. Brathwatte³ records such a case in which a circular perforation about a third of an inch in diameter occurred on the posterior surface of the fundus of the gail-bladder. Death occurs from peritonitis owing to the effusion of blood and blie into the peritoneal eavity.

Spleen—On account of its situation, rupture of a normal spleen is very rare unless caused by considerable compressing force, such as the passing of a carriage or motor car over the body, or by a crush in a railway accident, or by a fall from a very great height; in such eases it is usually associated with injuries to other solid organs and to the ribs overlying the spieen. A normal spleen may sometimes be ruptured by the broken ends of a rib which may be fractured by a severe kick or by a blow from a blunt weapon

A young Mahomedan male died after receiping a kick from a horse. On posimortem examination on the 11st February 1226, fourteen hours after dealt, there was no external injury, but the left minth rib was fractured, the fractured ends projecting inwards. The sphere, which was normal, was lacerated and dwided almost into two parts across the middle of its outer surface with triradiate tears on its inner surface. The left kidney was also lacerated in two places on its outer surface.

An enlarged spleen becomes softened and brittle Hence it is liable to rupture from a fall or from violence of a very slight degree. In such cases the abdominal wall may not show any external mark of injury. During a period of eight years, Modi met with thirty-six cases of rupture of the spleen as a result of falls and blows. Of these cases six showed marks of bruising on the abdominal wall over the splenic region and in one of the left ninth and tenth ribs were fractured. Rupture usually takes place in its concave or inner surface, and causes death rapidly from hæmorrhage owing to its great vascularity. There may be frequently more than one rupture from a single blow, and its substance may rupture leaving the thickened capsule intact. In such a case death may be delayed for some days, as the capsule limits the rupture or prevents excessive bleeding, and the small quantity of blood, which has already effused under the capsule forms into a clot, and presses on the rupture and prevents further bleeding. But with the sudden muscular exertion or excitement, the clot is disturbed, further bleeding occurs and death takes place immediately. Thus, an old punkha cooly in the Agra Fort, who had his spicen ruptured by a kick on the left side of the abdomen, appeared to be all right for three days, and died on the fourth day, when he went to his village in a joiting ekka. Crawford59 records a case in which a Mahomedan boy, aged fifteen years, survived for seventeen days after the spleen and left kidney were ruptured, and three bones of the skull were fractured. Chevers51 mentions the case of a soldier, who died on the eighteenth day after receiving a blow which ruptured the enlarged spleen.



Fig. 142 .- Ruptured spleen.

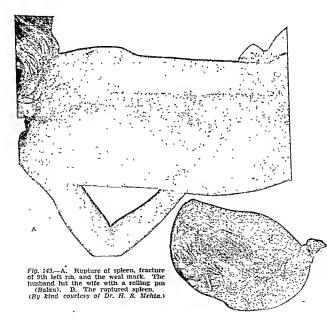
Rupture of an enlarged spleen from very slight violence 1° a common occurrence in districts where malaria and kalaazar are prevailing, and every medical lurist is familiar with such cases. Sometimes, the enlargement is so great that its length is more than lourteen inches and its breadth more than eight inches, while of all the enlarged spleens that were seen ruptured in the Agra District between jobs and 1910 (the years of a

Brit Med. Jour., Dec. 12, 1998, p 1,746.
 Med. Juris, Ed. III, p 461.
 Med. Juris, Ed. III, p 461.

ABDOMEN

high malarial incidence) the smallest spleen measured $6^{"} \times 5^{"} \times 2^{"}$ and weighed nine ounces; while the largest measured $13^{"} \times 7^{"} \times 21^{"}$ and weighed four pounds and eight ounces.

An enlarged spleen may sometimes rupture spontaneously from the contraction of the abdominal muscles during the act of sneezing, coughing, vomiting, or straining, and some cases of this nature have been recorded (see cases below). Rare cases have also been reported in which it is claimed that a perfectly healthy normal spleen has ruptured spontaneously. It is difficult to believe that a normal spleen can rupture suddenly without apparent cause. It is, however, possible that occasionally, in certain individuals and at certain phases, a healthy normal spleen may rupture from minimal trauma. If the capsule is initact in such a case, the symptoms may be delayed for hours or days, and when eventually the patient collapses he has forgotten the original and causative injury so that the spleen appears to have ruptured splear.



Patey52 reports the case of an apparently spontaneous runture of a healthy normal spleen in a healthy museular man, aged 50, who suddenly and without apparent cause became so severe that he had to stop work. After two days he was removed to hospital where an abdominal operation was performed, and a rubture was found under the capsule on the outer convex surface of the perfectly normal spleen communicating with a similar rupture on its concave side round the posterior border. At the time he denied having received any injury, but shortly after his discharge from the hospital he men-tioned that at 10:30 a.m. on the day of the onset of his illness he was learning over a ledge in order to open his shop window, when he silpped and fell on to his left side against the edge of the ledge. He had only slight disconfort and, thinking nothing of the injury, dismussed it from his mind until the repeated questionings recalled the incident. Undoubtedly, this forgotten trauma was the primary cause of the ruptured spieen.

Another case53 is also recorded in which a married woman, aged 34, had received a klow on the left side in the small of the back just below the ribs about a fortnight ago and the blow brought her to the knees and she spent a sleepless night with the pain which also persisted through the next day. After that, however, she full quite all right, and indeed went on foot to the skating rink with a friend and had no further trouble until June 23, 1930, when on waking up in the morning she did not feel very well, was euzed with very severe pain in the gastric region and died after a few hours Post-mortem examination revealed a transverse tear, 2 long on the convex surface of the normal spleen, which weighed 4 ounces and measured 41" > 31".

Wounds of the spleen are rare, but may be caused by a stabbing or cutting instrument or by a foreign body piercing accidentally its pulp. In his reported cases Crawford54 found one case of wound to every fifty cases of rupture,

In March 1924, a Hindu male, 30 years old, resident of Police-station Mohanlaigani. District Lucknow, died from the effects of a stabbling wound in the left side of the chest caused with a spear. At the post-mortem examination Modi found an incised wound 13" × 1", obliquely along the left post-axillary line in the Interspace between the eighth and multi rule permission and perturbations of the interpace between the spleen to an extent of ?* x1/2 there and a depending the external surface of the spleen The body of a Hindu male such a boore its inferior border. Modi on the 2nth May 100 a there is a have dide of younds, was examined by Modi on the 2nth May 100 a there is a such a board and a such a

Modi on the 29th May 1929, thirty-six hours after death. In addition to several wounds and to the even hay iss, unity-six nours after death. In addition to several women on the body there was an incised would $11^{*} \times 1^{*}$, obliquely along the back over the left eleventh rib 4' to the left of the spine and penetrating the abdominal cavity by cutting through the rib. There was an incised would 1' $\times 1^{*} \times 1^{*}$, along the outer surface of the spiken in its lower part and near its anthrong body the outer Jacobs fourness an accelerate and in a list of the near the outer

Jacobs reports an accidental case in which an aduit male was engaged in splitting frewood with the aid of a hammer and cheen which an aount mate was engaged in off from the chiesh-head flew and pierced the left side of the back of another labourer, 35 years The discentral new and piercea the left side of the back of another labourer, so you old, and wearing only a lon cloth and standing at a distance of 12 fect. This resulted in a punctured wound, $1 \times 1^{\circ}$ just because the border of the tenth left no. about had lacerated margins. Desting the modified the model of the posterior of the product of the posterior of the product of the posterior of the product of the posterior of th had lace rated margins. Death occurred within ten minutes of the aecident. At the postmortem examination the wound was found to enter the pleural cavity through the tenth interestal space and pussing through the shound to enter the pleural cavity through the of its visceral surface, where a piece of the chisel, $11^{\prime} \times 1^{\prime} \times 1^{\prime}$, was found embedded in its substrate.

Cases of Spontaneous Ruptare of the Spleen. —I. On the evening of the 9th February 1904, a Nepalese employed as a Naik draver in a Government Yak Corps lay down to size in a tent atter he had finished his work. At about 7-20 pm, he called the Havadatr and the man's trother went to the tent when they found him in grad distress and complaining of intense pain "near the based" that Buyelder at Inge Called distress that any other many cronner went to the tent when they found him in ground a British Officer who came to the tent and looked as the heart. The Havaidar at once called the public and with response to the tent and looked as the man who still complained of the public of with response to the tent and looked as the man who still complained of the public of with response to the tent and looked as the man who still complained of the pain and weakness but made no accusation of anybody having struck him nor could in any way account for the pain. He grew rapidly weaker and died a few minutes before eight-about half an hour after the pain commenced. On post-mortem examina-tion the hour was found to be wait the pain commenced. On post-mortem examination the body was found to be well-developed and powerful and the age of the deceased appeared to be between twenty-five and thirty years. There was no external mark of injury. On opening the peritoneal cavity a large quantity of blood gushed out; the

52. Brit. Med Jour., May 18, 1929. p 238, see also A. W. Druitt, Lancet, Nov. 1, 1947. p. 652.

53. Dawson Walker, Lancet, March 7, 1931, p 523, ride also L. E. Jones, Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 28, 1944 p 561.

54 Ind Med Gaz, June 1932, p 229

55 Antiseptic, Vol. 49, October 1952, p i.

peritoneum was found perfectly healthy and no ndhesions were found in any part of the abdomen. A large rupture was found in the spleen extending through the anterior angle of the hilum. The organ was enlarged to double its normal size and was very soft. The other abdominal organs were quite healthy .- Davys, Ind. Mcd. Goz., June 1904. p. 218.

2. A Hindu male, aged about 20, was admitted into the Calcutta Medical College-Hospital on the 30th April 1903, with the history of abdominal pain of ten hours' duration. There was constipation but no vomiting. The abdomen was generally tender, the tenderness being most marked in the left illac region; it was slightly distended. On the 1st May, the abdomen was more distended, the distension being more marked in the epigastric region; the tenderness was greater and free fluid was present in the abdominal cavity. He complained of much thirst. Colotomy was performed but no estimated taking, he complianted of much units. Contain, we be the more more more than the spicer, was found slightly, if at all, enlarged and its substance was reasonable of the largely occupied by a blood clot; on the outer surface towards the lower end of the organ, was a small rupture of the substance which had caused hæmorrhage beneath the capsule with the formation of n esubstitute which mut closer inclusions full; this had burg capsule with the formation of n esubstitute containing serous fluid; this had burg into the peritoneum secting up peritonitis. A portion of the omentum was adherent to the peritoneum secting the peritonitis. to the ruptured eyst-like cavity. There was no free blood in the abdominal cavity. The other organs were normal, there being nothing to suggest that an impact had occurred in the spleen,—Owen Thurston, Ind. Mcd. Gaz., Oct. 1904, p. 379.

3. A Hindu male, aged about 45 years, and residing in Hardol, who was addicted to drinking alcohol to evcess and smoking charas, fell down unconscious in a lane while walking on the afternoon of the 13th August 1906, and died immediately. At the postmortem examination Modi did not notice any external mark of injury over the abdomen on the part corresponding to the region of the spleen, but the abdominal cavity was full of blood, and the spleen was ruptured. The spleen was so soft, friable and pulta-tion of the spleen was ruptured the spleen was so the spleen was so soft. The spleen was so soft, friable and pulta-coust that not an inch of the solid substance could be taken out entire. It was lying a thick spleen was solid substance will be taken out entire. in a thickened capsule which showed as if it was a bag containing the pultaceous mass. in a unickened capsule which showed as if it was a bag containing the particle interest. The rupture was spontaneous probably due to contraction of estimated having received a brought to head in a fail, for there was no history of the deceased having received a brought to head in a fail, for there was no history of the colority during the blow, or having been hit against a hard substance in the splenic region during the fall-Ind. Med. Gaz. Oct. 1906, p. 423. 4. The following is a case of spontancous rupture of the spleen during an attack.

A male patient, 22 years old, was admitted into hospital for fever. Two days afterof malaria:wards at about midday he feit nauseated and began to have a mild ngor. At about 2 pm. 10 grains of quinine were administered orally as his blood smear was examined - print or grains of quilining were commission or any as in a mode shear was detained with positive result. At about 2.30 p.m. he became pale and uncasy and his pulse rate with the patient appeared to be entering a state of profound was been presented as the presented as shock and the intravenous administration of serum was commenced, and a small latravenous dose of quinine was given. Blood transfusion was substituted as soon as posshows use of quinine was given, isood transition was substituted as shows all possible for the Administration of serum. By 4 pm, the patient was completely collapsed and was pulseless and conce. He died at 8-30 pm. Post-motiem examination rehad was pulseless and concerning the blood clots. The sphere measured vealed the presence of pints of serum with blood clots. The sphere measured $12^{-1} \times 6^{-1} \times 4^{-2}$ and weighted about 4 pounds. In its posterior inferior surface was a rupture covering an area of about 6 square inches .- K. R. Torode, Med. Jour., Australia.

Vol. II, Sep. 71, 1946, p. 414; Jud. Med. Goz. Dec. 1946, p. 555. 195, July 1946, p. 414; Jud. Med. Goz. Dec. 1946, p. 555. 196, p. Akhomedan male, aged 30 years, felt suddenly sick and severe pain in the liac region, while he was reading his holy Quran in a sitting posture on the 9th June 1944, Laparotomy revealed a ragged tear, 24° long, on the renal surface of the spleen at the level with the lower part of the hilum The spleen was 51" long and weighed over nine ouaces. The patient recovered. There was no history of trauma, -S. C. Gupta, Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1945, p 295; see also N. W. Billiangady, Ind. Med. Gaz., Sep. 1947, p. 539.

6 The following 15 a case of spontaneous rupture of an enlarged leukæmic spleen:

A Sinhalese man, aged 56 years, was admitted into hospital with the history of pain in the upper part of the abdomen of two months' duration. The pain was continuous and related to meals. As the pain became more severe and was not relieved ows and related to meals. As the pain became more siver and was not related by any metheation laparotomy was performed to explore the abdominal cavity. The splere measured 22 by 18 cm, and weighed 1,800 g. There was an extensive rupture exposing a large area of splencic pulp on the visceral surface and adjacent part of the diaphragmentic surface and splencic pulp on the visceral surface and adjacent part of the diaphragmatic surface. Two irregular linear ruptures extended from this area towards tis upper border, and a triangular-shaped rupture was seen towards its lower face. Two linear ruptures extended from the splenic notch towards the diaphragmatic surface. There was no history for the second secon There was no history of trauma -G. H. Cooray, Brit. Med Jour., March 29, 1952, p. 693.

Kidneys .- Owing to their deep situation in the abdomen rupture of the. kidaeys is rare by direct violence from blows, unless considerable force is applied to the lumber region over the twelfth rlb.

During the Hindu-Mahomedan riot at Agra in 1913, a young Hindu of about 20 years of age was hit by one of the rioters with a *lathi* in the left lumbar region and died immediately. On post-mortem examination the left kidney, which was quite healthy, was found ruotured.

The kidneys may be ruptured by the slightest indirect violence, when they are already weakened by diseases, such as hydronephrosis, pyelonephritis, pyenephrosis, tuberculosis, abscess, nephritis, tumour, etc.

The kidneys may be accidentally ruptured when an individual is run over by a heavy vehicle, such as a motor car or a country cart or when he is crushed between the buffers of a railway carriage. They are also apt to be injured when the body is violently flexed forwards at the lumbar region. Rupture may prove rapidly fatal from collapse or hæmorrhage, or more slowly from peritonitis or suppuration caused by extravasation of urine. Slicht rupture may result in recovery.

E. W. Richess's reports the case of a man, aged 24 years, who lived for eleven days atter nipture of the right kidney sustained by him when a lorry knocked one of the handles of his wheelbarrow violently into his sides. Fowler Wards's cites even a case of recovery from a ruptured kidney without an operation.

Bladder.-Rupture of the bladder may be produced generally at the posterior and upper surface by blows, crushes or kicks on the hypogastrium, especially when it is distended with urine. Sometimes, very slight violence may rupture the bladder without any external sign of injury. Rupture may also occur from a fail, from fracture of the puble bone, or from a sharp weapon penetrating through the yagina or rectum.

In June 1923, a woman, 25 years old, was run over by a tongs, and died in a few bours. On examination there was no sector and mate of injury, but on opening the abdomen an oblique transverse welcomesies run mate of injury. But on opening the was seen in the subtance of the investe in the left line region. The peivic favity contained blood The bladder was found abcrated to an extent of two inches in the upper sufface and was covered on the inside with colted blood.

On the 11th November 1923, a woman was run over by a bullock cart and died immediately. There was no external mark of injury to the abdominal wall, but there was extravasation of blood in the muscles of the abdomen across its lower part above the pubes with rupture of the bladder in its upper part and fracture of the public and flac bones,

Spontaneous rupture of the normal bladder is rare, almost impossible, though it may occur in its base from over-distension when it is diseased or ulcerated, or when there is an obstruction in the urethra from stricture, enlarged prostate and tumour. Similarly, it is liable to rupture in females during parturition, owing to the pressore of the child's head, if the bladder is over-distended. Persons who are habituated to excessive indulgence in alcohol or oplum are apt to go about with a distended bladder owing to the depressed effect on the nerve centres. In such a condition slight pressure or an accidenial fall on the lower part of the abdomen may be sufficient to rupture the bladder.

The symptoms of rupture of the bladder are pain, tenderness in the abdomen, rigidity of the abdominal muscles, inability to pass urine and the presence of blood in the urine. In some cases the symptoms may be delayed for eight hours or more. The patient may be able to waik for some time after receiving the injury.

Death may occur suddenly from shock, but usually occurs in three to seven days from peritonitis due to the extravasation of urine into the peritoneal cavity, or from suppuration and sloughing due to urine being extravasated into the cellular tissue if the bladder is ruptured at its extraperitioneal portion. Taylor⁵⁷ cites a case in which death did not take place until the fifteenth day.

ABDOMEN

Utcrus .- The non-gravid uterus is not ordinarily injured unless involved In the injuries of the pelvic organs, but the gravid uterus is likely to be ruptured by a blow, kick, or trampling on the abdominal wall, or by the passage of a sharp instrument per vaginam to procure abortion. Death may result from hæmorrhage, peritonitis, or septicæmla. The pregnant organ may also be ruptured during injudicious obstetrical operations or by continued tonic spasm during parturition, especially in obstructed labour,

The external violence which causes injury to the pregnant uterus may sometimes be responsible for producing injury on the foctus.

Partial or complete separation of the placenta caused by a blow on the abdomen during pregnancy may cause fatal hæmorrhage.

Urethra.-The male urethra may be ruptured by a kick in the perinæum. by a fall astride some projecting substance, such as a fence or beam, by a fractured piece of the pubic bone or hy the introduction of a foreign body. The seat of rupture is usually in front of, or behind, the triangular ligament. just where the urethra passes under the public arch. Death may occur from extravasation of urine, but rupture may heal without any serious effects if a tear is a slight one, and if immediate surgical treatment is undertaken.

The female urethra may be ruptured by an act of rape. Modl saw a girl of eight years, whose anterior urethral wall was lacerated to an extent of 1" × 1" by an act of rape committed by a grown-up man. Schepetinsky,58 also reports the case of a woman, 23 years old, who had been raped by an intoxicated man. Her urethra was abnormally wide, and there was a bleeding rupture, 3 or 4 cm. long, in the posterior wall, and she was suffering from gonorrhœa.

Penis,-Wounds of the penis and its total extirpation, if not fatai by shock and hæmorrhage, are not dangerous. Cutting off the penis with a knife or razor is one of the usual modes of punishment for adultery in India. In order to avenge himself on one Raghubar Daval who had committed adultery with his wife, one Murli of Kheri District amputated his penis at its root, placed it in his mouth and then killed him 59 Sometimes, the victim is first killed, and then his genital organ is cut off.

Mutilation of the penis and even castration are occasionally self-inflicted by lunatics or by individuals who want to be eunuchs or wish to dedicate their lives to a goddess, viz, Bahucharaji, in the Gujarat Province. On September 17, 1932, Modi saw one Hijra, called Pancham alias Ilaichi, aged 28 years, who had cut off his penis and scrotum with the testicles by one sweep of a knife, causing an included wound, $4'' \times 4''$, below the pubes and directed from above downwards. When he was brought to hospital, the wound was covered with curd and a piece of a dirty rag. He was discharged cured after ten days.

Superficial incised wounds of the penis are sometimes produced to fabricate a false charge of assault.

The penis may be injured by a squeeze or crush, and the engorged penis, when in a state of erection, may be completely avulsed from the pubes by a forcible pull.

Biondi reports the case of a man, aged 64 years, whose penis was pulled off by an energetic young woman with whom he had attempted sexual intercourse. The case was brought into court and each party gave a different version as to how the thing actually occurred. The woman's story was that the man tried to seduce her and that in self-difence she pulled forcibly at the penis which came off in the struggle. From certain experiments made at the cadaver with a view to elucidating the question it was

58. Zentralblatt for Gynakoloige, Leipzig, Oct. 4, 1930, p. 2530; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 10, 1931, p. 155. 59. Chief Court of Oudh Crim. Appeal No. 164 of 1928.

found that the nature of the njuries sustained in the case was exactly similar to that which was produced when the penis was forcibly arulsed and the amount of force, required to tear off the penis un a flackid state was far in excess of that which any ordinary person would be likely to posses. But when the busines was creet the resistance was very much reduced so that a comparatively moderate amount of force quite within the possibility of a woman of average strength was quite the sufficient to completely avuise the penis-La Clin. Mod., An 12, N. 18; Bril. Med. Jour., Aug. 18, 1900, Epitome, p. 26.

Testicles.—Contusion of the testicles results from blows, kicks and squeezes, and is accompanied by severe pain of a sickening character, which may produce a fatal shock. The squeezing of a testicle is a common practice of assault in India, and sometimes the squeezing is so very forcible that the testicle is protruded out of the scrotum. It may also be accidentally protruded through a lacerated wound of the scrotum caused in jumping over a barbed wire. In his annual report for the year 1941, the Chemical Analyser. Bombay, reports a case in which a man was murdered by availation of the left testicle caused by a lacerated wound on the side of the scrotum exposing the spermatic cord.

Vulva.—Injuries to the vulva may be caused homicldally by a blow or kick in front, or from behind when a female is bending forward. They may also be caused accidentally when a female forcibly sits on a broken chamber pot while urinating or falls on a projecting sharp substance.

Owing to the underlying puble bone wounds of the vulva caused by a blunt weapon may look like incised wounds, but minute and careful examination of the wounds will reveal the difference. These wounds may prove fatal from excessive harmorrhage.

Vagina.—The vagina may be lacerated by the introduction of an abortion stick for procuring criminal abortion or by the forcible thrusting of a forcign body, such as a blunt weapon, as a form of torture or punishment. Lacerations caused by a thrusting a foreign body into the vagina are sometimes multiple involving the pelvic organs and cause death. The following two cases are illustrative:—

1. A dhak stick had been forchily thrust by Saktu, accused, through the vagma of a girl, 14 years old, so that its upper part had been bored over for four inches. The stick had perforated the vagina, torn the bladder and displaced the uterus which was a most lying loose. It had passed hat the abdominal eavity as far as the stormsch. The abdominal portion of the stick was filteren inches long. The perioneal cavity contained about two ounces of clotted blood, and the omentum was torn and congested. The upper part of the return was perforated and the uterus torn 400 and the upper lorge.

2 A woman was killed by a lathi being thrust into her vagina, which facerating the orifice and tearing the posterior fornik entered the pentoneum making an opening, $2^{+} \times 2^{-}$. The surrounding structures were blue and congested.

The vaginal walls may be lacerated during parturition, and the laceration may extend into the bladder or rectum.

The vagina may be injured by violent sexual intercourse especially by a strong healthy adult with a small girl or even with a grown-up female, whether single or married, and fatal results may follow from profuse hemorrhage or from pelvic cellulitis.

Modi saw a case in Agra, where a girl of thisteen years died from septic cellulitie caused by a lacerated wound in the posierior wall of the agint the result of estual intercourse by her huuband, who was a strong young man. Joint the the set of the case of a married woman, 23 years old, who immediately after this rate attempt at collus had a severe vaginal humorrhage losing about three pints. On examination a dense central adhesion was found between the anterior and posterior vaginal avalls leaving two small lateral appriures. This was situated about midway between the hymen and the vasuit of the vagana. A deep tear in the vaganal wall shout 1j inches long

K. F. v. Saktu. Oudh Jud. Com. Court Crimin. Appeal Reg. 138 of 1922.
 K. E. v. Pater Singh and Sarup Singh, Allah. High Court Crimin. Appeal No. 97 of 1931.

62 Brit. Med. Jour. Dec. 10, 1927, p. 1020.

extended from the lateral aperture on the right side towards the hymen. Lask⁶³ also reports an interesting case in which a woman aged 57 years, sustained a perforation of the posterior fornix and pouch of Douglas during sexual intercourse with a man, 30 years old.

The usual practice of punishment for adultery in India is to brand the vulva with a heated solid substance or to introduce powdered chillies, a bruised marking nut (*Bhilawa*), or a rag soaked in *Madar* julice into the vaginal cavity.

MUSCLES

Contusions and sprains of the muscles may occur from a blow or from a fall. They are generally simple in nature, but an abscess may form in the contused part of the muscle, or paralysis and subsequent atrophy of the muscles may occur if the nerve supplying these muscles is damaged. Similarly, a person may become lame from a sprain of the gastroenemius and soleus owing to their contraction.

. Laceration and erushing of the muscles due to heavy cart or a railway or machinery accident may necessitate the amputation of a limb, or may cause death indirectly from gangrene or tetanus.

Sometimes, it so happens that owing to its elasticity, the skin, especially of the chest and abdomen, remains intact, but the underlying muscles are torn by kicks, blunt weapons or street accidents causing protrusion of a portion of a viscus behind the skin.

In a carriage accident a boy, aged 11 years, sustained injuries in his chest by the front end of a pole of an ekka hitting him on the right side. On examination there was no mark of external injury on the chest, but a portion of the lung was found protruding through the torn muscles in the fourth intercostal space of the right side of the chest.

A woman, aged 60 years, was struck in the abdoment by a bullock with his head, and died 3 days later. At the autopsy the abdomanal wall was found intact without any external mark of injury, but a piece of the omentum was found protruding behind the skin through a tear $14^{\circ} \times 1^{\circ}$, of the abdominal muscles on the right side in the upper part. There was also a tear in the small intestine towards its lower part on the right side.

BONES

Contusion of a bone and of its periosteum due to a blow or a fail is a simple injury, and in ordinary circumstances subsidies in a few days, though acute infective periostitis or necrosis may occur in the case of debilitated, syphillite or theumatic people.

Fractures of bones may occur from blows, falls or muscular contraction. A case occurred in which a healthy man fractured his humerus by muscular exertion in throwing a cricket ball.

Fractures are not ordinarily dangerous, unless they are compound, when death may occur from loss of blood, If a big vessel is wounded by the split end of a fractured bone, or from fat embolism, septicæmia, gangrene or tetanus.

In children and young persons the bones are tough and elastic, hence a green-stick or partial fracture occurs more frequently; while in old people of bones, being brittle owing to the increase of their inorganic constituents, are easily fractured even with very slight violence. The bones are more fragile in certain diseases, such as syphilis, arthritis, osteomalacia, rickets, sarcoma, cancer, scurvy and those nervous diseases which produce trophic changes.

There is also a peculiar heriditary condition called fragilitas osslum in which bones may fracture from trivial trauma or slight exertion. It is also

^{63.} Brit. Med. Jour., April 24, 1948, D. 786; see also Diddle, Western Jour. of Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynecology, July 1949

found in people suffering from locomotor ataxy, syringomyelia. and general paralysis of the insane, and in workers in phosphorus

In criminal cases the defence often admits the fracture of a bone, but raises the plea that it was due to an accident and not to direct violence. A fracture caused by direct violence can be judged from its position and the presence of a bruise or wound of the skin or subjacent tissues accompanying the fracture. It should, however, be noted that in some cases no bruise or wound is associated with a fracture. But such a fracture is generally transverse and sometimes comminuted. When due to an accident, such as a fall, fracture occurs at the weakest part of the bone, is usually spiral or oblique and is generally not accompanied by a bruise or wound.

between Ante-mortem and Postmortem Fractures .---Distinction Fractures caused during life show the signs of effusion of blood, iaccration of muscles, pouring out of lymph, and formation of callus, but these signs are absent in fractures produced after death. A hæmatoma resulting from fracture gets absorbed in about 14 days and provisional callus is formed around and above the fractured ends. After a month and a half to three months the Intermediate callus is firmly formed. Deformity and shortening of a llmb often has a medico-legal bearing. An X-Ray picture helps to establish the presence of a fracture and also gives some idea of its duration from the callus found at the site of fracture. However, it is difficult to distinguish If a fracture is caused immediately after death when the body is still warm, though the effusion of blood about the torn muscles and fractured ends will be very little. Besides, it should be remembered that with ordinary force it is not possible to fracture a bone after death, as it loses its tonicity and elasticity.

DISLOCATIONS

Dislocations are caused by falls, blows, or muscular action. They are not common in old people and in those persons whose bones have become brittle, as well as in children, in whom the separation of epiphysis is more common. They are not dangerous unless they are between the vertebra, or are compound when death may result from secondary complications.

Dislocations may occur spontaneously when the joints are diseased. It is easy to diagnose a dislocation before it is reduced. Owing to swelling, ecchymosis and limitation in the movement of a joint it may be easy to find it out even after it is reduced. But it is quite difficult to do so, after these effects have passed off, unless there is paralysis or muscular atrophy due to the involvement of a nerve as in the dislocation of a shoulder joint.

After death they may be recognized by the effusion and coagulation of blood, and by the laceration of the soft tissues in the vicinity of the joint-Old disclocations may be ascertained by scar tissue in and about the capsule

CHAPTER XIII

IMPOTENCE. STERILITY ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION AND

IMPOTENCE AND STERILITY

Definition .- Impotence is defined as physical incapacity of accomplishing the sexual act, while sterility means inability for procreation of children.

It should be remembered than an impotent individual need not necessarlly be sterile, nor a sterile individual impotent, though both conditions may sometimes be combined in the same individual

QUESTIONS RELATING TO IMPOTENCE AND STERILITY

Impotence and sterility in either man or woman may form the basis of medico-legal investigation both in civil and criminal cases: The civil court may call on the medical jurist to determine this point in suits of adoption. contested paternity, nullity of marriage and divorce The criminal court may have to decide this question with the aid of the medical jurist in accusations of alleged adultery, rape and unnatural offences, in which the accused pleads impotence as an excuse in defence, and in cases where an injured individual asserts that he has become impotent from wounds or injuries received by him, especially if they happen to have been inflicted on the head, neck or loins

When asked by the court to examine a particular male as to whether he is capable of sexual intercourse, the medical jurist must give an opinion in the negative form, and must answer that from the examination he finds nothing to suggest that the male examined is not capable of sexual intercourse if he happens to be a heaithy, normal individual. Casper¹ states that "the possession of virility and procreative power neither requires to be, nor can be, proved to exist by any physician, but is rather, like every other normal function, to be supposed to exist within the usual limits of age". It is, therefore, necessary for the medical jurist to ascertain by an examination of the individual in a case of disputed potency, if there is any abnormal condition which is likely to interfere with the normal function of copulation.

Under section 3 of the Bombay Hindu Divorce Act, 1947 (Bombay Act No. XXII of 1947) a husband or wife may sue for divorce on the ground that the defendant was impotent at the time of the marriage and continues to be so at the time of the institution of the suit, and is, there, incapable of fulfilling the rights of consummation of marriage. But this incapacity must be permanent and incurable by an operation, even if the individual is willing to submit to it. The acquirement of impotence subsequent to marriage, or sterility alone, is not a sufficient ground to grant a decree of divorce.

CAUSES OF IMPOTENCE AND STERILITY IN THE MALE.

The causes of impotence and sterility in the male are-

1. Age.

4. General Diseases. 5. Psychical Influence.

2. Malformations. 3. Local Diseases.

1. Age .- Impotence . is generally observed at the extremes of age, Boys are considered to be sexually potent at the age of puberty which usually occurs at the fifteenth or sixteenth year. Sexual intercourse is, however, possible at about the thirteenth or fourteenth year, as the power of coitus commences carlier and ceases later than the power of procreation. The changes which occur in a boy at puberty are the development of the genital organs, the ability to secrete semen, the growth of hair on the pubes, axillæ and chin, and the increase in size of the larynx leading to the deepening of

 $\mathbf{p}^{\mathbf{d}}$

1. Forens. Med., Eng. Transl., Ed. III, Vol. III, p. 241.

سې د

the pitch of the voice. When examining an Individual for sexual capacity the medical jurist should depend more on physical development than on age alone.

Rarely, sexual development may occur at a very early age. Ram Chandra Row² reports the case of precocious development of a boy, aged about 22 months, whose penis and testicies were highly developed simulating those of an adult, and the public region was covered with long and dark hair, He possessed a very shrill voice, and his brother, 4 years old, was terribly atraid of him on account of his rough behaviour. A case³ is recorded in which a boy, 13 years old, impregnated a girl, 13 years old. Gemmel4 reports a case in which a boy, aged 14 years, impregnated a girl, 12 years and 11 months old, alter a single coltus, and the girl at the age of 13 years and 8 months gave birth to a baby weighing 61 pounds,

It has been proved that precocious puberty is caused by interstitial-cell. tumours of the testes. A cases is recorded in which a boy without any important familial or hereditary history developed normally until the end of the fourth year, when his voice began to become deeper and his penis increased in size. The boy was growing rapidly and hair gradually appeared In his public area and lower limbs. At the age of six and a half years his physique was that of a 15-year-old boy; he weighed 42 kg, and was 140 cm. tall. Hair growth was abundant in the pubic area, thighs and legs. His face had velvety appearance due to fine hair. No axillary hair was present, The penis was of adult proportions. His teeth were normal for his true age. X-ray films of the hands showed the bone formation of a 15-year-old boy. The right testicle was normal, but the left testicle showed hard swelling, the size of a small apple, which was due to a myeloid neoplasm, arising obviously from the interstitial cells of the testicle. The left testicle was removed. After about nine months of the operation the size of the penis began to diminish.

Sexual development may be delayed till late in life. Curlinge quotes the case of a man, whose sexual organs at the age of twenty-six were like those of a child of eight years. At twenty-eight his organs assumed their normal development. He married and became the father of a family,

As age advances the power of sexual intercourse and procreation diminishes, but no limit can be assigned at which this power ceases, as men of alahir waar and over here deen known to have brouter children In October 1924, Modi referred a case to Dr. Mukarji, where he found spermatozoa in a man of about ninety years of age. Seymour and others report a case in which a man, aged 94, had a child by his wife, aged 27 years. His seminal fluid contained motile spermatozoa of normal conformation and of average size.7

Maiformations .- The absence or non-development of the penis renders a man impotent, but the man is not sterile if semen can be deposited into the vagina with the partially developed penis. The penis adherent to the scrotum cannot be a plea for divorce if he can be remedied by a surgical operation. The presence of double penis, although a rare occurrence, may cause difficulty in sexual inteacourse, but coltion is, nevertheless, possible in some cases:

A cases is recorded in which a many aged 26 years, had two penes lying side by side. The right penis was attached at the normal site in the midline, had a foreskin and was normal in all respects, except for a slight hypospadias, while the second or accessory organ was attached 5 cm. to the left of the other, was smaller and had no

- 2. Ind. Med. Gaz., Feb. 1926, p. 70. 3. Fairfield, Lancet, Vol. II. 1940, p. 61.
- 4. Brit. Med. Jour., May 7, 1927, p. 862. 5. J. Anagnostou and G. J. Frangopoulos, Brit. Med. Jour., April 18, 1953, p. 861.
- 6. On Sterility in Man; Collis Barry, Leg. Med., Vol. II, p. 45.
- Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Nov. 2, 1935, p. 1423.
 Seth and Peacock, Urolog and Cut. Rev. Sept. 1932, p. 590.

293

CAUSES OF IMPOTENCE AND STERILITY IN THE MALE

urethra or foreskin. There was a small meatus from which a slight mucous discharge came out on sexual excitement.

<u>Hypospadias</u>, which is characterized by the urethral orifice being situated on the undersufface, does not, as a rule, produce incapacity for sexual intercourse, unless it is associated with a marked deformity of the penis which may interfere with its intromission into the vagina. Sterility in such a case depends upon the position of the urethral orifice, and it is assumed if the urethral orifice is so placed as to prevent the deposition of semen within the labla of the vulva. Spermatozoa, if deposited within the labla, can certainly travel upwards into the vaginal canal owing to their mobile power.

<u>Epispadias</u> a deformity in which the urethra opens on the dorsum of the penis, is extremely rare, and is often associated with the rudimentary and stunted penis and extroversion of the bladder rendering sexual intercourse impossible.

The congenital absence of the testicles produces sterility and impotence, but it is possible for a man to impregnate a woman after double castration if semen had already been present in the vesiculæ seminalis before the operation; he becomes permanently sterile after this stock of semen has been exhausted.

Monorchids, i.e. those who have one testicle only are physiologically quite potent; whereas cryptorchids, i.e. those who have undescended testicles, are usually, but not Invariably, impotent and sterile. Some may be quite potent and fertile. A case⁹ is recorded in which a cryptorchid who was married at the age of eighteen years had five children born to him, till he was thirty-four years old.

3. Local Diseases.—A large hydroccle or scrotal hernia, elephantiasis, <u>phimosis</u>, paraphimosis and adherent prepuce may cause temporary impotence by mechanical obstruction to coitus, as these conditions can be remedied by proper surgical treatment. Marked diseases of the penis or of the testicles, such as syphilis, cancer and tuberculosis, may lead to impotence or sterility or both. Inflammatory affections of the testicles, epididymis, prostatic gland and sominai vesicles of gonorrheal origin are the frequent causes of impotence and sterility. The ejaculatory ducts may be obliterated by chronic gonorrhea, so that the seminal discharge may be prevented from flowing into the urethra. Atrophy of the testicles occurring after mumps may produce impotence or sterility. An operation of lithotomy sometimes causes strility from injury to the elevaluatory ducts.

4. General_Diseases.—Endocrine disturbances may produce sexual infantilism, rendering an individual impotent. Certain general diseases, such as diabetes, pulmouary tuberculosis, chronic nephritis, etc. which occasion extreme debility, may produce impotence, temporary or permanent, through the weakness to which they give rise, though the genetial organs are apparently quite normal. It is difficult to say which of the nervous and mental diseases weaken the sexual power. Inflammation of the brain and its meninges generally produces more or less paralysis of the genital organs. It is said that hemipiegia, paraplegia produce impotence, but this is not always the case. Increased sexual activity is occasionally noticed in the early stages of these diseases. In a tumour or injury of the caude equina, spinabilida, or tabes impotence is caused by interference of the reflex arcs at the sacral level. Temporary impotence is found in a neurasthenic condition, and in excessive masturbation.

Some forms of mental disease, specially general paralysis of the insane, increase the sexual power in the beginning, though at a later advanced stage totally aboltsh the sexual instinct. Blows on the head or spine may produce

^{9.} Taylor, Princ. and Pract. of Med. Juris., Vol. II, Ed. X, p. 16.

temporary or permanent impotence by affecting the brain and spinal cord. A condition of temporary azoospermia (complete absence of spermatozoa in semen) unattended with any loss of sexual power is observed in individuals, who attend in the X-Ray department without proper protection. The excessive and continued use of some drugs, such as alcohol, opium, cannabis indica, tobacco, cocaine and promides, may render a man impotent.

5. Psychical influences .- A temporary absence of desire for sexual intercourse may result from fear, anxiety, guilt sense, timidity, aversion, hypochondriasus, excessive passion, and sexual over-indulgence. Some-times, an individual may be impotent with one particular woman, but not with another. It should be noted that in a divorce suit the question to be decided is the incapacity of the husband to sexual intercourse with his married pariner; his capacity for intercourse with other women is of no consequence in deciding the case,

Lord Birkenhead, the Lord Chancellor, granted divorce to a woman who instituted a sult for nullity of marriage after ten years of married life on the ground that the husband was unable to consummate the marriage. It followed that although physically normal, he had always been incapable of consummating this particular union with this particular woman (impotence quoad hanc.).10

In an appeal from a divorce suit of *Ibrahim* v. Musammat Altajan heard before Mr. Justice Kanhaya Lal at the High Court of Allahabad in 1923, it was contended that no consummation of maringe had the right court of Antihusza in rise, it will contenned the or of the second the sexual act. The woman was also medically examined, and certified to be a virgin, who had had no sexual intercourse with any man This was a case of a man who might be impotent quoad his wife, but the learned Judge allowed him one year more to prove his potency with his wife.

In the divorce suith of *R. R. Saraiya* v. *Kusum Madgavkar* before the High Court of Bombay the Hon. Mr. Justice Coyajee passed a decree for multity of marriage on the ground that the hubband was implorent as regards his wife, although he was generally notent

CAUSES OF IMPOTENCE AND STERILITY IN THE FEMALE

The causes which prevent sexual intercourse and conception in the female are the same as those of impotence and sterility in the male; viz. .

1. Age.

4. General Diseases.

2. Malformations.

5. Psychical Influences.

3. Local Diseases

1. Age .- Puberty in the female usually commences at the thirteenth or fourteenth year in India. It is generally believed that puberty commences at an earlier age in the tropics than in the temperate regions, but Modi does not think that there is any difference in the age of puberty and Professor Crew12 expressed the same opinion at a meeting of the Social Hygiene Congress in London. From observations made in 479 cases amongst Indian . women representing many different castes and races, Miss Curjeli3 has come to the conclusion that the average age of the onset of puberty (catamenia) in an Indian girl is 13.63 years. The age of menarche in 2.370 high school girls in Poona in 1954 was reported as 1406 years, while K. A. Shahi4 investigating 2.391 college girls of Gujarat University found it to be 1488 years.

The signs of puberty in a girl are the development of the external and Internal genitals, the appearance of menstruation, the growth of hair on the pubes and axiliae, and the development of the breasts. There is a change in her tastes, and the girl no longer looks like a child but is more bashful and retiring. Luxurious living and early stimulation of the mental faculties

- 13. Ind Jour of Med Research, Oct. 1920, p. 306. 14 Ind. Jour. of Med Assoc, June 1, 1958, p. 350.

^{10,} Jour. Amer Med. Assoc., July 23, 1921, p 297 11 Times c/ India, April 19, 1948 12.

^{12.} Lancet, Sept. 21, 1929, p 619.

tend to bring on menstruation at an earlier age, while feeble health and poor diet tend to retard it.

In exceptional cases menstruation may appear very early or late in life-Arnold Gesell15 reports the case of a girl who began to menstruate at the age of three years and seven months. Powell¹⁶ describes the case of a childaged four years, who used to have a discharge of blood from the vagina every six or eight weeks. The labia were large and the breasts as large as the halves of a moderate sized orange. C. Worster-Drought17 reports the case of a girl, aged 5 years, who began to menstruate at the age of 24 years and continued to menstruate regularly for 12 months, the period lasting each time for three days. Menstruation stopped for 18 months and then reappeared. Since then it has been more or less regular, The breasts were noticed to be prominent at birth, but there was a sudden increase in size af the onset of menstruation. Puble hair appeared at the age of 4 years and six months, P. M. Sen Gupta¹⁸ also records the case of a girl who began to menstruate at the age of 31 years. At first the flow came on every monththen the intermenstrual periods lengthened to about two months and the last interval was over six months. At the age of 5 years she was quite intelligent, her breasts were considerably developed and there was slight growth of pubic and axillary hair.

Cases of delayed menstruation have also occurred. Modi had known a family where girls did not menstruate till they were eighteen years old. Powell¹⁹ has known women of twenty years who had not menstruated.

It is generally assumed that the power of fecundity commences with the first flow of menstruation, and lasts till the menopause, which occurs on an average at the forty-fifth year of age, although it may occur in a few cases at an earlier age or as late as the fiftleth year.20 For obvious reasons such a view is not tenable in the case of babies and small girls who menstruate Cases have, however, occurred where girls became pregnant prematurely. at a very early age. A Mahomedan unmarried girl,21 6 years and 8 months oid, who had never menstruated, was delivered of a full-term femaie child by Cæsarian section in the Zenana Hospital at Delhi. She was able to nurse her child. McCann²² guotes the case of a girl who gradually developed secondary sex characters in the breasts and pubes, and began menstruating at the end of the fourth year of her age. She became pregnant at the age ' of 64 years. F. D. H.23 reports a case where the operation of Cæsarian section had to be performed on a little girl, both at the birth of her twin bables when she was ten years old, and at the birth of her living child before she was eleven years of age. On the contrary, ovulation may continue in rare cases, even though irregularly for varying periods after menstruation has An ovum discharged at such type of irregular stopped permanently, ovulation can, if fertilized, lead to pregnancy just as in the sexual period of life. K. P. Bhadury,24 cites two cases of pregnancy after the menopause. In one case a 6-para woman, aged 46 years, was delivered of a female child two years after the menopause. In the other case a 9-para woman, 48 years old, became pregnant after three years of the menopause and was relivered of a male baby. A case is also recorded in which a woman was delivered

22.

^{15.} Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., March 17, 1928, p. 840.

Ind. Med. Gaz, June 1992, p. 233.
 Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of Med., Aug. 1931, p. 1.338.

^{18.} Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1937, p. 368. Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1937, p. 368. 19. Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1902, p. 233. According to Miss Curjel the average duration of menstrual life (reproductive) 20. 20. Alcohomic to Alles Unifet the extende duration of mensional file (reproductive) among Indian women is 32.14 years, and this does not appear to differ materially from European races.—Ind. Jour. of Mcd. Research, Oct. 1920, p. 566. 21. Jour. Ind. Mcd. Astoc., Aug. 1932, p. 535. Keane, Bri. Mcd. Jour., Sept. 23, 1923.

D 567.

Medico-Leg. and Criminolog. Rev., Vol. IV, Part I, Jan. 1936, p. 30. Times of India, March 15, 1926. 24. Jour. Ind. Med. Assoc.; Dec. 1949, p. 105. 23.

of her last child at the age of fifty years and seven months.25 Denholm-Young²⁶ mentions that in Shetland and Orkney menstruation ceases normally at about the age of 60 years, and children are sometimes borne at that age.

2. Malformations .-- Congenital malformations, such as the total occlusion of the vagina, adhesion of the labia and the tough, imperforate hymen, are barriers to coitus, and consequently lead to sterility, but these malformations are such as can be remedied by surgical interference. The congenital absence of the vagina will ordinarily render a female completely and permanently impotent and sterile. In such cases the uterus is commonly non-existent. Cases have, however, been reported where an artificial vagina had been formed by an operation. Hodgson²⁷ records a case in which he formed an artificial vagina in a married woman, 32 years old, who had no vagina from her birth. Coitus was subsequently carried out satisfactorily, Hannan²⁸ also reports the case of a perfectly developed woman, aged 24 years, who had normal genitalia and normal secondary sex characteristics. The hymen was normal, but no vagina could be found and there was no evidence either the uterus or the ovaries on rectal examination. The vagina appeared to be replaced by mass of fibrous tissue. The labia were divided from above downwards, and made into a vagina, about 2 inches long.

The conical cervix and the absence of the uterus, ovaries or Faliopian tubes produce sterility, though allowing the gratification of sexual intercourse.

3. Local Diseases .- The female merely plays a passive role in the act of coltus; hence the local diseases of the genital organs do not ordinarily prevent sexual intercourse provided the vagina is normal, but they may produce serility. Thus, the inflammatory affections of gonorrhœal infection involving the cervix, uterus, ovaries and Falloplan tubes often produce sterility. Removal of both the ovaries owing to pathological conditions may not render a woman sterile, if a healthy portion of an ovary is left intact. Displacements and tumours of the uterus may be considered as causes of sterility, but not in all cases. Owing to the painful and spasmodic contraction of the constrictor muscle of the vagina at the time of coitus, vaginismus may lead to temporary impotence. Further, rectovaginal fistula, ruptured perinœum, disorders of menstruation, leucorrhœa and acid discharges from the vagina may contribute towards sterility,

4. General Diseases.-General diseases and a bodily deformity in women are not barriers to sexual intercourse or conception if the generative organs and menstruation are normal. Thus, a woman suffering from paraplegia can become prognant.

5. Psychical Influences .- Hatred, fear, passion, neurotic temperament, ctc. may produce a hysterical fit on an attempt at copulation, and may thus render a woman temporarily impotent especially if she happens to be a virgin. It is possible for a woman to be sterile or impotent with a particular man, and quite the opposite with another.

ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION

When semen is deposited in the vagina, the cervical canal or the uterus by artificial means, such as instruments, this method of bringing about pregnancy is called Artificial Insemination (A.L).

- 25. John H. Gibertson, Brit. Med. Jour., March 17, 1917, p. 378. 26 Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. I. April 23, 1949 2010, 17, 1917, p. 378.

296

Brill, Mcd. Jour, Vol. I. April 23, 1949, p. 736.
 Brill, Mcd. Jour, Vol. I. April 23, 1949, p. 736.
 Britl, Mcd. Jour, May 13, 1933, p. 522.
 Mcdical Press, April 2, 1947, p. 270; see also B. N. Sharma, J. Ind. Mcd. Assoc. Vol. XX, July 1951, p. 373.

If the semen of the woman's husband is used the procedure is known as A. I. H. (Artificial Insemination Homologous), if the semen of some other person is used then it is known as A.I.D. (Artificial Insemination Donor or Hetrologous A.I.), here the donor should be unknown to both the woman and her husband and conversely the donor should not know either of them. It is also essential that both husband and wife should know about this and given their full consent in writing to the doctor. The doctor should have had children of his own, should be biologically and genetically satisfactory, and healthy in all respects.

Though this procedure is gradually being widely used all over the world and makes some sterile couples, happy and gives the joy and experience of motherhood to a woman, it has no legal sanction and question of adultery, rape, divorce, inheritance, legitimacy, liability of a doctor in connection with the sejection of donor, ethics and religion, may crop up. The following cases give an idea of the present status of A.I.--

1. In a Canadian case decided in 1921 (Oxford v. Oxford) (49 Ontarieo law report 15) in an alieged case of artificial insemination performed in England on a woman whose husband was in Toronto (Canada), the court strongly intimated that such a woman commits adultery but a definite answers was not given. The court in its dicta described adultery as "The voluntary surrender to another person of the reproductive power or faculties of the guilty person."

2. In a case in New York in 1947 Strand v. Strand (78 NYS (2) 380), the separated wife tried alteration of court's authorisation to husband for week-end custody of her child on the plea that the child was born by heterologous artificial insemination, but the court refused on the grounds that the child was not illegitimate and had been potentially adopted or semi adopted by the defendant and was thus entitled to the same rights as those acquired by a foster parent, who has formally adopted a child. However Mrs. Strand in August 1949 obtained divorce and custody of her child in another state.

3. In the case of Doornbos v. Doornbos in January 1955 in the Superlar Court of Cook country, Illinois the wife petilioned the court for a declaratory judgment as to whether A. I. constituted adultery, whether I is contrary to public policy; whether a child of A.I. is legitimate and the child of mother only. The trial court made the following ruling on important legal aspects of A.I.-

(1) Heterologous artificial insemination with or without the consent of the husband is contrary to public policy and good morals and constitutes adultary on the part of the mother. A child so conceived is not a child born in wedlock and therefore illegitimate. As such it is the child of the mother and the father has no right or interest in said child. (2) Homologous A.I. is not contrary to public policy and good morals and does not present any difficulty from the legal polnt of view.²⁹

4. In a case where the husband brought an action for divorce as the wife had given birth to a child (girl) as the result of artificial insemination through a donor. Lord Wheatley ruled that artificial insemination does not in law constitute adultery (Times, Jan. 11, 1953). He described the case as unflue and opined that A.I. did not come within the definition of sexual intercourse as understood by Scott's law. As the wife declined to give further particulars of insemination he ordered the case to be sent to the undefended roll.³⁰

CHAPTER XIV

VIRGINITY, PREGNANCY AND DELIVERY

VIRGINITY

The question as to whether a woman is a virgin (virgo intacta) arises in cases of nullity of marriage, divorce, defamation and rape.

SIGNS OF VIRGINITY

The signs of virginity in a healthy woman are seen in the genitals and breasts.

Genitals.—The labla majora are firm, elastic and well-rounded, and lie in close contact with each other so as to cover completely the labla minora or nympine and elitoris. The labla minora are soft, small and rose-coloured, and the fourchette are intact and creatent shaped. They are rarely destroyed by sexual intercourse, but are not infrequently lacerated in attempts at sexual intercourse, but are not infrequently lacerated in attempts at sexual intercourse, but are not infrequently lacerated in attempts at sexual intercourse, but are not infrequently indered as diagnostic proof of virginity, as it is only removed by the first birth, and not merely by sexual intercourse; besides, in some cases it may be absent even in a virgin.



Fig. 144.-Semilunar or crescentic hymen. (From Peterson, Haines and Webster's Legal Medicine and Taxicology, Ed. 11, Vol. 1.)



Fig 145.—Fimbriate hymen. (From Peterson, Haines and Webster's Legal Medicine and Toricology, Ed. II, Vol. I.)

The hymen is a thin fold of mucous membrane situated at the orifice of the vagina II is generally annular with a central opening which may be round or elongated. It is usually semilunar or crescentic with the opening which may be mistaken for artificial tears, but these matural notches are usually symmetrical, occur anteriorly, and, as urmar, do not extend to the vaginar wall. The mucous membrane over the notches is also intert. On the case of the role are usually studied by sexual intercourse or by introduction of any foreign body are usually extend to the point of attachment of the notches is also intert. On the median line, and usually extend to the point of attachment of the hymen at the edge of the vagina.

The hymen is sometimes divided by a bridge of tissue into two equal or unequal openings, and is then known as a septate hymen. It is occasionally criteriform, presenting numerous minute openings. It may form a complete septum across the lower end of the vagina, when it is called an imperforate hymen. Nasiruddin1 cites the case of a Mahomedan girl of 18 years who had an imperforate hymen. McIlroy and Ward2 report the case of three sisters in one family who had an imperiorate hymen. It is said that the hymen may be congenitally absent, but no authentic case has so far been recorded.

The hymen is situated more deeply in children than in nublle girls, and so it more often escapes injury in an attempted rape on children.

Normally the hymen is ruptured by the first act of coltus, though it may persist even after frequent acts of coitus if it happens to be loose, folded and elastic, or thick, tough and fieshy. Cases have been recorded in which the hymen had to be incised at the time of delivery, while even prostitutes have been known to possess an intact hymen.



Fig. 146 .- Circular hymen presenting natural notches, From Peterson, Haines and Webster's (From Peterson, Haines and Webster's Legal Medicine and Toxicology, Ed. II. Vol. 1.)



Fig. 147 .- Septate hymen presenting unequal openings. Legal Medicine and Toxicology, Ed. 11. Vol. 1.)

Cases of Persistent Hymen after Coitus .-- 1. A girl attended the out-patient department at the Broca Hospital in Paris for treatment of what was to all appearances an insignificant leucorrhœa. On examination the girl was found to be suffering from clandestine prostitute of the purlieus of the Sorbonne. She had been in the town for over a year, and had entertained as many as five men in a single afternoon on a fete day. The hymen was, however, present, whose orifice was barely two millimetres in diameter. It was elastic, and admitted the passage of a large rectal bougie, returning to its obturator-like condition when this was withdrawn.-Sutherland, Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1902, p. 245.

2. In October 1920, an unmarried Mahomedan female of twenty eloped from her father's house with a young Mahomedan male. She stayed with him for about a week. and during this time she admitted to having had sexual intercourse with the man. On examination a superficial laceration, $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$, along each side of the labia minora was found. The vaginal canal was dilated, but the hymen was intact, it being thick and fleshy.

- 1. Ind. Med. Gaz., May 1926, p. 232.
- 2. Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of Med., March 1930, p. 633.

Besides the act of coltus, the hymen may be ruptured by-

1. An accident, e.g. a fall astride on a projecting substance, fence, or while playing at see-saw.

The plea that is usually brought forward by the defence pleader in a case of alleged rape in motussil courts is that the hymen was ruptured by an accidental fall on the sharp and obliqued put remnant of a stem of un Arhar plant projecting two or three inches above the ground in a field. Modi had known it lacerating the sole of the foot having penetrated through a shoe, but rupture of the hymen alone in this manner is highly improbable. Again, forcible separation of the thighs will not rupture the hymen, especially in children, unless the peringeum is ruptured. Owing to the situation of the hymen, its rupture is not possible by riding, dancing, citc.



Fig. 148.-Hymen presenting two interal lacetations. (From Peterson, Haines and Webster's Legal Medicine and Taxicology. Ed. 11, Vol. 1.)



Fig. 149.—Circular hymen torn in several places. (From Peterson, Haines and Webster's Legal Medicine and Toxicology, Ed. II, Vol. I.)

2. Masturbation, especially if practised with some large forcign body. But the hymen is not destroyed in most cases, as the manipulation is generally limited to parts anterior to the hymmen. In such cases the hymphar are elongated and the elitoris is enlarged by the continued practice of masturbation. The vaginal orflice may be dilated, and the edge of the hymnen may show at the most a scratch produced by the finger nail. The hymen is, however, liable to be ruptured by the foreible introduction of a stick or finger constituting indecent assault on small gifus.

3. Introduction of instruments by medical practitioners during examination or a surgical operation.

4. A forelgn body, such as a sola plth, introduced purposely with a view to rendering very young girls fit for sexual intercourse (apico viris). This is sometimes resorted to by prostitutes. The usual procedure is to hoser a piece of sola plth as large as the vagina can contain and then to make the unfortunate girl sit in a tub of water. The pith acts as a sponge tent and dilates the vagina. The size of the plth is increased gradually for further dilatation. Thus, the hymen is often lacerated.

300



Fig. 150.—Intact hymen in a pregnant woman; it had to be ruptured during labour. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)

5. Ulceration from diphtheria noma, or other discases. In such cases the whole hymen is destroyed leaving a scar only. Sir Bernard Spllsbury³ reports a case in which destruction of a child's hymen was due to threadworms, and until the cause was not known suspicion of foul play was entertained. Persistent pruritus in children is likely to lead to injury of the hymen

Breasts.—These are firm, elastic and and heml-spherical, with a small undeveloped nipple surrounded by an areola, which is pink in fair women and dark brown in dark women. The breasts become large and flabby by frequent handling and sexual intercourse, as well

as by masturbation, but are not affected by a single act of coitus.

Medico-Legal Aspects.—A virgin was once defined by a judge as a rara acts and, so far as medical evidence is concerned, the definition is almost Correct. Certain signs in the breast and the genitals, particularly the intact ness of the hymen was always held to signify the physical virginity of a woman. But, in reality it is seen that this particular anatomical structure has absolutely no value, since it happens that a single coitus is not necessarily sufficient to rupture the membrane. Cases are on record, of women having regular marital relations, of pregnant women and even prostitutes in whom the hypen appeared untouched.

It is seen that the presence of an intact hymen is not an absolute sign of virginity. With an intact hymen there are true virgins and false virgins. The necessary points for distinguishing between the two are as follows:--If in a woman with an intact hymen, the edges of the membrane are distinct and regular, with an orifice of small dimensions, which allows the terminal phalanx of a finger to penetrate and the hymen is well stretched, all the presumptions are in fayour of true virginity, or in other words, all the presumptions are in favour of non-penetration of the penis into the vagina. On the other hand, if in a woman who has an intact hymen, the hymenal orifice lets one, two or more fingers pass through easily, if the hymen is relaxed as to undulate and allow liself to be depressed, one can conclude that the woman can most certainly be a virgin, but also that a body of the size of the penis in erection could perfectly well pass through the hymenal orifice without rupturing it once or several times. A true virgin or a false virgin, both are possible and one cannot be certain of either nor can one express such certainty.

In such cases, the accessory signs of virginity are to be reviewed and carefully weighed, for they may be of great assistance. If in fact, you find that the labla majora are separated and fabby, the labia minora cutaneous in uppearance and separated. The fourthetic torin, the vagina roomy and charged, there is certainly very little probability that, even with the hymen intart, we are dealing with a true virgin, and intercourse, if not habitual, at least repeated, is easily possible. If the external parts are in the opposite condition, i.e., the virgin state, the probabilities are then much greater in favour of true virginity, or at least, it will be difficult to believe in repeated sexual relations. 302

It is clear then, that in certain cases, the diagnosis of virginity is a delicate matter, and that there are cases when it is not possible for one to affirm absolitely for or against it. But unfortunately, defloration without rupture of the hymen is not the rule, and at first cottus the hymen is torn in the majority of cases.

. [Revised by Prof. I. Bhooshana Rao]

PREGNANCY

In courts of law the question of pregnancy may be disputed under the following circumstances:--

(1) When a woman advances pregnancy as a plea to avoid attendance in court as a witness in an important trial. It must be mentioned that a pregnant woman will be excused attendance in court only if a physician certifies to the fact that delivery is imminent or that there is fear of the occurrence of serious complication if she were forced to attend court.

(2) When a condemned woman pleads pregnancy as a bar to hard labour or execution. Under section 382 of the Indian Criminal Procedure Code, the High Court is the only judicial court which can postpone the execution of a sentence of death confirmed by it, or commute it to transportation for life, after it is satisfied from the Civil Surgeon's certificate that the woman is pregnant. The usual certificate required from the Civil Surgeon's certificate that the Transport of the State of the State

(3) When a woman feigns pregnancy soon after her husband's death so as to defraud the rightful helr by producing a supposititious heir to an estate, the heir-at-law may apply to the court to order an inquiry into the allegation.

(4) When a woman, who has filed a suit in court for breach of promise of marriage or for seduction, claims to be pregnant,

(5) When a woman blackmails a gentleman, and accuses him that she is pregnant by him.

(6) When a widow, or an unmarried woman, or a married woman living separate from her husband, has been defamed or libelled to be pregnant.

(7) When a woman alleges that she is pregnant in order to secure greater compensation from some person or persons, through whose culpable neglect her husband has died.

(8) When pregnancy is alleged to have been a motive for suicide or murder of an unmarried woman or a widow. In such a case the dead body has to be examined for the proof of pregnancy.

SIGNS OF PREGNANCY

The signs of pregnancy in the living may be classified as subjective and objective signs.

SUBJECTIVE SIGNS

1. Cessation of menses.

3. Sympathetic disturbances.

2. Morning sickness.

4. Quickening.

1. Cessation of Menses .-- This is the first sign of pregnancy, but it cannot be relied on as menses may be suspended in certain diseases, such as



Fig. 151.—The typical breasts of a virgin. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)



Fig. 152.—The slightly pendulous breasts of a recently married woman. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)

anzemla, phthisis, endocrine disorders and nervous excitement. Unmarried women without being pregnant may miss their menstrual periods for some time after illicit futercourse simply from fear and nervousness. In married women an intense desire for pregnancy may stop menstruation for some time. Pregnancy may occur in a woman who has never menstruated. It has already been mentioned that pregnancy has occurred in some cases even after the climacteric period. It may also occur in a woman during the amenorrhoea of lactation. When a woman suckles her child she does not usually menstruate for the first six months after delivery, but it is quite possible for her to be impregnated Guring this period. Digby relates the case of a woman who was delivered of a healthy full-term femäle child on February 2, 1929. The child was breast-fed and the mother never menstruated. She was again delivered of another fully developed female child on December 1, 1929.

In rare cases menstruation may occur for the first two or three periods after conception until the decidua vera and decidua reflexa are separate. They generally adhere to one another about the twelfth week of pregnancy.

Lastly, a woman may practise deception on the medical jurist by denying the stoppage of the monthly course, and imitating the catamenia by blood, if she wants to conceal pregnancy. Similarly, she may conceal menstruation if she feigns pregnancy.

2. Morning Sickness.—Nausea or vomiting most frequently occurs soon after the woman rises from bed in the morning. It commences about the beginning of the second month, and lasts generally till the end of the fourth month. It may, however, commence soon after conception. It is not at all a reliable sign, as many other causes may account for it.

4. Brit. Med. Jour., April 11, 1931, p. 652.

 Sympathetic Disturbances.—Salivation,...perverted._appetite in the form of longings or crayings for very strange and even disgusting articles of food, and irritable temper are a few of the conditions which are caused refieldy by pregnancy.

4. Quickening.—The first perception of the foctal movement felt by the mother is known as "quickening". It is attributed to the uterus coming into contact with the abdominal wall, and occurs at aoy time between fourteen and eighteen weeks. When quickening is felt, the woman is said to be "quick with child". The sensation of quickening may be simulated by flatulence and peristalite movements of the intestines, especially in a nervous or hysterical woman, who is anxious to have children, although she is not pregnant.

None of the above signs are reliable, and the medical jurist should never venture an opinion on these signs alone.

OBJECTIVE SIGNS

These are-

- Mammary changes.
- 2. Pigmentation of the skin.
- 3. Changes in the vagina.
- 4. Changes in the cervix uterl.
- Softening and compressibility of the lower segment of the uterus.
- Enlargement of the abdomen.
- Intermittent uterine contractions.
- 8. Fœtal Movements.
- 9. Uterine souffle.
- Fætal heart sounds.
- 11. Ballottement.
- 12. X-Ray examination.
- 13. Biological Test.

1. Mammary Changes—From the very commencement of pregnancy the breasts become full and tender, and by the second month begin actually to increase in size. The superficial veins are seen more distinct and enlarged. The nipples are harder, firmer and more prominent, and the arcoigs surrounding them become wider and darker, Monifourery's glandular uberclies appear in_this_arca_by_the_end_of_second_month. By the third month a clear, transparent secretion can be squeezed out of the nipples on pressing the breasts. This contains_colosirum or milk, as pregnancy advances_Mik_has, however, appeared in the breasts of women who have not been pregnant. Jago TepOrts a case in which a woman, who had never been pregnant, had a copious flow of milk from her breasts, and suckled a child of another woman. David Krestinf also reports the case of an unmarried woman, ased 25 years, with hymen intact, who had enlarged breasts, which yielded milk on compression due to fenlargement of the plutiary loss.

After the <u>slxth</u> month_slyery_lines_or-strim-similar to the <u>line</u> <u>ablesnics</u> of the abdomen are seen especially in primiparm on account of the stretching of the skin.

All these changes may occur from various uterine and ovarian diseases. Sometimes, they also occur independently of pregnancy when women have reason to expect it shortly after marriage or after illicit intercourse.

Rarely, pregnancy may occur without any changes in the breasts, or the breasts may even diminish in size after the middle of pregnancy.

These changes are also of very little diagnostic value after the first presnancy as the areolæ retain their colour permanently, and the secretion of milk from the breats is more or less permanent.

2. Pigmentation of the Skin .-- This is well marked in dark women. The abdomen, axilize and pubes become darker due to the deposit pigment.

^{5.} Kenya and East Africa Med. Jour., July 1927, p. 144.

^{6.} Proceedings of the Royal Soc. of Med., April 1932, p. 693.

and a special dark band (linea nigra) is observed extending from the ensiform cartilage to the pubes.

3. Changes in the Vagina.—The normal pinkish colour of the mucous membrane of the vagina and vulva changes to violet, deepening to blue, as a result of venous obstruction owing to pressure of the gravid uterus, after the fourth week of pregnancy. This is known as <u>Jacquemier's sign</u>. This sign may, however, be found just before, as well as immediately after, menstruation.

The anterior wall of the vagina is found flattened. This results from backward traction by the upward tilted cervix, and has been described by Dr. Barnes as a sign of pregnancy.

When introduced into the vagina the fingers may feel the pulsation of the vaginal arterles-consequent on the high arterial tension of the peivis. The secretion-of-mucus. is increased.

4. Changes in the Cervix Uleri.—From the very first month of pregnancy the cervix which is normally as <u>hard as the tip of the nose</u> begins to soften from below upwards, and is felt as soft as soft as the lips. By the fourth month this softening can be very well felt by the fingers introduced into the vagina. <u>This is a diagnostic sign of pregnancy</u>, and is known_as .Goodell's sign.] though certain morbid conditions, such as acute metritis, inematometra, <u>ctc.</u>may produce softening of the cervix.

As softening continues, and involves the whole neck of the uterus, there is an apparent shortening of the cervix towards the last months of pregnancy. The orifice, instead of being transverse, becomes circular, and admits the point of the finger more readily, and to a greater depth.

5. Softening and Compressibility of the Lower Segment of the Uterus.—This is known as <u>Hegar's sign</u>, and is elicited by bimanual examination. It is regarded as a valuable sigh of early pregnancy from the second to the fifth month, but it may be found in soft uterine myomata. C. J. Gauss7 published in 1920 a modification of Hegar's sign. The cervix presents in the first and second months of pregnancy an 'abnormal motility. It may easily be pushed to either side without entailling a corresponding movement of the uterus. This phenomenon is comparatively rare outside of pregnancy.

6. Enlargement of the Abdomen.—The abdomen begins to enlarge gradually after the third month. Upto the first three months the gravid uterus temains in the cavity of the pelvis, and about the fourth month rises just above the symphysis publis and comes into contact with the abdominal wall. At the end.of, the fifth month it is midway between the symphysis and the umbilicus (navel). At the end of the sixth month it reaches the jevel. The umbilicus and at the end for the symphysis month it is midway between the umbilicus and at the end of the symphysis. At the end of the eighth month and in the early part of the ninth month it reaches the ensitorm cartilage or epigastrum. During the last two months the uterus on account of its weight does not rise higher, but sinks deeper into the pelvis and tends to fail forward.

The enlargement of the abdomen may occur in ascites, ovarlan cysts, ovarlan and uterlne tumours, and phantom tumours.

7. Intermittent Uterine Contractions.—Throughout pregnancy, the uterus is subject to alternate contractions and relaxations, but before the third month it is difficult to observe them except by a very careful bimanual examination. After the fourth month the uterus can be easily felt as alternately contracting and relaxing by palpating the abdomen. The period of

^{7.} Zentralblatt fur Gynakologie, Leipzig, April 3, 1926, p. 875; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., June 5, 1926, p. 1810.

contraction and relaxation is variable, each contraction lasting from one to five minutes, and each relaxation from five to twenty minutes. This phenomenon is known as Braxton Hick's sign, and is considered as a valuable proof of pregnancy. It is present even when the foctus is dead or degenerated it may sometimes be present in cystic distension of the uterus, in large soft uterine myonata or in large intra-uterine polypold growths.

8. Foctal Movements.—Foctal movements are felt and seen through the abdomen after_tho-sixth-month. They may be felt on bimanual examination through the vagina at the commencement of the third or fourth month, and may be heard on ausculating the abdomen about the middle of the fourth month. The foctal parts may also be palpated through the abdominal wall. This is a certain sign of pregnancy.

9. Uterine Souffle.--A, soft, --blowing --murmur_ heard__by auscultation towards the end of the fourth month on either side of the uterus just above Poupart's ligament, synchrönous with the mother's pulse. In some cases it may be heard as early as the ninth or tenth week. This sign is not infalliable, because it may be heard over a rapidly growing very vascular fibromyoma.

10. Fortal Heart Sounds.—A most important and definite sign of presnancy. They are usually heard for the first time in the course of the fifth motalt, generally from the eighteenth to the twentieth week, and are compared to the muffied ticks of a watch under a pillow. They vary in rate from 120 to 160 per minute, and are not synchronous with the mother's pulse. They are not heard when the fetus is dead, when there is an excessive quantity of liquor annuli or when the abdominal wall is very fat.

11. Ballottement.—This is the name given to the sensation observed by moving the focus about in the liquor annil. It can be felt internally per vaginam or externally through the abdominal wall. Ballottement can be tried from the fourth to the seventh month, but the test fails if the anniotile fluid is segnity. In practised hands it is a sign of great value.

Howk-Ray Examination.—This is useful in the diagnosis of pregnancy after the sixteenth_week_when the centres of ossification have become well developed. The X-ray examination is not harmful to mother or focus, as the exposure with the modern apparatus lasts only a few seconds. The X-rays are of great assistance particularly in a case of twins where one ovum is suspected to be bigger than the other and in cases of suspected hydatdiform mole, pregnancy with fibrolds, and fortial malformations.

13. "The Biological Tests.-These tests are of great value in establishing evidence of pregnancy in the earlier period when other signs are not very reliable before the sixteenth or eighieenth week

The following tests are used:---

A.-Aschelm-Zondek test is based on the fact that in a pregnant woman an abnormal amount of the anterior-pituitary-like hormone of the chorionic vill is exercted in the urine, and that shortly after the puerperium this excessive excretion of the anterior-pituitary-like hormone stops. The presence of this hormone can be demonstrated by significant developmental changes in the sex organs of sexually immature female white mice, when small amounts of a pregnant woman's urine are injected subcutaneously. The ovaries are enlarged. The corpora lutea are formed and hemorrhagic spots occur into follicies. There are often swelling and hyperamina of the uterus. The technique for performing the test is as follows:-

Five sexually immature female white mice, three to four weeks old, and weighing from six to eight grammes, are inoculated twice daily for three days with the catheterized morning urine of the suspected case of pregnancy in quantities of 0.2 cc., 0.25 cc., 0.3 cc., 0.3 cc., 0.4 cc., and 0.4 cc., respectively. One hundred hours after the commencement of the test the mice are killed and the ovaries arc inspected with a hand lens or with the naked eye. A positive reaction is characterized by the presence of corpora leutea and hæmorrhages into the follicles of the enlarged ovaries.

If the urine is turbid, it should be filtered and its reaction made slightly acid if it is not already so. One drop of tricresol to each 30 cc. of urine should be added if the specimen is not to be used at once or if it has to be sent by post.8

The Aschheim-Zondek test gives a positive reaction in 98 to 100 per cent of the cases of pregnancy. It is positive as early as ten to fourteen days after conception and two days after the first missed mensirilal period. It remains positive throughout pregnancy and for a period of about seven days after the termination of pregnancy or after the death of the foctus. It also gives a positive reaction in eccopic gestation, hydatidiform mole, chorionepithelioma, and certain cases of malignant diseases.

B. The Friedman modification of this test can be carried out by injecting 7 to 10 c.c. of the suspected morning urine into the marginal ear vein of a virgin female rabbit, 12 to 14 weeks old, and weighing not less than 4 pounds. Twenty-four to thirty hours later a positive reaction will be indicated by the presence of corpora lutea and corpora hæmorrhagica in the hypertrophied ovaries of the rabbit. There will also be marked injection of the uterus and ~oviduct.

C. The Xenopus test? or Hogben test may be used when a rapid diagnosis of early pregnancy is to be made. One c.cm. of prepared urine from the suspected case is injected into the lymph sac of a South African female toad (Xenopus lævis), and extrusion of ova through the cloaca occurs within six to fifteen hours, if pregnancy is present.

Male frogs and toads may be employed instead of female toads. One millilitre of the filtered first morning urine of the suspected case of pregnancy is injected into the dorsal lymph sacs of two male toads. One to four hours later cloacal samples of urine are withdrawn from both the toads by catheterization, and examined under the low power of a microscope. Spermatozoa in large numbers will be found floating on the glass slide, if pregnancy is present. It is advisable to collect the toads' urine at the time of injection and to check the absence of spermatozoa. Mohanty and Pabrailo recommend the injunction of 10 millilitres of the patient's untreated urine into the dorsai lymph sacs of three healthy male toads (Bufo Melanostictus Schneid), weighing from 50 to 70 grammes. A positive reaction is seen, by the presence of spermatozoa in the toads' samples of urine after half to four hours. This test is simple, inexpensive, rapid and highly accurate. The same toads can be utilized every ten to twelve days with proper feeding.

Signs of Pregnancy in the Dead .- In addition to some of the objective signs mentioned above, the diagnostic signs of pregnancy which are found in the dead body at the post-mortem examination are-

- The presence of an ovum or foctus.
- 2. Uterine changes.
- The corpus luteum.

The Presence of an Ovum or Foctus .-- The presence of an impreg-1. nated ovum, foctus or placenta in the uterus after death is positive proof of pregnancy. In place of the ovum certain abnormal products of conception,

Edward R. Fikan, Bril, Mcd. Jour., Dec. 17, 1928, D. 1.253; F. A. E. Crew, Bril. Mcd. Jour., April 18, 1939, p. 176.
 I. Ind. Med. Gaz, Feb. 1950, p. 43.

^{8.} Dharmendra, Ind. Jour. Med. Res., July 1931, p. 239.

such as sanguineous and vesicular moles, may sometimes be present. These moles develop so rapidly that the uterus is usually larger than at the corresponding period of normal pregnancy, but more frequently it is not enlarged beyond its size at the fifth or stoth month of gestation.

2. Uterine Changes.—As a result of pregnancy the uterus is thickneed, and increases in size, both in its length and width. The length increases from one and-a-half inches to twelve inches, and the width from one and-a-half to about nine inches. Its weight at the full term of pregnancy is twenty-eight ounces or more.

The nulliparous uterus weighs about an ounce, and that of the woman who has borne children weighs about an ounce and a half. The uterus also increase very much in its capacity, being five hundred or more cubic inches at its full development. The marks of the attachment of the placenta are noticeable upto 8 to 9 weeks after delivery.

3. The Corpus Luteum.—The eorpus luteum is a cicatrix formed in the ovary after the escape of ova from the bursting of a Graafan follicle at the menstrual period. This corpus luteum develops in size for the first five or six days after the rupture of the follicle, remains quiescent for a few days more and then undergoes rapid absorption. In the event of pregnancy the corpus luteum, continues to develop, and atians.the.largest.size.about.the fourth-month, forming-a.firm projection on the surface-of-the-ovary. It.then undergoes_a-slow retrogressive-change-although.it. is-usually-well-marked at, the time-of-delivery.and-may.be-evident for one-or two months-after.

The corpus luteum used to be regarded as a positive sign of pregnancy, but it has now no forensic value, inasmuch as it is seen as a result of over-. congestion, as in fibroid tumours and other pathological conditions. It has also been found in the ovaries of women who were neither pregnant nor menstruating. Moreover, pregnancy has occurred without the formation of a corpus luteum,

DELIVERY

The cases in which the medical jurist is required to ascertain whether a woman has been delivered or not are those of abortion, infanticide, concealment of birth, feigned delivery, contested legitimacy, and fibel actions of disputed chastity.

SIGNS OF DELIVERY

These signs are discussed under the following four headings:----

- I. Signs of recent delivery in the living.
- II: Signs of recent delivery in the dead.
- III. Signs of remote delivery in the living.
- IV. Signs of remote delivery in the dead.

I. SIGNS OF RECENT DELIVERY IN THE LIVING

The signs of recent delivery at full term are-

 Appearance of General Indisposition.—For the first two or three days after delivery the woman wears a languished look with the sunken eyes having a dusky pigmentation about the lower eyelids, and has a slight increase in the pulse and temperature. These signs may be absent in strong women, or may be found in any other illness or at the time of the monthly course. The intermittent contractions of the uterus are usually present for the first four or five days. These are termed after-pains when they are vigorous and painful.

 Breasts,--The breasts are full, firm, knotty and enlarged, and contain colostrum or milk. The areolæ are dark Montgomerys glandular tubereles are seen and the nipples are turgid. Abdomen.—The abdomen is slightly full, but more often lax and fiabby. The skin is wrinkled and shows the lineæ albicantes, which are pinklsh in the beginning, but subsequently become white in colour.

4. Uterus.—Just after delivery the uterus relaxes, and may be felt as, a <u>flabby mass extending</u> to the umbilicus_a <u>few hours</u> after delivery. It then diminishes in size about half an inch. aday, and is felt like, a hard cricket ball for about two or three days in the lower part of the abdomen above the symphysis publs, but its fundus can be felt just above or behind the symphysis publs up to the fourteenth day.

5. Vagina.—The labla are tender, swollen and bruised or lacerated. The vagina is smooth, relaxed and dilated, and may show recent tears._which usually_heal_by_seventh day. The fourchette_is-usually-ruptured, and the perinarum is sometimes lacerated.

6. Cervix.—The servix is soft and patulous, and its edges are torn or lacerated transversely. The internal os begins to close during the first twentyfour hours. The external os is soft and patent, admitting two fingers for a few days. It admits with difficulty one finger at the end of a week, and closes in two weeks.

7. Lochla.—The lochia is a discharge from the uterus and vagina, lasting for the first_tworr_three_weeks_after_delivery. It has a peculiar, sour, disagreeable odour. During the first four or five days the discharge is bright red (<u>lochia rubra</u>) consisting of pure blood mixed with large closs. It becomes serous and paler_in_colour <u>(lochia serosa)</u> during.the_next_four_ days. About the runth day, the colour <u>becomes</u> yellowish_grey or slightly greenish_(lochia-alba-or-green.water), and gradually diminishes in quantity, till it disappears allogether from the second to the third week.

From the above signs taken collectively it will scarcely be difficult to diagnose a case of recent delivery for the first fourteen days after parturition. These signs are more characteristic of a full-term delivery than of a premature one. They are likely to disappear within a week or ten days or even at an earlier date in a strong and vigorous woman, especially if she happens to be a multipara.

II. SIGNS OF RECENT DELIVERY IN THE DEAD

The diagnosis of recent delivery in the dead hardly presents any difficulty. In addition to the signs described above, the uterus_is, found <u>habby and_nine_to_tweive_inches_iong_containing_harge_clots of_blood_and</u> <u>its inner_surface_is.lined_by the_decidua_if_necropsy_is.held on_the_body_of-a</u> womain who has died soon after delivery. The uterus in course of time becomes more and more contracted. In the first two or three days after a 'ull-term delivery it is about seven inches long and four inches broad. At the end of a week it is between five or six inches long and about an inch thick. At the end of a fortnight it hardly exceeds five inches in length, and returns to the normal size in about six weeks. Soon after delivery the uterus weighs about twenty-eight ounces, by the end of a week

The site of the placental attachment is of a dark colour. The openings of its vessels are well marked, and recognizable for two or three months.

The ovaries and the Fallopian tubes are usually congested, but may become normal in a few days. A large corpus luteum is usually found in one of the ovaries.

III. SIGNS OF REMOTE DELIVERY IN THE LIVING

 Abdomen.—The abdominal wall is relaxed, and marked with white silvery streaks, called the lineæ albicantes, which result from overdistension. These lines also occur from ascites, ovarian tumours, etc. Breasts.—These are soft and pendulous, marked with lineæ alblcantes. The areolæ are dark. The nipples are prominent and larger than usual, unless the woman has not suckled her child.

3. Vagina.—The labla are more or less separated from each other. The vagina is somewhat capacious, its rugge are absent, and its walls are relaxed, especially in a multiparous woman. The fourchette and posterior.commissure are destroyed, and the perinæum may be found ruptured. The hymen is absent, or may be seen as separate nodules in the form of carunculæ mytiformes.

4. Cervix.-The cervix-is-cleft-transversely with ragged and irregular margins. The os is wider.



Fig. 153.—The pendulous breasts with prominent and large nipples of a woman who has had five children. (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Schay.)

Most of the above signs may possibly be simulated by the passage of a large fibroid tumour per vaginam Again, most of these signs may disappear in a woman who had had only one delivery short of the full-term several years ago, and it is possible for the vagina and uterus to regain normal appearances as observed in a nulliparous woman. In exceptional eases no trace of a previous delivery may be found even on women who have borne several children.

Montromeryii reports a case in which he examined a lady who had borne five children and nursed three of them. He found that 'me breasts were small, but neither flacid nor pendulous; the nipple short, with not the least shade of brown colour in the arcols, which exhibited only the delicate rose colour so often observed in that part of the virgin breast; there were neither lines nor spots of any kind on the abdomer; the os uteri was small and natural, the vagina contracted and the fourchetle perfectly entire.'' This lady used to be delivered at the eighth month of her pregnancy.

IV. SIGNS OF REMOTE DELIVERY IN THE DEAD

7 In the dead body of a woman who has borne children, the <u>interus is larger</u>, linker and heavier, than the nulliparous piterus. The walls are concave from bigide_forming_a-wider and rounded cavity, while the walls of a nulliparous durins are convex on the inner aspect, and form a cavity which is smaller in capacity and triangular in shape. The top-of-list-fundus, as seen from the front or from the back, is convex and on a higher level than the line-of the broad ligaments. The cycle of and labor and the labor and labo

CHAPTER XV

LEGITIMACY

According to the law of England, a child born during lawful marriage (wediock) or within a competent time after the dissolution of such marriage or after the death of the husband is presumed to be a legitimatc child of the husband, unless it is proved that the husband was impotent, or that the husband and the wife had no sexual access to each other at a time when conception could have taken place. Under section 112 of the Indian Evidence Act (vide Appendix II) there is a presumption in favour of legitimacy of a child born during the continuance of a valid marriage between his mother and any man, or within two hundred and eighty idays after its dissolution, the mother remaining unmarried, and the presumption can only be rebutted if it is shown by competent evidence that the parties to the marriage had no access! to each other at any time when the child could have been begotten. In England the presumption of legitimacy may be rebutted by proof of the impotence or sterility of the husband, but there is nothing specific on this point in the indian law.

<u>An illegitimate or bastard child is one which is born out of wedlock or not within a competent time after the cessation of the relationship of manand wire or born within wedlock which procreation by the husband is not possible. By the law of Scotland and by the Legitimacy Act of England amended in 1926, and inherits the property of its father.</u>

The question of legitimacy may arise in the following cases:---

1. Inheritance.—A legitimate child born during lawful wedlock can inherit the property of its father. According to the law of England a monster, which has not the shape of mankind, is incapable of inheriting, but there is nothing specific on this point in the Indian Law.

A monster generally does not live after it is born, but double monsters of the varieties of the Slamese twins may live to adult age. They are united mostly in the umbilical region or at the pelvis, and have some organs common to both.

2. Tenancy by Courtesy of England.—If a man marries a woman who owns estates, and has by her a child born alive, he shall, for his lifetime, become the tenant of the estates by the Courtesy of England after the death of his wife, but the child should be born during lawful wedlock. Thus, the husband cannot have any interest in the estates, if the child was delivered alive by Cœsarian section after the mother's death, though such a child is regarded as a legitimate child. If she has had no child born alive, her estates pass to her next hefr-at-law at her death.

The law of tenancy by courtesy is not tenable in India, for section 20 of the Indian Succession Act (Act XXXIX of 1925) as amended upto 1932 enacts that no person shall, by marriage, acquire any interest in the property of the person whom he or she marries or become incapable of doin, any act in respect of his or her own property which he or she could have done if unmarried, but this section is not made applicable to a marriage contracted before the first day of January 1866, nor shall it affect any marriage between the parties, one or both of whom professed, at the time of such marriage, the Hindu, Muhamadan, Buddhist, Sikh or Jain religion.

. It may also be mentioned that by the Administration of Estates Act, 1925, the old law as to inheritance and succession to property in England (for in-

Access means no more than opportunity of sexual intercourse. It does not mean actual intercourse (ride Nagpur High Court Cr. Revision No. 502, Mt. Maina v. Deoraj Sonaji Kunbi, 43 Cr. Law Jour., Sept. 1942, p. 172.

stance, heirship and tenancy by the courtesy) was abolished and replaced by a simple code for the devolution of property upon the death of a person intestate.

3. Affiliation Cases.—These are the cases which are brought before a court for fixing the paternlty of an illegitimate child upon a certain individual, as he is bound, under section 488 of the Indian Criminal Procedure Code. to support his illegitimate child which is unable to maintain fixelf irrespective of age.² A Magistrate of the first class may make a monthly allowance of any sum not exceeding fifty rupees on the whole for the maintenance of such child. In determining the amount of maintenance, luxury is not to be taken into consideration but only the necessaries of life, viz, food, clothing and lodging.

4. Supposititious Children,---A supposititious child means a fictitious child. A woman may substitute a living male child for a dead child or a



Fig 154.--A double-headed monster: Front view showing the relation of the heads to the body. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

^{2.} Notes, 44 Criminal Law Journal, 1943, p 28.

living female child born of her, or may feign pregnancy, as well as dclivery and subsequently produce a living child as her own, when she wants to extort money or to divert succession to property. Such cases occur when succession to large estates is involved or when money is to be extorted by blackmall.

In 1922, a case occurred at Ahmedabad, where a young widow abducted, with the help of a nurse, from the Victoria Jublice Hospital, a newly-born child which she passed off as her own alleging that it had been horn after her husband's death (postiumous child), and pretended delivery while in fact she had had none. In October 1923, a Bhatia widow's of Bombay was sentenced to one year's simple imprisonment and a fine of Rs. 2,000 for having tried with the help of two accomplices, to conceal the fact of her giving birth to female twins soon after her husband. The two accomplices were also sentenced to various terms of imprisonment.

MEDICO-LEGAL POINTS

The medico-legal points that have to be investigated in these cases are-

- 1. The average duration of pregnancy.
- 2. The maximum period of pregnancy.
- 3. The minimum period of pregnancy and the viability of a child.
- 4. Superfecundation.
- 5. Superfoctation,
- 6. Paternity.

1. The Average Duration of Pregnancy.<u>By the average duration</u> of pregnancy is meant the period that ordinarily elapses between conception <u>and cellvery</u>. The circumstances taken into consideration in estimating this period are the date of conception from a single coltus and the arrest of menstruction. But neither of these is reliable; a single coltus does not fix the date of conception, but mcrely the date of insemination. Modern observers agree that spermatozoa retain their activity in the vagina for two to three days at the most, and are capable of surviving in the cervical canal, uterine cavity and Fallopian tube for four to five days or slightly longer. However, conception usually occurs two to three days after coltus, as spermatozoa are capable of retaining their power of fertilization for about that period. They lose their power of fertilization long before their-motility disappears.

The exact time of conception during the intermenstrual period is not know. It is generally assumed that ovulation occurs about fourteen days before the commencement of the ensuing menstrual period, and the ovum (egg-cell) probably perishes in a day or two after it is shed unless fertilized. Hence fertilization may occur. If a spermatozoon is ready to unite with the egg-cell in the Fallopian tube about this period.

From the above points it is quite clear that the actual duration of pregnancy in the female is not known; however, the average period calculated from experience is 280 days, or 40 weeks, or_10 hunar months. This is equivalent to ten times the normal intermenstrual period which is usually twenty-eight days. It has been observed that in women whose intermenstrual period is shorter than the usual time pregnancy has terminated at the eighth or ninth lumar month or even earlier, the child having attained full development. Sidney H. Waddy' describes a case in which a woman, aged 30 years, gave birth to a full-time daughter after gestation of 210 days_ten times three weeks—which was her normal intermenstrual period. The child eried lustry \mathfrak{A} birth, had a good crop of hair, was well coated with vernix casecsa. measured twenty inches in length, and weighed sever pounds. The finger and to enalls were fully developed and the child sucked vigorously on being put to the breast.

2. The Maximum Period of Pregnancy.-Sometimes, cases of disputed legitimacy arise in which it is necessary to determine how long gestation

Leader, Oct. 20, 1923.

^{4.} Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 14, 1928, p. 75.

may be prolonged. In India, England and the United States of America the iaw does not lay down any fixed limit of gestation. Each ease is decided on its own merits. J. K. Mohantys of Angul of the district of Cuttack reports the case of a Hindu woman, aged 36 years, who was delivered of a male child after a period of gestation of 315 days reekoned from the first day of her last menstrual period and nearly 300 days calculated from the probable day of ovulation or fertilization. The child was 22 inches long and weighed 9 pounds 6 ounces. The centres of ossification were visible in the upper epiphyses of the tibia and humerus in addition to that in the lower epiphysis- of the femur. Dr. Phillipse reports the ease of a young unmarried girl in whom gestation lasted 324 days after the cessation of her last menstruation and 311 days after the date of coltus. A case7 is also recorded where a healthy male child was dellvered on the 315th day after the last date of intercourse. The husband had been killed on the same day, and compensation was claimed for the child. As there was no reason for doubting the chastly of the mother, the court entered judgment for the child, thus recognizing the possibility of a pregnancy of 320 days dating from the first day of the last menstrual period. In the divorce cases of Gaskill v. Gaskill, the Lord Chancellor accepted 331 days as a period of protracted gestation. During the trial Eden said in his evidence that in cases of such prolonged pregnancy the child would be much above the average weight and dimensions at the time of birth. He eited six cases accepted as authentic in which the calculated period of gestation lay between 331 and 336 days, and the weights of the children varied from 123 to 131 pounds." But in this particular ease the child was not weighed or measured. Four more eases of abnormally long periods of gestation have been reported. In one case pregnancy lasted 352 days ealculated from the last menstrual period and probably 344 days from the coitus which resuited in the conception. In the second case¹¹ a primiparous woman, 27 years old, was delivered of a well-developed girl on the 343rd day after her last menstrual period. The girl was considerably larger than the normal child, was 50 cm. long and weighed 5,000 grammes. In the third12 and fourthis cases children born 346 and 349 days after the last dates on which the couples actually cohabited were proved to be legitimate children. From very careful investigations earned out on 15,629 births, McKeown and Gibson¹⁴ have found that the longest periods of gestation were 319, 320, 321, 325 and 328 days. In two cases the period of gestation was reliably thought to be 339 and 359 days respectively. They also conclude that, for medicolegal purposes, a period of 354 days from coltus to the birth is not impossible. On the other hand, the House of Lords by a majority allowed the appeal of the husband, who brought a divorce suit on the ground that a baby born 360 days after the possible date of conception was not his child.15

In the Supreme Court, special terms, Queens County, New York, a husband's petition for divorce for adultery on the basis of his wife's abnormally long pregnancy was dismissed, the finding being that, although, 355 days elapsed between coltion and parturition, there was medical evidence that the head of the foctus was engaged for 68 days before delivery.16

- 5 Ind. Med. Gaz, Jan. 1944, p. 23. 6 Lanc 7. J. F. Welker, Brit. Med. Jour., June 3, 1939, p. 1155. 6 Lancet, 1900, Vol. I, p. 94.

J. P. Wellver, Bril. Med. Jour. June 2, 1939, p. 1155.
 Britt. Med. Jour. Aug. 6, 1921, m. 220, 1155.
 Trans. Med. Alex, Soc., 1922, 33, Vol. XVII, p. 168.
 D. Royaz, Gaccia Medica da Mexico, Mexico Gity, 57, Sept.-Oct. 1926, p. 583; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. Dec. 24, 1926, p. 2038.
 Tansch Monalachtift J. Geburthulle a. Gymakologie, Berlin, Jan. 1933, p. 137: Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. Dec. 24, 1926, p. 2038.
 Tansch Monalachtift J. Geburthulle a. Gymakologie, Berlin, Jan. 1933, p. 137: Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. Dec. 24, 1926, p. 2038.
 Haltmin V. Hodium, Med. Lear. July 5, 1947, p. 36.
 Haltmin V. Hodium, Med. Jear. July 5, 1947, p. 36.
 Britt. Med. Jour., May 3, 1952, Vol. 7, pp. 3641.
 Britt. Med. Jour., Dec 23, 1950, p. 1453.
 Jour. Amer Med. Assoc., Peb. 1, 1947, Vol. 133, p. 347.

Higgins¹⁷ has reported the birth of a still anencephalic foetus 389 days after the possible date of conception. The movements of the child were felt until birth.

3. The Minimum Period of Pregnancy and the Viability of a Child .-In a case of disputed legitimacy, when a child is born within a short time after marriage, or within a short time of the husband and wife living together after some years' separation, an important question that is raised is whether it is possible for a fully developed child to be born before the termination of the usual period of gestation. This question can be answered by determining the intra-uterine age of the foctus from its length, weight and other characteristics, and in most of these cases it will be found that the foctus is not full term, and yet it is capable of living. The question, therefore, resolves itself into another, viz, what is the shortest period of gestation at which a viable child can be born?

Children born at or after 210 days or 7 calendar months of uterine life are viable, i.e. are born alive and are capable of being reared. Hubbard18 records a case where an infant born at the beginning of the seventh month of pregnancy weighed only 15 ounces, and at the age of six weeks was in good health and weighed 323 ounces. It was fed on breast milk from a bottle with one feed daily directly from the breast. Children born after 6 calendar months or 180 days of uterine life may be viable and capable of continuing an independent life apart from their mothers. Houlihan19 reports the case of a primipara, who was delivered of a premature, living male infant on July 29, 1932, after 61 months of gestation. At birth the infant was 14 inches long and weighed 231 ounces. At the end of 12 weeks it weighed 901 Fakim²⁰ also reports a case where a woman, aged 31 years, was ounces. delivered of a female child, weighing 1 lb. after 26 weeks of pregnancy. After a few days the child was 13 inches long. An X-ray examination of the child on the 18th day after birth showed the presence of the ossification centres of the calcaneus and astragalus. The centres of ossification for the lower epiphysis of the femur and the upper epiphysis of the tibia had not appeared at that time. The centre of ossification was present in the iower epiphysis of the femur on the eighty-first day after birth. Five months and a half after birth the child weighed 6 lb. 12 ozs. Cases have also been reported, where infants born after still shorter periods of intra-uterine life have survived and grown up. In the case²¹ of Clark v. Clark. the President of the Divorce Court held that a child born after 174 days of intra-uterine life was able to live and was a legitimate child. At birth the child weighed 22 pounds. In rare cases, children born in the fifth calendar month or even as early as the fourth month survive for a short time, but they can never be conceived as having reached the period of viability. Richard H. Hunter22 describes the case of a fortus of 5 months of intra--uterine life who lived for 18 hours after birth. It was 30 cm. long and weighed 512 grammes.

.

4. Superfecundation.—By superfecundation is meant the fertilization of two ova of the same period of ovulation by two separate acts of coltus committed at short intervals. This occurrence is possible, but it is difficult to prove in human beings, since both fertilized ova develop as twins and go to full term at about the same period. A law suit23 about the paternity of twins is reported, where it was contended on the basis of blood group tests that the defendant could not have been the father of one of the twins, that is, the twins must have had two fathers, and this, in turn, would prove the possibility of superfecundation in human beings

~~

1 ŧ

^{17.} Lancet, 1954, 2, p. 1154. 18. Brit. Med. Jour. Vol. II, 1928, pp. 878 and 1076. Bancet, 1994. i, p. 1833, p. 661.
 Bratt, Med. Jour, Aug. 1983, p. 610.
 Practitioner, May 1983, p. 563.
 Bratt, Med. Jour, Aug. 1985, p. 1950, p. 415.
 La Loorer, Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift, Stuttgart, April 8, 1989, p. 417.
 Heborer, Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift, Stuttgart, April 8, 1989, p. 417.

5. Superfoctation .- By superfoctation is meant the impregnation of an ovum belonging to subsequent period of ovulation after the ovum discharged from a previous ovulation has been developing for a month or more. The occurrence of superiortation is possible, though rare, inasmuch as ovulation may take place especially during the first three months of gestation until the decidua vera comes into apposition with the decidua reflexa and the decidual cavity is obliterated. Its occurrence in a bipartite or double uterus is certainly probable. The result of superfoctation would be the birth at the same time of two foctuses showing different stages of development, or the birth of two fully developed foctuses at different periods varying from one to three months.

The following case recorded by Tyler Smith24 conclusively proves the occurrence of superfectation :---

A young married woman, pregnant for the first time, miscarried at the end of the fifth month, and some hours afferwards a small clot was discharged enclosing a perfectly healthy ovum of about one month. There were no signs of double uterus ii this case. The patient had menstrueted regularly during the period that she had been pregnant.

John M. Murray25 reports that at the post-mortem examination on the body of a contained a well-formed focus of thirteen or fourteen weeks, and a much smaller embryo of six weeks was found in the left Falloplan tube.

Sussi26 also reports a case of superfoctation. A primipara, aged 32, gave birth to a full-term boy and twenty minutes have to ally an all the such as a second sec

A casely being 1.1 and there was not a consucrative dimension of the two parts to a casely is mentioned in which a female laboluter from Mangulore gave birth to a child on December 22, 1948, and after an interval of 18 days she was delivered of another child. The lady doctor who attended her stated that this was due to the fact that the

Bhagwails describes a case of a seven-para woman, who gave birth to a child in the sevenih month of the pregnancy. The child died on the second day, After about venty-six days she was delivered of a second child, which weighed 3; hos. It cried well at the time of dataset at the time of delivery, and took to feeds normally. It was allve till twelve days, until ab and three to centery, and toos to terds normany. It was any this twelve days, more she was discharged from the hospital. On examination, it was found that this was a result of a bicornuate uterus All the other deliverses were normal.

Cases of supposed superfectation may, however, be explained in other ways. If twins are born together of apparently very unequal development, this may be due simply to one of the twins having falled to obtain an equal share of nutriment during intra-uterine life. If the less developed fortus is not allve, it is almost certain that it is simply a case of blighted ovum retained

6. Paternity.-In questions of illegitimacy, the paternity of a child may be determined from the blood grouping test and from the resemblance of its features, colour, voice, manner, etc., to those of the alleged father. Diseases or deformities may be transmitted from parent to offspring, and may serve as an important piece of evidence.

It is an accepted fact that where a woman marries a second time her children may not resemble their father but the first husband of their mother. Again, children may not resemble their parents at all and, therefore, the absence of likeness of features or of transmitted peculiarities does not disprove paternity nor prove illegitimacy. Moreover, cases of atavism occur in which the child does not resemble its parents, but resemble its grand-parents.

- 24 Man. of Obstetr., p. 172 25. Jour Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 10, 1925, p. 133.

26. Medizinische Klinik, Berlin, Oct. 11, 1935, p. 1934; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. Nov. 30, 1935, p. 1814 27. Sunday News of India, May 21, 1950.

28. Jour Indian Medical Assoc, May 1953, p 230

p

The following recent case is worth recording for its medico-legal importance in connection with legitimacy:---

In 1951, Alexander Mitchel married a girl (who was sexually known to him before) who gave birth to a girl 3 weeks after marriage. She admitted sexual relation with a Pole also at the same time. She was divorced in 1951 for adultery with Mr. Imre and became Mrs. Imre but the girl was given in custody of Mr. Mitchel by Lord Guthriewho said by marriage the daughter was legitimised. To clreunwent this Mrs. Imre avowed in the witness-box before Lord Whitley that the Pole had fathered the girl and that she was illegitimate-the girl was 9 years old. Blood tests of Mr. Mitchel. Mrs. Imre and the daughter showed that unless this was a case of mutation (a 1 in 100,000 chance) Mr. Mitchel could not be the father, hence the girl was given to Mrs. Imre by Lord Whitley thought relying on medical evidence H did not believe the evidence about Pole.

In the Appellate Court Lord President believed that the blood tests were not sufficiently infallible to overcome presumption of legitimacy of child.

The ABO and the rehesus tests were negative and proved nothing on the NIN test the child's blood contained none of the factors from Mitchel's blood hence he was not the father. It had been recently ascertained that factors in a child's blood might change. Therefore he did not regard blood test as sufficient evidence to displace the presumption of legitimaey. This need not be regarded as a heavy blow to scientific evidence.²⁹

29. Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 7, 1958, pp. 1360-61, also see Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 17, 1957, p. 419.

CHAPTER XVI

SEXUAL OFFENCES

Under the heading "sexual offences", may be descriped rape, incest and unnatural offences including certain abnormal sexual perversions.

RAPE

34.18 Definition.-Rape in India is defined as the unlawful and carnal knowledge by a man of his wife under the age of fifteen years or of any other woman under the age of sixteen years, or above that age against her will, without her consent, with her consent, when her consent has been obtained by putting her in fear of death or of hurt, or with her consent, when the man knows that he is not her husband, and that her consent is given because she believes that he is another man to whom she is or believes herself to be lawfully married. Section 375 of the Indian Penal Code as amended under the Indian Penal Code and the Code of Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act (India Act No. XLII), 1949, refers to the offence of rape, for which the accused shall be punished under section 376 with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine, unless the woman raped is his own wife and is not under twelve years of age, in which case he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years or with fine or with both (vide Appendix IV).

It must be mentioned that no court in India shall take cognizance of an offence under section 376 of the Indian Penal Code, where such offence consists of sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife being under fifteen years of age,

- (f) if more than one year has clapsed from the date of the commission
- (ii) in the case of any marriage which has taken place before the Indian Penal Code and the Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1949, came into force, if the wife was not under thirteen years of age on the date of marriage (vide new section 198A in Act V of 1898,

To constitute the offence of rape it is not necessary that there should be complete penetration of the penis with emission of semen and rupture of the hymen. Partial penetration of the penis within the labla majora of the vulva or pudendum with or without emission of semen or even an attempt at penetration is quite sufficient for the purposes of the law. It is, therefore, quite possible to commit legally the olience of rape without producing any injury to the genitals or leaving any seminal stains. In such a case the medical officer should mention the negative facts in his report, but should not give his opinion that no rape had been committed. Eye-witnesses or other circumStantial cvidence will be required to prove the offence of rape. Where rape cannot be proved, the case may be dealt with as a less serious offence of indecent assault on a female committed with intent or knowledge to outrage her modelly. It is punishable under section 354 of the Indian Penal Code by imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or by fine, or by both (vide Appendix IV) What constitutes an outrage on female modesty is not defined anywhere. This will differ according to the country and race to which the woman belongs. To place hands on the shoulder of a woman wilt be an outrage on the modesty of a Hindu or a Mahomedan woman, but not a European." Where a teacher

Geomy Frank, USO6), Crim. Applicat. for Revision No. 58 of 1906, decided on April 10, 1906, Per Jackins, CJ., and Aston, J. (Unrep. Born.); Ratanlal and Thakore, The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 861.

ł

RAPE

took indecent liberties with a female student, it was held that he was guilty of assault, though she did not resist². Making a female patient strlp naked_ under the pretence that the accused, a medical man, could not otherwise_ jfdge of her illness was held to be an assault.³

The ingredients which are essential for proving a charge of rape are the accomplishment of the act with force, resistance and absence of consent if the woman happens to be of or above the age of consent, viz. sixteen years. It is necessary to prove that the resistance offered by the woman was upto her utmost capability, and that every means, such as shouting, crying, biting, beating, etc. had been tried to prevent the successful commission of the act. The act is regarded as rape, if it is accomplished after the woman has yielded from fear, duress or complete exhaustion.

Consent.—According to the law of India a woman of and above the ageof sixteen years is capable of giving consent to an act of sexual intercourse. but the consent must be free and voluntary and <u>civen while She</u> is in full possession of her faculties. It should also have been obtained prior to the fact. It is no detence that the consent was given after the sexual connection. It is no detence that the woman was a prostinute, for like any other woman who is a prostinute, for like any other forwer it must be remembered that evidence of sexual intercourse on friedical examination of women used to it cannot form a legal proof of rape.

The consent of the woman is invalid, if it is obtained by threat of physical injury or of death or by misrepresentation of facts, or if it is obtained from the woman, who, from unsoundness of mind or intoxication, is unable to understand the nature and consequence of the act to which she gives her consent.⁴

The only exception specified in section 375, L.P.C., is that a husband cannot be charged with rape against his own wife of, and above, the age of fitteen years, even though the act be committed against her will or without her consent, as she cannot retract the consent which the is supposed to have given at the time of marriage. But a fulloand has no right to enjoy his wife's person without regard to question of safety to her.⁵ A husband can, however, be guilty of abetment, if he assists another man to commit rape on fils wife.

Age of the Male.—The law of England presumes that a boy under fourteen years of age is sexually impotent, and is, therefore, incapable of committing rape. This presumption cannot be rebutted by evidence as to his physical capacity, but he may be convicted of an indecent assault under the Sexual Offences Act, 1956. The law of India does not presume any such limit of age under which a boy is considered physically incapable of committing rape. In a charge of rape brought against a boy the court decides the question of his potency from evidence in the case and is guided by sections 82 and 83 of the Indian Penal Code in awarding punishment. A case occurred at Poona in July 1923, where a Chamar boy, aged ten years, was charged with an offence of rape or a European girl, aged seven years. The 'Cancomment Magistrate found the accused guilty, and sentenced him to two years' rigorous Imprisonment, ordering that the accused be sent to the Dharwar Juvenile Jail.

 John Nichol, (1867) Russ. and Ry. 130; Mc. Gaveran, (1852) 6 Cox 64; Ratanlal and Thakore, The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 861.
 Peter Rosinski, (1824), 1 Mood Cr. C. 19; Ratanlal and Thakore, The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 861.

4. Vide Appendix IV, Section 90, I.P.C.

5. Hurree Mohan Mythee, (1890) 18 Cal. 49; Ratanlal and Thakore, The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 910.

Old men are known to have committed rape on small girls. A man of 60 years beckoned to a girl of seven or eight years and took her into a small room where he committed rape. She cried but he threatened to kill her with a knife in case she disclosed the secret. He also communicated to her the venereal disease from which he was suffering. He was sentenced to four years' imprisonment by the Magistrate of Amritsar.6 In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case in which a man, aged 50 years, committed rape on a girl, aged 6 years. He detected spermatozoa in the vaginal swab and in the urethral smears of the male. Prof. I. Bhooshana Rao7 records the case of a pensioner who had assaulted girls of the ages 7 and 8 respectively.

Age of Victim .-- No age is safe from rape. Chevers⁸ records a case , where a wretch was sentenced at Delhi to twenty years' imprisonment for trape committed on a woman of seventy years. In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner of Bengal describes a case of rape committed on an old woman, 60 years old, resident of Gaya. However, it is comparatively easy for lusty brutes to commit rape on children, as they are ignorant of the world and are unable to offer resistance. In India, as in other countries, rape on children is common owing to the superstitious belief that gonorrhoa and syphilis are cured by sexual intercourse with a virgin. The younger a girl the greater is the probability of her being a virgin. To these . may be added the cause of retaliation on the part of parents on account of previous enmity as a motive for rape on children. A case came under Modi's observation at Agra, where a man committed rape on a girl of eight years, the daughter of his mistress, with whom he had had a quarrel. He infected the girl with syphilis. A case' occurred in Banda District, where an old man of nearly 55 years of age ravished a girl of 14 years by way of revenge. because he harboured a grudge against the girl's father and uncle as they treated him as an outcast and refused to dine with him.

The following table gives the age at which rape was committed in 134 cases examined by Modi at Lucknow and 46 cases by Prof. Bhooshana Rao at Hyderabad;---

Age group in years	No. of cases (Modi)	Age groups in years	No of cases (Bhooshana Rao)
24 59 1014 1520 30	3 40 68 22 1	05 510 1115 1620 2130 Above 60	2 9 20 10 4 1
Total	134	Total	46

EXAMINATION OF THE VICTIM is for whe have r' 1

The female on whom rape is alleged to have been committed should be allowed to give her own account of the act without any questions being put to her. She should never be examined without her written consent taken in the presence of a witness if she is of and over twelve years of age and is capable of understanding the nature and the implication of the examination. or without the written consent of her parent or guardian, if she is a child under twelve years of age or a feeble-minded person (vide sec. 90, LP.C., Appendix IV). The examination of a female without her consent is regarded in law as an assault. It must be remembered that the Police or Court has no power of compelling a woman to submit the private parts of her person to the examination of a medical practitioner, male or female. In

6. Leader, June 27, 1929 7. Jour of Ind. 31ed. Assoc., Aug. 1, 1955, p. 178.

8. Med Juris, Ed. III. p 678 9. Leader, April 10, 1930.

320

a case¹⁰ where Gopal and two others were prosecuted for abduction of one Nandkuvar, the Sessions Judge of Ahmedabad held that force cannot be used by the Magistrate or his subordinate in the medical examination of the girl.

An attempt at undressing the woman should never be made, but she should be requested to undress herself. The exact time of the examination, and the date and month of the year should be mentioned, and then the examination proper should be commenced in the following order:—

1. Clothes.—If the clothes are the same as those worn at the time of the occurrence of rape, they should be carefully examined for the presence of blood or seminal stains, and whether these are on the front or on the back of the garments. Usually seminal stains are on the front of the clothes and those of the blood are on the back, but no arbitrary rule can be laid down. It should also be noted, if the clothes have been torn or solled with mud. If there are any marks of suspicious stains, the clothes should be preserved with a view to forwarding them to the Chemical Examiner.

2. Marks of Violence on the Body.—The body, especially the face, breasts, chest, lower part of abdomen, limbs and back, should be examined for marks of violence, such as scratches and bruises, as a result of struggle. If present, they should be carefully described as regards their appearance, extent, situation and probable duration. Such marks are more likely to be found on the bodies of grown-up women who are able to resist than on, the bodies of children who are incapable of offering any resistance. To substantiate faise charges, marks of violence are sometimes self-inflicted. Modi saw a young woman of twenty years alleged to have been raped by a man. She had several marks simulating scratches made with a kankar on the forearms and the chest, which could be wiped off by rubbing them with a piece of wet cotton-wool.

In addition to these marks the female may experience difficulty in walking and pain in micturition or defæcation, the gait of the victim should be carefully observed.

3. The Genitals.—To examine the genitals for the evidence of rape the female should be kept in the lithotomy or knee-chest position in good light and the thighs should be well separated. In children the separation of the tblghs is very painful, and it may, therefore, be necessary to apply cocaine solution to the parts, or to administer an anesthetic.

During the examination the following points may be noted :-

1. In grown-up females, if the public hairs are found matted due to the presence of semen, they should be cut-off with a pair of scissors and examined for the presence of spermatozoa, if possible, or they should be preserved to be forwarded to the Chemical Examiner

Dried seminal stains found on the external genitals and thighs should be carefully scraped by means of a clean, blunt knife, and preserved for subsequent examination.

2. Recently effused or dried blood may be found upon the genital organs or in the neighbourhood, and in recent cases there may be bleeding from the vagina, which is usually very slight, unless there is some injury to the vagina itself. It should not be forgotten that the bleeding may be due to menstruation, which is possible to be induced by sexual intercourse.

3. Bruising and laceration of the external genitals may be present with redness, swelling and inflammation.

4. In nuble virgins the hymen, as a result of complete sexual intercourse, is usually lacerated, having one or more radiate tears, the edges of which are red, swollen and painful, and bleed on touching, if examined with-

^{19.} Times of India. October 2, 1924.

in a day or two after the deed. These_tears-heal-within-five-or.six-days, and_after_eight_to.ten_days-become-shrunken_and_look_like_small_granulay_ tags_of_tissue. Frequent sexual intercourse and parturition completely destroy the hymen, which is represented by several small granular tags of tissue, called caruncule hymenealls or myritformes.

In cases where the hymen is intact and not lacerated, it is necessary to note the distensibility of the vaginal orlfice. The possibility of sexual intercourse having taken place without rupturing the hymen may be inferred. if the vaginal orlfice is big enough to admit easily the passage of two fingers. In virgins under fourteen years of age the vaginal orlfice is so small that it will hardly allow the passage of the little finger through the hymen.

The fourchette and posterior commissure are not usually injured in cases of rape, but they may be torn, if the violence used is very great indeed. The amount of injury to the hymen and genital canal depends upon the degree of disproportion between the genital organs of both parties and the violence used on the female.

In small children the hymen, being situated high up in the canal, is not usually ruptured, but may become red and congested along with the inflammation and bruising of the labia. or, if considerable violence is used, there is often laceration of the fourchette and perinæum.

In grown-up married women accustomed to sexual intercourse, marks of violence, such as bruises, scratches, etc., may be found on the external genitais, perinaum, abdomen, chest, back, limbs, neck and face

5. The vaginal secretion from the posterior fornix should always be obtained by introducing a swab (or 1 c.c. pipette) and the material obtained on the swab must immediately be transferred to a microscopic silde and spread out in the form of a thin film and fixed. After staining, the silde should then be examined microscopically for the presence of spermatozca, which is a positive sign of rape in the case of children and grown-up virgins. In grown-up marked women, it does not necessarily indicate rape, but it proves the occurrence of a previous sexual intercourse. Even presence of motile spermatozca is not necessarily indicative of intercourse few hours before the time of examination.

6. Signs of Venereal Infection .-- A muco-purulent or purulent discharge of a greenish-yellow colour from the vagina and soiling the finen may be due to gonorrhoeal infection or may arise from local irritative causes, such as uncleanliness, masturbation, threadworms, leucorrhea or protozoal infection, such as Trichomonas vaginalis, and from diseases which enfeeble the general state of health. It is, therefore, very essential that a thin film from the discharge should be made on two or three glass slides, fixed and stained by Gram's method and examined under the high power of a microscope for the presence of gonococci (causative agents of gonorrhoea) which are kidney, or bean-shaped, intracellular, Gram-negative diplococid before a definite opinion is given. In the case of a negative result a decisive opinion must not be given unless the films from the discharge are examined on at least three successive occasions with intervals of one week, for in the later stages of the disease the gonococci may be found only with great difficulty or may not be found at all. A negative smear at the time of examination may also be of value if a positive smear is obtained within a few days of the assault. In the case of adult females suffering especially from subacute and chronic gonorrhea it is advisable to examine the discharge from the cervical canal, as large varieties of micro-organisms other than gonococci are generally found in the vaginal canal, and these are apt to confuse an inexperienced medical practitioner, although they are not morphologically similar to gonococci. A non-pathogenic Gram-negative

diplococcus which closely resembles the gonococcus is also frequently found in the genitais of female adults. It should, however, be remembered that these micro-organisms are generally absent in the genitals of female children.

Owing to its peculiar situation and nearness to the vagina, the urethral canal in the female is likely to be infected early with gonorrhœa; hence the microscopic examination of the urethral discharge will sometimes help the diagnosis.

In a purulent discharge from the assailants urethra the presence of kidney- or bean-shaped intracellular, Gram-negative diplococci in pairs with their concave borders facing one another is ordinarily taken as sufficient for the purpose of practical diagnosis.

If there are syphilitic sores, either in the victim or the accused, serum for dark-ground examination for *Treponema pallidum*, and blood for serological reamination should always be collected. An initial negative serological reaction at the time of examination and the development of a positive reaction at the end of six weeks or later may be valuable evidence. The sores on the genitals may sometimes be due to chancrold, when stained smears from the sores (or from bubo fluid) will show the *Ducrey's bacillus* which is Gram-negative strepto-bacillus with rounded ends.

The existence of a venereal disease in the female is not positive evidence of sexual connection. Gonorrhœal infection of the genital tract particularly in young girls and infants may be conveyed through infected hands or other articles. Outbreaks of gonorrhœa in children in schools, boarding houses or hospitals, have often been traced to the common use of the infected sponges, towels, bath tubs, etc. Syphills may also be transmitted by means other than sexual intercourse, e.g. kissing. In all such cases it is absolutely necessary to examine the accused for the presence of either of these diseases, for the finding of gonorrhœa or syphills in both parties is strong corroborative evidence of sexual intercourse.

The period of incubation of genorrhoza varies usually from two to eight days, although it may be as short as twenty-four hours and as long as two weeks. Model had seen a few cases In which genorrhoza appeared within twenty-four hours after the infection. The period of incubation of syphilis varies from two to eight weeks after incoulation, the average period being twenty-five days. If the accused is suffering from a venereal disease, and if the story of rape is true, the accuser (victim) is likely to suffer from the same disease within its period of incubation. But it must be borne in mind that the infection is not always communicated by sexual intercourse with one suffering from a venereal disease. In cases of rape on children and virgins, however, there is a greater probability of inoculation, as the delicate mucous membrane of their genitals is very susceptible to infections, and the hymen and other parts are usually abraded or lacerated.

False Charges.—False charges of rape are not uncommon in India. Occasionally parents may introduce chilles into the vagina of their_female child to cause irritation and infimumation or may injure her genitals for the purpose of substantiating a false charge of rape brought against an individual with a view to taking reverge or extorting money from him, and may tutor their child to tell a circumstantial story of a rape. Modi saw a case in which the father thrust his thumb foreibly into the vagina of his daughter, 6 years old, in order to bring a false charge of rape against his neighbour who was his enemy, and lacerated the posterior commissure. At times parents inflict injuries on the private parts of their female-child, and then kill her by strangulation or sufficient to bring a false accusation of rape and murder against their enemy.

It sometimes happens that a young girl has given consent to the act of sexual intercourse, but she does not scruple to accuse her partner of rape in order to save her own reputation, when she is discovered by a third party in the actual act, or when she cannot account to her mother or other near relation for injury to her private parts or blood or seminal stains on her garments. At times she permits the act, and then brings a false charge of rape with the object of blackmail. If a complaint in such a case is made a few days after the incident, the case is probably one of concoction. It is also necessary to note the previous character of the girl and her relations with the accused.

Adult females, who have been used to sexual intercourse, are known to have brought faise charges of rape against individuals by staining their garments with a solution of starch or white of egg to simulate seminal stains and with the blood of a fowl or a ruminant to show that the blood was due to the injuries inflicted on their private parts during the act. In his annual report for the year 1922, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay reports a case in which the sari worn by a woman alleged to have been raped was found to contain blood stains of an avian origin. The Chemical Examiner, Bengal, also describes a case of alleged rape in his annual report for the year 1935 In which the cloth of the victim was covered with several stains of the blood of a ruminant mixed with that of a bird (probably a fowl).

ACCIDENTS FOLLOWING RAPE

Convulsions, epileptic fits, and mental derangements have been known to follow rape. Death may occur as a result of rape from shock due to fright and mental emotion, or from syncope due to excessive bleeding from severe injuries to the genitals and perincoum, especially among children. These injuries, if not immediately fatal, may produce sloughing, and cause death from septic infection after several days or weeks. In some cases death has resulted at the time of the perpetration of the offence from suffocation caused by covering the mouth and nostrils with the hand or by thrusting a piece of cloth down the throat to prevent the female from crying for help. It is, therefore, necessary to examine the mouth for the presence of a foreign body when the bray of a female, who is anged to have died from rape, is brought for post-mortem examination. Sometimes, a female is first raped, and then murdered to destroy the only reliable witness to the

Harely, rape has been committed on a dead hody (Necrophilia) such a case it would be difficult to obtain physical evidence, if the crime was not detected at the time of its perpetration. In the case of a virgin's body it might be possible to find tears in the hymen, vagina and fourchette, and scratches perhaps on the vulva. The presence of semen or spermatozoa about the genitals would furnish corroborative evidence, but the possibility of a sexual connection before death, especially in the case of a married woman, should not be lost sight of.

EXAMINATION OF THE ACCUSED & 1.8 -2. 6.2 0 1

Before examining the accused his written consent should be taken after it is explained to him that the result of the medical examination may go against him. While writing the report the following should be carefully

1. The exact time of the examination with the date and month of the year.

2. The age, development of the genital organs and physical powers of the accused as compared with those of the victim (accuser).

3. The presence of tears on the clothes or loss of any portion or buttons from them indicating the evidence of a struggle

4. The presence of mud, blood or seminal stains on the clothes or on the body. The presence of blood stains is an important piece of evidence, especially if the alleged victim be a child or virgin who has sustained some injury giving rise to hæmorrhage. The absence of stains does not negative the charge of rape as, although there may have been a considerable loss of blood from the genitals of the victim, stains would not necessarily be found on the body or clothes of the ravisher, especially if he had had an opportunity of washing after the act. It is, therefore, necessary that the police should never allow the accused to go to the bath room alone under any prétext until the medical examination has been finished, if he is arrested soon after the crime.

The presence of seminal stains only on the body or clothes does not necessarily prove rape. It merely indicates a recent emission.

5. The presence of the marks of a struggle, such as bruises, scratches, and teeth bites on the body, especially on the face, hands, thighs and genitals.

6. The clotting of public hairs due to the emission of semen.

7. The presence of hairs similar to those of the female alleged to have been raped. For instance, the hair of the head may be found on the body of the accused, or the puble hair of the victim may be found on or about the prepuee.

 \cdot 8. In addition to scratches or lacerations on the penis caused by the finger nails of the victim during a struggle, an abrasion or a laceration may be discovered on the prepuce or glans penis, but more often on the fremun, due to the forcible introduction of the organ into the narrow vagina of a virgin, especially of a child, but it is not necessary that there should always be marks of injuries on the penis in such cases. Modi had seen cases in which there was no injury to the penis of the accused, although there were lacerations of the complainant (victim).

9. If the accused is not circumcised, the existence of smearna round the corona glandis is considered by some to be proof against sexual intercourse, since it is rubbed off during the sexual act. But the presence of, smearna as proof against intercourse is not of any medico-legal value, as legally, if the penis touches the vulva, it is enough to constitute rape. So in a case of rape of this character, it is unlikely that smearna will be rubbed off. The smearna accumulates if no bath is taken for twenty fours hours.

10. The presence of a gonorrheal discharge or a syphilitic chancre. In such cases the female (victim) should be examined for the existence of either of these venerei-i diseases with due regard to their incubation periods.

11. Lastly, the locality where the offence was alleged to have been committed should be examined, as it might reveal valuable clues in the shape of blood stains, pleces of torn clothing, marks of the body on the ground, or the crushed and trampled condition of the grass in the vicinity.

MEDICO-LEGAL QUESTIONS

The following are the controversial questions, which are likely to arise in a court of law in cases relating to rape:—

1. Can a bealthy adult female be violated against her will?-Under ordinary circumstances it is not possible for a single man to hold sexual intercourse with a healthy adult female in full possession of her senses against her will, unless she is taken unawares, thrown accidentally on the ground and placed in such a position as to render her completely helpless, or unless she swoons away from fright or exhaustion after long resistance. The act may be accomplished, if more than one man are concerned in the crime, or if the woman is too feeble to resist. In giving a definite opinion, it is necessary to take into consideration the relative strength of the parties and the community to which particularly the woman belongs. It is obvious that a woman belonging to a labouring class who is accustomed to hard and rough work will be able to offer a good deal of resistance and to deal blows on her assallant and will thus succeed in frustrating his attempts at violation. On the contrary, a woman belonging to a middle or rich class of an educated family and not habituated to go about alone by herself will not be able to resist for long and will soon faint or will be rendered powerless from fright or exhaustion.

2. Can a woman be violated during natural sleep?—It is impossible for complete sexual intercourse to be accomplished on a nublle virgin during her natural sleep without her knowledge, as the pain caused by the first act of coltus would certainly awaken her from sleep. It is, however, possible, though indeed rare, for partial penetration, within the terms of the law, to occur in a virgin without awakening her from sleep. It is also possible, though highly improbable, for a woman to allow coltus during profound sleep, without her being conscious of it, if the genital parts are large and accustomed to the intromission of the penis. Guyli mentions the case of a poor woman who complained of her sleep being so heavy that she was with difficulty roused and, by way of illustration, stated that her husband had assured her that he had frequently had connection with her during sleep.

3. ¹Can a woman be raped during unconsclousness?—There is no doubt that rape can be committed on a woman without her being aware of the act during cataleps, syncope, epileptic coma or mesmeric or hypotic trance, or during unconsciousness produced by the administration of narcotic and intoxicating or anæsthetic drugs. However, soon after recovery of consciousness a nubile virgin would probably find her underwears solled with blood or semen or with both. She is therefore bound to complain about her condition to her relative or friend who happens to be near her, but her story would be looked upon with suspicion, if she complained after the lapse of some time that she was violated during the period of her unconsciousness.

.

When a woman complains to the police that she was given a narcotic drug, such as optum, dhatura, chloral hydrate or some other similar drug, with the object of making her unconscious, she <u>should he sent</u> immediately any signs of the ingestion of the alleged drug, and should inquire of her as to how it was given to her and the symptoms she developed after taking it. He should also inquire when she developed unconsciousness and how long she remained in that condition. There would be inconsistencies in her statement if her allegation was untrue.

With regard to the administration of an intoxicating drug, such as alcohol of bhang, it is necessary to find out if the woman had been accustomed to the use of such a drug, and if she had taken it voluntarily or had been intoxicating beverage in excess which affects her self-control and power of judgment, when she permits her male companion to have sexual connection with her. But after its effects are worn off, she realizes her mistake. repeats of her conduct and tries to lay all the biame at the door of her companion. Allocortorm, it must be remembered that it is turnorethic drug, such as

chloroform, it must be remembered that it is impossible to anesthetize a woman against her will while she is awake Even a skilled anæsthetize a quires the help of one or two assistants to hold a patient forcibly down of the operating table during the first stage of a masthesia, although the patient

^{11.} Guy and Ferrier, Forens, Med., Ed. VI, p. 63

voluntarily inhales it for an operation. It is also impossible for an inexperienced man to anesthetize a sleeping person without disturbance so as to substitute artificial sleep for natural sleep. Hence the story often published in the lay press of a woman having been rendered suddenly unconscious by a handkerchief soaked in chloroform held over her face and then raped is not to be believed. It must be borne in mind that a woman, especially of an excitable and emotional temperament, during the stage of anesthesia, gets a dream or hallicination that she has been raped, and insists on the belief after the effects of anæsthesia have passed off, so that site brings an accusation of violation against her medical attendant. As a precautionary measure against such an emergency, the medical practitioner should never administer an anæsthetic to a female without the presence of another person, preferably her near relation.

ILLUSTRATIVE CASES

Rape committed by Misrepresentation of Facts.--1. A girl of 14 years consulted a physician for suppressed mensituation. He had connection with her stating that it was a part of the treatment. She did not resist, being ignorant of the act owing to her youth. The physician was convicted of rage.--R, v. Carr., 4 Cox D. C. 223.

2. An epileptic girl, 19 years old, consulted a quack doctor for her aliment. He told her that there were some internal adhesions which must be broken down by a surgical operation. The molther, who was present, gave consent to the operation, not understanding his motive, and allowed the doctor to take her daughter to a private room. Here ahe submitted to skual intercourse believing it to be a part of the treatment—R. v. Flattery, L.R. Queen's Bench Div, 410.

3. One Must Ram, a bairagi, faisely personated himself as Basorcy, the husband of one Mt. Khumia, who had left his home some tweire years ago, and whose whereabouts were pot known to any of his, relatives since then. The bairagi decelifully made Mt. Khumia believe that he was her real husband and had returned from a long journey extending over a period of tweive years. He lived with her for some time, but his impositure was found out when he was persuaded to visit Lalua, the brother of the woman's real husband, who was a pollee chaukidar. He was subsequently charged with having committed rape on Mt. Khumia by falsely personating himself as her husband, and was sentenced by the Additional Sessions Judge at Banda under section 376, Indian Penal Code, to four years' ngorous imprisonment and filteen stripes-Leader, Jan. 20, 1928, p. 6.

4. By the representation that she was submitting to a spiritual obligation for the good of her soul, a shoemaker, 43 years old, persuaded a young woman of 25 years and of weak intellect to yield to sexual intercourse. He was sentenced to five years' penal servitude for this grave offence.—News of the World, December 12, 1928.

Injury to the Genitals of Nubile Virgins during Colitas—I. A woman, 23 years old, got laceration of the posterior vaginal fornix during colitus in a sitting posture. The vagina was forn from the tack of the cervix uten for one inch and a half, and an artery being opened the wound bled freely. The peritoneum was not injured. Looi, Ann. de Gynec. et o' Obstef, March 1898; Glaister, *Bied. Juras, and Toxic.*, Ed. V, p. 532.

2. A newly married woman felt a sharp pain during the first act of collus. This was immediately followed by copitus bleeding over to a tear in the vagina, which, commending at its ornice, extended upwards to the left of the median line to Douglas's pouch, and then crossing it passed to the right side of the vagina.—Mylott, Brit. Med. Jour, Vol. H. 1899, p. 760.

Rape on Children --In his annual report for the year 1946, the Chemical Examiner of the United and Central Provueces mentions a case an which rape was committed on a girl, aged 2.years, of Khatugaon (Berar). There was bleeding from her private parts. The mother came and littled the grl on her waist, thus causing stains on her sari. The dhoif of the accused and the sari of the mother of the grl on examination were found to be stanned with segme and human blood.

The following six cases are picked up at random from Modi's note book :---

1. On the 25th June 1920, a gttl, 6 years old, was raped by a male. On examining her on the 28th June, the hymer, posterior commissure and pernueum were found incernicd. The accused was also examined at the same time. He had a laceration of the freenum of his penis.

2. A girl, 10 years old, alleged to have been raped, was examined on the 30th September 1920. The hymen and perimeum were incerated The accused who was examined at the same lime had no mark of injury on his genital organ.

3. A girl, 8 years old, was examined on the 22nd February, 1921, as it was reported that she had been raped by a yeang man. The hymen was found intact There was a laceration of the four-heite with reduces of the right habitum minus 4. On the 26th April, 1230, a girl, 5 years old, was examined, who was alleged to have been raped on the previous day by a boy. 16 years old. The lable majors were swollen and stained with blood. The left lablum minus was red, and there was a laceration along the whole length of the right lablum minus; this laceration was continuous downwards with a laceration of the posterior commissure. The hymen was red and congested. The boy had redness and swelling over the lower part of the urethrai opening, and had an abrasion, 1/6° by 1/6°, on the inner side of the of the drenks.

5. Mussammat Sukhni, aged 12 yezrs, was examined on November 19, 1932, twenty-four hours after abe had been raped by a male, aged 35 years. Her labla minora wetre red and inflamed, her hunner was torn on the sides and on the posterior part, and the posterior wall of the vagina as also the posterior commissure were lacerated, each to an extent of y x y. The accused had no mark of higury to his genital organ.

6. On December 31, 1932, a grd, 12 years old, of P. S. Alambach, was brought with a police report that rape had been committed upon her by her husband. She had almost circular marks of teeth-bites over her checks, breasts and the back of the right forearm, and bruises over the front of both the thighs. The labla majora and minora wall of the vagina was lacerated to an extent of $3^{\prime} \times 3^{\prime}$.

False Charge of Rape on a Child.—One ML Thakurdevi, aged 8 years, was brought as her father complained that rape had been committed on her. There was no mark of injury to the private parts. The hymen was intact. There was slight redness of the labia minora, which was probably due to irritation from dirt present on the vulva

Rape with Gonorrhocal Infection.—In July 1920, one Ghulam Hussein was charged with having committed rape on Chhidaml, a Brahmin girl of five years On examination there were no marks of injury to the gentals of the gurl. Her hymen was intact. The labla minora were red and infamed. There was a purulent discharge from the vaginal orifice, which was found to be gonorrhocal The accused was found to be suffering from gonorrhora. He was convicted and sentenced.

2. The beburner just, Jhuman, a Mahomedan colk was charged with having committed rape on Ruth Violet, a Christian girl of six years. The accused was found suffering from giest which, on examination showed a few genocotic contact was found girl, the vulva, especially the lower part, was found red and swollen, and corred with a thick purulent discharge emanating from the veginal orffice. On microscopic examinainflamed and paintil to touch. The hymen was intred. The labia minors were red, and zentence to rigorous imprisonment.

3. In May 1937, one Din Mohammad was charged with having committed rape on one Mt, Kaipl, aged about 9 or 10 years. On examination of the girl the hymen was found excoriated in the labia minora were seed the tabla minora were seed, there and which, on microscopic examination, was found to be due to gonorrhocal. The accused wrether a dual was found to have a chronic gonorrhocal discharge from the second was into a dual was found to have a chronic gonorrhocal discharge from the second wrether.

4. In December 1932, one Mt. Jagdevi. 8 years old was brought to the King George's . Hospital with a police report that site was alleged to have been raped about 2 days ago on examination here were no marks of injury to her private parts, but therae was a gonococci under the microscope. The accured was aboy of 18 years, who had a urethral divenarge, which also showed, under the microscope, a few gonococci or a result of throne gonorrinea.

In the June issue of the Indian Medical Gazette, 1902, page 131, Powell relates the following cases in which infection was not communicated by illicit intercourse with a l. Four mer bad we reserved disease:-

1 Four men had connection with the same prostitute who had r copictas genortheal discharge. Only one became infected.

 Seven troopers had connection with a woman who had gonorrhoma. Only two were infected.
 A woman was sufficient form

3. A woman was suffering from nuccus patches of the vulta A gentleman, who had been tweeping: her for fix months, was greatly alarmed when he discovered her condition. But he never do vloped any sore or symptoms of discase.

Therefore of Smerna as Negativing Rape-1 in July 1921. Mi. Ramdevi, aged 15 years, made a report at the police-tattern of Mullivatad in the dattet of Lucknow that three young men, viz. Fachu, Debl and Jodha had committed rape on her. They mark of injury on their genilas cr anywhere effect on their bed's. The first two had seven intercourse last penis covered by the foreshing the last your hours. The girl was also been used to erust intercourse. Inarmuch as the hymen

had old lacerations She had no mark of injury to her private parts or to any other part of her body. The men were released.

2. On the 23rd February 1923, a man complained at the police-station of Mandiaon in the District of Lucknow that one Dhani had committed rape on his daughter. He was immediately arrested and sent to Modi for medical examination. He found a uniform layer of smegma covering the glans penis, and gave an opinion that he could not have had sexual intercourse during the last wenty-four hours. The man was released.

Death following Rape.-l. In the case of Quecn-Empress v. Hurree Moltan Mythce, the accused, a fully developed adult man, was charged with causing the death of his wile, a girl of 11 years and three months. According to medical evidence, the death was caused by hemorrhage from a laceration in the upper part of the vagina to the right of the neck of the uterus, measuring one inch and a half long and one inch broad. The rupture was caused by the prisoner having sexual Intercourse with the girl, who had not attained puberty. The court held that in such a case, where the girl is a wife and above the age of ten years (age of consent at that time) and when therefore the law of rape does not apply, it by no means follows that the law regards the wife as a thing made over to be the absolute property of her hushand, or as a person outside the protection of the criminal law. The prisoner was convicted under section 338 of the Indian Penal Code of the offence of having caused grierous hurt by an act so rashly and negligently done as to endanger life.-*Ind. Law Reports*, Calcutta, Vol. XVIII, 1893, p. 49.

2. John Shelkh, a well-built Mahomedan, about 35 years old, had foreble connection with his girl wife, aged about 10 years, rupturing her genitals, which caused her death from hæmorrhage in about twenty-four hours. There was blood about the genitals and a cot of blood protruded from the ragina, which, on extraction, was found to have completely filled the cavity. The hymen was torn, the fourchette ruptured, and the antefrom the perimem lacerated for a distance of half to three-parters of an inch in length. Extending forwards from this the mucous membrane of the posterior vaginal wal was torn for a short distance. On the right lateral wall of the vagina there was a laceration one inch long, below, near the vaginal orifice it was about quarter of an inch broad and tapered to a point above near the uterus. On the left lateral wall of the rose bar short distance. On the left lateral wall of the rose bar short distance. On the use that and tapered to a point above near the uterus. On the left lateral wall of in bore something situation there was a laceration, one inch long by one-fourth inch broad, somewhat spherical in shaye. These lacerations extended through the mucous lining, and partly, but not completely, through the muscular tissues. There was fusion of blood in these situations beneath the serous coat, which was, however, uninjured. The vagina was diated; it had been distended by the blood clot. The husband was proseculed and convicted under section 376, LP.C.-Calvert, Ind. Aced. Gaz, June 1855, P. 221.

Murder after Rape--I. In January 1923, Mi. Idla, aged 18 years, of the Meerut District, had been raped first, and then done to death by throthing in a sugarane field. Medical evidence showed that her hymen was ruptured and there was bleeding from the vagina The girls *pyjama* and *kuria* were torn. A number of soratches were fouund on the accused's person apparently caused by finger nails. This indicated that the girl was ravished after a desperate struggle in which great violence was used. The accused was a tail man of very powerful physique, and 25 years old. The Chemical Examiner, U.P., detected blood and seminal stains on the *dholi* of the accused.—All, High Crt. Cr. App. No. 423 of 1923.

². On the 19th July 1927, one Mt. Matri Passo, a gurl of 13 or 14 years of age, went to Thakurainganj to give some cloching to her dhobi. Her way lay across a nala. When she got to this nala on her way back, she was seized by one Sukhal Tel, who had been culting grass there, and was violated by him. When Sukhal released her, she said that she would inform her cousin about his conduct. Thereupon he seized her and cut her repeatedly with his khurpi till she died—K E v. Snkhlal, Oudh Chief Court Crim, App. No. 452 of 1927.

3. On the 16th February 1931, one Thana Lodha of Afzalour, District Etah, was convicted of the offence of murdering one Mussimmat Katori, a dhoki giri, 14 years old, by throttling after he had committed rape on her. As a result of rape there was a shift bruise mark on the posterior part of the waynah onflec at the site of the old lacerated hymen. The accused was examined soon after the occurrence, when it was noticed that hy had an abrasion of the size of a moony on the groove behind the glans penis **4**⁺ to the left of the framum, and an abrasion 1⁻ long, on the inner side of the left forearm 2⁻ above the wrist.—Allahabad High Court Crim. Appeal No. 531 of 1931.

4. A case occurred In Feroipore (Backergani) in which a man with his daughter and another man with his wife, son and daughter were proceeding in a boat. All of c sudden the first man took out his dagger, threatened the other man with it not to raise any alarm and committed rape on his wife. He then murdered the woman by striking her with the dagger on her throat and abdomen, and jumped into the river with the dead body.—Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1939, p. 15.

Rane on a Dead Body-In the case of King-Emperor v. Bharat Sing Lodha, ared 18 years, the accused admitted io his confession before a Magistrate that he committed sexual intercourse with one Musammat Ramder, aged 18, with her consent, but after the act she began to ubraid him in a loud yote that she would be dishonoured if she conceived and that she would defame him when she went back to the village. Feature that she would certainly go to the village and defame him, he was very much enraged, threw her down on the ground and killed her by giving three cuts with a *khurpi* on her neck. He had had sexual intercourse again with the dead body, and then drageling the body threw it in a lark field—Allah. High Court Crim. Appeal No. 519 of 1933.

Rape on Adult Women.—1. In the District of Agra five men, seeing a young married woman going alone on a road away from habitation, followed her and accidentally selfing her round the body threw her on the ground, and filnging her dress over her volated her. During the struggle she received some scratches and bruises on the body but she was overpowered. All of them were arrested and convicted under section 376, LP.C.

2. On the 28th October 1922, Mt. Brij Rant, a married woman of 18 years, was carriing a bundle of hay on her head from one threshing floor to another, when Nanhe Singh, a strong powerful man, rushing up from behind, pulled the bundle off her head, and seizing her by the arm flung her down on the ground. He then pulled up her clothes and putting his hand on the moult to prevent her from crying ravished her junil he had satisfied his lust, Her stiffed cries, however, brought some people to the place, and consequently the man ran away. The woman was examined by Modl the following day. There were no marks of injury to the genitals. The hymen was lacerated, and showed caruncila myritformes. She had been used to sexual intercourse. She had a linear scratch, one inch and a half long, across the left check caused probably by a finger nail. The accused was accusted was convicted and sentenced by the Additional Sessions Judge of Lucknow to three years' figures.

3. In his annual report for the year 1946, the Chemical Examiner of the United and Central Provinces mentions a case where one R.A.F. Sergeant and his girl friend were walking on a road in Jhansi, when they were attacked by three Wett African solders. A struggie took place in which both the tergeant and the girl were stabled. The girl's knickers were also ripped off, and the was overpowered and raped. Semen was detected on the underwars of the girl and on those of the solders.

Rape on an old Womao.—A 60 years old widow, late at night on 4.8-50, was bodily lifted and carried to an empty compound by a 49 year old study farmer and ravibled, though rescue soon came on hearing her shouls. On examination the vagina was found strunk and a fresh bleeding tear yas found. There were test marks over left check. There was pain on examination and walking.—Prof. Bhooshann Rao, Jour. of Ind. Med Assoc. Aus. 1, 1955, p. 172.

False Accusation of Hanc.—On the 12th February 1923. Mt. Lakhraji, a robust kahar widow of thirty years, reported at the City Magistrate's Gourt of Lucknow, thirt on the previous evening she weni in an ekk from Aminabad, and that near the Imperial Bank building Mehtab Ali, the ekka driver anophing the ekka, lifted her up bodily, or the or the ground in the compound and raised her against her will and concerd, who admitted that he held sexual intercourse with he concert has the squish the the distance than the sum equivalent to have for the accusation discharged the accusation discharged the accusation discharged the accused.

3. On the lith July 1923, Mt. Dufaria, 15 years old, of the Malihabad Poince-Station complained that Bajraj Sing and Mahesh Sing went to her house on the night of the Tibh July, little her vuo from her charpoy, on which she was sleeping, carried her to a groove of trees and flung her down on the ground. Bajraj Singh caught her by the hands, and Mahesh Sing, suffing her mouth with sand to prevent her from gring for help, violated her. On examination Modi found slight redness of the left labium minus and a small tear on the left is de of the hymen which was otherwise intact. From evidence at the trial the jury was unanimously of opinion that the accused Mahesh Sing did has excued inter consent. Accepting the ordice of the jury the Sessions Judge of Lucknow found the accused net guilty of the offence charged and acquitted them.

4 During the year 1946 two cases occurred to Dr. G. B. Sahay at Purnea. In one case a woman aged 22 years, complained to the police that she was raved by a young

INCEST

man in a field away' from a village after she was overpowered by him. On examination the doctor did not find any mark of injury on her genitals on her body. The hymen presented old tears suggesting that she had been used to sexual intercourse. On digital examination he noticed a soft, tiny piece of an orange pip, which appeared to have been transferred to the vagina curing an attempt at lubricating her private parks with her sailva. On examining her mouth he found a similar piece sticking on the gum of one of her teeth. He also examined the alleged ravisher and did not find any evidence of injury on his penis or on his person. On inputy the man admitted that he had had utimare with the woman for some time and had had sexual intercourse with her after both of them had eaten two oranges. At the instigation of his trui she brought a false charge of rape against him. A woman who tried to lubricat her private parts with her own saliva must have been a consenting party. The police reported the case as a false one and released the man from their custody

In the other case of an alleged rape by a man, 25 years old, on a girl, 15 years old, the girl complained that she was overpowered and carried 3 miles on the rod of his cycle, raped in a lonely field and brought back to her village 4 miles from the field. On examination the girl showed signs of having been used to sexual intercourse, but had no marks of recent injury on her genitals or on her body. The fact that the girl, sitting on the rod, did not allow the man to keep proper balance of his cycle for 7 miles was sufficient proof that she was a willing partner and that she was used to such rides on a cycle. The accused was acquited.

INCEST

This is <u>carnal</u> knowledge by a man with a woman who is closely related to him by <u>blood</u> e.g. a daughter, grand-daughter, sister, step-slster, niece, aunt, mother or step-mother. This is prohibited in England and other Western countries, and is regarded as a cognizable offence. Consent given by the woman is no defence in a case of incest, and both the man and the woman of and above the age of consent are punishable according to the law.

In India, cases of incest do occur, but the police cannot take cognizance of such cases, as incest per se is not an offence, unless such sexual intercourse can be brought into any of the penalizing sections of the Indian Penal Code, such as sections 376 and 497. A case was brought to Modi in which the wife complained that her husband was having sexual intercourse with his step-daughter, but no action was taken by the police as the act was done with the consent of the girl, who happened to be above the age of consent. Prof. Bhooshana Rao¹² has recorded 4 cases in 2 of which the father was concerned, in one the father-in-law and in one a cousin.

UNNATURAL OFFENCES

Section 377 of the Indian Penal Gode creats of offences relating to carnal intercourse against the order of nature with any man, woman or animal (vide Appendix IV). Penetration is sufficient to constitute the carnal intercourse necessary to the offences which are punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and also with fine. These offences may be classified as sodomy, tribadism and bestiality.

SODOMY

This is also called buggery, and means anal intercourse between man and man or between man and woman. It is termed pæderasty, when the passive agent is a young boy (catamitie). In order that the offence of sodomy be made punishable under section 377, LP.C., it is necessary that penetration, however little, should be proved strictly. Similarly an attempt to commit this offence is punishable under section 511, LP.C., only when an attempt was made to thrust the male organ into the anus of the passive agent. A mere preparation for the operation should not necessarily be construed as an attempt.³

^{12.} Jour. of Ind. Med. Assoc., Aug. 1, 1955; p. 178.

^{13.} Sind J. C.'s Court Crimin. Appeal No 122 of 1934; 36 Cr. Law Jour., 1935, p. 718.



Fig. 155.—Group of (Hijras) Eunuchs from A.—Hyderabad, B.—Bornbay, A.—(By kind courtesy of Prof. Bhooshana Rao) '(B.—(By kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)

* Biccal Coitus or Coitus per os (the sin of Gomorrah) falis within the provision of, and is punishable, under section 377, I.P.C. In a case¹⁴ in



Fig. 156,-Hijra (eunuch) with the genitals cut off, (By kind courtesy of Dr. G. B. Sahay.)

which one Khanu, was found sully under section 37, 1.P.C. In a case's in Which one Khanu, was found sully under section 377, 1.P.C. of having committed the sin of Gomorrah (Coltus per os) with a certain little child, the innocent accomplice of his abomination, Kennedy, J.C., observed that "there is no intercourse unless the visiting member is enveloped at least partially by the visited organism, for intercourse connotes reciprocity. Looking at the question in this way it would seem that the sin of Gomorrah is no less carnal intercourse than the sin of Sodom".

Sodomy is sometimes practised between two men who alternately act as active and passive agents. Prot. Bhooshana Raots, in his study, has shown that in India, there are a class of male prostitutes, commonly called 'Euruchs', whose main means of living is by passive pæderasiy. They dress like women part and dress their hair in women fashion, wear ornaments, and adopt most tastes and habits of the female. He further pointed out that among these sexual inverts there are two distinct groups—Hiftahs and Zenand. The former group are deprived of their genitalia, while the latter have them intact. The two groups live separately and preserve a line of demarcation between themeelves and the female prostitutes.

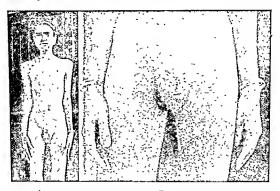
According to Kinsey 4 per cent of Americans are exclusively homosexuals, while Desmond Curran and Denis Parr found 5 per cent in a series of private patients¹⁶ A homosexual component exists in everybody, so in this sense it is universal, but it varies quantitatively in different individuals and also varies

 Sind Judicial Commissioner's Court Crim. App No 15 of 1924; 29 Criminal Law Jour. July 1923, p 81
 The antiseptic, July 1955; pp 519-524. 16. Brit Med. Jour., Sep 16, 1857; p 639

SODOMY

at different epochs in life. The condition is one of arrested development or a natural deviation and behind that homosexuality is a disease. It exists among all callings and at all levels of society. A prison sentence may do more harm than good, psychotherapy is useful in some.

In a few cases that come for trial before a court of law, the active agent is usually a grown-up male, and the passive agent, a boy and occasionally a girl or a woman. Two cases of unnatural connection with a woman were brought to Modi by the police in 1932. In one case the husband had committed unnatural connection with his wife of 13 or 14 years of age. Her hymen was found intact, but there was a teat, $\frac{4}{4} \times \frac{1}{6}$, obliquely along the posterior part of the anus to the left of the middle line and external to the sphincter ani. In the other case a woman of about 16 to 18 years complained that her husband was having unnatural intercourse with her. On examination no injury on or about the anus was found. The sphincter was quite normal in its tone; her hymen had old tears. A case¹⁷ occurred in Ahmedabad, where a man, 25 years old, attempted to commit sodomy on a girl, about 2 years old.



A B Fig. 157.—A. A Hijra (cunuch), with the genutals cut off before puberty, B. Enlarged view showing feminine appearance of the same case. (By kind couries of Dr. N. J. Modi.)

Both active and passive agents are guilty of the offence in the eye of the law, if the act has been committed with consent. However, according to the English law, if one of the parties is under fourteen years of age, he is not held responsible for the offence. In the law of India there is no such fixed limit, but sections 82 and 83 of the Indian Penal Code, which deal with age in relation to responsibility for offences in general, are also applicable to this offence.

For the investigation of this offence a medical examination of both passive and active agents is necessary as in the case of rape. It must also be necessary to inquire if the active agent had obtained the consent of the passive agent for this purpose by means of physical force or fraud, or if the active agent, by reason of age or disease, was physically unfit to commit the

^{17.} Gujarat Samachar, July 21, 1951.

offence. A grown-up passive agent may persuade n young boy to act as an active agent to practice the vice on him, but such instances are very rare indeed. Modi had seen only one case in which a passive agent of 45 to 50 years of age was prosecuted for having persuaded a boy of 16 years to commit unnatural connection with him.

In failse accusations Modi had often heard a story that the accused was sleeping in the same bed with the victim, and he committed the unnatural offence on the latter while he was asleep. It should be borne in mind that it is not possible for an adult male to accomplish the act on a boy during sleep without awaking him or off another healthy male against his will.

EXAMINATION OF THE PASSIVE AGENT

 Abrasions on the skin near the anus with pain in walking and on defacation, as well as during examination. These injuries are extensive and well-defined in cases where there is great disproportion in size between the anal orifice of the victim and the virile member of the accused. Hence



Fig. 158 .-- Sodomy on a boy of 6 years The anus shows brulsing round about its margins and an abrasion of its posterior part to the right of the middle line.

lesions will be most marked in children, while they may be almost absent in adults, when there is no resistance to the anal coltus. These injuries, if slight, heal very rapidly in two or three days. In most of the cases brought before Modi, he had seen superficial abrasions, varying from 1/6'' to $1'' \times 1/6''$ to 4 external to the splincter and. In some cases there may be bruishing of the parts round about the anus, and the abrasions may extend into the anus beyond its splincter.

2. Owing to the strong contraction of the sphincter ani, the penls rarely penetrates beyond an inch, and consequently the laceration produced on the mucous membrane within the anus with more or less effusion of blood is usually triangular in nature, having its base at the anus and the sides extending horizontaily inwards into the rectum. Modi had found lacerations internal to the sphincter and in several cases, but a typical triangular wound only in a few cases. These signs may not be perceptible in cases where the active agent has introduced his penis slowly and carefully without using force into the anus of the passive agent who is a consenting party.

 Blood may be found around the anus, on the perinæum or thighs, and also on the clothes.

4. Semen may be found in or at the anus, on the perinæum or on the garments of the boy too young to have seminal emissions.

In his annual report for the year 1923, the Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh reports a case charged under soction 377 of the Indian Penal Code from Allahabad, in which spormatozao were detected on the trousers of a boy, aged 2 years. In his annual report for the year 1946, a case from Unao is also mentioned, where a man, aged 25 years, committed sodomy on a boy, 6 years old. Blood and semen were detected on the violating of both the accused and the violation.

5. Signs of a struggle, such as bruises, scratches, etc., on his person, if he is a grown-up boy, and if he is not a consenting party.

6. Prolapse of the. anus.

7. Gonorrheal discharge, or the presence of a syphilitic chance.

8, The presence of fæcal matter around the anus is a corroborative sign.

As in rape a passive agent is sometimes murdered after the act of sodomy.

On the 29th of January 1911, post-mortem examination was held by Modi on the body of a Hindu boy, tredve years old, residing at Tajganj in Agra, when it was found than the boy had a laceration-in the anus and death was due to the effects of irritant poisoning (arsenic). He was either poisoned after the commission of sodomy, or being mortified with shame, he committed sublide by taking the poison after the act.

EXAMINATION OF THE HABITUAL PASSIVE AGENT

The signs usually met with in a passive agent habituated to the act of sodomy are as follows:-

1. The shaving of the anal hair but not necessarily the public hair,

In a murder case that occurred in Lucknow oo the 20th December 1918, a motive was ascertained for the murder by noticing at the autopsy the shaving of the anal hair and the presence of public hair on the body of the victim, a sour (lancer), about nineteen years old, who was alleged to be a passive agent, and who was killed by his fellow soury of the fifth cavairy.

2. A funnel-shaped depression of the buttocks towards the anus. But this may be absent in strong healthy persons who are habituated to the act as passive agents, while it may be natural in thin individuals or old women.

A Brahmun, aged about 40, who, according to his own statement, had been a pathle for at least twenty years, ind a typical Hundrian chancer, situated one inch in front of the anus, which he admitted to have contracted from one of his friends. The genitals were well formed and there was no deformation of the anal region, no infundibulum or loss of ruge, and the tone of the sphincter was normal.—Sutherland, *Ind. Med. Gaz.*, June 1992, p. 245.

3. The dilated and patulous condition of the anus with disappearance of its radial folds and the prolapse of the rectal mucosa. In a dead body the anal orifice dilates from the relaxation of the sphincter, and the protrusion of the rectum occurs from decomposition,

4. Cicatrices of old lacerations in the rectum near the anus.

5. The presence of a gonorrhocal discharge, chancre or condyloma. The active agent may be infected by the passive agent, who is already affilted with gonorrhoca or synhilis.

On the 8th August 1921, Modi examined a boy of Police-Station Chock, who was accused as a passive agent in a case of an unnatural offence under section 377, I.P.C. He had an abrasion in the nght posteron aspect of the anus, the sphincter of which was easily dilatable. There was some purulent discharge which was found to be genorrbead by the pathologist to the Kinz George's Hospital.

In July 1922, a Hindu Hiyah, about 45 years old, who had received a superficial cut along the left side of the head above the right temple was examined. On enquiry he admitted that a young man whom he had allowed to stay with him for the night, inflicted the cut on his head. A condylomatous growth round about his anus was found on examination.

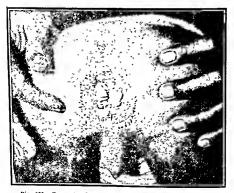


Fig. 159-Case of a habitual passive agent. The anus shows condylomata with a sanious puralent discharge.

EXAMINATION OF THE ACTIVE AGENT

No conclusive signs are evident, unles the man is examined soon after the commission of the crime. In that case there may be an abrasion on the prepuce, glans penis, or frænum, and stains of fæcal matter may be found on the penis or on the loin cloth or trousers. The peculiar odour of fæcal matter persists for some time after the organ or the cloth is cleaned by wiping unless washed thoroughly with water. The presence of blood and seminal stains is only corroborative evidence but not positive. There may be marks of violence on the body, if the passive agent is a grown-up boy, and if the crime is perpetrated without his consent.

If the active agent is suffering from genorrhea or syphilis, the passive agent should be examined for the evidence of either or these diseases.

In males who are habitual sodomites the penis is sometimes elongated and constricted at some distance from the glans with the twisted urethra.

BESTIALITY

probably owing to the constricting pressure exerted by the sphincter ani. These peculiarities may, however, be due to defective development. Modi had seen only one case in which a teacher who was charged with having committed an unnatural offence on his pupil of about ten years was found to have the body of his penis constricted in about its middle. He was proved to be a habitual active agent.



This form of mental abertation, which is known as Lesbian love or Lesbianism, is practised by one woman on another and consists in friction of the external genital organs by mutual bodily contact for the gratification of the sexual desire. It is said that in some instances an unduly developed clitoris is used as an instrument of passion, while in other cases some artificial contrivance is employed. Aristophanes18 mentions the use of an artificial penis or phallus by Milesian females. This sort of sexual inversion is found among some women, though such cases have been rarely brought before a court of law. In a case19 where a husband petitioned for divorce on the ground of his wife's cruelty the Judge held that a wife's unnatural relations with other women, coupled with neglect of her husband and home, which so preyed upon the husband's health that It broke down, constituted a course of conduct which not only injured the health but gave rise to reasonable apprehension of future injury; therefore the husband was entitled to a decree.

Homosexual women are generally mental degenerates, and have very often natural antipathy and Indifference towards individuals of the opposite sex. On the other hand, they are so morpidly lealous of the women with whom they are in inverted love that they are sometimes incited to commit even - murder.

BESTIALITY ...

This means sexual intercourse by a human being with a lower animal and is punishable under section 377 of the Indian Penal Code. Sexual intercourse usually takes place through the vagina, but it may take place through the anus or any other orifice fit to receive the male genital organ. In one case²⁰ sexual intercourse per nose with a bullock was regarded as a case of bestiality within the terms of section 377, LP.C. The lower animals that are sejected for this purpose are cows, mares, she-asses, goats, bitches and even hens

Cases of bestiality, though rare, do occur among young and vigorous villagers, who go out to graze cattle in fields far away from the gaze of the human eye. Owing to loneliness and proximity of the animals they are excited to commit this abominable crime. Some of these men have mental abnormalities. The crime of bestiality is also seen in some ignorant men, who have a superstitious belief that they are cured of gonorrhea by committing sexual intercourse with a she-ass.

In cases of bestiality the perpetrators of the crime are caught red handed; medical evidence, therefore, is not required to prove the offence. But, as false accusations by village chaukidars and others are not uncommon in India, it is necessary that both the accused and the animal alleged to have been used for the purpose should be examined by a medical officer. The only important signs confirming the commission of the crime are the presence

^{18.} Casper, Forensic Med., Eng. Transl., Vol. 111, p. 335. 19. Gardner v. Gardner (1947, All. E.R. 630); Medico-Legal Jour., Vol. XV, Part II, 1947, p. 90.

Khandu (1933), 35, P. L. R. 73, 35 Crim. Law Jour., 1934, p 1096; Ratanlal and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. NVII, p. 917.

Horton Prewstore delivory.

CHAPTER XVII

MISCARRIAGE

Definition—Legally, miscarriage or abortion means the premature expulsion of the product of conception, an ovum or a forus, from the uferus, at any period of pregnancy before the full term is reached. Miscarriage, abortion and premature labour are now accepted as synohymous terms.

CLASSIFICATION OF MISCARRIAGE

Miscarriage may be classified as *natural* and *artificial*, the latter being sub-divided into *justifiable* and criminal.

NATURAL MISCARRIAGE

It must be remembered that miscarriages are naturally common among pregnant women, the proportion being one miscarriage to every four or five full-term deliveries. Miscarriages are most frequent within the first four months of pregnancy owing to the slight attachment of the ovum to the uterine wall. Within the first few weeks the ovum being very minute is cast off without being recognized or miscarriage being suspected. Very many cases, in which the woman goes one or two weeks over her time, and then has what is supposed to be merely a more than usually profuse period, are probably instances of such early miscarriages.

Causes.—The causes of natural miscarriage are classified as those which are directly referable to the mother, and those which effect the focus.

A. Causes referable to the Mother.--I. Poisons circulating in the blood, such as small-pox, plague, influenza, malaria, syphills, is erptococcal infection, lead, copper, and mercury. Among these syphills, is one of the most frequent causes of miscarriage, and is likely to act in successive pregnancies. It causes the death of the fectus.

Streptococcal infection of a chronic nature is supposed to be the cause of cases of repeated abortion, where no other cause can be detected. Curtis' has isolated the streptococcus as the direct cause of abortion in several cases reported by him. He isolated the streptococci from the urine of a mother whose child was born dead, from the placenta, and also from the heart's blood of the stil-born child.

 Diseases affecting the circulation of the blood, such as anæmia due to excessive lactation or vomiting, jaundice, chronic nephritis and heart and lung diseases.

3. Those acting through the nervous system, e.g. sudden shock, fear, joy, sorrow, chorea gravidarum and reflex action from irritation of the bladder, rectum, or manmee.

4. Local conditions, such as inflammations, chronic displacements and fibroid tumours of the uterus, old peritoneal adhesions, and excessive sexual cohabitation by inducing local hyperacula.

5. Physical causes which separate the ovum. For instance, a blow or a fall or some other accident even of a trivial nature. Miscarriage from such causes usually occurs among women who are predisposed to lt.

B. Causes affecting the Foctus.—1. Death of the Foctus.—Death of the foctus occurring from a faulty development. hormonal imbalance. syphilis and other diseases leads to secondary changes, and ultimately produces the uterine contractions which end in its expulsion.

2. Deseases of decidua, and inflammation and fatty degeneration of the placenta.

"ebst

1. Pet

ARTIFICIAL MISCARRIAGE 7

1. Justifiable Miscarriage.—This is also known as therapculk mlscarriage, the induction of which is justifiable only when caused in good faith to save the life of the woman,² if it is materially endangered by the continuance of pregnancy, but not to save the family honour or for any other ethical reason. It is much better to defer the operation till the child has attained viability, if it is possible, so that the mother and the child may be saved. If miscarriage has to be induced before the child has become viable, the physician should never undertake the operation without a preliminary consultation with another medical practitioner, preferably one holding superior qualifications, or an obstetrician specialist, nor without the written equasent of the woman and her husband or her guardian. If the consent is yerbai, it should be duty attested.

A suggestion has been made that the procuring of abortion should be regarded as justifiable, if the mother's health is likely to be permanently damaged by the continuation of pregnancy. Lord Riddell' thinks, that the induction of miscarriage is not only justifiable but a duty when the continuation of pregnancy indicates grave danger to the mother's health whether the result is likely to be permanent or not. Some physicians also think that therapeutic abortion is necessary and should be classed as justifiable when performed for eugenic consideration, e.g. in cases of epilepsy, mental disease, abuse of intoxicating drugs and conception after rape, but as the law in India stands at present, an abortion performed for such purposed is regarded is likeral, unless the continuance of pregnancy endangered the woman's life.

<u>. Dr. Aleck Bourne performed an abortion on a girl of about 15 years who became</u> prevnant **Lifter** size liad been assaulted by some soldiers and raped under so revolting a set of circumstances as could be imagined. He thought that the girl would, in all probability, if she had gone to full-term, have suffered from grave and lasting nervous damage which would have expressed likely in psychoneurotic and physical liftings perform a set of the whole of her hiele. He did not consult any of his colleagues, as in applications for the whole of her hiele. He did not consult any of his colleagues, as in applications here and the sound have expressed likely any of his colleagues, as in a strategies with viniswilly assign an instrument with intent to cause missed. He was charged with vinture on the interpretation for the first lime of the word "unitability". Justice Macroschip and the list and 19th July 1938, at the O have cont by drawn between danger to his and damage to health. July 1938, at the O have cont by drawn between danger to his interpretent and interpretation and the monther based on adequate knowledge after constitution with conseques a doctor forms have chan summal. Here, the path based of the contimitter based of the first have monther based on adequate knowledge after constitution interpret to health. July the state that an an expression successful the path of the contmitter of the first have constant for the summary a physical strate. Use first not conmitter to the first have the summary and here the manifes line is not ormitter to the first have the summary and here the manifes lines which would be able to first from deally in the added here the manifes lines which mouth destroy romitter to the first have the manifes have and the summary for mark the manifes line is not ormitter to the first here were and the subsect of the summary for the first have and the subsect of the summary of the summary of the first here were and the subsect of the summary of the summary of there from deally in the

Indications .- The indications for producing justifiable miscarriage are-

- AT Threatened abortion with persistent or severe hemorrhage or a retained dead ovum, when waiting is not advisable.
- (P2) Hydatidiform mole or acute hydramnios.
 - (3) Infected uterus after attempt at criminal abortion.
- (1) Neoplasm (malignant) of the genital tract—Complicating pregnancy, or if pregnancy interfering in the management of malignant disease any where.

Irreducible prolapse of the gravid uterus, or repeated cæssarians.

In conditions like organic heart disease with failure or hypertension, particularly hypertensive nephrites, severe and active tuberculosis in the lungs or elsewhere.

^{2.} Sections 312 and 315, LP.C., Appendix IV.

^{3.} Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 29, 1927, p. 188. 4.

^{4.} Brit. Med. Jour., July 30, 1938, p. 225.

of human spermatozoa in the vaginal or anal canal of the animal, and the presence of the animal hairs especially of its external genitals, on the person or the clothing of the accused together with some suspicious status of the dung or blood, or abrasions on his generative organ. In addition, there may be the marks of injuries on the person of the accused caused by kicks, teeth or claws of the animal. Sometimes, lacerations on the annus or external genitals of the passive animal with effusion of blood may be found. The presence of genorrhœal discharge in the vagina of an animal, especially a she-ass, is a positive sign of bestiality, as genorrhœa does not occur naturally in such animals.

Among half-a-dozen cases of bestlality reported to Modi in Agra during a period of eleven years, Modi could give a definite opinion only in one case from identifying by microscopic examination the hairs of the passive animal found under the prepuce, on the thighs and on the ioin cloth (*dhoti*) of the accused.

A Mahomedan male, 23 years old, was caught committing an unnatural offence on a sheass at 3 pm, on the 29th October 1927. He was medically examined in the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, at 12 noon on the next day. He had no signs of injury to his penis, but the smear taken of the urethral discharge was found to contain pus cells with very few gram-negative diplococit. The smears of the material taken from the vagina of the sheass showed very few pus cells and a few human spermatoroa. The annual had no mark of violence on or about the genitals.

In his annual report for the year 1951 the Chemical Examiner, Uitar Pradesh, cites two cases of bestiality. In one case a man cohabited with a bitch. Human spermatozoa the second case a man committed bestiality on a cow. Some hairs picked up from the aboli of the accused were identified to be those of a cow. Human spermatozoa were also detected on the dhoff. A case of bestiality by a 15 year old boy with a she-goat is reported by M. K. R. Krishnan in *The Antiseptic*, Oct. 1958, p. 752.

ABNORMAL SEXUAL PERVERSIONS

The varieties of sexual perversion which require description are sadism, masochism, fetichism, transvestism and exhibitionism.

Sadism -This is a form of sexual perversion in which the infliction of pain and torture act as sexual stimulants. It may be practised by either sex, but it is seen more commonly in males. In order to be relieved sexually the sadist brands his sexual partner, bltes her severely, flogs her with a whip, beats her with a stick, inflicts cuts on her with a knife, or illtreats her in many other cruel ways. In extreme cases the sadist may gratify his sexual desire by murdering a female, usually a child, without violating her, even though very serious injuries caused by the hand may be found on the genitals. Such a murder is known as lust murder. Dr. U. S. Gupta reported to Modi a case of lust murder in which the victim was a girl aged 7 years. She was murdered by fatal incised wounds on the neck. At the same time incised wounds were inflicted on the lower part of the abdomen. the symphysis public was cut off, and the external genitals had been removed and thrown away. It must be borne in mind that every murder committed during a sexual act is not a lust murder. It may have been caused through anger, jealousy, revenge or any other motive. Rarely, a sadist is impelled to the most repulsive act of violating the body soon after murdering a female, or he cuts open the body, tears out the genitals or other organs and devours the flesh to obtain sexual pleasure. This appalling aberration of a sexual pervert is call necrophagia. Fortunately such a case has not been reported in India.

Masochim.—This is the opposite of sadism. In this form sexual gratification is sought from the desire to be beaten, tormented or humiliated by one's sexual partner. It is generally found in males, but it may obtain females who may invite their lovers to subjugate them by inflicting inluries on their persons. The masochist experiences pleasure and voluptiousness culminating even in onanism when he writes anonymous obscene letters or when he allows himself to be abused, insuited or ill-treated by a woman.

Fctichism.—This form of sexual perversion is found in males only. The fetichist experiences sexual excitement leading to orgasm from some part of the body of a woman or some article belonging to her, e.g. shoe, body linen or wearing apparel. He usually comes in conflict with the law, as he often exposes his perversion as soon as he sees the object of his fetich. In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Examiner of Bengal describes the case of a young servant of a European lady who, on the pretext of cleaning and arranging her dressing room, would enter it every morning after she left it, and would use her pyjama for exciting his sexual appetite until he would discharge and wet it with semen. He was at last found out , and dismissed from service.

Transvestism or conism.—It is a perverted desire to wear the clothes of the opposite sex. J. N. Batabyal¹¹ reports cases of two males aged 25 and 23 both of them were putting on female dress from childhood, though they had the male body their personality was female.

Exhibitionism.—This act consists of the indecent exposure of the genital organs in public mostly by males to women, girls or children or either sex. It is often accompanied by lewd gestures and even masturbation may be indulged in. In some cases the act is impulsive and spontaneous, while in other cases it is premeditated and the male organ is exposed even in an erectile position.

Exhibitionism is a criminal act. It is included in an obscene act, and is punishable under section 294 of the Indian Penal Code (vide Appendix IV).

A majority of the exhibitionists are psychopathic and suffer from alcoholism, epilepsy, senile dementia, general paralysis of the insane or some other abnormal mental condition. It is, therefore, advisable to order a thorough mental investigation before punishment is inflicted on them.

Some other cases of sexual perversions like entry finger, fondling or entry stick have been described by Prof. Bhocshana Rao.²²

[Revised by Prof. Bhooshana Rao]

- (7) Metabolic diseases—like severe unstable diabetes, or hyperthyroldism.
- (3) Epliepsy, severe disseminated sclerosis or rarely hyperemests gravidarum and chorea gravidarum. Mental ii health-rarely, when accompanied with suicklal-tendency.

2. Criminal Misearriage.—In India, criminal misearriage is resorted to mostly by widows who are prevented from remarriage by rigid social custom, and in a few instances by unmarried women, to get rid of the product of conception from illicit intercourse. It is sometimes practised by married women, especially of the educated middle class, to avoid additions to their families. With the ever-increasing struggle of existence, there is every possibility of it being more common among women of this class, though the increasing spread of the knowledge of contraceptive methods is bound to have a modifying Influence.

Criminal miscarriage is generally induced between the second and third months of pregnancy, but occasionally between the fourth and fifth months of pregnancy, when the woman is certain of her condition. Rarely, women, believing themselves to be pregnant, make efforts to produce abortion and suffer from consequent ill-effect, although pregnancy may be absent. Cases which recover after criminal miscarriage are rarely detected. A case comes for investigation before a court of law only when the woman dies as a result of riminal miscarriage or when some enemy of her family secretly communicates the information to the police. It is difficult to gauge the extent of criminal miscarriage, as reliable statistics cannot naturally be available. Inasmuch as such miscarriages are performed in secret by women on themselves and by abortionits who practise this nefacious trade.

Legal Bearing .- Sections 312, 313, 314, 315 and 316 of the Indian Penal Code (vide Appendix IV) refer to the offences of criminal miscarriage and punishments awarded for these offences. To constitute the offence under section 312 it is necessary that the woman should be pregnant and that miscarriage should be caused with her consent, inasmuch as the person procuring the miscarriage and the woman who causes herself to miscarry are both liable to punishment, unless such miscarriage was caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman. It is also necessary to prove whether the woman was "with child" or "quick with child" for, In the latter case, the offence is liable to enhanced punishment. If the means used, however, do not succeed, the offence is merely an attempt punishable under section 511. А higher punishment is awarded under section 313, if miscarriage is caused without the woman's consent, whether she was "quick with child" or not. Under this section the person who causes miscarriage is alone punished, as the woman is not an accessary to the guilt. If a pregnant woman dies from an act intended to cause miscarriage, the offender is prosecuted under section 314, even though he did not know or intend that his act was likely to cause her death. The punishment to be awarded in such a case varies according as the act was done with or without the woman's consent

A person commits an offence under section 315. If he causes the death of a child before or after its birth by any act intended to prevent the child from being born alive or to cause it to die after its birth, unless the act is done in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the mother. Section vanced beyond the stage of quickening and where death is caused after the quickening and before the birth of the child A person would be guilty of where he caused the death of a pregnant by an act woman and did not cause her death, but caused in fured the child he would be guilty of the offence defined under this section

342

MEANS TO INDUCE CRIMINAL MISCARRIAGE

The means adopted to induce criminal miscarriage are-

A. The internal use of drugs,

B. Mechanical violence.

A. The Internal Use of Drugs.—There are practically no drugs which, when administered by the mouth, act on the healthy uterus, and expel its contents, unless they are given in very large doses so as to have deleterious effects on the woman herself.

The drugs that are generally administered for this purpose may be classified as-

- 1. Those acting directly on the uterus.
- 2. Those acting reflexiy through the genito-urinary channel.
- 3. Those acting reflexly through the gastro-intestinal canai.
- 4. Those having poisonous effects on the system generally.

1. Those acting directly on the Uterus.—These are ecolics and a emmenagogues. Ecolics increase the uterine contractions; the chief of these. are ergot quinine, cotton root bark and pluttary extract. Ergot is the most commonly used drug for procuring criminal miscarriage. It acts as a true ecolic, and produces powerful uterine contractions, but acts better if administered when the uterus is contracting. It, however, frequently fails during the carlier months of pregnancy. Quinine produces contractions of the uterus, acting directly on the muscular fibres and is commonly used as an abortifacient amongst certain classes. The cotton root bark or gossyplum is supposed to resemble ergot in its action. Pituitary extract which causes powerful contraction of the uterus has sometimes been employed to procure abortion.

Emmenagogues promote the menstrual flow, but do not act as abortifaclents unless administered in large and frequently repeated doses. The chief of these, most frequently used criminally, is savin in the form of oil of savin or a decoction or infusion of its leaves. Its abortifacient action is doubitful. It often causes death from gastro-intestinal trittation. Boraz_is also frequently used, but it is very doubtful in its action. Apiol_is used as an abortifacient, but it produces toxic polyneuritis due to the presence in it of tricresy phosphate.

Estrogenic substances are used as emmenagogues, but they do not seem to have an abortifacient effect, unless administered in very large doses, which are likely to produce toxic symptoms.

2. Those acting refiexly through the Genito-urinary Canal.—Oil of pennyroyal, oil of tansy, and oil of turpentine are sometimes used to induce abortion. They act as irritants to the genito-urinary channel and reflexly excite uterine contractions. In large doses they may cause severe inflammation of the kidneys and may produce albuminuria, heematuria and suppression of urine and may even cause death.

3. Those acting reflexly through the Gastro-intestinal Canal.—These are emetics and purgatives given in large doses. The emetic that is chiefly used is tartar emetic, and the purgatives that are commonly used for this purpose are croton oil, gamboge, colocynth, elaterium and aloes. The last drug acts also directly on the uterine muscle fibres, and produces powerful contractions.

4. Those having poisonous effects on the System generally.—These are animal, vegetable and matallic irritant poisons, Among the metallic poisons, lead is the only drug which requires special mention. It is used in the form of pills made from diachylon paste consisting of lead oxide and ollve oii. In England, these pills are largely used by women, especially of the working class, to procure abortion. In an outlying part of Nottingham they were sold as Mrs. Seagrave's pills, which, on analysis, were found to consist of 50 to 70 per cent of diachylon and aloes with an outer coating of boric acid. Mrs. Seagrave allas Wardle was arrested for selling "noxious things" with intent to procure abortion and sentenced to eighteen months' hard labour 5

Diachylon acts successfully in producing abortion, but at the same time produces the symptoms of chronic lead poisoning. If abortion does not occur from the use of these pills, and if pregnancy is carried to full term, it often happens that the child dies shortly after birth.

The drugs that are chlefly used in India for the purpose of procuring criminal miscarriage are the seeds and the unripe fruit of Carlca papaya (Papita or Papayya), the unripe frult of pine apple, the seeds of Daucus carota (Gajar ka bij), the milky juice of Calotropis gigantea (Madar, Ak), the bark of Plumbago rosea (Lal Chitra), Randia dumentorum (Main phal), Cuscuta reflexa (Ghagar bel), Celastrus paniculata (Malkangani), Anethum graveolens (Sowa), Cucumis trigonus (Karit), Momordica charantla (Karela), Moringa pterygosperma (Shajna, Saragwa), Caryophyllus aromaticus (Lavang), Myristica fragrans (Jayphal), Crocus sativus (Zafran, Kesar), Trigonella fornum-grocum (Methi), Cantharldes, sal ammoniac, and copper, arsenic and mercury salts,6

B. Mechanical Violence .- This may be general or local.

General.-General violence acts directly on the uterus or indirectly by promoting congestion of the pelvic organs or hæmorrhage between the uterus and the membranes. The following methods are usually employed:-

1. Severe pressure on the abdomen by kneading, blows, kicks, jumping and tight lacing,

2. Violent exercise, such as riding on horseback, cycling, jumping from a height, jolting caused in driving on rough roads. long walks, running up and downstairs and carrying or lifting heavy weights.

3. Cupping, usually by placing a lighted wick on the hypogastric region and turning a brass mug (lota) mouth downwards over it. Traction is then made upon the mug, while it is firmly adherent, and probably a partial separation of the placenta, or possibly very severe injury to the uterine parietes is the result. This mode of procuring abortion is generally employed at advanced terms of pregnancy,

4. Application of leeches to the pudenda, perinæum and the inner surface of the thighs.

5. Very hot and cold hip baths alternately.

Massage of the uterus through the abdominal wall is likely to result in miscarriage, but other kinds of violence, however severe they may be, do not often produce the desired effect. On the other hand, the slightest violence, such as the slipping of a foot, the fright of a cat or a dog or even the sudden hearing of a noise, may cause miscarriage, especially in a woman who is predisposed to abort.

A woman' who was three months pregnant, was awakened by the noise of a col-lision of a motor car with the wall of her house and aborted the next day. She and her husband sued the motorist for damages 'The doctor who attended the woman was clearly of opinion that the shock resulting from hearing motor was enough to cause a micarriage 'The jury found a verdict for the plaintiffs. The husband recovered what he had paid on his wife's behalf and the wife was awarded £173.

Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 11, 1906, p 334.
 Chevers, Med. Juris., Ed. 111, pp 712 to 720

Occasionally women are murdered to avaid further worry and disgrace.

On the 14th January 1911, the body of a Hindu female, about 30 years old, was brought to the Agra Medical School Mortuary with a police report that she was found in a well in the jurisdiction of the Aharan Police-Station, At the post-mortem examination a big, gaping inclsed wound was found across the back of the neck cutting the third cervical vertebra and a twig of an *arhar* plant, about 3" long, with some stuff applied to one end was found lying in the os uteri. It appeared that an attempt was first made to procure abortion, but she was then murdered, and then thrown into the well.

Local.—The commonest method of procuring miscarringe is to rupture the membranes by the introduction of an instrument, such as a uterine sound, catheter, douche cannula, knitting needle, hair pin, giass rod, etc. into the cavity of the uterus. Owing to the rupture of the membranes the liquor amnil flows away, and miscarriage frequently occurs from a few hours to two or three days, but occasionally may not occur for days or weeks. It is possible for a woman to pass a sound or other instrument into her own uterus, but it is difficult and fraught with danger.

An unscrupulous woman who wishes to abort will visit a medical practitioner either in his consulting room or in the outpatients' department of a hospital and will get him to pass a sound by making a false statement that she suffers from displacement ni the uterus and that on previous occasions it bad been replaced with the ald of a uterine sound. In such a case the medical practitioner should never pass a uterine sound, unless he is quite satisfied that his patient is not pregnant.

It is the usual practice of some abortionists to pass a sound into the uterus and then to direct the woman to go to her medical attendant as soon as pain and hæmorthage have started in the hope that the medical attendant will treat her as a case of genulne abortion and will be held responsible for the occurrence of any untoward accident. The medical practitioner must always be on his guard in treating a case of threatened abortion and in a doubtful case must consult another practitioner.

In India the so-called Dhais or abortionists who mostly practise this immoral and unlawful trade, introduce into the vagina or the os of the uterus a thin wooden or bamboo stick, from five to eight inches long, which is commonly known as an "abortion stick". This stick is wrapped round at one end with cotton wool, or a piece of rag, soaked with the jude of a marking nut, madar or euphorbium, or with a paste made of arsenious oxide, arsenic sulphide, and red lead. Instead of this stick a twig of some irritant plant, such as Calotropis gigantea (Madar), Nerium odorum (Kaner), Plumbago rosea (Lal Chifra) or Plumbago zeylanica (Chifra) is also used. The twig is frequently anointed with asafoctida (Hing) before its introduction.

In some cases, instead of an "abortion stick" irritating juice is directly applied to the os, or a rag, in the form of a tampon, saturated with the irritating juice or paste, is introduced into the vagina.

The other methods are injections of soapy or hot fluids, or irritating lotions, such as corrosive sublimate lysol and Condy's fluid or "utus" paste, into the vagina or into the uterus. Electricity has been lately used to induce abortion, especially in the United States. The negative pole is applied to the cervix in the posterior vaginal cul-de-sac, and the positve pole is placed over the sacrum or lumbar vertebra. When the electric current is passed, the uterus contracts and may expel its contents. This kind of crime is difficult to be detected, unless there is a burn or mechanical intury.

ACCIDENTS FROM CRIMINAL MISCARRIAGE

When miscarriage has been caused by rupturing the membranes by the introduction of an "abortion sück", excentions, lacerations or perforations are usually produced in the upper part of the vaging or in the -uterine walls.



Fig 160-Perforated uterus by a wooden stick 31" long, causing Cruminal abortion and death. (By kind courtesy of Dr. R. M. Jhala.)

The death does not occur. the subinvolution of the uterus may result with concomitant symptoms of displacements, menorrhagia, leucorrhœa, etc.

When the act has been accomplished by injecting some fluid into the vagina or uterus death may take place from shock due to the sudden distension of the uterus or from the sudden entrance of the air or fluid into the uterine sinuses. Death may also occur from subsequent septic peritonitis or septicamia, or metrilis may occur leading to the adhesions of the ovaries. Failoplan tubes and uterus. Rupture of the uterus may sometimes occur from the forcible injection of a fluid into its cavity.

A healthy young woman, a ged 21 years, died from shock occasioned by unlawful injection of a fluid made up of soap and water for the sole purpose of procuring abortion.

Richters describes in mate up to soop and water for the sole purpose of procuring workson. Richters describes it ease of a woman, aged 23 sears, found dead in the kitchen of her dweiling. Near her lay a syringe and a ressel containing soapy water. The cloth-ing was not bloody or torn Sile, supposing herselt to be time months pregnant, had tried to bring about abortion by injecting soapy water. At the autopy the periarduan was found distended and tympanitie. In the percendium there was dark fluid blood containing air. There was also foamy blood in the right heart, and in both ovarian arteries bubbles of air were found. There was also blood in the uterus, and embryo. 6 cm. long, and at the site of the attachment of the embryo, fluid blood containing air. He describes another case of a similar nature in which a woman died after injecting asolution of boric acid with a view to procuring abortion. At the post-mortem examina-tion there were bubbles of air in the uterus and in the ovum, and blood containing air in the veins of the peivis and lower abdomen.

A caves is the ports and accorded in which a woman, 34 years old, died of air embolism from alter doubling. Autopry revealed the presence of a focus of three months' gesta-tion in intert membranes. The right ovary showed a large corpus tuteum of pregramany. There was no sign of injury to the cervix Fine froth was present in the traches, and the lungs were ordenatous. The right side of the heart was dilated and the auricle and ventricle were filled with frothy blood which was also found in the pulmonary arter). The brain was congested. The woman was not aware of ther pregnancy, a's she used to menstruate every month mynths during her previous pregnancy There was a history of menstruation for three

When drugs have been used to produce miscarriage, death may result from their polsonous effects, as most of the reputed abortifacients are irritant

- Lenert, Feb 4, 1922, p 235, Frieron, Haines and Webster, Leg Med and Torue Ed. If, Vol I, p 96 10 O Forbes, Beit, Med Jour, Oct 21, 1944, Vo. II D 529

Death may occur immediately from shock and hæmorrhage from these injuries, or subsequently from septic peivic peritonitis or septicæmla or even from tetanus.

Tn the ٨f death case occurring from hæmorrhage the defence may raise a plea that the hæmorrhage was due to menstruation, and not the result of criminal miscarriage. The uterus and the pelvic organs are most probably found congested, if death took place during a menstrual flow, but they are pale and anæmic. if hæmorrhage occurred as a result of criminal abortion.

⁸

poisons. If death does not occur, the woman may show signs of chronic gastro-intestinal disturbances, nervous prostration and chronic ill-health. When a professional person wilfully interferes with pregnancy, its detection becomes difficult, unless an accident happens and even then a plea of suicidal tendency is often put forward.

Dr. L. A. Newton of Harley Street was convicted of criminal abortion and manslaughter of Miss Jean Cook, an Australian single nurse aged 35, who died 12 days after injection of a paste to terminate the pregnancy. Dr. F. E. Camps, who conducted the post-mortem, said "the cause of death was renal failure following upon an abortion" (Utus paste contains mercury and the anuria was due to mercury intoxication). The trial lasted for four days and some interesting point of views were submitted.

The Counsel for the accused asked "What is to be done If a doctor honestly thinks he should carry out an operation?" Prof. McClure Browne of the Post-Graduate Medical School of London, said in his practice he had come across a number of patients, who had refused to go to a nursing home or hospital like Miss Cook.

The Counsel for the crown said "You have to decide whether all the talk about suicide was a lct of mconshine, whether this operation was carried out for the sake of getting 275 to put in his own pocket and to suit the girls convenience." Justice Ashworth in summing up said "the case was unusual and important as criminal abortion is more sinker and more difficult to detect when it takes place in the high place of Harley Street than in the drab surroundings more usually associated with crime. He explained that the law allowed the use of an instrument in good faith for the purpose of preserving the life or health-both physical and mental-of the woman, but a doctor was not humune, if the terminated a pregnancy merely in order to oblige the woman, or to relieve her of embarrassment or for a substantial reward. He asked the Jury to decide whether Dr. Newton caused the death of Miss Cook by criminal professional negligence. He also unformed the Jury that in Nov. 1942 Dr. Newton's name was erased from the Medical Register for faise certification and was restored in Nov. 1947.—Brit. Mcd. Jour., March 29, 1958 and Brit. Mcd. Jour., May 24, 1958, pp. 1242-48.

EVIDENCE OF MISCARRIAGE

The evidence of miscarriage can be determined by examining the woman alleged to have miscarried and the material alleged to have been expelled from the uterus.

Examination of the Woman.—(a) During Life.—The signs of recent delivery are found. These will depend upon the stage to which pregnancy has advanced, and the time that has elapsed since miscarriage at the time of the examination. In the earlier months of pregnancy the signs are likely to disappear very soon after miscarriage, and the woman should, if possible, be medically examined within a very few days after its occurrence. If septic infection has occurred at the time of miscarriage, the signs would persist for a longer time.

The usual sign in such cases is a bloody discharge from the vagina, which is relaxed and dilated. On examining the vaginal canal with a speculum, excoriations, lacerations or wounds of the mucous membrane of the vagina may be discovered. The os and cervix are pathlous, with or without fissures, tears or lacerations. The uterus may be found enlarged by bimanual examination or by passing a uterine sound. The enlarged breasts and other signs of pregnancy are the valuable points or diarnosis.

(b) After Death.-In addition to the signs of pregnancy and the lessons caused by general violence, the vaginal canal should be carefully examined for the presence of punctures or hacerations, and the marks of inflammation and corrosion on its mucous membrane. The uteruls and its appendages with the vagina attached should then be carefully dissected out, and laid on the table for minute inspection. The condition of the os and cervix should be examined as to the presence or absence of fissures, lacerations any marks from instruments or the existence of a foreign body. The uterus should then be ent open, and its increased size, the attachment of the placenta and the presence of blood or of the product

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig 161.—Uterus showing twins of about 3 months

of conception should be noted. The ovaries should be examined for the existence of a corpus luteum. The alimentary and urmary organs should also be examined for evidence of irritant poisoning.

In all cases of criminal miscarriage the uterus and its appendages with any foreign matter found in the genital canal, as well as the stomach, cit, should always be preserved for chemical analysis, if there is the least suspicion of a drug having teen used locally or internally.

Post-mortem Delivery.—The medical man should bear in mind the possibility of expulsion of a factus by the presence of putrefactive gases generated in the abdominal cavity some days after the mother's death.

On March 18, 1920, a Hindu widow, 40 years old, finding that she had become pregnant jumped into a well to conceal her shame. Four days later, the body was recovered from the well with a factus, at the post-morter examination held by Modi on the 23rd March, the body was found to be decomposed. The face was bloated, and the hairs of the head had become loosened and were coming off. The abdomen was distincted and the skin was peeling eff at several places. The uterus was inverted and protruding from the vagina. The fettis was a male of five months of intra-bitrine life with the placenta and cord (ten inches long) intact and attached to the tumbilitous.

Brown!" reports the case of a pregnant woman who had been dead about 60 hours before her body was found. There were signs of putrefaction in the skin and general hui, an eight month' fortus, weighing. During the removal of the body from the verted uterus prolapsed, showing thing 6 pounds, was spontancously expelled. The inperinceum. The uterus was normally makernia still attached. There was no tear of the but otherwise no signs of putrefaction.

T. Nagendranil reports the case of a widow, 25 years old, who died of drowning in a tank. At the end of three days the body main the surface and was removed by the police for investigation and examination. Focus and the surface and was held tever hours after the inquest. The body was decomposed the samination was held vagina and hanging down was a focus with the umbilical cord. 13 the should The remirance to the vagina was flugged by the placemat. On further examination it was found that the uterus had prolapsed and completely cverted, lying in the vaginal canal with the placenta still addrent to the fundars.

The material aligged to have been expelled from the Uteruswhen a substance aligged to have been expelled from the uterus as a product of conception is sent to the medical man for his opinion, he should thoroughly wash it in water to determine if it is a fortus or merely a blood clot a shreed of the dysmenorrheal membrane, a polypus, or a fibroid tumour. In a doubtful case a small portion of the suspicious material should be cut off. mounted on a slide in water or glycerth and examined under the low power of a microscope. Modi had often examined blood clots wrapped up in pieces of cloth alleged to be factures and brought by women, who reported to the police that they had miscarried as the result of an assault or a kick on juries inflicted on her abdomen during a quarter is babented, and brought for examination a piece of cloth containing blood clots and a tissue alleged to be a feus of three monthy pregnancy On microscopic examination the thought to be a piece of tumour.

11 Fouth Alturn Med Altor Jour, Cape Town, Feb 11, 1928, p 64, Jour Amer Med Anor, Aoril 21, 1928, o 1336 12 Ind Stree Gautie, October 1932, n 571

348

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FOETUS AT DIFFERENT PERIODS OF GESTATION 349

abdomen. In order to aggravate the offence women generally complain of miscarriage having occurred from an assault, when they are having their menses at the time of the struggle or when the menstrual flow has followed it.

In the early months of pregnancy if the embryo is not found, the presence of chorionic villi found under the low power of a microscope will decide the fact of miscarriage. It should be remembered that during the first three months of pregnancy the fortus is expelled with its memoranesemmasse, but after this period the roetus is born first and then after a time the placenta is detached and expelled a portion of which may remain adherent to the uterus. If the placenta is sent along with the foetus, it should be examined to assertain if it is entire or torn at any pince, and if there are any degenerative changes on its surface.

If it is a foctus, it is necessary to determine its probable intra-uterine age, its viability and the presence or absence of wounds or injuries inflicted on the body.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE FOETUS AT DIFFERENT PERIODS OF GESTATION

First Month (Fourth Week).—At the end of the first month the ovum is greyish in colour, about $\frac{1}{4}$ in diameter and is roughly equal to a pigeon's egg in size. Its weight is about 40 grains. The embryo is about 137d inch hong measured from crown to buttocks and is attached to chorion with a very short cord. The umbilical vesicle is present. It has two extremilies, the head being a thick swelling and the tail slender and well-marked. Two dark spots indicate the eyes, the mouth is represented by a cleft, and the limits by the bud-like processes. Being very small and minute, it can hardly be detected in abortions when surrounded by blood clots.

Second Monlb (Eighth Week).—At the end of the second month the ovum is 12 inches long about the size of a her's egg, and weighs two to five drachms. The embryo measures 3? in length measured from crown to beel. The mouth and nose are separated, the umbilical vesicle has disappeared and the generative organs are apparent, but the sex is indistinct. The anus appears as a dark spot. The cord is longer and the placenta has commenced to form. The centres of essification have begun in the mandible (lower jaw), claride, rits and bodies of the vertebra.

Third Month (Twelfth Week)—At the end of the third month the factus is 3 to 4 inches long, and weighs about one ounce. The placenta is developed and choicnic vill have atcophied. The cord is much longer, and has a spiral twist. The head is more rounded and separated from the body by the formation of the neck. The eyes and the mouth are closed. The nails in the form of thin membranes appear on the fingers and tees. The sex is still indistinguishable. Centres of ossification are found in most of the bones. The heart is divided into two chambers and the alimentary canal is situated within the abdominal cavity.

Fourth Mohth (Sixteenth Week),--Towards the end of the fourth month the fotus is 4 to 6 inches in length, and is 2 to 4 ounces in weight. The sex can be differentiated. The skin is rows and firmer. Down begins to be formed on the body. The head is onefourth of the iength of the body. The convolutions of the brain are commencing to develop. The membrana pupillaris is visible. The skull bones are parily ossified, but the sutures and fontanelles are very wide apart. Fectus can be detected if the mother is X-rayed. The gail bladder is forming, and meconium is found in the duodenum. The umbilicus is situated near the pubes. The centres of cossification are present in the lower segments of the sacrum, and the ossifies of the ears have ossified.

lower segments on the satrum, this use used to use the use that use the use that use the use that the use the saturation of the fifth month is 7 to 10 inches long, and weighs about eight ounces. Light half is seen covering the head which is about a long, and weighs about eight ounces. Light half is seen covering the head which is about a state of the fifth of the saturation of the long. The nails are used to the saturation of the saturation

Sixth Month (Twenty-fourth Week).—Towards the end of the sixth month the focus is 9 to 12 inches long, and weighs 16 to 24 ounces. The body is cinnabar red in colour, and the skin has a wrinkled appearance for want of fat in the body, ihough a small degree of fat is beguning to deposit in the subcutaneous cellular tissue. Cerebral here shill evils. The cyclose are addrened and the membrana pupillates and extra the symphysis puble. The testilets are lying close to the kidneys. Dark meconium is found in the upper part of the large intestine. The centres of ossification are present in the four divisions of the sterminn. Seventh Month (Twenty-ciphth Weck).—The fortus is 13" to 15" long, and weights 2 to 4 pounds. The skin is dusky red, thuck and fibrous, and covered with vernix caseosa, which is a white fatty substance formed of epidermai scales, lanugo and the secretion of the sebaclous glands. The eyelds are open, eyelashes are present, and the membrana pupillars has almost disappeared. The nails are thicker, but do not reach the ends of the fingers. Meconium occupies nearly all the large intestine. The testices are in the act of descent, and may be found in the external inguinal ring. The centre of ossification is in the astragalus.

Lighth Month (Thirty-second Week)—At the end of the eighth month the length of the focus is about 15 to 17 Inches, and the weight from 3 to 5 pounds. The skin is rosy, covered with soft hair, and is not wrinkled in appearance, as there is more subcutaneous fat under it. The hair of the scalp is denser, and the lanuge has almost dappeared from the face. The membrans pupillarits is no more visible; the nails have reached the ends of the fingers. The left testicle has already descended into the scrotum, but not the right. The centre of ossification is found to the last vertebra of the sarrum. This is the most important month from the medico-legal point of view as the child becomes viable at the end of the thirtieth week, ic. at the 210th day.

Ninth Month (Thirty-sixth Week).—At the chd of the ninth month the factus is about 20 inches long, and weights 5 to 6 pounds. There is no more senile appearance of the face. The scalp is covered with hair, while the down on the body has disappeared. The scrottum contains the testicles, and is wrinkled. The vulvá is closed. Vernix caseosa is found in the flexures of the joints. Meconium is found at the termination of the large Intestine. The centre of ossification commeoces to form in the lower epiphysis of the femur from the commencement of the inith month.

Tenth Menth (Forlieth Week).-The focus presents the signs of a mature (fullterm) child fine length is from 13° to 20°, and the weight from 6 to 7 pounds. The scalp is covered with about 1 to 2 inches long, which is generally dark. Lanugo is mowhere seen except non about 1 to 2 inches long, which is generally dark. Lanugo is casecas. The nails project beyond tiders. The skin is paie, and covered with vernix casecas. The nails project beyond tiders. The skin lengers but reach only the tips of the ties. The cartilages have formed in the costs flagses. The unbilieus is situated the central part between the pubes and the ensite each dark of the science of the contains dark brownish, green or nearly black meconium, which is voided within a few hours after live birth. The centre of ossification is found in the lower epipyies of the femury and measures from iths of a line to 4 lines in diameter. The centre of cossification may also be found in the cubed and in the upper end of the tibia.

DISTINCTION BETWEEN NATURAL AND CRIMINAL MISCARRIAGE

When miscarriage is proved to have taken place, the defence cannot deny it, but may raise a point that it was induced spontaneously and not criminally. In such a case it is not always easy for the medical man to give a definite opinion simply from examining the woman or the contents of the uterus. Natural miscarriage occurs generally in women who are weak, irritable and unhealthy, and when the embryo or the focial membranes are diseased. The medical man is, therefore, justified in pronouncing it as eriminal miscarriage, if he finds lacerations in the vagina and on the cervix, or marks of violence on the abdomen of a healthy woman, or wounds on the focus or membranes, otherwise free from disease. The occurrence of septicemia is highly suggestive, but not conclusive, of eriminal miscarriage. Septie perionitis or metritis occurs more frequently in eriminal than in natural miscarriage but it may occur in the latter, if proper antiseptic preertiminal miscarriage, if proper attention is paid to asseptise while inducing it.

The question whether the marks of injuries on the vagina and the cervix were due to eriminal interference, or due to traumatism by the passage of the factus during spontaneous miscarriage can be determined by noting their site, extent and appearance, and the physical development of the factus. It may be mentioned that in a miscarriage of two to three months' pregnancy the factus is usually expelled without lacerating the ervical tissue.

CHAPTER XVIII

INFANTICIDE_

Definition .- Infanticide means the unlawful destruction of a newly-born child, and is regarded as murder in law. It is punishable junder section 302. I.P.C., by death or transportation for life and also fine.Xin a case in which one Sunderbai, a Hindu widow, aged 22 years, was accused of infanticide, the Honourable Judges of the Bombay High Court pointed out that the law should be changed so that infaneltide be regarded distinct from ordinary murder, especially when an infant was killed by the mother, while she was still under the effect of child birth so that the balance of her mind was disturbed. It should be brought on a line with other civilized countries. such as England, France, Germany and Italy. The punishment provided should be imprisonment for a few years.' By the Infanticide Act of England, 1922, a woman, who klils her newly-born child under certain circumstances, is guilty of the felony of infanticldc and is punishable as for manslaughter. The Act used the term "newly-born child", but did not definitely lay down the period upto which the child might be legally considered "newly-born". To rectify this defect Parliament repealed this Act in 1938, and passed another Infanticide Act, the chief provisions of which are as follows:-

1. A child shall be deemed to have recently been born if it had been born within twelve months before its death.

2. Where a woman by any wilful act or omission causes the death of her child, being a child under the age of twelve months, but at the time of the act or omission the balance of her mind was disturbed by reason of her not having fully recovered from the effect of giving birth to the child, or by reason of the effect of lactation consequent on the birth of the child, is notwithstanding that the circumstances were such that but for this Act the offence would have amounted to murder, she shall be guilty of felony, to wit, of infanticide, and may for such offence be dealt with and punished as if she had been guilty of the offence of manshaughter of the child.

This Act is intended to apply only to the mother. Any other person assisting in the destruction of a child born alive may be charged with murder.

The legal bearing on infanticide is the same as in cuipable homicide, except that the law presumes that a child was born dead. Hence in a trial for infanticide the prosecution is required to prove that the child was born alive, and that it died from criminal violence inflicted after its birth.

Owing to certain social customs prevailing in the different communities of India infanticide, especially of female children, was formerly very common but, with the spread of education and restrictive action by Government, it is now rare except in cases of illegitimate children born of widows who are not allowed to re-matry.

The crime of infanticide is generally committed at the time of, or within a few minutes or hours after, the birth of the child. In such cases the medical officer is required to examine the woman—the alleged mother of the child—and the dead body of the child. He has to examine the woman to determine if she has been recently delivered of a full-term child. With reference to the child he is called upon to solve the following questions raised by the police, when the body is sent for post-mortem examination;—

^{1.} See also Lahore High Court Cr. App. No. 719 of 1937, Mt. Talian v. K. E.; 39 Cr. Law Jour., Sep. 1938, p. 718.

- I. Was the child still-born or dead-born?
- II. Was the child born allve?
- III. If born alive, how long did the child survive the birth ?
- IV. What was the cause of death?

I. WAS THE CHILD STILL-BORN OR DEAD-BORN?

To avoid confusion, a distinction must be drawn between the terms, still-born and dead-born. Under the Births and Deaths Registration Act, [1933-S. 41], of England and Wales, a still-born child is defined as one which "has issued forth from the mother after the twenty-reighth week of presnancy and did not at any time after being completely excelled breathe or show any other signs of life" Still-births occur more frequently among lightimate and immature male children than among legitimate, mature and female.children, and more often in primipare than in multipare. A deadborn child is one which has died in ulero and may show one of the following signs after it is completely born:—

 Signs of maceration, which is the most usual change following the death of the foctus in utero. This occurs when the dead child remains for some time in the uterus surrounded with liquor annii, but with the exclusion of air. Hence, if a child died in utero twenty-four hours before it was born; the child may not show the signs of maceration, and in such a case it will be difficult to state whether the child died before or during birth.

The mody of a macerated fortus is soft._flaced and flattened, and emils a street and an analysis of the soft of the soft of the soft of the faction. The skin assumes a red or purple lint, but never green as in putrefaction. 3Large blebs resembling pemphigus and containing a red serous of sero-sangulenous fluid are raised, and the epidermis is easily peeled off leaving moist and greasy patches. The strength of the saily peeled off leaving moist and greasy patches. The strength of the saily peeled off leaving moist and greasy patches. The strength of the saily peeled off leaving moist and greasy patches. The strength of the saily peeled off leaving moist and greasy patches. The strength of the saily peeled over each other. The brain substance is converted into a greytsh-red, puly mass. This the viscera become inhibitated and lose their anatomical features, but the lungs and uterus remain unaffected for a long time. The unbited affect the dealth of the focus, air gains admission into liquor amnil, and the focus undergoes putrefacion instead of maceration.

2. Signs of mummification, by which the focus is dried up and shrivelied. Such a condition results when the death of a focus occurs from a deficient supply of blood, when liquor annuli is scanty and when no air has entered the uterus.

II. WAS THE CHILD BORN ALIVE ?

Live-birth, according to the English law, <u>means a child completely born</u> external to the mother irrespective of the attachment or severance of the <u>cord and manifesting some sign of independent lite.</u>) Scientifically this definition does not seem to be correct, as it is absurd to call a child not born when one foot remains in the vagint, the rest of its body has been born and it, has been breathing and crying for some time. To prove a charge of murder in such a case, it is not possible for a medical man to say definitely that the child was completely born before it was assaulted, unless he was present at the time of delivery, and thus there is always a chance of miscarriage of justice. To obtace the difficulty Parliament passed the Infant Life (Preservation) Act in 1923. It provides that any person, who, with intent to destroy the life of a child capable of boing born allye, by any wilful act causes a guild to die before it has an existence independent of its mother, shall be rulity of the felony of child destruction, and shall be liable to penal sertitude for life. provides the as not done in good faith for the purpose only of preserving the life of the mother. For the purpose of this Act a child is assumed to be capable of being born alive after a pregnancy of twenty-eight weeks or more.

The definition held by the Indian law is more correct and appropriate. It constitutes live-birth, even if any part of a living child has been brought forth, though the child may not have breathed or been completely born. The causing of, the death of such a child is regarded as culpable homicide.2

The Evidence of Live-Birth .-- In civil cases the cry, the feeling, seeing or hearing of the heart-beat or slight muscular movements, such as twitchings of the eyelids, are sufficient to establish the proof of live-birth. It is said that the mere "crying" of a child, though very strong evidence of livebirth, cannot be relied upon as positive proof, for it is possible for the child to cry while the head is still in the uterus (vagitus uterinus), or in the vagina (vagitus vaginalis), and to die before it is completely born. This can happen after rupture of the membranes and is possible, if the air has passed into the uterus or vaginal canal, and reached the child's mouth and nostrils.

Cloustons reports a case to which he was called ont by a district nurse on November 10, 1931. The patient was in labour with her child and her previous pregnancles were normal and without difficulty. Labour had begun at 10 the previous night and he arrived at 8-30 in the morning to find a brow presentation, the os almost fully dilated and the at orour having on pains. On the lead was finally sengated and the sense of an of the barder of the sense of by a woman in the cottage in the room directly below the bedroom. This joud crying persisted at frequent intervals for at least a minute.

Robert Walson' describes the case of a woman, 32 years old, who, on October 25, 1932, was in labour but had made no progress. On examination he found a well-dilated os and a breech at the bram making no attempt to discend. The focus science are by but the perus was well proportioned, so under chloroform he brought down a leg, having but the perins was well proportioned, so under chlorosom he brought down a leg, having to reach the fundus to get a foot. The size and plumpness of the leg gave him furiously to think, and while be was arranging things for a hard job he heard just such a muffled cry as comes from the new-born infant in a blankt. He whipped round, the nurse looked startled; they both bent over the anesthetized woman and heard noises, un-mistakable, familiar, from the woman's abdomen. A living male child, weighing 11 pounds and 121 ounces, was delivered later on.

Douglas.5 Curobew6 and Burton Brown7 have also recorded cases of vagitus uterinus.

It is also possible that a child may not utter a cry and yet may be born alive, if it happens to be immature or very delicate.

In criminal cases the Judge requires the medical witness to prove from post-mortem examination that the child showed signs of life as a separate existence after it had wholly or partially emerged from its mother's womb. The most important sign is the establishment of respiration which can be determined from examining the chest and the lungs.

The appearances which show whether respiration has taken place or not are--

- 1. The shape of the chest.
- 2. The position of the diaphragm.
- 3. The changes in the lungs.
- 4. The changes in the stomach and intestines.
- 5. The changes in the kidneys and bladder.
- 6. The change in the middle car (Wredin's test).

1. The Shape of the Chest .- The chest is flat before respiration is established, but it expands and becomes arched or drum shaped after full respiration.

.

- 2. Vide Explanation 3 of section 299, LP.C., Appendix IV.
- Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 4, 1933, p. 200.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 25, 1933, p. 341.
- 6. Brit. Med. Jour., Sep. 27, 1947, p. 547.
- Brit. Med. Jour., Sep. 11, 1937, p. 564.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 25, 1947 p. 672.

The Position of the Diaphragm. The abdomen should be opened 2. before the thorax, and the position of the-diaphragm-should-be-noted by passing a finger up into its concave arch, the highest point of which is found at the level of the fourth or fifth rib. if respiration has not taken place; but the arch becomes llattened and depressed, descends to the level of the sixth

or seventh rib after respiration has been completely established. The position of the diaphragm may. however, be affected by pressure of the gases of decomposition devethe thorax loned within or abdominal cavity.

3. The Changes In the Lungs .--These are considered with reference to their (a) volume. (b) consistence. (c) colour. and (d) weight.

(a) Volume.-Before respiration has taken place, the lungs are small with sharp margins. lie in the back part of the chest on either side " of the vertebral column and are hardly seen on opening the chest. as the cavity is filled up by the heart and thymus. After complete respiration the lungs increase enormously in volume. have rounded margins and occupy the cavity covering more or less the thymus and heart.

(b) Consistence .- Before respiration the lungs are dense, firm.

Fig. 162 .-- Unrespired lungs of a sullborn, full-term infant.

non-crepitant and liver-like. After respiration, they are spongy, elastic and crepitant.

(c) Colour.-Before respiration, the colour of the lungs is unformly reddish-brown like that of the liver, but may become bright red at the margins from greater translucency owing to the thin walls. The surface of the lobules is marked with shallow furrows, but not with a mottled appearance. On section, little frothless blood exudes on pressing the cut surfaces. After respiration, the collapsed air-cells first become distended with air, usually on the edges and concave surface of the upper lobe of the right lung. and then on the remaining portions of the lungs. These air-cells are polygonal or angular in outline, arranged more often symmetrically in groups of four or five, though occasionally scattered irregularly, and are slightly raised above the surface. They are more or less mottled or marbled in appearance with circumscribed rose-coloured patches. This mottled appearance is due to the blood vessels being filled with blood, and is characteristic of the lungs that have breathed On section, frothy blood exudes from the cut-surfaces on the application of very slight pressure. The foetal lungs may assume a more or less rosy colour on exposure to the air after death. but the air-cells can never be distended by the entrance of air into the lungs. This condition can be simulated by artificially inflating the lungs, giving similar changes in volume and colour, but mottling is mostly absent.

(d) Weight .- As regards the weight of the lungs two tests are applied. viz. the static test obtained by taking the absolute weight of the lungs, and the hydrostatic test which depends on their specific gravity.



WAS THE CHILD BORN ALIVE?

<u>Static Test or Fodere's Test</u> In order to weigh the lungs they are emoved along with the windplpe and bronchi after ligaturing the pulmo-



Fig. 163.--Respired lungs of an infant who survived after birth.

nary vessels and separating them from the heart and thymus gland. The average weight of the foetal lungs varies from 450 to 600 grains, while, owing to the increased flow of blood into the lungs, their weight is increased after respiration from 900 to 1,000 grains. This varies in proportion to the weight and development of the child and according to the degree of respiration that has taken place. For obvious reasons it is not possible to weigh the lungs before and after respiration in any one case. Hence this test is worthless for medico-legal purposes, and another test has been devised in which the ratio of the weight of the lungs to that of the body is taken into consideration to establish the fact of live-birth. This is known as Ploucauet's Test as Ploucquet was the first to ascertain that the proportion of the weight of the

lungs to that of the body is 1:70 before respiration, and 1:35 after respiration, but this test also has no medico-legal value as the ratio of the weights is mostly variable.

Hydrostatic Test.—This is a reliable and valuable test and should, as a rule, be performed before an opinion is given as to whether respiration just taken place or not. It is based on the fact that the specific gravity of the unrespired lungs varies from 1,040 to 1,056, and that of the respired Aungs is 940 owing to their volume being increased due to the presence of air. The foctal lungs, therefore, sink in water, and those, that have breathed, float.

The Method of Test.-The method of performing the test is to remove the lungs as far as the trachea along with the heart and thymus after securing the large vessels, and to place them in a glass jar or vessel, about twelve inches high and eight to ten inches in diameter, filled with tap water or preferably with distilled water, and to note whether they float or sink. The lungs are then separated from the heart and thymus by tying a ligature on the bronchi, and dividing them above it, when each lung individually is placed into the vessel to note its buoyancy. Each lung is then cut into twelve or twenty pieces, which are again to be tested as regards their floatation. If these pieces float, they are each squeezed between the thumb and index finger under the surface of water to see if any bubbles of air are given off. and if they still persist to float; or they are taken out of water, wrapped in a piece of cloth and placed on the floor between two pieces of card board, when firm and equable pressure is applied by putting a heavy weight or by standing on the upper card board without any jerky movement. The pieces are once more placed in water, and if they continue to float after

the application of this pressure, the medical jurist is justified in affirming that respiration has been established. If the jungs sink separately, or if they float, but the pieces sink after pressure, it means that respiration has not taken place. If some of the pieces float while others sink it shows feeble respiration owing to the partial penetration of air.

Objections.-The two following objections have been raised against the hydrostatic test but, on close scrutiny, neither of them diminishes the value of the test.-

1. The expanded lungs may sink from disease or from atelectasis.

2. The unexpanded lungs may float from the presence of putrefactive gases or from artificial inflation.

1. The expanded lungs may sink from-

(a) Discase,—This may be acute cedema or consolidation of the lungs from pneumonia or congenital syphilis. In such cases the pathological conditions characteristic of the discase will be easily detected either by the naked eye or by microscopic examination, and it is not likely that both the lungs will be similarly affected. There will certainly be some portions of the expanded lungs which will escape the discase and consequently float in water. In cases of infanticide it is always necessary to examine the lungs for the evidence of disease to exclude the possibility of their sinking in water due to this cause.

(b) Atelectasis.—Cases of atelectasis, i.e. non-expansion of the lungs in ehildren born alive and surviving for a few hours, though rare, have occurred, but there is no other test by which this condition can be determined, and so the test does not iose its value in its general application. Three explanations⁴ for the non-expansion of the lungs have been given as mentioned below:—

(1) Owing to the feeble respiration, air may not reach the alveoil, but the zeration of blood may take place through the lining membrane of the traches and bronchi.

(2) The air which entered the lungs may have been entirely absorbed by the blood after respiration stopped, if elreviation continued. It is a fact that the heart of a newly-born lineant may continue pulsating for haif an hour or more after the stoppage of respiration, or when the infant is in a state of asphysia.

(3) If the respiratory movements are very feeble it is quite possible for more air than what was taken during every act of inspiration, to be expelled from the lungs during expiration owing to the recoil of the lung tissue. Thus, the lungs may be emptied of all air, and may subsequently return to the feetal condition.

Cases.—1. An inquest was held on the body of an illegitimate female child exhumed on the tenth day after its burnal. There was ample eridance to abow that the child lived five hours after its birth. At the necropsy the child was found to be a fairly welldeveloped full-time foctus. The lungs were found collapsed, and were in a state of complete atelectasis. The lungs as a whole or when cut into separate pleces did not respond to the hydrostatic test. Dr. Diworth, who examined the body, stated that but for the evidence heard by him at the inquest he would have no hesitation in affirming that the child had been still-born and had never breathed. He suggested that the child had lived a few hours by what little eration the blood received through the mucous membrane of the traches and larger bronch—Britt, Med. Jour., Dec. 1, 1900, p. 1567.

2. A matried woman, the mether of a family, was delivered of a seven months' child The infant was washed and dressed; it did not cry, but the nurse said "it made a moning noise." If lived a little over seven hours. An inquest was held, and at the autopsy the lungs were found collapsed and had all the appearance of those of a child who had never breathed. There were no developed air cells or vermillon spots. The

8. Dixommann, Forens Med. and Toric., Ed. VI, p. 116.

356

lungs sank in water. They were then cut up into small pieces and every piece went to the boltom immediately it was thrown into the vessel. There was no doubt that the infant had lived and breathed, though probably very feebly, for seven hours.—Charles Randolph, Ibid., Jan. 19, 1901, p. 146.

2. The unexpanded lungs may float from-

(a) The Presence of Putrefactive Gases.—For the putrefactive gases to be the possible cause of floating the lungs, there should be distinct signs of decomposition of the body as well as of the lungs. The putrefiel lungs are soft and greenish in colour, and the putrefactive gases collect under the pleure and in the connective tissue in the form of air bubbles of different sizes, which can be squeezed from place to place, and can be expelled on the application of pressure after cutting the lungs into pieces, so that they will sink when placed in water, whereas the air due to the establishment of pressure, unless the force is so great as to disintegrate the lung tissue. However, the medical jurits should never venture an opinion, if the lungs are too far advanced in putrefaction.

(b) Artificial inflation.—The foctal lungs may be artificially inflated by blowing air through a tube, catheter or cannula passed into the trachea, by the mouth to mouth method or by Schultze's method (swinging the body) of resuscitation. Artificial inflation of the lungs in a newly-born inflant is an extremely difficult matter. The lungs may be inflated partially but cannot be distended completely, even when artificial respiration is performed by atrained person. In such cases the stomach is certain to be filled with air, while it is attress in still-born inflation. Miron Halkis has also shown from inflate investigations that mouth to mouth insufflation in a still-born inflat immediately after birth causes air to enfor the stomach but never the lutestine, while air is never present in the stomach or intestine of still-born inflates.

The possibility of inflating the lungs artificially in criminal cases should never be contenanced, as inflation can only be practised by the medical attendant of by the mother to save the child, but one who wants to destroy a newly-born intant will try to prevent respiration rather than induce artificial inflation of the lungs.

That the small size of the lungs or its solidness is always a criteria of still birth or that the presence of Tardieu's spots or bronchopneumonia are signs of live birth are now recognized as not correct. On the contrary special microspic studies of lungs may be helpful, such as air in the interstitial tissues means decomposition or the presence of "alveoiar duct membrane" (described by G. R. Osborn¹⁰) means live birth. The struggie to breathe may draw considerable biood into the lungs but may finally be not successful, though it may slightly expand lungs or give few subpleurai Tardieu's spots and Cause cedema in the lung tissue and mediastinum. Such changes may also be found when intentionally attempt is made to prevent an infant from breathing but this should only be suspected when other external corroborative evidence of injury on face or neck is found.

In conclusion, the medical officer is justified in affirming that the child had lived during and after its birth if he finds the following appearances on post-mortem examination of the body of a newly-born infant:

(1) A full-term mature foctus judged from its length, weight and other characteristics, especially the centres of ossification in the lower epiphysis of the femur and in the tarsal cuboid bone. The centre of ossification in the upper end of the tibia is usually found at full-term or shorty after full-term.

^{9.} Lancet, July 21, 1934, p. 134,

^{10.} In Modern Trends in Forensic Medicine (1953), editor K. Simpson, London, Butterworth.

(3). The lungs occupying more or less the thoracic cavity and covering a portion of the heart and thymus gland.

(4) The marbled or mottled appearance of the lungs.

(5) Bloody froth exuding from the cut surface of the lungs on slight pressure.

المعنى) The lungs responding to the hydrostatic test.

When is the Hydrostatic Test not necessary?-The medical officer need not perform the hydrostatic test, if he finds that-

(1) The foctus is born at less than 180 days of intra-uterine life, when it cannot be viable.

(2) The fœtus is a monster, which, owing to congenital malformations, is incapable of living a separate existence.

(3) The foctus shows signs of intra-uterine maceration.

(4) The umbilical cord has separated and the umbilicus has cicatrized.

(5) The stomach, on dissection, contains coagulated or half-coagulated milk as a result of the active digestive function.

4. Changes in the Stomach and Intestines,-During the process of respiration air is first swallowed in the stomach, and then gradually extends down the intestines owing to peristaltic movements. Hence, when the stomach and intestines are removed from the body after tying double ligatures at each end of the stomach, at the end of the duodenum and also at some lower parts of the intestines, they will float when placed in water. They are then separated and tested separately for floating capacity. If respiration has not taken place the stomach and intestines, being arriess, will sink in water. This is known as Breslau's second life test. It is a corroborative test rather than a conclusive one. The practicability of this test is useful water. Especially when air has been prevented from entering the lungs by foreign bodies or by occlusion of the bronchi. When breathing is impeded or imperfect, air enters and fills the stomach and intestines with a larger quantity than when breathing has completely and speedily taken place. The test is useless when the body has undergone decomposition, or when there, has been an attempt at artificial inflation of the lungs.

On careful dissection under water so as not to allow its contents to escape, the stomach shows the presence of mucus with air bubbles and saliva. If respiration has been established; whereas it will show the presence of only a glairy mucus. If respiration has not taken place. The presence of blood, meconium and liquor annuli in the stomach indicates that the child was allve at or shortly before its birth and had swallowed these during the act of respiration. The presence of milk or farinaceous food in the stomach is very strong evidence that the child was not only born alive, but had lived for some time after birth. Any substance found in the stomach should be identified by microscopic examination. The absence of meconium from the presentation even if the child is still-born. Under ordinary circumstances meconium is passed immediately, or within twenty-four hours, after birth.

It may be necessary to recognize the stains of meconium on the clothing They are brownish-green and stiffen the fabric but do not penetrate deeply into its texture. When dissolved in water meconium forms a green solution which is acid in reaction, and is not affected by bolling.

5. Changes in the Kidneys and Biadder.—The deposit of uric acid in the form of brownish-yellow crystalline streaks found in the pelves of the kidneys has been regarded by some authorities as positive proof of live-birth, but this sign is not reliable as the crystals have been found even in still-born children. The absence of urine in the bladder is not at all diagnostic of live-birth, as urine may not be passed for some hours after birth, or it may be passed mechanically during labour, and the child may subsequently be born dead.

6. Change in the Middle Ear (Wredin's Test).—Dr. Wredin of Petrograd has observed that the gelatinous embryonic connective tissue, which fills the middle ear during fortal life, disappears after birth, and is replaced by air, if respiration has taken place. This is not a valuable sign, since the gelatinous mass may disappear during fortal life, or may not disappear until two or three weeks after birth.

III. IF BORN ALIVE, HOW LONG DID THE CHILD SURVIVE THE BIRTH ?

It is not possible to determine the exact length of time that a child has lived after its birth, but an approximate idea may be formed from carefully considering the following changes in the external and internal appearances of the body:---

1. Changes in the Skin.—The skin of a newly-born Infant is bright red, and covered with vernix caseosa chiefly in the axilia, inguinal region and folds of the neck. The vernix is not easily removed and persists for a day or two, but it is possible for a child to be born with little or no vernix. After birth the skin changes its colour, and becomes darker on the second or third day; it then becomes brick red, and finally yellow. It assumes its normal colour in about a week's time. The exfoliation of the skin, chiefly on the abdomen, occurs during the first three days after birth. The exfoliation has to be distinguished from the detachment of the cuicle due to Intra-uterine maceration.

2. The Presence of <u>Caput Succedancum</u>—A caput succedaneum is a valuable sign when present. It is swelling which usually forms in the scalp tissues over the presenting part of the head during delivery. It generally contains serum. Occasionally there is effusion of blood with ecchymoses in the tissues. It disappears from twenty-four hours to seven days after birth.

3. Changes in the Umblical Cord .- The changes in the umbilicat cord begin to appear from the cut end to its base at the umbilicus soon after birth when it has been divided. Clotting occurs in the cut end after two hours. The portion of the cord attached to the child shrinks, and dries within twelve to twenty-four hours, and an inflammatory ring or redness forms at its base from thirty-six to forty-eight hours. This should not be confounded with a line of redness seen round the unibilicus at the time of birth. This line is merely red without any sign of a swelling or inflammation. By the second or third day it shrivels up, mummifies, and falls off on the fifth or sixth day leaving a slightly suppurating ulcer, which heals and cicatrizes within ten to twelve days. In rare cases the cord may drop off as early as the second day or as late as the tenth day. The mere mummification of the cord is not of any value as a sign of extra-uterine life, as it occurs in the dead body of a newly-born child if exposed to the air, but the separation of the cord with the formation of a cicatrix is a sure sign of survival of the child after birth.

The mummification of the cord does not occur, if the child is submerged in water immediately after birth. Similarly, a cord which has already dried and withered may become soft and supple, though tough, if the body is lying in water or wrapped in wet clothes.

4. Changes in the Circulation.—These occur after birth. The umbilical vessels, ductus venosus, ductus atteriosus and foramen ovale, which were necessary to carry out the factal circulation, are no longer required to per-

1

form their functions after the birth of the child and are, therefore, obliterated. Thus, the umbilical arterles begin to contract in about ten hours after birth, and are completely closed by the third day. The umbilical "vein and the "ductus" venositis are the next to contract. For the first three days the contraction is rather slow, but complete-oblitEration occurs on the fourth or fitth day. The ductus arterlosus begins to contract first at the aortle end, is reduced to the size of a crowquill by the seventh day and usually closes completely by the tenth day. The closure of the foramen ovale generally occurs by the eighth or tenth day. Sometimes, it remains patent upto the second year, while in a few cases it remains open throughout life giving rise to cyanosis, a condition known as Morbus corruleus. In rare cases the foramen ovale has been closed at birth. The fortal hæmoglobin percentage varies considerably from birth to six months and may be of some help in estimating the age at death in this period.

IV. WHAT WAS THE CAUSE OF DEATH ?

The death of the child may occur from natural, accidental or criminal causes.

NATURAL CAUSES

1. Immaturity.—If the child is prematurely born, it generally dies immediately after birth. In the case of the premature birth of a child the question may arise as to whether the birth was criminally induced or not. for under the Indian Fenal Code, the criminal induction of premature labour is an offence, but not culpable homicide, ihough under the English law, a person is guility of murder. If he does an act by which a child is born prematurely so that it is not capable of living, and dies in consequence of its exposure to the external world.

 Debility.—The child may be of full-term, and yet may die after birth from debility due to the want of general development. In such a case no disease is detected, but some portions of the lungs may be found in a state of atelectasis from feeble respiration.

3. Congenital Diseases.—These are syphilis and specific fevers, such as small-pox plague, etc. attacking the mother, or diseases of the child's internal organs, viz. the lungs, heart and brain

Syphilis is the usual cause of the death of the foctus. Specific fevers caused death from the toxamic condition of the blood produced by the attack on the mother, or from the attack on the child itself. Of the diseases of the internal organs, hepatization and tubercle of the lungs are common. The heart affections are rare, while diseases of the brain may destroy life without leaving any traces behind.

4. Hæmorrhage. This may occur from the umbilical cord, stomach. rectum or genitals.

5. Maiformations.—These are acephalous and anecephalous monsters or children born with congenital abnormalities of the blood vessels, heart, or alimentary canal. It must be remembered that monstrosity or maiformation is no justification for taking the life of an infant. Again, it must be remembered that monsters do not necessarily die soon after birth

6. Disease of the Placenta.—Disease of the placenta or its accidental separation from the uterine wall may cause death of the focus. This can be detected by examining the placenta or by examining the uterus. If the mother is dead and her body is available for post-mortem examination.

 Spasm of the Larynx—This may occur from mucus or meconium being aspirated into the larynx or from the enlargement of the thymus gland. 8. Placenta Prævia or Abnormal Gestation.—Any of these conditions may cause the death of the fœtus.

9. Erythrobiastosis Fœtalis.—When an Rh-negative woman is carrying an Rh-positive fœtus, anti-Rh agglutinins are formed in her serum owing to the introduction of the Rh agglutinogen inherited by the fœtus from the Rh-positive father into her circulation through the placenta. On passing back into the fœtal circulation through the placenta, these agglutinins cause hæmolysis of the red blood corpuscles of the fœtus in the uterus. Such a hæmolytic process results in the group of conditions, known as (1) fœtal hydrops with still-birth, and (2) iderus gravis neonatorum and (3) anæmia . of the new-born, which generally cause the death of the fœtus shortly after birth. It may be remarked that such cases are very rare in India.

ACCIDENTAL CAUSES

Accidents causing the death of the child may occur during or after birth.

During Birth .--- 1. Prolonged Labour .-- Prolonged labour may cause the death of a child by causing extravasation of blood into the meninges or on the brain substance with or without fracture of the skull bones owing to severe compression of the head against the pelvis. In a case where there is fracture of the skull, it is usually a slight fissure of the parietal and frontal bones or a spoon-shaped depression without any external injury on the scalp. The head will show a marked caput succedaneum and moulding as a result of difficult labour. In this conection it should be borne in mind that the defective ossification of the cranial bones of a newly-born child may be confounded with fractures which may lead to dangerous mistakes. Casper¹¹ states that defective or retarded ossification commonly occurs in the frontal and parietal bones and rarely in the occipital bone of mature as well as immature children. He describes their characteristic appearances in the following terms: "If the bone in question is held up to the light this is seen to shine through the opening, which is closed only by the pericranium. When the periosteal membrane is removed, the deficiency in the ossification is seen in the form of a round, or irregular opening, not often more than three lines in diameter, though frequently less; its edges are irregular and serrated; these edges are never depressed as is the case in fractures, and neither they nor the parts in their neighbourhood are ever observed to be ecchymosed." Sometimes the child dies from exhaustion on account of prolonged and difficult labour.

2. Pressure on, or Prolapse of, the Cord.—In such cases, death occurs from asphysia, and, on post-mortem examination, blood, meconium, liquor annili, or vernix caseosa may be found in the bronchial tubes. These may be examined with a hand lens, or vernix caseosa may be stained with gentian violet solution, and then examined under the low power of a microscope.

3. Knots of the Cord or its Twisting round the Neck.—A child is sometimes strangled before birth by the knots or loops of the cord being tightened, or the cord being colled round its neck during delivery. A spasmodic contraction of the os uteri round the neck of the child may result in its deta by sufficiation.

4. Injuries.—Heavy blows on the abdomen of a pregnant woman with blunt weapons, kicks or falls from a height may kill the foctus in utero by causing concussion of the brain with or without fracture of the skull bones or rupture of the blood vessels or internal organs. In such cases it is not necessary that there should be any external marks of injuries on the

^{11.} Forens. Med., Vol. III, Eng. Transl., pp. 119, 120.

woman's abdomen. Sometimes, fractures of the long bones are caused by intra-uterine injuries and are recognized by the formation of callus. Rarely, uterine contractions may be so powerful as to fracture the cranial bones of the foctus.

Cater records the case of a woman, aged 32, who expected her first delivery about December 24, 1901. A month before the anticipated event there was hæmorrhage per December 24, 1901. A month before the anticipated even have during sleep. The vaginam following a "very bad dream", the patient leaving her bed during sleep. The child was then living and occupied the left dorso-anterior transverse position. external os barely admitted the finger tip. The hæmorrhage ceased within forty-eight hours. On the 6th December labour pains commenced at 11 am. At 5 p.m. the doctor on his arrival found that the child was born and lying on its back with both legs and thighs flexed, the feet resting against the mother's left buttock. The cord was almost black and without nulsation, but there was no discoloration about the body. The eyes and tongue protruded, the head presenting the appearance of craniotomy forceps having been employed The frontal bone was fractured, the fracture extending from above the left orbit to the right malar bone. The occipital bone was fractured into two unequal pieces. The child was full-term and weighed 61 lbs. There was no such pelvic deformity as to be responsible for the crushing of the child's head.12

5. Death of the Mother .-- When the mother dies in the act of delivery, the question arises as to how long a child may live in utero after her death. The time depends upon the cause of the mother's death. If death occurs slowly from hæmorrhage, there is very little chance of saving the child, but it may be saved if an attempt is made to extract it soon after the sudden death of the mother from some accident, if she was previously in good health. Rosin13 reports a case in which he delivered a full-time male child, weighing 7ª pounds, by Cæsarian section in a state of asphyxia livida a quarter of an hour after the mother's death. Twenty minutes' artificial respiration and alternate immersions in hot and cold baths revived the child, who cried lustily. Dixon Hughesi4 mentions a case in which a live child, weighing 9 pounds and 4 ounces, was delivered by forceps 9 to 10 minutes after the audden death of the mother. A case is also recorded where twins were dellvered by Cæsarlan section 5 minutes after the death of a Chinese woman, aged 38 years 15

After Birth,-1. Suffocation.-A child may die from suffocation after birth, if it is born under a caul, i.e. with membranes over the head thus covering the mouth and nostrils. The child may also die from suffocation. if its face is pressed accidentally in the clothes or submerged accidentally in the discharges, such as blood, liquor amnii or meconium.

2. Precipitate Labour.-In precipitate labour a child may be born without the mother's knowledge and may die from suffocation by falling accidentally into a privy pan containing fæces, or from drowning by falling into a chamber pot containing urine. If the woman is standing erect at the time, the child may be forcibly shot down from her genital canai, and may die from fracture of the skull caused by a fall on a hard floor. Ordinarily, a drop of thirty inches which is the average distance of the female genitals from the ground in the erect posture is sufficient to cause fracture of the skull bones, but a fail of eighteen inches may fracture them as well. In such a case the child is small as compared with the size of the peivis of the mother and one or both parletal bones may be fractured: in some cases the fracture may radiate into the frontal, and squamous portion of the temporal bone. Mud, sand or gravel may be found in the hair or injured scaip of the child, if the floor is covered with such material. The cord is either torn

 Brit. Med. Jour., May 17, 1902, p 1207
 Lancet, April 16, 1927, p. 220, see also Joyce Morgan, Lancet, Aug. 3, 1949, p. 132. Mad. Jour. Austr. J. oc. sec. and Joyce Alorgan, Lancet, Aug. J. Lev. Vol. 14. Med. Jour. Austr. J. oct. 2, 1943, Vol. 30, p. 264; Med.Leg. and Criminal Rev., Vol. XII, Part III, 1944, p. 170; see also Khalid Naji, Lancet, April 24, 1948, p. 654; Walker and Mathews, Brit. Med. Jour., April 22, 1950, p. 938, Kronick, M., New Eng. J. Med. And Mathews, April 22, 1950, p. 938, Kronick, M., New Eng. J. Med.

^{15.} W. Glyn Evans, Brit. Med Jour, Sep. 1, 1951, p 546.

across, or the placenta is expelled with the chilld. Hæmorrhage from the torn cord, as a rule, stops owing to the contraction of the muscular wall of the umbilical arteries, but it may sometimes be so profuse as to cause the death of the child.

Precipitate labour is possible in multipare with large roomy pelves, but is extremely rare in primipare, but <u>pseudo-precipitate labour may be possible</u>, when there has already been some dilation of the cervix. In such a case the woman may get labour pains, but may not realize their significance and may not know that the birth was imminent. Rensha¹⁶ reports the case of a young primiparous woman who, telling her mother that she was feeling queer, stepped across the room and leaned on the mantel shelf, when without warning the child fell on the floor rupturing the cord, and almost immediately the placenta was expelled.

In connection with the precipitate labour it will not be out of place to mention that the plea of unconscious delivery is sometimes raised in cases of infanticide; hence the medical jurks should bear in mind the possibility of such an event in certain conditions. There is no doubt that unconcious delivery may take place, when a woman is under the influence of a narcotic or intoxicating drug, or suffering from syncope, asphysia, apoplexy, coma, delirium or eclamptic convulsions. Cases are also recorded, where women have been delivered unconsciously during profound sleep and hysterical fits. But these conditions should be such as to bring on deep lethargy and complete loss of sensation, or else the uterline pains of the expulsive stage of labour are likely to arouse the woman, especially if she happens to be a primipara. On the other hand, an easy and rapid delivery without any painful contractions is likely to occur in multiparous women who have roomy pelves and soft relaxed parts, especially if the forsus is small.

CRIMINAL CAUSES

These may be-

- A. The acts of commission, e.g. the use of mechanical violence and poisoning.
- B. The acts of omission or neglect.

A. ACTS OF COMMISSION

Mechanical Violence .--- 1. Suffocation .- This is the commonest form of infanticide. A newly-born infant is easily suffocated by pressing the face into some soft material, such as a pillow or bed cloth, or by closing the mouth and nostrils by a towel, handkerchief of some other cloth or by the hand. The mother may suffocate her child by intentionally overlying it, or by forcing mud, rag or cotton-wool into its mouth and throat. In one case Modi found a piece of white, blood-stained cioth, 13" long and 6" broad, stuffed into the throat and blocking the upper opening of the air passage. In another case a strip of a gunny bag, 10" ×5", was found blocking the larynx. The mother may sometimes force her finger into the mouth of the child to prevent it from crying after birth and thus suffocate it to death. In such a case scratches or lacerations may be found about the mouth, tongue and throat. During the post-mortem examination of the body of a newly-born infant the mouth and throat should be examined for the presence of some foreign matter which. if detected, should be preserved, and sent in a sealed packet to the Superintendent of Police. The nose, lips and angles of the mouth should also be examined for the presence of bruising or other injury.

It should be remembered that infants are sometimes suffocated to death by pressure on the chest. Thus, in a case of infanticide Modi found the right

^{16.} Brit. Med. Jour., March 31, 1905, p. 777; see also A. Burn, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 21, 1928, p. 120 and Alfred A. Masser, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 28, 1928, p. 164.

fourth, fifth and sixth ribs fractured and in another case the left third, fourth and fifth ribs and the right third, fourth, fifth and sixth ribs were fractured.

2. Strangulation.—This is also a common form of child murder. During the act of strangulation far greater violence is used than necessary, and severe marks of abrasions and contusions with extravastion of blood in the soft itsues are usually found on the neck. In one case a thick rope was used to strangte a child, and an *izarband* (a tape of pyiama) was used as lifeature round the neck in another case. This child with the *izarband* twisted round its neck and wrapped in a pyiama was locund in lavatory of a third class compariment of a raliway train at the Agra Fort Station. A newly-born child is sometimes murdered by passing the umbifical cord as a ligature round the neck. In such a case the plea put up by the defence is that the child was strangled accidentality by the cord coiling round the neck during delivery. In an accidental case of this nature there is most probably a broad continuous groove, livid or red in colour, without any excortation, and the death being due to the stoppage of circulation, the lungs are generally found in a fortal condition.



Fig. 164.-Infanticide: Strangulation. Note ligature mark on neck. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)



Fig 165 -Strangulation of a new-born child. (By kird courtery of Dr II S Mehta)

In October 1921 the body of a newly-born infant was found lying in the grass farm at Naka Hindola. The umbilical cord was twisted round the neck, and the knot was tightened by fixing a piece of madar root in its loop and across the windpipe. The cord was twenty-five inches long with one end attached to the navel and the other end cut with a knife or a pair of scussors. On removing the cord, a soft depressed mark, one inch by a quarter of an inch, was found encircling the neck over the windpipe. The wind extravasation of blood in the subcutaneous tissues under the ligature mark. The windpipe was congested. The lungs responded to the hydrostatic test and were congested.

Rarely, the natural folds of the skin in the neck of a fat child may resemble the cord marks caused by strangulation, but in that case no marks of abrasions or any extravasation of blood will be visible on the neck.

In cases of throttling, in addition to the bruises from the pressure of the fingers and thumb and scratches from the finger-nails found on the neck rupture of the muscles and fracture of the laryngcal or tracheal cartilages may be detected, as undue violence is used in throttling infants.

3. Drowning.—This is a rare form of child murder. As recorded by Chevers¹⁷ submersion of the child's face into a cauldron of warm milk (Dudh pita karna) used to be a common method of infanticide in Benares and other neighbouring places. Nowadays the usual custom is first to kill an infant



Fig. 166.—Infanticide: Throttling. Note abrasions on neck and face. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

of the brain and contusions or incerated wounds of the scalp are usually noticed.

is first to kill an infant by suffocation, strangulation, etc., and then to throw the body into a cesspool, well, tank or river with a view to concealing the crime.

The post-mortem appearances would be similar to those found 1n adults, if the child was drowned after respiration had been established. No signs would be evident, if a woman was delivered in a bath and the child was drowned before respiration had taken place.

4. Fracture of the Cranium.—Fracture nf the cranial bones results from a blow on the head with a blunt weapon or from the head being dashed against a wall or hard ground or being pressed forcibly under a leg of a bedstead (charpoy). Excessive violence being used in such cases, depressed or comminuted extensive and iractures of the skull bones with cerebral hæmorrhage and contusion or laceration

A newly-born child which was found lying dead on a railway line near Achnera Station showed, on post-mortem examination, fracture of the occipital bone with extravasation of blood on the under surface of the scalp on its posterior aspect. It was presumed that the child was thrown out of a window of a railway carriage of a running train, as it was found soon after the train had passed.

A newly-born female infant was discovered lying in a densely populated working class street in Leith, which had been thrown from a window on the first floor, a height of fourteen feet and three inches. The infant was removed to the parish hospital, where she died six hours later. At the necropsy no external marks of violence were found on the body, but the scalp all over felt soft. In the left parietal region there was a nondiscoloured swelling of the size of half a walnut. On reflecting the scalp a copious effusion of dark coloured coagulated blood was found in the areolar tissue over almost its entire extent. The left parietai bone showed a somewhat depressed stellate fracture radiating from a point situated about midway nearer its lower border. Of the three fissures one extended upwards to the sagittal sutures for a distance of two Inches, a second reached forward to the frontal bone for one inch, and the third ran towards the occiput for one and a half inches. There was considerable congestion of the brain substance.-Garland, Brit. Med. Jour., May 18, 1997, p. 1182.

The defence is usually based on the plea of precipitate labour in those cases where the cause of death is due to fracture of the skull bones. Precipitate labour is likely to occur in a woman with a roomy pelvis and with an old laceration of the perinæum, or a woman may show a recent rupture of the perinæum if examined soon after delivery; but the perinæum may be ruptured in a primipara even if the delivery was normal, Moreover, in a ease of precipitate labour the foctal head will not show a caput succedancum or moulding, and the fracture will be fissured and limited to the parletai or frontal and squamous portion of the temporal bone, but will not be extensive and comminuted affecting the vault or base. The placenta may be born along with the child, or the umbilical cord may show the torn and ragged ends due to its spontaneous rupture owing to the sudden jerk and strain. The ruptures occur more frequently at the foctal end than at the placental end of the eord, but does not occur in its middle. Sometimes, the amniotic sheath of the cord remains intact, but the vessels contained in it may be born at both ends. If the cord has been intentionally torn, it is usual to find rupture of the liver eaused by the foreible strain put upon the child's abdomen during the process of traction of the cord. The length of the cord, if available, should always be measured at the time of the post-mortem examination.

5. Fracture and Dislocation of the Cervical Vertebrae.-These injuries are produced by criminal violence applied to the neck. They are not usually caused by falls but may be produced aceldentally by forcible rotation of the neck in an attempt made to correct a malposition of the focus or to extract the head in a breech presentation. It should, however, be remembered that the neck of a child is very short and is capable of considerable mobility.

6. Wounds -A newly-born child may be killed by penetrating wounds into the heart, brain, medulia, or other internal organs caused by needles, pins or scissors, No external wound will be visible, if a needle or pin is thrust through the fontanelles, through the inner canthus of the eye, up the nostrils, down the throat of up the rectum. Melxner18 reports the case of an infant dying on the fourth day. Post-mortem examination showed that a needle was lodged in the right upper hemisphere of the brain through the anterior fontanelle. There was a very minute discharge of blood. The mother, an unmarried woman, had inserted the needle to kill the child. She had also given the child poison which produced its death, and the wound in the cranium was not the cause of the death.

A. Uckels reports an extraordinary case of child murder. mate child, 20 days old, died in suspicious circumstances. It was found that An illegiti-

Encycloperdia of Legal Medicine, Band 48, Supplement No. 1; Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leo. Med and Toste, Ed. II, Vol I, O 1013, 19 Deuts, Zeits, J. d gas. gerichti Med, 1932, XIX, pp. 506-512; Medico-Legal and Crim. Review, April 1933, p 153

the mother had ten days before the child's dcath passed four needles into the heart, lungs and liver. Death resulted from sepsis with purulent inflammation of myocardium and bilateral pleurisy. At the post-mortem examination the needles were found in the right heart and the liver, and had left behind a deposit of Iron in the tissues and as a result of the damage to the right heart congestion had been produced in the region of the vena cava which had led to a typical atrophy of the liver cells.

G. B. Sahay of Patna reported to Modi a case of infanticlde, in which a newly-born female child was murdered by squeezing the abdomen. Postmortem examination revealed externally the presence of a small bruise on the abdomen and internally laceration of a coll of the small intestine and rupture of the liver and spleen.

Poisoning,—Polson is rarely used for the purpose of infanticidc, though sometimes crude opium is put on the tongue of a child or it is smeared on the nipple of the mother's breast, which is then given to the child to suck. Other poisons, such as arsenic, madar, dafura and tobacco are also used for destroying newly-born infants. In suspicious cases, the stomach and other necessary viscera should be preserved for chemical analysis.

B. ACTS OF OMISSION OR NEGLECT

The law presumes that a woman who is about to be confined, should take ordinary precautions to save her child, after it is born. She is guilty of criminal negligence if she falls to do so. Thus, the acts of omission or neglect constituting the crime under the law are—

1. Omission to take the necessary help of a midwife or a skilled physician so that proper arrangements may be made to save the child after its birth. A marifed woman, or one who has borne children, is presumed by law to know her duty fowards her newly-born child. As soon as she gets labour pains she must inform her friends of her condition, and must send for medical aid. If she has failed to take any of these precautionary measures she may raise the following two points in defence...

(1) That she was not aware of her pregnancy till the birth of her child.

(2) That she fainted away owing to the sudden onset of violent labour pains, and did not know what followed next.

In connection with the first point, it must be admitted that in rare cases it is possible for married women, who become pregnant for the first time very late in life or have not conceived for many years after the birth of their last child, to go to full term without being aware of their condition. They attribute the symptoms of pregnancy to some disease.

Beckers¹⁰ records the case of a married woman, aged 30, the mother of three children, aged 3, 4 and 5, who found one morming that her bedicabtes had been soaked by a clear vaginal discharse. On examination she was surprised to learn that she was at full term, as she had never suspected that the was pregnant. She had mensituated regularly as usual for four or five days at time, and had feit no quickening, or had any digestive disturbance. Her abdomen and breasts had remained large surce her last congnement. The woman gave birth to a normal infant the next day after expulsion of a considerable amount of anniotic fulid. Hobbsat describes a case in which he was called one night to see a young married woman saud to be suffering from acute abdominal pam. On examination she was found to be in labour, but she was unaware of her condition. She was delivered of a healthy child of 71 pounds in three hours and a half after her first pain. There was no evidence of quickening, and she feit perfectly fit and used to pay tennis during the whole period of gestation without being conscious of the fact that she was pregnant. In fact she went out for a tweive-nile walk with her husband the day before the child was born. Dr. Robinson, Obstettic House Surgeon, King George's Hospital, Lucknow, described to Moli a case where a Hindu married woman, aged 42, who had five previous pregnances, the has one being fifteen years ago, noticed a sudden

Bruzčiles Med., April 19, 1925, p. 843; Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 22, 1925, Epitome, p 25.
 Brit. Med. Jour., March 3, 1928, p. 382; see also Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 15, 1951, p. 914.

Into the hospital on the next day at 4 p.m., after she had travelled 48 miles by a motor car to reach the hospital. She did not think that is he was pregnant, as she had no amenorrhora. During the last five months the periods were irregular and during the last three months the menstrual flow was scartly. She attributed it to the approach of the menopause. On examination the foctal heart sounds were heard on the left side, the vertex was presenting and the membranes thad already ruptured with a partial dilatation of the os. At 7 p.m. the os was fully dilated and a living female child was delivered with forceps. It weighed § pounds.

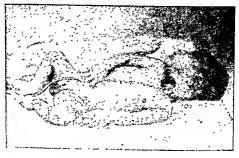


Fig. 167.—Injanticide: Cut throat. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

However, cases in which there are distinct motives for pleading unconscious pregnancy require very careful examination. Such cases are probably unworthy of bellef. This remark especially applies to a widow or an unmarried woman charged with infanticide, who is bound to consult a close friend or a medical practitioner on seeing the altered condition of her body, knowing fully well that she has exposed herself to the chances of pregnancy.

With reference to the second point it would be necessary for her to prove precipitate labour.

 Failure to ligature the cord after it is cut may bleed the child to death. Fatal hæmorrhage may also occur, if the cord is not tightly ligatured.

3. Omission to remove the child from the mother's discharges may result in sufficiation. In the absence of a medical practitioner or any other attendant the question about the capacity of a woman after delivery may be raised. It is not easy to answer this question. Many women are known to have carried the child for a long distance soon after delivery, while other women may get so much exhausted as not to be able to move at all it depends much upon the strength of the woman, and whether she is a primipara or a multipara. A tion, or may be incapable of attending to the child from mere ignorance. The question has to be decided on circumstantial evidence.

4. Omission to protect the child from cold or heat. Exposure of a newly-born child to cold or heat may destroy its life without leaving any marks of violence suggestive of the cause of death except perhaps cerebral congestion.

At 8 a.m. on the 13th January 1934, a newly-born male infant was found lying, exposed on a grate in Shahanina, Lucknow. The infant was at once removed 16 the Queen Mary's Hospital, where he was found very cold with subnormal temperature and died at about 3 a.m. At the post-mortem examination held by Modi at 1 p.m. on the 15th January 1934, the body was found to be that a full term male infant. There were no marks of external injury on the body. The brain, lungs and other vicera were congested.

5. Omission to supply the child with proper food according to its age. The starvation of a child constitutes slow death. The stomach and intestines must be examined for the presence of food. If the child is immature it is very difficult for the medical practitioner to say whether the death was due to natural causes owing to feebleness, or was due to starvation. The case depends chiefly upon circumstantial evidence.

THE ABANDONING OF INFANTS

When a newiy-born infant after it is born alive, is exposed in any place with the Intention of abandoning it and death does not supervene, the parent or person responsible for the care of such infant is guilty under section 317. IP.C., and may be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both (see Appendix IV). The exposure need not be such as would put the child of tender years (under twelve years according to the section) in the immediate danger of health or life. The Madras High Court has held that it was not necessary that the exposure and abandonment must be under such circumstances as to endanger the life or the health of the child. The only ingredient required to complete the offence is an intention of wholly abandoning the child.²² The offender may be tried for murder or culpable homicide, as the case may be, if the infant dies in consequence of the exposure (see Explanation to section 317, I.P.C., Appendix IV).

CONCEALMENT OF BIRTH

In a case where infanticide is prot proved, the mother is usually charged under section 318, I.P.C., with a lesser offence of concealment of birth by secretly burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of her newly-born child, and may be punished with simple or rigorous imprisonment for a period which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both (see Appendix IV). It does not matter whether the child dled before or after or during its birth, but there 'must be a secret disposal of the body. Leaving the dead body of a child in the compound of a house or in a public place where it can be easily seen does not constitute an offence under this section.

A woman, being pregnant with an illegitimate child, went to the village jungle for purpose of nature and there, in the presence of another woman, gave birth to a child, which ded immediately. The dead body was left on the spot where the birth took place and was there discovered two days afterwards. It was held that the mere leaving of the body where the birth took place did not constitute an offence under this section as it did not amount to a secret disposal.²³ But where a woman threw a child down a privy.²⁴ and where a woman placed a living child in a place of concealment, and on subsequently revisiting that place found the child dead and left it there,25 it wass held that this offence was committed.

For the purpose of this section a foctus is considered a child, if it has attained so much maturity as to be capable of maintaining a separate existence.

^{22.} Boya Sankulamma, (1890) 1 Weir 331; Ratanial and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed.

XVII, p. 798.
 23. M. Sarasuati. (1905) LNLR. 89; Ratanlal and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII. p. 801; Cal. H. Court Cr. Appeal No. 801 of 1934, K. E. v. Sauabaladasi; 36 Cr. Law Jour. 1935, p 1460

²⁴ Elizabeth Cornwall, (1817) Russ. and Ry. 336; Ratanial and Thakore, Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, po 801.

^{25.} Hughes, (1850) 4 Cox 447; Ibid., p. 601.



CHAPTER XIX

INSANITY AND ITS MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS

Definition—It is not easy to give a succinct definition of insanity and a medical witness should never venture to do so in a court of law, even though pressed for it by counsel, inasmuch as the law requires of him to afirm whether a particular individual, by reason of unsoundness of mind, is either incapable of looking after himselt and managing his own affairs, or is dangerous to himself or to others. It appears that the law givers have used the term "unsoundness of mind" (non compos mentis) in the Indian Penal Code with a view to avoiding the necessity of defining insanity. Unsoundness of unind covers a wider range, and is synonymous with insanity. Unagor, madness, mental derangement, mental disorder and mental aberration or alienation. All these terms are used for the disordered state of the mind in which an individual loss the power of regulating his actions and conduct according to the unless of worker, in which he is moving.

In cases of insanity brought before courts the following terms are often used in giving evidence; hence the medical jurist should be well acquainted with the distinguishing points between them:--

1. Delusion.—A delusion is a false or erroneous belief in something which is not a fact! It is not always a sign of insamily. A normal man may have a delusion, but he corrects it by reasoning power, by applying his past experience, and by listening to the arguments of other people. A delusion in an insane person is a symptom of brain disease, is not in harmony with his education and surroundings, and cannot be corrected by any amount of logic, reasoning or argument. An insane person is guided by his own feelings and sensations, and does not care to listen to any arguments.

Delusions may be of grandeur or exaltation, of persecution, of depression, of reference, of jealousy, of infidelity, etc. Delusion of grandeur and delusions of persecution are often found together in the same person. For instance, a man who imagines himself to be very rich may also imagine that his enemies are conspiring to ruin him financially.

Delusions are very important from a medico-legal point of view, as they often affect the conduct and actions of the sufferer, and may lead him to commit suicide, murder or some other crime. The judge and the lawyer attach great importance to the presence of delusions as a sign of insanify. It is, therefore, necessary that a medical man, when called upon to examine the mental condition of a person, should carefully make a note of any insane delusions he has been able to elicit during the examination. It must be remembered that the delusions may not be evident in the beginning of the some cases the patient successfully conceals them, even though he be suffering from delusion.

2. <u>Hallucingtion</u>—A hallucination is an erroneous sense perception without funy caternal object or stimulus to produce it.] It is due to some senses, as also the cutaneous sensations Hallucinations of sight and hearing after the most common. For instance, arman may insure rats and mice to devour him, when there is no liker. He may also hear the voices of the there is about sense inner.

Hallucinations occur in fevers and intoxications, as well as in insanity-They may be pleasant, but more often they are uppleasant. A' person suffering from unpleasant and disagreeable halfucinations should be classed as a dangerous lunatic, and should be kept under proper restaint? for owing to the delusions arising from these hallucinations, hc may be incited to commit suicide or homicide.

3. <u>Hiusion</u>—An <u>illusion</u> is a false interpretation by the senses of an external object or stimulus, which has a real existence. For existence, a man may imagine a siring hanging in his room to be a snake, or may, in the dark, mistake the stem of a tree on the roadside for a ghost. A same man may experience illusions, but, by closer investigation and his judging power, he is capable of correcting the Talse impression. An insame person cannot to samp the believes the litusion to be a reality and bases his conduct on that assumption. An illusion by itself is not a sign of madness, but owing to madness, the patient lacks the power or resolution to examine his illusion. Illusions of sight, hearing and other senses may occur in cases of mental disease!

4. Impulse.— This is "a sudden and irresistible force compeling a person to the conscious performance of some action without motive or forethought".¹ Normally, when a man intends to do any act, he tries to realize its consequence and then decides whether he should accomplish it or not. If he finds that the consequences are unfavourable, he can restrain himself and will not undertake that act. An insame man has no balance of mind to use the reasoning faculty, and commits the act as soon as the idea occurs to him. He has no power to control it, however bad the consequences may be. It is possible that he may repent of his action afterwards.

The clinical types of irresistible impulses which are generally noted are kleptomania -(an irresistible desire to steal articles of little value), <u>pyromania</u> (an irresistible impulse to set fire to things), <u>mutilomania</u> (an irresistible impulse to main animals), <u>dipsomania</u> (an irresistible desire for drink at periodical intervals), sexual <u>impulses</u> which include all acts of sexual perversions and suicidal and homicidal impulses. Such impulses are commonly met with in cases of imbedility, dementia, <u>acute mania</u> and epilepite insanity.

5. <u>Obsession</u>—By obsession is meant "an imperative idea constantly obtruding itself upon the consciousness in spite of all efforts of the sufferer to drive it from his mind".² An obsessive idea arises from the emotional state, and the intellect protests against it. In fact it affords an excellent illustration of a border line between sanity and instantity. A man goes to bed at night after securely bolting the door of his room, but he immediately ' gets up to see if he has done so. If he repeats the process once or twice and then, being fully convinced of the security of his room, goes off to sleep, he is considered a sane person. On the contrary, if he does not sleep, and spends the whole night in frequently inspecting the security of the boit, he is considered instance, and requires to be placed under proper care and control.

Obsessive ideas generally occur among persons suffering from brain fag or nervous exhaustion, Very often they are unpleasant and annoying to the patients, who may wish to drive them from their minds, but cannot do so. These ideas are not infrequently accompanied by some sort of dread or fear.

Overbeck-Wright mentions the case of a woman who had been well-to-do, but came down in life atter husband's death. Ehe had a daughter. Both of them were lying with some distant relatives. At night the mother and child occupied one room. She was very much worried about the future of her daughter as she had no money and gradually felt the desire come upon her to kill the child. Several tumes she asked her relatives to keep them separate, informing them of the reasons why she wished so. But they simply scoffed, and to emphasize their incredulity locked the mother and child at night with the result that she murdered the child. She was tried and sent to the Agra Asylum under "section 471 of the Criminal Procedure.3

2. Ibid., p. 13.

3. Lunacy in India, p. 13.

^{1.} Overbeck-Wright, Lunacy in India, p. 12.

6. Lucid Interval.-This is a period occurring in the course of mental disease, during which three is complete cessation of the symptoms of insanity. So that the individual can judge his acts soundly, and becomes legally liable for his deeds. In erminal cases it is, however, safer not to recard such an individual responsible for any offence, for it is sometimes very difficult to judge whether he was suffering from some mental aberration at the time of committing the offence. Lucid intervals are commonly met with in metaucholia and mania.

CAUSES OF INSANITY

Heredity.—Our knowledge regarding the role that heredity plays in the causation of mental disease is incomplete. Apart from Huntington's chorea, anaurotic family idiogy and a few other rare forms of diseases. To other mental diseases are directly transmitted from parents to the offspring. Hereditary and environmental factors like social factors, economic condition. family_relationships, etc., are inseparable, inter-related and interdependent The consensus of opinion to-day is that both hereditary and environmental play an equal part in the causation of mental disease.

Environmental Factors .- The first six years of life are the formative period of life. The foundations of healthy personality or otherwise are laid during this period when the child's world is his parents and his home. Given a plastic mind, and being in closest association with the parents during this period, the personality development will be influenced by the attitude of parents. If the parental attitudes are faulty, e.g., overprotection, rejection, overstrictness, unnecessary and unfavourable comparisons with other brothers and sisters, an unhealthy personality is developed which is vulnerable to stress and strain of life. Early detection and treatment of emotional maiadjustment in children is important. Good education includes healthy enlightenment on sex problems. Child's inquiries and questions should not cause embarrassment to the parents and should be answered in an honest, simple and straightforward manner. The great problem of addescence is to avoid undue emotional fixation of love upon the parents. Setting up of false standards of ambition and achievement, of religion, of morality and behaviour must be avoided. The tendency to follow the path of least resistance, to avoid responsibility, to overdependence, etc., must be set right early. Briefly, the principles of mental hygiene must be applied from a very early age.

Psychocrenic Causes.-Unsuccessfully repressed mental conflicts are considered a very important causative factor. Generally speaking the conflict is between the individual's instinctual desires, motives or wishes, on the one hand, and his ideals, cultural and ethical codes, and his conditioned disposition to adhere to customs and conventions as laid down by the social aroup to which he belongs, on the other. When his efforts to reconcile these conflicting strivings fail, tension and anxiety ressult. The personality, in order build defences round it, which may then produce various types of mental symptoms.

Precipitating Causes-Domestic difficulties, financial and business worlds, frustrations and disappointments in sexual sphere, unsuitable job, unemployment, death of relatives, etc., are other exciting or precipitating factors.

Orranic Cauces-Organic diseases which may cause, or which may be associated with mental symptoms are any chronic debilitating sickness, cerebral inemorthage, fevers, toxnemias due to various causes, addictions like alcohol, optim, petholme, etc. head injury arterioscierosis, senile, degeneration, advanced cardio-renal divage myxedema, periodious nanemia, etc.

372

INDICATIONS OF INSANITY

The onset of insanity is usually gradual, but it may be sudden in some cases. When the onset is gradual, the early physical symptoms of insanity are loss of appetite, constipation, dyspepsia and other digestive disturbances. Insomnia is almost a common symptom and in some cases there is a rise of temperature: these are then followed by mental disturbances. The relatives and friends of the patient notice a change in his conduct and behaviour. He is not the same man as he used to be. He is quite eccentric in his dress, manners, babits and in his dealings with other people. Speech becomes involved and the face bears a blank or vacant expression. He is gloomy, morose, listless, apathetic and does not care for the social conventionalities. At times he is very excitable and irritable even by trifling worries, which he will not otherwise. These are followed by an alteration in his emotions. His affections for his wife and near relatives are changed into dislike and hatred. So far the intellect may not be impaired, and the patient may be guite capable of looking after himself and managing his business affairs. Later, his memory, however, fails him and the power of self-control is lost. The power of reasoning is interfered with, and the judgment becomes weak and faulty. At this stage the errors of perception of the special senses are evident in the form of hallucinations and delusions, which may lead the patient to perpetrate some crime or outrage.

In addition to these personal changes, the surroundings of the patient are often very characteristic. The house or room, in which he lives, is untidy and filthy, and the furniture is not unoften arranged in some fantastic fashion.

CLASSIFICATION OF INSANITY

Aletery Interiter Terrors The various forms of insanity may, for medico-legal purposes, be classified

- 1. Amentia or Mental Defected
- 2. Dementia.
- 3. Functional psychosis or insanities.
- 4. Insanity or psychosis associated with organic diseases,

1. AMENTIA

Amentia or mental defect is called "dementia naturalis" by lawyers, and is defined as follows:-"Mental defectiveness is legally defined in England as a condition of arrested or incomplete development of mind existing before the age of 18 years whether arising from inherent causes or induced by a disease or injury".4 It includes chiefly three grades, known as idiocy, imbecility, and feeble-mindedness.

Idiocy .- This is a congenital condition due to the defective development of the mental faculties. All grades of this condition exist from the helpless life of a mere vegetable organism to one which can be compared with the life of young children, as far as mental development is concerned. An idiot is wanting in memory and will-power, is devoid of emotions, has no initiative of any kind, is unable to fix attention on any subject and "is unable to guard himself against common physical dangers." He is usually quiet, gentle and timid, though he can be easily irritated. He cannot express himself by articulate language, but he may be able to make himself understood by certain signs, cries or sounds. In some cases he is able to recognize his relatives, and learn with great difficulty. He is usually flithy in his habits, and has no concern as to what he eats or drinks. He is very often depraved in morals, and is sometimes cruei to weaker children as well as animals.

4. D. K. Henderson and R. D. Gillespie, A Text-book of Psychiatry, Oxford University Press, 1956, p. 569.

Fig. 168 .- Case of Idiocv; Is listless and energetic with marked mental confusion, and dirty in his habits (Dr. Benarsi Das's case.)

always some There is bodily deformity or peculiarity, such as a small (microcephalie), large (macrocephalic, hydrocephalic) or misshapen head, cleft or highly arehed palate, irregularly set teeth. enlarged tonsils, adenoids, curved bones, etc.

Imbecility .-- This is a minor form of ldioey, and may or may not be congenital. Imbeclles are "incapable of managing themselves or their affairs or in the case of children, of being taught to do so," They are able to speak, though their command of language is very Their memory is very poor. feeble. In some cases it is highly developed, though not the intellect. They can mechanically without any mistake repeat what is taught to them, but cannot understand its meaning. They are easily roused to pas-

sion, and may consequently be-They may come dangerous. commit theft or even murder.

Owing to their repulsive manners and habits it is not possible to associate with them, but with a little patience and perseverance they can be taught to dress decently, to eat properly and to control their animal instincts.

Fig. 169 .- Microcephalic Imbeciles Note the characteristic facial expression

with the small head, low and flat forehead and prominent ears. (By permission of Dr N J Mode and the Editor of the Indian Journal of Pediatrics)



AMENTIA

A peculiar type of microcephalic imbeciles, commonly known as "Shah Daula's *chuha* (mice)" is prevalent in the Punjab. They are so named from their fanciful resemblance to mice owing to their flattened skull, and prominent ears. They are dedicated to the shrine of Shah Daula, whose tomb is in Gujarat (Punjab).⁵ They have no other deformity except the peculiar shape of the head, though most of them are deaf-mute, and have a squint in the eye. They are capable of learning simple employments, and are usually modest and decent.

Feeble-mindedness.—Under the <u>Mental Deficiency</u> (England) Act, 1913, <u>feeble-minded persons or morons are defined as persons in whose case there</u> exists from birth or from an early age mental defectiveness not amounting to imbeellity, yet so pronounced that they require care, supervision and control for their own protection, or for the protection of others, or, in the case of children, that they by reason of such defectiveness appear to be permanently incapable of receiving proper benefit from instruction in ordinary schools. Feeble-minded individuals do not, as a rule, present bodily deformities and stigmata of degeneration, and are often capable of making their own living although they lack in initiative and ability for any work of responsibility. Such persons, however, develop vicious or criminal propensities, especially of a sexual nature, and are apt to commit assaults or even murders, as they are incapable of restraining their impulses.

Under the Mental Deficiency Act of 1927 moral defectives are defined as persons in whose case there exists mental defectiveness coupled with strongly



vicious or criminal propensities and who require care, supervision and control for the protection of others Mental_defectiveness is a condition of arrested or incomplete deve-lopment of mind existing before the age of eighteen years, whether arising from inherent causes or induced by disease or injury. Moral defectives are usually endowed with an average degree of inteliect, but cannot control their immoral conduct, instincts and emotions and cannot be made to understand that they are doing a wrong act. They are dangerous to the community, inasmuch as they are lacking in moral sense and have no regard for the rights or feelings of others. Punishment has little or no deterrent effect on them.

 Cretinism.—This is endemic, and is prevalent in the hilly districts. It is usually assocated with goitre and other affections of the thyroid gland. Development of the body is generally arrested. The figure is squat and dwarfish with short thick lumbs and clumsy movements. The complexion is sallow, the eyeldis are swollen, and the lips and tongue

(Fig. 170.—A cretin—age 13 years (By kind courtesy of Dr. N. J. Modi.)

are thickened. The skin is rough and pigmented. Such children learn to speak very late and that too, imperfectly. Some of them are deaf, and others blind.

Mentally, cretins may look duli and stupid, or may be perfect idiots. Ordinarily, they are slow in thought, and incapable of acquiring knowledge, but with some patience and perseverance they may be able to learn.

^{5.} Overbeck-Wright, Lunacy in India, p. 322,

2. DEMENTIA

This is a form of Insanliy, which is produced by the degeneration of mental faculties, after they have been fully developed. Hence it is not congenital but may occur at any period of life. It may be caused by organic diseases of the brain, or, it may be the final result of acute insanities which do not tend to recovery.

The symptoms appear all of a sudden in a previously sane individual, or they may appear gradually. When the attack is sudden, the patient passes into a condition of stupor without any cmotional feeling or without any depression or delusion and becomes an imbeelle or idiot. In a slow attack there is a gradual degeneration of the mental facilities. He becomes listless and apathetic, does not take any interest in his dress, food, family or business. He cannot fix his attention on any subject. Memory becomes feeble or is lost, Judgment is impared, and his control over the emotional feelings is very much weakened. As the disease progresses from bad to worse, the common instincts of volition are abolished. The patient becomes irritable, incoherent, and begins to laugh or cry without rhyme or reason. He is mentally and morally depraved, and is unmindful of ordinary decencies of life. He sometimes resorts to masturbation in public.

Very often the appetite is voraclous, but owing to impaired nutrition the patient becomes lean and thin.

Types of Dementia.—Presentie Dementia (Alzheimer's disease and Plck's disease), sentile dementia, arteriosclerotic dementia, epileptic dementia, dementia following head injury, and other organic diseases of the brain leading to dementia,



Fig 171.—Case of Dementia Is dull, apathetic with childish delight, has impaired memory and is distinctioned to answer (Dr Benarst Day's case)

Senile Dementia--This condition results from the gradual decay of the body as well as the brain during old age, and depends upon the degenerative changes of the arteries. It affects those people, who have a hereditary taint of mental aberration, and who have led a stremuous life.

In this form the patient is forgetful, unable to fix attention on any subject. is dirty in his habits, and erotic in his tendencies. He begins to suspect his own near and dear relatives, and is often affected by hallucinations of sight and hearing and delusions of persecution. He imagines that he has become poor and destitute. He and becomes melancholic lastly becomes a perfect dement. Suicide is also common in such a condition Maniacal excitement is very care, though garrulity and continuous aimless and movements are sometimes seen.

Organic Dementia.—This condition is a result of some organic lesion of the brain. The lesion may be a localized one as a new growth, embolism, cerebral abscess or hæmorrhage, or it may be diffused as chronic meningoencephalitis.

The symptoms vary according to the site and extent of the lesion. In a localized lesion the patient slowly becomes lethargic and somnolent. He speaks and thinks slowly and with great difficulty. His movements are slow and awkward. He does not seem to take interest in life, and has very fcw wants and estires. In acute cases the patient suddenly becomes restless and delirious, and suffers from visual and auditory hallucinations.

In the case of a diffuse lcsion of the brain, the mental faculty is gradually diminished or abolished, accompanied by loss of memory and difficult speech. The patient is irritable, and is apt to get violent attacks of mania. Sometimes, convulsions occur, and exhaustion or syncope ends the scene.

In all cases of organic lesions of the brain if death does not occur soon, the patient becomes forgetful, loses perceptive faculties, and is incapable of fixing attention on present impressions. He is hopelessly indecent in his behaviour. He is unable to look after himself or manage his own business. Finally the patient becomes bed-ridden and passes into a state of complete dementia.

3. FUNCTIONAL INSANITIES OR PSYCHOSES,

Mania, melancholia, delusional insanity, paranola, exhaustion, psychoses, katatonia and hebephrenia may be described under this heading. The first two disorders have been grouped together by Kræpelin under the term, manic-depressive insanity, but it is more convenient to describe them separately.

Mania,---This is a condition of exaltation affecting the emotions and the intellect and manuesting itself in increased mental and physical activity.

For the convenience of description mania is sub-divided into three forms, viz, hypomania, acute mania and chronic mania, although these forms merely represent the different stages of the same disease, varying in degrees of intensity and duration.

Hypomania.—This is the mildest form of mania, in which there is an exaggerated sense of self-importance. The symptoms manifested in this form result from the decreased inhibitions to the motor impuises. The general demeanour and conduct of the patient are greatly altered, although there is no real change in personality. He is quick-witted and entertaining in conversation, but owing to lack of unity in the course of ideas he rapidly wanders from one subject to another. He is full of schemes and ideas which are never thoroughly worked out. Later, the patient becomes resites, irritable and interfering. He is always busy doing one thing or another, but does not feel tired. He retains his memory and power of orientation, but lacks in moral control, as evidenced by his excessive indulgence in alcohol and sexual passions. There is no evidence of haliucinations or delusions. The patient often recovers from this form of the diseasc.

Acute Mania.—The attack of acute mania is usually gradual, preceded by a prodromal stage lasting two or three weeks. During this period there may be constant headache, general malaise, restlessless, insomnia, inability to concentrate and loss of weight. The patient is tritable and begins to dislike his friends and relatives. Sometimes, the attack commences suddenly without any profromal symptoms.

The physical symptoms of acute mania are impaired general health, pale face, and bright and staring eyes with dilated pupils which react to light and accommodation. Gastric derangements are common. The breath is foul, the MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig. 172—Case of Mania: Is excitable, violent, abusive and destructive, taiking incoherentiy and thinking himself a great man. (Dr. Bendrsi Das's case.)

tongue is usually furred and the bowels are constipated. In the beginning appetite is impaired, but during the atit becomes voracious. tack Anything that is eaten is digested. However, the patient take refuses to sometimes hecomes and it his food. necessary to feed him with the nasal or cesophageal tube.

The pulse is slightly irreguvarying lar and frequent, from 90 to 120 per minute. Aimost all the secretions are The amount and increased. the amyolitic power of the saliva are increased, and the the hydrochlorie aeid of gastric juice is also increased. The perspiration is profuse and has a mousy odour. During the period of lactation the mammary secretion is increased, and may sometimes formation of lead to the mammary abscesses.

At the commencement the urine is diminished in quantity, but further in the course

of the disease the quantity and the total solids of the urine are increased. In women menstruation is irregular, and the discharge is generally profuse.

Sensibility to heat and pain is diminished, but the sensations of touchhearing and smell are, as a rule, very acute. The superficial reflexes are alightly exaggerated, but the deep reflexes are usually diminished at first, and may be increased later when the patient is at rest. Muscular movements are very peculiar, as they take place in the large proximal joints. Thus, while waiking or running, the maniacal patient moves the trunk freely from the lips, and keeping the arms abducted waives them freely from the shoulders.

The temperature is generally normal or subnormal but sometimes it is raised to 100°F. or 101°F., when other febrile symptoms develop. The tongue is brown and furred, and the teeth and lips are covered with sordes. Constipation is very severe and complete insomnia is a marked symptom. The pattent is unable to relain food even when given by the tube, and rapidly loses flesh and weight. The pulse is frequent, varying from 130 to 160 per minute, and the respirations are 30 to 40 per minute. Such a condition has been spoken of as acute delifious mania.

The prominent mental symptoms are excitement, loss of self-control, flight of ideas and great miscular activity. The patient is unable to fix his attention upon any one subject, and develops incoherent speech. He is happy in his mood, and has an exaggerated sense of well-being and power. He is very emotional. He begins to laugh, sing or shout, and then all of a sudden begins to weep or cry or gets angry He gets violently excited, and

s a tendency to tear or destroy his clothes, bedding or furniture. He is utile in his dress, and indecent in manners and talk, using obscene and profane language. He is dirty in his habits, and may defile his body and room with urine and fæces.

Owing to the flight of ideas the patient drops letters, omits words.. phrases or even sentences, and is unable to keep up the chain of ordered reason, when he is writing a letter or is engaged in conversation.

The memory is, as a rule, good, but in severe forms of mental excitement there may be a certain clouding of consciousness with disorientation and great impulsiveness. At these times 'hallucinations of a visual and auditory nature are usually present, and are often associated with delusions. The delusions are usually of a grandiose type, in which the patient imagines that he possesses great weakth and power, or that he is the ruler of an extensive empire. These may be followed by delusions of persecution, when he may commit suicide or murder under the false belief of being persecuted or poisoned by others. It is, therefore, necessary that such a patient should be kept in restraint, so that he may not hurt himself or others. Not intrequently he becomes much more violent, if any attempt is made to even in under restraint.

The chief peculiarity of this disease is that the patient can continue to be boisterous and violent for days and nights without experiencing any sense of fatigue.

The acute form of mania may last for days, weeks and months. It may, rarely last for years. Sometimes, the symptoms may subside, followed by a period of quiescence, called a like miterval. The symptoms may again recur at a later period without any warhing.



Fig. 173.—Case of Melancholia: Has a sad facial evpression, is depressed and occasionally weeps without reason, has irregular sleep, does not reply to questions properly, and sometimes does not take food for a week. (Dr. Benarsi Dae's case) The acute symptoms of excitement often subside, and are followed by a stage of exhaustion, when the limbs are still and flaccid, and the patient sinks into a state of stupor. This stage lasts one to three weeks, after which recovery occurs. A few cases may pass into a state of chronic mania.

Chronic Mania - This resembles acute mania, but the symptoms are less marked. It is characterized by incoherence, hallucinations and delusions, with occasional attacks of acute excitement. Each of these attacks leaves the patient weak-minded. The memory is slowly affected. and the patient passes into a state of dementia, from which recovery never occurs.

<u>Melancholia</u>—This form of insahily is characterized by difficulty of thinking, mentai depression and inhibition of motor impulses. It affects women more than men, especially in early and advanced life. It may be described under three headings; simple melancholia, acute melancholia and chronic melancholia.

Simple Melaneholia .- This is the mildest of the three forms of the disease, and is spoken of as simple retardation. It is characterized by mental depression without hallucination or delusions. It is associated with appre-hension of evil, loss of appetite, constipation, and sleeplessness, especially towards early morning. The face has an anxious expression, the forehead is wrinkled and the eyes are duil. There is lack of interest in the surroundings with inability to attend to daily pursuit of life. Speech is slow and in whispers, and answers are given in monosyllables with great difficulty. There is fear that the natural affection of relatives is lost. There is also a tendency to commit suicide. The thought processes are retarded, but there is no disorientation or clouding of consciousness, and memory and intellect are good.

Acute Meiancholia .- In this form the three chief symptoms of meiancholla are well marked. The onset is usually gradual, preceded by a prodromal stage lasting one to three weeks. During this stage there are complaints of persistent headache, insomnia, gastrie disturbances and irritability of temper, which are likely to be confused with neurasthenia or hypochondriasis. According to Overbeck-Wright the chances of recovery and the avoidance of the acute attack of the disease are very great indeed, If this prodromal stage be recognised, and the patient be promptly put under proper treatment 6

The physical condition of acute melancholia is manifested by marked anæmla and progressive loss of weight. The tongue is dry and coated with a thick white or brown fur, and appetite is lost owing to the marked deficiency in the secretion of the gastric jules, especially pepsin. The bowels are constipated owing to deficiency of the intestinal julces. The pupils are frequently dilated. The pulse is rapid, weak and irregular. The skin is dry owing to the diminution of perspiration. The hands and feet are blue and cold due to feeble circulation. The respiration And many shallow, but normal in frequency. The temperature is usually sub-normal, but is often slightly raised in the evenings. The urine is diminished in quantity, and is passed at long intervais. It may even be passed only once in twenty-four hours. In males impotence is usually observed. In females menstruation is generally absent, but reappears when recovery occurs, or when the disease become chronic.

The superficial and deep reflexes are often found exaggerated. Muscular movements are slow and weak, the larger proximal joints are rigid and the powers of fine inco-ordination are impaired. Sensation is, as a rule, normal, though sensitiveness to noise is a marked feature.

The mental symptoms generally appear along with the physical symptoms. Perception is normal, orientation is usually quite correct, and the memory and the intellectual faculties are well preserved, but volitional attention is generally poor and defective. There is paralysis of emotional reaction. Good or bad news or even a joke does not affect the patient, who feels gloomy and miserable, and experiences psychic pain. He has lost the social instinct. He sits apart, refuses to mix with his neighbours, or to take part in outdoor games or social festivities.

liallucinations and delusions are usually present. often of an auditory type, in which the patient imagines that he hears volces accounts him of various misded so threatening him of pulshment. Delusions are generally of a hypochondriacal nature. The patient believes that he suffers from some incurable disease, e.g. closure of the cosophagus, Lunacy in India. 1921. D 218

gangrene of the intestines or wasting of the brain, and that he will die a miserable death. Delusions may also be of the religious or persecuting character. The patient believes that he has committed the unpardonable sin against God, or that his food is being poisoned by some persons conspiring to kill him.

Suicidai tendencies are common, though the patient may develop homicidai tendency, and may kill his wife and children to save them from the supposed utter ruin, or may kill some person, whom he believes to be giving him and his family all the imaginable trouble of the world.

Sometimes, the patient is afraid of some impending disaster, and he is so much agitated or excited in his anxiety, that he keeps on moving incessantiy, wringing his hands, rocking to and fro and bemoaning his pitcous plight. Such a patient often resists being fed, dressed or washed. He is unmindful of personal cleanliness, and passes urine and faces in his garments.

On other occasions the patient passes, as it were, into a stuporous condition. He is pathetic, and sits slient and motionless in the same fixed attitude for a long time. He has to be spoon or tube fed, and his bladder and howels have to be attended to.

Acute melancholia may alternate with an attack of mania with a lucid interval intervening between the two. This alternating form of the disease is known as circular insanity or *folic circulaire*.

An attack of acute melancholia, on an average, lasts from six to eight months and ends in recovery. If the attack is not followed by recovery within a year, it usually passes into a chronic condition. Death may occur in the acute stage, when the patient passes into a typhoid state.

Chronic Melancholia.—This form results from the acute form, and is characterized by some improvement in the physical signs but not in the mental symptoms. The patient becomes fat and increases in weight. His digestive powers also improve, and the bowels open regularly. The patient, however, remains persistently depressed, and suffers from haliucinations and delusions.

Ordinarily, there is no recovery from the chronic form, but Stoddart has seen cases of recovery. One of his female patients recovered after eighteen gears' duration, a male patient of his recovered from a previous attack of thirty-five years, and another male patient recovered from a previous attack of seven years.⁷

Delusional Insanity (Paranoia).—This is a form of insanity, which is characterized by fixed_and-systematized, delusions, as also by hilluchnitons of various_characters. It is called partial insanity by lawyers, and appeals to their legal mind, inasmuch as they believe that a delusion must be present to constitute insanity. The medical man, however, thinks that a delusion is merely a symptom, but not an essential element, of insanity.

Delusional insanity is mostly_a_disease_of_adults, affecting both the sexes equally. It exists in two stages: acute and chronic.

Acute Stage.—In the acute stage the disease commences with digestive disturbances and a rise of temperature, accompanied by melancholic depression and confusion of ideas. These are followed by hallucinations of hearing and delusions of persecution. The patient imagines voices dinning into his ears through the walls of a room. He becomes forgetful, loses the power of self-control and is apt to commit some crime under a sudden uncontroliable impulse. Insomina is a constant symptom throughout the disease. The patient may appear to have recovered, when a relapse may occur, or the acute condition may pass into the chronic stage.

Chronic Stage.—Suspiciousness is the characteristic symptom of this stage, in which the physical symptoms are also more prominent. The chief physical symptoms are a furred tongue, foul breath, irregular temperature, disordered nutrition and anæmia. Sleeplessness is a general complaint, which results from sensory disturbancess producinng impressions of electric shocks.

Auditory hallucinations, which occur very early in this condition. are first supposed to be sounds or noises in the ears, but are afterwards changed into abuses and insuits. At first the patient is able to dismiss them by reasoning faculty. When the judging power fails, these hallucinations give rise to systematized dclusions, which he is at times able to defend with logical arguments: These delusions are at first indefinite, but gradually they become fixed and definite so as to lead the patient to believe that he is persecuted by some unknown person or some superhuman agency. The patient then develops hallucinations of tasts and smell, so that he believes that his food is polsoned, or that some noxious gases are blown into his room. Disturbances of general sensation give rise to hallucinations, which are attributed to the eects of hypnotism, magnetism, electricity, wheless telegraphy, etc. The patient gets very irritated and excited owing to these painful and disagreeable hallucinations and delusions.

In almost all cases the delusions of an exaited type referring to grandeur, power and wealth are seen, and the patient generally conducts himself in a haughty and overbearig manner. With the lapse of time the halluclustions of a grandlose character become less marked, and the patient becomes listless, apathetic and passes into a condition of melancholic depression. At this stage the patient requires to be carefully watched, lest he commit sulcide.

During the chronic stage the patient usually retains his memory and self-control. He talks sensibly, and does not show any sign of insanity, until the conversation is directed to the particular type of delusion from which he is suffering. It is, however, always safe to keep such a patient under restraint, for he is often a sources of danger to himself as well as to others. There is no motive or forethought for criminal offences, but sometimes premeditation and elaborate arrangement precede a criminal assault.

Exhaustion Psychoses.—These disorders result from fatigue and exhaustion of the nervous system at the late adult or senile period of life in men. but at an earlier age in women owing to prolonged lactation, especially in India.

Symptoms.-Physical.-The onset is, as a rule, slow and institious. Insomnia is the first symptom which is generally a disturbing factor in nerve turbed and accompanied by nightmare. Hearing becomes so acute that heart is companied by nightmare. Hearing becomes so acute that heart is compared to startic the patient from sleep and to cause much annoyconstipation. mainutrition, headache, giddiness, irritability, nervousness and and there is no abnormality of optical activity and vigour dyspensia, anamia. The pupils are widely dilated, but the visual field is not diminished the extremittes are, herefore, cold and ordernatous. Papitation is a common proman. The supprises readily. The temperature is generally subing in a irritable condition and react readily to the slightest external saturdies. The units is normal. Mental.—Irritability and loss of self-control are prominent mental symptoms. The power of attention is weakened, and memory either wanders or is incoherent in its associations. The power of thinking is lost. Any attempt of thought fags the brain. However, if persevered in it leads to mental confusion and depression. The speech is hesitating but not incoherent. Sometimes, the patient passes into a semi-stuporous condition, when he has a sad vacant look and sits listlessiy in one position for a long time. He cannot be roused to answer questions.

Visual hallucinations very often occur, and the patient is at times troubled by painful obsessions of fear. For instance, the patient is afraid of an empty space (agoraphobia) and cannot cross a street, especially if it is open and unoccupled. Similarly, some patients have a dread of being shut up in a closed space or apartment (claustrophobia). Some of these obsessions are apt to be associated with visceral sensation of a more or less oppressive nature. Thus the patient may complain of an oppression at the chest, constriction of the heart, or may have a disposition to pass water or motion.⁵ These obsessions may also lead to impulsive actions, which the patient is unable to control, though he is conscious of their evil effects. He may later on develop delusions of persecution or polsoning and consequently may develop suicidal tendencies.

Schizopirenia.—Krapelln, in 1896, named this disease dementia proceox. In 1911 Eugen Bleuler introduced the term "Schizophrenia" which literally means "splitting of the personality". The term dementia proceox was changed because it implied that the disease always ended in dementia, which it did not. The term proceox meant that the disease developed at the time of puberty or adolescence, but many cases developed outside that period. Since it was thought that the disease always ended in dementia, it meant a hopeless prognosis which created a spirit of defeatism in the minds of people.

The cause of this lliness is still not known but there is a general agreement about the multiplicity of factors in its causation. Heredity plays a part as shown by Kallmann's work. He found the expected incidence of schizophrenia in the relatives of schizophrenic patients to be as follows: Monozygotic twins, 86%; Dizzgotic twins, 15%; children, 16%; full sibs, 14%; parents, 9%; half sibs, 7%; grand-children, 4%; nephews and nieces, 4%; matriage pattners, 2%; general population, 0.85%.

Many theories about its causation have been put forward from time to time but they have not stood the test of time. Auto-intoxication produced by a disordered secretion of the sex-glands, atrophy of the sex glands and aplasla of the circulatory system, focal sepsis, endocrinal disturbances, disturbances of protein and carbohydrate metabolism of the brain cells, have all been held responsible for the causation of this mental disorder. Adolf Meyer's psycho-biological concept of schizophrenia is that schizophrenia is the result of progressive maladaptation of the individual to his environment, The most modern concepts of the etiology of schizophrenia are: Inborn defect in the metabolism of adrenalin or related compounds and deficiency of General Adaptation Syndrome of Scive; blochemical 'lesion' in schizophrenia and search for an endotoxin or for multiple endotoxins produced through metabolic error; production of schizophrenia-like symptoms by the administration of certain drugs like mescaline, d-lysergic acid diethyiamide, etc., and finding antidotes for the disappearance of these symptoms; it is thought that serotinin (5-hydroxytriptamine) in our brains plays an essential part in keepinng us sane and that the effect of LSD is due to its inhibitory action on the serotinin in the brain.

8. Albutt, System of Med., Vol. VIII, p. 749.

383

-

Symptomatology — Four varieties of schizophronia have been described, (1) Simple, (2) Hebephrenia, (3) Katatonia, and (4) Paranoid type of schizophrenia.

(1) Simple Schizophrenia.—The illness begins in early adolescence. There is a gradual loss of interest in the outside world from which he withdraws. He loses interest in his best friends who are few in number and gives up his hobbies. He has conflicts about sex, particularly masturbation. He loses all ambition and drifts along in life swelling the ranks of the chronieally unemployed. Complete disintegration of the personality generally does not occur, but when it does, it occurs after a number of years.

(2) Hebephrenia.—Hebephrenia occurs at an earlier age than either the Katatonie or the paranoid variety. Disordered thinking is the outstanding characteristic of this type of schizophrenia. There is great incoherence of thought, periods of wild excitement occur and there are illusions and halucinations. Delusions which are bizarre in nature are frequently present. Often there is impulsive and senseless conduct as though in response to their halucinations or delusions. Ultimately the whole personality may completely disintegrate.

(3) Katatonia.—This is a condition in which periods of excitement alternate with states of Katatonic stupor. The patient is in a state of wild excitement, is destructive, violent and abusive. He may impulsively assault anyone without the slightest provocation. Homicidal or sulcidal attempts may be made. Auditory hallucinations frequently occur which may be responsible for their violent behaviour. Sometimes they destroy themselves because they hear God's voice commanding them to destroy themselves.

This phase may last from a few hours to a few days or weeks, followed by a stage of stupor. The Katatonic stupor begins with a falling off in Interest, lack of concentration and general apathy. Hc is negative, refuses to take food or medicines, and to carry out his daily routine activities like brushing his teeth, taking his bath or change his clothes. There is retention of urine or fæces. Incontinence of urine or fæccs may also occur. The activities are so very limited that he may confine himself in one place and assume one posture, however uncomfortable, for hours together without getting fatigued. His face is expressionless and his gaze vacant. Mannerisms and gctures are common. They will allow their limbs to be placed In any awkward positions which will be maintained indefinitely (flexibilitas cerea). Sterotype, echolalia, echopraxia and perseveration also occur frequently. They are very insensitive to painful stimuli. They understand clearly everything that is going on around them, and sometimes without warning and without any apparent cause, they suddenly attack any person standing near-by. Suddenly the whole plcture may change and a state of extreme excitement, as described above, may set in.

(4) Paranoid Schizophrenia.—In this form of schizophrenia ideas of reference are common. Delusions of persecution are characteristic of this variety of the lilness. There are other features of schizophrenia but the personality of the patient is well-preserved for a long time. Progressive deterioration of the personality found in other types of schizophrenia does not occur in this variety.

4. INSANITY OR PSYCHOSIS ASSOCIATED WITH ORGANIC DISEASES

There are certainn forms of insanity, which are associated with nervous diseases. The chief of these are general paralysis of the insane and epiloptic insanity, which will be described here.

General Paralysis of the Insane (Dementia Paralytica).—This is a chronic progressive disease, which is characterized by physical and mental symptoms terminating in paralysis and dementia due to degeneration of the brain and central nervous system.

If affects men more than women, and occurs in the prime of life between thirty and forty-five years of age, but it may occur in childhood or old age. Heredity plays a very minor part in the causation of this disease. Acquired or congenital syphilis is the chief factor causing this disease.

Symptoms.—In this disease there is always a prodromal stage lasting for months or years. During this period forgetfulness, irritability, restlessness, over-friendliness, intemperance in drinks and deterloration of the moral senses are usually the first symptoms, which attract the attention of the friends and relatives of the individual. At this stage the feelings of selfsatisfaction and expansiveness are the characteristic features of the disease. These are followed by ideas of grandeur which assume the nature of delusions of an exaited kind. The patient believes that he is the most powerful, and possesses enormous wealth. He squanders his money, undertakes business of a speculative nature, or orders the purchase of a large number of useless articles. At times, he steals articles which are of no use to him, or, owing to perversion of the moral sense, he may commit an indecent assault on a woman in public.

In place of excitability and a general sense of exhibit place, gloom, despondency, loss of energy and mental hypochondriasis may be the first mental symptoms to announce the commencement of the disease.

The physical symptoms usually follow the mental symptoms but they may precede or accompany them. Sometimes, the disease is ushered in by apoplectic or epileptic convulsive seizures or a temporary attack of aphasia lasting for a few hours or days.

The first physical symptoms that are generally observed are the tremors of the tongue and lips causing an embarrassed speech as if the patient were intoxicated. The tremors slowly involve the muscles of the face causing loss of expression, and later the muscles of the hands, so that the handwriting becomes shaky and likegible, and the last letters of words are omlitted. The finer and rhythmical movements of the fingers are also not properly executed. The pupils are irequently unequal, and sometimes small and contracted. The deep reflexes are exaggerated. Headache and neuralgic pains are often complained of. Insomnia is frequently a constant symptom, though drowsiness may be present in a few cases. Owing to the weakness and inco-ordination of the miscles of the legs the gait becomes slow and tottering. The temperature rises generally in the evening upto 101° or 102° F.

By the time that these symptoms have become prominent, the mental symptoms have become more pronounced. There is loss of memory with marked impairment of the intellectual faculties. The patient is no more restless or energetic, nor does he respond to external stimull owing to the diminished activity of the general and special senses. Delusions of an exalted kind may persist in a few cases, but they do not generally affect the conduct of the patient, who is now quite manageable. He becomes listless, apathetic and careless about his dress and appearances. The patient passes into a state of complete dementia and, owing to the complete extinction of the mental faculties, he is unmindful of his surroundings, and leads more or less a vegetable existence without any interest in life. Complete paralysis supervenes, so that the patient is bed-ridden and passes urine and fæccs involuntrily.

At times, there are spasmodic attacks of violent mania leading to destructive or homicidal tendencies. These are followed by remissions lasting from a few months to two or three years. Death occurs from exhaustion, some intercurrent disease or from blood poisoning. There is difficulty in swallowing and the patient may die by being choked.

Epileptic Insanity.—Epilepsy usually occurs from early infancy, though It may occur at any period of life. Individuals, who have had epileptic fits for years, do not necessarily show any mental aberration, but a great majority of them suffer from mental deterioration. Religiosity is a marked feature in the commencement, but the feeling is only emotional and perverted. Such patients are peevish, impulsive and suspicious, and are easily provoked to anger on the slightes cause.

The disease is generally characterized by short transitory fits of uncontrollable mania followed by complete recovery. The attacks, however, become more and more frequent. Lastly, there is general impairment of the mental faculties with loss of memory and self-control. At the same time hallucinations of sight and hearing occur, and are followed by delusions of a persecuting nature.

Epuleptic insanc persons are deprived of all moral sensibility, are given to the lowest forms of vice and sexual excesses, and are sometimes dangerous to themselves as well as to others. In many long standing cases there is usually feeble-mindedness leading to progressive dementia of the most degraded character.

True epileptic insanity is that which is associated with epileptic fits. This may occur before or after the fits, or may replace them, and is known as pre-epileptic insanity, post-epileptic insanity and masked or psychic insanity.

I. Pre-Epilepit Insanity.--This is very common and may replace the cpilepite aura, lasting in some cases for hours or even days. It is characterized by violent fits of manlacal excitement or by depression, fussiness, suspicousness and general malaise. Hallucinations of various kinds are experienced and, owing to delusions, the patient may commit violent assault, or may bring false charges against innocent persons. Sometimes, the patient may refuse to take any food.

II. Post-Eplleptic Insanity.—In this condition stupor following the eplicit fit is replaced by automatic acts of which the patient has no recollections. The patient is confused, fails to recognize his own relatives and wanders almiessly about. He is terrified by visual and auditory hallucinations of a religious character and delusions of persecution, and conse'quently may commit crimes of a horrible nature, such as thefts, incendiarism, sexual assaults and brutal murders. Such crimes are motiveless and unpremediated. The patient never attempts to conceal them at the time of perpetration but, on regaining consciousness, may try to conceal them out

In a murder trial at Lancashire Assizes on October 30, 1928, evidence was given by mental specialists who suggested that the accused had killed his wife in a condition of post-puleptic automation. He fired shots at his wife and killed her quiright. There was evidence that at the time his manner was calm and deliberate and he appeared how perfectly well what he was doing. In 1922, he had sufficed from petit mal and do lings sould from a condition of post-puleptic automatism in which a man might what he had done. The jury found that the accused was guilty of the act charged but insaue as the time.

A case is recorded in which the accused murdered his mother and wounded his step-father in a fit of epidence showed that the accused was subject to epidence in a navine. The medical evidence showed that the accused was subject to epidence fit and he used to be completely and attack upon his mother and step-father with whom he had evidence of this unprovided stack upon his mother and step-father with whom he had attack upon the deccased having in the ravine were certainly consistent with attack upon the deccased having its father and step from an epiieptic fit and that any other theory of the evenis was really untchable. It was found that the accused was guilty of the acts charged but not so as to be responsible in law for his actions. He was detained during His Majesty's pleasure.10

On March 26, Brian Geroge Candy, aged 21, was at Winchester Assizes found guilty of the manslaughter of Lynne Diane Wilson, aged 19. He had been charged with her murder, and the defence was one of diminished responsibility by reason of epilepsy. Dr. Christle, Senior Medical Officer at Winchester prison said that Candy was in the early stages of the onset of epilepsy, and this although not rendering him insane, affected his powers of understanding and control. He was sentenced to imprisonment for life, as he was considered a social menace.11

In some cases violent gesticuiations or fits of mania may develop after sieep usually following the epileptic selzures. This condition is auite transitory, lasting for a few hours. In a very small number of cases mental depression may follow the epileptic fits, and may be accompanied by delusions of persecution leading to sulcidal or homocidal tendencies.

III. Masked or Psychic Enilepsy.-In this variety the epileptic seizure is replaced by the transitory loss of consciousness and maniacal excitement. It is interesting from a medico-legal point of view, for a patient suffering from this condition is apt to commit a criminal offence without any consciousness or premeditation and without any subsequent remembrance of the act.

Lastly, it should be remembered that epilepsy in childhood may arrest the growth of the mental faculties, and lead to idiocy and imbecility, Epileptic idiots are, as a rule, very impulsive and irritable. and are apt to injure their playmates, if not carefully watched.

DIAGNOSIS OF INSANITY

Sometimes, it is very difficult to form a correct diagnosis as to whether an individual is sane or not, especially when he has no permanent delusion, and when he is just on the border line between sanlty and insanity. Under such circumstances it is always advisable to note carefully the following points before a definite opinion is given :--

1. Family History .- Insanity being mostly hereditary, it is very important to enquire into the mental condition of the patients parents, uncles, grandparents, brothers, sisters and other relatives as to whether any of them ever showed mental excitement or depression, or mental weakness or suffered from nervous diseases, such as chorea, epilepsy, etc. It is also necessary to find out if any of them committed suicide, or were attacked by cerebral affections, gout, rheumatism or syphilis,

2. Personal History .- While listening to the history of the patient, the medical man should always try to be sympathetic, so as to win his confidence. The history should be as thorough and complete as possible, noting all the characteristic details from childhood likely to give a clue to the disease. Questions should be asked about his personal habits with reference to the excessive use of any intoxicating drug, such as cannabis indica, alcohol. cocaine or opium, sexual excess, masturbation, any morbid propensity at the time of puberty, occupation, mental strain or shock, injury to the head or any brain disease, and chorea, epilepsy, convulsions, or any other nervous affections. It should be ascertained from his relatives and friends, if they noticed of late any change in his conduct and behaviour towards them, if he was cleanly in his habits or filthy and disgusting, and if he was restiess and passed sleepless nights, or if he looked excitable or depressed at times. Lastly, it should be found out if this was the first attack, or there has been any attack previous to it.

^{10.} Rangoon H. C. Cr. App. No. 1397 of 1936, NGA ANT BWE v. K. E., 38 Cr. Law Jour., 1937, p. 667.

^{11.} Brit. Med. Jour., May 3, 1958, p. 1073.

3. Physical Examination.—The patient's manner of dressing and walking as well as his bearing and gestures, should be carefully noted, when he comes to the physician. The presence of deformities and malformations in the head or body, as also the power of speech and articulation, should be observed. The pulse and temperature should be taken, as both might increase in insanity. The tongue should be examined to find out if it is foul or furred due to constipation. All the organs should be carefully examined. The skin would be dry, motifed and wrinkled, and the hands and feet would be moist with sweat.

4. Mental Condition .-- The mental capacity should be found out by first testing his memory, and then the power of his reasoning and sound judgment.

While testing the memory the patient should be asked to give the dates of common incidents, that occurred in his family, or to recite the names of his relatives, or the days of the week, or to answer such other simple questions. The questions put to him should not be too complex or difficult to be easily answered by an average man of his culture and education.

The power of his reasoning and sound judgment should be detected by discussing with him on various subjects. During discussion an attempt should be made to find out a delusion. An insame person tries to conceal his delusion; hence it may be necessary to watch him for days before his condition can be certified.

Lastly, handwriting will show the mental confusion, the misspeiling, the omission of letters or phrases and the muscular tremor, if an educated insame person is asked to write.

FEIGNED INSANITY

There is always some motive for feigning insanity. For instance, a criminal pretends insanity to escape sentence of death or a prolonged term of imprisonment for a very grave offence, such as murder, especially when he is placed on trial. In civil practice an individual feigns insanity to try and avoid the results of business transactions or deeds, which he may have executed. Policement, soldiers and sallors do so, when they wish to leave the service and are not allowed to do so, or when they know that they are likely to be punished very severely for some gross negiect of duty.

The detection of feigned insanity is one of the responsible duties of a medical officer. Ordinarily, it is easy to detect the fraud, but at times it becomes very difficult, when the individual should be detained under observation, before a definite opinion is given. It should be remembered that such a person cannot be kept under observation for more than ten days in the first instance, but with the permission of the Magistrate, he may be detained for further periods of ten days upto a maximum of thirty days.¹² During this period the medical officer has to watch him and make a careful note of all the symptoms exhibited by him, and has also to visit him daily at unexpected hours

The following are the distinguishing features between feigned and true insanity .---

 Feigned insanity always comes on suddenly, and not without some motive. True Insanity may rarely develop all of a sudden, but in that case some predisposing or exciting cause will be evident, if a careful history of the case is taken.

 In feigned insanity there is no peculiarity in the facial expression, which is generally observed in the full developed form of insanity. 3. In feigned insanity the individual tries to pass off as insane by putting forward incoherent maniacal symptoms, especially when he knows that he is under observation. There is a total remission of all the symptoms, when he thinks that he is alone and unobserved.

4. In feigned insanity the symptoms are not uniform, indicating any particular type of insanity. Malgerers usually mix up the symptoms of one or two distinct types of insanity. Such a condition may, however, exist in true insanity.

5. In felgned insanity violent exertion occasioned by imitating maniacal frenzy (which is generally imitated by impostors) will bring on exhaustion, perspiration and sleep, but a really insane person can stand such exertion for many days without sleep and fatigue.

6. A malingerer is not, as a rule, dirty and filthy in his habits. He may smear his room with freces and other filth, if he has seen a true lunatic doing so. He will, however, keep a clean space for sleeping and will spare his person.

7. The dry, harsh skin, and lips, the furred tongue, constipation, want of appetite and insomnia are very often physical manifestations of true insanity. These are, as a rule, absent in feigned insanity, as they cannot possibly be imitated by a malingerer.

RESTRAINT OF THE INSANE

If an insame person is dangerous to himself or to others, or if he is likely to injure or squander his property or that of others, he can be lawfully kept under immediate restraint under the personal of attendants, or admitted into a mental hospital.

Immediate Restraint.—Immediate restraint under the personal care of attendants may be imposed either by the consent of a lawful guardian of the insane person, or without his consent, if there is no time to obtain it without fear of injury to his person or to the persons of others; but the restraint must last so long as the danger exists. Such a restraint can also be imposed on persons suffering from delirium due to disease, or from delirium tremens. In this case, the restraint must cease with the subsidence of the symptoms.

I. Reception direct into a Mental Hospital.—Under section 4(1) of the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912 (Act IV, 1912), as modified upto the first October 1931, any person in charge of a mental hospital may, with the consent of two of the visitors of the mental hospital on a written application from the intending boarder, receive and lodge as a boarder in such mental hospital any person who is desirous of submitting himself to treatment. Such a boarder should not be detained in the mental hospital for more than twenty-fourhours after he has given to the person in charge of the mental hospital notice in writing of his desire to leave such mental hospital.

2. Reception Order on Petition.—The husband or wife of the alleged lunatic submits a petition for a reception order for his admission into a mental hospital to the Magistrate within whose jurisdiction the alleged lunatic ordinarily resides.¹³ If there is no husband or wife or the husband or wife is prevented by reason of insanity, absence from India or otherwise from making the presentation, the nearest relative of the alleged lunatic who is not so prevented can make a petition.¹⁴ If the husband or wife or the nearest relative in the absence of the husband or wife is unable to present the petition, any other person can present the petition which must contain a statement of the reasons why it is not so presented, and of the connection of the petitioner with the alleged lunatic, and the circumstances under which he presents the petitions.

^{13.} Sections 5 and 6. The Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

^{14.} Section 2, The Indian Lunacy (Amendment) Act, 1926 (Act No. 5 of 1926).

tion: It must be remembered that no person can present a petition unless he has attained the age of majority as determined by the law to which he is subject, and has, within fourteen days before the presentation of the petition, personally seen the lumatic.

The petition must be in the form (Appendix V, Form 1), prescribed by the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, as modified upto the first October 1931, with the statement of prescribed particulars signed and verified by the applicant, and must be supported by two medical certificates (Appendix V, Form 3) on · separate sheets of paper, one of which must be from a gazetted medical officer or a medical practitioner declared by Government to be a medical officer under Act IV of 1912 and the other from a medical practitioner holding a qualification to practise medicine and surgery registrable in the United Kingdom or declared by Local Government to be a medical practitioner under Act IV of 1912, If either of the medical certificates is signed by any relative, partner or assistant of the lunatic or of the petitioner, this fact should be noted, and where the person signing is a relative the exact manner in which he is related to the lunatic or petitioner should also be mentioned in the petition Both the medical men should examine the alleged lunatic independently of each other and at different times, and each should certify that the individual is "a lunatic and a proper person to be taken charge of, and detained under care and treatment" after he has formed an opinion from a statement given in the certificate of the facts indicating insanity observed by himself at the time of the examination and the facts indicating insanity communicated to him by others

Every medical certificate made under the Indian Lunacy Act is a legal document, giving evidence of the facts therein appearing and of the judgment therein stated to have been formed by the person certifying on such facts, as if the matters therein appearing had been verified on cath.¹⁵

To avoid legal action for wrongful certification the medical practitioner must be very careful in giving a certification the medical practitioner mental hospital, as he is responsible for having an alleged lunatic sent to a mental hospital, but his responsibility ceases on the latter's admission into the mental hospital, it must be remembered that a reception order required to be founded on a medical certificate shall not be made unless the person who signs the medical certificate or, where two certificates are required, each person who signs a certificate, has personally examined the alleged lunatic in the case of an order upon petition, not more than seven clear days before the date of the presentation of the petiton, and, in all other cases, not more than seven clear days before the date of the order.¹⁵ The Magistrate may, in his discretion, extend this period within which the alleged lunatic must

On receipt of the petition, the Magistrate holds inquiry in private, and personally examiness the alleged iunatic, unless for reasons recorded in writing he thinks it unnecessary or incorpedient to do so. If he is satisfied, he forthwith issues a reception order (Appendix V, Form 2). If he is not so satisfied, he faxes a day for the consideration of the petition, due notice being given to the petitioner, and to any other person to whom in the oplinion of the Magistrate notice should be given, and he makes such further inquiries concerning the alleged lunatic as he thinks fit in the meantime he may pass necessary orders for the safe custody of the alleged lunatic until the inquiry is concluded.

On considering the petition, the Magistrate, may grant a reception order, which holds good for seven days, for he may refuse the petition, when he has

RESTRAINT OF THE INSANE

to give the reasons in writing, a copy of which has to be supplied to the petitioner.

No reception order can be made under petition, except in the case of a lunatic who is dangerous, and unfit to be at large, unless the Magistrate is satisfied that the person in charge of a mental hospital is willing to receive the lunatic, and the petitioner or some other person engages in writing to the satisfaction of the Magistrate to pay the cost of maintenance of the lunatic (Section 11, The Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, as modified up to the first October 1931).

3. Reception Orders otherwise than on Petition.---When any European subject to the provisions of the Army Act or the Air Force Act has been declared a lunatic in accordance with the provisions of the military or air force regulations in force for the time being, he may be admitted into a mentai hospitai which has been duly authorised for the purpose by the Government, on a reception order signed by an administrative medical officer, if he thinks that the admission of the said lunatic into the mental hospital is necessary (Section 12, The Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, ns modified up to the 1st October 1931).

If an Indian soldier has been declared insane by a medical board, he has to be discharged from the Army, and handed over to his relatives. If the relatives be not at hand, or if the Indian soldier, by reason of insanity, be dangerous to himself or to others, he should be handed over to the civil authorities for disposal as a civilian.

Under section 13(1) of the Indian Lunacy Act, every officer in charge of a police-station may arrest or cause to be arrested any person, who, he has reason to believe, is a wandering or dangerous junatic within the limits of his station. Any person so arrested must be taken forthwith before a Magistrate. The Magistrate shall examine such person, and if he thinks that there are grounds for proceeding further, shall order him to be examined by a medical officer (usually a civil surgeon), and may make such other inquiries as he thinks fit. If the Magistrate is satisfied that such person is a junatic and a proper person to be detained, he may, on receipt of a certificate of junacy from the medical officer, issue a reception order for the admission of such junatic into a mentai hospital. If any friend or relative desires that the junatic be sent to a licensed mental hospital and engages in writing to the satisfaction of the Magistrate to pay the cost of maintenance of the lunatic in such mentai hospitai the Magistrate shall, if the person in charge of such mental hospital consents, pass a reception order for the admission of the junatic into the licensed mental hospital. If any friend or relative of the lunatic enters into a bond with or without sureties for such sum of money as the Magistrate thinks fit. conditioned that such lunatic shall be properly taken care of, and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to others, the Magistrate, instead of issuing a reception order, may, if he thinks fit, make bim over to the care of such friend or relative (Section 14, The Indian Lunacy Act, 1912),

Under section 13(2) of the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, every officer in charge of a police-station who has reason to believe that any person within the limits of his station is deemed to be a lunatic and is not under proper care and control, or is cruelly treated or neglected by any relative or other person having the charge of him, shall immediately report the fact to the Magistrate. It is enacted under section 15(1), (2) and (3) that if it appears to the Magistrate, on the report of a police-officer or the information of any other person, that any person within the limits of his jurisdiction deemed to be a lunatic is not under proper care and control, or is cruelly treated or neglected by any relative or other person having the charge of him, and summon such relative or other person is legally bound to maintain the alleged lunatic, the value of the material bounds is a set of the maintent the alleged lunatic. Magistrate may pass an order for such alleged lunatic being properly cared for and treated, and, if such relative or other person wilfully neglects to comply with the said order, the Magistrate may sentence him to imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month. If there is no person legally bound to maintain the alleged lunatic, or 11 the Magistrate thinks fit to do so, he may, on being satisfied that the person deemed to be a lunatic is a lunatic and a proper person to be detained under care and treatment and on receipt of a necessary certificate from a medical officer, make a reception order for the admission of such lunatic into a mental hospital.

When a reception order has been passed, the Magistrate may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, direct that the lunatic, pending his removal to a mental hospital, be detained in suitable custody in such place as the Magistrate thinks fit,

Under section 17 of the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, the Commissioner of Police may, in place of the Magistrate, hold inquiries in cases of alleged lunacy, and issue a reception order in the Presidency-towns; and an officer of the police-force not below the rank of an inspector in any of the Presidencytowns may perform all duties which an officer in charge of a police-station is authorized or required to perform.

4. Reception after Judicial Inquisition—Under section 25 of the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912, a lunatic so found by judicial inquisition may be admitted into a mental hospital—

- (a) In the case of a judiclal inquisition under Chapter IV of the Indian Lunacy Act (Act IV of 1912), on an order made by or under the authority of the High Court;
- (b) In the case of a judicial inquisition under Chapter V of the said Act on an order made by the District Court.

In such cases the High Court or the District Court, as the case may be, shall, on the application of the person in charge of the mental hospital pass an order for the payment of the cost of maintenance of the lunatic in the mental hospital and may from time to time direct that any sum of money payable under such order shall be recovered from the estate of the lunatic or of any person legally bound to maintain him. If at any time the Court is satisfied that the lunatic has not sufficient property, and that the person legally bound to maintain such lunatic has no means to pay such cost, the Court shall certify the same instead of passing the order for the payment of the cost (Section 25, The Indian Lunacy Act, 1912).

5. Reception of Criminal Lumatics.—A criminal lumatic is to be admitted into a mental hospital on the order of the presiding officer of a Court in accordance with section 465 or 471 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898 (Appendix III), or according to section 30 of the Prisoners Act of 1900, or according to section 103.A of the Indian Army Act, 1911,¹⁸ after the medical officer has certified to his lumacy.

(1) Those who are unable to stand their trial by reason of being of unsound mind, and incapable of making their defence.

(2) Those who committed the crime, but were acquitted on the ground of being of unsound mind at the time of committing the crime.

(3) Those who contracted the disease after they were imprisoned in a jail. When any person is detained in a mental hospital under the provisions of section 466 or 471 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898, or under the

18 The Indian Lunacy Amendment Act, 1923 (Act No. XXIII of 1923).

provisions of section 103-A of the Indian Army Act, 1911,¹⁸ the visitors of the mental hospital appointed by the Local Government or any two of them are authorized to visit him to ascertain the state of his mind; and they must visit him once at least in every six months so as to enable them to make a special report as to the state of his mind to the authority under whose order he is detained. When a criminal lumatic is detained in a jall, the Inspector-General of Prisons is authorized to pay such visits and make such a report (Section 30, The Indian Lunacy Act, 1912).

Discharge of Lunatics from a Mental Hospital.—The provision of the discharge of lunatics from a mental hospital is made in sections 31 to 34 of the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912. According to these sections three of the visitors of a mental hospital, of whom one must be a medical officer, may, by order in writing, direct the discharge of any person detained in such mental hospital except criminal lunatics and European lunatics subject to the provisions of the Army Act or the Air Force Act. Notice of the discharge should be immediately communicated to the authority under whose orders the person was detained in the mental hospital.

A lunatic detained in a mental hospital under a reception order, made on petition, shall be discharged if the person on whose petition the reception order was made so applies in writing to the person in charge of the mental hospital provided that no lunatic shall be discharged, if the officer in charge of the mental hospital certifies in writing that the lunatic is dangerous and unit to be at large.

A European subject to the provisions of the Army Act or the Alr Force Act, and detained in a mental hospital under the orders of a military administrative officer must be detained therein until he is discharged therefrom in accordance with the military or air force regulations in force for the time being, or until the officer making the order applies for his transfer to the military or air force authorities in view to his removal to England. Whenever it appears to the officer in charge of a mental hospital that the discharge of such a person is necessary either on account of his recovery, or for any other purpose, such person must be brought before the visitors of the mental hospital and on the visitors recording their opinion that the discharge should be made, the General or other Officer Commanding the division, district, brigade, or force or other officer unauthorized to order the admission of such persons into a mental hospital shall forthwith direct him to be discharged, and such discharge shall take place in accordance with the military or air force regulations in force for the time being.

When a dangerous and wandering lunatic, or a lunatic cruely treated or not under proper care and control is detained in a mental hospital and any of his relatives or friends is desirous that he shall be delivered over to his care and custody, he may apply to the authority, under whose order the lunatic is detained, and such authority, if it thinks fit, he consultation with the person in charge of the mental hospital and with the visitors or with one of them being a medical officer, may order the discharge of such lunatic from the mental hospital provided that the relative or friend making the application gives a sufficient undertaking that such lunatic shall be properly taken care of, and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to others.

When a person is admitted into a mental hospital on a Magistrate's reception order, and is subsequently found on a judicial inquisition to be of sound mind and capable of managing himself and his affairs, the person in charge of the mental hospital must forthwith on the production of a certified copy of such finding, discharge the alleged lunadic from the mental hospital.

Escape and Recapture of Lunatics.—A lunatic escaping from a mental hospital may be re-taken by any police-officer or by the person in charge of

^{18.} The Indian Lunacy Amendment Act, 1923 (Act No. XXIII of 1923).

the mental hospital or any officer or servant belonging thereto, or any other person authorized in that behalf by the sald person in charge and conveyed to and re-admitted into such mental hospital, provided that in the case of a lunatic not being a criminal lunatic or a European lunatic subject to the provisions of the Army Act or the Air Force Act the power to re-take such escaped lunatic is exercisable only for a period of one month from the date of his escape (Section 36, Act IV, 1912).

Hiegal Detention.—Section 93 of the Indian Lunacy Act of 1912 provides that any unauthorized person who receives or detains a lunatic or alleged lunatic in a mental hospital, or for gain detains two or more lunatics in any place not being a mental hospital, is punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years or with fine or with both.

CIVIL RESPONSIBILITY

|.Management of Property .-- Chapters IV and V of the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912 (Act IV of 1912), provide for the legal proceedings to be followed in cases concerning the protection of the person and property of a lunatic. Chapter IV is applicable to those liable to the jurisdiction of the High Courts of the Presidency-towns of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, and lays down that on the application of any relative of an alleged lunatic, or of the Advocate-General, the Court may direct an inquisition whether the person alleged to be lunatic is of unsound mind and incapable of managing himself and his affairs: the Court may also order inquiries concerning the nature of the property belonging to the alleged lunatic, the persons who are his relatives, the time during which he has been of unsound mind, or such other matters as seem proper. The Court may require the alleged lunatic to attend at some convenient time and place for the purpose of examination, and may authorize any person or persons to have access to the alleged lunatic for the purpose of a personal examination and a report on his mental capacity and condition. But If the alleged lunatic is a female, who cannot appear in public, such order will be regulated by the law and practice for the examinationn of such persons in other civil cases,

When a medical practitioner is called upon to give his opinion, after the examination of the alleged lunatic in such cases, he should not simply mention that the individual is insane, but he should certify that insanity is of such a degree as to render him incapable of managing his own property. He must be very careful in giving his opinion, as an individual may be insane, and yet may be capable of looking after his own property. In a case of doubt it is always safer to give an opinion fn favour of sanity rather than insanity.

If the alleged lunatic is not within the local limits of the jurisdiction of the High Court, and the inquisition cannot conveniently be made, the High Court may direct the inquisition to be made before the District Court within whose local jurisdiction the alleged lunatic may be.

When upon the inquisition ft is found that the alleged lunatic is of unsound mind so as to be incapable of managing his affairs, but that he is capable of managing himself and is not dangerous to himself or to others, the Court issues an order for the appointment of a manager to look after his property, and by such order of appointment, or by any subsequent order, grant such powers to the manager for the management of the estate as may seem necessary and proper to the High Court, provided that he will not, with out the previous permission of the Court, mortgage, charge or transfer by lease any such property for a term exceeding five years. The Court may, if it appears to be just or for the lunatics benefit, order that any property, remainder, or contingency, he sold, charged, mortgaget with other? wise disposed of as may seem most expedient for the purpose of raising money to be used for all or any of the following purposes:---

- (1) the payment of the lunatic's debts or engagements;
- (2) the discharge of any incumbrance on his property;
- (3) the payment of any debt or expenditure incurred for the lunatic's maintenance or otherwise for his benefit;
- (4) the payment of or provision for the expenses of his future maintenance and the maintenance of such members of his family as are dependent on him for maintenance, including the expenses of his removal to Europe if necessary, and all expenses incidental thereto;
- (5) the payment of the costs for any judicial inquisition, and of any costs incurred by order or under the authority of the Court.

The manager of the lunatic's estate shall, in the name and on behalf of the lunatic, have the power to execute all such conveyances and instruments of transfer relative to any sale, mortgage or other disposition of his estate as the Court may order. If it is subsequently reported to the Court that the unsoundness of mind for which the control of the lunatic's estate was taken away from his hands has ceased, the Court may order a second inquiry, and, on being satisfied that the lunacy has ceased, will order all proceedings in the lunacy to cease or to be set aside on such terms and conditions as may seem fit,

Chapter V is applicable to persons not subject to the jurisdiction of any of the High Courts of the Presidency-towns, and provides that the District Court within whose jurisdiction an alleged lunatic is residing may, upon an application made by any relative of the alleged lunatic or any public curator appointed under the Succession (Property Protection) Act, 1841, or by the Government Pleader, or by the District Collector on behalf of the Court of Wards, direct an inquisition for the purpose of ascertaining whether such person is of unsound mind and incapable of managing himself and his affairs. If the alleged lunatic resides at a distance of more than fifty miles from the place where the District Court is held to which the application is made, the said Court may issue a commission to any subordinate Court to conduct the inquisition. After the inquiry, if it is satisfactorily proved that the alleged lunatic is of unsound mind, and is incapable of managing his affairs, the Court may appoint a manager of the estate of the lunatic and a guardian of his person on the same terms and conditions as are mentioned in Chapter IV, But the manager has to submit an inventory of the estate belonging to the lunatic within six months from the date of his appointment and has to furnish an annual account of the income and expenditure within three months of the close of the year of the era current in the district. If any relative of the lunatic, or the Collector by petition to the Court, impugns the accuracy of such inventory or account, the Court may hold a summary inquiry into the matter, or refer such petition to any subordinate Court or to the Collector if the manager was appointed by the Collector. The District Court has power to remove a manager for any sufficient cause, and compel him to make over the property and to furnish accounts to any other person appointed in his place. The District Court may impose a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees on the manager, if he wilfully neglects or refuses to deliver his accounts or any property in his hands within the time fixed by the Court. The District Court is also authorized, as in Chapter IV, to hold a second inquiry when it is reported that the lunacy has ceased.

2 :Contracts.—Under section 12 of the Indian Contract (Act IX of 1872) a contract is invalid, if one of the parties at the time of making it was, by reason of insanity, incapable of understanding it, and forming a rational judgment as to its effect upon his interests.

A lunatic, however, is responsible for the payment of necessaries purchased by him in accordance with his social position and status, it being immaterial whether the vendor knew his condition or not; but he is not responsible. If the order is grossly extravagant and beyond his means, or if the vendor has taken advantage of the fact of his insanity in selling those necessarles to him. Again, a person who is usually of unsound mind, but occasionally of sound mind, may make a contract when he is of sound mind. While a person who is usually of unsound mind, but occasionaliy of unsound mind, may not make a contract when he is of unsound mind.

In a case where a person becomes lunatic after he has contracted to sell or otherwise dispose of his estate or any part thereof, the Court may direct the fulfilment of the contract, if it appears to the Court that the contract is such as ought to be performed. The Court may also order the dissolution of the partnership of a firm, if one of the partners is found to be a lunatic (vide sections 51 and 52, Act IV of 1912).

Marriage being regarded as a contract by the Divorce Act, 1869, may be declared null and vold, if it can be proved clearly and convincingly that one of the partless was, by reason of unsoundness of mind at the time of the marriage, unable to understand the nature and responsibilities of the contract of marriage. Unsoundness of mind developing subsequent to the marriage is no ground for divorce.

More weakness and imbecility of mind, eccentricity and partial dementia are not in themselves sufficient to void the marriage contract, but the mental defect or derangement must be such as prevents one party from comprehending the nature of the contract of marriage and from giving to it his or her free and intelligent consent.

In an open by Mat. Tilli alias Terrezat9 from the decision of Mr. Young giviag a decree of nullity of marriage at the instance of a European called Alfred Robert Jones, a resident of Bhim Tai in Naini Tai district, who had prayed that his marriage with the appeliant be declared null and vold, one of the grounds being that he had been deficient in mentality since his very childhood and had to be looked after by his relations it was impossible to hold either that Mr. Jones was an idlor within the meaning of section 19 of the Divorce Act or that he was incapable of giving consent and did not ubunitary consent owing to force or fraud having been practiced upon him atter taking wrat he was doing and realized what marriage meant.

3 Evidence—Under section 118 of the Indian Evidence Act (Appendix II) a lunatic is not competent to give evidence, if he is prevented by his lunacy from understanding the questions put to him and giving rational answers to them. However, he is competent to give evidence, if an insane person is in the stage of a lucid interval, or if he is suffering from monomania, though it rests with the judge and jury to decide whether or not they should give

 $\frac{\ell_1}{\ell_1}$ Consent.—Section 90 of the Indian Penal Code provides that consent to certain acts is not valid, if such consent is given by a person who, "from unsoundness of mind or induciding is unable to understand the nature and consequence of that to which he gives his consent." The question of invalidity of consent may arise in cases of rape, causing death or grievous hort, and abetment of suicide.

Consent to sexual intercourse given by a woman of imbecile or unsound mind is of no avail, and the act amounts to rape

Exception 5 of section 300²⁰ of the Indian Penal Code provides that "culpable homicide is not murder when the person whose death is caused, being above the age of eighteen years, suffers death or takes the risk of Code provides that "an act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt is not an offence by reason of any harm which

19 Leader, Nov 1, 1933

it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, to any person, above eighteen years of age, who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm; or by reason of any harm which it may be known by the doer to be likely to cause to any such person who has consented to take the risk of that harm."

Abetment of suicide under section 306²⁰ of the Indian Penal Code is punishable "with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and with fine", while abetment of suicide of "a person under eighteen years of age, an insame person, a delirious person, an idiot, or a person in a state of intoxication" is punishable under section 305²⁰ of the Indian Penal Code "with death or transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and with fine."

<u>S</u>Testamentary Capacity or Capacity to make a Valid Will.—A civil court may invalidate a will if it is proved that the testator, at the time of making his will, was not of a "sound and disposing mind" and had not sufficient mental capacity to understand the nature and consequences of his act, and if it is satisfied that he disposed of his property in a way which he would not have done under normal conditions.

If a medical practitioner has to examine a person as to his fitness to make a valid will, he should, before testifying, make the testator enumerate the amount of his property, the names of his relatives and others to whom , he has left his legacies, and should make him repeat the main provisions of the will, enquiring reasons for any disposal of property which seems unjust or out of the common, or for any legal heirs being omitted. He should also find out if he knows the nature of the will and realizes its consequences and if he is not influenced by any insame delusion in disposing of his property.

If a medical practitioner has reason to suspect that he is under the influence of some person who prevents him from exercising his own discretion in making his will, it is better that he should see him alone and encourage him to speak out freely. It must be noted that a will is invalid, if it is executed under the undue influence of any other person.

Persons can make valid_wills_during_lucid_intervals. Persons affected by an insane_delusion_can_make_a_valid_will_if_the_delusion_is_not_related in any way to the disposal of the property-or-to-the persons affected by-the will_

Wills made in a fit of drunkenness are considered valid, unless the individual was so drunk as not to know the nature of what he was doing and unless they were repudiated in sober moments. Wills may be contested but cannot be declared invalid on the mere ground of the eccentricity, slovenliness; neglect of person and clothing, and offensive and disgusting habits of the testator, for these do not constitute unsoundness of mind.

 That the deceased was suffering room a delusion that his brother and sister had been instrumental in causing his son's death with a view to inheriting his property. This delusion so operated on his mind that he had lost his testamentary capacity.

2. That the deceased was not in a sound mind as he moved about in dirty clothes, kept food in cupboards for days and then ate the same in that condition, took away sandalwood offered at the aginry (fire temple) and sold the same for his benefit and sold sared water of the sea to non-Zoropastinans and so on.

Dealing with the alleged delusion, His Lordship said that the evidence led in the case did not justify this conclusion. Even if there was this delusion, it did not prevent the deceased from making a valid will, inaxmuch as it had not influenced him in not considering the claims of his relatives. The other allegations only showed that the deceased was a miser and did not at all prove that he had lost his testamentary capacity or was a unser and did not.

20. Vide Appendix IV.

Having regard to the life led by the deceased and the fact that he had ceased to iver with his brother and alster for over thirty years, His Lordship found nothing unusual in his leaving his whole fortune amassed by leading a very frugal life to the adjary to which he devoted his whole life. The evidence of the adject delusion and unsoundress of mind was meagre, unsatisfactory and unreliable and did not justify His Lordship in coming to the conclusion that he was incepable of making a testamentary disposition His habits of life might be eccentric, but the deceased was able to look after his affairs and showed clear-headedness.

The will having been proved to have been properly executed by the deceased His Lordship granted probate thereof to the plaintiffs, and dismissed the caveat making the defendants pay their own costs.

Wills made by persons in extremis are regarded as suspicious and may be set aside, for the mental condition in such cases is seldom normal.

Persons of extreme age and feeble health with defective memory and mental sluggishness are capable of making a will, unless their mind has become so impaired that they are incapable of understanding the business in which they are engaged when in the act of making their will.

Persons suffering from motor aphasia, agraphia, or any other nervous disease not affecting the brain may be able to make perfectly valid wills, provided they are able to signify by gestures that they understand the meaning of the questions put to them in connection with the disposition of their property.

CRIMINAL RESPONSIBILITY

The plea of insanity is generally brought forward in charges of murder in order to escape capital punishment. If insanity is established, the accused person is found "not guilty", and is ordered to be kept in a mental hospital, jall or other suitable place of safe custody.³² An insane person is not punished for his crime, as he is devold of free will, intelligence and knowledge of the act, but society must be protected against the attacks of an insane person.

The law presumes every individual at the age of discretion to be same and to possess a sufficient degree of reason to be responsible for his criminal acts, unless the contrary is proved to the satisfaction of the court. In ertminal cases where insanity is raised as a plea of irresponsibility the burden of proving it lies on the defence. Insanity may be proved from facts alleged or proved by the prosecution or independently by the defence. When a person accused of murder is alleged to be insame, the presiding officer of the court generally asks the medical officer to keep the accused under observation and to certify whether he is insame or not. The medical officer takes the following points into consideration before deciding whether the murder was the result of insanity:--

1. The Personal History of the Murderer.-The murderer may be eccentric, melancholic, degenerate, neurasthenic, etc.

2. The Absence of Motive—Not only does an insame person commit nurder without any motive but he often kills his nearest and dearest relations, e.g., ils wife and children. It must, however, he remembered that in cases of homicide by same persons it may at times be difficult to trace a motive, though there may be one. On the other hand, insame persons are known to have committed murders with a motive, however trifing it may Modi knew of a case in which a young Pasi murdered his sister-in-iaw with a gandam (chopper) lying near on the mere ground that she asked him in joke to drink urme in place of water.

In an appeal at the ligh Court of Allahabad of one Lokmani, who had been convicted of murdering his wile and sentenced to death under section 302, LP.C. by the

22. For procedure of trial of insame persons see secs. 464-75, Cr. P. C. Appendix III.

Sessions Judge of Kamaun, Their Lordships set aside the conviction and the sentence, as there was no motive for committing the murder. The accused admitted the crime before the Magistrate, and when asked why he did it, he said it was the will of God-Their Lordships came to the conclusion that, by reason of unsoundness of mind, he was incapable of knowing the nature of the act3 On the other hand, in a case where one Inayat picked up a carpenter's adze that was hying near and kulled his nephew, 9 years old, by giving with it two blows on the neck, it was held that the circumstance of an act being apparently motiveless is not a ground from which the existence of a powerful and irresistible influence or homicidal tendency can be safely inferred; he was convicted of murder, and was sentenced to suffer the penalty of death²⁴ In another case where one Jalal killed a young woman of 26 years with a toka, It was held that the from a certain halucination are not sufficient to attract the application of section 84, LP.C. He was convicted of murder under section 302, LP.C., and was sentenced to transportation for life.²⁵

 The Absence of Secrecy.—The murderer, if he happens to be insane, does not try to conceal the body of his victim, nor does he attempt to evade law by destroying evidence of his crime or by running away from the scene of the murder.

Cases.-1. On the 10th January 1918, a girl, aged twelve years, murdered a child, three years old, in the District of Agra, by inflicting about twenty-six wounds on the body with a gandaza, out of which one on the neck was fatal, the rest being more or less simple. The moltre as alleged by the police was theft of brass wristlets worn by the child and worth four or six annas, but the gril did not make any attempt to conceal the wristlets or to run away from the spot where the murder was committed. It was argued in the Sessions Court that the girl probably had homidal tendency, and at Modif's suggestion, the learned Sessions Judge ordered her to be kept under observation in the lunakit asylum of Agra for a period of six months.

2. In the case of King-Emperor v. Bhagrafi Frashad, the accused, a Hindu male, about 24 years old, was convicted by the Bessions Judge of Lucknow of two offences under section 302, LPC, of causing the death of two old women by bitting them on their heads with a piece of wood and causing fracture of the skull bones. On an appeal being preferred the Judicial Commissioner set aside the conviction on the ground of his unsoundness of mind and directed him to be kept in safe custody in the lunatic asylim at Barelly. It came out in evidence that after committing the murders on the might of the 10th February 1922, he made no attempt to run away or conceal himself. The coefficience also proved that the accused was insane and had fixed delusions. He complained of the visit of a black man every night at 1 am., who stayed with him and beat tike. He wave & stakend of axomal bones and had fixed with their drived him arkible.

3. In an appeal before the Lahore High Court where the accused had been semteneed to transportation for life under section 30. LP-C, for having mardered a bory named Thenchu by felling him on the ground and beating him on the head till he died, the plea of insanity was raised on behalf of the appellant, as he was certified insame and was admitted to the Punjab Mental Hospital from which he was discharged as cured after a certain period. He then shood his trial/s in this case the appellant knew that in killing the boy he was doing something wrong. This is shown clearly by the fact that after the approach of witnesses he ran away. It is further shown by the fact that he conceded hinself in his koths in an attempt to prevent his arrest, It was, therefore, held that the Learned Sessions Jndge of Hoshiarpur had come to the right conclusion that legal insaulty han oto been established. The appeal was dismissed.

4. Multiple Murders.—A same person usually murders only one person with whom he is at enmity or against whom he has a grievance, and does not shed more blood unnecessarily. On the other hand, an insame person may kill several persons, mostly his friends and relatives for whom he has great regard and affection. It is, however, possible for an insame person to have only one as his victim.

Leader, Sep. 17, 1925.
 24. 29 Crim. Law Jour., Nov. 1928, p. 1006.
 25. 30 Crim. Law Jour., Nov. 1929, p. 1024; ride Madras H. Court Cr. Appeal No. 225
 01 1940, K. e. V. Sarkappa Sheity, 24 Cr. Law Jour., 1941, p. 558.
 26. Cr. Appeal No. 785 of 1938, K. E. v. Ghungar Mal Ghania Lai; 40 Cr. Law Jour., Dec. 1939, p. 907.

5. Want of Preparedness or Pre-arrangement .-- An insane person does not make any pre-arranged plan to kill anybody, but a sane person, as a rule, makes all the necessary preparations prior to committing a crime.

Overbeck-Wright, however, cites the following exceptional case in which an insane person exhibited elaborate premeditation and contrivance in committing a murder²⁷:----

Bertha Peterson, aged 45, daughter of the Rector of Biddenden, was indicted for the murder of John Whibley. The deceased, a shoemaker, had been a teacher in the Sunday-school of Biddenden, and there had been rumours, eighteen months before the murder of his having behaved indecently towards a little girl of eleven. The prisoner was much interested in the rumour, was a disciple of Mr. Stead, took great interest in the Oriminal Law Amendment Act, and appears to have allowed her attention to be absorbed by these subjects until she became even more crazy than the general run of the nasty-minded apostles of purity. She purchased a revolver and practised with it. She wrote to the deccased expressing her regret for the mistaken attitude she had adopted towards him, and asking him to meet her in the parish school-room in the presence of witnesses, and shake hands as a token of forgiveness. The meeting took place, and then, asking the deceased to take a good look at a picture on the wall she placed a revolver to the back of his head and shot him dead. Evidence was given of various eccentricities in the previous conduct of the prisoner, and Dr. Davies, Superintendent of the Kent County Asylum, and Dr. Hoare, Surgeon to the Maidstone Gaol, in which the prisoner had been detained pending her trial, stated that in their opinion the prisoner was under the hallucination that she was ordered to shoot the man. The jury returned a verdict of "Guility but insane."

6. Want of Accomplices .- An insane person has no accomplice in the criminal act. Lunatics in mental hospitals never conspire to escape or kill the Superintendent or his assistant.

English Law of the criminal responsibility of the insane is based on the answers given by fourteen Judges in 1843 to the following hypothetical questions put to them by the House of Lords in connection with the celebrated case of McNaughten who, labouring under a delusion of persecution, shot Mr. Drummond, the Private Secretary of Sir Robert Peel, at Charing Cross:-

Question 1 .- "What is the law respecting alleged crimes committed by persons afflicted with insane delisions in respect of one or more particular subjects or persons, as, for instance, where, at the time of the commission of the alleged crime, the accused knew he was acting contrary to law, but did the act complained of, with a view, under the influence of insane delusion, of redressing or revenging some supposed grievance or injury or of producing some supposed benefit?"

Answer 1 .- "Assuming that Your Lordships' inquiries are confined to those persons who labour under such partial delusions only, and are not in other respects insane, we are of opinion that (notwithstanding the accused did the act complained of with a view, are to opinion that intervinstancing the accused did the act complained of while a tinder the influence of insame delusion, of redressing or revenging some supposed grav-ance or injury, or of producing some public benefit) he is nevertheless publications such actions to the nature of the crime committed, if he knew at the time of committing such actions that he was easing context to be the super the supposed for the committing such actions that he was easing context to be actions and the super the supposed for the super terms of the crime the super terms of terms of the super terms of the super terms of the super terms of terms o such crime that he was acting contrary to law, by which expression we understand Your Lordships to mean the law of the land."

Question II-"what are the proper questions to be submitted to the jury when a person alleged to be afflicted with insane debulons respecting one or more particular mableds are persons is charact with the addunts respecting one or more particular subjects or persons, is charged with the commission of a crime (murder, for example), and insanity is set up as a defence?"

Question III .- "In what terms ought the question to be left to the jury as to the prisoner's state of mind at the time when the act was committed?"

Answers II and III .- "As these two questions appear to us to be more conveniently asswerd logither, we submit our opinion to be that the jury ought to be told in all cases that every man is presumed to be same, and to possess a sufficient degree of reason to be responsible for his crimes, until the contrary be proved to their satisfaction; that to establish a defence on the eround of instantic the erot of at the to establish a defence on the ground of insatily it must be clearly proved that, at the time of committing the act, the accurace was labouring under such a defence or it reason, from disease of the mind, as not to know the nature and quality of the act he was doing. or, if he did know it that he did not the tabut the table act and the such a defence of the from disease of the mind, as not to know the mature and quality of the act he way. The or, if he did know it, that he did not know that he adolng what was wrong. The made of putting the latter part of the question to the just on these constances as between rally been, whether the accused at the time of doing the act knew the difference between

^{27.} Lunacy in India, p 32.

CRIMINAL RESPONSIBILITY

right and wrong; which mode, though rarely, if ever, leading to any mistake with the lury, is not, we conceive, so accurate when put generally and in the abstract as when put with reference to the party's knowledge of right and wrong in respect to the very act with which he is charged. If the question were to be put as to the knowledge of the accused, solely and exclusively with reference to the law of the land, it might tend to confound the jury by inducing them to believe that an actual knowledge of the law of the land was essential in order to lead to a conviction; whereas the law is administered on the principle that everyone must be taken conclusively to know it without proof that he does know it. If the accused was conscious that the act was one which he ought not to do, and if that act was at the same time contrary to the law of the land, he is punshable. The usual course, therefore, has been to leave the question to the art that was wrong; and this course we think is correct, accompaned with such observations and corrections as the circumstances of each particular case may require."

Question IV.--"If a person under an insane delusion as to existing facts commits ao offence in consequence thereof, is he thereby excused?"

Answer IV_{-} —The answer must of course depend upon the nature of the delusion but, making the same assumption as we did before, namely, that he labours under such partial delusion only, and is not to other respects insane, we think he must be considered in the same stuation as to responsibility as if the facts with respect to which the delusions exist were real. For example, if, under the influence of his delusion, he supposes another man to be in the act of attempting to take away his life, and he kills that man, as he supposes, in self-defence, he would be exempt from punishment. If his delusion was that the deceased had inficted a serious injury to his character and fortune, and he killed him in revenge for such supposed mijorg, he would be inable to punishment."

Question V_{--} Can a medical man, conversant with the discase of insanity who over saw the prisoner prerously to the trial, but who was present during the whole trial and the examination of all the witnesses, be asked his opinion as to the state of the prisoner's mind at the time of the commission of the alleged crime, or his opinion whether the prisoners was conscious at the time of doing the act that he was acting contrary to law, or whether he was labouring under any, and what delusions at the time?"

Ansucer V.---We thick that the medical man, in the creunstacces supposed, cannot in strictness be asked hus opnion in the terms above stated, because each of those questions involves the determination of the truth of the facts deposed to, which it is for the jury to decide, and the questions are not mere questions upon a matter of science, in which case such evidence is admissible. But where the facts are admitted or not disputed, and the question becomes substantially one of science only. It may be coovenient to allow the queston to be put to the general form, although the same canoot be insusted on as a matter of right."

"That to establish a defence on the ground of insanity, it must be clearly proved that at the time of committing the act, the party accused was labouring under such a defect of reason from disease of the mind, as not to know the nature and quality.of.the-act he was doing or, if he did know it, that he did not know, he was. doing what was wrong.".

This legal test has also been accepted in India as the law of criminal responsibility, and is embodied in section 84 of the Indian Penal Code, which runs as follows:---

"<u>Nothing=is-an_offence</u> which is <u>done</u> by a person who, at the time of <u>doing it</u> is, by reason of <u>unsoundness_of_mind</u>, <u>incapable</u> of <u>knowing</u> the <u>nature.offla.act.or</u> that he is <u>doing</u> what is <u>either</u> wrong or <u>contrary</u> to law."

In order to exempt a person from criminal responsibility uoder this section it must be proved that the unsoundness of mind existed at the time of committing the offence. Subsequent insanity does not affect the crime, though it affects the trial.²³ It may be necessary to enquire into the previous mental condition to prove the state of mind at the time of committing the offence. Further, unsoundness of mind should be of such an extent as would render the sufferer incapable of knowing the nature and character of the act or would render him incapable of understanding that the act he was doing was morally wrong or was an offence against the law of his country.

^{28.} Cr.P.C., sec. 466, Appendix III.

A person can thus be exonerated from criminal responsibility, if his cognitive faculties have been affected by unsoundness of mind. Hence idiots, imbeciles, and persons who are deprived of all understanding and memory are not responsible for criminal offences and do not present any difficulty in courts of law. Difficulty, however, arises in those cases where persons labour under a partial delusion only and are otherwise quite sane. In such cases these individuals should be placed as regards criminal responsibility, in the same situation as if the facts with which the delusion existed were real.29 For instance, if, in consequence of an insane delusion, a person thinks another man to be a wild beast or a jar made of clay, and kills him, he is exempted from criminal responsibility, as he does not know the physical nature of the act. If he kills a child under an insane delusion that by doing so he is saving him from sin and sending him to heaven, he knows the nature of the act that It will result in death, but he is not capable of understanding that what he is doing is morally wrong. In a criminal case³⁰ Martin, B., clted before the jury as an instance of a delusion the case of a man who fancied himself to be a king dispensing justice to his subjects. "If such a man were to kill another under the supposition that he was exercising his prerogative as a king, and that he was called upon to execute the other as a criminal he would not be responsible." Again, if a person kills another man under the influence of a delusion that he is attempting to take his life, he would be exempt from punishment, inasmuch as he, by reason of insanity is incapabic of knowing that his act is contrary to the law of his country. He is justified in killing that man in self-defence if his delusion were true.31 Similarly, a person who kills another man under the belief arising from an insane delusion, that the man had committed adultery with the prisoner's wife would be entitled to have his offence reduced under exception 1 of section 300, I.P.C., as having been committed under grave provocation.³² On the other hand, if a person kills another man under the influence of an insanc delusion that he had inflicted a serious injury to his character and fortune, he is criminally responsible for his offence, seeing that no one is entitled by law to kill a person in revenge for such injury, even if his delusion were true.33

Illustrative Cases .-- 1. One Karma Urang, accused, had a dream in which the god-dess Kall appeared before him and told him that his father was a descendant of Kall and that if he (the accused) did not kill his father, his father would kill him. The accused honestly believed this and cut off his father's head the next day and was coolly proceeding with it is need use and cut on mit father's head the next day and was court, when he was arrested to court with the object of producing the head before the court, when he was arrested. The medical evidence showed that he was under a definite delution. It was relied in an appeal in the Calcut Altich Court that the accused must under the circumstance of the showed that the showed that the second must under the circumstances be held to have been incapable at the time of the doing of the act by reason of unsoundness of mind of knowing the nature of the act or that he was doing what was either wrong or contrary to law within the meaning of section 84, LP.C. and that he could not be convicted of murder.34

2. In a case where one Mani Ram, after murdering four persons (his own relatives) in rapid succession with a gandasa dropped it and began to run away and subsequently volunteered the information that he had murdered his elder nephew, one of the deceased Their Lordships held that the mere presence of the first constances, viz, absence of any molive, accomplices, secrecy, etc. did not fulfil the requirements of section 84. LP.C. A man might be suffering from insanity, in the sense in which the words would be used by an allenist, but might not be suffering from unsoundness of mind as defined in this section. The law records of useful that the sense is which the words would be used by an allenist, but might not be suffering the use of mind as defined in this section. The law records of useful that the sense is of mind as defined in this section. in this section. The law recognized nothing but incapacity to realize the nature of the act, and presumed that where a man's mind or his facuities of ratiocination were sufficient of the second state of the second ciently clear to apprehend what he was doing, he must always be presumed to intend the consequences of the action he was doing, he must always be presumed to intend the consequences of the action he took. It was perfectly clear from the conduct of the are considering on the action he tooy. It was perfectly clear from the conduct of un-accused that he knew what he was doing and that what what he was doing wrong. Their Lordships had no option in the matter but to lind that the accused had wholly failed formed the senience of death 35.

- Gour. Penal Law of India, Ed. 11, Vol L p 487
 R. v. Townby, 3 P. and F. 839.
 McNa
- 22

- R. v. Tournby, 3 P. and P. E39. 33 McNaughten's Case, I.O. cit. McNaughten's Case, I.O. and K. 130. 34. 30 Crim. Law Jour., March 1929, p.247. Mayne, Cr. Law of India, Part II, p. 175. 35. 28 Crim. Law Jour., Jan. 1927, p. 121-

3. In a murder appeal³⁶ in which the appellant, Muhammad Hashim, aged 40 years, had been sentenced to transportation for life by the Sessions Judge of Bulandshahr of having killed Khalil, a boy of seven or eight years, by stabbing him in the stomach with a butcher's knife, it was held by Their Lordships that the mere incident of the murder itself seemed to them to indicate the act of a mad man. The accused was not said to have had the slightest enmity or grudge either against the little boy, Khalil, or his father or any relative of his. There was no motive whatever for committing such a crime, and this in itself suggested that the accused must have been of unsound mind. In adition to this there were statements of a number of witnesses and even some prosecution wntnesses, which tended to show that the accused was of unsound mind at the time. The civil surgeon who was the superintendent of the jall never expressed any decided opinion that the accused was of sound mind at the time of committing the offence or not of sound mind but merely stated that he found no signs of insanity from the period that the accused was under his observation. Technically the superintendent's report was not admissible in evidence because he was never called as a witness. Their Lordships, however, considered that no great importance could be attached to the superintendent's report in view of the positive evidence referred to above showing that the accused must have been deranged in mind to the extent of being incapable of knowing the nature of the act that he was doing. In Their Lordships' opinion his act was not an offence by reason of unsoundness of mind under section 84 of the Indian Penal Code.

Their Lordships, therefore, found that the accused did stab Khalil with a knife and caused his death but acouitted him upon the ground that at the time when he committed the act he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act. Under section 471 of the Criminal Procedure Code Their Lordships directed that the accused be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as the sessions judge might think fit and the sessions judge should report the action taken to the local government.

4. In a murder appeal³⁷ before the Oudh Chief Court, in which the appellant, Onkar Datt Nigam, made murderous assaults by firing five shots into a second class compartment in which were travelling an Anglo-Indian gentleman (Mr. Ralph) and Miss Edna Doran, who were quite strangers to him, at Unao Railway Station on May 9, 1933, it was held that the accused was suffering from unsoundness of mind to such an extent as to make him incapable of knowing the nature and character of his act, which he had committed and which made him incapable of unnderstanding that the act he was doing was more or less wrong, or was an offence against the law of the country, that his cognitive faculties had been affected by unsoundness of mind and that he was entitled to an acquittal. It was also held that as the accused was proved to be a criminal lunatic, and as in the opinion of the medical expert on mental diseases, there was no likelihood of his ever regaining his mental capacity, he might be directed, under section 471, Criminal Procedure Code, to be detained in safe custody in a mental hospital,

It was proved that the appellant committed the offence without any attempt at concealment of the crime. There was no accomplice with him, and not only did he shoot one person, but he tried to kill two and there was also no premeditation in the commission of the offence. The medical evidence as to the mental condition of the accused given by the mental expert (Col. Overbeck-Wright) was that he was insane at the time of the commission of the offence, and that he was suffering from hebenhrenia

5. One Geron Ali, accused, was a disciple of the Pir and called him father and the Pirain mother. The Pir said to him. "Take the heads of those who dissuade you and come to your doors". At this time the Piraln said to him that he would go to heaven. till he offred a human head in sacrifice on that day which was an auspicious day being the first day of Ramzan. The accused cut off with a day the heads of two persons including that of his own infant daughber and offred the same to the Prr and said "Father, you asked me for one human head; I present you with two". The evidence showed that he believed that be was doing a mentorious act which qualified him for heaven. It was held that the accused was incapable of knowing that what he was doing was either wrong or contrary to law by reason of unsoundness of mind at the time of the occurrence and he was, therefore, entitled to the protection of section 84, LP.C. He killed those persons without any effort at concealment and he did not try to escape arter doing this.38

One Ashiruddin Ahmad was commanded in his dream by someone in paradise 6. to sacrifice his son, aged 5 years The next morning he took his son to a mosque, and killed him by thrusting a knife in his throat. He then went straight to his uncle but finding a chaukidar nearby took the uncle to a tank at some distance and slowly told him the story. It was held in an appeal before the Calcutta Hgb Court that of the

Leader, Sept. 23, 1933.
 J. Carder, S. 2014, p. 303.
 Sö Cr. Law Jour., D. 393. vide also Labore H. C. Cr. App. No. 704 of 1936; 38 Crim. Law Jour. 1937, p. 893.
 K. E. v. Geron All, Cal. Cr. Appaal No 125 of 1940; 42 Cr. Cr. Jour., 1941, p. 379

ð

three elements necessary to be established under section 84, I.P.C., any one of which must be established by an accused to obtain the benefit of the provisions. The first the nature of the act, was clearly known to the accused, the accused also know that the act was contrary to law, but the accused certainly did not know that the act was wrong. The accused was clearly of unsound mind and acting under the delusion of his dream, he made the sacrifice of his son believing it to be right. He was therefore entitled to the benefit of the section.39

7. In a case⁴⁰ where one Manlekam who killed a woman by cutting her threat, plcaded insanity as a defence, it was held in an appeal before the Madras High Court that section 84, LPC, cannot be invoked in the favour of a person who is unbalanced, unhinged and excited in mind and possibly in some kind of obsession of hallucination, wrong act while cutting the neck of a woman, but, though not insance, the accused proved to be unbalanced and excited and was held to be not in normal mind and the death sonlence was reflected to that it is a source of the so death sentence was reduced to that of transportation for life.

.Loss of Control .- A person accused of crime in India is not entitled to exemption from criminal responsibility on the mere ground of loss of the power of self-control at the time of perpetrating the offence, unless it is attributable to insanity satisfying the usual legal tests, viz. inability to distinguish right from wrong or to know the nature and consequences of the act. This view was taken into consideration by the learned Judges when they convicted Lakshman,4 who, being vexed with the cries of his two small children, had killed them. A similar view was also taken in the case of Venkata Sami42 who had murdered his brother's child wife. The application of these legal tests in all such cases is not very sound; inasmuch as there is a form of insanity, known as impulsive insanity, which affects the will and emotions and not the cognitive faculties. The patient is able to realize the difference between right and wrong and the nature and consequences of the act, and yet he commits the crime being impelled by an Such a irresistible or uncontrollable impuise induced by a diseased mind. condition should be recognized in courts as a sufficient, ground for exemption from criminal liability. "Criminal responsibility should, however, not be extended to one who with no mental disorder acts from overmastering anger. jealousy or revenge. There must be insanity first."43

The plea of an irresistible impulse was brought forward in a murder trial at Manchester, but was overruled as there was evidence of premeditation that the prisoner bought the knife with which he committed the murder and sharpened it on both edges.44 In a case where one Shersing attempted to kill his wife and his mother in iaw, and did kill his brother-in-law, aged ten years, and subsequently set fire to the hut belonging to his mother-in-law, it was ruled that at the time of the commission of the offences the accused was in a highly excited and unbalanced condition, he was, nevertheless, conscious that what he was doing was wrong and a crime. His appeal was, herefrields, conclusion In another case where one Tolaram had murdered his father on the 11th November 1925, it had been purged that the tables of the tables of the 11th November 1925. it had been proved that the accused was melancholic and had been subject to fits of epilepsy and was, at the time of murder, suffering from vertigo. It was held that the fact that the physical and mental aliments from which a man suffered had rendered his intellect weak and had affected his emotions and will was not sufficient to bring his case within section 84, IPC. The question is whether his cognitive faculties had been im-paired to the degree described in the last para of section 84. On the occasion in question the loss of the power of self-control was not due to the want of consciousness of the nature and qualty of his set, brought about by a diseased state of mind, but was obt-uoisly the result of the sudden rousing of passions which he was unable to studde af-the time. It was clear that he struck the deceased not in a paroxysm of insanity but in a fit of anger.4

Sh Crim. Law Jour. 1919, p 235, Cal. High Court Cr. Appeal No. 112 of 1948
 Si Crim. Law J. 1930, p 1272, see also 51 Crim. Law J. 1950, p 1941; In re-Kulandal Threar-Bound. Madras High Court.

- 41. Lalshman Dacdu, (1886) 10 Bombay, 512
- 42. Venkatasami, (1889) 12 Madras, 459

Shrusui Huda, Principer of Law of Crimes, p. 234
 Shrusui Huda, Principer of Law of Crimes, p. 234
 Jour, Amer. Mcd. Astoc. April 8, 1921, o. 1116
 Lahore High Court Cr. Appeal No. 1046 of 1922, 25 Criminal Law Jour, May 1274.

20 A 1 Labore High Court Cr Appeal No 222 of 1927. 28 Criminal Law Jour, July 1927.

0 500

Ont Matin All,47 son of a retired extra-assistant commissioner, with a friend of his engaged a taxi in August 1932, from Nagpur for Cbindwara, and while returning shot the owner and the cleaner of the car at night near Silvani Ghat. He was absconding and was arrested on the fourth day of the occurrence. He was sentenced to transportation for life by the Sessions Judge of Chindwara for this Gouble murder. On an appeal preferred by him, the Judicial Commissioner in the course of his judgment observed intat the case did not fall within section 84 of the Indian Penal Code because the mental faculties of Matin distinguishing right from wrong from a moral point of view were absolutely clear. The appellant divided himself into two parts, viz. Matin All and Rumi Safa (free lance). According to him there resided in his physical body both good and evil spirits and in spite of his control the evil spirit forced him to kill useless persons like himself to make the world better. Matin did not commit suicide as the world would have taken him as a coward. The present crimes were committed in a fit of impulsive insunity without any motive or premeditation, nevertheless they did comder priew of section 302. LPC, but necessitated indugent consideration. Having regard to the fact that the appellant beionged to a respectable family and had received higher ducation, the Judicial Commissioner directed that the case be pleased to show to the appellant under section 401 of the Criminal Procedure Code.

In the case of *Rex* v. *Ronald True*, who was tried at the Central Criminal Court of London on a charge of murdering a positiute by strangulation after spending the night at her flat on March 6, 1922. Mr. Justoe McCardie, in his charge to the jury said, "even if the prisoner knew the physical nature and that it was morally wrong and punishable by law, yet was by mental disease deprived of the power to control his actions, then the verdict should be guilty but insane". His Lordship definitely conceded the doctrine ot criminal irresponsibility on the ground of impairment of the power of self-control, but pointed out that this exemption should be applied with great care. The jury found the accused guilty of "wilful murder", and he Court of Criminal Appeal. Shortly afterwards a representation was made to the More Scerctary that True was insane, whereupon he appointed a committee of three mental specialists to examine True and to certify if he was sane or insane. On their having certified that he was insane the Home Secretary ordered True to be removed to a criminal asylum.

In July 1922, the Lord Chancellor appointed a Committee consisting of the well-known lawyers under the chairmanship of Lord Justice Atkin to consider and report upon what changes, if any, were desirable in the existing law, practice and procedure relating to criminal trials in which the plea of instantity is raised as a defence. The committee recommended that the rules formulated in the McNaughten case be maintained, and further recommended an additionnal rule that it should be recognized that a person charged criminally with an offence is irresponsible for his act when the act is committed under an impulse which the prisoner was, by mental disease, in substance deprived of any power to resist. These recommendations were incorporated in a bill, called the Criminal Responsibility (Trials) Bill, which was moved in the House of Lords in 1924, but was nevatived.

9. Doctorine of Partial Responsibility.—There are certain types of mental diseases like, psychopathic personality and paranola, in which criminal acts are committed, and strictly from the legal, point of view, a person suffering trom either of the mental disorders is responsible for his criminal act; but, at the same time, strictly, from the medical or psychiatric angle, such a person_us_of_usuand_mind. Hence it is felt by some medical psychologists that a psychopath or a paranolac who has committed a arime, particularly a murder, even though legally quite responsible for his crime, should be considered partially_responsible for his crime, should be considered partially_responsible for his curve, and his sentence_mitigated because of his.unsoundness-of-minde- in England and in some States of America. a diagnosis of psychopathic personality is not accepted as a defence, and a

^{47.} Leader, Sept. 25, 1933.

psychopath is held fully responsible for his criminal act. In Illinois (U.S.A), a psychopath may be declared insane, and is treated in the same way as an insane patient. In Scotland, "A plea of insanity may be entered in bar of sentence and the charge may be reduced from murder to manslaughter or to culpable homicide. This is a return to the doctrine of "partial" responsibility, but now the term "partial" does not refer to a form of insanity (monomania) but to mitigating circumstances. Such a mitigationn is being sought constantly in Scottish law courts. The unwritten law in relation thereto was stated by Lord Alness in the case of *Rev. Sangae* as follows:---

"Formerly there were only two classes of prisoner, those who were completely responsible, and those who were completely irresponsible. Our law has now come to recognise in murder cases a third class, those who, while they may not ment the description of being insane, are nevertheless in such a condition as to reduce the quality of their act from murder to culpable bomielde.....there must be aberration or weakness of mind; there must be some form of mental unsoundness; there must be a state of mind bondering on, though not amounting to, insanify; there must be a sind as affected that responsibility is diminished from full responsibility to partial responsibility; the prisoner in question must be only partially responsibility for partial responsibility.

"The above ruling opens the door very wide indeed—some think too wide because in many cases an investigation of accused's life history discloses evidence of extenuating circumstances which indirectly may have had a bearing on the crime. The matter, however, goes back much further than the dictum of Lord Alness, because in 1863 Lord Justice Cierk Inglis informed the jury that if they were satisfied that the murderer was suffering from insane delusions at the time'of offence they did not need to inquire whether he knew right from wrong, or whether he knew what was murder in the cyes of the law, or what was a punishable act."

"In strictly legal sense there is no insane criminal. Concede insanity and the homicidal act is not criminal. The act of the insane, which in the same would be criminal, lacks every element of crime."

"It is clearly evident, therefore, that the McNaughten rules, in Scotland at least, are in considerable abeyance, and when followed are interpreted very broadly."

On Jan. 32, 1953 A. J. Matheson, aged 51, was found guilty of the capital murder of Gordon Lockhart aged 15. He was a sexual pervett: defence was that although not insame in normal sense, he suffered from abnormalizer in mind such as to diminish his responsibility for what he had done and should be considered of manality, was given to soil injury, had been a voluntary patient in a mental asylum, his mental age was about 10 years, and that he suffered from an abnormality of mind such as substantially to impating the responsibility for his acts.

In an appeal the Lord Chief Justice substituted a verdict of manslaughter and s sentence of 20 years imprisonment.47

3. Criminal Justice Act (England and Wales, 1948, Scotland, 1919) ----The introduction of this Act is an advancement on the existing laws dealing with offenders of all kinds and classes in the United Kingdom. It lays emphasis on treatment of offenders whose mental condition entities them special condition consideration. "It will have been noted that the Act has greatly facilitated the treatment of those offenders who, by reason of their mental state, are not considered suitable for prison treatment, and yet are not so seriously disordered as to be certifiable as of unsound mind or mentally defective. Provision now exists whereby such persons can be admitted, voluntarily, to a suitable mental hospital. It has been laid down that the period of voluntary treatment should not extend beyond twelve months but in practice a number of patients discharge themselves long before that period has expired, whereas others who value the security of mental hospital may remain, voluntarily, very much longer. While it may be that this procedure has swelled the admission rate to our mental hospitals it has also ensured a closer co-operation between the law and medicine in dealing with problems equally important to each of them."

"Previous to the introduction of the Act a number of persons with dangerous propensities who were of unsound mind had been cared for in the ordinary mental hospitals. This often proved to be unsatisfactory and difficult business for the medical and nursing staff as well as for the patient. Now such patients can be sent direct to the State Mental Hospital (formerly known as Criminal Lunatic Asylum), and if a transfer requires to be effeced from the ordinary mental hospital to the State Mental Hospital the machinery is much more easily put into motion. Analogous provision exists for mental defectives."

"A great many more persons, juveniles and adults, are referred for psychiatric examination than was formerly the case. Thus a close link is being forged between psychiatry and the juvenile and Adult Courts, Probation Officers, Remand Homes, Approved Schools and Borstals. This is to the advantage of everyone concerned, including the offender,"⁵⁰

 L_1 Sommambulism—This is an abnormal mental condition, and means walking during sleep. In this condition the mental faculties are partially active and are so concentrated on one particular train of ideas that a somnambulist is capable of performing most remarkable and incredible pieces of work, which would have baffled his intelligence during his waking hours. A somnambulist may thus solve a very difficult problem or may commit theft or murder. A person who is the victim of a somnambulistic habit has generally no recollection of the events occurring during the fit after he awakes. In some cases he remembers the events of one fit in subsequent fits and follows them with exact precision, though he forgets them in the normal state.

Somnambulism forms a very good plea of defence for exemption from criminal liability, if it can be proved that the accused committed the offence during the fit. In a case where Maggie Alexanders¹ was charged with having murdered her child with a razor the jury returned a verdict of "guilty but insane", as it was definitely proved in evidence that the accused was a somnambulist, that she committed this act in a state of somnabulism, and therefore did not know what she was doing, that she did not appreciate the nature and quality of the act, and that she did not know she was doing it at all because of this somnambulistic state from which she unquestionably suffered.

5 Semisonmolence or Somnolentia—This is half way between sleep and waking and is very often called sleep drunkenness. This condition is mostly alled to a mental condition occurring in some cases immediately after an epileptic fit. If a person is suddenly aroused from deep sleep, he may unconsciously commit some horrible and illegal deed owing to his mind being in a state of confusion, especially if he is having a dream or a nightmare at the time. He is not eriminally responsible for such a deed.

A woman in Hungary attacked her daughter in the middle of the night with an axe, inflicting serious injuries. At her trial she pleaded nightnare as a defence. She alleged that she had heard gossip that her daughter had been seen walking at might in remote places with a young man, and had been filled with suspicion. On the night of the assault she dreamt of her daughter's disgrace and saw her arrested for an offence against public morals. Under the influence of the dream her gave way to an overpowering impulse to kill her. She had ben brought to her senses only by the girl's screams. The Medleal Advisory Board of Criminal Jurisdiction to which, the court referred the matter, advised

407

D. K. Henderson and R. D. Gillesple, A Text-Book of Psychiatry, Oxford Medical Publications, University Press, London, 1856, Eighth Edition, p. 722.
 Lancer, Dec. 14, 1929, p. 1265.

that the woman had told the truth and was not responsible for the assault. She was accordingly acquitted.52

6 Hypnotism or Mesmerism .- This is a sleep-like condition brought on by artificial means or by suggestion and is allied to somnambulism, During a hypnotic trance, though unconscious of surrounding objects, a person may perform acts suggested by the hypnotizer, but does not remember them afterwards. Sometimes, the suggestive influence may last beyond the period of the hypnotic trance. Difference of opinion exists as to whether a hypnotized person can be made to commit a criminal act but the best authority would seem to indicate that while persons under hypnotic control can be influenced to commit acts in line with defects in character or weakness of morals which they might otherwise not commit, the fundamental principle holds true that no one can be compelled by hypnotic influence to commit any deed of which he was not capable in the normal state. A person cannot be hypnotized against his will, hence if he volunteers to be hypnotized, he is expected to have anticipated all the consequences of the act and agreed to become responsible for them, and the well-settled principle of law that a person cannot take an advantage of his own misconduct would govern in case he violated the law in the state of hypnotism.53

Hypnotism as a defence to a criminal act is not generally recognized in courts. In a case where Gouffe was murdered by hanging. Bompard, one of the murderers, unsuccessfully pleaded that she had been hypnotized by Eyraud, the other murderer, and while under his influence was induced to take part in the murder.

Delirium.-According to Tuke54 delirium is "a perversion of the mental processes, the perversion being manifested in speech or action. The disturbance is characterized by incoherent speech, hallucinations, illusions and delasions. restlessiess, watchfulness, apparently purposeless actions, inability to fix the Owing to hallucinations and delusions being present in a state attention." of delirium the patient may commit violent fatal acts. Such a person is not_legally_responsible-for-acts_committed_during_an_access_of delirium, if, in the words of section 84, I.P.C., he lost consciousness to such an extent as would prevent him from knowing the nature of the act or distinguishing between right and wrong.

B Drunkenness .- The law relating to drunkenness and criminal responsibility is laid down in the following two sections of the Indian Penal Code:-

Section 25 .- Nothing is an offence which is done by a person, who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of Intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law: provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

Section 85 .- In cases where an act done is not an offence unless done with a particular knowledge or intent a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will,

It is evident from these sections that drunkenness caused by the voluntary use of alcohol or some other intoxicating drug is no excuse for the commission of a crime but insanity produced by drunkenness, voluntary or otherwise, absolves one from criminal responsibility if it can stand the usual legal tests applied in the other forms of insanity. In the case of Reg. v.

⁵² Times, Jan 2, 1937, p. 2, P H. C. Med-Ley and Criminology Nev., Vol. V. Part 1.

Jan 1917, p 54 51

Med co-Legal Jour, Vol XLI, Jan 2, March-April 1924, No 2, p. 48. 24 Diet of Fayels Medicine

Davis⁵⁵ where the prisoner was charged with wounding with intent to murder, the defence was that the accused was of unsound mind at the time of the commission of the act and the evidence established the fact that he was suffering from delirium tremens resulting from over-indulgence in drink. Stephens, J., in summing up to the jury said "but drunkenness is one thing and the diseases to which drunkcnncss leads are different things; and if a man by drunkenness brings on a state of disease, which causes such a degree of madness even for a time, which would have relieved him from responsibility if it had been caused in any other way, then he would not be criminally responsible. In my opinion in such a case the man is a mad man and is to be treated as such aithough his madness is temporary. If you think there was a distinct disease caused by drinking, but differing from drunkenness and that by reason thereof he did not know that the act was wrong, you will find a verdict of not gulity on the ground of insanity".

In cases where the intention of a person committing a crime is an ingredient of the crime itself, the fact of his being drunk at the time when the act was committed may be taken into consideration in considering whether he formed the intention necessary to constitute the crime. In the case of Rex v. Beard,56 where the accused was indicted for wilful murder, it was proved by the prosecutioon that he had ravished a young girl, and in aid of the act of rape had placed his hand on her mouth to prevent her from screaming at the same time pressing her throat with his thumb, causing death by suffocation. The chief evidence was drunkenness, it being contended that when the crime was committed his mind was so affected by drink that the charge ought to be reduced to mansiaughter. It was held by the House of Lords that the drunkenness was no defence unless it would be established that Beard at the time of committing the rape was so drunk as to be incapable of forming the intent to commit it. Death resulted from a succession of actsthe rape and the act of violence causing sufficiation. These acts could not be regarded independent of each other ad ds it was not alleged that the prisoner was too drunk to form the intent of committing the rape the defence of drunkenness to the charge of murder must fail. In the course of their judgment the House of Lords have laid down "that evidence of drunkenness which renders the accused incapable of forming the specific intent essential to constitute the crime should be taken into consideration with the other facts proved in order to determine whether or not he had this intent. Evidence of drunkenness falling short of a proved incapacity in the accused to form the intent necessary to constitute the crime, and merely establishing that his mind was affected by drink so that he more readily gave way to some violent passion, does not rebut the presumption that a man intends the natural consequences of his acts". This observation of Their Lordships has been followed in the cases in Indian courts and is deemed as a final statement of the law on this point. In the case of King-Emperor v. Bishan Singh⁵⁷ where the accused was charged with having murdered three persons by firing a gun in a state of intoxication, it was held that the accused was not in such an advanced state of intoxication as not to be fully aware of what he was doing and not to be perfectly cognizant of the probable consequences of his act. When firing at the persons in question he must at least be deemed to have intended to cause such injuries as he knew were likely to result in death, and accordingly he must be held guilty of murder within the terms of section 302, Indian Penal Code. In the case of King-Emperor v. Judaci Mallah.58

 1881, 14 Cox C. C. 553.
 1820 A.G. 479; Llewellyn Jones, Trans. Med-Leg. Society, Vol. XXII, p. 33.
 57. Labore High Court Cr. App. No. 201 of 1828; 30 Crim. Law Jour., July 1929, p. 662.
 58. Patna High Court Death Reference Case No. 8, 1929; 31 Criminal Law Journal, March 1830, p. 243; see also Rangoon H. Court Cr. App. No. 1992 of 1933; K. E. v. Nga Sein Gule; 36 Cr. Law Jour., 1935, p. 228; Lahore H. Court Cr. Appeal No. 495 of 1941, K. E. v. Sammansingh Thakarsingh; 43 Cr. Law Jour., 1942, p. 332.

that the woman had told the truth and was not responsible for the assault. She was accordingly acoutted 52

6 Hypnotism or Mesmerism.-This is a sleep-like condition brought on by artificial means or by suggestion and is allied to somnambulism. During a hypnotic trance, though unconscious of surrounding objects, a person may perform acts suggested by the hypnotizer, but does not remember them afterwards. Sometimes, the suggestive influence may last beyond the period of the hypnotic trance. Difference of opinion exists as to whether a hypnotized person can be made to commit a criminal act but the best authority would seem to indicate that while persons under hypnotic control can be influenced to commit acts in line with defects in character or weakness of morals which they might otherwise not commit, the fundamental principle holds true that no one can be compelled by hypnotic influence to commit any deed of which he was not capable in the normal state. A person cannot be hypnotized_against_his_will, hence_if_he_volunteers_to_be_hypnotized, he is expected to have anticipated all the consequences of the act and agreed to become responsible for them and the well-settled principle of law that a person cannot take an advantage of his own misconduct would govern in case he violated the law in the state of hypnotism.53

Hypnotism as a defence to a criminal act is not generally recognized in courts. In a case where Gouffe was murdered by hanging, Bompard, one of the murderers, unsuccessfully pleaded that she had been hypnotized by Eyraud. the other murderer, and while under his influence was induced to take part in the murder.

Delirium .- According to Tuke54 delirium is "a perversion of the mental processes, the perversion being manifested in speech or action. The disturbance is characterized by incoherent speech, hallucinations, illusions and delusions, resticssless, watchfulness, apparently purposeless actions, inability to fix the Owing to hallucinations and delusions being present in a state attention." of delirium the patient may commit violent fatal acts. Such-a-person is not_legally_responsible-for-acts-committed_during_an_access_of delirlum, if, In the words of section 84, I.P.C., he lost consciousness to such an extent as would prevent him from knowing the nature of the act or distinguishing between right and wrong.

S Drunkenness.-The law relating to drunkenness and criminal responsibility is laid down in the following two sections of the Indian Penal Code:---

Section 85 .- Nothing is an offence which is done by a person, who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law: provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

Section 86 .- In cases where an act done is not an offence unless done with a particular knowledge or intent a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will

It is evident from these sections that drunkenness caused by the voluntary use of alcohol or some other intoxicating drug is no excuse for the commission of a crime but insanity produced by drunkenness, voluntary or otherwise, absolves one from criminal responsibility if it can stand the usual legal tests applied in the other forms of insanity. In the case of Reg. V.

^{52.} Times, Jan. 2, 1937, p 9. P H. C. Med-Leg and Criminology. Nev., Vol. V. Part I. Jan. 1937, p 94

Medico-Legal Jour., Vol. XII, Jan. 2, March-April 1924. No. 2, p. 48.
 Dict. of Psych Medicine.

Davis55 where the prisoner was charged with wounding with intent to murder, the defence was that the accused was of unsound mind at the time of the commission of the act and the evidence established the fact that he was suffering from delirlum tremens resulting from over-indulgence in drink. Stephens, J., in summing up to the jury said "but drunkenness is one thing and the diseases to which drunkenness leads are different things: and if a man by drunkenness brings on a state of disease, which causes such a degree of madness even for a time, which would have relieved him from responsibility if it had been caused in any other way, then he would not be criminally responsible. In my opinion in such a case the man is a mad man and is to be treated as such although his madness is temporary. If you think there was a distinct disease caused by drinking, but differing from drunkenness and that by reason thereof he did not know that the act was wrong, you will find a verdict of not guilty on the ground of insanity".

In cases where the intention of a person committing a crime is an ingredient of the crime itself, the fact of his being drunk at the time when the act was committed may be taken into consideration in considering whether he formed the intention necessary to constitute the crime. In the case of Rex v. Beard,56 where the accused was indicted for wilful murder, it was proved by the prosecutioon that he had ravished a young girl, and in ald of the act of rape had placed his hand on her mouth to prevent her from screaming at the same time pressing her throat with his thumb, causing death by suffocation. The chief evidence was drunkenness, it being contended that when the crime was committed his mind was so affected by drink that the charge ought to be reduced to manslaughter. It was held by the House of Lords that the drunkenness was no defence unless it would be established that Beard at the time of committing the rape was so drunk as to be incapable of forming the intent to commit it. Death resulted from a succession of actsthe rape and the act of violence causing suffocation. These acts could not be regarded independent of each other ad as it was not alleged that the prisoner was too drunk to form the intent of committing the rape the defence of drunkenness to the charge of murder must fail. In the course of their judgment the House of Lords have laid down "that evidence of drunkenness which renders the accused incapable of forming the specific intent essential to constitute the crime should be taken into consideration with the other facts proved in order to determine whether or not he had this intent. Evidence of drunkenness falling short of a proved incapacity in the accused to form the intent necessary to constitute the crime, and merely establishing that his mind was affected by drink so that he more readily gave way to some violent passion, does not rebut the presumption that a man intends the natural consequences of his acts". This observation of Their Lordships has been followed in the cases in Indian courts and is deemed as a final statement of the law on this point. In the case of King-Emperor v. Bishan Singh⁵⁷ where the accused was charged with having murdered three persons by firing a gun in a state of intoxication, it was held that the accused was not in such an advanced state of intoxication as not to be fully aware of what he was doing and not to be perfectiv cognizant of the probable consequences of his act. When firing at the persons in question he must at least be deemed to have intended to cause such injuries as he knew were likely to result in death, and accordingly he must be held guilty of murder within the terms of section 302, Indian Penai Code. In the case of King-Emperor v. Judagi Mallah.58

1881, 14 Cox C. C. 563.
 1881, 14 Cox C. C. 563.
 1920 A.C. 479: Liewellyn Jones, Trans. Mcd.-Leg. Society, Vol. XXII, p. 33.
 12. Lahre High Court Cr. App. No. 201 of 1928; 30 Crim. Law Jour., July 1929, p. 662.
 58. Patna High Court Death Reference Case No. 8, 1929; 31 Criminal Law Journal, March 1930, p. 243; see also Hangoon H. Court Cr. App. No. 1992 of 1933, K. E. v. Nga Scin Guliz: 36 Cr. Law Jour., 1935, p. 226; Lahnore H. Court Cr. Appeal No. 495 of 1941, K. E. v. Sammansingh Thakarsingh; 43 Cr. Law Jour., 1942, p. 332.

where the accused caused the death of his coust, Deonarain, by stabbing him on the throat with a knife in the course of a drunken brawl, it was held that the accused was incapable by reason of drunkenness to form the intent necessary to constitute the orime. It was brought out in evidence that after he committed the crime he ran about saying that he had kiled this man and was going to be hanged. He said that he had done a wrongful act. The accused had the knowledge and the intention which would make him liable under section 302, Indian Penal Code, and, therefore, he was guilty of murder.

 \bigcirc . Homicide under the Influence of Hypnotic Drugs.—In the case of Rer v. Salkeld³⁴ the defendant was indicted before Mr. Justice Humphreys at the Birmingham Summer Assize, 1946, for the murder of a woman by shooting her at a dance at Langborough. In evidence Salkeld said that he had had a breakdown and had silly fits of weeping. He suffered sleeplessness and took medinal and other hypnotic tablets. After an absence of three hours the Jury found the accused not guilty of murder, but guilty of manslaughter. Passing a suntence of five years' penal servitude the learned Judge said he took it that the verdict meant that owing to Salkeld's drugtaking habit he was in a muddled condition of mind so that he was not in a condition to form any intention to kill.

[Revised by Dr. J. C. Marfatia]

CHAPTER XX

LAW IN RELATION TO MEDICAL MEN

THE MEDICAL ACT

In order that persons required medical aid should be enabled to discriminate between gualified and unqualified practitioners, an Act, called the Medical Act of 1858, was passed by the British Parliament in 1858, which came into force from the first day of October, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight. This Act created the General Medical Council, which maintains a register of medical practitioners, has the controlling power over the discipline of the profession and over the curricula and examinations of medical schools and colleges, and publishes the British Pharmacopola. This Act was amended in the year 1950, and the amended Act was known as the Medical Act. 1950. Now the Medical Act. 1956, has been passed, it has consolidated all the past enactments relating to medical practitioners. Under this Act a medical student who has passed his final qualifying examination will not be entitled to be registered as a medical practitioner, unless he has spent a year or two in a residential appointment at an approved hospital or institution, During this period he will be provisionally registered and will be authorized to sign death certificates and prescribe dangerous drugs. Reciprocal arrangement may be made with Commonwealth and foreign countries.

In India, owing to the want of uniformity of standard in preliminary education and the medical courses in schools and colleges, and owing to the prevalent Ayurvedie and Unani systems.¹ no Medical Act had been passed till recently to control or to restrict the medical practices. In 1916, the Government of India passed the Indian Medical Degrees Act, known as Act No. VII of 1916, to regulate the grant of titles implying qualifications in Western Medical Science, and the assumption and use by unqualified persons of such titles.

By section 6 of this Act whoever voluntarily and falsely assumes or uses any title or description or any addition to his name implying that he holds a degree, diploma, locate or certificate conferred, granted or issued by any authority recognized by the Governor-General-In-Council, or recognized by the General Council of Medical Education of the United Kingdom, or that he is qualified to practise Western medical science, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to two hundred and fity rupes, or, if he subsequently commits, and is convicted of an offence punishable under this section, with fine which may extend to five hundred rupes:

Provided that nothing in this section shall apply to the use of any person of any title description, or addition which, prior to the commencement of this Act, he used in virtue of any degree, incence or certificate conferred upon, or granted or issued to him. Section 7 provides that no Court shall take conferred upon, an offence punishable under this Act, except upon complaint made by order of the Local Government, or upon complant made, with the previous sanction of the Local Government, by a Council of Medical Registration established by any enactment for the time being in force in the province.

Within recent years the State Governments have created Medical Councils in Bombay, Madras, Bengal, Bihar, Assam, Punjab, Uitar Pradesh and few other states by passing the Medical Act for the registration of certain medical practitioners and supervision of medical education in their own provinces. Each of these Medical Councils consists of members elected by the registered medical practitioners and those nominated by the Provincial Government. The administrative head of the medical department is generally the President of the Medical Council, but in some states the President of the

The Bombay Medical Practitioners' Act (Bombay Act No. XXVI of 1932) was passed in 1938 to regulate the qualifications and to provide for the registration of practitioners of the Indian Systems of Medicine with a view to encourage the study and pread of such systems and to amend the haw relating to medical practitioners generally. See also the U.F. Indian Medicine Act, 1939 (X of 1939), which came into effect on October 1, 1946.

Medical Council is elected by the members from amongst themselves, while the Registrar or Secretary of the Medical Council maintains a medical register for the State. Persons possessing medical qualifications included in the schedule maintained by the State Medical Councils are eligible for registration on payment of the prescribed fees and on furnishing proof of the qualifications possessed by them.

A registered medical practitioner is entitled to hold official appointments, to sign birth, death or other medical certificates required by law, to give evidence at any inquest or in any court of law as an expert under section 45 of the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, on any matter relating to medicine, surgery or midwifery, and to be exempted from serving on a jury and an inquest.

Registration is not compuisory under different State Medical Acts of India, but section 32 of the Bombay Medical Practitioners' Act, 1938, as amended by Bombay Act No. V of 1950 makes registration compuisory and debars persons from practising or holding themselves out as practising for personal gain any system of medicine, surgery or midwirery in this State, unless they are registered under section 16 of this Act, or under section 7 of the Bombay Medical Act, 1912, or whose names are entered in the list kept under section 18 of this Act. Section 34 of this Act makes the contravention of the provision of section 32 a penal offence and prescribes a fine up to Rs, 100 for the first offence and up to Rs. 500 for every subsequent offence.

THE INDIAN MEDICAL COUNCIL ACT

In the year 1933 the Indian Legislative Assembly passed an act, known as the Indian Medical Council Act, 1933 (Act No. 1XVII of 1933). Now the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir and has been passed for the re-constitution of the Medical Council of India and for matters connected therewith. The Medical Council constituted under the act shall consist of (a) one member from each State other than a Union territory to be nominated by the Central Government in consultation with the State Government concerned. (h) One member from each University to be elected from amongst the members of the Medical Facuity of the University by members of the Senate of the University or members of the Court If there is no Senate. (c) One member from each State in which a State medical register is maintained to be elected from amongst themselves by persons enrolled on such register who possess the medical qualifications included in the First or Second Schedule or in Part II of the III Schedule. (d) Seven members to be elected from amongst themseives by persons enrolled on any of the State Medical Register who possess the medical qualifications included in Part I of the third schedule. (e) Eight members to be nominated by the Central Government. The President and Vice-President of the Council shall be elected by the members of the Council from amongst themselves. They shall hold office for a term not exceeding five years and not extending beyond the expiry of term as member of the Council. The members of the Council shall hold office for five years.

The Medical Council recognizes for the purpose of this Act those medical qualifications which are granted by medical institutions in India and which medical qualifications granted by medical institutions outside India which are included in the first schedule? The Medical Council also recognizes the medical qualifications granted by medical institutions outside India which are included in the second schedule? and are considered sufficient qualifications for enrolment on any State Medical Register The Medical Council is also empowered to complete or enter into negotiations with the authority in any State or country outside India which by the law of such State or country is entrusted with the maintenance of a register of medical practitioners, for the settling of a scheme of reciprocity for the recognition of medical

2. Vide the Indian Medical Council Act, 1956, pp. 13-14. 3. Ibid., pp. 15, 16 and 17.

qualifications, and in pursuance of any such scheme the Central Government may, by notification in the official Gazette, amend the second schedule so as to include therein any medical qualification which the Council has decided should be recognized. All medical qualifications granted by medical institutions in India which are included in Part I of the third schedule/ are also recognized and the medical qualifications granted by medical institutions outside India, which are included in Part II of the third schedule, also a special provision is made in certain cases for recognition of medical qualifications granted by medical institutions in countries with which there is no scheme of reciprocity.

The Council shall cause to be maintained in the prescribed manner a register of medical practitioners to be known as the Indian Medical Register.

DISCIPLINARY CONTROL

In England the General Medical Council through its Medical Disciplinary Committee acts as a Court of medical discipline and conduct.

Section 33 of the Medical Act, 1956, provides that If any fully or provisionally registered practitioner

(a) is convicted by any Court in the United Kingdom or the Republic of Ireland of any felony, misdemeanour, crime or offence, or

(b) after due inquiry is judged by the Disciplinary Committee to have been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect,

the Committee may if they think fit direct his name to be erased from the Register.

(2) In an enquiry under the said section 33, whether a person has been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect, any findings of fact which is shown to have been made in any matrimonial proceedings in the United Kingdom or the Republic of Ireland, being proceedings of the High Court or the Court of Session or on appeal from a decision in such proceeding shall be conclusive evidence of the fact found. This covers the question of adultery, or improper conduct or association with a patient.

When a practitioner is convicted in the Courts the police authorities habitually report it to the Council and the disciplinary Committee is legally bound to accept a conviction as conclusive.

From time to time the Council has issued "warning notice" which gives guidance in the matter of infamous conduct meaning thereby "disgraceful or dishonourable" in a professional respect, though the limits of infamous conduct are not defined. Such a warning was recently issued.⁵ What constitutes the disgraceful or dishonourable conduct has often been a controversial point in a Court of Law. Sir Donald Mac Alister in 1892 defined it as follows;..."If it is shown that a medical man, in pursuit of his profession, has done something with regard to which it would be reasonably regarded as disgraceful or dishonourable by his professional brethren of good reput and competency, then it is open to the Council to say that he has been guilty of infamous conduct in a professional repect."

The Indian Medical Council is almost analogous to the General Medicai Council and according to this Act of 1956, it will also maintain an Indian Medical Register and will also be consulted by the Central Government before a final decision is given by them on an appeal against disciplinary action taken by any State Medical Council. Their decision will be final. Primarily the disciplinary control over the medical practitioners is maintained by the State Medical Councils, which have the power to remove the names of medical practitioners permanently or for a specified period from their registers, when they are judged after due inquiry to have been guilty of infamous conduct in any professional respect. They have also the power to

Vide the Indian Medical Connell Act, 1956, pp. 18, 19, 20.
 Reprinted in Brit. Med. Jour.; June 14, 1958, pp. 333-334.

^{5.} Reprinted in Brit. Med. Jour.; June 14, 1958, pp. 333-334.

direct the restoration of any name so removed.6 It must be borne in mind that the State Medical Councils do not take cognizance of any offence of misconduct committed by a registered medical practitioner unless someone lodges a complaint in writing accompanied by one or more statutory declarations as to the facts alleged, when they assume the functions of professional Courts of Justice.

Some of the State Medical Councils have published codes containing some of the main principles of medical ethics for the information and guidance of registered medical practitioners, and have issued warning notices comprising certain unethical practices which are regarded as falling within the meaning of the term, infamous conduct in a professional respect. The Bombay Medical Council have issued a similar warning notice which has come in force from the first of July 1948, and have suggested that they are in no way precluded from considering and dealing with any form of unethical practice which may be brought before them although it may not appear to come within the scope of precise wording of any of the categories mentioned below :----

PART I

Note .- Anyone found guilty of offences mentioned in this Part will be liable to have his name erased from the Register without any further warning.

1. Immorality involving abuse of professional relationship.

2. Conviction by a court of law for an offence involving moral turpitude.

3. Issuing in connection with various Government and Municipal Acts, sick benefit, insurance and kindred societies, passports, matters relating to armed forces, attendance in Courts of Justice, in the public services; or in ordinary employment, a certificate, notification or report which is untrue, misleading or improper.

4. Withholding from the health authorities information of the notifiable diseases.

5. Performing or enabling an unqualified person to perform an abortion or any illegal operation for which there is no medical, surgical or psychological indication.

6. Performing or enabling an unqualified person to attend, treat or perform operations on patients in respect of matters requiring professional discretion or skill or to issue certificates.

7. Contravening the provisions of the Drugs Act and Regulations made, under it.

8. Seiling scheduled poisons to the public under cover of his own quaiifications, except to his patients.

6. Section 9 of the Bombay Medical Act, 1912, as amended by the Bombay Medical Act, 1950, provides that "(1) If a medical practitioner has been after due inquiry by the Medical Council found guilty of any misconduct, the Medical Council may (a) direct the name of such medical practitioner to be removed at once from the register, or (b) postpone the making of such direction for such period and under such conditions as it thinks fit: Provided that if after or at any time before the expiry of the period so specified, the Medical Council is satisfied that the medical practioner has not contraspecines, are Archivel country is searcher that the menucal practioner has not contra-vend any of the conditions so preserviced and his conduct is otherwise satisfactory, the Mdical Council may direct that his name shall not be remyels from the register in consequence of the misconduct of which he was found guily Explanation.—For the purpose of this section misconduct shall mean (a) the convic-

Expirate one of the purpose α_{i} this section misconduct shall mean (a) the convection of the medical practitioner by a crimunal court for an offence which is cognizable within the meaning of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 180 (bits conviction under the Army Act, 1850, of the medical practitioner subject to militable with an offence which is cognizable within the meaning of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1803, or (a) any comduct which, in the opinion of the Council, is infamous in relation to the medical profession

(2) The Medical Council may, at any subsequent date, if they think fit, direct that

 Disclosing the secrets of a patient that have been learnt in the exercise of his profession. These may be disclosed only in a court of law under orders from the presiding Judge.

10. Soliciting private practice either by splitting fces or paying commissions to those who bring patients to him or by advertising by means of laudatory or other notices in the press, or by placards or by handbills.

11. Receiving commissions from surgcons, consultants, or from anyone to whom patients are referred, be it a medical practitioner, a manufacturer or a trader in drugs or appliances or a chemist or a dentist or an occulist.

12. Advertising himself directly or indirectly such as through price lists or publicity materials of manufacturers or traders with which he may be connected in any capacity though it will be permissible for him to publish his name in connection with the prospectus or directors' or technical experts' reports.

PART II

13. Associating in professional matters with persons who do not possess a qualification registrable in India or who possessing such a qualification have been struck off the respective Registers for unethical practices.

14. Writing prescriptions in a secret formula.

15. Keeping an open shop for the sale of medicines.

16. Publishing or sanctioning the publication in the lay press of reports of cases treated or operated on by him or any certificates for drugs, foods, appliances and sanatoria used by him or of any laudatory statement about himself or his address and telephone number unless he has changed his office or has resumed practice after a long interval in which case the notice should not appear more than twice and in not more than two papers, or inserting his name in the telephone directory in a special place by paying special rates.

17. Contributing to the lay press Interviews, letters regarding disease and treatment which have the purpose of advertising himself and soliciting practice. It shall be open for him to write to the lay press under his own name on matters of public health interest and general articles which will promote hygiente living or deliver public lectures with the same purpose. Till such time as local medical publications offered the desired publicity it shall be open to medical associations, hospitals and other bodies to advertise the name of the lecturer and his subject in the non-medical press provided that such a notice has already been sent to the medical press for publication, where available.

18. Attending a patient who is under the care of another practitioner.

19. Attending on his own a patient who has been seen by him before in the capacity of a consultant during the same illness.

 $20.\ Removing the patient in the absence of the attending physician to a hospital or a nursing home or transferring him to the care of his assistants by a consulting practitioner.$

21. Doing anything that means unfair competition.

22. Talking disparagingly of his colleague who attended the case before him or attends with him at a consultation.

23. Examining and reporting on employees at the instruction of the employer without previously intimating the regular attendant of the employee of his commission and giving him the option of being present.

24. Using an unusually large sign board and writing on it anything else other than his name, qualifications obtained from a University or a statutory body, titles conferred by Government and the name of a speciality he practised. The same should be the contents of his prescription paper, which may, in addition, contain address and telephone numbers. Appointments held now or before should not be mentioned either on the board or prescription paper.

25. Refusing to attend on a patient who has been under his care unless he finds that the patient and his relatives are non-co-operative, or his fees are not paid or another practitioner is consulted without his knowledge.

Note.—The foregoing do not apply so as to restrict the proper training and instructions of bona fide students or the legitimate employment of dressers. midwives, dispensers, surgery attendants and skilled mechanics under the immediate personal supervision of a registered medical practitioner.

INTERNATIONAL CODE OF MEDICAL ETHICS

The following International Code of Medical Ethics was accepted by the World Medical Association at its general meeting held in London on October 12, 1949:--

I. Duties of Doctors in General .-- A doctor must always maintain the highest standards of professional conduct.

A doctor must not allow himself to be influenced merely by motives of profit. The following practices are deemed unethical:--

- (a) Any self-advertisement except such as is expressly authorized by the national code of medical ethics.
- (b) Taking part in any plan of medical care in which the doctor does not have professional independence.
- (c) To receive any money in connection with services rendered to a patient other than the acceptance of a proper professional fee, or to pay any money in the same circumstances without the knowledge of the patient.

Under no circumstances is a doctor permitted to do anything that would weaken the physical or mental resistance of a human being, except from strictly therapeutic or prophytacitic indications imposed in the interest of the patient.

A doctor is advised to use great caution in publishing discoveries. The same applies to methods of treatment whose value is not recognized by the profession.

When a doctor is called upon to give evidence or a certificate he should only state that which he can verify.

II. Duties of Doctors to the Sick.-A doctor must always bear in mind the importance of preserving human life from the time of conception until death,

A doctor owes to his patient complete loyalty and all the resources of his science. Whenever an examination or treatment is beyond his capacity he should summon another doctor who has the necessary ability.

A doctor owes to his patient absolute secrecy on all which has been confided to him or which he knows because of the confidence entrusted to him.

A doctor must give the necessary treatment in emergency, unless he is assured that it can and will be given by others.

III. Duties of Doctors to Each Other.—A doctor ought to behave to his colleagues as he would have them behave to him. A doctor must not entice patients from his colleagues A doctor must observe the principles of "the following Declaration of Genera" approved and adopted by the general assembly of the World Medical Association at Genera in September 1985:-

At the time of being admitted as a member of the medical profession I solemnly pledge myself to consecrate my life to the service of humanity,

I will give to my teachers the respect and gratitude which is their due;

I will practise my profession with conscience and dignity;

The health of my patient will be my first consideration;

I will respect the secrets which are confided in me;

I will maintain by all means in my power, the honour and the noble traditions of the medical profession;

My colleagues will be my brothers;

I will not permit considerations of religion, nationality, race, party politics or social standing to intervene between my duty and my patient;

I will maintain the utmost respect for human life, from the time of conception; even under threat, I will not use my medical knowledge contrary to the laws of humanity.

I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

DUTIES OF A PHYSICIAN

When a medical man is registered to engage in the practice of medicine and surgery after he has obtained a necessary degree or diploma from a university or a medical corporation, he is presumed by law-

1. To use the necessary skill, care and attention in the treatment of his patients.

2. To continue to treat his patients and to pay them visits as long as it is necessary, unless he has given due notice for discontinuing his treatment or visits, so as to enable them to obtain the services of another medical attendant, or the patients themselves have signified their intention of changing the doctor or where he is convinced that the illness is an imposture and he is being made a party to a false pretence.

A medical practitioner is entitled to receive reasonable remuncration for any professional service rendered by him except in a case where there is a definite understanding that his services shall be gratuitous. A medical practitioner should give free medical aid to a professional brother, this will and children, and to a medical student. There is a common belief among the pubiic that a medical practitioner is at the beck and call of anyone who chooses to send for him, but it must be remembered that there is no law to compel a medical practitioner to attend a patient except in a case where he has previously bound himself by contractual obligations or has already undertaken the treatment.7 Neither a police nor any other official has the right to force or commandeer a physician's services without his consent under any circumstances, except during military necessity.9 The Coroner of Aldershot also observed in an inquest that a doctor is not obliged to attend a case if he does not want to; he can be criticized if he promises to attend and then fails to'do so, but he is perfectly entitled-like any other professional man-to say he cannot attend a case.9 Nevertheless, it is necessary to remember that a medical practitioner should not hesitate to render medical or surgical assistance in an emergency, especially in a locality where there is no other suitable medical aid; refusal in such a case would be considered a dereliction of moral and professional duty. A medical practitioner serving on the staff of a charitable hospital is bound to render professional service to every patient attending the institution.

When a medical practitioner comes to know that his patient wishes to make an expensive gift to him or to bequeath a portion of his proferry to him in his will in recognition of his professional services, he should take care to bring this fact at once to the notice of his patient's natural heirs and legal advisers, so that he may not be accused of having used "undue influence" on his patient for his benefit.

3. To use clean and proper instruments and appliances.

4. To furnish his patients with proper and suitable medicines, if he is in the habit of dispensing his own medicines. If he has no dispensary of his own he should legibly write prescriptions, using such abbreviations as are usually employed and mentioning full and detalled instructions in language which the chemist or pharmacist dispensing prescriptions can readily understand. He is held responsible for any damage in health, temporary or permanent, caused to the patient as a result of his wrong or ununderstandable instructions mentioned in the prescription.

5. To give in simple language full directions to his patients or their attendants concerning the administration of remedial measures including the articles of diet. Exact quantities and precise times for the administration of " medicines should be specifically mentioned.

M.J.--27

6. To keep inviolate the secrets of his patients communicated to him by them or discovered by him at the time of medical examination. The Hippocratic Oath enjoins on every medical practitioner not to divulge "the things he sees or hears in the exercise or his art, or outside its exercise, in his intercourse with men and to keep silent regarding them as inviolable secrets". According to the principles of Ayurvedic medicine a votary of medicine "should never gossip of the practices of a patient's house. Even if possessed of sufficient knowledge he should not boast of that knowledge".

Professional secrecy is an implied term of contract between the medical practitioner and his patient, and its disclosure would be a breach of trust and confidence and would render the medical attendant liable to damages. In France and Germany disclosure of medical secrets is regarded as a criminal offence. It must, however, be remembered that a medical witness is bound to reveal them in a judicial proceeding, if ordered by the court.

A medical practitioner should not answer inquiries addressed to him by an insurance company respecting a person who may have consulted him without having obtained the patient's consent which, if possible, should be in writing. But, if he is a medical examiner, he must furnish all the information acquired by him without reservation, even though it may be detrimental

A medical practitioner should not inform the relatives or even parents of the result of examination of his patient who has attained the age of majority unless he gives his wirtten consent.

Privileged Communications .- A medical practitioner cannot withhold professional secrets in those cases where he has a statutory duty to notify births, deaths, infectious diesases, etc. to the public authorities, occasions he has a moral duty to protect the interests of the community or the public and in doing so, if he divulges the secrets of his patient obtained in the course of his professional examination and treatment, he will be absolved from legal Habilities. For instance, a medical practitioner has a privlege to inform the warder of a hostel, if any boarder is suffering from a venereal disease. He has a privilege to inform the raliway authorities, if he finds that a particular engine driver is colour blind and that he does not wish to change his employment although he is persuaded to do so. In such cases the communication, if made bona fide and without malice, will be deemed to be privileged by the occasion. A privileged communication is, therefore, defined as a statement made by a person who has an interest to protect, or a legal, social or moral duty to perform to another having a corresponding interest or duty for the purpose of protecting his interest or performing hisduty, even though such communication may, under normal conditions, amount-

A casele occurred at a Turkish bath at Debretzine where a venereal diseases specialist A case occurred to a Austant Man at Depretating where a venereal diseases spectration recognized in a young man who was about to enter the water one of his own patients. recognized in a young must who was about to enter the water one of his own patients who had consulted him two weeks ago for a syphilitic sore on the pents. He went up to the young man, and whispered to him not to enter the bath on account of his chance. to the young man, and what et al. The net the title out on account of his character but the young man persisted in entering the bath; hence the specialist sent for the manager but he young man persona in emering the bath, hence the specialistic to the manage-and explained the matter to him. The latter asked the man to leave at once. He left the bath, and sued the specialist for trengassing the medical secrety laws, but lost his case. the courd determine the specialist only carried out his professional duty, and acted in the interests of the community.

7. To advise consultation with another medical practitioner, preferably a specialist or a medical practitioner of a high professional standing in the

- (a) When his case is obscure and difficult or has taken a serious turn: (b) When an operation or special treatment involving danger to life is

- (c) When an operation affecting vitally the intellectual or generative functions is to be performed on a patient;
- (d) When an operation is to be performed on a patient who has received serious injuries in a criminal assault;
- (c) When an operation of a multilating or destructive nature is to be performed on an unborn child;
- (f) When a therapeutic abortion is to be procured to save a pregnant woman from death or permanent ill-health;
- (g) When a woman on whom an illegal operation for procuring abortion: has already been performed has sought his advice for treatment;
- (h) When it is suspected that his patient is suffering from symptoms of polsoning, especially criminal.

It is also necessary that an attending physician should not avoid or refuse commutation, when his patient or his relatives and friends desire it. Refusal for such a consultation may lead the patient or his relatives and friends to conclude that the doctor is afraid of criticism of his diagnosis or treatment.

In regard to the choice of a consultant it is generally expedient to follow: the wish of his patient or his relatives and friends, although the attending: physician is justified in giving his opinion that the suggested consultant is not the proper person for the particular case if he sincerely believes so. The consultant should never treat the attending physician as his inferior, for all qualified medical practititioners are considered equal in consultation. The consultant should also exercise the utmost care to avoid disturbing the confidence of the patient in the attending practilioner, and should not try to supersede the practitioner through whom he has received an introduction fo the patient.

It is wrong and illegal for a medical practitioner to accept a commission for the introduction of a patient to a consultant. Such a practice is known as dichotomy or fee sharing, and may render him llable to have his name erased from the Medical Register.

PHYSICIAN'S RESPONSIBILITY IN CRIMINAL MATTERS

Ordinarily, it may be presumed that a medical practitioner should at once communicate to the police any information about a criminal act that might have come to his knowledge in his professional work, but this is not always the case. He should not play the part of a detective, but use his own discretion. For instance, he should hand over to the police a man, whom, from the nature of his injury, he may suspect to be an assallant in a murder case. If he happens to treat a person who has attempted to commit suicide, he is not bound by law to report him to the proper authorities, but he has to inform the police if he happens to die. If the friends or relatives of the suicide undertake to carry the information to the police, he must see that they do.

A medical practitioner is not legally obliged to give information to the police-officer or magistrate of the commission of, or of the intention of any other person to commit the offence of criminal miscarriage under section 44 of the Criminal Procedure Code of India, which makes the keeping back of information of several other offences punishable (vice Appendix III). If he is called in to treat a woman on whom an illegal operation has been attempted or performed to procure miscarriage, he must give his best attention in examining her, must make a careful record of her general condition and of the signs present in her genital organs and must immediately call in another practitioner for consultation. If the woman's condition is so serious that she is about to die, he must arrange to record her dying declaration as to the cause of her condition.

DUTIES OF A PATIENT

When a patient employs a medical practitioner for the treatment of his allment, he may reasonably be expected to supply his doctor with complete information concerning the facts and circumstances of the case, to allow him full opportunity for his own treatment, to obey his instructions and carry out his directions to the very letter as regards his diet, medicine, mode of life, and to pay him a reasonable fee for his services.

MALPRAXIS

<u>Malpravis defined as want of reasonable care and skills or wilful negligence on the part of a medical practitioner in the treatment-of a patient so as to lead to his bodily injury or to the loss of his life. An action for malpraxis may be brought against a medical practitioner in a civil or criminal court. For the convenience of description malpraxis is therefore classified as civil or criminal malpraxis.</u>

Civil Malpraxis.—This is a form of malpraxis in which a patient brings an action for damages in a civil court against his medical atendant, if he has suffered injury in consequence of negligence or unskilled treatment. The liability of the medical attendant is not decreased by the fact that he treated his patient gratuitously in a charlable hospital, but the burden of proving negligence to establish his case rests always on the plaintiff. The amount of damage done is a measure of the extent of liability.

The law presumes that a person who enters the medical profession undertakes to use a reasonable degree of skill, care and knowledge in the treatment judgment or of diagnosis. A general medical practitioner is expected to use practitioners of his qualifications use, but he is not .nihible for an error of only the average degree of skill and knowledge which other general medical or bring the highest possible degree of skill and knowledge in the treatment exacts the highest possible degree of skill and knowledge in the treatment exacts the higher degree of skill and knowledge in the treatment exacts the higher degree of skill and learning in his special line than a geneengaged in the same line.

Martin Salgo, aged 55, who was suffering from atherosclerosis and arterial disease consulted Dr. Gertrude-a specialist in surgical treatment of arterial disease. He adresed dereloped parajysis of one leg. He filed a suit for malpractice, heavy damages were awarded by the Court.-Jour. Amer. Aled. Ass., Jan. 25, 1958, p. 379.

As a precautionary measure against a charge of malpraxis a medical practiliner should consult or suggest the consultation of, a brother medical practtioner or a specialist in a case, where he has some doubt about the diagnosis an alleged fractured or dislocated limb by x-rays, but he should not adopt any or treatment in the form of an experiment, without the consent of the patient or this guardian if he happens to be a minor.

Criminal Malpraxis.-The question of criminal malpraxis.may.arise-in a criminal court, when the defence counsel may attribute the death-of an assulted person to the negligence or undue interference of the medical attendillitoner, whether qualined or unqualined, may be prosecuted by the polec by doing a rash or negligent act not amounting to supplie homielde under section 20.4. LPC. If the death was the result of gross carelessness, gross an an answer or stores ignorance displayed by the result of a case there is a presumption of the absence of intention to cause death, and of the want of knowledge that the act done will most probably result in

MALPRAXIS

death. Before a medical practitioner can be held criminally responsible for the death of his patient, the prosecution must prove all matters necessary to establish civil responsibility except pecuniary loss, and in addition must prove negligence or incompetence on his part which went beyond a mere matter of compensation between subjects and showed such disregard for the life and safety of others as to amount to a crime against the State.

In a case where the accused cut out the piles of a person with an ordinary knife, and, from the profuse bleeding, the person died, it was held that the accused was guilty of a rash and negligent act.¹¹ An ungualified person who was in charge of a dispensary had to make up a quantity of guinine mixture for cases of fever. He went to a cupboard where non-poisonous medicinnes were supposed to have been kept and took therefrom a bottle with an outside wrapper marked 'poison'. This wrapper he tore off and threw away. The bottle was itself labelled 'strychnine' hydrocloride'; but, without regarding this and apparently because there was a resemblance between this bottle and another in which quinine hydrochloride was kept, he made up the entire contents of the bottle as if it had been quinine. The result was that seven persons died. It was held that he was gully under section 304-A, even though had had no intention of doing any bodily harm to the deceased, and had made up the mixture with an intent to prevent or cure the fever.12 In a Privy Council Appeal¹³ in which a medical practitioner prepared an injection which he gave to fifty-seven children of whom ten died and others were made gravely ill, it was held that the medical practitioner's one act of carelessness in preparing too strong a solution did not amount to criminal negligence.

In order to prove that reasonable care and dillgence and necessary professional skill had been exercised in the course-of-the-treatment. a medical practitioner_should_take_the-following-precautions-before.he_undertakes to administer_an_anesthetic-or-perform an operation:_

The administration of an anæsthetic or the performance of an operation should_not_be_undertaken_without_the_consent_of_the_patient, or_bis guardian, if he is minor or unconscious, after the_nature. and consequences of the operation_have been_explained_to_thim.or to bis guardian. But in cases of accident or other-emergency where delay is dangerous an operation may be performed without the consent of the patient or his relative or guardian, if the medical attendant thinks that the operation is absolutely necessary to save the life of the patient.

In a case where the surgeon is not sure what be would have to do during the operation owing to some obscure signs, he should obtain a written authority to use-his discretion in doing what appears to him to be in the best interests of the patient.

2. In a case of criminal wounding an operation ought not to be performed, unless it is absolutely necessary. In such a case care should be taken to keep an accurate record of the state of the patient before it is performed. It is also better, before, performing any-operation,-to-get the opinion and help of another surgeon," it "possible.

3. An_anmesthetist.sbould_be_a_duly_qualified_man, and he should always administer.a.generally_accepted annesthetic, after-he-has examined the heart, urine, etc., of the patient to prove that he had used reasonable care and skill in administering it.

4. In the case of death from anæsthesia- the surgeon or anæsthetist should at once report the matter to the police for holding a public inquiry.

'

- >

Sukaroo Kobiraj, (1887) 14 Cal 566, 569; Ratanial and Thakore, The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 772.

^{12.} DeSouza, (1920) 42 All. 272; Ratanial and Thakore; The Law of Crimes, Ed. XVII, p. 771.

^{13.} John Oni Akerele v. The King; 44 Cr. Law Jour., 1943, p. 569.

Contributory Negligence.--Contributory negligence consists in not avoiding the consequences to one's self brought about by the negligence of another person, e.g. a medical practitioner, by exercising reasonable care and caution and following instructions given for one's own benefit. The doctrine of contributory negligence is not recognized by law in an indictment of criminal negligennec, but is a good defence in eases of eivil liabilities, and is taken into consideration by the court while awarding damages to the plaintiff. The onus of proof of contributory negligence on the part of the person injured rests entirely on the defendant.

RESPONSIBILITY OF A MEDICAL PRACTIONER FOR NEGLIGENT ACTS OF NURSES OR STUDENTS

A medical practitioner may be held responsible eivilly, but not criminally, for a negligent act of a nurse, student or assistant employed to carry out nursing and medical duties of his patients, if the act was committed in his presence and to which he acquiesced. The principle is that "as a general rule a man is responsible for any wrongful act done by his agent or subordinate provided such act is within the reasonable scope of their employment". But he is not held responsible, if the negligent act was done in his absence and the nurse, student or assistant was considered quite competent to perform the act and had traversed beyond his instructions in committing

In a case where a swab, sponge, instrument or some other foreign object is left in the patient's body after an operation the surgeon renders himself liable for damages, even though it is the theatre sister's responsibility to count all the swabs, sponges and instruments used during the operation. inasmuch as the theatre sister and other assistants were acting under the direct and immediate supervision of the surgeon so long as the operation lasted in the operating theatre.14 In deciding such cases the courts are generally inclined to depend upon the practice of the institution as to what comes within the scope of a nurse's duties and to limit the surgeon's liability for those matters over which he has direct personal control. In Mahon v. Osborne (1939, 2 KB 14) Lord Justice Scott discussing the surgeons legal obligation to take care in this field observed "The important principle is that a decision of actionable want of care cannot justly be reached without taking due account of all the circumstances of the particular operation, and the legal standard of one of the standard standard of the standard s standard of care cannot be set higher than that of the ordinarily good and careful practitioner in those circumstances". However in a recent case decided in Nalrobi on Feb. 17, 1958 and award of £ 2,809 damages against the surgeon and the hospital authority concerned was given by Mr. Justice Miles. when a pack was left behind in an extremely difficult and hazardous entre sency operation.15 Where a woman died of peritonitis after cresarian section after a swab. 24" vsr aftr a swab, $24^{+}\times8^{+}$, was left in the body, it was held that the matrix who failed to report to the surgeon the fact that a swab was missing failed in her duit, even though the fact that a swab was missing failed in her duty, even though her attention was directed by the nurse counting the

The managers of a public hospital cannot be held responsible for the negligent acts of the members of the superior medical staff in matters relating to the professional freatment of the patients in their charge, if it can be proved that the managers proved that the managers exercised "the due care and skill" in selecting the properly qualified and experienced "the due care and skill" in selection -employed in the hospital are not the servants of the managers, as the latter cannot interfere with the protocol and the servants of the managers, as the latter cannot interfere with the professional treatment of the managers, as the lat-issue any order to the modern treatment of the patients, nor can they issue any order to the medical staff in this connection. In respect of the nursing staff the rule laid down in this connection. In respect of the nursing staff the rule laid down in the case of Hillyer v. St. Bartholomet's

¹⁴ James v Dunlop Brit Med. Jour. Vol 1, 1931, p. 730. 15 Bett Med Jour, June 14, 1958, pp 1425-26.

Hospital (1909, 2 K.B. 820) that the managers are llable for the negligence connected with their administrative or ministerial duties but not with their professional duties was regarded hinding on judges in England till the case of Gold v. Essex County Council (1942, 2 K.B. 293) was decided by the Court of Appeal in the year 1942. In this case,17 where a radiographer. while treating a child with Grenz rays for warts on the face, omitted to protect the healthy parts of the face with a lead-rubber with the result that the child's face was burnt and permanently disfigured. It was held that a hospital was liable for the negligence of a medical auxiliary (a radiographer, masseuse, occupational therapist, dispenser and the like), and doubtless also of a nurse. In the performance of a duty otherwise than under the direct supervision of a physician or surgeon. It is also understood from the dicta of the judges that even if, as in the operating theatre, an auxiliary or nurse is under the direct supervision of a medical practitioner, the hospital may still be liable, if she carries out his orders negligently; she does not cease to be the hospital's servant.

Hospital managers may be held responsible for the mistakes of house physicians and surgeons or resident medical officers. In a case18 where Mrs. Collins of Lytton-Road, New Barnet, brought an action against the managers of Wellhouse hospital, Barnet and the surgeon for damages for the death of her husband from the injection of 80 mls. of 1 per cent cocaine and 1 in 20.000 adrenatine solution in mistake for procaine just before an operation on the jaw, Mr. Justice Hilbery of the King's Bench Division gave judgment for the plaintiff for £2,500 damages against both defendants, and he apportioned the damages equally between them. In his judgment the Judge stated that the surgeon who performed the operation and injected the anæsthetic was under a duty to ensure that he was getting what he ordered although he expected the resident medical officer to use her skill and reason and to bring her mind to bear on what he was saying. The managers of the hospital had negligently failed to bring to the attention of the resident medical officer the rules covering dangerous drugs. If the hospital had had a proper system, such a solution could not have reached the operating theatre, let alone the body of the unfortunate patient. The Judge took the view that part of the amenities which the hospital offered to patients was the presence of a resident medical officer at all times, and that his acts done in the course of treatment were acts for which the hospital was responsible.

In the case of Cassidy v. Ministry of Health (1951, 2 K.B. 343) it was decided by the Court of Appeal that the hospital authority was liable for the negligence of its paid whole-time medical staff. In this case Cassidy was operated upon for a contraction of the third and fourth flingers of the left hand by a whole-time assistant medical officer. After the operation the plaintiff's left hand and forearm were bandaged to a splint for fourteen days. During this period he complained of severe pain for which sedatives were prescribed, but no effort was made to examine the hand and forearm to find out the cause of pain. When the splint and bandages were removed, all four fingers were found to be stiff, and the hand was practically useless. In his judgment in this case Denning, LJ., stated that "the liability of hospital authorities for the negligence of a doctor on the permanent staff of the hospital does not depend on whether he is employed under a contract of service or under a contract for services. It depends upon who employs him; where the patient himself selects and employs the doctor, the hospital authorities are not liable for his negligence, but where the doctor is employed and paid by the hospital authorities, they are llable for his negligence in treating the patient".

The question of the liability of hospital authorities for the negligence of their honorary visiting staff of specialists is not yet settled satisfactorily by any Court in England.

Hustralive Cases.—1. Operation in a State of Drankenness.—A physician had been convicted at the Dunham Assizes of the manalaughter of a miner's wife on whom he operated for eclampsia while he was in a state of drankenness. It was proved that the woman died two days later from the lnjurkes of the operation. Me was serviced which were due to want of reasonable skill and care owing to infortation. He was serviced by the Judge to twelve monthy immistrationent - Journe 1 133.

to twelve months' imprisonment—Jour, Amer. Med. Assoc., April 15, 1922, p. 1139. 2. In the case of Nance v. Bealte (Kamsas) the evidence tended to show that the defendant, a dentist, treated the plaintiffs jaw several weeks after he made an unsuccessful attempt to reveal impacted wisdm tooth. He then dismissed the case advising the plaintif that she needed no further professional attention. A few days later, another Outsi extracted the tooth apparently with little difficulty, and found the jaw infected build the verdict of the jury in favour of the plaintiff.—Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. Nor3, 1929, p. 1500.

3. A case occurred in Paris where while a dentist was treating a young woman, a small sharp instrument, tormed a "nerve puller", slipped from his hand and fell into her brought a suit against the dentist, but the court before rendering a decision heard the standard. The client testimony of expert witnesses who declared that the dentist was not guily of any tork as the dropping of the nerve puller was due to the imprudence of the client, who had creded that in not foresceing the reactions of his patient, and in not taking all preautions to precent such an accident, the dentist had been guily of negligence, and imposed on him a fine of 20,000 frames in addition to the cost of the operation that the patient had been obliged to undercome.

Make the obliged downlow rance in againton to the cost of the operasion twisted by the second second

It separations the source of the case did not mention anything about the ear troum-The Dulnist the plaintif made no complaint of such trouble after August 10, 1973. The Dulnist has the plaintif made no complaint of such trouble after August 10, 1973, 1976. Or a state of the had the doction in his car until the end of four drops of them, where he was stationed on preactplion for ear drops dispensed by a four drops of them, where he was stationed on preactplion for ear drops dispensed at a state of the plantif was able to group were put in the play his brother, filtday Narah, at so in his car which cause a state of the state of the state of the state of the state plantif was able to group or miderable pains but after a function of the state of the proof medices. The plantificant has state the stare in his finither been burri proper medical treatment, bur in consulted serveral doctors about his car and adopted by down medices. The plantificant has and that the ear in his finither been burri proper medical treatment, bur in the planting designed. The hearing of the car by constructive and he suber practically desiroyed. The hearing of the car by the throws, who had dispersive and prescribed the ear drops and Anulys Char the throws, who had dispersive and prescribed the ear drops and Anulys Char at Alcarh, trainme had 1500 as a durance for the permanent injury to his ear and for the the menual and physical pain and for the express for consulting a number of doctors. "The Additional Judge dismissed the plaintiff's suit, and so the plaintiff appealed to the division bench consisting of Justices Banner] and King at the High Court, Allahabad. The doctor denied that he was guilty of negligence or want of medical skill in giving the prescription and maintained that the prescription was medically correct and could not have caused the injury, if properly dispensed and used. He also contended that the plaintiff was not justified in using the prescription about a year after it had been given without obtaining fresh medical advice. The chemist asserted that he had dispensed the prescription correctly and that he was not guilty of any negligence.

On consideration of all the evidence Their Lordships agreed with the Court below in finding that the doctor was not negligent in his examination and diagnosis, but was negligent in prescribing a novel prescription for which no authority could be found, although the complaint for which it was prescribed was not uncommon. They found also that the mixture was dangerous in the sense that it was likely to cause harm to the plaintiff's car unless it was applied after a vigorous shaking and that the doctor had no justification for prescribing such a novel and dangerous mixture for a petty complaint. They found also that the doctor did not give any clear warning as to the necessity of shaking the mixture before use. If such directions were essential to avoid the risk of harm be should have entered the necessary directions in the prescription liself.

As regards the chemist Their Lordships agreed with the court below that he was not guilty of negligence or breach of duty. He had admittedly dispensed the prescription correctly. He had labelled the bottie as 'poison' and as there was no direction in the prescription about shaking the mixture, Their Lordships held that he was not to blame in failing to label the bottle. 'Shake the bottle'. 'The same prescription had been dispensed in precisely the same manner by two firms of Calcutta chemists and also by a chemist in Barelly. Their Lordships found no reason, therefore, for holding that the chemist was guilty of negligence or lack of skill. Their Lordships accordingly dismissed the appeal as against the chemist with costs, and allowed the appeal as against the doctor to the extent of granting the plaintiff a decree for Rs. 4,000 against the doctor with proportionate costs in both courts.—Leader, May 29, 1932.

6. Manslaughter by Negligence.—An unqualified practitioner treated a patient who compialened of pain in the check, and dissuaded him from consulting a medical man. Haemoptysis and high fever developed, but he continued to treat the patient on his own responsibility. On the fourth day of the family introduced a medical man who disgnosed severe pneumonia and pieurisy and two days later the patient died. The unqualified practitioner was prosecuted for mansiaughter by gross negligence and sentenced by the court to three months' imprisonment. According to the verific bis negligence and sentencet, Jan. 24, 1931, p. 213.

7. Error of Diagnosis.—Whiteford v. Hunter and Gleed (1950) (Lancet, 1948, 2 p. 2201).—Mr. Whiteford was referred by Dr. Gleed-a general practilioner-teo Mr. Hunter, a consulting surgeon, who corroneously diagnosed an inoperable carcinoma and opined the expectancy of life to be only few months. Hence the patient gave up his business and went to America, where another surgeon after cystoscopy diagnosed a diverticulum of the bladder and excised it, no malignancy was detected on biopsy. He later sued the damages at 26,300 However the surgeon messioner influence of Appeal and a mistake in diagnosis was not considered enough to justify a finding of negligence.

THE LEPERS' ACT

In the year 1898, the Lepers' Act (Act No. III of 1898) was passed to provide for the segregation and medical treatment of pauper ispers and the control of lepers following certain callings. This Act was further amended in the year 1920, and the amended Act is called the Lepers' (Amendment) Act, 1920 (Act No. XXII of 1920).

The Leper's Act extends to the whole of India, but it does not come into force in any part thereof until the Local Government has declared it applicable thereto. A leper is defined in the Act as any person suffering from any variety of leprosy, and a pauper leper is defined as a leper who publicly solicits alms or exposes or exhibits any sores, wounds, bodly aliment or deformity with the object of exciting charity or of obtaining alms, or who is at large without any ostensible means of subsistence. Any policeofficer or any other person empowered by the Local Government within a notified area may arrest without a warrant any person who appears to him to be a pauper leper and shall take or send him immediately to the nearest convenient police-station. The person 5 arrested must, without unnecessary delay, be taken before a qualified medical practitioner appointed by Government as an Inspector of Lepers, who--

- (a) if he finds that such person is not a leper as defined in the Act, will give him a certificate in Form A (see below), whereupon such person will be forthwith rleased from arrest;
- (b) if he finds that such person is a leper within the meaning of the Act, will give to the police-officer, in whose custody the leper is, a certificate in Form B (see below), whereupon the leper will, without unnecessary delay, be taken before a Magistrate having jurisdiction under this Act. If it appears to the Magistrate from the evidence placed before him that the person is not only a leper but also a pauper leper, he may order such person to be dealned in a leper asylum. If any friend or relative of the pauper leper will undertake in writing to the satisfaction of the Magistrate that he will be proven perly taken care of and will be prevented from publicly begging in any notified area, the Magistrate, instead of sending the leper to an asylum, if he thinks fit, to enter into a bond with one or more survive.

The Local Government may, by Gazette notification, order that no leper shall, within any notified area ----

- (a) personally prepare for sale or sell any article of food or drink or any drugs or clothing intended for human use; or
- (b) bathe, wash clothes or take water from any public well or tank dcbarred by any municipal or local bye-law from use by lepers; or
- (c) drive, conduct or ride in any public carriage plying for hire other than a railway carriage; or
- (d) exercise any trade or calling which may by notification be prohibited to lepers.

FORM A .- CERTIFICATE

(Signature) Inspector of Lepers.

FORM E .- CERTIFICATE

..... 19....

Inspector of Lepers

THE WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACT

Under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923 (Act VIII of 1923), as amended upto 1942, an employer is liable to pay compensation to a workman employed, on monthly wages not exceeding three hundred rupees, if personal injury is caused to him by accident artsing out of and in the course of his employment provided that the employer is not so liable.

- (a) in respect of any injury which does not result in the total or partial disablement of the workman for a period exceeding seven days;
- (b) in respect of any injury, not resulting in death, caused by an accident which is directly attributable to-

- (i) the workman having been at the time thereof under the influence of drink or drugs, or
- (ii) the wilful disobedience of the workman to an order expressly given, or to a rule expressly framed, for the purpose of securing the safety of workmen, or
- (iii) the wilful removal or disregard by the workman of any safety guard or other device which he knew to have been provided for the purpose of securing the safety of workmen.

If a workman is killed from an accident arising out of and in the course of his employment, his dependants will be entitled to eompensation for his death. The Act further provides that if a workman employed in any employment specified in the following Part A of Schedule III contracts any disease peculiar to that employment or if a workman, whilst in the service of an employer in whose service he has been employed for a continuous period of not less than six months in any employment specified in the following Part B of Schedule III, contracts any disease specified therein as an occupational disease peculiar to that employment, the contracting of the disease shall be deemed to be an injury by accident for purposes of compensation, and, unless the employer proves the contracty, the accident shall be deemed to have arisen out of and in the course of the employment—

Occupational diseases.	Employment.
. PAR	ТА
Anthrax.	Any employment- (a) involving the handling of wool, hair, bristles or animal carcases or parts of such carcases, including hides, hoofs and horns; or (b) in connection with animals infect- ed with animax; or (c) involving the loading or unloading or transport of any merchandise.
Compressed air illness or its sequelæ. Poisoning by lead tetra-ethyl.	Any process carried on in compressed air. Any process involving the use of lead tetra-ethyl.
Poisoning by nitrous fumes.	Any process involving exposure to nitrous fumes.
PAR	тв
Lead poisoning or its sequelæ excluding poisoning by lead tetra-ethyl.	Any process involving the use of lead or any of its preparations or compounds evcept lead tetra-ethyl. Any process involving the use of phospho-
Phosphorus poisoning or its sequelæ. Mercury poisoning or its sequelæ.	rus or its preparations or compounds. Any process involving the use of mercury
Poisoning by benzene and its homologues or the sequelæ of such poisoning.*	or its preparations or compounds. Handling benzene or any of its homolo- gues and any process in the manufacture or involving the use of benzene or any of its homologues.
Chrome ulceration or its sequelæ.	Any process involving the use of chromic acid or bichromate of ammonium, potas- sium or sodium, or their preparations.
Arsenical poisoning or its sequelæ.	Any process involving the production, liberation or utilization of arsenic or its compounds.
Pathological manifestations due to— (a) radium and other radio-active sub- stances; (b) X-rays. Primary epitheliomatous cancer of skin.	Any process involving exposure to the action of radium, radio-active sub- stances, or X-rays. Any process involving the handling or
	use of tar, pitch, bitumen, mineral oil, paraffin, or the compound products or residues of these substances.

Schedule III, List of Occupational Diseases

A commissioner appointed by the State Government will not entertain any claim for compensation unless notice of the accident has been given to him as soon as practicable after the occurrence of the accident and unless the claim is preferred before him within one year of the occurrence of the accident or, in the case of death within one year from the date of death. The commissioner may, for the purpose of deciding any matter referred to him for decision in connection with any claim for compensation, choose one or more persons possessing special knowledge of any matter relevant to the matter under inquiry to assist him in holding the inquiry. He has all the powers of a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, for the purpose of taking evidence on oath and of enforcing the attendance of witnesses and compelling the production of documents and material objects, and he is also deemed to be a civil court for all the purposes of section 195 and of Chapter XXXV of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898. The commissioner is required to take down the cvidence of a medical witness word for word as far as possible, although he is allowed to make a brief memorandum of the substance of the evidence of every other witness in the proceeding. If he thinks fit, he may submit any question of law for the decision of the High Court and, if he does so, he is required to decide the question in conformity with such decision. An appeal lies to the High Court from certain orders of a Commissioner provided a substantial question of law is involved and the amount in dispute in the appeal is not less than three hundred rupees.

A qualified medical practitioner is usually asked to examine a workman either on his own behalf or on behalf of the employer, and to give his opinion as to whether the workman is partially or totally disabled from an accident or occupational disease. In such cases the medical practitioner must be very careful in making a thorough examination of the injured workman before he pronounces his opinion, inasmuch as he is apt to exaggerate the symptoms of to practise deliberate fraud and to delay the recovery. The medical practitioner should not, however, approach every case of accident with a suspicious mind, as owing to financial anxiety from insecurity of compensation the injured workman may derelop anxiety neurosis which is likely to prejudice his recovery to a great extent.

MALINGERING OR FEIGNED DISEASES

Malingering or shamming a disease or injury or exaggerating its effects ls very common in India and is usually practised by soldiers or policemen to evade their duties, by prisoners to avoid hard work, by persons to evade itegal responsibility for their criminal conduct, by workmen to claim compensation under the Workmen's Compensation Act, or by beggars to excite the sympathy of charitable people. Similarly, an assaulted person tries to aggravate the effects of injuries or simulates them when he has none, so as to misicad the medical jurist. A medical practioner who has any experience of medicoiegal or police work in India must have come across such cases of feigned diseases and injuries.

The number of diseases shammed by a malingerer is legion. Ophthalmia, dyspepsia, Intestinal colic, diabetes, spitting of blood, ulcers, burns, feigned abortion, rheumatism, iumbago, neurasthenia, nervous diseases, such as aphasia, sciatica, vertigo, headache, epilepsy, insanity and paralysis of the limbs, and leigned bruizes and injurites of the Internal organs, are very common. In some cases it is quite casy to find out the deception, but in others it is difficult to find out whether an individual is shamming or not. In such cases the medical practitioner should bear in mind the following hints before he dreides the question of malingering —

1. Keep the patient under observation and have him carefully watched without his knowledge.

MALINGERING OR FEIGNED DISEASES

2. Pay him several unexpected visits before you decide on the case.

3. Hear patiently the history of the case and compare the symptoms, if they refer to a particular disease or a group of diseases, and find out if there are any discrepancies in his description of the symptoms of the disease which he simulates.

4. Have all the bandages and dressings removed. An injured person often goes to a medical man with the application of turmeric (haldi) on the body. It should be thoroughly washed and wiped out to ascertain if there are any abrasions or busics on the body.

5. Try to find out the motive of deception in each case.

6. Be chary in giving crcdence to the story of the bystanders or relatives of the malingerer.

7. Examine each and every organ carefully and thoroughly.

ñ.

8. Suggest in the presence of the patient some herolc method of treatment, such as the application of an actual cautery or some severe operation. In one case, where an assulted man pretended aphasia, he started speaking when he was laid down on the operating table and a big amputation knife was shown to him to open his skull to find out the injury on his brain. Modi had often succeeded in making the malingerers admit their deception by applying strong currents of electricity or Liston's long splint, or by administering some nasty drug, such as castor oil, etc.

9. Administer an anæsthetic, if necessary.

SECTION II

TOXICOLOGY

CHAPTER XXI

POISONS AND THEIR MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS

Definition.--It is difficult to give an exact definition of the term, "polison", for substances which are harmless to the body in certain conditions may become dangerous in other conditions. For instance, the saits of potassium are not only not poisonous in small doses, but are essential for the maintenance of a healthy condition of the body. In large quantities, however, they act as acute poisons, capable of destroying life. Broadly speaking, a poison may be defined as a substance of the nature of a drug which, it radministered in a way and in an amount in which it is lakely to be administered, will produce deleterious effects resulting in ill-health, disease or death. This, however, only applies to the term as usually employed. It does not cover the polsonous gases, which are not substances of the nature of a drug. But they are not often used criminally, except during warfare.]

Law relating to Poisony. In cases of criminal poisoning in India the law does not insist on the precise definition of a poison, since sections? of the Indian Penal Code dealing with the offences relating to the administration of a poison make use of such self-explanatory terms as "any poison or any stupefying, intoxicating, or unwholesome drug, or other thing", or "any corrosive substance or any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to Inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood". With regard to "any poisonous substance" used in section 234 of the Indian Penal Code' all that the law requires is that the substance is such as, If taken, will endanger human life, or will be likely to cause hurt or injury to any person. Again, the law takes cognizance of the b will a view to causing injury or death, irrespective of the quantity or quality of the substance.

Sale of Poisons .- In the year 1866 the Bombay Poisons Act (Bombay Act No. VIII of 1866) was passed, which controlled the sale of certain specified poisons in the Presidency of Bombay, but there was no law restricting the sale of poisons in the whole of India, until the Poisons Act was passed in 1904 by the Governor-General-in-Council providing for regulations the possession and sale of all poisons in certain local areas and the importation, possession and sale of white arsenic without a licence throughout the whole of British India. This Act was repealed, and another Poisons Act (Act No. XII of 1919) was passed in 1919, which extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir. Under this Act the Central Government may, by notification in the Gazette of India, prohibit except under and in accordance with the conditions of a licence, the importation into India of any specified poison, and may by rule regulate the grant of licences Subject to the control of the Central Government, the appropriate Government may by rule regulate within the whole or any part of the territories under its administration the possession for sale and the sale, whether wholesale or retail, of any specified polson. The State Government may also by rule regulate the possession of any specified poison in any local area in which the use of such poison for the

The Geneva Protocol of 1925 prohibits the use of poisonous or asphyxiating gases in warfare, but it is alleged that the Italians used them in the Italo-Ethiopian war.
 Vide Appendix IV, Sections 324, 326, and 328, LP.G., as also sections 299 and 3. Vide Appendix V.

POISONS AND THEIR MEDICO-LEGAL ASPECTS

purpose of committing murder or mischlef by polsoning cattle appears to it to be of such frequent occurrence as to render restrictions on the possession thereof desirable.

Under the rules made by the Government of the United Provinces in exercise of these powers a medical practitioner who does not possess qualifications registrable under the United Province Medical Act. 1917, is not to be granted a licence for the sale of any of the following poisonous preparations of the British Pharmacopola:-

(4) Atropine-its saits and B.P. preparations; (2) Chloroform and all preparations containing more than 20 per cent of chloroform; (3) Cocaine, its saits and B.P. preparatons, (4) B.P. preparations of Dintura; (5) Dichrid-Barbituric acid and such deriva-tives as Veronal, Proponal, Medinal; (6) Digitalis and its B.P. preparations; (4) Homatro-pine hydrobromide and its preparations; (4) Hysseine hydrobromide: (9) Hysseyamine sulphate; (10) All B.P. preparations of Nux Vonica containing more than 0.2 per centof strychnine, and all its alkaloids with their salis and preparations; (11) Oxalic Acid; (12) Phosphorus and all preparations containing 0.005 or more per cent of free phosphorus; (f3) Physocigmine sulplate, 14) Pilocarpine nikrate; (15) Prussic acid and all prepara-tions containing more than 01 per cent of 1L.

Note,---"Preparations" or "B.P. preparations" in the above-mentioned list refer to preparations official in the British Pharmacopecia, 1932 edition, except item No. 4 (Preparations of Dhatura) included in the 1914 edition of the British Pharmacologia.

It is also provided that a licence-holder shall not sell powdered white arsenic to any person unless the same is, before the sale thereof, mixed with soot in the proportion of an ounce of soot at least to one pound of white arsenic, or with indigo or Prussian blue in the proportion of half an ounce of indigo or Prussian blue to one pound of arsenic, and so on in proportion for any greater or less quantity.

Provided that the licensing authority may, after full investigation and reference, if necessary, to higher authorities, permit on such conditions and with such restrictions as it thinks necessary any licence-holder to sell white arsenic without any admixture.

With a view to regulating the cultivation, manufacture, importation, exportation, possession, sale and use of dangerous drugs, especially those derived from oplum. Indian hemp and coca leaf in accordance with the Geneva Convention or in pursuance of any international convention, the Indian Legislature passed in 1930 the Dangerous Drugs Act (Act No. II of 1930), which extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir, and provides uniform penalties for offences relating to the dangerous drugs. Theobject of the Act is to suppress the contraband traffic in and abuse of dangerous drugs. This Act was amended in 1933, 1938 and 1957 and the amended acts are known as the Dangerous Drugs Amendment Act, 1933 (Act No. XXVI of 1933), the Dangerous Drugs Amendment Act, 1938 (Act No. III of 1938). the Opium Laws (Amendment) Act, 1957.

The drugs to which the Dangerous Drugs Act applies are:---

. The leaf and young twigs of any coca plant, i.e. of the erythroxylon coca and the erythrorylon novo-granatense and their varieties, and of any other species of this genus which the Central Government may, by notification in the Gazette of India, declare to be coca plants for the purposes of this Act; and any mixture thereof with or without neutral materials; but does not include any preparation containing not more than 0.1 per cent_of cocaine.

2. Orde cocaine, i.e. any extract of coca leaf which can be used, directly or in-directly for the manufacture of cocaine.

. Ecgonine, i.e. lavo-ecgonine having the chemical formula C.H., NO, H.O. and all the derivatives of lawo-ergonine from which it can be recovered.

NO, and its salts.

cocaine. -6. The leaves, small stalks and flowering or fruiting tops of the Indian hemp plant -6. The leaves, small stalks and flowering as bhang, siddhi, or ganja.

The reverse similar scales have a set of the set of the

Any mixture, with or without neutral materials, of any of the above forms of hemp or any drink, prepared therefrom,

. Medical hemp, i.e. any extract or tincture of hemp.

10: The capsules of the poppy (Papaver somniferum). H. The spontaneously coagulated fulce of poppy capsules which has not been submitted to any manipulations other than those necessary for packing and transport.

2. Any mixture, with or without neutral materials, of poppy capsules or coagulated juice of opium; but does not include any preparation containing not more than 0.2 per cent of morphine.

13. Medicinal opium, i.e. opium which has undergone the process necessary to adapt it for medicinal use in accordance with the requirements of the British Pharmacopœia, whether in powder form or granulated or otherwise or mixed with neutral materials.

14. Prepared opium, i.e. any product of opium obtained by any series of operations designed to transform opium into an extract suitable for smoking, and the dross or other residue remaining after opium is smoked.

15. Morphine, i.e. the principal alkaloid of opium having the chemical formula C, H, NO., and its saits,

16. Diacetylmorphine, i.e. the alkaloid also known as diamorphine or heroin, having the chemical formula C, H, NO, and its salts,

17. All preparations, officinal and non-officinal, containing more than 0.2 per cent of morphine, or containing any diaccivimerphine.

The United Nations Committee responsible for dealing with the International control of Narcotic drugs drafted a protocol for bringing into international control drugs outside the scope of Geneva Convention (No. 2 of 1931) which was signed in Paris on November 14, 1948. This came into force in December 14, 1949. It applies the Conventions to synthetic narcotics (such as amidone and pethidine). Under this new Convention, the manufacture of these drugs including their preparations and compounds, will be limited by international agreement to the world's ligitimate requirements for medicinal and scientific purposes and their distribution will also be regulated accordingly.

The Drugs Act, 1940 (Act No. XXIII of 1940), which extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir, was passed by the Indian Legislature for the purpose of regulating the import into, and the manufacture, distribution, and sale in India of drugs, such as (1) patent or proprietary medicines, -(2) substances commonly known as vaccines, sera, toxins, toxolds, antitoxins, and antigens and biological products of such nature, (3) vitamins, hormones and analogous products, and var other drugs, which are meant for the Internal and external use of human beings or animals and are also intended to be used for or in the treatment, mitigation or prevention of disease in human beings or animals. This Act is not applicable to medicines and substances exclusively used or prepared for use in accordance with the Avuryedic or Unani systems of medicine

The Drugs Act, 1940, has been recently amended by the Drugs (Amendment) Act, 1955, which came into force on 15th April 1955, by virtue of which the Act covers in addition to the above, the following:-

"Such substances (other than food) intended to affect the structure or any function of human body or intended to be used for the destruction of vermins or insects which cause disease in human beings or animals. as may be specified from time to time by the Central Government by notification in the Official Gazette."

Hence insecticides, disinfectants and contraceptives which were so far exempted from the purview of this Act are brought under control.

Under this Act, the Central Government has constituted the Drugs Technical Advisory Board, the Drogs Consultative Committee and established the Central Drugs Laboratory. The functions of the Drugs Technical Advisory Board are to advise the Central Government and the State Governments on technical matters arising out of the administration of this Act. The function

ľ

1

ij

of the Drugs Consultative Committee, which is composed of two representatives of the Central Government and one representative of each State Government, is to advise the Central Government, the State Governments and the Drugs Technical Advisory Board on matters tending to secure uniformity throughout India in the administration of this Act. The function of the Central Drugs Laboratory is to analyse or test samples of drugs imported into India and picked up by the Assistant Drugs Controllers at the Ports. The Central Drugs Laboratory also acts as the final authority in case of disputes over the results of analysis about which a prosecution is pending in a Court of Law. The most important provision of this Act is that no person shall import, or manufacture for sale, or sell, or stock or exhibit for sale, or distribute any patent or proprietary medicine unless there is displayed on its label or container either the true formula or a list of ingredients contained in it in a manner readily intelligible to members of the Medical Profession, The Act also empowers the Central Government to specify the diseases or ailments which an imported or manufactured drug may not claim to cure or mitigate, to prescribe conditions of packing of bottles, packages or other containers of Imported drugs and to prescribe the maximum proportion of any poisonous substance contained in any imported drug.

When taking a sample of a drug for analysis, an inspector is required to pay the fair price thereof and to divide the sample into four portions, which he will dispose of as follows:---

- (1) one portion he will restore to the vendor;"
- (11) the second portion he will send to the Government Analyst for test or analysis;
- (iii) the third he will retain for production in Court, when required;
- (iv) the fourth he will send to the warrantor, if any, who will then have the opportunity of ascertaining if in fact he supplied the drug or if it has undergone any change since he supplied it.

Offences punishable under this Act can be tried only by a Presidency Magistrate or by a Magistrate of the first class.

The Drugs Rules, 1945, under the Drugs Act, 1940, have been made by the Central Government to regulate the import of drugs into India, the functions and procedure of the Central Drugs Laboratory and manufacture, distribution and sale in India.

Prior to the Drugs (Amendment) Act, 1955, the State Governments had their own Drugs Rules regulating the manufacture, distribution and sale in their respective States, but, they were exactly similar to those in the central areas. Now the Central Government has taken over the power of making rules and only Central Rules are applicable throughout India.

The Rules are divided into twelve Parts. Of these Part IV deals with import of drugs and Parts VI and VII deal with sale and manufacture of drugs respectively. Prior to the Amendment Act of 1955, there was a provision in Part III of the Rules to register the formula of patent and proprietary mediclne with the Director of the Central Drugs Laboratory. This provision was removed with a view to abolishing the undesirable practice of selling medicines under undisclosed formulæ.

Under the rules described in Part IV, biological and other special products,4 such as sera, solution of serum proteins intended for injection, vaccines, toxins, antigens, antitoxins, neoarsphenamine and analogous substances used for the specific treatment of infective diseases, insulin, pituitary (posterior lobe) extract, adrenaline and solutions of sails of adrenaline, penicillin and other antibiotics in a form to be administered parenterally, any other preparations in a form to be administered parenterally, sterilized surgical ligature and

^{4.} Vide Schedules C and C(1).

sterilized surgical suture, preparations of the digitalis group of drugs, not in a form to be administered parenterally, ergot and its preparations not in a form to be administered parenterally, adrenaline preparations not in a form to be administered parenterally, fish liver oil, preparations containing any vitamins not in a form to be administered parenterally, preparations containing liver extract not in a form to be administered parenterally and preparations containing hormones not in a form to be administered parenterally, vaccines not in a form to be administered parenterally, penicillin and other antibiotics not in a form to be administered parenterally, must be imported only under a licence. They must comply with the specified standards of quality, purity and strength, and they must be packed and labelled in the prescribed manner. Small quantities of drugs may be imported for personal use, provided that they form part of a passenger's bona fide baggage and are intended for the exclusive personal use of the passenger. Small quantities of drugs for personal use may be imported after obtaining the requisite licence from the Drugs Controller (India), New Delhi.

The following is a list of poisons given in Schedule E to which special restrictions apply with regard to their storage and sale and the dispensing of prescriptions containing any of these drugs:--

Acetanilide: Alkyl acetanilides.

Aconite, roots of.

Alkaloids, the following; their salts, simple or complex:--

Acetyidihydrocodeinone; its esters.

Aconite, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than 0.02 per ceot of the alkaloids of aconite.

Apomorphine, except substances containing less than 0.2 per cent of apomorphine. Atropine, except substances containing less than 0.15 per cent of atropine. Belladonna, alkalods of, except substances containing less than 0.15 per cent of

the alkaloids of beiladonna calculated as hyoscyamine.

Benzoyimorphine.

Benzylmorphine.

Brucine, except substances containing less than 02 per cent of brucine.

Caiabar bean, alkaloids of.

Coca, aikaloids of, except substances containing less than 0.1 per cent of the aikaloids of coca.

orea. must gesternt substances containing less than 01 per cent of cocaine. Cocherne, except substances containing less than no per cent of cocaine. Colinic, except substances containing less than 01 per cent of contine. Contine, except substances containing less than 01 per cent of contine. Cotartine, except substances containing less than 02 per cent of cotartine. Curatine,

Diamorphine (Diacetyimorphine hydrochloride),

Dihydrocodeinone; its esters,

Dihydroxycodeinone; its esters.

Dihydromorphine; its esters,

Dihydromorphinone; its esters.

Ecgonine, except substances containing less than 0.1 per cent of ecgonine; its estera-Emetine, except substances containing less than one per cent of emetine. Ephedra, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than one per cent of the akaloids of enhedra.

Ergot, alkalolds of.

Ethylmorphine, except substances containing less than 0.2 per cent of ethylmorphine. Gelsemium, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than 0.1 per cent of the alkaloids of gelsemium.

Homatropine, except substances containing less than 0.15 per cent of homatropine. Hyoscine, except substances containing less than 0.15 per cent of hyoscine.

Hyoscyamine, except substances containing less than 0.5 per cent of hyoscyamine, Jaborandi, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than 0.5 per cent of hyoscyamine, alkaloids of jaborandi,

Lobelia, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than one per cent of the alkaloids of lobelia.

Morphine, except substances containing less than 02 per cent of morphine calculated as anhydrous morphine. Nicoline.

Papaverine, except substances containing less than one per cent of papaverine.

Pomegranate, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than 0.5 per cent of the alkaloids of pomegranate.

Quebracho, aikaloids of.

Sabadilla, alkaloids of, except substances containing less than one per cent of the alkaloids of sabadilla.

Solanaceous aikaloids not otherwise included in this List, except substances containing iess than 0.15 per cent of solanaceous alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine.

Stavesacre, alkaloids of, except ointments, lotions for external use and substances containing less than 0.2 per cent of the alkaloids.

Strychnine, except substances containing less than 0.2 per cent of strychnine.

Thebaine, except substances containing less than one per cent of thebaine.

Veratrum, aikaloids of, except substances containing less than one per cent of the alkaloids of veratrum.

Yohimba, alkaloids of.

Allylisopropylacetylurea.

Amidopyrine; its salts. Amino-alcohols, esterified with benzoic acid, phenylacetic acid, phenylpropionic acid, cinnamic acid or the derivatives of these acids except in substances containing less than ten per cent of esterified amino-alcohois,

Ammonia, except substances containing less than 5 per cent, weight in weight, of ammonia.

Amphetamine (beta-aminopropylbenzene), its salts, its N-alkyl derivatives, their salts, beta-amino-iso-propylbenzene, its salts, its N-alkyl derivatives, their salts, except when present in inhalers provided that the poison is absorbed in inert solid material within the inhaler.

Amyi nitrite.

Antimony, chlorides of; oxides of antimony; sulphides of antimony; antimonates; antimonites; organic compounds of antimony. Preparations of antimony, except substances containing less than the equivalent of one per cent of antimony trioxide.

Arsenic, halides of; oxides of arsenic; sulphides of arsenic, arsenates; arsenites; acetoarsinites; thioarsenates; organic compounds of arsenic, Preparations of arsenic, except substances containing less than the equivalent of 0.01 per cent of arsenic trioxide.

Barbitume acid, its salts; derivatives of barbitume acid; their salts; compounds of harbituric acid, its salts, its derivatives their salts, with any other substance.

Barium, saits of, other than barium suiphate.

Butylchlorai hydrate,

Cannabis (the dried flowering or fruiting tops and leaves of Cannabis sativa Linn), the resin of cannabis, extracts of cannabis; tinctures of cannabis; cannbin tannate.

Cantharidates, except substances containing less than the equivalent of 0.01 per cent of cantharidin.

Canthandun, except substances containing less than 0.01 per cent of cantharidin. Chiorai formamide.

Chloral hydrate.

Chloroform, except substances containing less than 10 per cent of chloroform.

Creosote from wood, except substances containing less than 50 per cent of creosote. Croton, oil and seeds of.

Datura, seeds and leaves of; preparations of datura, except substances containing less than 0.15 per cent of the alkaloids of datura, calculated as hyporvamine. Diaminodiphenylsulphone, its salts and derivatives.

Digitalls, glycosides of, except substances containing less than one unit of activity (as defined in the British Pharmacopoeia) in two grammes of the substance.

Dinitrocresols; dinitronaphthols; dinitrophenols; dinitrothymois,

Elaterin

Ergot (the sclerotia of any species of Claviceps); extracts of ergot; tinctures of ergot, Erythrityl tetranitrate.

Formaldehyde, except substances containing less than 5 per cent of formaldehyde, Glyceryl trinitrate (nitroglycerin). Guanidines, the following, polymethylene, diguanidines, dipara-anisyl-phenetyl

entanidine

Hydrochloric acid, except substances containing less than 9 per cent, weight in weight, of hydrochloric acid.

Hydrocyanic acid, except substances containing less than 0.1 per cent of hydrocyanic acid (HCN); cyanides, except substances containing less than the equivalent of 01 per

cent, weight in weight, of hydrocyanic acid (HCN); double cyanides of mercury and zinc. Hydrofluoric acid; potassium finoride; sodium fluoride; sodium silicofluoride. Insulin.

Lead acetates; compounds of lead with acids from fixed oils.

Mannityl Hexanitrate.

Mercuric chloride or mercuric ammonium chlorides; except substances containing less than one per cent of mercuric chloride; mercuric iodide, except substances containing less than two per cent of mercuric iodide; nitrates of mercury, except substances containing

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

less than the equivalent of three per cent, weight in weight, of mercury (Hg); potassiomercuric iodides, except substances containing less than the equivalent of one per cent of mercuric iodides; organic compounds of mercury, except substances containing less than the equivaleot of 02 per cent, weight in weight, of mercury (Hg); mercuric oxycyanides; oxides of mercury.

Nitric acid, except substances containing less than 9 per cent, weight in weight, of nitric acid.

Nitrobenzene.

Nitrophenols, ortho, meta or para.

Nux Vomica, seeds of; preparations of nux vomica, except substances containing less than 02 per cent of the alkaloids of nux vomica.

Oil of Savin.

Oplum, except substances containing less than 0.2 per cent of morphine calculated as anhydrous morphine.

Orthocaine; its salts.

Oubain.

Oxalic acid; metallic oxalates other than potassium quadroxalate.

Oxycinchoninic acid, derivatives of; their salts; their esters.

Para-amino-benzene-sulphonamide; its salts, derivatives of para-amino-beoezenesulphonamide having any of the hydrogen atoms of their para-amino group or of the sulphonamide group substituted by another radical; their saits, but excluding preparations and dressings containing these for external use.

Para-amino-benzoic acid; esters of; their salts,

Percain.

Pethidine Hydrochloride.

Phenetidylphenacetin.

Phenois, that is, any member of the series of phenois of which the first member is phenol and of which the molecular composition varies from member to member by one atom of carbon and two atoms of hydrogen, except medicines with less than 1 per one acom of carbon and two atoms of Houdgen, except mentiones with these that a po-cent of phenol and massi sprays, mouthwashes, passilles, lorgenge, capsules, pessaries, ontments or suppositories cootaining less than 2.5 per cent of phenol, Phenyleinchoninio acid, salicyl-cinchoninic acid; their salis; their esters. Phenyleine diamines; toluene diamines; other alkylated benzene diamines; their salis.

Phenylethylhydantoin; its salts; its acyl derivatives; their salts.

Phosphorus yellow,

Picric acid, except substances containing less than 9 per cent picric acid. Picrotaxin.

Pitultary gland, the active principles of.

Potassium hydroxide, except substances containing less than 12 per cent, weight in weight, of potassium hydroxide.

Procaine, saits of,

Sodium hydroxide, except substances containing less than 12 per cent, weight in weight, of sodium hydroxide,

Strophanthus, glycosides of strophaothus,

Sulphonal; alkyi sulphonals.

Sulphuric acid, except substances containing less than 9 per cent, weight in weight, of sulphuric acid.

Suprarenal gland, the active principles of; their salts,

Thallium, salts of.

Thyroid gland, the active principies of; their salts.

Tribromethyi alcohol. Zinc Chloride.

A person holding a licence to sell, stock and exhibit for sale and distribute these polsons is required to observe the following conditions among others (Rule 65, clauses 1 to 15);---

Any ponson or any preparation containing a poison and any drug supplied on the prescription of a registered medical practitioner must, if compounded or made up on the licensee's premises, be compounded or made up by or under the supervision of a qualified person 5

The supply of any drug on a prescription must be recorded at the time of supply in a prescription register specially maintained for the purpose and the serial number of the entry in the register must be entered on the prescription.

^{5.} A qualified person means a person who holds a degree or diploma in pharmacy or pharmaceutical chemistry of an Institution approved by the licensing authority, or is a member of the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain or has had not less than four years' practical experience of dispensing which is in the opinion of the licensing authority adequate, and has been approved by that authority as a qualified person.

The following particulars must be entered in the register:---

(a) serial number of the entry;

(b) the date of supply;

(c) the name and address of the prescriber;

(d) the name of the patient;

- (e) the name of the poison or preparation and the quantity or, in the case of a medicine made up by the licensee, the ingredients and the quantities thereof;
 - (f) if the drug is an injectable preparation, the name of the manufacturer, the batch number and the date recorded on the container, label, or wrapper as the date upto which the substance may be expected to retain a potency not less than or not to acquire a toxicity greater than that required or permitted by the prescribed test;
 - (g) the signature of the qualified person by or under whose supervision the medicine was made up and supplied:

Provided that if the medicine is supplied on a prescription on which the medicine has been supplied on a previous occasion, it must be sufficient if the entry in the register includes a serial number, the date of supply, the quantity supplied and a sufficient reference to an entry in the register recording the dispensing of the medicine on a previous occasion.

Polsons kept in a retail shop or premises used in connection therewith must be stored—

(a) in a cupboard or drawer reserved solely for the storage of poisons; or

(b) in a part of the premises separated from the remainder of the premises and to which customers are not permitted to have access.

Poisons must be kept in containers impervious to the poison and sufficlently stout to prevent leakage arising from the ordinary risks of handling and transport.

A poison sold by retail must be labelled with the word "Poison" in such language or languages as the Central Government may prescribe by notification in the Official Gazette.

The container of a medicine made up ready for the treatment of human allments must be labelled with the word "Polson", if it contains a poison.

The container of an embrocation, liniment, lotion, liquid antiseptic or other liquid medicine for external application, which is made up ready for the treatment of human aliments must be labelled with the words "Poison". For external use only", if it contains a polson.

Th container of a medicine made up ready for the treatment of animals must be labelled with the words "Poison". "For animal treatment only", if the medicine contains a poison.

The container of a medicine which is not made up ready for treatment must be labelled with the word "Poison", if the medicine contains a poison.

Explanation.—A medicine must be deemed to be made up ready for treatment if it is made up and labelled with a dose ready for use, whether after or without dilution.

Schedule II to the Rules contains a list of the following poisons which are subject to special restrictions both with regard to labelling, sale and prescribing (Rule 65, clauses 9, 10 and 11 and Rule 97):--

Amidopyrine: its salts.

Barbituric acid: its saits, its derivatives of barbituric acid: their saits; compounds of barbituric acid, its saits, its derivatives, their saits, with any other substance; provided that compounds, the barbituric acid content of which does not exceed 50 milligrames in a sincle therapeutic does, shau be exempted.

.

Chloralhydrate.

Dinitrocresols; dinitronaphthols; dinitrophenols; dinitrothymols. Para-aminobenzenesulphonamide; Its salts; derivatives of para-aminobenzenesulpho-namide having any of the hydrogen atoms of the para-amino group or of the sulphonamide group substituted by another radical; their salts but excluding preparations and dressings containing these for external use.

Phenylcinchonic acid; Salicyi-cinchoninic acid; their salts; their esters. Sulphonal: akvl sulphonals.

The restrictions provide that these substances should be labelled with the the words "SCHEDULE H DRUG Warning .-- To be sold by retail on the prescription of a Registered Medical Practitioner only" and hence these substances must not be sold by retail except on and in accordance with a prescription of a registered medical practitioner provided that no prescription shall be required for sale or supply to a registered medical practitioner, hospital, infirmary or an institution approved by the order of a licensing authority.

Schedule L to the Rules contains a list of antibiotics and other chemotherapeutic agents of recent origin which are subject to the same special restrictions as for Schedule H drugs with regard to prescribing, sale and labelling. (Ruie 65(9)]___

Adrenocorticotrophic hormone.

Antibiotics; the following; their preparations excluding those intended for topical or external use:--

Bactracin, Chloramphenicol,	Gramicidin. Megnamycin.	Penicillin.
Chlortetracycline.	Neomycin.	Tetracycline. Tyrothricin.
Erythromycin	Oxytetracycline.	Viomycin.

c acid hydrazide and other hydrazine derivatives of Isonicotinic acid, their derivatives, their salts. Para-aminosalicylic acid; its salts and their preparations.

For the purposes of these rules a prescription must-

- (a) be in writing and signed by the person giving it with his usual signature and be dated by him;
- (b) specify the name and address of the person for whose treatment it is given:
- (c) indicate the total amount of the medicine to be supplied and the dose to be taken.

The person dispensing a medicine must comply with the following requirements-

- (a) the prescription must not be dispensed more than once unless the prescriber has stated thereon that it may be dispensed more than once;
- (b) If the prescription contains a direction that it may be dispensed a stated number of times or at stated intervals, it must not be dispensed otherwise than in accordance with the directions;
- (c) at the time of dispensing there must be noted on the prescription above the signature of the prescriber, the name and address of the seller and the date on which the prescription is dispensed.

The rules regarding the custody and dispensing of poisonous drugs in all hospitals and dispensaries in India provide that all poisonous drugs shall be issued by the Government Medical Storekeeper with labels printed on orangecoloured paper with the word "Poison" in large English and Vernacular characters affixed to all bottles, vessels, etc. containing such articles, that they shall be kept separate from all others in an almirah, box or drawer to which the word "Polsons" shall be affixed, that written prescriptions containing poisons shall be dispensed by a State Subordinate Medical Service or State Medical Service officer attached to a dispensary and not by a compounder unless he (or she) has put in at least four years' service, and that a copy of these rules pasted on stiff paper or board shall be suspended in every apartment where medicines are dispensed.

<u>The Pharmacy Act.</u> The Pharmacy Act (Act No. VIII of 1948), 1948, which extended to the whole of India except Part B States was passed by the Indian Dominion Parliament "to make better provision for the regulation of the profession of Pharmacy and for that purpose to constitute Pharmacy Councils." Section 42 of the Act is important and reads as follows:---

(1) On or after such date as the State Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint in this behalf, no person other than a registered pharmacist shall compound, prepare, mix, or dispense any medicine on the prescription of a medical practitioner except under the direct and personal supervision of a registered pharmacist: provided that this sub-section shall not apply to the dispensing by a medical practitioner for his own patients, or with the general or special sanction of the State Government, for the patients of another medical practitioner.

(2) Whoever contravenes the provision of sub-section (1) shall be punishable with simple imprisonment, which may extend to six months, or with fine or with both.

(3) Cognizance of an offence punishable under this section shall not be taken except upon a complaint made by an order of the State Government.

Under this Act, the Central Council of Pharmacy has already been constituted. The Central Council has control over the education and examination of those desirous of entering the profession of Pharmacy. The State Councils of Pharmacy who have a control over the registration of all qualified pharmaclass have been formed in some States though not in all States.

Poisoning in India.-Human poisoning, as well as cattle poisoning, are both prevalent in India.

Human Poisoning.—Both suicidal and homicidal cases of poisoning are much more common in India than in England owing to the facility with which poisons can be had in any bazaar. Accidental cases of poisoning are not unfrequently met with on account of the carelessness with which the earthen pots containing innocuous and poisonous roots and drugs are indiscriminately mixed up in a so-called grocer's shop. Accidental poisoning may also occur from the injudiclous use of love-philiters and quack remedies which sometimes contain poisonous drugs. Accidental cases of bites by venomous snakes frequently occur in India.

The poisons that are chiefly used for suicidal purposes are optium and arsenic. Sometimes, parasitum cyanide, hydrocyanic acid, oxalic acid, carbonic acid, one of the mineral corrosive acids, aspirin, barblitone or any other hypnotic, chioral hydrate, rat paste or coal gas is used. Occasionally a rare poison, such as phosphoric acid is used. Two or more poisons may be taken at a time by a determined suicide.

The poisons that are usually selected for the purposes of homicide are arsenic, pounded giass, mercury, copper, antimony, aconite, oleander, nux vomica, strychnine, and madar. Opium is sometimes used to kill children or intoxicated persons. In some cases a mixture of two or three poisons, such as aconite and arsenic, dhatura and copper sulphate, and arsenic, mercury and hydrocyanic acid, is administered.

Rarely, cultures of disease germs are injected into the body with a view to causing the death of the victim. In the Pakur murder case which occurred in 1933 cultures of plague germs were introduced by means of a hypodermic syringe into the skin of the arm of Amarendra who died of plague in about nine days.

Mrs. E. B., a woman of 30 years, was found drowned in her bath. The post-mortem examination and the findings at the scene where the body was found suggested that prior

to her death the woman was unconscious. The absence of common poisons in the tissues of the body and in the urine, the presence of vomited food on the bed clothes and in the bath, the sweat soaked pyjamas and the grossly dilated pupils suggested that the woman was hypoglycaemic. The subsequent finding of four injection marks on the buttocks led to a search for insulin in the underlying tissues. A large amount of insulin (84 units) was recovered, and this is thought to represent about a third of the amount present at the time of her death, and an unknown lesser fraction of the amount which was injected. The woman's husband, a trained male nurse, was accused and convicted of his wife's murder and sentenced to life imprisonment at Leed's Assizes in Dec. 1957.7

Dhatura is used, not as rule, with homicidal intent, but for the purpose of stupefying persons to facilitate theft or robbery. In rare cases, cannabis indica and chloral hydrate are also used for the same purpose.

Cattle Poisoning .-- This resorted to by Chamars who deal in hides. The poisons employed to destroy cattle are often arsenic, abrus precatorius, yellow oleander, zinc-prosphide, nitrate and sometimes aconite. A common mode in which arsenic is administered to an animal is to make a small quantity of white arsenic into a paste with some flour dough, and then to wrap it up in some fresh grass or stems of the grain plant. Sometimes, a bamboo sui is armed with arsenic paste and thrust into the tongue of an animal, especially in the Punjab. Other poisons that arc also used, though rarely, are mercuric chloride, copper sulphate, lead oxide, croton, nux vomica, madar juice and snake venom.

Accidental poisoning occurs, when cattle happen to eat young plants, especially of linseed and juar kadvi, containing a cyanogenetic glycoside, which, under certain circumstances, breaks up and yields free bydrocyanic acid. In his annual report for the year 1952, the Chemical Examiner, West-Bengal, reports accidental poisoning followed by death in some cows of a dairy farm. which were grazing over fields near a shooting range. These animals suffered from acute lead poisoning, metallic particles which were found in the stomach of a cow on whose body a post-mortem examination was held were found to be small bits of lead shots.

CLASSIFICATION OF POISONS

Poisons are classified according to the chief symptoms which they produce on the body, as follows :----

- Ι. Corrosives .-- Strong acids and alkalies.
- II. Irritants .-- A. Inorganic .---

Non-metallic .-- Phosphorus, Chlorine, Bromine, Iodine, Mettailic .- Arsenic, Antimony, Mercury, Copper, Lead, Zinc, Silver, etc.

B Organic .---

Vegetable.-Castor-oll seeds, Croton oil, Madar, Aloes, etc. Animal.-Cantharides, Snakes and insect bites, etc.

C. Mechanical.-Diamond dust, Powdered glass, Hair, etc.

III. Neurotics.

1. Affecting the brain (Cerebral) .--

- (c) Somniferous-Opium and its alkaloids
- (b) Inebriant-Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform,
- (c) Deliriant.-Dhatura, Beiladonna, Hyoscyamus, Cannabis indica.
- Affecting the spinal cord (Spinal) .-- Nux vomica, Gelsmium. 3
- Affecting the heart (Cardiae),-Aconite, Digitalis, Oleander, Tobac-4
- Affecting the lungs (Asphyxlants),-Poisonous, irrespirable gases. e g. Carbon dioxide, Carbon monoxide, Coal gas, etc.
- Affecting the peripheral nerves (Pripheral) -Conlum, Curara, etc . 5.

The following alternative classification of poisons is offered here as representing the current trend of thought.

 Polsons are classified according to the lesions they produce. These lesions give rise to functional disturbances which the patient presents as symptoms or signs. Our understanding of the toxic lesions advances and our way of looking at polsons is likewise modified.

I. TOPICAL CUTOTOXICS:- Non-specific poisons affecting cells at or near the site of their application. The site would also determine the nature of lesion's produced. On skin there may be redness and burning or blisters and pustules or frank ulceration: in the gastro-intestinal tract vomiting, gastrilis, purging, colic, or severe enterlits may follow; on inhalation inflammation of respiratory passages may occur.

- A Physical: Affecting cells due to their physical properties, e.g. Glass or Diamond dust, Radiations from radioactive elements, etc.
 - B: Chemical:
 - Irritants: Causing local hyperæmia and discomfort like burning or pain, etc., e.g. copper, iron, lead, mercury, silver, thallum or zinc sails; antimony, arsenic, barium, bismuth, boron, bromine chlorine, iodine, phosphorus; abrin, aloes, bilowan, chillie, colchicine, croton, ipecae, richn; benzenhexachloride, D.D.T., dinitrocresols, kerosene oll, etc.
 - Vesicants: Producing blisters. These may be infected to form pustules, e.g. cantharls, mylabris, wasps; war gases like lewisite, mustard gas, etc.
 - Necrotics or Corrosives: Eroding the tissues resulting in destruction and debris or ulceration, e.g. concentrated mineral acids and alkalies; cresote, formaldehyde, oxalic acid, phenol, salicylic acid, etc.

(Note,-In different concentrations some substances can produce either of these effects externally or internally.)

II. SYSTEMIC POISONS: Substances acting, after being absorbed, at remote sites.

- A. Non-specific or indiscriminate tissue poisons, causing damage to many tissues.
 - Affecting tissue respiratory enzymes: cyanide ion, etc., e.g. hydrocyanic acid and cyanides, etc.
 - Affecting enzyme-components, like sulphydril radical (-SH), e.g. antimony and arsenic preparations (iate, systemic effects).
 - Affecting hæmoglobin (impeding oxygen transport), e.g. acetanilide, carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, coal-gas, phenacitin, etc.
 - Affecting general metabolism, e.g. dinitrophenols, thyroid preparations, etc.

B. Specific or Selectively acting poisons:

(Note.-Substances can have toxic actions, simultaneously, on more than one system, giving a mixed picture).

1. Neurotropic Poisons: Affecting primarily the nervous system.

A. Irritants: Substances causing nervous hyperactivity.

(Note .-- On admission the patient is quite likely to be in a depressed condition, due to fatigue from over-activity.)

(i) Cerebral (including thalamic):

(a) Delirients: Mild irritants of the brain producing excitatory effects short of convuisions, e.g. ampheta-

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

mine, atropine, belladonna, datura, homatropine, hyoscyamine, etc.

(b) Convuisants: Producing clonic convuisions. e.g. absinthe, eamphor, cocaine and derivatives, insulin, leptazol, nikethamide, nupercaine, pictroxine, etc.

(Note .- There are other 'apparent' irritant poisons which, however, are really 'depressants'. These are classified under Depressants below.)

- (ii) Spinal: Causing tetanic (tonic) convulsions, e.g. brucine, nux vomica, strychnine, thebaine, etc.
- (iii) Medulary: Chiefly affecting the vomiting centre, e.g. apomorphine.
- B. Depressants: Decreasing the functional activity of the nervous system,
 - (i) Cerebral including thalamic;
 - (a) Inebrients: Promoting exhilaration and crude hyperactivity due to an 'Inhibition of higher inhibi-tions' causing a 'release' of lower centres, e.g. early stages of alcohol, general anæsthetics like chloroform, ether; cannabis indica, etc.
 - (b) Euphorics: Promoting a positive sense of weil-being, e.g. codeine, morphine and derivatives, opium, pethedine, etc.
 - (c) Narcotics: Promoting deep sleep and coma, e.g. barbiturates, bromethal, chloral hydrate, paraldehyde, suiphonals, etc.

(ii) Medullary;

.

Chiefly involving respiratory centre, e.g. codeine, morphine, their derivatives, opium, ether and most other general anæsthetics. Terminal stages of cerebral depressants also,

(iii) Ganglionic, e.g. gelsimium, lobella, nicotine, etc.

2. Myotropic poisons: Substances affecting muscle cells, directly .

Excitors:

- of Cardiac muscles, e.g. adrenaline, digitalis, strophanthus,
- of Smooth muscles, e.g. barium salts, calabar beans, erogot (uterus), physostigmine, prostigmine, etc.

Depressants:

of cardiac muscles, e.g. aconite, emetine, quinine, veraof Smooth muscles, e.g. nitritles, papavarine.

of Voluntary muscles, e.g. curare.

3. Hepatotropic Poisons, eg. halogen derivatives like carbon tetrachlo ride, chloroform, etc. Metals and mettalloids like antimonials. arsenicals, thallium saits, etc. Other (reticulo-endothelial poisons) like cincophen, guanidines, etc.

- 4. Nephrotropic Poisons: Metallic Irritants, e.g. mercury and
- 5. Blood Poisons:

Marrow poisons, e.g. antimonials amidopyrine, arsenicals, hydantoin derivatives, nitrogen mustard, para-aminobenzoic acid, sulphonamides, thiouracils, urethane, etc. Hæmolysants, e.g. saponins, viper venoms, etc. Other (Reticulo-endothelial polsons), e.g. diamino-diphenylsulphone, nitrobenzenes, phenylene diamines.

III. MISCELLANEOUS:

A. Snake Poisoning.

B. Scorpion Poisoning.

C. Food Poisoning.

UROutes of Administration.—Poisons may gain entry into the body by various external or internal routes. These can grossly be considered as Enteral Routes and Parenteral Routes.

(It is interesting to think of the body as a thick walled spongy cylinder "on" which and "in" which substances can be "applied", or "administered". It is clear that putting materials in the eylinder" does not always put them "into' the substance of the cylinder, even as a marble in a *filebi* (or a doughnut is NOT a marble put "into' *filebi*. The point to be made is that when polsons are (i) 'applied' to the outer surface of the body, or (ii) placed in any of the invaginations such as the ear, nose (lungs), vagina, etc. or (iii) swallowed by mouth or run in as an enema, they are liable to be either External or Internal administrations, for either localised or other actions).

For Enteral Administration, poisons are given by mouth or by rectum, to be absorbed across the <u>enteral</u> mucous membranes, possibly after their digestive and other fluids have acted on them. Except when an easily permeable substance is played about in the mouth (or administered 'sublingually'), all <u>orally and rectally administered</u> poisons are 'routed' through the 'portals' of the liver before the heart can pump them throughout the body. This may materially affect the toxicity of the poison. J

Parental administration may result from external applications of highly penetrable substances, or by inhelation of diffusible non-irritant gases or vapours or by injections into various body-areas. The terms subcutaneous (or hypodermic), intramuscular, intrathecal, intravenous, etc. are self-explanatory.

Only a very few polsons can be administered parenterally across the unbroken skin or for that matter intact mucous membranes. However, abraslons, ulcerations and open wounds can absorb material quanties of polsons applied to them.

Post absorptive behaviour of poisons.—Polsons once absorbed can be held within the body for variable periods of time. They may be held as such or after chemical or blochemical modifications. These latter, called Biotransformations, can result in detoxication of a polson, as likely as they can liberate poisonous moities from an otherwise innocuous substance. Poisons thus changed or held as such may remain at different sites in different concentrations. Continued concentrated storage of poisons, for example in the liver, can be a source of trouble, directly at the site of storage or indirectly on other areas.

Routes of elimination of poisons.—Poisons are eliminated from the body either as such or in their chemical modifications. The major channels of elimination are urine, faces or excretions from the skin. Some poisons are also eliminated in the milk and in breast-fet bables can be a source of poisoning. Some poisons can also be delivered into saliva and other mucous or serous outflows. These may either be excreted in the fæces etc. or re-absorbed, depending on the amounts thus secreted.

Action of Poisons.—(Local, Remote, Systemic, General):.-The action of administered poisons may be either Local i.e. localised to the site of application or may occur a sites farther away. Even in the latter case, the action may be seen localised to a definite area such as the liver or kidney. This is called Remote Local Action. It is useful to distinguish this from Systemic actions (occurring on areas which compose a physiological System, e.g. the G. I. tract) and from General action. In this the absorbed poison evokes responses from a wide variety of tisusses beyond the limits of one or two Systems'.

The total toxic effect of poisons often a combination of their direct actions and indirect effects. An understanding of these is often useful to predict the efficiency of different treatments, e.g. keeping the morphine poisoned subject awake by whipping wet towels close to the skin plays a different role from that of an injection of nalorphine.

Clinical Toxicity aims at the corelation of the Signs and Symptoms of the poisoned patient with the basic (1) distribution pattern and (11) direct or indirect actions of the poison, so as to evolve a "tailor-made" treatment, be it simply evacuative or symptomatic or antidotal.

CAUSES MODIFYING THE ACTION OF POISONS

The causes which modify the action of poisons are four in number--

2. Form.

Mode of administration.
 Condition of the body.

1. Quantity—The natural presumption is that a large dose of a poison will produce 'dcath more rapidly by causing severe symptoms than a smaller one but, in some cases, the evil effects are mitigated by vomiting excited by a poison varies with the quantity of its dose. For instance, a very large dose of a smaller dose than a lethal one may produce its therapeutic action, as happened in the case of the late Mr. Fulham of Agra, when he was being poison are local corrosive action, and may result in instaneous heart, while in still smaller dose it may prove fat a local corrosive action, and may result in instaneous heart, while in still smaller dose it may prove fat by acting on the brain.

 Form.—Under this head will have to be considered—(a) Physical * State; (b) Chemical Combination; (c) Mechanical Combination.

(a) Physical State.—Poisons administered in the form of gases or vapours act at once and most energetically. Poisons in the form of solidons act much more rapidly than powders. Poisons in the form of solids act very slowly, because they are difficult to be absorbed and, in some cases, may prove quile harmless.

(b) Chemical Combination.—The action of a polson depends' upon the solubility or insolubility resulting from a chemical combination. Thus, silver but when combined, form an insoluble sait of allver chloride which is almost innocuous. Similarly, baryta (barlum dloxide) and subpurie acid act as barlum sulphate, which has no poisonous affects on the system. In the same by their neutralizing effect.

It should be borne in mind that certain poisons which are almost insoluble in water may become dissolved in the acid secretion of the stomach, and are then readily absorbed into the blood. For instance, lead carbonate, white ed sufficiently soluble for absorption through the mucous membrane of the stomach. (c) Mechanical Combination.—The action of a poison may be altered very much If combined mechanically with inert substances. For instance, a small dose of a concentrated mineral acid produces a corrosive action, but the same dose, largely diluted with water, may be taken internally with impunity. A heavy poisonous powder, when mixed with water, will settle down at the bottom of a vessel, and the victim fails to take it; while it would have been swallowed had it been taken with a fluid of nearly the same specific gravity as that of the powder. For this reason arsenic is usually mixed with milk, tea, coffee or occoa when administered for homicidal purposes. Alkaloids, when taken with animal charcoal, are rendered more or less inert.

3. Mode of Administration.—The rapidity of the action of a polson depends upon the mode in which it is introduced into the system. Thus, a polson acts most rapidly when Inhaled in a gaseous or vaporous form or introduced into the blood current by injection into a vein, by subcutaneous or intramuscular injection, or by application to an open wound. Next in rapidity is the action of a polson which is applied to a serous surface, next when introduced into a cellular tissue, and next when applied to a mucous, membrane. The least rapid is the action of a polson applied to the unbroken skin. In this case a drug dissolved in oil acts more rapidly than a watery solution.

A poison ingested into the stomach acts more rapidly than when injected into the rectum, since the absorptive power of the stomach and small intestine is greater than that of the large intestine and rectum. If a poison is eliminated as rapidly as it is absorbed, no poisonous symptoms are likely to occur. On the other hand, if the rate of absorption is greater than that of elimination, the poison tends to accumulate in the system, and has a cumulative action. For example, mercury, lead, digitalis etc. are cumulative poisons.

Absorption by the stomach occurs more rapidly when the stomach is empty than when it is full of food at the time of taking the polson. In some cases, however, absorption may be hastened if the nature of the stomach contents is such as will dissolve the polson. Thus, the action of phosphorus will be hastened if oil is taken immediately it is swallowed, as it dissolves in all oils except turpentine. The absorption of alcohol is delayed in the presence of fat.

Finally, it must be remembered that some poisons, when administered by the mouth, are quite harmless, although they are highly dangerous when' given subcutanceusly. Thus, snake venom, when swallowed into the stomach, has no poisonous effect on the body. Curare, when taken by the mouth, is practically inert, but it is highly toxic if administered hypodermically. Hydrogen sulphide is more poisonous when inhaled into the lungs than when given in solution either by the mouth or as an enema by the rectum.

4. Condition of the Body.—Under this head will have to be considered.—(a) Age; (b) Idlosyncrasy; (c) Habit; (d) State of Health; (e) Sleep and Intoxication.

(a) Age-Ordinarily, poisons have a greater effect at the two extremes of age. Certain drugs, such as belladonna and calomei, are, however, better tolerated by children than by adults.

(b) Idiosyncrasy means an abnormal response to a drug while hypersensitiveness is an altergic reaction to a drug. An individual may show such reactions to certain drugs like arsenic, mercury, potassium iodide, aspirin, opium, strychnine, sulpha preparations, antibiotics, etc. also to various articles of diet such as eggs, shell fish, pork, pulses, vegetables, nuts, chocolates, etc. Severe toxic manifestations suggestive of polsoning, which would not be expected with ordinary doses, may be seen in these individuals, so also with certain kinds of foods. Hence the proverb "One man's meat is another man's polson."

چە ئو

(c) Habit—By the long continued use of such drugs as opium, tobacco, alcohol, strychnine and arsenic, people establish the habit of tolerating very large doses which, under ordinary dircumstances, are liable to prove fatal. Even infants and children who cannot bear very small doses of certain drugs, such as opium, etc. may, by the influence of habit, be made to bear considerably large doses of these drugs with comparative impunity. It should, however, be borne in mind that the habit cannot altogether counteract the evil effects of these poisons and that their habitual use is apt to impair the constitution or give rise to organic disease.

(d) State of Health.—Broadly speaking, a healthy and vigorous person is less likely to succumb to the effects of poison than one who is enfeebled by disease. But in some diseases larger doses of certain drugs may be given with impunity without causing any harmful effects, for example, oplum in tetanus, deitrium tremens and mania, and strychnine in paralysis; while in other diseases certain drugs cannot be given even in small doses without producing deleterious effects, e.g. oplum in granular kidney and apoplexy, and mercury in chronic Bright's disease. Similarly, digitalis, tobacco or tartar emetic even in a sphall dose may produce symptoms of syncope when given to a person having a weak or a fatty heart.

(e) Sleep and Intoxication.—During sleep all the bodily functions are languid. Hence the action of a poison is delayed if a person goes to sleep soon after taking it. The action is also retarded, if one takes a polson when in an intoxicated condition.

DIAGNOSIS OF POISONING

This has to be made in the living, as well as in the dead.

I. In the Living.—A medical practitioner's task becomes very difficult in diagnosing a case of poisoning as, in order to avoid police investigation. nobody is willing to supply him with a true and correct history of the case. However, he can, to a certain extent, diagnose a case of poisoning from the following characters of the symptoms exhibited by the patient:—

1. The onset is usually sudden in a previously healthy individual except in chronic polsoning, where the symptoms develop gradually, and may be easily mistaken for discase, also it should be suspected if repeated similar attacks of vomiting or diarrheca occur in a person after a meal, drink or medicine. At the same time it must be remembered that in some discases, such as cholera gastro-entritis, apeoplexy, etc., the symptoms may appear

2. The symptoms usually commence within about an hour after the poison has been taken in a particular kind of food, drink, or medicine; but the poison will have no connection with the food, drink or medicine; if it is not administered by the mouth but by some other channel, the effect then may be immediate.

Moreover, the symptoms of some diseases, such as cholera, apoplexy, acute pancreatilis and rupture of the stomach, may appear all of a sudden that a criminal may take the advantage of some epidemic disease occurring at the time, and may administer about producing the symptoms almost similar to those of the epidemic, so that the death may be attributed to it. Authouted to cholera raging in the locality at the time. But post-mortem examinations revealed the signs of initiant polsoning, and the Chemical Examiner detected arsenic in the viscera.

 The symptoms are uniform in character, and rapidly increase in severity followed either by death or carly recovery. Sometimes, remissions may

,

occur as in opium poisoning, and certain poison may leave sequelæ of long duration. Sometimes one poison can be neutralised by the action of another one or even the action of a poison in a much smaller nontoxic dose may be increased by the potentiative or synergestic action of another one e.g. barblturate with alcohol.

 Persons partaking at the same time of the same kind of food or drink containing polson suffer from similar symptoms of polsoning at or about the same time.

5. The detection of poison in food, medicine, vomit, urine or faces is strong proof of poisoning. Hence, in suspicious cases, these articles must be preserved in clean glass-stoppered bottles for chemical analysis.

- II. In the Dead .- Diagnosis in the dead has to be made from-
 - A. Post-mortem appearances.
 - B. Chemical analysis.
 - C. Experiments on animals.
 - D. Moral and circumstantial evidence.

A. POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES

In order to make a probable guess of the polson and to look for its characteristic post-mortem appearances, it is advisable that a medical officr, before commencing a post-mortem examination on the hody of a suspected case of polsoning, should read the police report and endeavour to get as much information as possible from the relatives of the deceased regarding the quality and quantity of the polson administered, the character of the symptoms with reference to their onset and the time that elapsed between the taking of the polson and the development of its first symptoms, the duration of the illness,

Table showing	7 Instances	of	Similarities of Signs and Sym	pioms produced by
	•		Poisons and Diseases	•

Signs & Symptoms	Poisons	Diseases
1. Colic. 2. Collapse.	Lead, Copper, Arsenic. Corrosives, arsenic, antimony, aco- nite, tobacco, lobella, antipyrin, exalgin etc.	Volvulous, Obstruction. Diphtheria, Cholera, fever.
3. Coma.	Oplum, morphine, chloral hydrate, veronal, trinol, sulphonal, paral- dehyde, alcohol, camphor, lead encephalopathy, atropine, hyos- cine, cyandes, carbon monoxide, chloroform.	Renal and hepatic failure, dia- betes, eclampsia, post epilep- tic states, heat hyperpyrexia, electric shock, brain injury, apoplexy, cerebral malaria and other brain injuries.
 Convulsions. 	Nux Vomica and its alkaloids, cam- phor, cyanides, santonin.	Tetanus, meningitis, eclampsia, uraemia, epilepsy, hysteria, dentition in children.
5. Cramps.	Arsenic, antimony, lead.	Cholera, diarrhœa, heat ex-
6. Cyanosis:	Aniline, antifebrin, exalgin, opium,	Valvular heart disease and dis-
7. Delirium.	Dhatura, Belladonna, hyoscyamus, cannabis, slcohol, camphor, co- caine.	eases of respiratory system. Pneumonia, phthisis, meningl- tis, nephritis, fevers, epilepsy, insanity and dellrium tre-
8. Diarrhœa.	Irritant poisons, food poisoning, digitalis, colchicum.	mens. Dysentery, cholera, typhoid,
 Jerks—absent. (areflexia). 	Barbiturates.	tubercle. Lower motor neuron disease, peripheral neuritis, pollomy-
 Musoca (Oral- Bleached). 	Acids, Lysol.	elitis, etc.
11. Paralysis.	Conium, aconite, gelsemium, phy- sostigmine, arsenic, jead,	Injury to cord or brain, apo-
 Picking at bed clothes. 	Dhatura, alcohol, kerosene.	plexy, hysteria. Typhoid State.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

Signs & Symptoms	Poisons	Diseases
13. Pupils. (a) Contracted.	Opium, morphine, carboilc actd,	Irritation of III nerve, paraly-
	chloral hydrate and pilocarpine.	sis of sympathetic, and cer tain nervous diseases, such as tabes dorsalis.
(b) Dilated.	Beiladonna, hyoscyamus, stramo- nium, dhatura and their alkaloids, aconite (alternate dilation and contraction), geisemtum, cocaine, nicotine.	III nerve paralysis, Irritation of sympathetic Certain ner- vous diseases causing optic atrophy.
Respiration.	incounte.	
(a) Rapid.(b) Slow.	Dhatura & cocaine, carbon dioxide, Opium, carbon monoxide and cya-	Pneumonia, medullary diseases Cheyne Stoke respiration,
15. Skin.	nides.	uræmta.
(a) Dry.	Belladonna, byoscyamus, and dha- tura and their alkaloids.	Fever, pneumonia.
(b) Moist.	Opium, alcohol, acontte, tohacco	Acute rheumatism.
16. Vomįting,	antimony. Corrosive and tritiant poisons gene- rally eg. acids, alcohol, copper sulphate, food poisoning, iodine, arsenic, iysol.	Gastritis, peptic ulcer, cholera, acidosis, etc.

nature of the treatment adopted, and the time of death. He will find that in most cases the account supplied by the police and the relatives is very meagre, or incorrect and misleading. His task is, therefore, very difficult, especially when many of the poisons except corrosives and irritants do not show any characteristic post-mortem signs and when bodies are in an advanced state of decomposition. In cases where positive signs of poisoning are not manifest, the medical officer should not give a definite opinion regarding the cause of death, but should suggest that the viscera be forwarded to the Chemical Examiner for analysis. He must carry out, in all the cases of suspected poisoning, a thorough examination of the body, both external and internal, as far as possible.

External Examination .- Some poisons, such as hydrocyanic acid, carbolic acid, chloroform, ether, alcohol, oplum, etc. give off a pecullar smelt on opening the body. Hence no odorous disinfectant that is likely to mar such smell should be used. The surface of the body and the clothes may show stains or marks of vomtt, faces or of the poison itself. The skin may be jaundiced in phosphorus poisoning, or yellow in acute copper poisoning.

The natural orifices, such as the mouth, nostrils, rectum and vagina, may show the presence of poisonous material, or the signs of its having been used. Marks of injection may sometimes give a clue to an injected poison.

It must be borne in mind that the presence of wounds or disease sufficient to account for death does not contra-indicate the use of a polson. It is, therefore, necessary to preserve the viscera in all cases of suspected poisoning, even if there are no positive post-mortem aigns of poisoning.

Internal Examination .- The alimentary system should be chiefly examined as the signs of irritant and corrosive poisons are likely to be found in the cesophagus, stomach and intestines,

The changes produced by irritant and corrostve poisons in the digestive tract, especially the stomach, are-1. Hyperæmia

- 2. Softening.
- 3. Ulceration of the mucous membrane. 4. Perforation.

These have to be differentiated from similar appearances caused by disease and putrefaction.

1. Hyperæmia.-Hyperæmia (redness) of the mucous membrane caused by an irritant poison is generally marked at the cardiac end and greater curvature of the stomach, but rarely ut the pyloric end. It is usually of a deep crimson colour, and may be found either in patches or so diffused over its whole surface as to give it a velvety appearance as in arsenical poisoning. The mucous membrane is often covered with a viscid secretion which may be blood-stained.

Instead of redness some other discoloration may be found due to poison or fruit juice. For instance, a yellow colour may be due to nitric acid, a blue or green coloration to copper and blackening may be due to sulphuric acld poisoning. Discoloration produced by stalning of fruit juice is uniform, and is not marked by signs of inflammation.

It should be noted that the appearance of the mucous membrane of the stomach in the healthy state is pale and white or nearly so, except during the act of digestion, when it becomes reddened. Slight redness is often visible in the stomach. If death has occurred during the process of digestion. Redness is also found in the stomach as a result of general venous congestion in cases where death has occurred from asphyxia. It is sometimes so intense that it leads one to suspect poisoning.

On the 3rd August 1929, a Brahmin male died all of a sudden in a street while returning from a dispensary where he had gone for some medicine. Owing to a good deal of redness of the mucous membrane of the stomach and the upper part of the small intestine and general congestion of the other abdominal organs it was suspected that death might be due to some irritant poison, but the microscopic examination of a lung tissue showed that death was due to jung apoplexy and the Chemical Examiner did not find any poison in the viscera.

Hyperæmia caused by disease is uniformly spread over the whole surface. and not in patches; besides the ridges of the mucous membrane are more likely to be involved in poisoning than in disease. Redness produced by post-mortem hypostasis is limited to the posterior wall, the most dependent part. In this case there is no thickening of the mucous membrane nor is there any glairy mucous on its surface.

It is right to bear in mind that redness caused by poisoning is rapidly altered by putrefaction, but it is difficult to give the exact time when such a chance occurs. It generally depends upon the nature of the poison and the degree of decomposition. In a case of arsenical poisoning redness of the gastric mucous membrane was perceptible nineteen months after interment,* and in the other case the hyperamic condition of the stomach and intestines was evident when the body was exhumed after twenty-one months' buriai,9

2. Softening .- Softening of the mucous membrane of the stomach, especially at its cardiac end and greater curvature, is usually caused by the action of corrosive poisons, chiefly alkaline corrosive. It is also observed in the mouth, throat and œsophagus. But when caused by disease it is confined to the stomach alone and is commonly found at its cardiac end.

Some corrosive poisons, such as carbolic acid, produce hardening and shrinking of the mucous membrane instead of softening.

Softening caused by putrefaction commences at the most dependent parts . and affects all the coats of the stomach without the detachment of its mucosa and the softened patch is not surrounded by an inflamed area as is the case in corrosive poisoning.

3. Ulceration.-Ulceration caused by corrosive or irritant poisons is generally found at the greater curvature of the stomach, and presents the appearance of an erosion with thin, irlable margins and surrounded by the. softened mucosa due to intense inflammation. An idiopathic gastric uicer is

M.J.--29

* ~ ~ ~

^{8.} Taylor, On Poisons, Ed. III, p. 119,

^{9.} Ibid., Reg. v. Bacon, Lincoln Summer Assizes, 1857.

situated frequently on the lesser curvature with sharply defined, but thickened and indurated edges. The mucous membrane is commonly reddened only in the neighbourhood of the ulcer; while the redness is generally diffused over other parts of the stomach and extends upto the duodenum and small intestine when the ulcer is due to a corrosive or irritant poison.

4. Perforation.—Perforation of the wall of the stomach or small intestine resulting from corrosive poisoning is rare, though it may be met with in cases of sulphuric acid poisoning. Perforation caused by poisoning must be distinguished from one caused by disease or by the post-mortem action of the gastric juice.

In a perforation caused by poisoning the aperture is large, the edges are ragged and irregular and the coats are easily lacerated. The tissues round the margins are disintegrated beyond the edges of the aperture. The stomach in such a case is charted owing to the severe corrosive action,

If a perforation has been the result of a chronic ulcer due to disease, theaperture is commonly oval or rounded, the margins are more or less punched out, and the stomach does not show signs of charring but it shows chronic adhesions to the neighbouring organs. Very rarely, perforation may follow an ulcer caused by irritant-poisoning, when its appearance will be similar to that produced by the idopathic ulcer.

In a perforation produced after death by auto-digestion of the stomach by the gastric juice the aperture is very large and irregular with rough and pulpy edges; there is no inflammation or charring of the stomach, but the surrounding mucous membrane is often softened and gelatinous.

B. CHEMICAL ANALYSIS

The most important proof of poisoning is the detection of poison in the excreta (vomit, urine, etc.) during life, and in the contents of the stomach and bowels, and in the tissues of the body after death. The finding of poison in food, medicine or any other suspected substance is corroborative, but not conclusive proof; for the poison may have been added to any of these substances just to substantiate a faise charge against an enemy. In eases of *feigned* poisoning it is advisable to elicit from the patient the poison he suspects to have been administered to him, so as to note if the symptoms complained of serve for chemical analysis only the portions of the vomit, urine and faces elected in this presence.

When poison has been detected in the stomach contents, the defence pleader may argue that it may have been introduced after death, or the contents may have been preserved in an unclean vessel. But these arguments more of the solid viscera, such as the liver, spleen, kidneys, etc., and if clean china plates and glass bottles, free from contamination, have been used for examining and preserving the stomach and other viscera.

It is not necessary to lay any stress on the amount of poison actually recovered except in those cases where it is alleged that the poison may have deceased being habituated to its use, that it may have been present owing to the ent of the body or a normal constituent of some article of food, or that it may have been produced in the body during the process of decomposition. e.g.

It is quite possible that a person may die from the effects of a poison, and yet none may be found in the body after death, if the whole of the poison has disappeared from the lungs by evaporation, or has been removed from the atomach and intestines by vomiting and purging, and after absorption has been eliminated from the system by the kidneys and other channels. Certain vegetable poisons may not be detected in the viscera, as they have no reliable tests, while some organic poisons, especially the alkaloids and glucosides, may, by oxidation during life or by putrefaction after death, be split up into other substances which have no characteristic reactions sufficient for their identification.

Modl saw cases in which there were definite signs of death from poisoning although the Chemical Examiner failed to detect the poison in the viscerapreserved for chemical analysis. In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay also mentions that of the cases in which medical officers gave definite opinions that death was due to polsoning, polson was detected in 84.6 per cent cases, while in his annual report for the same year, the Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces states that he could detect polson in 80.6 per cent cases. It has, therefore, been wisely held by <u>Christison</u>, that, in cases where a polson has not been detected on chemical analysis, the <u>Judge-int deciding a charge of polsoning</u>, should weigh in evidence the symptoms, post-mortem appearances and moral evidence.

Examination of the Viscera and their Contents—A medical officer who has no experience of chemical analysis should never undertake the anaiysis, nor should he ever make any guess from the nature of the stomach contents, etc.; but after obtaining necessary orders from the District Magistrate he should forward the viscera to the Chemical Examiner for analysis. The Magistrate conducting the proceedings should furnish the Chemical Examminer with a copy of the medical officer's post-mortem report and with every fact and detail either from deponents or from the police investigation, which may indicate the direction in which analytical inquiry may yield a positive result.¹⁰

The Chemical Examiner has got the most responsible work, as his findings are final, because he is not, as a rule, liable to cross-examination (vide Sec. 510 Gr. P.C., Appendix III).

The Chemical Examiner or his assistant who receives the articles for analysis from medical officers first verifies the seals, and compares the labels with the invoice list of the materials sent, and then opens the bottles, etc. He then places the contents in separate shallow porcelain basins after weighing and measuring them according to the nature of the material.

A careful inspection of the contents of the stomach and its mucous membrane is now made both with the naked eye and with a hand-magnifying lens, making a note of the colour and reaction of the contents. Any foreign substances, such as particles of undissolved poisons and fragments of seeds, leaves, roots, etc. of poisonous plants, are next picked up and examined on a slide under the microscope. The inner wall of the stomach is then washed with distiled water, and the washings added to the contents. A little of the stomach contents may be taken on a slide, rubbed up with a drop or two of gigeEnn, and when examined under the microscope, may show fragments of dinatura seeds or bhang leaves.

For chemical analysis the contents of the stomach are diluted with water, and the solid viscera are finely chopped up and macerated in water. If the Chemical Examiner has any clue or indication of the nature of the poison, he begins by searching for it. If not, he usually divides the mixtures into three parts for the examination of volatile, vegetable and metallic poisons.

 Volatile Poisons.—Volatile poisons, such as alcohol, ether, hydrocyanic acid, benzene, nitro-benzene, aniline, carbolic acid, bromine, iodine and phosphorus, are separated by distilling the first portion of the mixture aci-

10. G.O. No. 3072/VI-1092, dated 25th July 1917; I.G.C.H.U.P.'s Circular No. 57, dated 6th August 1917; U.P. Med. Manual, 1934, p. 220.

1.

dulated with tartaric acid or dilute sulphuric acid, but to separate ammonia, nicotine and volatile bases the mixture has to be rendered alkaline by the addition of dilute eaustile soda (NaOH). The distillate is then examined for the presence of these poisons by applying distinctive tests for each.

2. Vegetable Poisons.—The detection of vegetable poisons depends on the isolation of their alkaloids and glucosides from the stomach contents or organs of the body and the suspected articles of food, and their identification by the application of chemical and physiological tests.

These alkaloids may be grouped under three heads: (1) those derived from pyridine, e.g. atropine, conline, (2) those derived from quinoline, e.g. cinchonine, narcotine, and (3) substituted amines and amides. Most of the vegetable alkaloids belong to the first two groups. They are mostly solid, crystalline and colourless, except a few, such as conline, nicotine and pilocarpine, which are liquid. They are insoluble in water, but soluble in ether, while with acids they form saits, which dissolve in water, but not in ether, this fact of solubility is made use of in separating them from organic mixtures for phich the following processes are adopted:--

A Stas-Otto Process as modified by Autenrieth.—The second part of the original mixture is put in a glass flask, acidulated with the addition of wenty to thirty drops of ten per cent of taffaire acid and digested with two to three times its weight of absolute alcohol. The mixture is neared for a period of ten to fifteen minutes on a water bath with a reflux condenser attached. It is then cooled and filtered to remove fat. The residue is then extracted with alcohol. The filtrates are combined, evaporated in a shallow parelain dish to a thin syrupy consistence and mixed with 100 cc. of water. An abundant precipitate of fat and resinous matter is removed by filtration. The filtrate is then evaporated to a thick syrupy consistence and extracted due is dissolved in 50 cc. of water. The solution now contains alkaloidal tartrates and may be extracted with the undermentioned immischle solvents:—

(a) The acid solution is extracted with ether and on separation of ether and evaporation the residue will contain such substances as eaffeine, acetanllide, phenacetin, antipyrin, sallcylic acid, veronal, picric acid, colchleine, mercuric cyanide and narcotine.

(b) The acid aqueous residue from the above is treated with sodium hydroxide solution to render it strongly alkaline and is again extracted with morphine, appmorphine, and evaporating the extract most of the alkaloids except strong odour are visible, an attempt should be made to search for conline and nicotine.

(c) Ammonium chloride is added to the remaining alkaline residue which, when extracted with ether, will yield apomorphine and traces of morphine.

(d) Extraction of the ammoniacal solution with hot chloroform will remove morphine, narceine, colchicine, caffeine, antipyrin and traces of others."

Several important modifications of the Stas-Otto process depending upon the use of absorption and chromatographic methods and upon the use of other solvents, such as trichloracetic acid, accedone, saturated ammonium sulphate solution, tannin in glycerin, etc. in place of absolute alcohol have been devised, cussed here.

^{11.} Autenrieth. Laboratory Manual for the Detection of Polsons and Powerful Drugs. Eng. Transl. by Warren, Ed. VI, p. 105.

B. Dragendorff's Process as modified by Haines .- This is specialiy Intended for the separation of alkaloids, glucosides and vegetable principles from each other, when the Chemical Examiner has no idea as to the type of vegetable poison used. It12 consists in dissolving about 100 grammes of the mixture containing the suspected material in three times its volume of 50 per cent alcohol in a distilling flask of a capacity of 500 cc. to which a reflux condenser is attacher. The solution is acidified by adding a small quantity of acetic or tartaric acid and is digested on a water bath to a temperature not exceeding 50°C. for an hour or two. The mixture is allowed to cool and filtered. The solid material on the filter is washed thoroughly with dilute alcohol, and the washings are added to the rest of the filtrate. The residue is again acidulated and extracted. This process is repeated a third time to ensure complete extraction. The various filtrates and washings are combined in a large evaporating dish, are heated on a water bath and are evaporated at a moderate temperature not exceeding 60°C to the consistence of a syrup, and, while it is still warm, three or four volumes of 90 per cent alcohol are added slowly while stirring it. The mixture is allowed to stand in a warm place with frequent agitation for at least an hour and is then filtered. The insoluble residue on the fliter is extracted several times with slightly acidulated absolute alcohol. The filtrates and washings, thus collected, are combined, evaporated to a syrup consistence, and the process is repeated using absolute alcohoi as an extracting fluid in order to free the solution of all coagulable material. The final filtrate and washings are evaporated to a syrupy consistence, which, when coid, is mixed with two or three volumes of water acidulated with a few drops of sulphuric acid. The precipitate which is formed is flitered and washed with water. The resulting acld filtrate and washings are collected, are placed in a separating funnel and are shaken out successively with the following immiscible solvents to extrate the undermentioned substances:-

 Petroleum ether to extract picric acid, salicylic acid, benzoic acid, camphor, ethereal olls, capsicin, piperine and the esters of salicylic and benzole acids with gualacol, naphthol and cresol.

2. Benzene to extract caffeine, veratrine, hydrastine, piperine, cantharidin, santonin, colocynthin, digitalin, absinthin, elaterin and resorcin.

3. Chloroform to extract theobromine, colchicine, papaverine, narceine, hydrastine, cinchonine, cinchonidine, jervine, acetanilide, picrotoxin, gelesemic acid, heileborin, etc.

The acid solution is now shaken up with petroleum ether to remove traces of chloroform. It is then rendered slightly alkaline by the cautious addition of ammonia and the following solvents are added successively to separate the undermentioned substances:—

 Petroleum ether to dissolve out volatile alkaioids and aniline, as also strychnine, brucine, conline, nicotine, lobeline, quinine, veratrine, pyridine, acoltine, geisemine, etc.

 Benzene to dissolve out strychnine, brucine, cocaine, atropine, hyascyamine, hyoscine, veratrine, codeine, narcotine, thebaine, apomorphine, physsoltigmine, etc.

3. Chloroform to dissolve out berbering, cinchonine, narceine, papaverine, and traces of morphine.

4. Amyl alcohol to dissolve out morphine, solanine, salicin and traces of saponin, narceine, etc., that may have been still left in the alkaline solution.

5

 The remaining portion of the alkaline solution is evaporated to dryness with the addition of powdered glass and the residoe is extracted with chloroform, when curarine will separate out.

In order to obtain quicker and better results Webster13 recommends the use of a perforator instead of shaking out with the immiscible solvent. The solvent is automatically and continuously carried through the aqueous liquid contained in the perforator, which is of two forms-one to be used with liquids, such as ether, which are lighter than water, and another to be employed with liquids, such as chloroform, which are heavier than water.

Wagner's Reagent .- Iodine dissolved General Tests for Alkaloids,---I, in a solution of lodide of potassium gives a reddish-brown precipitate, if added to most alkaloids.

2. Mayer's Reagent .- Biniodide of mercury gives a yellowish-white crystalline precipitate with an acid solution of most alkalolds. Biniodide of mercury is prepared by adding a solution of fodide of potassium to one of mercuric chloride, when a scarlet precipitate is formed, which is just dissolved by a further addition of either of the two.

3. Sonnenschein's Reagent .- Phosphomolybdic acid gives a yellow amorphous precipitate with most alkaloids.

4. Scheidler's Reagent .- Phosphotungstle acid has the same reaction as No. 3.

5. Platinic Chloride .-- A solution of platinic chloride gives a brown precipitate with alkaloids.

6. Tannin, Picric Acid or Mercuric Chloride .- Each of these, when added to alkaloids, precipitates them.

Metailic Polsons .- Two methods, viz. wet and dry, are employed for extracting metallic poisons from organic mixtures.

Wet Method .- This consists in oxidizing the organic matter by thoroughly wetting in a Kjeldahl flask about 25 grammes of the third portion of the original mixture with about 15 cc. of dilute nitric acid possessing a specific gravity of 1.25 or containing 40 per cent by weight of nitric acid and heating the flask for a few minues. It is cooled and about 20 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid are added. The mixture is again heated and concentrated nitric acid is dropped in from a specially prepared dropping funnel at the rate of 10 to 15 drops a minute till the occurrence of complete oxidation which is indicated by the absence of charring on further heating without the addition of nitric acid. The atmosphere in the flask must at no time be free from red fumes. When all the organic matter is destroyed, the addition of nitric acid is stopped, and the heating is carried on till the red fumes are no longer seen. After cooling 40 cc. of water and 25 cc. of a saturated solution of chemically pure ammonium oxalate are added and the whole mixture is boiled and reduced to a small bulk by the decomposition of excess of sulphuric acid as indicated by white fumes of sulphur trioxide. The solution is then ready for estimation of metals, such as lead, arsenic, copper, zinc, manganese, etc. which may be tested by the grouping reagents and confirmatory tests.14

Dry Method .-- The organic matter in the mixture is destroyed by heat so as to incinerate it completely. To the ashes thus obtained add strong nitric acid. The excess of the free acid should be removed by heat, and the nitrate should be dissolved in water and tested in the usual way. If the mixture is strongly acid in reaction, caustic potash may be added to neutralize it.

In the modern methods of chemical analysis, infra-red, ultra-violet, X-ray. spectrophotometry and paper chromatography, paper electrophoresis and ion exchange chromatography are being widely used by specially traind people. the medical jurist is usually not trained in these methods and has to rely on the reports of specialists For a recent review of these methods see Toxi-

Ralph W. Webster, Leval Med. ad Toxicology, 1930, p. 346.
 Ramberg, Analyst, Vol. 50, p. 3.

cological Analysis by A. S. Cutry-The Jour. of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, December, 1955, pp. 969-989.

C. EXPERIMENTS ON ANIMALS

Domestic animals may be fed with the suspected food, or with the poison after it is separated from the viscera and the symptoms exhibited by them should be noted. However, the evidence derived in this manner cannot be relied on in all cases, as some symptoms, such as vomiting, etc. may be produced without any polson, and some animals may not be affected even by polsons. For example, rabbits are insusceptible to the leaves of belladonna, hyoscyamus and stramonium; so are pigeons to opium. But the cat and the dog are affected by polsons almost in the same way as man.

D. MORAL AND CIRCUMSTANTIAL EVIDENCE

In a case of criminal poisoning the fact whether the accused was the person who administered the poison can be proved only from moral and circumstantial evidence. This is furnished by common witnesses, who testify to the recent purchase of the poison by the accused, etc. The medical witness should not hazard an opinion on moral and circumstantial proof. He should criffy to the cause of death from medical facts only. He should not, however, omit to note the surroundings of the patient, and the nervousness and anxiety of the relatives or some other persons regarding the haste with which they want the body to be disposed of by burlal or cremation.

THE DUTY OF A MEDICAL PRACTITIONER IN A CASE OF SUSPECTED POISONING

A medical practitioner must be very cautious in giving his opinion about poisoning. On mere suspicion he should never give a verbal or written opinion lest he be the victim of an action for damages brought against him. In - a suspicious case of acute poisoning the medical practitioner must try to find out the nature of the suspected polson so that he can at once administer the appropriate treatment and save the patient's life. In a case where he suspects slow poisoning by the administration of small doses at varying intervals he should make a very careful note of all the symptoms exhibited by the patient. He should also collect the vomited matter and twenty-four hours' urine, if possible, and get them analysed for the presence of poison. It ls aiways advisable to call in one or two brother-practitioners in consultation and to have the patient removed to hospital where the doctor in charge should be informed of the suspicion, so that he would allow anyone except the hospital nurses to administer medicine and nourishment. If the patient cannot be removed to hospital and if he can afford the expenses, the employment of two trained and trustworthy nurses to take charge of the patient in his house and also of the preparation and administration of his food and medicine for day and night will be a safeguard against further administration of poison. If that arrangement is not possible, the only alternative left for the medical practitioner is to take some near relative or friend in his confidence and inform him of his suspicion. The patient may also be warned against the danger, if he happens to be an adult and in full possession of his senses.

In every case of suspected poisoning a medical practitioner, whether in private practice or in Government service, must preserve the vomited mater or stomach wash and samples of urine and faces passed in his presence and likely to contain poison and suspected articles of food, drink or medicine in separate wide-mouthed giass bottles or jars with tightly fitting giass stoppers. These bottles or jars should be properly labelled with the name of the patient, the material preserved and the date of the examination, and should be kept under lock and key in his own custody till required for transmission to the Chemical Examiner for chemical analysis. A medical practitioner must also preserve any other evidence of the suspected poisoning, e.E. a bottie, cup or tumbler in which the poison is suspected to have been mixed before administration, a mortar and pestle with which the poison must have been powdered, or a piece of paper used for dispensing and wrapping the poison. If he fails in his duity in this connection, he may render himself liable to be charged with causing the disappearance of evidence under section 201, LP.C. (ride Appendix IV). It must, however, be proved that a medical practitioner did it with the intention of screening the accused; otherwise it is merely an error of judgment for which he cannot be held responsible.

If a medical practitioner in private practice is convinced that the patient upon whom he is attending is suffering from homicidal poisoning, he is bound, under section 44, Criminal Procedure Code, to communicate the fact to the nearest police-officer or magistrate. Non-compliance is punishable under section 176, Indian Penal Code. He is not Hable for giving notice, if the case has already been reported to the police by the village headman, village watchman or any other officer required under the law to give such information under section 45, Criminal Procedure Code. A medical practitioner is not bound to supply information of his own accord to the police or magistrate. if he is sure that his patient is suffering from suicidal poisoning, since section 309 of the Indian Penal Code which refers to the offence of an attempt to commit suicide is not included in the sections of the Indian Penal Code for which information has to be given under section 44, Criminal Procedure Code. A medical practitioner is, however bound to divulge all the information regarding the case that has come to his notice, if he is summoned by the investigating police-officer to give such information under section 175, Criminal Procedure Code. If he conceals any information, he is liable to be prosecuted under section 202, Indian Penal Code. If he gives faise information, he is liable to be charged with the offence of giving false information under section 193. Indian Penal Code. To avoid these difficulties the Inspector-General of Police, Bengal, suggests that every case of suspected polsoning should. be treated as homicidal and the question of suicide must be decided by the police after investigation.15 A medical officer in charge of a government (public) hospital is required to report to the police all cases of suspected poisoning, whether accidental, suicidal or homicidal, admitted into his hospital.

If a case of suspected poisoning proves fatai, a medical practitioner should never grant a death certificate, but must communicate the fact of the death to the nearest police-officer for necessary investigation.

TREATMENT IN CASES OF POISONING

A medical practitioner should always have an emergency case ready for cases of poisoning, so that he may be able to adopt immediate treatment without loss of time.

The treatment should be based on the following principles:-

- 1. Removal of unabsorbed poison from the body.
- 2. Use of antidotes.
- 3. Elimination of poison absorbed into the system.
- 4. Treatment of general symptoms.

 Removal of Unabsorbed Poison.—If the poison is inhaled as a gas, the patient must be removed into the fresh air, artificial respiration should be given first if necessary and must be made to inhale oxygen by means of a mask or masal catheter at a rate of 6 to 8 litres per minute. Mixtures of oxygen and carbon dioxide should not be administered in the resuscitation of subjects requiring and receiving artificial respirations.¹⁶

15. Directions for forwarding cases to the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, for medicolegal examination, 1937, p 12 16. For details see record to the Medical Research Council to the Medical Rese

16 For details see report to the Medical Research Council by K. W. Donald and Prof. W. D. M. Paton, Br Med. Jr. Peb 5th, 1955, pp 313-317.

42⁶

If the poison is introduced subcutaneously into a limb from a bite or an injection, a ligature should immediately be applied tightly above the wound, which must be loosened every ten or fifteen minutes for two to three seconds to prevent the formation of gangrene. The removal of polson by sucking should be attempted, provided there is no abrasion or ulcer in the mouth. The wound may also be excised and the polson neutralized by a suitable chemical substance.

If the poison is applied to the skin or a wound, or is inserted into the vagina, rectum or urinary bladder, it should be removed by thorough lavage of the affected parts with copious amounts of water or should be neutralized by a specific chemical solvent.

If the poison is swallowed it should be removed by gastric lavage, using a stomach pump or an ordinary rubber tube of about half an inch in diameter and about five feet in length with a glass funnel attached at one end and a mark about 20 inches from the other end which should be rounded. Lubricate the tube, with olive or sweet oil etc. and pass into the stomach by depressing the tongue with the finger well back in the pharynx and slowly passing it downwards till the twenty inch mark is reached. Make sure that the tube is in the stomach before washing. Patient should be lying on hs left side or prone with head hanging over the hedge of the bed supported by an assistant. About a pint of suitable solution (see under appropriate sections) should be passed through the funnel held high up above the patients head. When the funnel is almost empty, compress the tube below it between the finger and thumb and lower it below the level of stomach, and its contents will be emptied by syphon action on releasing the pressure on the rubber tubing. Repeat till clear and odourless fluid comes out. Part of the first washing must be preserved for chemical analysis. In hospitals the patient may be taken to the operating theatre and placed in the high Trendelenburg position for gastric lavage as in this position the gravitation of fluid from the mouth into the traches is impossible." Beware of danger of aspiration asphyxia and pneumonitis in comatose persons from gastric lavage. Dentures must be removed and a mouth gag used in patients whose mouth cannot be kept open while passing the tube. A number 8 to 12 French Catheter should be used for infants and children and about 10 inches length is necessarv to reach the stomach.

The stomach tube should never be used in cases of polsoning by corrosives except carbolic acid, as there is danger of causing perforation of the pagphagus or stomach owing to the softening and ulceration produced by them. In cases of irritant poisoning the stomach tube should be passed with caution.

When the stomach tube is not available, or when a patient is conscious, and does not wish to have it passed into the stomach, free emesis should be produced by tickling the fauces with a finger, a feather, or a leafy twig of a tree. The vomited matter must be preserved for chemical analysis. The following emetics may also be administrated;...

1. Copious draughts of warm water.

2. A table-spoonful of ground mustard or two table-spoonfuls of common sait in haif a pint of warm water.

3. Haif a drachm of suiphate of zinc in a tumbierful of warm water, to be repeated in a quarter of an hour, if necessary.

4. Twenty to thirty grains of ipecacuanha powder, or two to six drachms of ipecacuanha wine. In the case of a child syrup of ipecacuanha, from haif a tea-spoonful to two tea-spoonfuls, according to the age, is to be preferred, as it is easy of administration. 5. Fifteen to thirty grains of ammonium carbonate dissolved in water.

6. One-tenth grain of apomorphine hydrochloride hypodermically. This acts promptly and produces vomiting within three or four minutes, but it causes great prostration and its effects are occasionally greatly prolonged. Hence it must be used with great eaution and never in comatose patients.

2. Use of Antidotes --- Antidotes are remedies which counteract the effects of poisons. They are divided into mechanical, chemical and physio-

Mechanical antidotes are those which render poisons inert by mechanical action. For instance, finely powdered activated charcoal in a dose of 60-120 grs. acts mechanically by absorbing and retaining within its pores organic and also, to a less degree, mineral poisons. Fats, olls and egg albumen prevent the action of the poison by forming a coating on the mucous membrane of the stomach. Bulky food acts as a mechanical antidote to glass, as it prevents its action by imprisoning its particles within its meshes.

Chemical antidotes are those which counteract the actions of poisons by forming harmiess or insoluble compounds when brought into contact with them. The examples are acids for alkalies, alkaline carbonates and magnesia for mineral acids, lime for oxalic acid, sodium sulphate for lead and tannin and albumin for alkaloids. It must be remembered that only those substances should be selected as chemical antidotes which are by themselves almost harmless, so that if an excess is given they will not produce any ill-effects. Thus, vinegar or lemon-juicc should be used as an antidote to a caustic aikali, but not a mineral acid, such as hydrochloric or sulphuric acid which, if given in excess, might prove as harmful as the original poison.

From his experiments on animals Jona has proved that the administration of adrenaline delays the absorption of rapidly acting porons, such as evanides, strychnine and aconite, by its constricting action on the vessels of

A very important chemical antidote is potassium permanganate owing to is oxidizing properties. A solution of potassium permanganate in the pro-portion of 10 to 15 grains in the pint is commonly used in opium poisoning, but should be used in poisoning by oxidizable substances, such as phosphorus, hydrocyanic acid, cynides, barbituric acid and its derivatives, morphine, atropine and other alkaloids. The patient should drink as much as he can of it both before and after vomiting or it should be introduced by means of the stomach tube when the patient is unconscious. If this remedy is used, the magistrate should be informed of the fact as its use greatly decreases the chance of detection by the Chemical Examiner. This, however, should not deter the medical man from using the drug, as his duty is to save life. If in doing so he destroys evidence that might be useful to the police, that is sad for the police, but is no contern of the auctor. It without narming the patient The the police but is no concern of the doctor. If without farming the police of the the police of t so but not otherwise. Hence, before trying the permanganate, he may wash out the stomach with water and preserve this washing for the Chemical Examiner, if it is possible to do so without causing the patient to undergo

If polassium permanganate is not available, a solution of tincture iodine in a dove of 15 drops to haif a glass of warm water may be used to wash out the stomach as it precipitates most aikaloids

The following formula is a useful chemieni antidote which is recommended in cases where the nature of the poison swallowed is not definitely

¹⁸ Brit Med, Jour Feb 3 1913, p. 271.

known, or in cases where it is suspected that a combination of two or more poisonous substances had been taken:---

Powdered charcoal (or Burnt Toast)	 •••	•••	2 parts
Tannic acid (or strong tea)	 •••	••	1 part
Magnesium Oxide (Milk of Magnesla)	 		1 part

These drugs are mixed together, and the mixture is administered in the doses of a table-spoonful stirred up in a tumblerful of water, may be repeated once or twice. Charcoal has the property of absorbing alkaloids, one gram will absorb over 500 mg, of strychnine. Tannic acid precipitates alkaloids, glucosides and many of the metals. Magnesla neutralizes acids, and is used as an antidate to arsenic, if hydrated ferric oxide is not at hand.

Physiological antidoees or antagonists are those which act on the tissues of the body and produce symptoms exactly opposite to those caused by the poison acting on them or the enzymes. Thus, a perfect physiological anti-duce is one which exactly counteracts each evil effect produced by the poison but most of the known antidotes are only partial in their-action, and when pushed to their physiological action are liable to prove dangerous to life. Atropine is an example which, though it is regarded and used as a physiological antidote of morphine, is liable to cause death by paralysing the motor and sensory nerves just like morphine. Hence caution must be observed while using it. Atropine and physostigmine are two real physiological antagonists, as both of them affect nerve-endings and produce opposite effects. Atropine paralyses the vagus nerve-endings, accelerating the heart's action, while physostigmine stimulates these nerve-endlngs, producing slowing of the heart. Atropine dilates the pupil by paralysing the third nerve-endings, while physostigmine contracts the pupil by directly stimulating the terminals of the third nerve. Atropine diminishes glandular secretion by paralysing the secretory nerve-endings in the body, while physostigmine increases glandular secretion by stimulating the secretory nerve terminals. To a certain extent atropine counteracts the poisonous effects of organophosphorus compounds.

Atropine and pilocarpine, strychnine and bromides with chloral hydrate, digitalis and aconite, and chloroform and amyl nitrite are the other examples of physiological antidotes.

A chemical compound, known as BALL (British Anti-Lewisite or 2:3 dimercaptopropanol) is used as a physiological antidote in poisoning by arsenic. It acts on the tissue cells of the body, and dislodges the arsenit from its combination with the sulphhydryl radicles in the tissue enzymes and carries it to the tissue fluids, particularly the plasma, and thence to the urine Excretion of arsenic in the urine is greatly increased after the administration of BAL. A dose of 2 ml of a solution containing 10 per cent BAL and 20 per cent benzy benzoate in arachis oil is injected deep intramuscularly into the gluidal region at four-hourly intervals for the list two days, and then by bismuth, mercury, gold and other heavy metals. The treatment must be started as early as possible, if it is to be effective. It is not to be used in cases where the liver is damaged.

Bemigride (Megimide) is considered as a specific antagonist to barbiturate poisoning. Nalorphine Hydrobromide (Lethidrone) a derivative of morphine antagonises the action of morphine, pethidine, methadone by dramatically improving the respiration and may also counteract the fall in blood pressure. It is given in a dose of 10 to 40 mgm. intravenously, intramuscularly or subcutaneously according to the rapidity with which the action is desired and can be repeated as required at 15 minutes to 2 or 3 hourly intervals. Elimination of Absorbed Poison.—The poison which has been absorbed into the system should be eliminated by the natural emunctory channels by giving hot baths, warm packs, diureties and purgatives (when not contraindicated).

4. The Causation of general symptoms and their management.—Pain, shock, peripheral circulatory collapse, water and electrolyte disturbance, asphyxia, coma, convulsions, anuria, hepatic failure ond respiratory infections have to be looked after.

The clinical picture of shock consists of low blood pressure, fast pulse, cold clammy moist skin, with subnormal temperature and a pale appearance of the patient. Sometimes there may be cyanosis, or diarrhoea, vomiting and pain in the abdomen associated with certain irritant and corrosive poisons.

Dehydration, pain and exposure are the main factors which produce shock in poisoning latter on the toxic effects on kidney or liver may produce their failure and subsequent shock, similarly respiratory infection or hæmorrhage may cause shock.

The following steps should be taken to counteract shock and other symptoms:---

1. Keep the head at a lower level than the feet by elevating the foot of the bed by blocks of about 9 in. height, till a pressure of 100 systolic and 60 diastolic is reached.

Cover the patient with blankets to counteract shivering, hot water bottles
and electric cradic are best avoided. If the temperature exceeds 102'F. It must
be lowered by tepid sponging.

3. Give pethidine 50 mg. or morphine 1/6 gr. intravenous or subcutaneous to relieve neurogenic shock resulting from severe pain of corrosive poisons Atropine gr. 1/100 to 1/200 is useful for abdominal colic. Luminol gr. 1j to 3 also useful for convulsions. For convulsions due to strychnine, picrotoxin, procaine intravenous thiopentone is guickly effective.

4. For oligamic shock due to dehydration, to quickly restore blood volume, blood transfusion is the best, if not available then blood plasma or its substitutes like Dextran or Plasmosan should be given followed by 5 per anuria or oliguria (less than 10 ox, of urice in 24 hours) it is safer to give 5 to 10 per cent glucose solution in distilled water only. A close watch must slum ions to increase and the acid base balance is a tendency for poras-adequately treated, the raised blood urea decreases as the kinery functions

With marked peripheral circulatory failure a non-adrenaline drip may have to be used and the blood pressure watched continuously.

In anaphylactic shock resulting from drugs or poisons adrenaline, antihistamines like calcium sandostein or synopen and ACTH or cortisone will be

In coma analeptic drugs i.e. rousing agents like nikethamide, pholedrin, strychnine, picrotoxin, caffine Sod, benzoate, including Lethidrone in opium polsoning and Bemigride in barbiturate poisoning

5. Asphyxia.—In all unconscious patients the air way should be kept unobstructed, tongue should not be allowed to fail back after removing dentures if present, a mouth sage may be used to keep it open and the head kept side ways. Acute pulmooary codema must be adequately treated by continuous or a nasal catheter at 5-6 litres per minute. Iron lung may be necessary in poisoning like optium or barbiturates. Respiratory infections should be prevented by antibiotics like 5 to 10 lac units of crystalline penicillin with 1 gram streptomycin, intramuscular twice a day, or broad spectrum antibiotics like Achromycin by injection or mouth. Persistent vomiting from gastric irritation, reflexly from the lungs, disturbance of vomiting centre, or vomiting from renal or hepatic failure may be treated by intravenous glucose, sedatives like, luminol, sodium amytal, atropine, Benadryl 25 mgs. or chiorpromazin (Largačtil) 25 mgs. (not to be used in hepatic failure).

Appropriate treatment should be given for remote effects of poisons such as ulcerations, contracting cleatrices after corrosive poisoning and neurites after chronic arsenic poisoning

CHAPTER XXII

COROSIVE POISONS

7

1. MINERAL ACIDS

Mineral acids have a local chemical action of corroding and destroying the tissues they come into contact with, a coagulation necrosis is produced by the precipitation of protein, and may produce fatal consequences, if extensive. They have no remote effects on the system.

They act as irritants, when slightly dlluted, but as stimulants, when well dlluted and given in the pharmacopocial doses,

General Symptoms.—The symptoms supervene in the act of swallowing 'the concentrated acid or immediately after taking it. There is intense burning pain in the mouth, throat, ecsophagus, extending down to the stomach. The pain is attended with frothy eructations, retching and yomiting of a brownish or blackish matter containing blood, mucus and shreds of mucous membrane. The ejected matter has an intensely acid reaction, stains the clothes on which it fails, and effervesces when it comes into contact with the alkaline ground. Sometimes, when the quantity ingested is very large the whole surface of the stomach becomes corroded. In such a case no vomiting occurs, as the stomach is unable to expel its contents.

Thirst is intense, but it cannot be appeased owing to great pain and diffiuulty in swallowing, and each attempt to drink is followed by renewed retching and vomiting.

The lips and angles of the mouth are shrivelled and excoriated with a continuous flow of saliva containing mucus, blood and detached pieces of the corroded mucous membrane, unless the acld has been poured down into the back of the threat by means of a spoon or tube. Sometimes, the mucous membrane becomes loose, and falls out of the mouth.

The voice becomes hoarse and husky from the inflammation of the epiclotits and larynx, and articulation becomes painful and difficult. There is also difficulty in breathing.

The bowels are constipated, though usually there is tenesmus. Rarely, there may be loose motions containing altered blood, and shreds of mucous pain in micturition. The urine is scanty or suppressed. There may be difficulty and

The pupils are frequently dilated, the eyes looking wild and sunk.

There is a general condition of collapse. The skin is cold and clammy, the blood pressure is markedly low, and the pulse is fast and feeble, but the mind remains clear till death.

Death occurs within a few hours from shock or from spasm or cedema of the stottis, and within twenty-four hours from collapse due to perforation of the stomach and peritonitis.

If death does not occur within twenty-four hours, reaction may set in, when the pulse becomes full with a rise of temperature. The process of separation of the sloughs and reparation will follow. Usually death occurs towards the end of the first week from sepite absorption, or it may occur after suiting from clearization and main utrition owing to starvation recurable dyspepsia due to destruction of the coats of the stomach.

Treatment.—As a rule the stomach tube or emetics must never be used. The acid should be immediately diluted and neutralized in situ by administering a pint of water or milk to which 4 table-spoonful's of calcium or magnesium oxide or calcined magnesia are added. But as these are not likely to be at hand, oil, soap solution, lime water, wood ashes, or eggwhite, should be administered without delay, and should be followed by demulcent drinks, such as barley water, linseed tea, oilve oil, melted butter etc. Later on Bismuth Subcarbonate in 30 grain doses may be given.

The use of aikaline carbonates, blcarbonates or powdered white waii plaster should be avoided as far as possible, as they evolve carbon dioxidc gas, which will increase distress, and may even cause perforation by suddenly distending the stomach

Morphia for pain and intravenous 5 to 10 per cent glucose saline for dehydration and thirst should be given. Intravenous calcium gluconate 10 ml, of 10 per cent, about a pint of M/6 sodium lactate and blood transfusion may be necessary. Tracheotomy must be resorted to, if suffocation is threatenedfrom an affection of the larynx, oxygen and artificial respiration may be necessary. Excontations on the surface may be treated as burns, for injuries of the eye immediate irrigation with water or warm saline for 10 to 30 minutes is useful.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The conditions found after death depend upon the quantity and strength of the acid used, and the time that the patient survives after taking the acid. If death has occurred in a short time there will be signs of corrosion and destruction of the mouth, throat, esophagus and stomach varying from a few localized patches to extensive destruction. There may be perforation of the stomach with the escape of its contents into the peritoneai cavity, and consequent destruction of the peritoneum and abdominal organs. The tissues beyond the corroded area show the signs of infiammation.

If the patient lived for some days, the signs of repair due to separation of the sloughs will be evident, and the cleatrized tissue will be noticeable, if death did not occur for a very long time.

The marks of corrosion may also be noticed on the skin and clothes.

Medico-legal Points.—Cases of poisoning by corrosive, mineral acids are rare in India, but are more frequent in Europe. They are rately used for homicidal purposes though cases are sometimes met with in which corrosives are thrown on the face cut of jealousy or in fits of rage. Accidental cases of swallowing acids in mistake for some harmless medicine do occur especially eurongst children. Occosionally a cooly, while carrying a jar containing some concentrated mineral acid, may accidentally fail down, and break the jar so as to spill the acid which may affect him, as also the passers-by. A few subidial cases also occur.

SULPHURIC ACID (OIL OF VITRIOL), H.SO.

Properties.—Pure sulphuric acid is a colourless, heavy, olly liquid, whichemits no fumes, when exposed to the air. When mixed with water, it evolves much heat, and is reduced in volume. It chars and blackens the skin, cloth and any other organic matter. The portion of the cloth or paper which comes into contact with the acid is destroyed, leaving a reddish-brown stain which is usually moist. Similarly, the stain on wood is damp black owing to its charring effect.

The sulphuric acid of commerce is usually brown or dark in colour, and often contains impurities, such as lead sulphate, arsenic, nitric acid and the lower oxides of nitrogen. A stronger form of the acid is known as Nordhausen acid which is a brown, olly, fuming liquid and is represented by the formula H_sS_O . It is also called pyrosulphuric acid, and is used in the manufacture of indigo. Sulphate of indigo is a dark blue liquid, and consists of one part of indigo dissolved in nine or ten parts of sulphuric acid. Special Symptoms.-In addition to the general symptoms of corrosive poisoning, the following symptoms are observed:---

> / Swy MEDICAL SURSPRUDENCE

The tongue is swollen, and is covered with a white coating, resembling soaked parchment, which subsequently becomes darker or brown in colour. It may become a corroded and shapeless mass, if the acid is highly concentrated. The teeth are of a chalky-white colour, and are deprived of their polish. The tips are usually swollen and excordated, and brown or even black streaks resulting from the action of the acid flowing from the mouth may be found extending from its angles to the sides of the chin and sometimes to the front of the neck. Occasionally salivation has been observed on the second

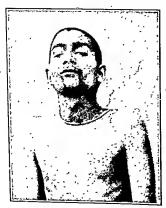


Fig. 174.—Sulphuric Acid Poisoning: Stains on angles of mouth and chin due to corrosive action of Sulphuric Acid.

or third day. In rare cases delay has been caused in the appearance of the symptoms.

<u>Sulphate of Indigo</u> produces almost the identical symptoms except that the mouth, vomited matter and urine are coloured blue,

Fatal Dose.-The danger. ous effects of sulphuric acid depend more upon its degree of concentration than upon taken. the absolute quantity It is quite possible for a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid to produce death from comsuffocation by directly ing into contact with the glottis resulting in cedema. Half a concentrated tea-spoonful 01 administered sulphuric acid b۳ castor oil mistake for caused the death of a child. one year old. The smallest fatal dose for an adult is one drachm, though recovery has followed four ounces of the strong acid. An ounce of sulphate of indigo killed a young woman in about eleven hours.

Fatal Period.—The average fatal period is from eighteen to twenty-four hours. The shortest recorded period is three-quarters of an hour, but the period may be prolonged for some weeks, months or even years, when death death may ensue instantaneously from sufficient of the exophagus. In children of the glottis by the acid getting into the largn.

Post-mortem Appearances.—These are the usual appearances of corrosive polsoning. The mouth, lips and sometimes the surrounding skin show brown or biownish-black corroade spots. The muccus membrane is darkand its perforation is more frequent with escape of the gastric contents in the peritoneal eavity, where corrosive effects may be observed. When beins a dark-brown and stumous liquid, consisting chieffy of mucus and albeins a dark-brown and stumous liquid, consisting chieffy of mucus and alcolour, and is often corrugated and detached in shreds or patches. The folds

464



are large and deep from swelling. and are sometimes so softened 38 to tear even under gentle On removing the manipulation. membrane the undermucous lving coats of the stomach are red and intensely inflamed. The small intestine, especially the duodenum, may show patches of corrosion and inflammation, if death has occurred after eighteen or twenty hours. Fatty changes are observed in the liver and kidneys. Congulated blood is found in the blood vessels.

Fig. 175 .- Stomach is poisoned by Sulphuric Acid.

In February 1927, F., a Mahomedan

tity of a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids after murdering his wife and child, and died in eighteen hours. At the post-mortem examination held five hours after death the torgue was found yellowish-brown and corroded, and the lips were also found corroded and yellowish-brown. Yellowish-brown streaks were noted running from the middle of the lower lips down to the chin and to the right side of the front of the neck. Similar stains were found on the fingers of both the hands. The mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx was detached in places and was yellowish brown in colour. The cesophagus was corrugated, was deprived of its mucous membrane at several places and was yellowishcorrugated, was deprived on its muchos memorane at several praces and was year-brown in colour. The stormach contained a pint of brown gramous liquid, and was cor-roded and almost charred. The fundus, was so much thinned that it gave way on removal from the abdominal cavity. The duodenum presented the same appearance as that of the stomach. The remaining portion of the small intestine contained a samous dirty liquid, and was congested and inflamed with hæmorrhagic patches, especially in its upper part. The large intestine was normal and contained fircal matter. The other viscers were normal.

In his annual report for the year 1928, the Chemical Examiner, Punjab reports the case of a young female child who was given some suppluric and by mistake, and died rapidly. The mucous membrane of the mouth and stomach was corroded and congested. The stomach was perforated at the greater curvature by a hole about the size of a four anna piece.

Chemical Analysis .- The acid is at first separated from the organic mixture by filtration or dialysis, and then the following tests are applied for its identification:-

Tests .-- 1. The strong acid chars wood, sugar or other organic matter, while the dilute acid chars a blotting paper, especially when heated. 2. Barlum nitrate or chloride solution produces a white precipitate of barlum sulphate, insoluble in boiling nitric or hydrochloric acid. The precipitate is collected, dried, mixed with an equal quantity of sodium carbonate and fused on charcoal. The residue will produce a dark stain when a fragment of it is placed on a silver coin and moistened. 3. Heated with copper filings, mercury or chips of wood, sulphur dioxide is evolved, which is known by its adour and by first rendering blue, and then bleaching, starch paper dipped in a solution of lodic acid or potassium lodide. 4. On heating and evaporating with veratrine on a porcelain dish, a crimson deposit is obtained. 5. Congo paper is turned blue.

Stains on Clothing .- The stained cloth should be soaked in alcohol and the tests applied to the alcoholic solution.

Medico-Legal Points .- Sulphuric acid is largely used commercially in several trades. Hence it is easily obtainable and may be taken for suicidal purposes.

Owing to its acid taste and physical changes, brought about in the food It is not possible to use it for homicidal purposes, unless the victim happens to be a child or an adult who is drunk or helpless.



Fig 176-Poisoning by a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids: Stains on lips. right angle of month, chin and fingers due to corrosive action of these acids.

A haby,I aged 6 months, died at Bhandara within five hours as a result of sulphuric acid being administered to her by the stepmother during the mother's absence, in conterquener of a quarret between the two The lining membrane of the mouth, pharynx, and resophages was doth trown and corroded, and the stomach was blackish with a big perferation. An infant, 4 days old died from the effects of suphurie and administered in it with a view probably to terminating its life as the infant was an perfectly developed. A case occurred at Ahmedahad where a mon was and bein the them that have a mon was caught by some persons and held by them while his wife poured some suphuric still This is not be proved and that by them while his wife pourd some support and has his more than the first of a the third day. A case is his o recorded where a young mark was taken by his first to wince a horker mark is hor recorded where a young mark a strink if hairs. On deriver a horker mark is the press this is the string his first for a denk of water. On drinking the water Le felt burning pain in his line, tengue and The serviced matter was found to contain suppliance acid.

- U.F. Corrected Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, Loader, June 14, 1921, p 14 Correctionation and Exp. 25, 1946, from the Chemical Analyser, Bombay Four bay Chem ral Analyzer's Annual Report, 1929, p 5
- Matras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p 3

Accidental cases have occurred from its having been mistaken for glycerin, syrup or castor oil.

On the 11th February 1923, a Mahomedan woman, aged 25, swallowed about an ounce of commercial sulphuric acid by mistake for a dose of cough mixture, and immediately suffered from severe symptoms of acute poisoning and ultimately died after six months.



Fig. 177 .- Stomach in poisoning by a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids.

Sulphurle acid has been administered internally as an abortifacient. The Chemical Examiner, Bengal, informed the author that in the year 1945 a case occurred, where a woman died on the third day after she had been given the acid with intent to procure abortion Sulphurle acid has also been injected into the vagina as an abortifacient and administered accidentally as an enema.



Fig. 178.—Effects of sulphuric acid thrown over the face and body. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

Sulphate of indigo is used much in dying, and may give rise to accidental-poisoning.

VitrioI Throwing (Vitriolage) .- Malicious persons occasionally resort to strong sulphuric acld to disfigure the face or ruin the clothes by throwing a quantity of it at the hated person. The local effects of the acld are severe burning vain and corrosion of the tissues with the formation of brownish-black eschars which leave permanent scars. Death may occur from the severe burns inflicted on the skin. Blindness may result, if the eyes are involved. A case⁵ is recorded where two brothers went to the field of a third brother, and after beating him tied his hands and feet and poured sulphuric acid into his eyes. thus causing grievous hurt, They were sentenced to five years' imprisonment by the Sessions Judge of Akalkot.

The treatment consists in washing the parts immediately with plenty of water and soap or sodium or potassium bicarbonate, and the burns should then be Treated by applying magnesium oxide or carbonate in powder form or as a thick paste. The raw surface may aftervards be covered with tannic acid solution, jelly, or tuile gras gauze dressing.

If the eyes are involved, they should be washed at once with a large quantity of water, and should then be irrigated with a lotion containing 5 grains of sodium bicarbonate to the ounce of water. A few drops of castor oil or oilve oil should subsequently be dropped into them.

The face, hands and other parts of the body may be burnt accidentally in chemical laboratories and in manufacturing establishments, where the acid is used.

WITRIC ACID (AQUA FORTIS, RED SPIRIT OF NITRE), HNO,

Properties.—Purc nitric acid is a clear, colourless fiquid, giving off colourless fumes when exposed to the air and having a peculiar and choking odour. It is a powerful oxidizing agent, and dissolves all the metals except gold and platinum. Commercial mitric acid varies in colour from yellow to deep red from the presence of lower oxides of nitrogen. Saturated with red oxides of mitrogen it is generally known as fuming nitric acid. The pharmacopelal acid contains 70 per cent of nitric acid in water.

Special Symptoms.—The lips, tongue and mucous membrane of the mouth are softened and white at first, and later become intensity yellow from the formation of xanithoprotein acid. The test has become yellow, and the enamed is partially cestroyed by the action of the acid. The skin and cloth which come into direct contact will the acid are cloured yellow. These yellow stains turn to orange on the addition of anmonia water. The colour of biod contained in the vomited matter by yellowin-brown. Owing to the development of a larger quantity of gas by the direct action of the acid on organic matter in the stomach the abdomen is more distended and tender than in poisoning by subpluce acid. Gaseous eructations are also more frequent and distressing with this acid. Lockjaw and insensibility are known to have occurred as special symptoms.

Inhalation of the fumes of nitric acid produces irritation of the eyes, lachrymation burning in the threat, cough, feeling of constriction in the chest and dyspuce and may cause death immediately from suffocation, or later from pulnionary ordema or pneumonia.

Fatal Bose.—The smallest quantity on record is two drachms which killed a boy, aged 13 years; a bimliar dose killed an adult woman, in 14 days. But a smaller quantity—even a drachm—would suffice to kill a child, and in certain conditions, an adult; for the fatal result depends on the extent of the mischief produced by its corrosive action on the throat, windpipe and stomach. Recovery has taken place after haif an ounce or more.

Fatal Period.—The <u>average fatal period is from tweive to twenty-four</u> hours. A lindu silversmith took one ounce of the pure acid and died in ten hours. A goldsmith's wife drank the concentrated acid with the intention of committing suicide, and died after twenty days.² The shortest recorded an infant.

Fost-mortem Appearances.—The skin and the nucous membranes are corrected and yellow in colour, but the colour of the nucous membrane of the stomath is steenish. If bile is prevent. The stomach wait is solt, include and ulcerated, but performing the not go common as in subphyric acid poisoning There may be corrected of the duodenum. In his annual report for the year

^{6.} Ind. Med. Gaz, June 1902, p 211.

⁷ Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p 3.

1929, the Chemical Analyser to the Government of Bombay reports a case of death by nitric acid poisoning. in which post-mortem examination showed that the lips and fingers were stained yellow and corroded. The allmentary canal from the lips to the duodenum was stained yellow and there was necrosis of the coats of the stomach with perforation.

In death from inhalation of the nitric acid fumes the larynx, trachea and bronchial tubes are usually congested, and the lungs are sometimes cedematous or show effusion of blood. Inflammatory changes in the lining membrane of the right auricle of the heart may be found in some cases.8

Chemical Tests.-1. If strong ferrous sulphate solution and sulphuric acid are added to a solution containing nitric acid, a brown ring is formed at the junction of the two fluids.

2. Nitric acld forms a blood-red colour with a 1 per cent solution of brucine in strong sulphuric acid and a rich orange colour with morphine.

3. When heated with strong supphuric acid and copper foil, reddish brown fumes of nitric oxide are given off, and the solution becomes green. If only a trace of nitric acid is present, the reddish-brown fumes may not be visible, but will be easily detected by starch-iodide paper which turns blue.

4. Diphenylamine Tests,-A solution of diphenylamine is prepared by dissolving 1 gm. of the substance in 5 cc. of 10 per cent sulphuric acid and 100 cc. of water. A few drops of this solution are added to the suspected liquid and the mixture is layered over some concentrated sulphuric acid in a test tube. A blue colour is visible at the junction of the two liquids. If nitric acid is present. This test is not specific for nitric acid and nitrate's as it reacts with other oxidizing substances, such as chlorates, chromates, permanganates. etc.

5. If caustic potash or ammonia is added to a nitric acid stain on cloth the yellow colour changes to orange. The colour disappears, if caused by lodine, but no change occurs on a stain caused by bile.

Medico-Legal Points .--- Nitric acid is largely employed in the arts and manufactures. It is used for cleansing nickel ornaments and separating gold from other metals. It is also used in the preparation of gun cotton, nitroglycerin, peric acid, suphuric acid and colouring matters,

Cases of poisoning by this acid are not very common. The cases that have been recorded are chiefly suicidal or accidental. The Punjab Chemical Examiner⁹ reports a case in which a young student in one of the Lahore Colleges finding that he had failed in one of the subjects shut himself in his room, and committed suicide by taking nitric acid. In his annual report for "the year 1952, the Chemical Examiner, West Bengal, reports the case of a man, aged 30 years, who tried to commit suicide by taking nitric acid, but being unable to bear the pain he jumped into the Hooghly river to end his life. A remarkable accidental case occurred, in which a woman, while trying to pour strong nitric acid from a bottle into the cavity of a carlous tooth, swallowed some of it, and died from its effects.19 A few homicidal cases have occurred, the victims being either infants and children, or drunken, helpless adults. The acid has also been used as an abortifacient. Strong nitric acid has occasionally been thrown in the face to destroy or disfigure the features.

Cases .-- 1. On the 3rd July 1923, Mr. Monmath Basu, a medical practitioner, attached to Messrs. Mackintosh Burn Company's brick-field at Jogernathnagore Akra, was playing contests and and a series of the series of the series and a series with a series of the series with a series desse to his dispensary when he was disturbed and startled by some shouts of "thief, thief", and forthwith ren to his guarters. On a search teling made, one shouts Wumar Nascur was found startling at a place close to the outer teling made, one shouts Wumar Nascur was found startling at a place close to the outer teling made. side compound wall. The doctor took him to be a thief, dragged him into the dispensary. placed him a chair and emplied a bottle of strong nitric acid over his head. Then

Holland, Med. Chem. and Toxic., Ed. V, p. 173.
 Annual Report, 1928, p. 9.
 10. Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. I, 1882, p. 235.

the contents of a second bottle of the acid were similarly poured on his back and other parts of his body. The poer man fell down groaning in agony, and was removed oo an improvised stretcher to a remote part of the brick-field. Utuable to bear his great agony the man cut his own threat with a fish knife. The next morning some neighbours re moved him to the Alpore Police HeapPial, where he succumbed to his injuries. The accused was found willty under sec. 304. IP.C. and somemed to may rigorous imprisonment-Leader, Oct. 15, 1923.

2. At about 6 2 m. on July 21, 1932, Baljmath, the complainant, was proceeding along Beai Bandh when the two accurced, Harides and Ramprasad, assuited him with lathus Baljmath fell down and accuved Ramprasad sat uson his chest, while Haridas took a philal from his pocket and poured out the contents, presumably nitric acid, into Baljmath's right cyc, and when an altempt was made to pour the same into the left cyc as well, they fell on the cychrowa instead. The result was the permanent loss of vision of the right eye. They were found guilty under section 276, LPC, and where each sebtened to rigorous imprisonment for two years including solitary continement for one month. They were further ordered to pair the result of Rs. 200 cach, in default of which, each should undergo a further term of six mooths' imprisonment. Out of the finc. If realized, Rs. 300 were ordered to be ald to Baljmath___Leach, Cot, 5, 1962, p. 6

HYDROCHLORIC ACID (MURIATIC ACID, SPIRITS OF SALTS) HCI

Properties—Bure hydrochloric acid is a colourless gas, having a specific gravity of 1.259 and an Intensely irritating odour. It is extremely soluble in water, one volume of this liquid dissolving 460 volumes of the gas at 0°C, (32°F). The acid of commerce, which is generally known as muriatic acid or spirits of saits, is a solution of this gas in water, having a yellow colour, fuming strongly in damp air, and yielding dense white vapours with ammonia. It not infrequently contains a trace of arsenic, derived from sulphuric acid used in generating it. The acid of the British Pharmacopreia is a colourless fuming liquid, containing not less than 35 per cent and not more than 38 per cent of hydrochloric acid by weight.

Special Symptoms.—It is less active than the other two acids. Hence the symptoms produce by it are much milder. It does not stain the skin or muccus membrane, but stains dark cloth reddish-brown. Salivation, convuisions, delirium and paralysis of the limbs have occurred as special symptoms in some cases.

The fumes of the acid when inhaled, cause great irritation of the air passages. Those who are constantly exposed to the fumes of this gas suffer from chronic poisoning. It is characterized by coryza, conjunctivitis, corneal ulcer, pharyneitis, laryngitis and bronchitis. It also causes nausea, vomiting and epigastric pain, and produces inflammation of the gums and loosening of the teeth.

Fatal Dose,—The usual fatal dose is four drachms of the concentrated acid The smallest dose that has proved fatal to a girl, 15 years old, is one drachm. Recovery has taken place after swallowing one ounce and a half in one case and two ounces in another

Falal Period.—The usual fatal period is from eighteen to thirty hours. A male child, ten weeks old, died, in ten minutes after he was given a teaspoonful of crude hydrochloric acid.¹¹ In a case recorded by Christenseni death occurred in one hour abd a half after a dose of about 200 cc. hydrochloric acid. Death has also occurred in two hours, and has been delayed for several days.

Pest-mortem Appearances.—The mucous membranes acted on by the acid are usually ash-grey, or black in colour interspersed with erosions. The stomach wall is red owing to acute gastritis, sometimes its mucosa is brownish leathery and firm. Perforation, though rarc, was found to an extent of

D. Schranz, Deut. Z ges ger. Med. Jan. 1933, XXX, 327, The Med.Leg. and Criminol. Rev. April, Vol. VII, Part II, 1939, p 200.
 Ugerskrift for Laeger, Copenhagen, Jan. 26, 1923, p 86; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. March 31, 1928, p. 1038

18 mm, in diameter in the greater curvature of the stomach of the male child who died in ten minutes as mentioned above. There was also an ulcer. 10 mm, in size in the lesser curvature, with brown-black edges and red undersurface.

Chemical Analysis .- It should be remembered that this acid is found in a free state to an extent of 0.2 per cent or more in the gastric juice. Hence the detection of a minute quantity in the stomach contents is no proof of poisoning by this acid, unless distinct marks of its chemical action are seen in the throat and stomach. It may be recovered from vomit by distillation, and should then be tested by the following tests:-

1. A solution of silver nitrate produces a heavy, curdy, white precipitate of silver chioride, insoluble in excess or in strong nitric acid, but soluble in ammonium hydroxide or potassium cranide. The white precipitate becomes grey on exposure to sunlight.

2. If heated with manganese dioxide, chlorine gas is evolved, known by its greenish-yellow colour, irritating smell and bleaching action on vegetable colouring matter.

3. When brought near ammonia, white fumes of ammonium chloride are given off.

Medico-Legal Points.—Hydrochloric acid is chiefly used for preparing chlorine, for dissolving metals and for medicinal purposes. It has been sometimes used for erasing writing in attempts at forgery. Accidental and suicidal cases of poisoning by this acid have occurred in Great Britain as also in India. A case¹³ occurred in Bombay where a Parsi lady, aged 22 years, died as a result of having accidentally swallowed a quantity of hydrochloric acid, mistaking it for a dose of some medicine prescribed for a cold.

Homicidal cases are very rare indeed. Hydrochloric acid was introduced into the vagina of a pregnant girl with a view to procuring abortion but without success. Atresia vaginæ was, however, produced to such an extent that it was necessary to perforate the child at term.14

Hydrochloric acid was thrown in the face of a young Parsi. As a result of this criminal assault he suffered from fulminating conjunctivitis of both Hydrochioric acid was detected on the coat of the victim and in the eves. glass which was used.¹⁵ A bottle of hydrochloric acid was also thrown on the Head Ticket Inspector at Victoria Terminus, Bombay, while he was standing near the Crawford Market. As a result of this he received grievous burns,16

HYDROFLUORIC ACID, HF

This is a colourless gas, which becomes a furning liquid when dissolved in water. On account of its etching property on glass it is kept in gutta-percha bottles, it is also used for clouding electric light bulbs.

Acuie Poisoning-Symptoms.-The fumes of the gas, when inhaled, produce inflammation and ulceration of the conjunctivae, nostrils and gums, and severe cough due to laryngitts and bronchitis, retrosternal burning pain and hæmoptysis. There may be intense vomiting and collapse.

The liquid acid produces on the skin severe and painful hurns and ulcers which are difficult to heal. When taken internally, it immediately produces retching, vomiting, agonizing pain in the abdomen, and diarrhea. By its corrosive action on the respiratory and gastro-intestinal tract calcium is precipitated resulting in loss of calcium jons from the tissues, which damages kidneys and brain. Collapse sets in and death occurs usually from closure of the glottls with shreds of mucous membrane.

 Times of India, Jan. 17, 1930.
 Jhrbt. u. d. Fortschr. de Geb. 1893, 858; Witthaus, Med. Juris. and Toxic., Vol. IV, p. 279.

15. Bombay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report, 1931.

16 Times of India, Jan. 30, 1937; see also Bombay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report, 1940.

25

Sodium fluoride and sodium silico-fluoride are white, crystalline powders, and are used as wood preservatives and as insecticides. They are the constituents of most cockroach powders. They are also used for the etching of glass. They are general protoplasmic poisons and exert a strong and local irritant action on the mucous membranes.

The symptoms of poisoning by either of these saits are pain in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, muscular cramps, spasmodic contraction of the extremities and tetany. cyanosis, dilated pupils, collapse and death from cardlac or respiratory fallure.

Faial Dose.-The fatal dose of commercial hydrofluoric acld is about 4 drachms. though 2 drachms have caused death. The minimum fatal dose of sodium fluoride for an adult is one drachm, but recovery has followed a dose of 50 to 80 grammes of sodium fluoride.17 Half a teaspoonful of silico-fluoride has proved fatal.18

Faial Period.-The fatal period in poisoning by hydrofiuorie acid is usually from a few minutes to two hours. The fatal period in poisoning by sodium fluoride and silicofluoride varies from half an hour to several hours. A woman, 39 years old, took a heaping tablespoonful of sodium fluoride in water in mistake for magnesium sulphate, and died in seven hours.19

Treatment-Ammonia vapour is the antidote, when the fumes are inhaled. Weak alkalies should be administered to neutralize the liquid aeld, when taken internally. Milk and demulcent drinks should be administered and castor oil should be given as a purgative. For skin burns immediately wash with a saturated solution of washing soda and then apply a paste made of magnesium oxide and glycerin. An injection of about 2 c.c. of 10 per cent calcium gluconate solution into and under the burnt area is recommended for the relief of pain. When sodium fluoride or sodium silico-fluoride is taken, the stomach should be washed out with lime water or a 05 per cent solution of calcium chloride and a soluble calcium sait should be given intravenously. Oxygen and carbon dloxide should be given for inhalation. Respiratory stimulants, such as camphor in oil and coramine, should also be administered.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The lips, tongue and mouth may show white patches or may be charred. The asophagus may show shreds of the denuded epithelum. The mucous membrane of the stomach may be ecchymosed or blackened, and inflamed with frequent ulceration. The trachea, lungs and other organs are hypergemic. The liver and kidneys show fatty and parenchymatous degeneration.

Chronic Polsoning .- This occurs among those who are exposed to the fumes of hydrofluoric acid or, who ingest small quantities of its saits for a prolonged period. The symptoms are loss of appetite, emaciation, onzemia, neuralgia, difficult urination and cachevia. The bones become hard, dense and are opaque to X-rays. Mottling of the enamel of the teeth is observed especially in those who drink water impregnated with fluorine.

Treatment.-Stop exposure to the fumes of hydrofluoric acid or ingestion of its salts. and administer milk and calcium salts. Take special care of the teeth.

Chemical Test -The suspected material should be mixed with sodium hydroxide and incherated. The resulting ash should be placed on a small leaden or platinum saucer and gently heated with strong sulpburic ocid, when the vapours of hydrofluoric acid will be given off. These can be identified by their remarkable property of etching upon glass.

Medice-Leral Paints--Cases of poisoning by hydrofluoric acid or its saits are usually accidentia and rarely suitabal. In his ennual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, reports acid from a which a boy, 15 years old, committed suitable by swallowing hydrofluoric ocid from a which a boy, 15 years old, committed suitable letter was found in his pocket. A case? Is suitable which the accidental use of control reach powder in blace of borderder mile a monorade where the accidental use of control roach powder in place of powdered milk in mixing scrambled eggs in a hospital resulted in 263 cases of acute sodium fluoride poisoning, 47 of which ended fatally in 2 to 4 hours. A man 21 29 years old, died in three hours and five minutes after swallowing sodium fluoride with o view to committing suicide A Mahomedan sepoyr2 died after taking

Sodium fluoride and sodium silico-fluoride are excreted in the urine ond to some extent in milk. Hence poisoning may occur in infants sucking their mothers suffering

- 17. J. H. Peters, Amer. Jour. Med Sci., Sep 1948, p 278. 18. H. Lubrig Chem. 21g. Sep 22, 1925, p 205.

- 20
- IL LUITIN CHEFN, 200, CPJ 44, 1920, D EOG. Sharkey and Simpeon, Jour. Amer. Med. Attoc., Jan. 14, 1933, D. 97, W. L. Lidbeck, I. B. Hill, J A Beeman, Jour. Amer. Med. Attoc., March 13, 1943. 826. p 21. J M. Rabinowitch, Canad. Med. Assoc. Jour., 1945, Vol. 52, p 345.
 - 22 Private Communication dated Sep 25, 1946, from the Chemical Analyser, Bombay.

OXALIC ACID

II. ORGANIC ACIDS

OXALIC ACID (ACID OF SUGAR), C2H2O4

Oxalic acid is prepared from sugar by oxidation with nitric acid, but it is manufactured on a large scale from pine sawdust which is oxidized by fusion with caustic alkalies. It can also be prepared by heating sodium or potassium formate.

Properties.—Oxalic acid occurs in the form of colourless, transparent, prismatic crystals and resembles in appearance the crystals of magnesium subphate and zinc sulphate for which it is sometimes mistaken. The following are the distinguishing tests by which they can be recognized:—

	Oxalic Acid.	Magnesium Sulphate.	Zinc Sulphate.
Taste.	Sour and acid.	Nauseating bitter.	Metallic bitter.
Reaction.	Strongly acid.	Neutral.	Slightly acid.
Heat.	Sublimes.	Fixed.	Fixed.
Sodium Carbonate.	Effervescence, but	No effervescence, but	No effervescence, but
Stains of ink, or iron	no ppt.	a white ppt.	a white ppt.
moulds.	Disappear.	No action.	No, action.

Oxalic acid is soluble in ten parts of cold water and in two and a haif parts of cold alcohol, but very sparingly in ether. It volatilizes completely at 150° without leaving any residue. Heated with strong sulphuric acid it splits up into carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and water.

Symptoms.—Oxalic acid, has both a local and a remote action on the system by precipitating ionized calcium and giving symptoms of hypocalcemia. It acts locally as cortosive, when administered in a large quantity and in a solid or concentrated form but, when taken in a weaker solution or in combination, acts localy as irritant and the nervous symptoms are more evident. It also acids as a poison, when applied to a wound.

The symptoms begin immediately or soon after taking a large dose of the concentrated acid. These are a very sour acid taste, thirst, pain and burnling in the mouth, throat and stomach, extending over the whole abdomen. Vomiting soon sets in. It very often persists till death. The elected matter contains altered blood and mucus, and appears greenish-brown or black, resembling coffee grounds. In some cases womiting may not occur or may be delayed for some time. The urine is diminished in quantity and may be suppressed for some time. The urine is diminished in quantity and may be suppressed for some time. The sediment after a few hours shows hyaline casts, red blood cells and octahedral crystals of calcium oxalate under the microscope. Great prostration occurs with cold, clammy sweats, a feeling of numbness of the lumbs, feedie, irregular and rapid pulse, and shallow, gasping, hurried respirations. The condition of collapse passes into coma, which ultimately ends in death. Sometimes, cramps, convulsions, lockjaw and delifum precede death.

In his treatise on *Poisons* Christison has remarked: "If a person Immediately after swallowing a solution of a crystalline sait which tasted purely and strongty acid is attacked with burning in the throat, then with burning in the stomach, vomiting, particularly of bloody matter, imperceptible pulse and excessive languor, and dies in half an hour, or still more in twenty, fifteen or ten minutes, I do not know any fallacy which can interfere with the conclusion that oxalic acid was the cause of death. No parallel disease begins so abruptly and terminates so soon: and no other crystalline poison has the same effect."

Fatal Dose.-The average fatal dose is four drachms. The smallest recorded fatal dose is one drachm of the-solid acid which proved fatal to a

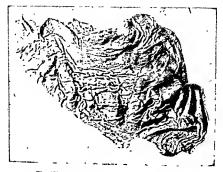


Fig. 179-Stomach in poisoning by Oxalic Acid. (From Pathology Museum, Grant Medical College, Bombay.)

boy, sixteen years old. Recoveries have taken place on prompt administration of remedies after an ounce and two ounces had been swallowed.

Fatal Ferlod,—The shortest recorded periods are three minutes and ten minutes. The usual period is one to two hours. Death may be delayed for several days.

Treatment,—Give chaik, caleined magnesia, egg shells, whiting or plaster from a wall in a small quantity of water or milk with a view to neutralizing the acid and forming insoluble ealcium oxalate. A saccharated solution of lime is considered the best form of treatment. <u>Alkalies or their earbonaics</u> <u>poisonous saits</u>. Large draughts of water should also be avoided as they dissolve the poison; and thus increase its rapid absorption.

As soon as possible the stomach may be washed out very eautiously, and the bowels may be relieved by an enema or by a purgative, preferably eastor oil. Ten c.c. of calcium gluconate 10 per eent or calcium chioride 5 per eent be followed, renal flow should be maintained. Infusion²³ of an isotonic or secma to be the principal disturbance. Court ascribes to this the eramps and convulsions often observed in such eases.

Post-mortem Appearances.—If oxalic acid has been taken in a concentrated form, the marked signs of corrosion are found in the mouth, throat, and are cally detached from the underlying tissues. They may sometimes be can be cally detached from the underlying tissues. They may sometimes be can be contracted and shows longitudinal crosions The inner surface of the coophadist corrugated and shows longitudinal crosions The isomach contains a breash server as dark brown or black streaks over its internal surface. Perticar The stomach may be pale and not corroded II death has occurred imme-

23 Beruta Metika Latino Americana Burnos Aires, July 1925, p 1118; Jour. Amer. Med Alson, Oct. 10, p 1179 diately after taking the polson. The intestines generally escape, but the upper part of the duodenum may be affected.

The kidneys are congested and its tubules are loaded with oxalate crystals.

If the acid is very diluted there will be signs of local irritation, viz. redness, congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane.

If the effects are only narcotic there will be congestion of the lungs, liver, kidneys and brain, without any local appearances.

In the case³⁴ of a Parsi who committed suicide with oxalic acid, the mucous membranes of the mouth and ossophagus were whilened, soft and easily stripped off. The mucous membrane of the stomach was corroded, and its whole thickness was perforated in one place. The interior of the stomach and its contents were blackened. The intestines were grey and gangrenous looking.

Chemical Analysis.—To separate oxalic acid the organic mixture may be dialysed, or may be boiled and filtered. To the filtrate is added acetate of lead, when a precipitate of lead oxalate is formed. The precipitate is washed with water and in the watery solution a current of hydrogen sulphide is passed for about half an hour, so that a black precipitate of lead sulphide is thrown down. The black precipitate is now filtered, the filtrate is heated to remove any excess of hydrogen sulphide and is evaporated to dryness, when the crystals of oxalic acid are found which can be tested by dissolving them in water. There is yet a third method by which the organic mixture is evaporated and extracted with alcohol acidified with a little hydrochloric acid. The alcoholic solution is then evaporated to dryness, and the residue is dissolved in water to apply the tests for oxalic acid.

Tests.--1. A solution of barlum nitrate gives a white precipitate of barlum oxalate, soluble in hydrochloric acid or nitric acid without effervescence.

2. A solution of silver nitrate gives a copious white precipitate of silver oxalate, soluble in ammonia and nitric acid.

3. Calcium chloride or sulphate gives a white precipitate, insoluble in acetic acid, but soluble in strong hydrochloric acid.

4. Lead acetate gives a white precipitate, soluble in nitric acid, but insoluble in acetic acid.

5. Potassium permanganate in an acid solution is decolourised and is reduced to the colouriess manganese salt.

6. About 5 cc. of oxalic acid are mixed with 1 cc. of suiphuric acid (1:2) and 2 drops of 10 per cent copper sulphate solution; about 1 g. of granulated zinc is then put into the mixture so as to form a zinc-copper couple. After three minutes 2 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid and 0.1 cc. of a 2 per cent aqueous solution of resorcinol are added to the mixture. A pale blue colour develops, which deepens on warming.

Medico-Legal Points.—In the form of oxalate of ammonium, sodium, potassium or calcium, oxalic acid exists as a natural constituent of several plants and vegetables, such as sorrel, rhubarb, cabbages, lichens and guano. Hence it may gain access to the body through food and drugs of vegetable. origin. It often occurs as a constituent of the human urine, 0.02 gramme (0.3 grain) being excreted in 24 hours.

Qxallc acid is jargely used in callco printing, in the manufacture of straw hats, and in cleaning brass and copper articles, and wooden surfaces. It is used for removing writing and signatures from paper and parchment documents. It is a common household remedy for removing ink stains and iron . moulds from innen.

Cases of accidental poisoning by oxalle acld have sometimes occurred from it having been swallowed in mistake for a saline purgative of mangnesium sulphate.

A young woman took 2 drachms of oxalic acid by mistake for magnesium sulphate at about 8 am. on the 29th October 1930. Immediately she complained of burning sensation in the mouth, throat and abdomen, and induced vomiting by tickling her fauces. She vomited many times and two hours later she brought up a good quantity of blood. She was removed to the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, where she was found restless with a rapid pulse (132 per minute) and hurried respirations (52 per minute). She complained of very severe epigastric pain. She had no difficulty in swallowing, but experienced burning pain in the abdomen after swallowing liquids. Excoriations were present on the tongue and the post-pharyngeal wall, but not on the lips and gums. She vomited occasionaliy, and brought up a few streaks of blood with the detached pieces of the mucous membrane. She was given lime water and morphine hypodermically. She was discharged cured on the third day.

A case25 occurred at Amritsar where 30 grains of oxalic acid were used instead of 40 grains of tartaric acid in the manufacture of "Darling Seidlitz powders." Due to the prompt action of the Police Department, all the tins containing these powders were confiscated from different areas in the Punjab, and no accidents occurred.

During recent years cases of suicide by oxalic acid poisoning although very few, have occurred in India duc to its increased use as a remover of stains on clothes and the ease with which it can be obtained at a druggist's shop. Owing to its taste, it is rarely used for homicidal purposes. In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Analyser, Bombay, mentions a case in which some solution containing oxalic acid was poured on the head of a woman with a result that it caused falling out of her hair in two big patches. There was no hyperæmla, or any sign of irritation on the skin over the patches, but it was stained lightly black.

Oxalic acid is very rarely administered internally as an abortifacient. In his annual report for the year 1950, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case from Barrackpur (24-Parganas), where a Hindu woman, 30 years old, died from the effects of oxalic acid which was given to her as an aborti-

Oxalic acid is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys.

When applied externally, oxalic acld does not produce corrosion of the skin, nor does it produce any deleterlous effects on the system. Workmen engaged in trades requiring the constant handling of the acld are not known to have suffered from ill-health except that their fingernails are white, opaque and brittle, but they may, in rare cases, suffer from the symptoms of chronic polsoning, especially when exposed to its vapour,

A manif, aged 53, was employed in America in cleansing radiators by means of boiling them over a fire with a strong solution of oxalic acid. During the operation, he second drast of the art whit is strong sourced or oxaic acid. During the operation, or prevent the concentration increased and vapour the radiator filler As the boiling pro-rested the concentration increased and vapour was confided which was extremely intra-tainer to breath in drast which the second provided with the second provided and t taking to be better that and the second with a second with the second disabled and confined to bed. The initial symptoms consisted in epitacia, second bedance, as wells of semilis of semilis of second seco medichusabled and confined to see, the initial symptoms consisted in epitaxis, ex-treme involutions developed and the man state back and rapid loss of weight. Ev-as he seemed to be provided and the man state he was scarcely able to myed the he instruments and the man stated that he was scarcely able to instru-congestion of the mucous membranes of both nostrils and down the back of the throat Angemia and severe albuminuria were present

Binoxajate (Acid ovalate) of Potassium KIIC.0, 211.0 .-- This is commercially known as "salts of sorrel" or "essential saits of lemon", and is used for the same purpose as oxalic acid. It is acid in reaction and sour in taste. and dissolves in 40 parts of coid, and th 6 parts of boiling water. It is likely to be mistaken for acid tartrate of potassium (cream of tartar), and may cause accidental poisoning. It is also taken for suicidal purposes.

Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p 10.
 C. D. Howard, Jour Ind Hyg. 1932, XIV, pp 283-293; Med.-Leg and Criminological Control of the State cal Berten, Apr. 1933, p 145

This sait is practically as poisonous as oxalic acid, producing similar symptoms an d post-moritem appearances, and requiring similar treatment. Four draching may be regarded as a fatai dose.

A woman,¹⁷ aged 24 years, swallowed three-quarters of an ounce of binoxaiate of potassium, and died in twenty-five minutes. On post-mortem examination white corrosions were seen on the icft corner of the mouth, on the tongue and on the inside of the cheeks. The stomach showed at the cardiac end two circular perforations about 14 inches apart. The stomach wall was found to be extremely thin and quite denuded of the mucous membrane for a radies of server linches.

CARROLIC ACID (PHENOL, PHENYL ALCOHOL OR PHENIC ACID), C,H,OH

This is hydroxybenzene obtained from coal tar oll by fractional distillation, and is commonly prepared from acetylene by synthesis.

Pure carbolic acid constraints a short, colourless, prismatic, needle-shaped crystals or crystalline masses, which turn pink on exposure to light, and are dellquescent in moist air. It has no acid reaction but forms carbolates when acted upon by strong bases. It has a characteristic odour and has a sweetish, pungent taste. It melts at 38°C. It is insoluble in liquid paraffin, and is slightly soluble in water (1 in 15), but freely in boiling water, alcochol (90), ether, chloroform, glycerin and fixed and volatile oils. To all these it communicates its characteristic odour. The non-official dose of carbole acid (Phenol, B.P.) is 1 to 3 grains. Phenol camphor (Carbolic camphor) is a non-official preparation containing 1 part of phenol and 3 parts of camphor. It is a clear solution smelling strongly of camphor, and is not miscible with water or glycerin. If is used as a local anæsthetic in toothache.

The crude carbolic acid of commerce is a dark-brown liquid containing several impurities, chiefly cresol.

Poisoning by carbolic acid is known as <u>carbolism</u>. The <u>acid in a concentrated form acts locally as a corrective, and remotely as a harcotic poison</u>. It consults that the the state of th

Symptoms-Immediately after svallowing the concentrated acid, there is an intense burning sensation in the mouth, throat and stomach, with occasional vomiting of frothy mucus. The mucous membranes of the lips and mouth become hard and white. Owing to the rapid absorption of the acid these symptoms are soon followed by gliddness and insensibility, which soon deepens into coma. The face is nale or cranosed, the pupils are contracted, the temperature is subnormal, the skin is cold and clammy, the puise is small and thready, and the respirations are slow, laboured or stertorous. There is a strong odour of carbolic acid in the breath. Convuisions and lockjaw may be present. The urine is suppressed or scanty. When volded, it is normal in colour, or of a greenish hue, which becomes dark are all consider on exposure to the air, and stains the linen as well. This change of coucur is due to the further reduction of hydroquinone and pyrocatechol, oxidation products of carbolic ucid, and serves as a warning of the toxic properties of the acid when

^{27.} Braithwaite, Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. I, 1905, p. 183.

used as an antiseptic dressing for some time. This symptom is known as carboluria.

Death results from paralysis of the respiratory and cardiac centres.

Fatal Dose.—Five to seven grains of carbolic acid may cause dangerous symptoms. Four drachms is the average fatal dose, although an oily solution of one drachm has proved fatal. A quarter of a tea-spoonful dissolved in giverin killed a child, six months old. Recoveries have, however, ensued after large doses, as much as six ounces.

Fatal Period.—Death usually occurs within three to four hours, but it has taken place within three to twenty minutes. On the other hand, death has been delayed for sixty hours and even for some days.

Treatment.—Ordinary emetics often fall to produce vomiting owing to the local anæsthesia. Pass a soft stoinach tube with caution, and wash out the stomach morofoghly with plenty of hukwarm water or solution of soap, until the contents of the stomach lose their peculiar odour. Olive oil or vegetable oil stomach after the washing out the stomach and a quanity may be left in the [0] per cent-solution is used in the belief that it will neutralize the action of arobide, often solution is used in the belief that it will neutralize the action of arobide. Other demuletints, such as white of egg and milk. Give atropine stomach and strychnine. Administer ing stimulants, such as caffeine, strophanthin and strychnine. Administer intravenously normal saline condepression, as also to dilute the carbolic acid content of the blood and to carry on artificial respiration, if necessary.

Apply castor oil or olive oil to the burns caused by carbolic acid on the skin after washing the surface with alcohol or soap and water.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Dark brown excortations may be seen on the angels of the mouth and on the chin. The mucous membrane of the lips, mouth and throat is corrupgated, sodden, whitened or ash-gray, and partially detached marked by numerous small submucous hemorrhages.

The mucous membrane of the asophagus is tough, white or grey, corrugated and arranged in longitudinal folds.

The stomach is brown and leathery with hæmorrhagic spots and prominent rügæ, or it is sometimes soft and greyish-white in colour. It may contain a reddish fluid mixed with mucus and shreds of epithelium, emitting an odour of carbolic acid. The same changes are observed in the duodenumlungs are congested and cedematons. The brain is congested. The blood is dark and semifluid, or only partially coarulated

Chemical Analysis.—Carbolic acid may be separated from organic matter by washing it with ether, decanting the ethereal liquid, and allowing the ether to evaporate. It may also be readily separated from organic matter applied to the distillate ---

 A few drops of very dilute ferric chloride solution added to a solution of carbolic acid yields a bluish-violet colour, which disappears on the addition of alcohol, but changes to yellow on the addition of a dilute mineral acid.

 Landoll's Test.-Bromine water produces a white crystalline precipliate of tribromo-phenol, soluble in aikall, ether and alcohol, but insouuble in acids

3 Millon's Test-lieated with Millon's reagent, a solution of carbolic acid produces a red colour This test is very delicate, as it will give a red

colour to a solution containg only 1 part of carbolic acid in 100,000 parts of water. It is, however, not characteristic of carbolic acid, as it produces the same reaction with many other substances, especially monopheñols and proteins.

Millon's reagent is prepared by dissolving 1 part of mercury ln 1 part of strong nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.4) by diluting with twice its volume of water. The solution is allowed to stand overnight and a clear liquid is then decanted off for use as a reagent.

4. Heated with a little dilute ammonia and a few drops of a freshly prepared solution of calcium or sodium hypochlorite, an aqueous solution of carbolic acid yields a blue, bluish-green or green colour, which depends upon the amount of carbolic acid present in the aqueous solution. This is known at Lex's test.

 Liebermann's Test.—This is a very delicate and characteristic test, which is performed as follows;—

Dissoive a crystal or drop of carbolic acid in concentrated sulphuric acid, cool if necessary, then add a very small crystal of sodium or potassium nitrite, a deep blue or green colouration will be produced; when poured on a beaker of water, it is turned red which is again turned green or blue on adding an alkall.

Medico-Legal Points.—Carbolic acid is largely used as an antiseptic and as a disinfectant. It is used in the preparation of many disinfecting powders. For instance, Macdougal's disinfecting powder consists of crude carbolic acid and calcium sulphite. Caivert's carbolic acid powder is made by adding carbolic acid to the siliceous residue obtained from the manufacture of aluminic sulphate from shale.

Being easily procurable several cases of accidental and suicidal poisoning by carbolic acid have occurred. On account of its powerful odour and taste carbolic acid is very rarely used for homicidal purposes, though it has been sometimes used for murdering children and infants. It has also caused death when used as an abortifacient by injection into the ragina or uterus,

Poisons symptoms, followed by fatal results in some cases, have occurred from swallowing carbolic acid, from its application to a wound or an unabraded skin, from injection into an abscess cavity, rectum or uterus, as also from inhalation of its vapour.

3. On September 18, 1930, a nurse had the misfortune to slip on a wet floor, upsetting in her fall a vessel containing a moderate quantity of "pure carbolic", i.e. acidm carbolicum liquefactum. The drug was spilt over a considerable area of her clothing, and affected the skin of the face and neck, the whole length of both upper limbs, the chest and upper abdomen and small areas of the back and both lower limbs. The clothes were immediately removed and large quantities of methylated spirit were applied to the burns. In a very short time she was unable to sit up and her consciousness rapidly became clouded, and before three minutes from the time of the accident she was completely unconscious and became comatose. Her face and her upper and lower limbs were continuously twitching, her pupils were semi-dilated and fixed, her colour was greyish-blue and was visibly deepening, her respirations were laboured and bubbling. her mouth and nasal cavities were full of frothy mucus and no pulse could be felt at the cardiac apex or wrist. Thirty ounces of normal saline containing ninety grains of sodium bicarbonate were infused into a vein. In about two hours' time she was compietely conscious and reasonable. During the following twenty-four hours she vomited incessantly and continued to do so during the three subsequent days. Her urine was at first green and contained albumin; it remained green for two days and albuminous for three days. It was never diminished in quantity and the microscopic examination did not show any casts. The burns which were superficial were treated by the tannic acid method .- J. Tylor, Proceedings of the Royal Society of Medicine, Nov. 1930, p. 63.

4. About a tablespoonful of phenol camphor was adminstered to each of the two members of the American Air Force In mistake for tinctura opii camphorata. Within a terminutes of the militeria har force in mistare for tinctura opti campnorata, when the few minutes both of them suffered from burning pain in the stomach and developed cyanosis and convuisions, followed by unconscousness and death in about 35 minutes, -Beng. Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep., 1944.

5. A man was given a drink of toddy mixed with carbolle acid by another man who was not on good terms with him. There was corrosion of the tongue, lips and checks with an odour of carbolic acid emanating from the mouth. The urine passed 12 hours after taking the drink was turbid and reddish-brown in colour, and contained alcohol and carbolic acid-Beng. Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1947.

6 In the stomach and contents of a 40 year old lady, who died within a few hours of taking some poison 380-3/4 grains equivalent of phenol was detected. In the intestine and contents about 1/10 gr, and in liver, kidney and urine traces .- Madras Chemi Ezam. Annual Report, 1956.

Carbolic acid is excreted chiefly in the urine in combination with sulphuric and glycuronic acids and also as hydroquinone and pyrocatechol It is also eliminated from the system by the lungs, salivary glands, skin, liver

Carbolic acid may normally occur in traces in the urine in the form of phenol-sulphonate of potassium, derived from the digestion of almuminous substances or of their putrefaction. From his experiment Engel25 has estimated that the quantity of carbolic acid excrated by a healthy man living on mixed diet is 15 milligrammes in twenty-four hours.

Cresol, creolin (a constitutent of Jeyes' disinfecting fluid), dettol (poly-methylcresol), irsol (a mixture of cresol and soap solution) and izal ard all similar in action to carbolic acid, but they are believed to be less toxic. Stapelmohr3 reports a case in which the terminal phalanx of the thumb sloughed off, and had to be simplified and units application of a 5 per cent dilution of a compound solution of cresol.

Smith* describes the case of a man, aged 32, who, with intent to commit suicide, swallowed 2 ounces of a weed-killer of emulsified tar acids consisting of 35 per cent orthoortool, 40 per cent metacresol and 25 per cent paracresol. He had no pain or romit-ing, but became comators in about an beaut and the section of the ing, but became comatose in about an hour and died in about one hour and forty minutes. Necropsy did not rereal and signs of corresion of the lips, tongue, mouth, pharma, graphagus, stomach or intestines. In a caselt where a Hindu male, 17 years old, died after availowing a quantity of lysol, post-mortem examination showed that the mouth pharynt and esophagus were ulcerated. The tongue was white and the stomach was perforated. The liver and kidneys were congested.

Death has occurred after awallowing one to two tea-spoonfuls of lysol. On the other

hand, recovery has followed much larger does A womain, 25 years old, took about two ounces of a preparation labelled "Lysol pure" at 748 pm. After swallowing game 28. Annal. de Chimie et de Physique, 5 ser. and XX, p 230, 1820; Blyth, Piosons

Annai, ce cuirrate et de s'ayinque, 5 Br. and 2.A. p 250, 1000, 2011
 Hirpita Stockholm, May 16, 1917, p 428, Jour. Amer. Bled. Assoc., July 21, 1917.

Brit, Med. Jour. April 28, 1928, p 714 31 Punjab Chem, Examiner's Annual Report, 1934, p 10

felt no pain, but only a slight burning in the throat, and then she went off to sleep. At 7-45 p.m. she was comatose, the pupils were contracted, the face was cyanosed, and the lips and skin of the face were burnt as though by some corrosive fluid. The breathing was rattling and stertorous, and the breath smelt strongly of carbolic acid. There was foam on the lips, mouth and nose, but the pulse was fairly good. The urine passed was vary dark and smoky, but did not contain albumin or blood. The stomach was. washed out with warm water, and a pint of warm water containing an ounce of magneslum sulphate was left inside it. Brandy was given per rectum, and oxygen inhalation was administered. The patient recovered in a couple of days.³² Several cases of suicide by lysol occur every year, chiefly in Germany. In February 1923, a case occurred at Bangalore, where a woman was charged with attempting to commit suicide on Christmas Eve by drinking lysol. She was found guilty, and fined fifty rupees In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, quotes the case of an Anglo-Indian female, aged 50 years, and resident of Calcutta, who committed suicide by taking 1vs01.

Accidental cases of poisoning have sometimes occurred. A European boy, 14 years old, died in four hours and forty-five minutes after he had taken an enema of one and a half ounces of lysol in a pint of water.33 Shore34 describes a case of accidental poisoning by absorption of lysol through the unbroken skin. A seaman purchased a bottle of lysol, and put it into his hip-pocket. Afterwards he met with an accident, as a result of which the bottle was broken, and the lysol saturated his clothes, so that he was burned from the hip to the heel on that side; there was a certain amount of burning on the other leg as well. The man died in about three-quarters of an hour. Postmortem examination showed that the kidneys were red and enlarged.

CRESOTE

This is obtained from wood tar by destructive distillation, and consists chiefly of a mixture of gualacol, cresol, and other phenols. It is an oliy liquid, having a strong, empyreumato odour and an acrid taste. It is colourless or pale yellow when fresh, but becomes brown on exposure bu light. It is slightly soluble in water, but is miscible with alcohol 90%, ether, chloroform and fixed and volatile oils.

Greosote is used externally as an application in toothache, and internaliy in tuberculosis. Poisoning has, therefore, occurred from such uses although toleration for it is established by gradually increasing the dose. It acts much in the same way as carbolic acid, but it does not impart a dark colour to the urine.

Sympioms.-Local corrosive action on the mucous membranes of the lips, tongue and mouth, burning pain in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, cyanotic lips, contracted pupils, coma and stertorous breathing. Convulsions may occur in infants. It is eliminated by the kidneys, and its odour may be perceived in the urine.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- Two drachms killed an aged woman in thirty-six hours. Twenty-four to thirty drops killed an Infant, ten days old, in sixteen hours, Three six-drop doses of creosote taken in milk proved fatal to a woman, 52 years old, in five days. Recovery has, however, occurred after one ounce of creosote.

Treatment.-This is the same as that for carbolic acid poisoning.

Post-maritem Appearances.—The nulcous membranes of the lips, tongue, mouth, esophagus and stomach are grey or red in colour, inflamed and eroded in patches. The brain and lungs are congested. The kidneys are usually congested, but they may be inflamed. The odour of crecosole is present in the stomach contents and even in the brain.

Chemical Test.-Ferric chloride gives a durty green or brown colour, discharged by water.

Pyrogallic Acid (Phyrogallol or 1: 2: 3-Trihydroxybenzene), C.H. (OH), -This is a white, odourless, crystalline powder, which melts at 132°C., and is soluble in water, alcohol and ether. In an alkaline solution it rapidly absorbs oxygen and darkens in colour. It is used as a reducing agent in the dye and photographic industries.

Pyrogallic acid acts as a poison when it is swallowed or when it is applied to the skin. When absorbed into the system, it destroys the red blood corpuscies, and forms methæmoglobin in the blood. The chlef symptoms are dyspnæa, vomiting, diarrhœa, darkcoloured urine containing hæmoglobin and methæmoglobin, low temperature, paralysis, collapse and death.

Treatment .- This consists in the washing out of the stomach, administration of stimulants and oxygen by inhalation and maintenance of external warmth.

Chemical Tests .- Pyrogallic acid produces a reddish-brown couour with ferric chloride, a bluish-black colour with ferrous sulphate and a purple colour with lime-water.

Thymol.—This is phenol obtained from the volatile oils of Thymus vulgaris Mo-narda punctata or Trachyspermum Ammi. It occurs in couourless crystals with charac-

- William Hartigan, Brit. Med. Jour., Nov. 24, 1900, p. 1498.
 Trans. Mcd.-Leg. Society, Vol. VII, p. 92.

^{32.} Semple, Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 24, 1925, p. 774.

teristic pungent odour and taste. It is almost insoluble in water and readily soluble in alcohol, in ether, and in caustic alkalis. The dose is 1 to 2 grains and 15 to 30 grains as an anthelmintic for ankylostomiasis, it is also fungicidal and antiseptic.

In large doses thymol acts as a poison and produces a burning sensation in the storach, nausea, vomiling, dirarhoza, tinnilus, headache, siddiness, collapse and death from respiratory failure. It may cause abortion in a pregnant woman and may coloug urine green. Forty grains of thymol killed a woman, 34 years old, in 3 hours and 39 grains taken in two doses of 20 and 10 grains proved fatal to a woman, aged 40 years. on the 9th day, 35 while a dose of 200 grains caused only diarrheea.36

The washing out of the stomach and the administration of the symptomatic treatment are the chief remedial measures to be adopted in polsoning by thymol. Avoid alcohol and fats or oils.

The post-mortem appearances are irritation of the stomach and intestines, fatty degeneration of the liver and congestion of the lungs.

Chemical Tests - A solution of thymol in chloroform, when warmed with a small piece of caustic potash, assumes a dark-red colour. Thymol dissolved in glacial acetic acid and warmed with an equal amount of strong sulphurie acid yields a violet-red colour.

PICRIC ACID (CARBAZOTIC ACID., TRINITROPHENOL, TRINITROPHEN), C.H.(NO.).OH

This is obtained by the action of nitric and sulphuric acids on phenol. It exists as yellow crystalline prisms or plates, and explodes under the action of heat or percussion. It is soluble in 90 parts of water, and in about 12 parts of alcobol. It has no odour, but has an intensely bitter taste, and consequently has been used as a substitute for hops in beer.

Picric acid precipitates albumin, and causes local necrosis. It hæmolyzes the red blood cells, and produces methæmoglobin. It also irritates the central nervous system. causing convulsions.

Symptoms-Pain in the stomach; severe vomiting of yellow matter; diarrhora with yellow stocis; the conjunctive and the skin assume a bright yellow court, which is known as "pieric jaundice"; the pupils are dilated; there may be itching and eczema; the urine is al first dark yellow in colour, and later becomes ruby red, owing to the formation of picramic acid, but it does not contain bile or algumin; there may be anuria and strangurer: end rubic with the or algumin; there may be anuria and strangury; rapid pulse; muscular cramps; convulsions; drowsiness; delirium; stupor and collapse.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.-The fatal dose and fatal period are uncertain. Polsoning has followed thirty grains, but recovery has ensued after swallowing about 307 grains. In his annual report for the year 1943, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mettions a case in which death occurred on the 4th day after the ingestion of picric acid.

Treatment,-Wash out the stomach with 5 per cent sodium blearbonate solution. Administer morphine to telleve pain. The antidotes are proteins as found in raw FESS and milk. The administration of large doses of dextrose has been recommended as this substance is believed to ald the reduction of pieric acid to the less poisonous picramic acid.

Post-mortem Appearances All the viscera are stained yellow and are congested. The stomach and the upper part of the intestine show signs of irritation.

Chronic Poisoning .- Men who handle pieric acid in munition plants and get dusted over with it suffer from dermatitis which may be extremely irritating. Workmen engaged in the manufacture of the explosive, melinite, which chiefly consists of pierce acid, suffer from a form of chronic poisoning, the chief symptoms being addominal cramps, romiting, diarrhora, loss of appetite and loss of weight.

A case 37 is recorded in which a youth, aged 17, was unpacking "Explosive D" ammonium picrate, which covered his face and hands and got into his eyes. He suffered from conjunctivitis and tubular nephritis with heavy albumin and casts in urine.

Chemical Tests -- An aqueous solution is intensely yellow, is acid to litmus and dres wool and silk yellow. Ammonio-sulphate of copper produces a green precipitate.

When an aqueous solution of pierie acid is warmed with potassium cyanide, a bloodred colouration is produced owing to the formation of potassium isopurpurate.

Medico-Legal Points-Pierie acid is used as a jellow dye for silk and wool, and is also used in the manufacture of explosives and fireworks. It has produced toxic effects when swallowed in the form of a solution, when applied externally and also when for haird in the form of dust or fumes. Pierie acid is now largely used as a dreading for burns, and one drathas has been consisted and is now largely used as a dreading for burns, and one deathis has been recorded from the poisonous effects thus produced

Barnes, Jour Amer. Med Anoc. Sep 16, 1972, p 954
 Jour Amer. Med Anoc. 1912, Vol. 57, p. 1744
 Jour Amer. Med Anoc., Oct. 19, 1972, p. 1243
 Alexander, Med Press and Cir. 1912, p 112,

Picric acid is sometimes used by malingerers to simulate jaundice and to escape military service.

Picric acid is eliminated in the urine, though the elimination is slow. In one case its presence was detected in the urine for six days niter the administration of a single dose of one gramme of picric acid.39 It is also eliminated in the faces.

In his annual report for the year 1938, the Chemical Examiner, Punjab, mentions that an attempt was made by the tribesmen to poison the water supply of the troops at Razani Camp on the North-West Frontier by introducing picric acid into the water supply tanks. Owing to its yellow colour and intensely hitter taste the acid was detected in time before any mischief could be made.

SALICYLIC ACID, C.H. (OH).COOH

This is prepared by the interaction of sodium phenoxide and carbon dioxide. may also be obtained from natural salicylates contained in goultheria and sweet birch. It is an odourless, crystalline solid, sweetish and acrid in taste, sparingly soluble in coid It is and outprices, crystamine solid, sweetist and a trut in the solid shingly solution in con-water (1 in 500), but readily in hot water, alcohol, ether and chloroform. It is anti-fermentative and antiputrefactive. It causes irritation of the gastric mucous membrane and is rarely used alone for therapeutic use. The non-official dose is 5 to 10 grains.

Sodium salicylate is prepared by neutralizing salicylic acid with sodium carbonate. It occurs in odourless, white scales or shining tabular crystals, having a sweetish, unpleasant, saline taste. It is soluble in water, ajcohol and glycerin, but insoluble in ether, It is antipyretic and antirheumatic, and is mostly used in the treatment of acute rheumatic fever. The dose is 10 to 30 grains.

Symptoms,-These are burning pain in the throat and stomach, difficulty of swallowing, thirst, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, headache, noises in the ears, giddiness, flushing of the face, profuse perspiration, coid, molst skin, slow, weak, and irregular pulse, con-fused mind, delirium, insensibility and coma. Hæmorrhages occur from the mucous hased much, demuth, insensibility and conne. Amenoidages ottor from the muchos membranes, eg. epistats, bleeding from the guins, returnal hermorrhages causing ambityo-pia, and bleeding from the kidneys giving rise to hermaturia. There may be bleeding from the uterus, leading to abortion. Death occurs from cardiovascular collapse or respiratory failure.

Cbronle Poisoning .- This is known as saircylism and occurs when saircylic acid and its salts are administered for a prolonged period. The chief symptoms are loss of appetite, impaired digestion, diarrheea alternating with consupation, eczematous eruptions on the skin and mental depression. The urine may be albuminous. Death may take place from cardiac or respiratory failure.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.-Sixty to one hundred and fifty grains of salicylic acid have caused death. One ounce of sallcylic acid has caused death after four days.40 A litite more than one ounce of sodium salicylate proved fatal to an adult in thirty-one hours. Recoveries have occurred from larger doses.

Treatment.-Emetics, lavage, sodium bicarbonate, magnesium oxide, raw eggs, milk, warmth, stimulants, and intravenous glucose saline.

Post-mortem Appearances.- The mucous membrane of the stomach is inflamed with submucous hæmorrhages. The same appearances are observed in the duodenum. The spieen and liver are congested. The kidneys show the signs of inflammation. The lungs are generally cedematous. The brain is congested,

Tests .-- Ferric chloride gives a violet colour, which disappears on the addition of mineral acids, but not on the addition of alcohol or acetic acid. Bromine water produces a yellowish-white precipitate of tribromosalicylic acid, which dissolves in alcohol,

Medico-Legal Points .-- Accidental cases of poisoning by salicylic acid and sodium salicylate occur from overdoses administered internally. Salicylic acid is also absorbed from the skin and produces toxic symptoms when applied in the form of an ointment from the skill and produces out symptoms when appart in the sound se and outlengt to the raw surface or even to the untact skin. A child, 7 years old, who was suffering from poorials, dued forty hours after the application of 5 per cent salleylic add oniment to the poor add cards and suffer susceptible, to these drugs and suffer from poisonous symptoms even from a small dose, while others can tolerate large doses without ill effects.

Salicylic acid is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys as salicyluric acid. Its elimination in the urine begins within fifteen minutes of its administration by the mouth and ends, as a rule, within forty-eight hours. It is also excreted in perspiration, bile and milk.

Methyi Salicylate .- This is also known as artificial oil of wintergreen, and is obtained by the interaction of methyl alcohol and salicylic acid. It is a colourless liquid, having

 Warren, Autenrich's Detection of Poisons. Ed. VI, p. 120.
 Holland, Med. Chem. and Toric. Ed. IV, p. 473.
 Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., 1937, Vol. II, p. 1160; Martindale, Extra Pharmacoparia, Ed. XXII, p. 95.

a characteristic, aromatic odour and a sweetish, warm, aromatic taste. It is slightly soluble in water, and freely soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, glacial acetic acid or carbon bisulphide.

Methyl salicylate is often taken accidentally by children, suicidally or to procure abortion, and causes symptoms of acute gastro-intestinal irritation resembling those of poisoning by salicylic acid, followed occasionally by hyperpnœa, hyperpyrexia and death. About an ounce of methyl salicylate proved fatal to an adult woman in 15 hours42 and a done of 50 ml. of methyl salicylate caused the death of a middle aged woman in about 11 hours.43 A teaspoon of oil of a intergreen supplies 45 grains of salicylate. Doses of 10 cc. to 12 cc. of methyl salicylate have killed children.44 On the other hand, a child, aged 2 years, recovered after swallowing an ounce.45

The treatment consists in the washing out of the stomach and administration of olive oil and sodium blearbonate mixed freely with water. Dextrose, saline and lactate solutions may be administered intravenously, and artificial respiration may be performed, if necessary. Julieus T. Adams et al.45 report that the life of a 20 month old baby who had taken about 5 ml of oil of wintergreen was sared by giving an exchange trans-fusion of 2735 ml of whole blood. The blood salicylate level in admission was 72.7 mg. and was reduced by 59 per cent after transfusion,

The post-mortem appearances are inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestine and congestion of the viscera. There may be submucous harmorthages in the pelves of the kidneys and petechial hæmorrhages in the renal cortex.

Acctybalicylic Acid (Aspirin) .- This is obtained by the action of acetic anhydride or acetyl chloride on salicylic acid. It occurs as a white indorous, crystalline powder, having a slightly acid taste. It is sparingly soluble in water, but dissolves in 5 parts of alcohol and freely in ether,

Symptome. These are headache, dizziness, buzzing in the ears, thirst, gastric pain, nausa, romiting, red and swollen face, weak and rapid pulse, hyperprices, profuse perspiration, prostration, drowsiness and coma. The temperature is usually subnormal, but is cometimes raised. In some cases there may be cutancous eruptions of various kinds, Collitium and abortion in pregnancy. In severe cases a primary respiratory alkalosis due to the central stimulating effect of ralicylates on respiratory centre giving marked hyperprices is caused and later on a true metabolic acidosis supervenes. Death occurs from cardiac or respiratory failure.

Fatal Dove and Fatal Period-Small doses of five to ten grains of aspirin may produce in succeptible individuals alarming symptoms, such as an enormous swelling of the face especially the cyclids, lips, nose and tongue, congestion of the fauces, ordema of the glottis, d.ficulty in speaking, dyapnora, hametemesis etc. and may even cause death. In his namual report for the year 1949 the Chemical Analyzer, Bombay, mentions the case of a person, 12 years old, who died after swallowing 2 five-grain tablets of aspirin. About 73-103 grains of aspirin is the minimum fatal dose, while 203 to 500 grains is the arerage tatal dow, fince suicides usually take large dows, while 200 to 500 grains is une and on the other hand, recoveries have followed much larger dows of twelre hundred and filter in them hundreds and the blowed much larger dows of twelre hundred and hity," fifteen hundreds and two thousands grains of aspirin.

The fatal period varies from a few minutes to several hours. A woman aged 45 years, died in five minutes after ingesting five grains of apprints A male child 5 months old, died in ten hours site, he was given thirty grains of arguinnes A man, aged 13 years, and a man, aged 50 years, died in about 12 hours after swallowing 150 five-grain sites and one thousand source and source and the second source table's and one thousand grains respectively.St

Treatment-Warh out the stomach thoroughly with tap water, normal saline (in all uncorscious patients), or weak sodium bicarbonate solution Maintain adequate fensi for by giving large amounts of fluids like fruit juice and glucose water by mouth of formation and period and another truth futes and glucose water by mouth -britants and period intrarenously 5 per cent glucose in normal saline when do formations and period and an another solution is helpful in added Continuous criters by mark or nazal catheter is necessary for hyperprise. In circulatory enlarge a poradversion of the local catheter is necessary for hyperprise. tory collapse a pre-adrenative drip (2 mgm, to a litre) is necessary, sometimes a blood

42. Pinkham, Boston Med and Surg Jour. Vol 117, p 548

P. Mouren, Semaire des Hopitaux de Paris June 22, 1949, p 1969; Abit of World Met. Peb 1950, p 123 Meyerhoff, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., May 31, 1920, p. 1751 44

- Mirers, Jour Amer Med. Arane, Det. 25, 1920, p 1723 43
- Jour, Arter Med Altor, Nor 22, 1957, p 1543 45.
- 47 48.
- 0
- 50
- 21
- \$2.
- Jost, Arier Lied Allow, Hoy EL 1997, p. 1951 P. Roylins, Leared P. P. 51, 1945 p. 1951 Franz, Brit. Med. Jost, Vol. H. 1932, p. 228 Data Lawrow, Brit. Med. Jost, P. 201, 1940, p. 238 Data Lawrow, Brit. Med. Allow, Ast. 5, 1931, p. 446 J. B. Okta-proved B. E. Darta, Arer J. DB. Child, Vol. 74, 1947, p. 234 Nesis, Brit. Med. J. Jan. 14, 1972, p. 119

transfusion or an exchange transfusion is needed. Electrolyte disturbances should be corrected. In acute idiosyncrasy, A.C.T.H. and intravenous glucose saline are life saving measures, as personally observed in a 6 year old child with hæmetemesis following a small dose of aspirin powder.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- The gastric mucous membrane is eroded at places with blood vessels inflamed in patches. There may be hæmorrhages in the other viscera.

Chemical Analysis.—Aspirin can be easily extracted with water. The aqueous solution is shaken out with ether, and the ether extract is then evaporated .The residue contains aspirin. If the residue is heated with sodium or potassium hydroxide or even with water, aspirin is hydrolyzed into salleylic acid and acetic acid. A few drops of dilute ferric chloride solution added to aspirin in neutral solution produce a yellowbrown colour.

Medico-Legal Points—Aspirin is commonly used as a household remedy for common coid and neuralgic or rheumatic pains, and has caused accidential poisoning when taken in large doses. Idiosynerasy has sometimes produced alarming symptoms even from medicinal doses. Aspirin has been taken for suididal purposes, especially in England andother European countries. It has also been used as a homicidal poison. A woman, 45 years old, and her daughter, 20 years old, were charged with murdering the latter's child, 7 months old, by administering aspirin in its feeding bottle.53

ACTIC ACID, CH,COOH

This acid occurs in nature in combination with alcohols in the essences of many plants, and is formed during the decay of certain organic substances. It is prepared on a large scale from pyroligneous acid obtained in the distillation of wood. It is a clear, colourless, acid liquid, having a pungent ociour.

Glacial acetic acid contains 99 per cent acetic acid and acts as a corrosive poison while acetic acid acts as an irritant poison. Vinegar (Sirkor), which contains four to five per cent of acetic acid, may cause poisonous symptoms when taken in large quantities.



Fig. 180.—Acetic Acid Poisoning: Stains on the lips and tongue caused by glacial acetic acid. Vinegar and acetic acid contain traces of sulphuric acid as an impurity. Acidum aceticum dilutum is a pharmacopœial preparation containing 6 per cent of acetic acid.

Symploms .- The mucous membrane of the mouth and other parts of the body, with which the acid comes in contact, are softened and present the appearance of a yellowish-white colour. There is intense pain extending from the mouth to the stomach. The other symptoms are vomiting, difficulty in swallowing, convulsions, irritable cough and collapse. The symptoms of suffocation are usually more marked, as the acid being volatile "affects the larynx and lungs during the act of swallow- ing. According to Skiodwaski54 hæmoglobinuria is a constant feature in this poisoning. It appears within the first twelve hours, and is evident even in the benign form. This sign may be helpful in differential diagnosis from other poisons,

Fatal Dose.—One drachm of the concentrated acid has caused the death of a 'child, but recoveries, have taken place in adults after swallowing two55 and six fluid56 ounces respectively.

ə3.	Pharm, Jour., March 3, 1945, p. 120.	
54.	Presse Medicale, Paris, Nov. 28, 1925, - p. 1573; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc.	Ian Q
1926.	p. 156.	barn 5,
55.	Karunakaran and Pillai, Ind. Med. Gaz., Dec. 1944, p. 600.	• •
	Dixonmann, Forens. Med. and Taxic., Ed. VI. p. 362.	

Fatal Period .- Death usually takes place within from one to forty-eight hours, although it has been delayed for three, seven and fourteen days.57

Treatment.—First neutralize the acid by giving magnesia or lime water, carefully wash out the stomach with lime-water or milk. Give demulcents, relieve pain by morphia and usual symptomatic treatment as required.

Post-moriem Appearances -- Erosion or corrosion of the mucous membrane of the mouth, asophagus, stomach and intestines with ecchymosed patches.

Chemical Analysis .-- Acetic acid may be separated from organic mixtures by distillation. If combined, it should be liberated by adding phosphoric acid.

Tests .- Acetic acid is recognized by its characteristic odour. When heated with alcohol and sulphuric acid, acetic ether (ethylacetate) is formed, which is known by its peculiar aromatic smell.

Ferric chloride added to its solution, after it is neutralized with ammonia, produces a deep-red colour which disappears on the addition of hydrochioric acid. solution, when boiled, changes to a red-brown precipitate of ferric subacetate. The red

Medico-Legal Paints-Poisoning by acetic acid is rare in India, although a few suicidal and accidental cases have been reported from Travancore, it has been used for

TARTARIC ACID (CHOH, COOH),

This acid is a constituent of a large number of plants, and occurs in many fruits. especially grapes. It may be prepared from potassium acid tartarate. It occurs as colourless crystals or as a white powder, is odourless and atrongiy acid in taste. It is soluble in less than 1 part of water, in about 25 parts of alcohoi and slightly soluble in ether.

Ordinarily, tartaric acid is not regarded as a poison, but in large doses it may act as a poison. A few severe and fatal cases of poisoning by it have been recorded.

Symptoms .- These are more of a strongly irritant nature than corrosive. There is a burning sensation in the throat and stomach, followed by vomiting and diarrhoa. Death may occur from exhaustion. There may occasionally be convuisions.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.-The fatal dose may be regarded as one ounce of tartaric acid, although a strong solution containing at least 140 to 180 grains of tartaric acid killed at woman, aged 67 years while recovery followed a dose of 4 tolas (720 grains) given to a man in Delhi in place of some "sails" for his constipation from an Indian medicine sliop 55 Death may occur in from seven to nine days.

Treatment-Neutralize the acid by glving calcium hydroxide or magnesium hydroxide freely in value. Then pass the stormach tabe genty and wash out the stormach with a solution of sodium bicarbonate. Administer 1 ounce of castor oil as a purgature Mombine me be used to allow a billion of the stormach table and the stormach with Morphine may be used to relieve pain ...

Postmortem Appearances-Erosions of the nucous membrane of the esopharus, and inflammation of the greater part of the alimentary canal. According to Tardieu the blood remains persistently fluid and acquires the colour of red currant juice.

white precipitate, actuble in acetic acid (Distinction from oxalic acid). Boiling darkens tartrates, and potassium permanganate decolourises them.

With a neutral solution of tartaric acid silver nitrate produces a white precipitate of silver tarirate, which dissolves in dilute animonium hydroxide and forms a beautiful mirror of metallic silver on the sides of the test tube, when heated on a water bath.

CITRIC ACID. C.H.O.H.O

This acid is found free in the juice of lemons, oranges and many other sour fruits and is stated to occur to the extent of from 0.05 to 0 f per cent in human and con's milt It is presented by boling there satures 0. from 605 to 9 f per cent in human and cows mu-fit is presented by boling termon juice and neutralizing with falcium carbonate. It occurs as higts colories priumatic crystals or as a white powder . It is downiess and strongly acid in taxte

As shown by experiments on animals, citric acid is more poisonous than tartatic acid Patal cases of poisoning by this acid have occurred. A young girlo died affer as in toxoning by tartatic acid as an aborification. The treatment is the same

57

- Punjab Chernical Examiner's Annual Report, 1925 20
- in

Zaretter systed in Erich Lewiske Clinical Toricology Eng Transi, by Sterart and D erre. 1934 p 275

Karunakaran and Pillal Ind Sled Gaz Dec 1944 p 600 Trenthick, Brit Med Jour 1823 Vol I p 1321 51

Tests.—Calcium chloride yields a white precipitate on boiling but not in the cold. Boiling has no effect on citrates, but potassium permanganate turns them green. It gives no mirror test with sliver nitrate.

III. ALKALIES

Like acids, alkalies act as corrosive poisons when administered in the concentrated form, but act as irritant poisons when diluted.

The hydrooxides or hydrates and carbonates of alkalies which act as corrosives are the following :---

1. Ammonia (Harishorn), NH_{3} —Gaseous ammonia, when dissolved in water, forms a strong solution of ammonia (Liquor Ammoniæ Fortis), known as spirils of Harishorn. It contains 325 per cent of ammonia and is a colourless liquid, having a very pungent characteristic odour, a strong alkaline reaction, and the solution is largely employed for domestic purposes, and in many trades. The gas is used as a refrigerant.

2. Potassium Hydroxide (Potassium Hydrate, Caustic Potash), KOH.—This is usually met with as hard, dellquescent, white pencils or cakes, it is soapy to the touch, acrid to the taste, rapidiy absorbs carbon dioxide from the air, very soluble in water, and is strongly alkaline.

3. Sodium Hydroxide (Sodium Hydrate, Caustic Soda), NaOH.— This occurs as white, solid masses or as cylindrical sticks, closely resembling potassium hydroxide, and is strongly caustic. It is largely employed in manufactures, but cases of poisoning are rarely met with.

4. Ammonium Carbonate (Sal Volatile), $(NII_i)_2 CO_2$ —This occurs as translucent, hard, crystalline masses. It has a strongly ammoniacal dour and a pungent, ammoniacal taste. It is soluble in 4 parts of water. Exposed to the air it partially dissociates, and becomes converted into porous iumps or a white powder. Commercial ammonium carbonate is a mixture of hydrogen ammonium carbonate and ammonium carbonate, and possesses a strongly ammoniacal colur.

5. Polassium Carbonate (Pearl Ash, Salt of Tartar, Javakhar), K_1O_{α} ---This salt occurs as a white, crystalline powder, having a caustic and alkaline taste. It is highly deliquescent, and very soluble in water but insoluble in alcohol. It is used for washing and other cleansing purposes.

6. Sodium Carbonate (Soda, Washing Soda, Sajjikhara), Na,CO, 10H,O.—This occurs as large, transparent, monosymmetic crystals. When exposed to the air the crystals soon effloresce, and become white on the surface. They are soluble in water but insoluble in alcohol. Exsiccated sodium carbonate (Sodii carbonate existence) solutioned by the action of heat on sodium carbonate. It occurs as a dry. Inodorous, white powder, with a strongly alkaline taste, and dissolves readily in water. The langure combined carbonate of sodium and potassium are sold in the bazaar as papad khara.

A mixture of caustic soda and sodium carbonate, known as lye, soap-lye or soap-lees, is used for cleansing purposes."

Symptoms.-The usual symptoms of polsoning by corrosive mineral aclds are present with the following exceptions:---

1. The taste is acrid and soapy.

 The vomited matter is strongly alkaline, and does not effervesce on coming in contact with the earth. It is at first thick and silmy, and later contains dark altered blood, and shreds of the mucous membrane from the guilet and stomach.

 Purging, which is rare in poisoning by corrosive acids, is a frequent symptom, accompanied by severe pain and straining. The motions consist of stringy mucus mixed with blood.

" It should be noted here that the sense of heat and burning pain in the throat and stomach are much greater when a strong solution of ammonia is swallowed than when a solution of caustic soda or potash is taken. Later on liver may be damaged.

The ammoniacal vapour is very irritating to the respiratory organs. When inhaled, it produces congestion and watering of the eyes, running of the nose, and a feeling of suffocation with a sense of great heat in the throat. Death may occur immediately from suffocation due to inflammation of the glottis, or later from pneumonia or broncho-pneumonia. A Bengali druggist of Agra was seriously affected by the gas escaping from a suddenly opened bottle containing a strong solution of ammonia, and suffered from conjuctivities, corneal ulcers and iridocyclitis and had almost lost his vision.

- Fatal Dose .- The average fatal dose of ammonia, caustic potash or caustic soda is half an ounce. The smallest fatal dose of liquor ammonia fortis is one fluid drachm, and that of caustic potash is forty grains. A dose of 85 grammes of caustic soda taken with a view to committing suicide killed a Turkish woman, aged 20 years, in eleven days, and a dose of 60 grammes killed, another woman, 35 years old, in twenty-nine hours and thirty minutes.41 Half an ounce of carbonate of potassium is regarded as a fatat dose. The fatal dose of carbonote of sodium is not certain. It is much less polsonous than

.

Fatal Period .-- Usually within twenty-four hours. Inhatation of ammonia vapour has caused death in four minutes, which is the shortest recorded period. Death may occur after weeks or months, or even after two or three years from inanition and starvation due to the crophageal or pyloric stricture.

Treatment .- In milder cases only use the stomach tube cautiously, but first neutralize the alkaline poison by giving vegetable acids, such as acetic (vinegar), citric (lemon or orange juice) or tartaric acid mixed with a large quantity of water. These should be followed by ollve oil, white of egg, milk. butter and acidulated demulcent drinks. Pieces of ice should be given to suck. Morphine may be given hypodermically to relieve pain, and the usual treatment for shock, dehydration and anuria,

The cosophageal stricture should be dilated by means of a bougle, or it may be necessary to perform asophagostomy or gastrostomy, Cortisone in earlier stages is recommended for preventing stricture.

In poisoning by ammonia vapour give oxygen inhalation, or keep the patient in an atmosphere rendered moist with steam. Anodynes may be given for pain. Antibiotics for respiratory infections and rarely tracheotomy and artificial respiration may be necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances. These indicate marks of corrosion, but not so well-marked, as in poisoning by mineral acids. The mucous membrane of the mouth throat, gullet, stomach and duodenum shows soft mucliage like necrosed areas and also inflamed patches of chocolate or black colour. contents of the stomach are turbid, usually blood-stained, but frequently coffeecoloured. Perforation of the stomach is fare, but may occur in ammonia poisoning. The deeper tissues are inflamed and congested.

The mucous membrane of the largnx and trachea shows the same appearances as are found in the mouth, throat, etc. In protracted cases of poisoning stenois is found more often at the lower end of the œsophagus than

In the cases of a man who died from poisoning by a solution of ammonia, the viscera were found in a highly congested state, including the crsop-

- 61. Willimot and Gosden, Brit. Med. Jour., June 9, 1934, p. 1022. Willingt and Obsert, orth. sicc. sour., sune 5, 1954, p.
 Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1929, p. 5.

hagus, the lungs and the pancreas, which latter was adherent to the duodenum, and the contents of the stomach smelled strongly of ammonia and had a soapy, feel. The Chemical Analyser detected both free and combined ammonia in the viscera.

Chemical Analysis.—The contents of the stomach are alkaline in reaction and soapy to the feel. Ammonia may be separated from organic mixtures by distillation, and other alkalies may be separated by dialysis or by incinerating them in a proceiain capsule to drive off animal and vegetable matter. The residual ash is then dissolved in acidulated water, and tested for the presence of sodium and potassium as given in the following table:—

Reagents.	Ammonium.	Potassium.	Sodium.
1. Caustic potash and heat.	Ammonia gas is given off known by its odour, by its turning red litmus paper blue and by giving rise to white fumes of ammonium chloride when a glass rod wet with hydrochlo-		Nii.
	ric acid is brought into con- tact with it.	/ /	
2. Nessler's re- agent.	Yellow, or brown colouration or dark brown precipitate.	Nil.	Nii.
3. Tartaric acid (strong) and	Nil.	White granular pre- cipitate.	NiL
	Yellow, crystalline precipitate in solutions acidulated with hydro- chloric acid, soluble in 89 per cent alcohol.	cipitate in solutions	
5. Flame test,	Nil.	Violet.	Yellow.

The caustic alkalles give a brown precipitate with silver nitrate; while their carbonates give a whitish-yellow precipitate and effervesce on the addition of an acid.

Ammonia is formed during putrefaction. Hence its detection is of no consequence, unless analysis is undertaken immediately after death when the body is stijl fresh.

Medico-Legal Foints.—Poisoning by alkalies is much less frequent than poisoning by mineral acids. A few suicidal and accidental cases have, however, occurred.- In most of the accidental cases the alkalies were taken by adults or children in mistake for beer, medicine, etc. Homicidal cases are very fare indeed: A case³⁰ of attempted murder by the administration of caustic soda is recorded. A man, aged 78, and his wife, aged 76, were given , soup containing 7.99 grammes of caustic soda. After the first swallow, the couple noticed that the soup had an unpleasant taste and smell and their mouths began to burn. The man spat out the liquid but the woman swallowed a teaspoonful. A dark red painful swelling on the tip and sides of the tongue was found; the man recovered in 8, the woman after 20 days.

Cases have occurred, where a solution of caustic soda has been thrown mallelously on the face and body of an enemy. In one case4 cloth soaked in caustic soda solution was rubbed on the eyes of one Rajaram, a Mukhtar-i-am of a lady zamindar, when he was struck with acute pain, and sat down and began to cry. As a result of throwing this corrosive substance he loss his power of sight in one eye completely. His other eye was saved, though it was not in a normal condition at the time. The motive for the assault was the

489

Fazekas, Deuts, Ziet. f. ges. gericht. Med., 1934, XXIII, 194; Med.-Leg. and Griminol. Review, Oct. 1934, p. 372.
 Leader, Alay 28, D10.

grudge and enmity existing between the complainant and the accused, Gajadhar. In another case⁴⁵ a man visited a brothel in Bombay City early one morning and threw some corrosive liquid over the face and bodice of a prostitute who was sleeping there. The liquid on analysis proved to be a concentrated solution of caustic soda,

Caustic soda is also applied externally to the neck of an ox or a buffalo so as to render it unfit for bearing the yoke of a plough owing to its local corrosive action and thus causing serious loss to an agriculturist."

Concentrated lye acts as a corrosive poison. It has been taken accidentally by children, and has been swallowed by adults as a means of suicide. In a few cases it has been thrown on the person of an individual with intent to cause burns and serious injury. In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner of the United Central Provinces mentions a case which occurred at Kanpur, where lye was thrown on eleven children who were playing with a rubber ball, which went into the factory.

Polsoning by ammonia is more common than poisoning by fixed alkalles. Accidental polsoning may occur from swallowing a strong solution of ammonia or from inhaiation of ammonia fumes escaping from broken ammonia jars or from leaking ammonia pipes in refrigerating installations, strong penetrating odour ammonia is not ordinarily used for homicidal purposes, but it is sometimes taken internally with intent to commit suicide. It is thrown on the face with a view to causing injury. It is rarely swallowed or injected into the vagina for procuring criminal abortion.

Calcium Hydroxide (Slacked Lime), Ca(OII), -This is obtained by adding water to calcium oxide (quicklime). It is a white, amorphous powder, slightly soluble in cold water, and less soluble in hot water. It dissolves freely in solutions

Lime, slaked or unslaked, acts as a caustic, when used externally and acts as a corrosive poison, when taken in a large quantity. The action is due to the alkanity and not due to calcium.

Sympioms,-Severe burning pain in the throat and stomach, nausea. vomiting, thirst, cold, clammy skin, rapid, feeble pulse, collapse and death

Treatment .- Same as in other aikaline corrosive. For time burn of the eye immediate vigorous washing with water for half an hour is recommended after instilling cocain eye-drops to counteract severe blapharospasm. To remove lime from the cornea a freshly mixed solution of 2 ounces of ammonium tartarate in one pint of distilled water is useful. After cleaning the eye homatropin eye-drops should be put followed by liquid paraffin drops after

Post-mortem Appearances.-There may be congestion of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines.

Medico-Legal Points -- Lime may be taken accidentally or with suicidal intent. The dust from time kilns may get into the eyes and eause corresion of the eyes. It may also be inhaled and cause irritation of the respiratory

In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal. mentions the case of an undertrial prisoner who committed suicide by taking some calcium hydroxide. He had severe vomiting and died in 23 hours.

⁶⁵ Bombay Chem, Analyser's Annual Report, 1928, p. 6 Bombay Unital Animal Rep. 1937, p 16
 Bombay Chem, Exam Annual Rep. 1937, p 16
 J. D. P. Graham, Brit Med Jour. April 16, 1955, p 964.

CHAPTER XXIII

IRRITANT POISONS

Irritant poisons are those which, by their specific action, set up inflammation in the gastro-intestinal canal.

General Symptoms.—The symptoms are delayed from half an hour to an hour or more. These are burning pain, difficulty in swallowing, feeling of constriction in the throat and esophagus, severe pain in the stomach. Intense thirst, nausea and violent, persistent vomiting. The vomited matter at first contains food, then becomes billous and lastly contains altered blood. There is purging accompanied by tenesmus and pain, and tenderness over the abdomen; the stools may contain mucus and blood. There is dysurfa. Collapse sets in, when the skin is cold and clammy, and the pulse is quick, feeble and intermittent. Cramps also occur in the legs. Sometimes, convulsions occur before death, which may take place at once from shock. or from exhaustion in one to four days.

If the patient survives for some time reaction sets in, consequently the skin becomes hot and dry with a rise of temperature, but death may occur later from stricture of the œsophagus.

Diagnosis,—Irritant poisoning has to be diagnosed from certain diseases, such as cholera, acute gastritis, acute gastro-intestinal catarrh, peritonitis, colic, and rupture of the stomach.

A. INORGANIC

I. NON-METALLIC POISONS

PHOSPHORUS (P.)

There are two varieties of phosphorus. white and red. The white variety ordinarily occurs in the form of white, way, translucent soft cylinders. On exposure to light it becomes yellow. It is insoluble in vater, somewhat soluble in alcohol and ether, and also to a slight extent in fatty and ethereai olls, but readily dissolves in carbon bisulphide. When exposed to the air it slowly oxidizes and emits white turnes of phosphorus trioxide, which have a gardic-like odour, and are luminous in the dark. At 34°C, it ignites in the at the air burning with a very white fame. On account of the case with which phosphorus undergoes oxidation it is always preserved under water. A forceps should be used to pick it up and not fingers as even the body heat can ignite it.

White phosphorus is very polsonous, and is used in preparing vernin paste for the destruction of rats and other vermin. This paste contains one to four per cent phosphorus mixed with oil, flour, sugar and some pigment, probably indigo. Phosphorus is occasionally used in the manufacture of fireworks, gunpowder, and in incendiary ammunition. It was also used in the manufacture of lucifer matches, and enters into the composition with which these matches are tipped, since 1931 no country in the world uses it for this purpose.

Red phosphorus is a vollet-red, solid mass, and is prepared by heating the white varlety at a temperature of 240°C. to 250°C, in an atmosphere of nitrogen or carbon dioxide. It is insoluble in carbon bisuiphide, is not luminous in the dark, and has no taste or odour. It does not oxidize in the air at the ordinary temperature, and is not, therefore, preserved under water. Unlike the white varlety, it is not poisonous, but the commercial red phosphorus may be poisonous, as it sometimes contains as much as 0.6 per cent of the white varlety. It is used in the manufacture of "safety" matter of but the matches do not contain phosphorus, being tipped with a mixture of potassium chlorate and antimony sulphide. They are ignited by being rubbed upon the side of the containing box, which is covered with a thin layer of red phosphorus and powdered glass,

Symptoms.-In acute poisoning the symptoms may appear in a few minutes after swallowing a poisonous dose, but usually they are delayed from one to six hours. The symptoms complained of by the patient are a garlic-like. taste in the mouth, and burning pain in the throat, gullet and stomach followed by intense thirst, marked dehydration, nausea, eructations and yomiting. The ejected matter has a garlicky odour, is luminous in the dark, and is coloured with bile, but later contains almost pure blood. The breath is also garlicky in odour and may be luminous in the dark. Diarrhœa is not a constant symptom but, when present, the motions are dark, offensive and sometimes phosphorescent just like the vomited matter. In rapidly fatal cases these symptoms become severe, collapse sets in, and the patient passes into a state of delirium or convulsions and coma,

In most cases, however, the symptoms abate, and there is a semblance of recovery. After a period of intermission lasting from two to, six days jaundice makes its appearance, and becomes well-marked. The pain in the stomach increases in severity, and the abdomen becomes distended. The liver is greatly enlarged and tender to touch, and so is the spleen. Vomiting is much more distressing. Diarrheea is more severe, Both the vomited matters and motions contain blood. There are also hæmorrhages from the nose and other mucous membranes, such as the urethra, vagina and uterus. Abortion occurs in a pregnant woman with alarming flooding. Subcutaneous hæmorrhages or purpuric spots may be present. The urine becomes very scanty, highly coloured and strongly acld in reaction, containing albumin, blood, bile-pigments and casts, and ocasionally leucin, tyrosin and cystin. Hypoglyczemia is often present. The toxic effects of phosphorus are caused by it being a protoplasmic poison, normal metabolism is disturbed, cellular oxidation is greatly affected and extensive fatty degeneration is found.

The nervous symptoms develop; viz. frontal pains, restlessness, insomnia, ringing in the ears, deafness, impaired vision, formication, cramps, free register and paralysis. There is frequently priapism. The pulse becomes feeble, quick and irregular. Fever sets in, and a condition of stupor or coma supervenes ending in death. Sometimes, delirium or convuisions precede

Fatal Dose.-The smallest fatal dose recorded for an adult is one-eighth of a grain, but one to two grains may be regarded as an ordinary fatal dose. An infant of five weeks is reported to have died from sucking the head of a single lucifer match containing about one-fiftleth of a grain of phosphorus 1 Recovery has followed the doses of four and six grains of phosphorus.

Fatal Period.—Death occurs in four to ten hours if it is due to collapse. otherwise it usually takes place in from two to seven days, but may be delayed for two or three weeks. Death occurs in nine to ten hours in poisoning by

Treatment.-The stomach should be washed out with a solution of potassium permanganate of the strength of about 10 to 15 grains to one pint of water. Potassium permanganate acts as a chemical antidote, oxidizing phosphorus, forming harmless compounds, phosphoric acid and phosphates. and itself changing to manganese dioxide. Large doses of charcoal should

The stomach can also be washed out with warm water until the smell of phosphorus disappears, or with 0.1 per cent copper sulphate solution. TWO

1. Luff, Forens Med., Vol. I, p. 141,

492

ς.

PHOSPHORUS '

to three grain-doses of copper sulphate may be given every five minutes until free emesis is produced. It acts as an antidote, as it combines with phosphorus and forms an insoluble, harmless sait, phosphide of copper. Oils and fats must never be given, for they dissolve phosphorus and promote its absorption. Purgatives, especially magnesium sulphate, should be given to evacuate the bowels. Morphine may be given hypodernically to relieve pain. Dextrose and alkaline drinks may be given to protect the liver and 5 per cent glucose in normal saline may be administered intravenously to combat shock and dehydration.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Petechial hemorrhages are commonly found under the skin, which is usually yellow. On opening the cavities of the body the smell of garlic may be observed, but this is not possible in India owing to the rapid occurrence of putrefactive changes. The mucous membranes of the stomach and intestines are yellowish or greysish-white in colour, and are softened, thickened, inflamed and corroded, or completely destroyed in patches exhibiting even perforations. Their contents may be garlicky in odour and luminous in the dark.

The liver presents the most characteristic appearances. It is very much enlarged, but may be normal in size or contracted. It is doughy in consistence, uniformly yellow, easily friable, and contains many haemorrhagic spots in its substance. There is fatty degeneration of the liver cells with some cellular necrosis. In acute yellow adrophy the liver is smaller in size greasy, leathery and of a dirfy yellow colour. Its capsule is wrinkled. The livercells are mostly necrosed, and contain crystals of leucin and tyrosin.

'The heart and kidneys show signs of fatty degeneration. The blood is fluid and disorganized, the colouring matter of the hæmoglobin being dissolved in the liquor sanguines.

ł,

Chronic Poisoning.—This form of poisoning, although rare in these days, may occur among persons exposed to the white fumes resulting from the oxidation of white phosphorus in factories.

The symptoms are a sallow complexion, lassitude, pain in the abdomen, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, jaundice, bronchitis, pain in the joints, anæmia and emaciation, but the chief characteristic symptoms are pain in the teeth and necrosis of the jaws, especially the lower jaw. The mucous membrane of the mouth is inflamed and shows characteristic small reddish areas. It is supposed that the vapour of phosphorus gains access to the jaw. (phossy, jaw) through a carlous tooth or an interspace caused by a missing tooth. Death occurs from debility, blood polysoning or pyogenic infection. Abortion yeughts

Treatment.—Advise thorough cleanliness and ventilation by the use of extraction fans in the match factories. The air of the work rooms may be saturated with turpentine. The teeth of the workmen should be regularly epamined and X-rayed, and the teeth, if found carious, should be filled in or extracted. The workmen should also be persuaded to use systematically mouth washes of sodium bicarbonate.

Chemical Analysis—Phosphorus may be separated by distillation from organic mixtures, and may be detected by its smell and luminosity in the dark. Its phosphorescence is diminished by the presence of alcohol. Hence, in cases of suspected phosphorus poisoning a saturated solution of common sail should be used as a preservative instead of alcohol. It can also be separated by shaking the contents of the stomach, etc. with carbon bisulphide... which dissolves phosphorus.

Tests.--1. Schere's Test.--The suspected material in a finally divided condition is placed in a conical flask with a capacity of about 500 cc. and covered with cold water. A few cubic centimetres of cadmium sulphate

1 13

solution are added and the liquid is acidified with dilute sulphuric acid. The flask is closed with a cork having two sllts from which are suspended two strips of filter paper, one soaked in 5 per cent silver nitrate solution and the other in a solution made by adding sodium hydroxide solution to 5 per cent lead acetate solution until the precipitate first formed is redissolved. The strips of filter paper must be so arranged as not to touch each other or the sides of the flask. The flask is then heated on a water bath in the dark to 40° or 50°C. If the sliver paper darkens from the fumes, while the lead paper does not change, phosphorus may be present. If the silver paper does not darken, phosphorus is not present. If both the papers darken, hydrogen sulphide is present, or both hydrogen sulphide and phosphorus may be

2. Mitscherlich's Test .-- If the mixture is acidulated with sulphuric acid and distilled, the luminous vapour of phosphorus will be seen in the cool condenser in the dark. Certain substances, such as alcohol, ether, chloroform, phenol and turpentine, if present, will prevent the development of luminosity. This is a very delicate test, and will reveal one part of phosphorus in 100,000 parts of the material.

3. Phosphine Test .- If hydrogen is passed through the warmed suspected fluid material, phosphoretted hydrogen is evolved, which will burn with a green flame. If the gas is passed into a solution of silver nitrate, a black precipitate is formed. The green flame, when examined with a spectroscope, shows one band in the orange and yellow between C and D, but very close to D, and several bands in the green. This test is also known as Dusart-

4. Heated with a few drops of strong nitric acid and some ammonium molybdate solution a concentrated aeid solution of the suspected material gives a yellow, crystalline precipitate, if phosphorus is present.

Medico-Legal Points .- The poisonous effects are more powerful if phosphorus is dissolved or well triturated than when used in solid lumps,

In Europe, phosphorus poisoning is usually suicidal. Pregnant women have often been accidentally poisoned by phosphorus as they take it to induce eriminal abortion. It is seldom used for homicidal purposes. The odour and staste as also the luminosity in the dark reveal its presence.

Poisoning by phosphorus is rare in India, but a few accidental, suicidal and even homicidal cases have occurred. A Hindu male child2 died after swallowing accidentally 4 or 5 "cracker caps", little reddish pellets containing phosphorus and enclosed in circular discs of paper. They are intended to be rubbed against any hard or rough surface when they will ignite spontaneously and continue burning in a succession of small explosions accompanied by evolution of bright sparks and clouds of irritating vapour. In his amual report for the year 1940, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, reports a case in which a girl, aged 12 years, committed suicide by taking "cracker caps". A Parsi lad, not seeing his name in the first published list of the successful candidates at the matriculation examination declared on May 31, 1933, took a dose of phosphorus with fatal consequences, as he thought that he had failed. His name appeared in the second list of the

A case of attempted homieldal poisoning by phosphorus is recorded, A woman administered the of matches in a betel to her husband with the intention of poisoning him. The man, on chewing the betei, detected a

^{2.} Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1830, p 6, see also West Bengal's Bonnay Chemical Antange's Antana Actor, 1906, p 6, see also chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1902.
 Free Press Journal, June 4, 183.
 Ind. Med. Gaz, Oct. 1907, p 394; Beng Chem Exam. Annual Rep, 1906.

PHOSPHORUS

peculiar taste and smell, and immediately spat it out. The chewed betel was found to contain tips of lucifer matches in which phosphorus was detected. In his annual report for the year 1940, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, records a case where white phosphorus was mixed in the food which was . served to a guest who was invited to dinner. After eating a few morsels of the food the guest was seized with an uneasy sensation in the stomach and vomited. White phosphorus weighing about 2/5 grain was detected in the. remaining food.

In war time phosphorus is used for creating smoke screens and for its incendiary properties it is used in small arms, in bullets, in hand-grenades. in shells and in bombs. A cases recorded in which an airman, while flying over enemy territory, received a builet wound in the left thigh and died of acute phosphorus poisoning after six days. The bullet being an explosive one and containing a charge of high explosive and 31 grains of phosphorus exploded in the soft tissues and set free concentrated phosphorus which was absorbed in the system.

Phosphorus is occasionally used to set fire, and is frequently suspected of being the cause of the so-called spontaneous combustion occurring in cotton bales. In his annual report for the year 1928, the Bombay Chemical Analyser mentions that he received two small tin pill-boxes from Ahmedabad where they had been seized in connection with a case of suspected arson. One contained a piece of charred cotton wool waste and the other a few fragments of a dark, fuming, semI-solid substance. The fuming matter proved to be white phosphorus, and the same was detected in the charred cotton. White phosphorus, rolled up in a wet cloth,6 or dissolved in carbon bisuphide,7 was also employed to set fire to postal letter boxes during the civil disobedience movement in 1932.

Although phosphorus is very readily oxidized in the air, it may be detected in the unoxidized form in a dead body several days after death even when it has reached an advanced state of decomposition. This is probably due to the fact that the reducing gases which are developed during decomposition protect phosphorus from oxidation. Alpers⁸ found phosphorus in the gastro-intestinal contents of a woman who had died as a result of acute phosphorus poisoning and whose body was not exhumed until four weeks after death. Felletar' proved the presence of free prosphorus in the two bodies which had been buried for twelve and thirteen months respectively. It must, however, be remembered that such instances are very rare, and it is advisable that in cases of suspected phosphorus poisoning the chemical analysis should be made as early as possible. It must also be borne in mind that phosphorus occurs in combination maining as phosphates in the various articles of food and in the tissues and fluids of the human body; hence its detection in these forms has no value for medico-legal purposes, but its presence in the body in the elementary form is sufficient to prove phosphorus poisoning, as it does not occur free in nature.

Phosphoretted Hydrogen (Trihydrogen Phospbide, Phospine, PH.) .--This is obtained by boiling phosphorus in a flask with a solution of potassium or sodium hydroxide. It is also produced, when calcium phosphide is brought into contact with water. It is a colourless gas, very slightly soluble in water and having a decomposed fish like odour. It is not inflammable in the air at the ordinary temperature, but it ignites at a temperature below 100°C.

- A. J. Blaxland, Brit. Med. Jour., Dec. 5, 1942, p. 664.
 Madras Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep, 1932, p. 8.
 Punno Zhen. Examiner's Annual Rep, 1932, p. 7.
 Punno Zhen. Denni Rep, 1932, Martiner Markov, 1997, Automethy, 1916, p. 21.
 Pest Med. Chir. Presse, 1930, XXVI, p. 148. Withhaus, Manual of Toxic., Ed. II, D 674.

This gas, when inhaled, is highly poisonous, reducing the oxyhæmoglobin of the blood, and proves rapidly fatal, when 2,000 parts of it are contained in one million parts of air. Four hundred to six hundred parts of the gas per million parts of air produce dangerous symptoms, if inhaled for half to one hour, while 100 to 200 parts per million of air is the maximum amount that can be inhaled for an hour without serious results.10 The chief symptoms are nausea, vomiting, severe gastric and retrosternal pain, diarrhœa, rapid and then slow and laboured respirations, cold, clammy sweats, weakness, tremors, convulsions, delirium, coma and death from respiratory or cardiac failure.

Post-mortem examination shows that the brain, lungs and liver are congested, and the heart is full of dark blood. ۰.

Several cases of fatal poisoning by this gas have occurred on board ships carrying ferro-silicon as part of their cargo. Ferro-silicon is an alloy of iron and silicon used in the manufacture of steel. It often contains as an impurity calcium phosphide, which undergoes decomposition in the presence of moisture and evolves phosphoretted hydrogen.

ORGANO PHOSPHORUS COMPOUNDS TOXICOLOGY AND THEIR [By, Dr. A. R. Natrajan, B.Sc., M.B.B.S., D.E.L. (Mad.), M.Sc. (Lond.), D.I.C., A.R.I.C. (Eng.), Chemical Examiner to Govt. of Madras and Prof. of Chemistry. Madras Medical College.]

This group of compounds is lethal to aphlds, red spiders and other pests which destroy orchards, paddy cultivation, vegetable gardens, etc., India is importing this pesticide since 1951, however, very few knew its nature as a virulent poison till the Kerala Food Poisoning tragedy in 1958 took a toll of about hundred and odd lives, due to inadvertent stocking of food stuffs (wheat, flour, sugar etc.) and folidal packages in the same hold, where the folidal containers leaked and contaminated the gunny bags containing food

CHEMICAL AND PROPRIETARY NAMES

- A. Alkyl Phosphates :--
 - 1. HETP. (Hexa ethyl tetraphosphate).

 - HE:T F. (Hexa etny: tetrapnosynate);
 TEPP. (Tetra ethyl psyrophosynate); Teiron, Fosvex etc.
 O.M.P.A. (Octamethyl psyrophosynate);
 T. Dimetox (Bis (dimethyl amino) flustophosynine oxide]; Schradan.
 (a) E. 1039 (O.O. diethyl. O. ethyl mercapic ethyl thiophosphate), Hanane;
 Hawanow, C. M. (Bis (dimethyle); Software, So
 - Isopestox [Bis (Iso propyl amino) flurophosphine oxide]; Pestox 15.
 - Malathion [5 (1,2 Dicarbethoxyethyl) O.O. dimethyl dithiophosphate]; compound 4040 Sulfotepp (Tetraethyi O, dithiopyrophosphate) Dithione, A S.P. 47.
- B. Aryl Phosphates:-
- Para ovon (GO. Diethyl-O-p. nitrophenyl phosphate), E 600 Miniacol.
 Parathion (OO. Diethyl-O-p. nitrophenyl thiophospate) or Diethyl thiophosphate, phoric ester of p. nitrophenoi; bolling point 157°C, a yellow to dark brown liquid. insoluble in water and kerosene, rapidly hydrolysed by aikali; Folidol (Bayer), Eketox (Sandoz), Kliphos, Niram, etc
- EFN.SPN.300 (O. EbN) O p nitrophenyl benzene thiosphosphate).
 Methyl parathion (O.O. dimethyl O-pnitrophenyl thiophosphate); Nitrox
 Chiorothin [OO dimethyl-O-G Chiorot-nitrophenyl thiophosphate].

 - Chinotomic (CO Cleff)-C43 Concord-nitrophenyl) thiophospnate.
 Diazinon (CO O Cleff)-C43 Sopromyl-4-methyl pyrimidyi (6) thio phosphate.
 A Methyl umbelliferone (CO diethyl thiophosphate)

Pharmacological action .- These are absorbed from the skin, respiratory, gastro-intestinal and circulatory systems. Its site of activity is considered to be at the myoneural junctions and synapses of the gangilons; chemically it interferes with the enzyme choline estrase in inhibiting its action on

10. Henderson and Haggard, Norious Gases, 1927, p. 188,

PHOSPHORUS

acetyl choline. Its action is very much like D. F. P. (Di-isopropyl flurophosphate) which is used for treating cases of myasthenia gravis, paraivtic ileus etc. Its main effects are: A. Muscarine likc effect on the parasympathetic system-post ganglionic cholinergic fibres, showing anorexia, nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, colic, sweating, salivation, bronchiai. spasm and profuse bronchial secretion, pupilary contraction, defective vision and cyanosis. B. Nicotine like effect:-Stimulation of pregangilonic i.e. sympathetic fibres followed by paralysis. Fasciculation and fibrillation of orbicularis occuli, izvator paplebrum and recti muscles, arrhythmla, tachycardia, hyperpiesia, tachypnea and relaxation of sphincters. C. Effect on central nervous system-giddiness, restlessness, tremors, ataxia, disorientation, coma and death. D. Blood-porphyrinuria, resulting in chromodacryorrhœa-shedding of red tears due to accumulation of prophyrin in the lachrymal glands.

Symptoms,-According to route of entry the respiratory or gastro intestinal symptoms are more marked. Early-Nausea, glddiness, anorexia tightness of chest, oppression, dimness of vision, miosis, twitching of the eye muscles, and profuse frothing due to the emuisifiers present in the preparations. Late-Vomiting, sweating, salivation, pallor, incoordination, twitching of voluntary muscles, mental confusion, delirium, exhaustion, weakness and paralysis of respiratory muscles, coma, areflexia, incontinence and death. Paraivsis of limb muscles as a sequele has been reported.¹¹

Fatal Dose .- T.E.P.P. is the most toxic and H.E.T.P. the least The single dose that will produce symptoms is 5 mg, intramuscularly or 25 mg, orally, while 45 to 50 mg, of T.E.P.P. intramuscularly or intravenously or 100 mg, orally, will be a fatal dose: 80 mg, of Parathion intramuscularly or intravenously or 25-175 mg, orally will also be fatal to an adult weighing 70 Kg. In a field spray regime of 8 hours as much as 16 mg, of parathion may leak through protective clothing and cause toxic effects.

Fatai Period .-- In fatal doses, the symptoms begin in half an hour and death results in 4 to 3 hours. In non-fatal cases the effects last for about 30 hours and fade off in the next 48-72 hours, occasionally they last upto 3 weeks. The blood levels of cholinesterase in that priod will be between 22-88 per cent of the normal values 77-142 in th red blood cells and 41-140 in the plasma.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Not characteristic except suggestive ٥ť asphyxial death. Special staining techniques and the cholinesterase estimation is diagnostic 12

Treatment,---Remove from source of exposure and remove all contaminated clothing, skin and eye if affected, should be washed well with water. Give atropine sulphate 1 to 4 mg. in repeated doses intravenously or intramuscularly, it arrests the muscarine and central nervous system effects of the poison. Give oxygen and artificial respiration, aspiration or tracheotomy may be required if the secretions in the respiratory tract cause obstruction. Gastric lavage with sodlum bicarbonate solution may be needed, if the poison is swallowed. Dehydration, electrolite imbalance and shock may be adequately treated. Exchange transfusion may be useful. Protective clothing like white overalls, rubber gloves and boots, eye shields, respirators, good washing facilities, working hours limited to 10 hours spraying and no drinking or eating while spraying are necessary prophylactic measures. T. Namba and K. Hirakits advocate intravenous injection of 1 Gram of Pyridine-2-aldoxine Methiodide (2 P.A.M.) as a 5 per cent solution in water, within a few minutes consciousness returns and there is a dramatic relief.

ł

P. L. Bidstrup et al, Brit. Mcd. Jour. 1953, 1, p. 1068.
 G. B. Koela et al, Jour. Pharm., 1950, 100, p. 158.
 Jour. Am. Mcd. Asso., April 12, 1958, p. 1974.

M.J.-32

Chemical Analysis .--- It is possible to isolate the organo phosphorus compounds from the viscera of affected victims and excreta or ejecta as well. A modified stass-Otto method is adopted:-The sample of viscera containing parathion is acidified with phosphoric acid and steam distilled. The distillate is extracted repeatedly with n-hexane using 200 ml, of hexane in a11

A. (1) An aliquot of the above extract is diluted to a suitable volume. The absorption spectrum is studied using a spectrophotometer and from the optical density at 268 m_H the parathion concentration is calculated.

(2) Additional check is obtained by taking 50 ml, of the hexane extract, adding 10 ml, of 0.2 N aqueous potassium hydroxide and evaporating under reduced pressure at about 50°C for about 15 minutes to remove the n-hexane. The remaining liquid is carefully washed but with absolute ethanol and diluted to 200 mi, heated in an ampoule at 100°C, for 3 hours and the concentration of p-nitrophenol measured at 408 mpt. The double peak (one due to parathion at 268 m_µ and one obtained at 408 m_µ after hydrolysis to p-nitrophenol) makes this method particularly valuable for its qualitative and quantitative detection.

(3) Method of Averel and Morris.14 The sample containing parathion is reduced with zinc dust in acid solution to produce the amino compound which is diazotised with sodium nitrite and coupled with N-(1-naphthyl) ethylene diamine dihydrochloride to produce an intense magneta solution which can be determined colorimetrically.

(4) The residue after the removal of the hexane from the extract obtained vide supra, is nitrated with nitrating mixture (H.SO, and HNO,) and made ammoniacal when a beautiful bright yellow prcipitate or colour is obtained depending upon the concentration of parathion.

(5) Diazotisation and coupling with B-naphthol in alkaline medium given an orange dye.

(6) Coupling with \propto -naphthylamine in acid medium gives a pink to rose dye after some time.

(7) The residue from the hexane extract is hydrolysed in alkaline medium to p-nitrophenol which is reduced to p-aminophenol by zinc and hydrochloric acid and is coupled with O-Cresol and made ammoniacal when a blue dye of indo-phenol blue is formed.

(8) It is found that the magneta dye developed when the reduced parathion is diazotised and coupled with N-(1-naphthyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride gives a bright violetish biue fluorescence under the ultra violet light up to a concentration of about 10-4 and changes to light fluorescence when the concentration is of the order of 10-7 to 10-8. (N.B.-Methods 3, 4, 5, 6 and 8 are developed and studied in the laboratory of the Chemical Examiner to Government of Madras).

B. Cholinesterase enzyme activity can be studied by indirect methods. 1. Glang and Hall's Method.15 2. Colorimetric determination of Acetylcholinesterase activity by a simple direct spectrophotometric method using a new chromogenie substance indophenyl acetate.

CHLORINE

Clorine is a greenish-yellow gas, having an unpleasant irritating odour even when diluted, and is largely used as a disinfectant and as a bleaching agent.

Symptoms.-The chief effects after inhalation of the gas are an intense feeling of tiphing the christ argument at the state of the gas are an intense feeling and inspiration. The case may be of three degrees, mild, severe or extreme 16

-

14 Anal Chem. 1918, 29, pp 752-6 15. C. W. S. Dept of Commerce Abstract. Anal. Chem., 1951, 23, pp 18394 16. For detailed dwellption ride an address on Gas Poisoning by Leonard Hill. Brit Med Jorr. Drc. 4, 1915, p 531

PHOSPHORUS

Mild.—In these cases cough is frequent and painful. Cough may be dry and harsh, ar may be accompanied by greenish, viscid sputum. Other signs are headache, pain and watering of the eyes, and abdominal pain with hurrled respiration. These symptoms soon subside.

Severe.-The patient is cyanotic, with frequent panting and painful respirations, headache, a little pyrexia and drowsiness.

Extreme.-Dry, red throat, cracked and furred tongue, intense cyanosis, cedema of the lungs, pulse 60 and respirations 30 per minute, coma and death.

Inhaled in the concentrated form, i.e. when not freely diluted with air, chlorine causes death by cardiac paralysis nr by asphyxia.

People exposed to the vapours of chlorine suffer from its chronic effects. They become ansemic, suffer from dyspeptie complaints and acidity, and lose flesh. Their teeth soon become carlous. Lung troubles then set in resulting in chronic bronchitis and emphysema.

Comoounds of Chlorine.—The compounds of chlorine, such as bleaching powder (calx chlorinata), Dakin's solution (liquor sodae chlorinatae chururgicalis) and Labarraque's disinfecting fluid (liquor sodae chlorinatae), act as Irritant poisons, and produce acute gastritis and suffocative bronchits.

Fatal Dose.—Uncertain. Air containing about 1 part of chlorine in 1,000 may prove fatal in five minutes by causing acute exdema and the lungs. Three to four drachms of a bleaching fluid consisting of a solution of potassium or sodium hypochlorate caused the death of an infant. Recovery has, however, followed a dose of twenty ounces.

Fatai Period .- Death may occur in forty-eight hours after inhaling pure chlorine.

Treatment.-Remoral of the patient to fresh str, and continuous oxygen inhialdion. In severe cases of choirine poisonna it is very necessary to <u>rest rid of the exuidation collecting</u> in the air tube which is asphryiating the patient. This can be done by squeezing. Int <u>there</u>, <u>inverture</u> the posture and resoring to <u>original resolvation</u>, especially the mouth to mouth method. Adequately treat acute pulmonary administered intravenously, vensection may be tried and camphor and coramine may be given hypodermically. As a prophysical solution with five per cent dextrose, may be administered intravenously, vensection may be tried and camphor and coramine may be given hypodermically. As a prophysical solution the gas the solutions of the verse. When the bleaching powder has been swallowed, evacuate the stomach contents, and treat the symptoms by giving demulcent drinks and hypodermic injections of morphine to relieve pain.

Past-mortem Appearances.—Intense inflamma.ion of the air-passages, emphyseuna and œdema of the lungs, which, an section, exude tenacious, frothy and slightly bloodstained secretion. The same kind of secretion fills the trachea and bronchi. Acute eatarthal condition of the stomach and duodenum. Congestion of the abdominal organs. The odour of chlorine in the ventricles of the brain. The heart is enlarged.

Tests-The gas can be recognized by its odour and its bleaching action on moist litmus paper. Chlorine water dissolves gold-fold. Chlorine water (or gas) added to a mixture of potassium iodide and starch paste turns it blue, which is discharged on heating.

Medico-Legal Points.—Poisoning by chlorme is very rare except accidentally in chemical laboratories and factores where chlorme and its compounds, eso-ceially bleaching powder (calcum hypochlorite), are used or manufactured.-Twenty-five persons including six women were asphyviated as a result of a leak in a chlorine cylinder in the Dumex factory at Bombay. Under police orders the leaking cylinder was dumped into the sea by the fremen.—The Bombay Sentinel, June 11, 1956. Chlorine was largely used as a lethal gas by the Germans during the First Great. War, and it caused numerous casualties among the allied forces.

BROMINE

Bromine is a dark reddish-brown liquid, volatilizing at the ordinary temperature in led and intensely irritating fumes of an unpleasant odour. In the free state it is found only in laboratories and chemical works.

Symptoms —When taken internally in a liquid form, bromine acts as a corrosive poison and causes intense burning voin an the mouth, threat, stomach and abdomen, dysphagia, vomiting and eructations of a peculiar offensive vapour. The toxic action is so rapid and powerful that unconsciousness and collapse scon supervene without even producing the initial symptoms of thirst, vomiting, purging, etc. It produces a severe wound if it drops on the hand or any other part of the body.

The furnes of bromine, when inhaled, cause symptoms of violent, catarrhal inflammation of the air-passages, producing coupt, constriction of the check, herenoptysis, ordema of the glottis and larynx and death from sufficiation. Edema of the lungs may sometimes occur.

Compounds of Bromine .- Bromides of ammonium, sodium and potassium act as sedatives to the nervous system when taken in medicinal doses (5 to 20 grains), but produce personnia struct and the structure in inclusion of the structure person of the structure of the stru loss of appetite, foul odour from the breath, tremors, muscular weakness, staggering gait, drowsiness, tendency to sleep, diminution of cutaneous sensibility, conjuntivitis, increase of nasal and bronchial secretions, loss of sexual power and general depression. In some cases stupor and coma may set in. In severe cases mental confusion, delirium, dementia or melancholia may occur.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period-Uncertain. One ounce of undiluted bromine has caused death in seven hours and a half. About 2 grains of free bromine caused the death of a girl, aged ten years, in 12 hours. A dose of one hundred grammes of sodium bromide caused death in six days from a bilateral pneumonia of the inferior lobe,17 but about thirty grammes of sodium or potassium bromide may produce alarming symptoms.

Treatment-Administer appmorphine_hypodermically_or_other_emetics, and give starch or albumen. Remove to fresh air and give continuous oxygen when bromine fumes are inhaled. Administer by the mouth large doses of sodium chloride or ammonum chloride thrice a day or physiological saline solution intravenously once a day to hasten the elimination of bromides from the system. Mercurial diurctics are also recommended. Inject hypodermically caffeine, sodium benzoate and strychnine to combat respiratory failure,

Post-mortem Appearances-When liquid bromine is administered, there is inflammation of the ocsophagus and stomach with dark brown stains on the mucous membrane, which presents a lethery, parchment-like appearance. Occasionally there is perforation of the stomach, or the stomach wall is destroyed altogether.

When bromine fumes are inhaled, there is inflammation of the respiratory tract.

Chemical Analysis-Free bromine may be separated from, organic mixtures by distillation. If combined, the mixture should be saturated with potassium bichromate and acidulated with sulphuric acid, before it is distilled.

Tests-Bromine can be recognized by its colour and odour, as well as by its colouring starch paper yellow. It forms an orange or yellow coloured solution in chloroform or carbon bisuiphide, and with phenol forms a white, crystalline precupited due to the formation of theorement instance in the solution of the precipited for the formation of tribromophenol, insoluble in water. A filter paper impregnated with a dute solution of fuorescin and moistened with 35 per cent actio acid, when exposed to the rapours of bromine, will become pink. Compounds of bromine give a whittan-pellow mechalitate stilt silver relate whitch a super the super precipitate with sliver nitrate, which is not readily soluble in ammonium bydrate, but

Medico-Legal Points-Poisoning by bromine, though rare, has occurred when it was available to the liquid form or she its function of the second se

During the First Great War, the Germans used certain organic compounds of bro-mine in asphynating and lachrymating shells. The vapours of these substances in com-centration as fitting as one pert in screen substances in the su centration as little as one part in several millions of air are said to cause watering of the eyes and inability to open them, so specifically irritating are they to the conjunctive. In greater concentrations they are said to cause irritation of the mucous membrane of

Bromine and bromides are eliminated in the utine, saliva, sweat and milk. An Infant, six months old, got a painful pistular eruption due to bromine excreted in the milk of the mother, who had been addicted to the use of a proprietary remedy, "Alles restorative nervine", a solution of bromides in syrup 19 An infant 10 days after its birth cut cutaneous eruptions due to browide statust events and the state of the solution of bromides in syrup 19 An infant 10 days after its birth got cutaneous eruptions due to bromide derived from the mother's milk.20

10DINE.

This is a solid, having bluish-black, soft and scaly crystals with a metallic justre and an unpleasant taxie. At all temperatures lodine gives off a violet coloured vapour, posealing a characteristic odour it is only slightly soluble in water, but is freely soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform etterete In alcohol, ether, chloroform, giverin, carbon bisulphide or aqueous solutions of iodides, Iodine, when swallowed in the solid form, acts as a corrosive poison, while its

rapours are strongly irritant to the respiratory passages

17 Vien, Quoied by Erich Leechke in his Clinical Toricology. Eng. Transl by Stewart and Dorrer, 1931, pp 63, 95

21. p 167

 Beng Chen, Ekanihera Anneal Bepert, 1934, p. 13
 Jour Arter Med Anne, April 9, 1921, p. 1012, Amer Jour Dis Child, 1921, Vol. 20 Geo T C Young, Brit Med Jour April 1, 1950, p 769

TODINE

Symptoms .- Acute Poisoning .- Soon after swallowing a large dose of iodine, there is a burning pain in the mouth, esophagus and stomach, followed by intense thirst, salivation, romiting and purging. The vomited matters and stools are dark, yellow or blue in colour, contain blood and have the peculiar odour of iodine. The lips and the angles of the mouth are stained brown. The unne is suppressed or scanty, dark, redbrown in colour and has the strong smell of lodine. The puise is small and compressible, the skin is cold and clammy and the patient passes into state of collapse. Consciousness is retained till death. Severe symptoms from poisoning by potassium iodide are more frequently seen in patients suffering from goitre. Some people are particularly suscentible to the poisonous symptoms of this salt even from medicinal doses (5 to 30 grains).

Chronic Poisoning .- The symptoms of chronic poisoning sometimes occur from the continued use of large doses of potssium iodide medicinally, and are known as iodism. The symptoms are heavy pain over the frontal sinus, running of the nose, salvation, nausea, vomiting, purging, emaciation, wasting of the breasts, testicles, and other glands and erythematous patches on the skin,

Eller and Fox21 report a fatal case of iododerma in a man, aged 31 years, with macules, papules, tubercles, ruploid lesions and fungating and granulomatous ulcerations on the trunk and extremities. The eruptions commenced a few weeks after the administration of three doses daily of 5 grains of potassium lodide and 1/60 grain of arsenic. This was continued for four months and the patient died from profound lodide intoxication four months later. Large quantitles of lodides were found in the urine during the month preceding the death, and at the post-moriem examination, in the skin, liver and kidneys.

Fatal Bosc .- One and a half grains of lodine crystals may produce poisonous symptoms, while six grains may cause death. A woman,22 62 years old, suffered from ordema glottldis after taking a total of 25 grains of iodine in two days, but she recovered after an operation of tracheotomy.

One to two drachms of the tincture of jodine may be considered as a fatal dose, but recoveries have followed large doses of four and six ounces.

The fatal dose of potassium lodide is uncertain. An elderly woman who was being treated for chronic bronchitis died suddenly after taking three doses of a mixture containing 10 grains of potassium iodide per dose. There were acute ædema and ulceration of the glottis and acute cedema of the lungs,23

Fatal Period.-The average fatal period is twenty-four hours, but in cases of polsoning by local application death may be delayed for some days. A case is recorded in which a young woman died in 24 hours from gangrene of the left tonsil caused by two applications of the old fincture of jodine to the throat 24

Treatment.-Evacuate the stomach by emetics, or wash it out with water containing soluble starth and albumin or a 5 per cent solution of sodium thiosulphate. Give alkalies, arrowroot and barley water, and treat symptomatically dehydration, shock etc. Tracheotomy may have to be performed if death is threatening from cedema of the glottis.

In polsoning by potassium lodde stop its administration, and give large doses of bicarbonate of sodium or sulphanilic acid, or lessen the dose or double it.

Apply at first alcohol and then a solution of sodium thiosulpate or dilute ammonia to remove stains produced on the skin by jodine.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The gastro-intestinal mucous membrane is inflamed, excoriated and may be coloured brown. The stomach contents may be coloured blue owing to the presence of starchy food. The heart, liver and kidneys may show fatty degeneration.

Chemical Analysis .- If iodine is present in the free state in organic mixtures, it may be extracted by agitating it with chloroform or carbon bisulphide, and then obtained by evaporation and sublimation. If in combination, nitric acid may be added and then iodine may be extracted as above

Tests .- Free iodine is recognized by its peculiar odour, the violet colour of its vapour, and by its turning starch paper blue.

Iodides produce a flocculent whitish-yellow preciontate with a solution of silver nitrate, insoluble in ammonia, but solvble in potassium cyanide. A solution of mercuric chloride produces a scarlet precipitate, soluble in excess of ether. Mixed with chlorine water and starch, a blue colouration is formed, which disapoears on heating but reappears on cooling.

^{21.} Arch, Derm and Syph, Nov. 1931, p. 745; Brit. Med. Jour., Epit, Jan. 16, 1932 p 12

^{22.} 23.

²⁴

Snell and Savin, Lancet, April 9, 1927, p. 759, Sydney Smith, Forens, Med., Ed. X. p. 483, Jour. Amer. Mcd. Assoc., March 11, 1922, p. 746,

Medico-Legal Points .- Acute poisoning by free iodine is a rare occurrence Accidental cases of poisoning by drinking carelessly tincture or liniment of iodine have occurred, and a few suicidal cases have also been reported. In his annual report for the year 1930 the Chemical Examiner of the United and the Central Provinces describes the case of a woman who attempted to commit suicide by taking tincture todine On analysing the vomited matter he found potassium iodide but no free iodine On the first December 1949, a case occurred in Bombay, where a Hindu male, 23 years old, swallowed 4 ounces of tincture iodine with intent to commit suicide, but he was at once temoted to hospital where he recovered under prompt treatment. The preparations of iodine cannot be used for homicidal purposes, as they colour farinaceous foods blue.

A strong solution of iodine (liquor iodi fortis) has produced irritant symptoms when injected into a cyst or a body cavity, or when applied to the skin.

Iodine is excreted in the form of iodide and iodate in the urine, perspiration, saliva, bile, milk and bronchial mucus. During its elimination by the kidneys it causes their inflammation, giving rise to suppression of urine.

BORON

Boracle Acid or Borie Acid (Acidum Boricum, B.P.), H.BO,-This occurs in powder or in white, pearly lamellar crystals. It is feeby acid and scapy or greasy to the touch and is slightly acid and bitter in taste It is soluble in 25 parts of cold water, in 8 parts of boiling water, in 4 parts of giverin and in 30 parts of alcohoi. The dose is 5 to 15 grains.

Borax, Na,E.O.,1011,O.-This salt is also known as sodium pyroborate, sodium biborate or sodium borate, and is known in the vernacular as sholiaga or fankankhar The pharmacopocial preparation is called borax purificatus, which occurs as transparent colourless crystais, having a saline, alkaline taste. It is soluble in 25 parts of cold water and in equal parts of giveern but insoluble in alcohol. The dose is 5 to 15 grains

Symptoms -- The chief symptoms are loss of appetite, epigastric pain, nausea, vomit ing, diarrhora and suppressed or scanty urine. There are erythematous eruptions of the skin, and the symptoms of collapse are soon evident, Cheyne-Stokes respiration may be seen. Death occurs from paraiysis of the heart. Sometimes, delirum and hallucinations

Fatal Bose,-The usual fatal dose of boric acid or borax is half to one ounce for adults and 45 to 90 grains for children, but a woman, 70 years old, died in 48 hours after she had taken a forsement of the new acid and and a state of the st she had taken a traspoonful of boric acid in mistake for Epsom saits 25

Fatal Period.—The usual fatal period is three to four days. Desth occurred in wenty four hours in the case of a young pregnant woman, who swallowed boric add with intent to procure abortion.³⁴ A painter, aged 66 years, took about two ounces of borav in mistake for a promittary edite carther the carther aged 71 borax in mistake for a proprietary saline carthartic, and died in three hours.27

Treatment-Wash out the stomach with lime water, or a solution of calcium chioride 20 gr. to an ounce, give saline purgatives, treat the symptoms and combat the collapse. Cive ovygen, artificial respiration, nikethamide etc. as required. Keep the patient warm

Fost-mortem Appearances,-Congestion of the stomach with several spots of erosions on its mucous membrane. The brain may be cedematous. There may be ecchymosis on the inner surface of the pericardium. The liver and kidneys show fatty degeneration.

Chemical Analysis-Borax or boracic acid can be separated from organic mixtures by evaporating them with subhuric acid, extracting them with alcohol, or by drying the material fusing the residue with alcohol, or by drying the the material, fusing the residue with sodium carbonate and nitrate, and testing the resultant for borates.

Tests.-1. Barium nitrate solution yields a white precipitate, soluble in dilute hydro-ric acid or nitric acid chloric acid or nitric acid.

2 Silver nitrate gives a white precipitate in strong solutions but brown in dilute ones

3 If alcohol is added to the solution to which concentrated support acid has been added and ignited, it will burn with a green flame

4. Boracic acid solution mixed with dilute hydrochloric acid imparts a redistribrown colour to turneric paper dipped into it. If the paper is carefully dried and moistened with 1 per core carefully dried and the paper is carefully dried and the second per moistened with 1 per cent caustic potash or soda solution, the colour changes to

Medico-LegalPoints-Borie acid is a natural constitutent of vegetable food products

Mr. A Scott Dodd has found an amount of boric acid tarying from 0.10 to 0.022 per cent in currents, raisins, muscaleis and sultanas. The amounts varying from 0.10 to 0.022 per term of cent are present in such such as the amounts varying from 0.03 to 0.05 per cent are present in such dried truits as apricots, date, cherries, figs, peaches, prunts.

25 II. Sinigar, Lancet, Aug 4, 1917, p. 162, 26, Brit, Med Jour, Dec. 7, 1977, p. 1625 77 Carl Potter, Jour Amer. 1917, p. 162, 26, Brit, Med Jour, Dec. 7, 1977, p. 1625

Caryl Potter, Jour Amer Med Assoc. Peb 5, 1921, p 378.

BORON

pears and applerinds. A. Hebrebrand has found minute quanties of boric acid in the juices of oranges and lemons. J. T. Dunn and H. C. L. Bloxham have found it in quantities varying from 0 005 to 0.003 per cent in the peel, and from 0 002 to 0 008 per cent in the pulp of oranges from California, West Indies and South Africa. Wines have been found to contain less than 0.01 per cent acid boric.28

Boric acid and borax are largely used as mild antiseptics in surgical practice, and commercially as preservatives of milk and other articles of food. The use of these drugs for the preservation of food materials is regarded as noxious and injurious to health owing to their cumulative effects on the system, though they do not produce any ilieffects when swallowed in small doses.

Accidental poisoning may occur from boric acid or borax having been mlstaken for some other substance. In a Chicago hospital six infants died after they had beeo given by mistake boric acid solutioo instead of drinking water. Each iofant might have taken from 15 to 16 cc. of a saturated solution of boric acid in 24 hours or approximately 0.8 to 3 G. of boric acid.29 Young and his co-workers also report a case where six babies, aged 6 to 11 days, died between 19 hours and 34 days after they had been given a single feed of milk which was diluted with a 2.5 per cent aqueous solution of boric acid in mistake for sterile water. The amount of boric acid ingested by the babies must have been less than 3 grammes 30 M. B. Living-Taylor 31 reports a case of "curiosity poisoning" in a 13 months old child, who ate a little borax paste from a tin lying in the garden, which had a sweetish taste and in two hours developed severe vomiting, cyanosis, high temperature, coma, followed by mild convuisive attacks. Gradually recovered after cootinuous oxygen, artificial respiration and intramuscular injection of nikethamide. Borax was found from the stomach wash.

Accidental cases of poisoning have also occurred from the application of boric acid on raw and abraded surfaces, or from washing out abscess cavities of the stomach, rectum or bladder with boric acid. About 60 to 100 grammes of boric acid ointment applied for three days on the eczema of a boy, 41 months old, proved fatal.32 John Applied for directions of the Exercise of a too, 3 house of the application to the mouth of at least 2 ounces of borax and honey to prevent thrush. Brooke and Boggs³⁴ report a fatal case of possoning in a 9-month-old infant due to freely sprinkling boric acid powder for a diaper rash. 255 grams of boric acid had been used in ten days. Borax has also been used for suicidal purpose and for procuring abortion, R. D. Tearess reports the death of a 3 months old child which occurred after the parents had used 4-8 oz, of boric acid powder (10 per cent) for dusting on the child's raw buttocks.

When taken internally, boracic acid and borax are easily absorbed by the alimeotary tract and are rapidly excreted by the kidneys, over half the quantity appearing in the urine within the first twelve hours, but afterwards the excretion is slow, and the remaining quantity is not completely eliminated for five days or more, hence they tend to accumulate in the system under repeated doses, and may produce toxic effects. Both these drugs are also excreted to slight extent to the saliva and milk,

28. Lancet, Feb. 23, 1929, p. 405.

- 29 Mc Nally and Rust, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., March 12, 1927, p. 841.
- 30 Canad. Med. Assoc. Jour., Nov. 1949, Vol. 61, p. 447.
- 31. Lancet, 1954, 1, p. 575.

E. Watson, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., 1945, 129, p. 332.
 Lancet, Feb. 11, 1928, p 287.

Amer. Jour. Dis. Child, Oct. 1951, p. 465, quoted by Max Trumper in the Med. 34. Clin. of N. Amer., Jan. 1954, p. 301. 35

Brit. Med. Jour., 1955, 1, p. 237.

CHAPTER XXIV

IRRITANT POISONS-(Contd.)

II. METALLIC POISONS

ARSENIC

Metallic arsenic is not poisonous, as it is insoluble in water and therefore incapable of absorption from the alimentary canal, but it oxidizes by exposure to the air, and then becomes poisonous. It is believed that some portion of elementary arsenic may undergo oxidation in the alimentary canal under some conditions and may produce poisonous symptoms. When rubbed on the skin in a finely powdered state it acts as a poison, as it is capable of being absorbed in the form of an oxide.

When volatilised by heat, metallic arsenic readily unites with oxygen of the air, forming the polsonous vapour of arsenic trioxide. The vapours emanating during smelting of arsenic ores are destructive to vegetation and animal life, and cause chronic injurious effects to smelters.

COMPOUNDS OF ARSENIC

Arsenious Oxide or Arsenic Trioxide, $As_0 e_x$ —This is the most important compound of arsenic and is commonly known as *white arsenic* or merely as arsenic. It is called in the vernacular Sankhya or Somalkhar. It is sold The mass first appears transparent and crystalline, but after some time becomes white opaque, having a porcelain-like appearance.

Arsenious oxide is odourless and tasteless, but it is sometimes described as having a roughish taste due to mechanical irritation of the tongue caused metallic arsenic, which, in a vaporous form, has a garlic-like odour, and a very one grain dissolving in one ounce of cold water, and twelve to sixteen grains a feebly acid reaction and is called arsenious acid. HASO.

Arsenious oxide is a heavy substance, its specific gravity being 3.669 A teaspoontul containing finely-powdered arsenious acid weighs 150 grains, a between the finger and the thumb of an adult weighs 17 grains. In spite of water as a white film. If sitted up a good deal the film disappears, but as in water, but is much more soluble in acids and alkalles. It is also soluble in about 8 parts of grain.

Arsenious oxide is often found as an impurity in iron pyrites and other sulphide ores, in mineral acids, such as sulphuric acid and hydrochloric acid races of arsenious oxide also occur in some soils, mineral waters and coal

Arsenious oxide is largely used in the arts, in calico-printing, in taxidermy, in the preparation of wall papers and artificial flowers, and as a mordant in and pastes used for killing rats ingredient of fly papers, and many powders plexion or violet powders." In India, it is used for preserving timber and skins treatment of certain diseases, such as fevers, rheumatism, skinin diseases, sphilis. Arsenious oxide is a pharmacoposial preparation, and is called *arseni*trioridum, the dose being 1/60 to 1/12 grain. Liquor orsenicolis (Fowler's solution) is an official preparation, derived from arsenious oxide. Its use in psoriasis was a common eause of chronic arsenical poisoning.

Arsenites.—There are formed when arsenious acld combines with alkalles and their carbonates or with other metais. The alkaline arsenites thus formed are soluble saits. The arsenites that are commonly used as poisons are.—

1. Potassium Arsenite, K_aASO_i and Sodium Arsenite, Na_iAsO_i .—These are both poisonous, very soluble and are used in manufacturing fly papers, sheep-dips and weed-killers.

2. Copper Arsenite (Scheele's Green), CuHAsO₁ and Copper Acetoarsenite (Paris Green, Schweinfurt Green or Emerald Green), $Hirzo_0$ Cu(CHO₂), 3Cu(AsO₂)₂—These are insoluble in water, but soluble in acid juices of the stomach. They were extensively used for colouring artificial flowers, wall papers, articles of dress, toys and sweetmeats, but they have now been entirely replaced by anlline dyes. They are used as insecticides for spraying fruit trees.

Arsenic Acid, H_3AsO_4 .—This is obtained by warming arsenious oxide with nitric acid, when oxides of nitrogen are given off. Arsenic acid is a white, crystalline solid, and is used in manufacturing aniline dyes and fly papers. It is less polsonous than arsenious acid. When deprived of water by heating, arsenic acid changes into a white, amorphous powder, known as arsenic anlydride or arsenic pentoxide, AS.O.

Arsenates:—Arsenic acid combines with metals to form saits, called arsenates. The arsenates of the alkali-metals are soluble in water, while those of the other metals are insoluble in water. The chief alkaline arsenates are sodium arsenate. Na,ASO, and potasslum arsenate, K₂ASO. Both these saits are polsonous and are used for homicidal purposes and for destroying eattle.

Anhydrous sodium arsenate (Sodii orsenas anhydrosus) is a white powder, soluble in water.

Arsenie Sulphides.—These are found naturally as ores of arsenic, the chief being reofgra, red arsenic or arsenie disulphide, As,5, and orpinent, yellow arsenic or arsenic trisulphide, As,5. They are known in the vernacular as monseel and hortal respectively. Both these varieties are used as pigments in the arts. Mixed with two parts of slaked -line, orpinent is commonly used as a deplatory to remove superfluous hair, and may be used in tanning to remove hair from hides, but realgar is largely used for the latter purpose. Orpinent is also used as a pigment in King's Yellow.

Both the sulphides in the pure form, being insoluble, are said to be nonpolsonous but, in the commercial form, are invariably found to contain a large proportion of arsenious oxide, which renders them poisonous,

Arsenic Tricbloride, AsCl₃.—This is formed by burning arsenic in chlorine or by the action of hydrochloric acid on arsenious acid. It is a highly poisonous, colourless, fuming liquid, and is used in the treatment of cancerous tumours.

Arsenic Triiodide (Arsenious Iodide), AsI_-This is obtained by heating a mixture of iodine and arsenic. It occurs in small, orange-coloured crystals or crystalline masses, and is soluble in water, in alcohol, in chloroform, in ether and in carbon bisulphide. It is contained to the extent of 1 per cent in the non-official preparation, Liquir Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi (Donovan's solution), the dose being 5 to 15 minutes,

Arseniuretted Hydrogen (Arsenic Hydrlde, Arsine), AsHy--This is formed by the action of nascent hydrogen on a soluble arsenic compound. and may be liberated during the charging of accumulators from arsenic contained in the lead plates or sulphuric acid. It is a colourless, inflammable gas, having fætid garlicky odour. It burns with a bluish-white flame, forming water and white fumes of arsenious oxide. It acts as a deadiy poison by its hæmolytic action, its discoverer Gehlen having been killed on the ninth day after inhaling a small quantity of the pure gas.

ORGANIC COMPOUNDS OF ARSENIC

The most important organic compounds of arsenic which arc now used much less in medicine are cacodylic acid, sodium cacodylate, atoxyl, stovarsol, tryparsamide, salvarsan, neosalvarsan, sllver salvarsan and suipharseno-

Cacodylic Acid (Dimelhylarsonic Acid), (CII,), AsO.OII,-This is a white, crystalline substance, readily soluble in water and in alcohol, and forms salts known as cacodylates, when it unites with metals and organic substances. It contains 543 per cent of arsenic. The dose is 1 to 2 grains.

Sodium Cacodylate (Sodium Dimethylarsonate) - This is a white, odourless, deliquescent, crystalline or granular powder, and contains 35 per cent of arsenic. It is soluble in water and in alcohol. The dose is i to 1 grain to be given by mouth, per reclum or hypodermically. When given by mouth or per rectum, it may be decomposed and give rise to toxic symptoms, viz. garlic taste, nausea, pain in the stomach, thirst and renal congestion with albuminuria. It is not so toxic as white arsenic. Sodium methyl arsonate (Disodium methyi arsonate, Arrhenal or New Cacodyle) is similar in action to sodium cacodylate and is given in doses of 1 to 2 grains by mouth of

Atoxyl (Sodium para-aminophenylarsonate),-It is also known as sodium aminarsonate, sodium arsanilate, soamin or arsamin, and is a white, crystalline, inodorous powder with a slightly saline taste. It is soluble in about five parts of water and dissolves freely in hot water with neutral. reaction. It is soluble in 125 parts of alcohol (90 per cent) and is easily soluble, when anhydrous, in methyl alcohol It usually contains about 24 to 25.6 per cent of arsenic. It is a B.P.C. preparation, the dose being 3 to 3 grains by mouth or hypodermically dissolved in water. It must be used with caution, as it may cause blindness due to optic atrophy. It has even caused death. A man received 2.4 grammes in four hypodermic injections within eight days and died from pulmonary cedema on the second day after the last

Sodium acetylarsanilate (arsacetin) is synthetized from atoxyl by the introduction of an acetyl radicle, and may be used in the same doses as

Stovarsol. (3-Acetylamino-4-hydroxyphenylarsonic acid) .-- It is also known as Acetarsol, Acetarsolene or Kharophen. It occurs as colourless crystals and contains 27 per cent of arsenic. It is insoluble in cold water, alcohol and dilute acids but couble in boling in soluble in cold water, alcohol and dilute acids, but soluble in bolling water and in alkalies The dose is 1 to 4

Tryparsamide (Sodium n-phenyls/ycincamide p-arsonate),-It is a white crystalline powder and contains 25.1 to 25.5 per cent of arsenic. It is a with in water, but almost insoluble in alcohol, in ether and in chloroform. The dost is 15 to 30 grains subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously.

(Dioxy-diamino arseno-benzene Di-hydrochloride,

henrol. "606", Kharsivan or Arsphenamine).—It is a pale yellow. crystal-1 Munch, Med Wehnsch. 1909, 56, p 972

ARSENIC

line, odourless powder, slowly dissolving in water with acid reaction. It is hygroscopic, and decomposes readily by exposure to the air. It is soluble in glycerin, and dissolves in three parts of methyl alcohol, but is insoluble in ether. It contains not less than 30 per cent or more than 34 per cent of arsenic. The dose by intravenous injection is 0.1 to 0.6 Gm. or $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 grains.

Neosalvarsan (Sodium dihydroxydiamino arsenobenzene Methanesulpionate, "914", Neokharsivan, Novarsenobenzene, Novarsenobillon, Neoarsphenamine or Neoarsphenamina B.P.).—It is a yellow powder, readily dissolving in water with neutral or slightly alkaline reaction. It readily changes in the air, becoming highly poisonous. It is, therefore, supplied in sealed glass ampoules. It contains about 20 per cent of arsenic. The dose by intravenous injection is 0.15 to 0.6 Gm. or $2\frac{1}{4}$ to 10 grains.

Silver Arsphenamine (Silver Salvarsan, Arsphenamina Argentica).—This is a sodium sait of Silver diamino-dihydroxyarsenobenzene. It is a dark brown powder, readily soluble in water with alkaline reaction. It contains 18 to 21 per cent of arsenic and 12 to 13 per cent of silver. The dose by intravenous injection is 0.1 to 0.6 Gm. or 1½ to 10 grains in a 1 per cent solution.

Sulpharsphenamine (Disodium dihydroxy-diamino-arsenobenzene-dimethylene sulphonate), Sulfarsenol, Kharsulphan, or Sulpharsenobenzene.--It is a yellow powder, dissolving readily in water, and contains about 20 per cent of arsenic. It is a pharmacopeal preparation, and is administered subcutaneously or intramuscularly in doses of 0.1 to 0.6 Gm. or 11 to 10 grains.

Mapharsen (Mapharside, Oxophenarsine Hydrochloride or Oxophenersine Hydrochloridum)—It is an odourless, white or nearly whitepowder and dissolves In water, in solutions of alkali hydroxides and carbonates and lind diute mineral acids. It contains 29.5 to 32 per cent of trivalent arsenic and 30 to 32 per cent of total arsenic. It is a pharmacopeila preparation, and is administered intravenously in doses of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain.

Oxophenarsine Tartrate or Oxophenarsine Tartras.—It is an odourless, white or nearly white powder, soluble in 25 parts of water and in alcohol. It contains 19 to 19.6 per cent of trivalent arsenic and not more than 19.6 per cent of total arsenic. The dose is $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grains intravenously.

PROPRIETARY ARTICLES CONTAINING ARSENIC

i. Rough on Rats .-- A greyish powder consisting of white arsenic and barium carbonates. Strength. 98.89 per cent of arsenious oxide.

2. Fly Papers.-Strength varying from haif a grain to one grain of arsenious oxide per each paper.

3. Weed-Killer.—This consists of a strong-solution of eaustic soda and arsenite of sodium. Strength, 14 to 40 per cent of arsenious oxide. Eureka weed-killer is a pink powder, containing 60 per cent of arsenic.

4. Fly-Water.—This consists of one part of arsenite of sodium or potassium, two parts of sugar and twenty parts of water. It is used for killing files. Paper dipped in this solution and dried is also used for this purpose.

5. Fiy-Powder.—This is a mixture of metallic arsenic and arsenious oxide. It contains from 4 to 11 per cent of arsenious oxide.

6. Sheep-Dip.—This is used to destroy parasites in wool. It is sold in packets in the form of a yellow granular powder containing about 20 per cent of arsenious oxide. It is prepared by mixing arsenious oxide and potassium or soldum carbonate with soft soap and ground sulphur. It is made into a solution by mixing it with tar water.

508

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

Symptoms .-- In cases of acute poisoning the symptoms usually appear within half an hour, but they may be delayed for several hours, especially In those cases where arsenic enters the system by channels other than the mouth, e.g. by the rectum or vagina or by its application to the skin or to ulcerated or discased surfaces, or when on full stomach. The patlent first of all complains of a feeling of faintness, depression and nausea, and then severe burning pain in the throat and stomach which increases on pressure. increased salivation is present. All arsenicals inhibit sulphydryl enzyme systems which are necessary for cellular metabolism. Arsenic is also the most potent capillary poison, it dilates the capillaries, wherever situated and this accounts for its many symptoms of polsoning. Intense thirst and severe vomiting are the constant symptoms. The vomited matter at first contains the ordinary contents of the stomach, but later contains mucus and blood in streaks or in spots. The colour is dark-brown, yellow, green, or bluish, on account of yeliow suiphlde of arsenic, or indigo of arsenic, being mixed with blc. Rarely, vomiting may be absent. Robertson Milne describes the case of a Mahomedan male who after a meal took in mistake for chalk a tola (180 grains) of white arsenic. He had marked salivation and burning pain in the stomach but no vomiting. He passed two or three motions, became rapidly unconscious and died in 2 hours and 35 minutes,2

Purging is usually accompanied by tenesmus, pain, and irritation about the anus. The stools are expelled frequently and involuntarily, and are dark coloured, fortid and bloody, but later become colourless, addurless, and watery, resembling the "rice water stools of cholera." The urine is suppressed or scanty and contains albumin, red blood cells and casts. There is pain in micturition. There may be severe cramps in the call muscles, as well as other muscles, which usually commence with purging. comes restless, greatly dehydrated and passes into a state of collapse. The patient besurface becomes cold and clammy, and the face is pale and anxious but later The becomes cyanosed. The cycs are sunken. The pulse is feeble, irregular and frequent. The respirations become laboured, Lastly, convulsions and coma precede death. The intellect generally remains clear to the end.

When a very large dose is taken death may occur rapidly from shock Atthout producing any symptoms. On the other hand, a large quantity offen causes intense vonting which expets the arsenic from the stomach before it is absorbed and thus the patient's life is saved. Several such cases' had occurred in the Punjab during 1925.

Narcotic Form-In this form the gastro-intestinal symptoms, if present at all, are very slight. The patient complains of giddiness, formication and tenderness of the muscles, and becomes delirious, but soon passes into a state of coma, and dies without regaining consciousness. Sometimes, there is complete paralysis of the extremities, The pupils are dilated.

At about 8 pm. on the 24th July 1996, a convict compounder in Port Blair was found to be growing on the state support of a convict compounder in Port Main when to bet after taking some with found to be growning and naving volcent spasms, being quite unconscious, just attest were to bed after taking some milk. This condition lasted only a few minutes after taking the second secon which he died. There was no vomiting or purging Post-motem examination showed inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestine with large natches of punctiform harmorrhases. The two stomach and small intestine with large Immanators of the nucleus memorane of the stomach and small intestine with ans-patches of punctiform harmorrhages. The large intestine was healthy and contained Annual Report, 1936; Ind. Med Gaz, Oct. 1937, p. 333

Sub-acute Form .- This is the condition which usually results when arsenic is administered in small dos's at repeated intervals with the object of causing death by gradual prostration. The symptoms are first dyspepial rough and tingling in the throat then womiting, purging with abdominal pain

- Ind Med Gaz, 1932, p 203 June Sitta Gold, 1995, p. 405
 Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1925, p. 7

ARSENIC

and tenesmus, foul tongue, dry and congested throat, and a feeling of depression and languor. The motions are bloody. The symptoms of neuritis are more pronounced. The patient complains of severe cramps in the muscles, which are extremely tender on pressure. He is very restless and cannot sleep. Ultimately collapse sets in, and results in death. In cases which end in recovery, chronic peripheral neuritis may persist, ending in paralysis from degeneration of the nerves extending up to the nerve.

Unusual Symptoms.—These are convulsions, lock-jaw, delirium of a maniacal character, rise of temperature, salivation, loss of speech, ringing in the ears, and disordered vision with intolerance to light. Death occurs from asphysia.

Arseniuretted hydrogen, when inhaled in toxic amounts, acts as a direct poison to the hæmoglobin of the red blood corpuscles, producing hæmoglobin hæmoglobinuria, jaundice, and sometimes anæmia. The other symptoms are faintness, giddiness, intense headache, nausea, vomiting, burning pain in the abdomen, pain in the loins, dark-red urine containing blood pigment and albumin, cyanosis and collapse. Coma or delirium may precede death, which occurs from cedema of the lungs or sudden failure of the heart.

Fatal Dose.—Three grains of arsenious oxide is the average fatal dose. Two grains is the smallest amount known to have caused death. Recovery has taken place after much larger doses, varying from sixty grains to two ounces, but these are exceptional cases.

The fatal dose of arseniuretted hydrogen is uncertain. It has been estimated that exposure to a concentration of 1 part of this gas in 20,000 parts of air for one hour is dangerous, while exposure to a concentration of 2.5 parts to 10,000 parts of air for half an hour is fatal to adults.

Fatal Period,—The average fatal period is twelve to forty-eight holtrs, though death has frequently occurred within two to three hours. The shortest period is forty-five minutes⁴ In this case it appears that death occurred from shock before the poison was absorbed into the system. In mild or sub-acute cases life may be prolonged for several weeks. In one case after a dose of 180 grains of white arsenic death did not occur until three months and seventeen days⁵. In such cases the symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation subside, and are usually followed by nervous affections.

Diagnosis.—Acute atsenic poisoning has to be diagnosed from cholera, as the symptoms of both are similar in many respects, and it is possible that mistakes may be made in diagnosis. In order to avoid police investigations a case of acute polsoning by arsenic is occasionally reported as that of cholera. It is, therefore, necessary for a medical practitioner to bear in mind the differentiating points between arsenic polsoning and cholera which are given below in a tabulated form:—

	Symptoms.	Arsenic poisoning,	Cholera.
1.	Pain in the threat	Before vomiting.	Not so.
2.	Purging.	Follows vomiting.	Usually precedes vomiting.
3.	Vomited matter.	Contains mucus, bile and streaks of blood.	Is watery or like whey.
4.	Stools.	High coloured, bloody, fæculent, foctid, and discharged with straining and tenesmus. Very rarely "rice-water".	and discharged in an almost
5	Voice	Not affected.	Peculiar, rough and whistling.
б.	Conjunctivae.	Inflamed.	Not so.

4. Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p. 2.

5. G. St. Georgg. Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 5, 1921, p. 192.

Treatment.—It should be remembered that when taken in a finely powdered state on an empty stomach, arsenic sticks to the mucous membrane of the stomach, excites violent inflammation and forms tenacious mucus, which glues it to the surface, and protects it from the action of both emetics and antidotes.

The first step in the treatment is to remove the poison as promptly as possible from the stomach. If the stomach is full, i.e. if no vomiting has occurred, empty it by giving emetics, but do not use tartar emetic, or copper sulphate. If not, wash out the stomach by passing the stomach tube, preferably with large draughts of warm milk and water, and then administer freshly prepared hydrated ferric oxide, which will convert arsenious acid into ferric arsenite, a harmless and insoluble salt. It is prepared by adding an alkali (half-an-ounce of strong ammonia or potassium or sodium carbonate dissolved in about half-a-tumblerful of water) to ferric chloride tincture (one and-a-half ounces of the tincture mixed with a wineglassful of water). The precipitate should be separated from the excess of the alkali by straining through a muslin cloth, and should be given suspended in water in tablespoonful doses at short intervals, or 4 ounces of arsenic antidote (antidotum arsenum B. P. C. or ferri hydroxldum-cum-magnessi oxido) should be administered, and the dose repeated, if necessary. To prepare this antidote two solution should be stored ready for use namely, (1) two hundred and eighty-eight minims of a strong solution of ferric chloride mixed with two and a haif ounces of water, and eighty-seven and a haif grains of light magnesium oxide triturated to a smooth paste with water and diluted to fifteen ounces. Before being used, 33 ounces of the magnesium oxide suspension should be shaken well and added to 400 minims of the ferric chloride solution." Ounce doses of dialysed iron in water may be employed as a substitute, but it is not so efficacious as hydrated ferric oxide or arsenic antidote. If none of these is available calcined magnesia mixed with an equal quantity of animal charcoal may be administered.

Intravenous injection of 71 grains of sodium thiosulphate in a ten per cent solution has been recommended but is of doubtful value. Intramuscular injections of B.A.L. (British-Anti-Lewisite, 2, 3-Dimercaptopropanol or Dimercaprol) 4 houriy for 2 days followed by 6 hourly for one day and then morning and evening should be given to counteract the effects of arsenic polsoning, 2.5 to 3 mg. per kilo of body weight is an adequate dose, to be repeated according to severity. Later, demulcents, such as ghee (clarified butter), albumen water, barley water, linseed tea, etc. should be administered to allay irritation and pieces of ice to relieve thirst. Castor oil or magneslum sulphate may be given to diminish intestinal absorption of arsenic-Hypodermic injections of morphine may be required to relieve pain. Intravenous injections of normal saline with a five to ten per cent solution of glucose and lactate solution should be administered in cases of severe Blood transfusion may be needed. Message should be used to relieve cramps, and heart stimulants should be administered hypodermically to combat collapse. The body heat should be maintained by the application . of hot-water bottles.

The treatment of arseniuretted hydrogen consists in the supply of fresh air, oxygen inhalation, blood transfusion, infusion of sait solution and administration of alkaline drinks to aid its elimination from the blood and tissues.

Fost-moriem Appearances.—External Appearances.—Rigor mortis lasts longer than usual. The body sometimes presents a shrunken appearance The perchains are sunken, and the skin, chiefly of the hands and feet, is cyanosed, but not so much as in death from Asiatic cholera. The skin may be found jaundiced as happened in a case described by Von Hoffmann.

^{6.} Martindale, Estra Pharmacoporta, Ed. XXII, Vol. I, p. 210.

ARSENIC

Internal Appearances.—The mucous membrane of the mouth, pharynx and cosophagus is not generally affected, but may occasionally be found inflamed or ulcerated.

In the case of a man who died after taking two gulps of a weed-killer, postmortem examination revealed slight blistering of the lips, and the mucous membrane, which was covered with slimy mucus, presented patches of injection ("crimson plus") at the lower end of the œsophagus.⁷ Modi found the œsophagus congested and inflamed in a case in which a Mahomedan male committed suicide with arsenic.

The stomach is the chief organ that exhibits characteristic post-mortem changes even if arsenic has been administered by means other than the mouth. These changes, however, depend on the quantity of arsenic taken and the time that has elapsed since its administration.

On opening, the stomach contains articles of food in a process of digestion mixed with critty, sandy particles of arsenic, or a dark-brown, odourless,

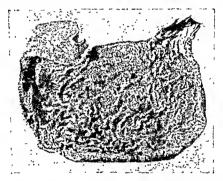


Fig. 181.—The stomach in acute poisoning by Arsenic. (From the Pathological Museum, Grant Medical College, Bmbay.)

turbid and unctuous liquid with crystals of arsenic embedded in large masses of mucus. The inner wall of the stomach, which is swollen, softened and congested, is generally tinged with streaks of blood and white particles of arsenic are embedded in the tough mucus or lymph covering it. On scraping this mucus, the mucous membrane is found highly congested and inflamed wholly or in many small patches, its colour varying from brownish-red or bright scattet to vermilion. Congestion is due to petechial hæmorrhages from the minute vessels most marked along the crests of the rugg. Inflammation is more marked at the greater curvature, posterior part and the cardiac end of the stomach. Ulceration of its mucous membrane has been noticed if arsenic is given in a very crude form. Gangrene and perforation have also been observed in rare instances.

The small intestine appears flabby and contains large flakes of mucus with very little faceal matter. On opening the intestine, the mucous membrane is found finely injected and pale violet coloured, and presents signs

^{7.} Wilfrid, A. Aldred, Brit. Med. Jur., Sep. 14, 1907, p. 626.

of inflammation with submucous hæmorrhages along its whole length, but more marked in the duodenum and jejunum. These changes are similar to those in the stomach, but less intense. The epithelium is flabby, ordematous and sheds freely.

The large intestine contains a small quantity of seromucus, but more often is empty and contracted. The cæeum and rectum are inflamed, and their mucous membrane is flabby. The intestinal glands are often enlarged and swollen, but not inflamed. The peritoneum is congested and pink in colour.

Sometimes, in fatal cases the stomach and intestines may not show any signs of inflammation. Rai Chuni Lal Bose Bahadur reports a case in which a child of eight years died within six hours after taking some molasses mixed with arsenic. At the post-mortem examination the stomach was found congested, but the intestines were healthy, and contained semi-solid healthy fæcal matter.ª A woman died in Agra from the symptoms of irritant poisoning. Post-mortem examination did not show any signs of irritant poisoning, but arsenic was dected in the viscera.9 In Moradabad, a man, aged 50 years, died with the symptoms of irritant poisoning after 6 hours of the onset of the symptoms, Post-mortem examination failed to reveal any definite signs of poisoning but suggested early pneumonia. On chemical analysis the viscera were found to contain arsenic.10 In an Etawah ease two ladies, one, aged 22. and the other, aged 70, were found dead in their house at about midnight under suspicious circumstances. On enquiry it was found that some rapidlyacting poison was responsible or the deaths. On analysis the poison found in the viscera of both the ladies was arsenie, the quantity in the case of the young lady being 9.31 grains (of which 9.26 grain were in the stomach) and in that of the other only 0.0076 grain. The post-mortem appearances were not, however, indicative of acute arsenical poisoning. The intestines of both the ladies contained fæcal matter, and the stomach of both contained digested food, it being about one seer (two pounds) in the case of the young

The liver, spleen and kidneys are highly congested, enlarged, and may show signs of fatty infiltration and degeneration.

Arsenic has been known to penetrate through the walls of the stomach and has appeared on th liver, omentum and endocardium. Ral Chuni Lal Bose Bahadur reports a case of arsenical poisoning in which a deposit of yellow arsenic was found on the internal surfaces of both the ventricles.12

The lungs are congested with subpleural ecchymoses.

Both sides of the heart contain loosely coagulated blood, and ecchymoses are often present under the endocardium, and in the muscle of the left ventricle. In a large number of fatal cases of arsenical poisoning Modi found petechial hæmorrhages on the Internal surface of the pericardium and eechymosed patches in the endocardium and muscle of the left ventricle. These signs are typical of poisoning by arsenic, although they are sometimes found in poisoning by phosphorus and bartum and also in deaths from acute infec-

In cases where life is prolonged for some time, cloudy swelling and fatty degeneration of the myocardium, liver and kidneys are seen.

The membranes of the brain are hyperæmic, and the ventricles are full of serum.

Ind. Med. Gaz., Oct. 1907, p 393. 8

⁹

United Provinces Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1924, p 5. Ibid., 1925, p. 3. 10

^{11.} United Frovinces Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1930; Leader, June 14. 1931, p. 14. 12 Ind Med. Gaz., May 1892, p. 142

ARSENIC



Fig. 182.—Heart showing ecchymoses in the left ventricle in acute poisoning by arsenic.

N.J.-33

In poisoning by arseniuretted hydrogen postmortem examination shows a dirty yellow colour of the skin. The nuccus membrane of the stomach and small intestine is yellow in colour and may show signs of inflammation. The liver is normal in size or somewhat enlarged, and may show some fatty degeneration. The spleen shows the evidence of blood destruction in the deposits of blood pigment throughout the organ. The kidneys are enlarged and congested, and may be inflamed. The lungs may be cdematous.

Chronic Poisoning.—Chronic arsenical poisoning may occur among persons engaged in the smeltering and refining of ores, in the subliming of white arsenic in the manufacture of sheep-dips, weed killers, insecticides, paints, dyes, drugs etc. It has been reported to have occurred from inhalations of dimethyarsine

produced by moulds growing on wall paper and from absorption of dusts from decorated ceilings and cornlces or among persons who have been taking arsenic as a medicine for a prolonged period or in too large a quantity. It must be remembered that chronic poisoning may follow acute arsenical polsoning, especially when recovery has occurred from a large dose of arsenic.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of chronic polsoning are exhibited in four stages.

First Stage—The symptoms in the first stage are those of gastric troubles, viz. malaise, loss of appetite, salivation, colicky pain, constitution, or sometimes diarthea and vomiting of glairy mucus tinged with bile. The gums are red and soft, and the tongue is coated with a thin, white, silvery fur. The temperature is raised to 102° or 103°F, with a frequent pulse.

Second Stage.—This is marked by cutaneous eruptions and catarrh of the larynx and bronchial tubes. There is a feeling of dryness and itching in the fauces and iarynx. Hence the voice becomes hoarse and husky. The eyes are suffused and the conjunctive are greatly congested. There is running from the nose with intense corynza. The patient gets spasmodic cough with expectoration tinged with blood on account of inflammation of the bronchial tubes.

. Generalised or localised pigmentation of skin, diffuse or "rain drop" type appears. Epithelial hyperplesia, with formation of keratosis, mostly on palm and soles, less commonly on head and trunk appear any time from a few month to 30 years after medication of arsenic. Epitheliomata may develop in 20 per cent of these cases, recently it is suggested that multiple internal carcinomata may develop. ¹³ The nails become brittle and loose. The hair becomes dry and may fall off. Arsenicai dusts may lead to flexurai eczema and pigmentation of head and neck and often a common iesion is a painless perforation of the nasal septum.

Third Stage.—In this the sensory troubles are more prominent. They resemble those met with in alcoholic poisoning more than in lead poisoning.

The first symptom, which appears from a week to three or four weeks, is headache, followed by numbness, thngling, formication and cutaneous anasthesia. Perspiration is well-marked. There is extensive tenderness of the muscles of the extremities on pressure and the knee jerk is usually lost. The loss of sexual power is a constant symptom, but the special senses are not deranged.

Fourth Stage.—This is the stage of paralysis. In this stage the muscles become weak and feeble, so that the patient gets easily fatigued while walking or ascending a stair-case. He also adopts an ataxle gait when he walks The extensor muscles of the extremities atrophy; hence the patient is unable to use his limbs, and becomes bed-ridden; but the sphincters are rarely affected. Tremors are noticed in the muscles which become markedly paralysed. The interosseous and intercostal muscles are more often affected. These are followed by general emactation, dysuria, mental hebetude or delusions and death occurs from failure of the heart muscle.

Treatment.—Remove the patient from the source of the polson, and promote excretion through kidneys and bowels. Give intramascular injections of B.A.L. six hourly for 2 or 3 days followed by one per day. Vit. B,b7 injection and mouth, may help petripheral neuritis. Improve the general health of the patient.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The stomach and intestines present a chronic inflammatory condition but, more often, there may not be any characteristic changes. The liver shows the signs of fatty degeneration, and the kidneys show parenchymatous nephritis. The muscles are greasy and atrophied.

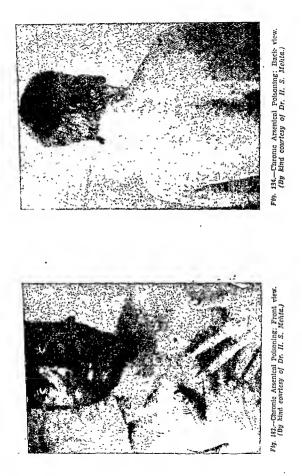
ORGANIC COMPOUNDS OF ARSENIC

Organic compounds of arsenic are used in the treatment of syphilis, yaws, sleeping sickness and other protozoal diseases. They contain arsenic either in trivalent combination or in pentavalent combination. The organic compounds have arsenic in chemical combination with a carbon atom and are, therefore, less polsonous than the inorganic compounds of arsenic. Their hopatitis, jaundice and encephalitis.

Salvarsan and its derivatives are generally administered intravenously and occasionally intramuscularly. Arsenic is found in the blood soon after an intravenous injection of one of these preparations and is rapidly eliminated by the kidneys and bowels, but may be retained in the tissues for a lorger viscera of a female patient who died fourteen days after the intravenous injection, but a large quantity was found in the gluteus muscle when postdays after the intravenus rule of the body of a woman who died thirty-six days after the intravenus intervent.

Symptoms--The symptoms of an anaphylactic nature may occur during or soon after the intravenous injection of a medicinal dose of salvarsan of cyclids, nausea, giddiness, headache, rigors with a slight rise of temperature. diarnhea. These symptoms usually last from hait an hour to a day or two injection or after two or three injections repeated at short intervals. The diarnhea with bloody stools, severe headache, excluding a day or two injection or after two or three injections repeated at short intervals. The diarnhea, dilated pupils, anuria, cramps, convulsions, coma, collapse and diarnhea with bloody stools, severe headache, excludiatve dermattits, jandice, death. Extensive slowing, anuria, cramps, convulsions, coma, collapse and ins occur at the site of the intramuscular injection. Optic atrophy which not produced in poisoning by aslvarsan and other pentavalent compounds is

^{14.} W. Wechselmann, Treat of Syphilis with Salvarsan, Eng. Transl., p. 25.



occurs among those suffering from visceral and degenerative lesions. It may also occur from a faulty technique or from auto-intoxication.

Occasionally the toxic symptoms may not appear immediately after the intravenous administration of the drug, but may be delayed for some weeks and death may occur from acute yellow atrophy of the liver. Policard and Pinard15 cite a case of syphilis in a man, aged 28 years, who, fifty days after three doses equivalent to 1.05 gramme of neosalvarsan, developed acute yellow atrophy of the liver and died in six days.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- According to Holland16 10.5 grammes of saivarsan might cause death. Medicinal doses have, however, caused death. A dose of 0.5 gramme of salvarsan injected intravenously caused the death of a Kashmiri Mahomedan, aged 20 years, in 25 hours.17 A womao, 42 years old, suffering from Addison's disease, died in 12 hours after an intravenous injection of 0.15 gramme of neosalvarsan.18 A male, aged 50 years, who was suffering from asthma, died within half an hour of receiving an intravenous injection of 0.6 gramme of neosalvarsan.19

Treatment .- The best treatment of anaphylactic symptoms is to give a noradrenaline drip (4-8 mgm. per litre) intravenously with 5 to 10 per cent glucose in normal salime. For other symptoms a full course of intra-muscular injections of B.A.L. must be given. Treat anuria, shock, jaundice symptomatically by giving plenty of intravenous glucose saline, continuous oxygen. etc. ACTH followed by cortisone or prednisone is useful for exfoliative dermatitis.

Post-mortem Appearances Cloudy swelling or fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and heart may be present. Acute encephalitis with hæmorrhagic spots in the brain may be found.

Chemical Tests .-- 1. Ammonio-nitrate of silver produces a yellow precipitate of arsenite of silver in an arsenious acid solution,

2. Ammonio-sulphate of copper gives a bright green precipitate of arsenite of copper (Scheele's green).

3. Reinsch's Test .-- This is a very delicate test, and arsenic may be readily detected to the extent of 1: 1,000,000 and 1: 7,000,000 if the solution is concentrated. The method of procedure is as follows:-

Drop one or two strips of bright copper foll into the suspected solution previously acidulated with pure hydrochloric acid and boil it for five to ten minutes, when the copper foil is coated steel-grey or black with a deposit of arsenic, if present. The foil is then removed, washed successively in distilled water, alcohol and ether, dried on filter paper and then heated by placing it in a small test tube. The deposit, if due to arsenic, voltalizes and forms a white deposit further up in the cooler portions of the tube. This deposit, when seen under the microscope, shows octahedral crystals of arsenious acid with their apices chopped off. If the coating is very thick it may be scraped off, dissolved in acid and the liquid tests may be applied. Before proceeding with Reinsch's test a control test should be tried to prove the purity of hydrochloric acid and copper foils.

Sometimes even with a sufficient amount of arsenic present for its successful detection by Reinsch's test in the normal course, very faint blackening or only a faint dulling of copper is obtained specially in the case of solid tissues, such as the liver, or in the case of earthy matter or ashes containing womit or stool. In such or in the case of earthy matter or ashes containing In such cases by heating the faintly blackened or dulled

^{15.} Presse Medicale, Jan 8, 1921, p 42; Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leg. Med. and oxic. Vol. II. Ed. II. n 258 Fresse Arcaicale, Jan. 8, 1921, p 42; Freerson, Haines and Verson, -...
 Toric, Vol. H., Ed. H., D.S. 1998, P. 19

^{19.} C. C. Mahadeva, Ind. Med. Gaz, Peb. 1943, p. 126.

Fig. 185 .- Microphotograph of Arsenious Acid Crystals × 300. (Dr. K. N. Bagchi.)

copper strips, crystals of arsenious acid are not detected. As arsenic present in such cases is in a higher state of oxidation or the alkali present in earthy matter, etc., partly or wholly neutralizes the acid in the Reinsch's bath the deposition of arsenic is retarded. In such cases the following modification evolved by Mr. D. N. Chatterji, F.I.C., Chemical Examiner to Governments, United Provinces and Central Provinces, should be adopted.—

Put more hydrochloric acid in the bath and boil with a little subpurous acid solution (SO₂ water) till sulphur dioxide is removed. Then introduce the copper foil. A black deposit of arsenic on the copper foil is easily obtained. On now heating the copper foil in the usual way the characteristic crystals of arsenious acid in the sublimate are detected.

 Marsh's Test.—This forms such a delicate test for the presence of arsenic that exceedingly small quantities even up to one thousandth of a milligramme may be detected.

The test is based on the formation of arsenluretted hydrogen, when the compounds of arsenic except the metal and its subplides are brought into contact with nascent hydrogen. It is carried out by means of a Woulffe's bottle (hydrogen generating bottle) to which is connected a long glass tube ending in a jet. Granulated zinc and dilute subpluric acid are dropped into the bottle, when hydrogen will be evolved, and will burn with a pale blue flame on applying a light to it. It must be remembered that hydrogen is not lemited at once but after about ten minutes, when all the air in the bottle is chased out, otherwise the mixture of hydrogen and oxygen will ignite with a loud explosion and break the apparatus thus injuring those round about. The other reason for expelling all the air out is that even if traces of air are left bethind, when the flame is applied to the tube, water will be formed to the detriment of the arsenical deposit which will appear as a greyish-white cloud.

On adding the suspected mixture of arsenic into the bottle, the fiame begins to burn with a bluish or greenish-violet or purple tint due to the formation of arseniuretted hydrogen which also emits a garlic-like odour. If a cold procelain dish be depressed into the fiame, a blackish-brown stain of metallic lustre is produced. This stain is readily soluble in a solution of calcium hypochiorite; while the addition of ammonium sulphide does not dissolve, but detaches it from the porcelain, and on heating turns it yellow.

If the deposit be heated with a few drops of strong nitric acid, and if silver nitrate be then added, a brick red (reddish-brown) precipitate of silver arsenate is formed, which is soluble in ammonia,

If the flame be extinguished, and the central part of the tube conveying arseniuretted hydrogen be heated to redness by means of a spirit lamp for some time, a brilliant arsenical mirror of a darker and less silvery white colour appears immediately beyond the heated spot. If the portion be cut off and heated in a dry test tube a white deposit is formed on its inside. which shows octahedral crystals under the microscope. Very low mirrors. such as obtained with 0.006, 0.008 and 0.001 mg. of arsenic trioxide do not give crystals of arsenious acid when heated in dry test tubes. In order to determine whether such mirrors are due to arsenic, the following tchnique evolved by Mr. K. R. Ganguly, Assistant Chemical Examiner, United Provinces, Agra, may be adopted :----

The two ends of the narrower portlons of the Marsh's tubes (used for determination of arsenic by deposition of mirrors) containing the mirror, should be sealed with air instead of hydrogen inside it. The mirror should then be passed gently over a flame several times, until the mirror is visible; the broader portion of the sealed tube should then be heated to drive the crystals of arsenious acid in the narrower part. After cooling, the character-istic crystals of arsenious acid may be detected under the high power of a

Commercial zinc and sulphuric acid are often contaminated with arsenic hence a control experiment must be made to prove the purity of these reagents or the exit tube may be heated for at least thirty minutes before any of the suspected fluid is introduced into the hydrogen generating bottle. If the tube remains free from deposit, the purity of the reagents is established

To obtain pure hydrogen without any trace of arsenic it is better to use hydrogen generated by the electrolysis of water.

5. Gutzeit Test .- One cubic centimetre of the suspected solution is placed in a large test tube with a place of chemically pure zinc and a few cc. of dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid containing enough solution of iodine in potassium lodide to colour it yellow so as to remove suphur dioxide and hydrogen sulphide, if formed. A plug of absorbent cotton wool is inserted in the upper part of the tube, and the mouth is covered with a piece of filter paper moistened with a concentrated solution of silver nitrate (1:1). If arsenic is present the paper is turned yellow owing to the formation of a double compound of silver arsenide and silver nitrate (AsAg, On the addition of water the yellow colour becomes black by the separation

The colour produced by antimony is not yellow, but brown or black. On the other hand, phosphoretted hydrogen produces the same colour as that of arsenic. In order to avoid this fallacy absorbent cotton is moistened with a solution of lead acetate.

A modified form of Gutzeit test is used in which a dry paper permeated with mercuric chloride instead of solver nitrate produces a yellow stain, the

intensity of which varies according to the quantity of arsenic present. 6. Bettendorff's Test.-This test can be used even when arsenic is present with antimony. It depends on the reduction of arsenic compounds to elementary arsenic by the action of stannous chloride in the presence of of arsenic. When 2 cc. of the acid solution of the exidized suspected material are added to 10 cc. of Bettendorff's reagent in a test tube, and the mixture is gradually heated, a brown, brownish-black or black precipitate is formed, if inorganic arsenic is present.

When 1 cc. of the suspected solution is added to 3 cc. of the reagent in a test tube, a lemon-yellow precipitate or colour results, if the organic compounds of arsenic are present.

Bettendorff's reagent is made by dissolving 1 part of crystallized hydrated stannous chloride in 10 parts of strongly fuming hydrochloric acid.

Medico-Legal Points .-- 1. Arsenic is used homicidally much more frequently in India than in any other country, as it is cheap, is easily obtained in every town and is easily concealed in the food in consequence of its freedom from smell and taste. A very small quantity of arsenic is necessary to produce fatal effects, although cases have occurred, where much larger quantitles were given for homicidal purposes. In a homicidal case that came under Modi's observation in 1931, 101.6 grains of arsenic were detected in the stomach contents. In the year 1946 the Chemical Examiner of the Central and United Provinces detected 54.44 grains of arsenic in the portions of the viscera removed from the body of a sweeper who was administered arsenic in liquor, and 21.8 grains of arsenic in the vomited matter of a man who had been poisoned by his wife. Mass homicidal poisoning in which several persons have been affected has sometimes occurred from arsenic having been administered by an individual in some article of food. In a few instances, arsenic is administered with some other poison, such as powdered glass. copper sulphate, mercury, mercuric chloride, opium, aconite, nux vomica, etc,

Instead of administering a single fatal dose of arsenic at once, the murderer in Western countries usually administers small doses over a long period in order to produce the symptoms simulating gastro-enteritis and thus to conceal the crime.

Arsenic is sometimes employed as an abortifacient, both as an internal administration and as a local application in the form of paste or ointment to abortion sticks. It is also used to polson cattle, Wells are known to have been polnsoned by arsenic not only during war, but also in peace time.

A case occurred at Nagpur, where the accused was stated to have added poison to water as it was being drawn from a well. A quantity of arsenic was found in the water.20 A bundle of cloth was recovered from a well in the district of Putuna. The cloth contained some dark grey coloured pasty substance which, on analysis, was found to be arsenic.21

Arsenic is used occasionally for suicidal purposes, but owing to much pain caused by its ingestion suicides resort to this poison much less frequently than to opium.

In his annual report for the year 1950, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, cites the case of a girl, 18 years old, who committed sulcide by taking arsenic, as she failed twice in the S.S.L.C. examination. A woman, aged 25 years, who died after swallowing a lump of white substance resembling sugar, in the stomach and contents arsenic equivalent to about 93 gr. of white arsenic, about $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. in the first substance resembling was, detected—Madras Chemical Exam. Annual Report, 1954.

- Accidental cases of poisoning by arsenic sometimes occur from its admixture with drink or articles of food, or from its improper medicinal use. White arsenic has been mistaken for baking powder, soda, cream of tartar, sugar, salt or flour, and has caused mass accidental poisoning. Multiple accidental cases may also occur from drinking water from streams containing arsenical influeral deposits. Accidental deaths occur from an overdose, when arsenic is given by women to their husbands as a love philter.

²⁰ U.P. Chem, Exam, Annual Rep., 1907.

^{21.} Beng, Cheb, Exam. Annual Rep.; Ind Med. Gaz, Aug. 1915, p. 303.

A 35 year old woman took some white paste with betei leaves, mistaking it for chunam, she died after 3 hours and arsenic equivalent to about 8 gr. of white arsenic was detected in the stomach contents, 17 gr. in the intestine and contents and about 7/10 gr. in the liver and kidney .- Madras Chemical Exam. Annual Report, 1955.

Accidental or homicidal poisoning by orpiment is not possible owing to its bright yellow colour, which can be easily recognized. But cases of suicidal poisoning, though rare, have occurred.

In January 1921, a case came under Modi's observation, in which a Hindu'male, 53 years old, committed suicide by taking orpiment. The stomach contained a lot of mucus in which were entangled particles of yellow subplication of the mucus was addressed to the inner wall of the stomach, which was inflamed with bloody pathes and ulcerations spread all over the surface, especially at the greater curvature and posterior

A Mahomedan male, aged about 20, committed suicide by swallowing yellow sulphide of arsenic. About 37 grains of it were found in the stomach after death,22

A woman, aged about 25, died in about 6 hours after taking yellow arsenic with a view to committing suicide. About 81 grains of the suiphide were detected in the

Poisoning by arseniuretted hydrogen is generally accidental and occurs in industrial plants where this gas is evolved in processes which require the manufacture of hydrogen from the action of hydrochioric or sulphuric acid upon a metal, such as zinc, iron, lead or antimony, which is usually contaminated with arsenic.

Chronic arsenical poisoning with the symptoms of peripheral neuritis broke out among beer drinkers in an epidemic form in the country of Lancashire in 1900. Beer was found contaminated with arsenic, varying from 0.01 to 0.3 grain or even 1.4 grains per gallon, and derived from impure suphuric acid used in the manfacture of glucose and cane sugar required for brewing it.24 A case25 is also recorded where an outbreak of arsenic poisoning occured among, more than three hundred French officers and saliors by the drinking of wine in February 1932. The wine on chemical analysis was found to contain suppurous acid and 3 to 12 mg. of arsenic per litre. It appeared that suiphurous acid might have got into the wine from applying suphur to the wine casks in the cleansing process. Arsenic appeared to have got into the wine through the grapes being contaminated with arsenic by the spraying of the vines with copper or other arsenic-containing solutions to protect them against insects. It was also possible that arsenic containing sugar might have been added to the wine,

In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner for the United and Central Provinces mentions a case which occurred at Wardha. where 30 individuals suffered from poisoning after eating sugar which were contaminated with arsenic. Of these one child died. crystals months of January and June of 1947 sugar was found contaminated with arsenic derived from gunny bags which contained arsenic in the proportion of 7.6 grains in one square foot. In 2 ounces of sugar 0.00008 to 2.2 grains

2. Method of Introduction .- In most of the homicidal cases arsenic is administered by the mouth after disguising it with articles of food, such as sweetmeat, bread, dat, cooked vegetables, and drinks, such as milk, tea coffee, sharbat, port wine, or with medicine. It has sometimes been given

Recently, arsenic is mixed with the tobacoo of a cigarette which is then offered to a person with a view to robbing him on his becoming senseless

Beng, Chem, Exam, Annual Rep, 1936, p. 14.
 Bert, Med Jour, Pobr 16, 1930, p. 37.
 Jour. Amer. Med. Astoc., July 23, 1932, p. 319.

^{22.} Bombay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report. 1935, p 5.

ARSENIC

after he has smoked it. In his annual report for the year 1941, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case where he received from the Police Magistrate of Sealdah a cigarette box containing six "Passing Show" cigarettes which was recovered from three old offenders loitering on the platform of the Shamnagar Railway Station. Four of these cigarettes were found to contain arsenic (about 4 grains in each cigarette) mixed with the tobacco. It is not known if the offenders were ever successful in robbing their victims by this novel method. It is not known if arsenic carried mechanically to the lungs along with the smoke produces acute polsoning in which shock or unconsciousness is the main feature, or if arsene or a new volatile organic arsenic compound, e.g. a nicothne arsenic complex, is formed during smoking which is likely to cause unconsciousness, when inhaled.

The fact that the fumes emanating from burning incense impregnated with arsenical compounds in a closed space will produce fatal arsenic poisoning is sometimes utilized by secret poisoners for homicidal purposes.

Arsenic has occasionally been injected into the rectum after mixing it with the liquid to be used as an enema. Arsenic has also been introduced into the vagina either for the purpose of committing suicide or for procuring abortion. It has produced polsonous symptoms, when used as an urethral injection.

Cases of polsoning have occurred from the application of arsenic paste to a cancerous growth, or of its olntment or solution to a bilstered or abraded surface, or even to the uninjured skin.

Sometimes fly-papers or weed-killers are soaked in water, tea or wine and the solution is then administered with homicidal intent.

3. Tolerance.—Individuals who are in the habit of taking arsenic acquire a certain amount of tolerance to bear it up to four grains or more in one dose. They use it daily with the idea of improving their looks and becoming more hardy to carry weights and to climb mountains. This habit is common among the peasants of Syria and Hungary. The people using this drug as a habit are called arsenophagists, and suffer from the symptoms of mild arsenical poisoning if the drug is withheld from them.

In India, some people are in the habit of taking arsenic dally as a tonic or as an aphrodisiac. Sometimes, it is given in small quantities with a view to producing death from slow poisoning, but instead it makes a man plumper and stronger as happened in the case of the late Fulham of Agra who was being poisoned with arsenic by Clark.

Arsenic is largely given by grooms to improve the coats of horses. If it ris withheid, the animais become dull and iose flesh.

4. Solubility of Arsenic.—When administered in a soluble form by the mouth, arsenic gets absorbed into the blood almost in a few minutes but, when taken in solid lumps, it may not be absorbed by the stomach, and sometimes passes out with the faces without producing any poisonous symptoms. For instance, in 1872, a Parsee in Bombay had swallowed two masses of arsenious oxide without any serious effects. Within forty-five hours after swallowing the poison he passed per rectum two lumps, one weighing telpty grains and the other weighing tempt-five fights grains.

Arsenious oxide is converted into yellow sulphide of arsenic in the stomach and intestines, but sulphide of arsenic is not converted into while arsenic.

5. Elimination,—Arsenic, when taken for some time in medicinal doses, does not accumulate in the system, so that it may give rise to sudden poisonous symptoms. It is, therefore, not regarded as a cumulative poison.

Arsenic is eliminated through the urine, faces, skin, hair and nails, and to some extent through the sweat, saliva, bile, bronchial secretion and milk. After its administration arsenic appears in the urine and fæces usually from two to eight hours, but it may be detected within half an hour after a single dose of five drops of liquor arsenicalis (Fowler's solution). The elimination by these channels continues for a period of two to three weeks, after which arsenic is not found in the urine and fæces, although it may be found in the hair and nails. A case is, however, recorded in which arsennic was detected in the urine ninety-three days after the administration of a single large dose. which produced in symptoms of acute polsoning followed by paralysis." In his annual report for the year 1935, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay describes a case in which a man sustained severe injuries including a penetrating wound of the abdomen and laceration of the left hand from the explosion of a powder consisting of potassium chlorate and arsenic sulphide contained in a porcelain far. Six days after the explosion the man's urine was found on analysis to contain 1/250 grain of arsenic. Twenty days after this the man developed dermatitis, and his hair and nail parings were found to contain 1/25 grain of arsenic. In this explosion arsenic seems to have entered the system through the wound and also by inhalation of arseniuretted hydrogen which is evolved in the explosion. Willcox28 reports a case in which a Government official of a tropical country was administered arsenic on October 6, 1922, and the chemical analysis of his hair revealed the presence of arsenic on December 19, 1922, when he was suffering from the symptoms of chronic poisoning. Arsenic was also detected in the proximal portions of the hair in a case where a woman, 74 years old, died 30 hours after the toxic symptoms had commenced and where the body was not exhumed until 9 years and 41 months.19

By dividing hair in small successive lengths from the root upwards and analysing them separately one may obtain important information regarding the time that has elapsed since the administration of arsenic. For instance, If arsenic is administered to a patient daily for a few days and then discontinued, the portion of the hair growing during this period yields a much larger amount of arsenic than the portion growing during the non-arsenic period The time depends upon the rate of the growth of hair which is generally about half an inch per month. Bagchi describes a case in which he was able to show on analysing the distal and proximal ends of the hair that a patient suffering from suspected arsenic paralysis had been given arsenic two to three months before his admission into hospitai in Patna.30 It is not possible to remove arsenic excreted in the hair by soaking them in any cleansing

In the fatai cases of acute arsenical poisoning where the patient has survived for ten to fourteen days, it is hardly possible to find the poison in the viscera usually preserved for chemical analysis, although arsenic was detected in the viscera of a woman who survived fifty-two days after taking the last dose 31 On the other hand, a case is reported in which arsenic was found in the vomit and farcal matter, but was not found in the viscers when death occurred after six days is A case3 is also recorded, where arsenic was recovered from the earth mixed with vomit, but not from the viscerawhen death occurred from exhaustion two days after severe vomiting. A

- E. G. Yourg and M. P. Shink, Mrs. Wrs. Sour. 4 to 27 Astas Jour of 1944, Jan 1935, p. 7
 Bind Chemical Analysers Annual Report 1932, p. 23
 Bind Chemical Analysers Annual Report 1932, p. 23 Bind Chemical Analyser's Annual Report 192
 Bengal Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1947

^{27.} Word, Botton Med. and Surg Jour, 1873, C XXVIII, D. 414.

E G Yours and R. P Smith, Brit Med Jour, Peb 21, 1942, p 251

ARSENIC

sample of earth taken from the neighbourhood was found to be free from arsenic.

Arsenic is excreted into the stomach and intestines after absorption, even when administered by channels other than the mouth. Hence its detection in these organs does not prove that it had necessarily been administered by the mouth. In a case reported by Stitch arsenic was detected in the stomach contents of a woman who had been poisoned by the introduction of a large amount in the vagina. In another case of poisoning per vaginam reported by him it was found in the stomach contents and fæces of a woman, and also in the organs of her three months' foetus.34

Arsenic becomes fixed in the cancellous tissue of the bones, chiefly the long ones, owing to the conversion of their phosphates into arsenates. Its elimination being much slower, its presence can be detected in the bones iong after every trace has disappeared from the other organs, such as the liver, kidneys, etc. Hence it is essential to preserve the long bones for chemical analysis in suspected cases of arsenical poisoning when a body is exhumed, or when it is very much decomposed. Traces of arsenic were found by Dr. Hankin, Chemical Examiner, U.P., in the femurs removed from the body of the late Fulham, which was exhumed in Agra fourteen months after death. In a case where death occurred within forty hours of the onset of the symptoms of acute poisoning, arsenic was detected in the pieces of the femur and the viscera which were sent for chemical analysis.35

6. Deposit of Arsenic .-- In acute poisoning arsenic, after it is absorbed, gets deposited more in the liver than in the kidneys and spieen, and in chronic poisoning it is also found deposited in the brain, the spinal cord and the muscular and bony tissues. In fatal results occurring from salvarsan poisoning it is interesting to note that arsenic is not found in the brain or nervous system.36

7. Power of Preservation,---Not only does arsenic not disappear by putrefaction, but it has the power of retarding decomposition to a certain extent, especially in cases of its prolonged administration, and the stomach and other tissues are often well preserved some months after death, though this is not always the case. Thus, the body of the late Fulham of Agra was well preserved when it was exhumed about fourteen months after death, even though the grave was a katcha one, and the lid of the coffin had already given way,

8. Is Arsenic a Normal Constituent of the Body?-Arsenic is physioioglcally not a normal constituent of the body, but it is widely distributed in nature. It has been found in minute quantities in several varieties of vegetables³⁷ and on apples³⁸ as the result of spraying fruit trees with arsenical preparations. It has also been shown that arsenic is present in the form of some organic compound in some kinds of fish, such as sole, crustaceans, oysters and other shell-fish33 From investigations carried out on Indlan foodstuffs, Bagchi and Bose have been able to show the presence of arsenic in amounts varying from a trace to 6.4 mg, per kilo in animal foods, such as chicken, goat fiesh, beef, beef liver and various kinds of fish and in traces only in vegetable foods, such as rice, wheat, flour, dals (pulses), potato and all green vegetables, e.g. cauliflower, cabbage, spinach, patal, brinjals,

72

^{34.} Munch, Med. Wochenschr, March 12, 1901, p. 425; Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leo Med. and Toxic., Vol. II, Ed. II, p 237.

U.C. Med. and Toric, vol. 11, EG. 11, p 231.
 U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1924, p. 5.
 Brit. Med. Jour., April 1, 1916, p. 475.
 Jour. Phar. Chim, 1912; Blyth. Poisons, their Effects and Detection, Ed. V, p. 586
 Willcov, Trans. Med.-Leg. Society, Vol. XXIII, p. 153.
 Swedish Commission, Lancet, Sep. 8, 1973, p. 531; Willcov, Trans. Med.-Leg. Society, Vol. XXIII, p. 154.

and lady's fingers.40 Hence arsenic may be taken into the human economy in very minute quantities along with the articles of food. In some cases it may be absorbed into the system from medicine, water or even air. Recent researches have shown that arsenic derived from the food ingested is found normally in human tissues and excretions, and Billeter and E. Marfurt# claim to have found appreciable quantities of arsenic in all the organs examined. and affirm that the body of an adult person contains probably about 0.1 mg. of arsenic

From investigations carried out in Calcutta, Bagchi and Ganguli⁴² have found that arsenic is present on an average from 0.02 to 0.03 mg. per litre in the urine and about ten times this quantity in the fæces of persons belonging to different communities who do not expose themselves to any trade or industry connected with arsenic nor take any medicine containing any arsenic preparation. They have also found arsenic in human tissues. The liver contains the largest amount (2 mg. per kilo). Bone and tooth come next. The amount found in the blood is negligible. Fœtal tissues contain no arsenic. while the placenta is fairly rich in arsenic. It is, therefore, necessary that a medical practitioner ought to be very cautious in affirming that death was due to arsenic poisoning in a case where a very small amount, a minute fraction of a grain, is detected in the viscera, unless some of the characteristic symptoms and post-mortem appearances of arsenic poisoning were present. In a murder case where about 1/5th grain of arsenic was found in the viscera of the victim, Justice Young of the Allahabad High Court acquitted the accused on the ground that this amount might be due to the food that the deceased took or that might be the normal arsenic-content of the viscera.

Arsenic is sometimes found as an accidental impurity in some medicines, such as bismuth nitrate, sodium sulphate, magnesium sulphate and glycerin. A firm of chemists at Bradford was fined for selling glycerin which was found to contain arsenic to the amount of 1/13 grain to the pound. The Medical Officer of Health for Bradford stated in his evidence that a Royal Commission had recommended local authorities to take action in cases where arsenic was found to exist in glycerin to a greater amount than 1/100 grain to the pound."

9. Post-mortem Imbibition of Arsenic .- In a criminal charge of arsenical polsoning the plea is sometimes raised by the defence that the polson was introduced into the stomach after death, and post-mortem imbibition occurred in the tissues. Such a presumption is certainly possible, but the transudation of polson through the organs in such cases seeks an anatomical course; hence the organs of the left side are affected before those of the right. Besides, the fact of ante- or post-mortem imbibition of arsenic can be ascertained by examining the condition of the mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum. The signs of inflammation and ulceration, being the result of vital processes, will be absent in post-mortem imbibliton of the polson

When arsenic has been found in exhumed bodies a further question may arise as to whether arsenic found in the body has been absorbed from the earth which surrounded the coffin or the body has been absorbed it must be remembered that arsenic met with in the soil is usually an insoluble sail mixed with lime or iron, hence it is impossible that an insoluble sait should perceite into the endewn we it is impossible that an insoluble sait should percolate into the calaver burled in such soil, especially if the body is laid in a comm. However, to avoid the possibility of any doubt, it is safest, if the body has to be disinterred, to preserve for chemical analysis samples of the earth surrounding the coffin or the body.

49 Ind. Science Congress Proceedings, 1935, p. 411, Paina Jour. of Med. Jan. 1934. p. 7-8; Dagchi, K. N. and Ganzuly H. J. P. 411, Paina Jour. of Med. Jan. 1934. ind. sorrice congress irrorectings, 1935, p 411, Paing Jour, of Med. Jour, of Med. Jour, p 142; Biechi, K. N. and Ganguly, H D Ind. Med. Gaz, Dec. 1911, p. 720.
 41. Heir Chim, Acta, 1923, 6, Pp 120-784, Jour of State Med. Jan, 1924, p 41, 42, 164, Med. Jour, July 15, 1906, p. 154 Illustrative Cases.-1. A woman was charged with having caused be death of one Azimuliah of nearly 70 years, by giving him arsenic mixed with two loaves of bread and potato curry on the evening of the 16th January 1923. The deceased took one bread with that vegetable and he had broken two morsels from the other bread when he began to feel uneasy and so he left it be it was. Shortly afterwards vomiting and purging commenced. Some ghee was administered to relieve the burning pain, but early next morning he expired. The Chemical Examiner, U.F., detected arsenice in the viscera as well as in the bread. The viscera were found to contain 1 grain of arsenic. The amount of arsenicus oxide in the bread was 2.6 grains per ounce. Assuming that one of the chargatis weighed not less than two ounces, Azimuliah must have taken at least 5 grains of arsenicu-K. E. v. Mt. Sharilan, All. H. Court Cr. App. No. 449, 1923.

2. A Hindu female, aged 20 years, of Cuttack, introduced a plug of cotton wool smeared with arsenic into her vagina to procure abortion, but on finding that it had no desired effect, she took some arsenic internally and died from its effects. On postmortem examination the stomach and small intestine were fund congested, and there was ecchymosis near the cardiac end of the stomach. The uterus was enlarged and uniformly congested. It contained a factus of about four months with its membranes and liquor annuli intest. Arsenic was detected in the viscera as well as in the plug of cotton wool removed from the vagina_Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report; Ind. Med. Gaz, Aug. 1915, p. 304.

3. Abdul Majid, aged 25 years, was given by Ibrahim arsenic mixed with milk on the evening of the 12th May 1926. Within half an hour he suffered from burning pain in the stomach and began to yowit and had purging. At about 2 a.m., while he was suffering from the acute symptoms of poisoning, he was assaulted by Ibrahim with a gandasa and he received scveral extensive incised wounds on the face and left shoulder. He died at 8 am on the 13th May 1926. Arsenic was detected in the vomit as weil as in the viscera.—*Ring-Emperor v. Ibrahim*, Allahabad High Court Criminal Appeal No. 518 of 1926.

4. In the beginning of 1931, a Mahomedan male became ill isoon after taking his night meal in the Folice Lines, Lucknow. He complained of severe burning pain in the stomach, had persistent vomiting and purging and was in a state of collapse. He was removed to the Folice Hospital, where he was diagnosed as a case of cholers, and was transferred to the King's George's Hospital for more efficient treatment, Soon after admission to this hospital he died. The Folice suspecting foul play forwarded the body for post-mortem examination. The examination was hed is: hours after death, and showed the characteristic appearances of acute poisoning by arsenic. The Chemical Examiner detected arsenic in the stomach contents and in the viscera.

5. A Hindu male, aged about 45 years, survived for seven days after he took some arsenic in bananas sen by his neighbour who owed some money to him. He had frequent vomiling, bloodstained stools, extreme thirst, pain in the throat and abdomen, cramps in the legs and headache for two days and nights. He was removed to hospital where except headache other symptoms subsided. He was in hospital for five days, and during this period he had vomiling none and had yellowish-free watery stools. About ten hours before death he passed a large quantity of a dark, tarry stool, radually collapsed and ded—Hengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1932, p. 14.

6. A Mahomedan woman mixed arsenic in some halva, and got if distributed by a servart of her relative to a large number of families resulting in Lahore. The halvad was tasted by about 33 persons including children. All developed symptoms of arsenic poisoning and while some recovered after treatment at home, a large number was removed to the Mayo Hospital where all except an old woman and her eight-year-old grandson reviewed—Leader, October 23, 1935, p. 10.

7. A case occurred at Gaya where arsenic was used as an intoxicant. A Hindu male, aged 24 years, who was in the habit of taking untoxicants, took one early morning about half a pound of *bhang sherbat*. As this did not produce any intoxicating effect on him, he took about 20 grains of arsenle. Immediately afterwards symptoms of polsoning appeared and death occurred within an hour and a half after his admission to hospital.—Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1922, p. 16.

8. On the 11th July 1938, a sweet, known as "Churma", which was prepared by a local sweet-seller, was distributed among school children, both boys and girls, from various schools in Mianwall Town. Within a few minutes all those children suffered from vomiting, diarrhoza and coicky pains in the abdomen. Two hundred and forty-seven of them were admitted into the Civil Hospital for treatment. All recovered except one. The presence of white arsenue and red subplate of mercury was demonstrated in some of the vomited matters and in the sweets.—Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1933, p. 11.

9. In his annual report for the year 1946, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, describes a case in which a Brahmin priest mixed arsenic and dhatura in holy water ("Theerham"), and gave the water to drink to the inmates of a house where he performed a religious ceremony. Within an hour after taking the water the immates of the house vorieted, purged, became delirious and walked abont as it insane. The next day the priest went is the set of the set of the rest of the priest went in the set of t

back to the house. He pretended to do puje (offer prayers) to cure the victims and gave them "vibuth" (holy ashes). When the victims became unconscious, the priest collected all the jewels of the house and quietly walked out. The next morning the victims recovered and informed the police of the incident. Three packets were sezed from the accused. They were found to contain a mydriatic alkaloid. The microscopic examination of the contents of these packets showed particles of dhatura seeds. Arsenic equivalent to about one-third of a grain of white arsenic was detected in one of the packets.

10. A report was made at a police-station at Kanpur that a man died under suspicious circumstances. A person who was living with the deceased had liegal connection with his daughter-in-law. It appeared that he poisoned the deceased to get rid of him. On suspicion the police reached the spot and found the body burning on the pyre The police took possession of the ashes and bones. Arsenic was detected in both these articles-UP Chem Examiner's Am. Rep. 1948.

ANTIMONY

The following are the compounds of antimony of which antimony tattaratum and antimony trichloride are important from a medico-legai point of view.--

1. Antimony Tartaratum, K(SbO) $C_1I_1O_r$, $]II_1O_r$ —This is also called tartarated antimony, potassium antimonyl tartrate or tartar emetic. It is a pharmacopecial preparation, known as antimonif et potassii tartras, and occurs in colourless, transparent crystals or in a white, granular powder, containing about 35 per cent of metallc antimony. It is insoluble in slochol (90 per cent), but is soluble in seventeen parts of cold water and in three parts of boiling water, the solution having a faintly acid and nauseating metallic taste. The dose is 1/22 to 1/8 grain as an expectorant, it to I grain as an emetic and i to 2 grains by intravenous injection (in 2 per cent solution). It has been occasionally mistaken for tartaric acid, Epsom saits, sodium bicarbonatc, and sometimes for cream of tartar. It constitutes an ingredient of many quack pills, such as Dixon's pills, etc. It is largely used in veterinary practice for improving the condition of the horse's skin.

Vinum antimoniale, a non-official preparation, is a solution of tartar emetic in sherry winc, the strength being 2 grains to an ounce. The dose is 10 to 30 minims as an expectorant and 2 to 4 drachms as an emetic. It is sometimes employed for criminal purposes.

Sodium antimonyl tartrate is an official preparation, known, as antimonul et sodii fariras, and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, freely soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol (90 per cent). The dose is the same as that of antimonii et potasii fariras.

2. Antimony Trioside (Antimonious Oxide). Sb_.O₂,—This is a non-official preparation, known as antimonii oxidum, and occurs as a greyishwhite powder, having neither taste, nor odour. The dose is 1 to 2 grains. It is an ingredient of *pulcis antimonialis* (James's powder, dose 3 to 6 grains), and gives rise to an important scries of saits. When volatilized it condenses into two distinct forms, prismatic and octahedral crystals.—It is almost informing antimony trichloride. It is readily soluble in tartaric acid, and in a polassium antimony tartara er tartar emetic.

3. Antimony Trichloride (Butter of Antimony), ShCl,—This is a colouries, deliquescent, crystalline substance. fusing to a yeliow, oily liquid at the temperature of 73.2 C II dissolves unchanged in a small quantity of water, but a white powder of oxychioride (SbCC) is formed if an excess of bronzing liquid, and is employed in the arts and in farriery. It was formerly employed by quacks as an escharotic, but it is now used mainly in veterinary practice.

526

ANTIMONY

4. Antimony Trisulphide (Black Antimony), Sb.S.,—This is known as Surma in the vernacular. It occurs native as the steel grey ore, and is also formed as an orange red or brick red powder when sulphuretted hydrogen is passed through a solution of antimony trichloride or tartar emetic. The orange variety is an ingredient of Plummer's pill and antimony sulphuratum. The mineral often contains arsenic as an impurity.

Antimony Hydride (Antimoniurcticd Hydrogen or Stibine), SbH₂.--This is obtained, when a soluble salt of antimony is brought in contact with inc and hydrochloric acid. It is a colourless, offensive, poisonous gas, which burns with a bluish-green flame, producing white fumes of antimony trloxide. It closely corresponds to arseniurctied hydrogen but it differs from the latter in being less poisonous.

Organic Preparations.—Organic preparations, such as Stiberyl, Stibamine, Urea Stibamine, Stibosan (Von Heyden '471'), Neostibosan (Von Heyden '630'), Stibophen (Fouadin), Solustibosan have been introduced in medicine in recent years for the treatment of kala-azar and other protozoal diseases. Most of these preparations are used intravenously or intramuscularly.

Proprietary Medicines.—Dixon's pills contain 0.06 grain of tartar emetic in each pill, while Johnson's pills and Mitchell's pills contain 0.002 to 0.003 grain of tartar emetic per pill.

Acute Poisoning.—Symptoms.—The symptoms usually appear from a quarter to half an hour after taking a poisonous dose of tartar emetic. The first symptom is a strong metaille taste followed by a burning sensation in the mouth and esophagus with a feeling of constriction in the threat. This is immediately followed by nausea and incessant vomiting with pain in the stomach and abdomen. The ejected matter at first consists of the stomach - contents and later becomes fluid, tinged with ble and blood. The patient complains of intense thirst and difficulty of swallowing, as the lips, mouth and threat become swollen and sore. In some cases there is salivation. These symptoms are followed by profuse diarthea with bloody stools, dehydration and oliguria. The pulse is small, rapid and imperceptible, and the respirations become laboured and painful. There are cramps in the lower extremitles, sometimes accompanied by tetanle spasms. The skin is cold and clariny. The patient then faints away is greatly prostrated, becomes unconscious and lasty dies from heart failure. In some cases the patient becomes delificults and companies death occurs.

When taken internally, antimony trichlorlde acts as a strong corrosive poison, producing erosion of the lips, tongue and throat, severe burning pain in the mouth, throat, gullet and stomach, violent grumous vomiting and collapse. Sometimes, there may be symptoms of narcotle poisoning.

When antimony salts are injected intravenously, the poisonous symptoms which are commonly met with are fits of coughing and retching, giddiness, nausea, vomiting, diarrhera and pains in the joints. A metallic taste is frequently observed. The puise is feeble, rapid and irregular. Collapse occassionally sets in. In rare cases, unconslousness and cyanosis occur, followed by death. Fakhry44 reports the case of a woman who suffered from asphyska after an intravenous lighting of one grain of tartar emetic solution (6 per cent) as a treatment of schistosomiasis. She was unconscious and cyanosed with slow, laboured and superficial respirations, insensitive cornea and open eyes. The puise could not be felt either in the radial or temporal artery, and the extremities were cold. Intracardiac and intravenous injections of 0.2 ec. of advenails solution (1 in 1,000) restored her to life.

F.

When antimony saits are applied externally, pustular erruptions are produced on the skin. In some cases such eruptions are produced even when these saits are administered internally or intravenously.

Acute poisoning by antimony is similar to that by arsenic, but there are no remissions of the symptoms as in arsenical poisoning.

Fatal Dose.—The fatal dose for an adult is probably ten to fifteen grains of tartar emetic, although two grains have killed an adult, and three quarters of a grain have killed a child. On the other hand, recoveries have occurred from much larger doses of tartar emetic owing to the immediate vomiting.

Two to three drachms of antimony trichloride would probably prove fatal to an adult. Recoveries from large doses upto one ounce have been recorded.

Fatal Period.—Death usually occurs within twenty-four hours. It occurred in six hours in one case, and in ten hours in another. It may be prolonged for several days or weeks. It should be remembered that death occurs much more rapidly in young children who are very susceptible to antimony salts. The shortest recorded period in cases of poisoning by antimony trichloride is less than two hours and the longest is twenty-four hours.

Treatment.—Promote vomiting by administering mustard and water or wash out the stomach with the stomach tube except in the case of poisoning by antimony trichloride. Give a drachn of tannic acid as an antidote to form an insoluble sait of antimony tannate, or give liquids containing tannin or tannic acid, such as strong and hot tea. coffee, or infusion of galinuit. Demuleent drinks, such as milk, oils, mucilage, albumen, water, linseed teaetc, should then be given. Morphine may be given to relieve pain, and ice to control vomiting. A course of intramuscular injections of B.A.L. must be given. Treat dehydration, give continuous oxygen and use stimulants for

Post-mortem Appearances.—The mucous membrane of the pharynx and esophagus is congested, and may sometimes present pustular exudations and aphthous spots. The mucous membrane of the stomach is red and inflamed with patches of submucous hemorrhages. The contents of the stomach are dark brown in colour, slightly add in reaction, and consist chieffy of a grumous bloodly fluid mixed with white or yellowish thick mucous which adheres to its inner wall. In a decomposed body the colour may be orane due to the formation of antimony suphide by the evolution of hydrogen and ulcerated. The mucuous membrane of the stomach may sometimes be eroded and ulcerated. The mucuous membrane of the duodenum presents similar found in the crecum and rectum. The liver, spleen and kidneys are congested. The brain is congested with effusion into the ventricles. The lungs

In exceptional cases the post-mortem appearances of poisoning by antimony may be absent. For instance, in the case of Mrs. Taylor, one of the rictims of Dr. Pritchard, where death occurred from acute poisoning by tartar emetic, the post-mortem examination revealed nothing although the polson was detected in the viscera, urine, blood and intestinal contents.⁴³

In poisoning by antimony trichlorde the post-mortem appearances will be charring and corrosion of those parts with which it has come into contact.

Chronic Poisoning.-This occurs from the administration of repeated small doses of tariar emetic. The symptoms are nervous irritability, siddners, headache, nausea, persistent womiding of bile and mucus, and watery pursing sometimes alternating with consulpation. The tongue becomes foul, purputs of voice, and the paire is weak and rapid. Pusuair eruption of purputs spots may be seen. The skin is cold and clammy. There is great

^{43.} Prierson, Haines and Webster, Ley Med and Toxic., Vol. II, Ed. II, p 267.

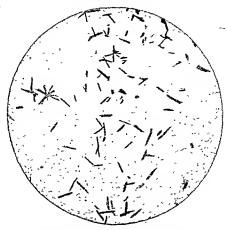


Fig. 186 .- Microphotograph of Antimony Trioxide Crystals × 400. (Dr. K. N. Bagchi.)

prostration and the patient is very much emaclated. He abhors the sight of food, as he cannot retain it in the stomach. Death results from exhaustion, or from the effects of a larger dose than usually administered. Sometimes, cramps occur instead of relaxation of the muscles.

Treatment.—Remove the patient from the source of poisoning, give nutritious high protein diet and plenty of Vitamin B Complex.

Post-mottem Appearances.—The post-mottem appearances in chronic poisoning are not so characteristic as in acute poisoning. The body is emaclated. The tongue and the interior of the mouth are covered with fur or marked with aphthous spots. There may be ulcerations in the stomach and intestines. The heart, liver and kidneys show faity degeneration.

Chemical Tests.-1. The addition of hydrochloric acid to a liquid solution gives a white precipitate, soluble in excess.

2. Sulphuretted hydrogen forms an orange precipitate of sulphide of antimony, soluble in ammonia or ammonium sulphide.

3. If the fluid containing some free hydrochloric acid be put in a platinum capsule, and a fragment of zinc be introduced, a black deposit of metallic antimony is formed on the inside of the capsule; this will be turned yellow on adding ammonium sulphide.

4. Reinsch's Test.—The procedure is the same as in arsenic, but a bluish-black deposit is formed on the copper foll. On heating, the deposit sublimes readily and yields amorphous particles or needle-shaped crystals of antimony trioxide.

5. Marsh's Test.—The process is the same as in arsenic, but the finme produced by burning antimonluretted hydrogen (stibline) has a bluish-green tint, and the stain formed by the deposit of antimony on the porcelain dish is black and lustreless, insoluble in hypochlorite of lime, but soluble in stannous chloride. On heating the delivery tube the metallic and slivery mirror of antimony is formed on both the sides in the vicinity of the heated part; the mirror does not sublimate yielding octahedral crystals as in arsenic.

Medico-Legal Points .- Antimony as a metal is not considered poisonous but when inhaled in the form of vapour it is said to have produced dangerous symptoms.

Poisoning by antimony salts is rare in India. In his annual report for the year 1922, the Chemical Analyser of Sind reports the case of a person who died from the effects of antimony tartar given in 24-grain doses thrice with a purgative. The poison was detected in the viscera.

In Europe, a few homicidal and still fewer suicidal cases have occurred. For homicidal purposes tartar emetic is given in small doses for several days. so that the symptoms caused by it may simulate some gastro-intestinal disease.

Accidental cases of poisoning by tartar emetic have been recorded from an overdose when given medicinally, or from its administration in mistake for cream of tartar, Epsom salts, bicarbonate of sodium, etc.

· Outbreaks of acute accidental poisoning by antimony have sometimes occurred from drinking lemonade prepared in cheap enamelied utensils They are due to tartaric acid in the "lemonade crystals" or citric acid of fresh lemons dissolving some of the antimony oxide which is used instead of a non-poisonous tin oxide in the manufacture of the white enamel coating." About seventy workmen of a firm at Newcastle-on-Tyne suffered from the symptoms of acute antimony poisoning after they had taken lemonsde prepared from tartaric acid crystals which were dissolved in boiling wster overnight in enamelled buckets. They all recovered. The enamel of the bucket contained antimony trioxide equivalent to 5 per cent of metallic antimony, Dr. Dunn found on analysis that an ordinary tumbler of ten ounces contained 0.57 grain of antimony or 1.52 grains of tartar emetic.47 In a school at Folkeston lemonade from fresh sliced lemons was prepared in white enamelicd jugs. Half an hour after it was served, twenty-five persons were sick.48

Acid vegetables and fruits may extract antimony from cheap ensmelled vessels; hence they should not be cooked in such vessels.49 Helien Lukis reports the cases of three families in which all the members were stricken down with sickness and diarrhoea; investigation showed that the symptoms came on shortly after cating rhubarb pie baked in a cheap new cnamelled pie dish.50

Tartar emctic is given to confirmed drunkards as a cure for the habit. and accidental poisoning has occurred from an overdose thus given.

Tartar emetic acts as a depressant to the heart muscle, electrocardio graphic changes in T waves have been described; hence even if given in medicinal doses it may prove fatal to the persons who are aged, infirm and debilitated from diseasc, while these doses would not have any deleterious effect on strong, healthy individuals,

Cases of accidental poisoning sometimes occur from chloride of antimony as it is used in arts as a bronzing liquid.

Method of Administration-Symptoms of poisoning have occurred not only from its administration by the mouth, but from its external application in the form of a powder or an olntment to the unbroken skin, from its use as a enema and from its absorption into the unbroken skin, from ... to colour which tariar emetic colour which tartar emetic was used as a mordant,

47 Lancet, Aug 18, 1928, p. 337.

^{46.} Brit. Med. Jour. June 16, 1934, p 1025 48. Brit Med. Jour. March 11, 1933, p 423

⁴³ Miller, Jour Home Ecn. 1916, VIII, p 361. 50 Brit, Mcd. Jour., April I, 1933, p 581

MERCURY

Elimination of Antimony.—By the vomit and purging it promotes, antimony is largely expelled immediately after it is swallowed, and is climinated rapidly by the kidneys after it is absorbed into the system. It is also eliminated by the mucous membrane of the stomach even if administered by any other channel than the mouth. Before it is eliminated it is deposited into the liver, spleen, kidneys and long bones. It is also excreted in the bile and milk.

Antimony, like arsenic, has a preservative effect on the bodies of persons who die from its poisoning by repeated small doses administered for a prolonged period. For example, in two cases of exhumation the bodies were found in a remarkable state of preservation after a burial of twenty-one months and five years.⁵¹ On analysis antimony was found to be present in the internal organs, such as the stomach, liver, kidneys, intestine and even the brain,

Antimony is not a normal constituent of the body, nor is it met with in any of the food articles. Hence any attempt based on these grounds to explain its presence in the tissues must necessarily fall. The polson, if present in the body, must have been administered—there is no other possible explanation.

MERCURY (PARA)

Mercury or quicksliver is a liquid metal having a bright slivery lustre and is volatile even at room temperature. It is used in making thermometers, in electrical industry, its amalgams with other metals for dental fillings, in manufacturing some drugs, and by hatters and furriers. Persons concerned with mercury mining are also liable to get poisoned. It is easily converted into the form of a dull grey powder when shaken up with oil or triturated with sugar, chalk or lard. The process is known as deadening, and is used in preparing mercurial ointment and emplastrum. The metal is not acted upon by hydrochloric acid. It is slightly dissolved by dllute cold sulphuric acid but completely dissolved by strong sulphuric and nitric acids. It is a pharmacoperpial preparation, and is called Hydrargyrum, the non-official dose being $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 grains by the mouth and $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain by intramuscular injection. Hydrargyrum cum crefa (Grey powder) is one of the official preparations, a greyish-blue powder and contains 33 per cent of mercury. The dose is 1 to 5 grains. If kept long and exposed to light, a portion of the mercury is converted into mercuric oxide which produces a poisonous action on the system. Pilula hydrarargyri (Blue pill). It contains 33 per cent of mercury. The dose is 4 to 8 grains. Unguentum hydrargyri (Blue ointment).-It contains 30 per cent of mercury.

COMPOUNDS OF MERCURY

 Mercuric Oxide, HgO.—This is known in the vernacular as Sipichand. It is a brick-red crystalline powder but it forms an amorphous yellow powder when a mercuric sait is acted upon by caustle soda or potash. Both the red and yellow varieties are insoluble in water. The red variety is a B.P.C. preparation, and is known as Hydrargyri oxidum rubrum (red precipitate), the dose being 1/16 to 4 grain. It is used for preparing a B.P.C. ohntment, Unguentum Hydrargyri oxidi rubri (red ohntment). The yellow variety is a pharmacopecial preparation, and is known as Hydrargyri oxidum facum.

.2. Mercuric Chloride (Perchloride of Mercury, Corrosive Sublimate), HgCl,---Li exists in the form of heavy, colourless masses of prismatic crystals or as a white, crystalline powder. It has a strptle, nauseous, metallic taste. It is soluble in eighteen parts of cold water and three parts of boiling water. It is readily soluble in alcohol (90 per cent), ether and glycerth and is very soluble in solutions of the alkaline chlorides. On account of fits

į

Ļ

^{51.} Stevenson, Brit. Med. Jour., April 11, 1903, p 873.

antiseptic properties it is largely used in medicine as well as in taxidermy. It s a violent polson, and is obtained in the bazaar, often mixed with impure subchioride. The official does of mercuric chloride (Hydrargyri perchioridum) is 1/32 to 1/16 grain. The pharmacopæial solution, Liquor hydrargyri perchloridi, contains 01 per cent of mercuric chloride, the dose being 30 to 60 minims.

When ammonia is added to a watery solution of mercuric chloride, ammonio-chloride of mercury is formed. It is also known as ammoniated mercury or white precipitate (*Hydrargyrum ammoniatum*, B.P.). It is a white, heavy, tasteless powder, insoluble in water, alcohoi (90 per cent) and ether, but readily soluble in warm hydrochloric acid and in warm acelic acid. It is used in preparing an official olntment, Unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati (white precipitate olntment).

3. Mercuric Iodide, HgL_--This is also called red iodide of mercury or binloidide of mercury. It is a scarlet red powder, obtained by the action of a watery solution of mercuric chioride on one of potassium iodide. It is almost insoluble in water, but soluble in about 130 parts of alcohol, and freely in ether, in nitric acid and in a solution of potassium iodide or mercuric chioride. It forms one of the constituents of a non-official preparation, Liquor arseni et hydrargyri iodidi (Donovan's solution), the dose of which is 5 to 15 minims.

4. Mercuric Cyanidc, Hg(CN)₂—This is nearly as poisonous as corrosive sublimate, but has no corrosive action. It exists as white, prismatic crystals, having a bitter, metallic taste but no odour. It is soluble in 12 parts of water and in 15 parts of alcohol.

Mercuric oxycyanide, HgO 3(Hg(CN)₁), is a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 18 parts of water. Mercuric thiocyanate (sulphocyanide), Hg(CNS)₂ is an insoluble powder which, when ignited, gives off ohonodous fumes of the motal and forms an exceedingly voluminous ash. It is moulded into poliets, which are known as "Pharaoh's serpents", as these, when burnt, produce long snake-like tubes of ash.

5. Mercuric Nitrate, Hg(NO₄),—This is crystalline, but dellquescent. It is used for painting on porcelain, and is used by hatters and furriers, as well as in veterinary medicine. It acts as a corrosive poison, and is similar in action to mercuric chloride. Symptoms of chronic poisoning occur among hatters and furriers.

6. Mercurle Sulphide (Cinnabar), HgS.—This is known in the vermacular as hingut, ras sindoor, cheena sindoor or shingari. It occurs as the chief ore of mercury, and is artillefaily prepared as a red, crystalline powder, which is then known as the pigment vermilion. It is regarded as non-poisonous but its vapours are poisonous. Cases of acute poisoning have occurred from its use as a fumigant. Chronic poisoning has also occurred from it having been used to colour vulcanized rubber meant for artificial teeth.

7. Mercuric Sulphate. HrSo, —This is a white, crystalline powder and acts as a corrosive poison. It has been administered in mistake for sulphocarbonate of sodium, and has caused death. It has also been taken with sulcidal intent.

 Mercurle Methide (Mercary Dimethyl). Hc(CH₂)₂---This is a highly poisonous liquid, and has produced death by the inhalation of its noslogis vapour. It has also produced insanity

9. Mercurous Chloride (Subchloride of Mercury, Calomel), Hr.C.-This is sold in the bazar as reskepoor in fibrous, heavy, dirty white masseotion mixed with mercuric chloride. The pharmacoperial preparationlightarryri subchloridum, is a heavy amorphous, white and tasteless porder. MERCURY

insoluble in water, alcohol (90 per cent), ether or cold dilute acids. The dose is $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 grains. When heated, it sublimes without fusing. It is converted into mercuric chloride by chlorine water, nitrohydrochloric acid, alkaline chlorides and common salt; hence it should never be prescribed with any of these substances. Exposure to sunlight decomposes it into mercury and mercuric chloride.

10. Subsulphate of Mercury (Turpeth Minerai.) HgSO, 2HgO.--This is a lemon-yellow powder, sparingly soluble in water. It is used as an emetic in three to five-grain doses, especially on the continent and in the United States. It has occasionally caused death by acting as an irritant poison.

 Mercurous Nitrate, Hg.(NO₃), —This is colouriess and crystalline. It is soluble in water acidulated with nitric acid, and is as poisonous as mercuric nitrate.

12. Novasurol (Merbaphen).—This is a double sait of sodium mercurichlorphenyl oxyacetate with diethyl-barbituric acid. It is a white crystalline powder, soluble in water, and contains 33.9 per cent of mercury. It is a powerful diuretic, the dose being $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 cc. of a 10 per cent solution by intravenous or intramuscular injection.

13. Mersatylum (Mersalyi, Salyrgan, Mercurgan),—Tbis is a sodium salt of salkyl-(Y-hydroxymercuri-B-methoxypropyl)-amlde-o-acetic acid. It is a white, odourless, deliquescent powder, having a bitter taste, and containing 38.5 to 40.5 per cent of mercury. It dissolves in water, in alcohoi (95 per cent) and in methyl alcohoi. *Injecto Hersalyli* is a pharmacopœlai preparation, the dose being 8 to 30 minims by intramuscular or intravenous injection.

14. Mercury Fulminate.—This is used in factories where percussion caps and detonators are made. It produces an erythymatous rash on the exposed parts of the body with severe itching and some ædema.

15. Mercurochrome-220 (Disodium Dibromo-hydroxy-mercuri Fluore-scein), $C_xH_O_sBr_2$ HgOHNa,—This is also known as mercurochrome. and occurs as iridescent green scales, and dissolves readily in water. It contains 25 to 28 per cent of mercury. It has been used intravenously in cystitis, gonorrhœa, articular rheumatism, endocarditis, and septicæmic conditions, The dose is 0.002 to 0.005 gramme per kilogramme of body weight. In a 0.5 per cent solution by intravenous injection. Ten milligrammes per kilogramme of body weight given intravenously kill rabbits. Five milligrammes per kllogramme of body weight in a 1 per cent solution have been injected intravenously twice a week without trouble in several cases.52 G. P. B. Huddy53 treated 29 adult patients with mercurochrome after operation with a view to preventing the onset of post-operative pneumonia. He injected intravenously 20 cc. of a 1 per cent solution immediately following an operation, and 10 cc. of a similar solution two days later. Reaction started in 10 patients after the second injection. This suggests that the drug may be cumulative The most common reaction consisted of a rigor with a rise of temperature to about 102°F. In one case there was blood in the urine and stools, and in another case there was a severe rigor with headache, cyanosis and collapse.

Toxic effects have occurred mostly after the prolonged use of the drug in fairly large doess. A. V. St. Georgess reports that death followed the intravenous lnjection of a 1 per cent solution in five cases of sepsis. Post-mortem examination showed that it induced nephritic and intestinal lesions which resulted in death.

The other organic mercurial preparations are neptal, thiomerin sodium (mercaptomerin sodium), metaphen and merthiolate (thiomersalate). Of these four the first two are used as diurctics and are supposed to have low toxicity in therapeutic doses, and the latter two are used as antiseptics for sterilizing the skin and instruments.

Acute Poisoning .--- Symptoms .-- The symptoms are mostly due to corrosive sublimate, and commence immediately after swallowing the poison. They are rarely delayed beyond half an hour, although in a case reported by Wood,55 the symptoms were delayed one hour and a half. These are an acrid, metallic taste and a feeling of constriction or choking sensation in the throat, hoarse voice and difficult breathing. The mouth, tongue and fauces become corroded, swolien and coated with a greyish-white coating. Hot burning pain is felt in the mouth, extending down to the stomach and abdomen, followed by nausea, retching and vomiting. The vomited matter is a greyish. slimy mucoid material containing blood and shreds of mucous membrane. This is followed by diarrhea with bloody stools and accompanied by tenesmus The urine is suppressed or scanty, containing blood and albumin, necrosis of renal tubules may follow within 2 or 3 days if the patient survives. The pulse becomes quick, small and irregular, and circulatory collapse soon supervenes. In some cases spasms, tremors; convulsions and unconsciousness are observed before death occur. Gangrenous collitisse may be observed, if the patient has survived six or more days.

It should be noted that the symptoms are liable to great variation in different cases although the doses have been the same,

Salivation, gingivitis and loosening of the teeth with foctid breath are usually common when mercurial vapours are inhaled,

Intravenous injections of novasurol and mersalyl as diuretics are sometimes foliowed by dyspnœa, cyanosis, convulsions and death. They may produce death almost suddenly from anaphylactic shock and or ventricular fibrillation.

A case³⁷ of acute mercury poisoning in a boy aged 3 months who accidentally by mistake received injection of 2 c.c. of mersalyl (10%) instead of distilled water, recovered after injections of Dimercaprol, another such case, where the six months old baby died after mersalyl injection was reported in B.M.J. 1955, 2, 856.

Diagnosis .- This has to be diagnosed from arsenical poisoning. The symptoms of mercurial poisoning commence sooner, and the acridity and the constriction of the throat are more marked. The vomited matters and stools more often contain blood. The irritation of the kidneys is also more pronounced.

Fatal Dose .-- An intravenous thjection of 0.06 gramme of metallic mercury as a 40 per cent oil emulsion has proved fatal. On the contrary, recovery has followed 27.2 grammes (2 cc.) of metallic mercury injected intravenously with a view to committing suicide.5* Thirty grains of red oxide of mercury taken with an ounce of acetic acid proved fatal to a girl of 17 years within 30 hours.59 The average fatal dose of mercuric chloride for an adult is three to five grains. Its smallest recorded dose is two grains which killed a child a Recovery has resulted after the administration of ninety or one hundred grains, or even much larger doses under prompt treatment by milk, eggs. emetics and early use of B.A.L. The average fatal dose of mercuric cyanide is ten to twenty grains. That of mercuric nitrate is one drachm, and of tur-

Jour, Amer. Med Aisoc. 1915, LXIV. p 507
 Berret, Applebaum and Yoning, Jour. Amer. Med. Aisoc. Feb. 27, 1932, p 730
 L. D. F. Wotten and A Guddins, Lancet. Nov 23, 1937, p. 1038
 L. D. F. Wotten and A Guddins, Lancet. Nov 23, 1937, p. 1038

L. D. I. WOLCH and A. GUGUER, Lancel. Nov 23, 1957, p. 1038
 Lesche, Clin. Tozic, Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p. 33
 Brit Med. Jour, Vol. I. 1876, p. 19
 Taylor, Princ. and Pract. of Med. Juris, Ed. X, Vol. II, p. 363.

peth mineral is forty to sixty grains. Six grains is the smallest quantity of calomel which has caused the death of a boy, aged fourteen years, in three weeks from ulceration and gangrene of the face.

Fatal Period.—The usual fatal period is 3 to 5 days, but death may take place much sooner or later than this, death has been recorded in half an hour.

Treatment.—If vomiting has not already commenced, give emetics or pass the stomach tube cautiously and wash out the stomach with warm water to which carbonate of magnesium has been added. Albumen in the form of raw white of egg, or vegetable gluten, mixed with a large quantity of skim milk should then be administered; the albuminate of mercury thus formed, although insoluble in water, is soluble in excess of albumen, and is llable to be digested and absorbed if left in the stomach. It must, therefore, be removed by the administered or protect the stomach wall.

¹ Three to four tablespoonfuls of animal charcoal suspended in about a pint of water should be administered as soon as possible, as it has the great power of absorbing mercury saits. The addition of about five drachms of magnesium sulphate increases the absorptive power of the charcoal and hastens the removal of the ingested poison.⁶¹

Early intramuscular injection of B.A.L. is now considered the best treatment, an initial injection of 300 mgm, of solution is to be administered at once, and to be followed within the first twelve hours by two or even three further injections of 150 mgm, each.

Sodium formaldehyde sulphoxylate is also used as a chemical antifote, as it reduces the perchloride to metallic mercury. A freshly prepared solution of 5 to 10 per cent of the sulphoxylate with 5 per cent of sodium blearbonate should be used for washing out the stomach, and 200 cc. of the solution should be left in the stomach. This should be followed immediately by a slow intravenous injection of 10 Gm, of sulphoxylate dissolved in 100 to 200 cc. of distilled water. The injection may be repeated after 4 to 6 hours. High colonic lavage with 1 in 1,000 solution of sulphoxylate should be carried out twice daily in case colitis should develop. It must be remembered that this treatment is beneficial only if thed within the first half hour.

Intravenous injections of 5 to 10 per cent solution of glucose in normal saline should be given. Later, the symptoms should be treated as they arise, special care should be given to kidneys.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The appearances of corrosive poisoning will be-present if the poison is taken in a concentrated form. Otherwise the signs or irritant poisoning will be observed.

The mucous membrane of the lips, mouth and pharynx presents a diffuse greyish-white escharotic appearance. The same appearance is noticeable in the esophagus; its mucous membrane appears also corrugated and eroded. The stomach contents are masses of coagulated albumen mixed with mucus and liquid blood. Its mucous membrane is corroded, inflamed and covered with a greyish deposit of mercury, or a black deposit of its sulphide.

During the post-mortem examination great care should be taken in removing the stomach from the abdominal cavity, lest it might be ruptured owing to the great softening of its walls. Perforation of the stomach is very rare.

The intestines, chiefly the czecum, colon and rectum, are found infiamed, ulcerated and gangrenous, if the patient has lived for some days. The liver is congested and shows cloudy swelling. The spicen is congested. The

^{61.} Leschke, Clin. Toric., Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p. 43,

kidneys are usually swollen with necrosis of the tubules. The heart may show fatty degeneration.

It must be remembered that the post-mortem lesions are found in the alimentary canal even if death has occurred from absorption of corrosive sublimate as a result of the external application to the skin or irrigation of wounds or abscess cavities, or of the uterus and vagina.

Chronic Poisoning .-- This form of poisoning occurs among those who are exposed to the vapours or dust of mercury in factories where mercury and its salts are largely used. It also occurs among those who have taken internally for a prolonged period excessive doses of mercury compounds, or nsed the mercurial ointment in the form of an external application.

Symptoms, These are nausea, digestive disturbances, colleky pain. vomiting and diarrhea. Ptyalism or salivation is a constant symptom which is accompanied by foul breath, swollen and painful salivary glands and inflamed and ulcerated gums, which occasionally present a brownish blue line at their junction with the feeth, later, the teeth may become loose. Some patients suffer from a condition known as erethism, which is characterized by shyness, ilmidity, irritability, loss of confidence, mental depression, loss of memory and insomnla. Sometimes, the patient is affected by mental disturbances, hallucinations and delusions, which may result in insanity.

A brownish reflex from the anterior lens capsule of both eyes, seen when observed in slit lamp has been described in persons exposed to mercury vapours for some years.42

The skin eruptions of an erythematous, eczematous or pustular type may be noticed. The nervous symptoms, known as mercurial tremors, detected early in the writing of the patient supervene, these are considerably coarser than in thyrotoxicosis. These first of all affect the fingers and then muscles of the tongue, producing stammering and hesitation of speech, and then affect the muscles of the face; these latter extend to the muscles of the arms and legs. They are excited by voluntary movements, and are absent during sleep. The tremors are followed by paralysis of the limbs. The patient complains of cough with bloody expectoration, suffers from general wasting, aniemia and chronic nephritis, and dies from exhaustion.

Treatment.-The patient should be removed from the surroundings where he was exposed to the potson. He should be directed to drink milk freely, to gargle his mouth with potassium chlorate or borax and to keep his teeth clean, to keep his bowels open by saline purgatives, and to take warm baths to promote the action of the skin. Intravenous injections of sodium thiosulphate in doses of 0.45 to 0.6 gramme in 5 cc. of water on alternate days are considered efficacious for the treatment of salivation.65 A course of initamuscular injections of B.A.L. is effective. Massage and reeducation should be advised for paralysis.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The heart and liver may show faily degeneration. The kidneys show tubular necrosis,

Chemical Tests for Mercuric Salts-1. Hydrochloric acid and sulphuretted hydrogen give a yellow precipitate which changes to orange brown and lastly black, insoluble in alkalis or dilute acids.

- 2 Caustic points gives a yellow or orange precipitate.
- 2. Potassium lodide gives a scarlet precipitate, soluble in excess.

4 Stannous chloride gives a white precipitate, changing to black. 5. If a piece of a bright wire of copper be introduced into the solution acidulated with a few drops of hydrochloric acid, a sliver coaling of mercard

and the second

C2 F Lorket and I A Narron Lasert 1952, L p 538 C1 II C Server, Erit Med Joar, April 12, 1944, p 652

MERCURY

Chemical Tests for Mercurous Saits .-- 1. Hydrochloric acid gives я white precipitate, which is insoluble in acids and is blackened by ammonia.

Potassium iodide gives a yellowish-green prcipitate, which becomes grey or grevish-black if the reagent is added in excess and then heated.

- 3 Caustic potash vields a black precipitate, insoluble in excess,
- 4. Potassium bichromate gives a brick-red precipitate.
- 5. Stannous chloride gives a white precipitate, changing to grey.

6. Reinsch's Test .-- This is used to detect mercury in organic mixtures. A grey coating of mercury forms on the copper foil. If the copper foil is dried and heated in a dry test tube, mercury will volatilize and deposit as round globules of the metal on the part of the cooler tube, which can be seen under the microscope.

Medico-Legal Points .- Metallic mercury, when perfectly pure, can hardly be considered to be poisonous. Cases are recorded where individuals have swallowed a pound or two of the liquid metal as a treatment of chronic constipation without any harmful effects. During the trial of a murder case at Armagh in June 1905, it was proved in evidence that the accused first tried to kill the old woman by repeated administrations of metallic mercury, but eventually put strychnine into the meal which caused her death. The analyst who made an examination of the organs said that he discovered two hundred and ninety-six grains of pure metallic mercury in the body. The mercury. however, was not the cause of death, and did not act as a poison. He found one-seventh of a grain of strychnine in the stomach, liver and kidneys, and, there was little doubt that strychnine had been the cause of death 44 In exceptional cases, however, mercury may undergo chemical changes in the body and operate as a poison.

In India, metallic mercury is sometimes given in food to cause injury. Metallic mercury was introduced into a plainatin which was given to a person to eat, but the metal was seen by the intended victim in the portion of the fruit before he ate it.45 A Mahomedan male of Karachi, in his afternoon meai, was given dal and chapati for eating by his wife. He suspected para (mercury) in these and reported the matter to the police. All these articles were examined and found to contain metallic mercury, and a kowri (shell) which were given to the woman by her paramour.⁶⁵ In his annual recort for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner of the United and Central Provinces mentions a case from Agra. where metallic mercury was given in a pan (prepared betel) by a woman to her husband, but on chewing the pan he saw some goblets of the metal falling down on the ground.

Mercurial vapours are certainly poisonous, and accidents have occurred from their inhalation. A case is recorded by Siedel,67 in which a woman inhaled for some affection or other 2.5 grammes of mercury poured on redhot coals, and died in ten days with all the symptoms of mercurial poisoning

Mercury in a finely divided state, when rubbed into the skin as an ointment, is readily absorbed, and produces salivation and other effects of mercurial poisoning. It has also caused death in a few instances when its application was too liberal. Thus, three persons were found dead in bed; the previous day they had rubbed into the body, for the purpose of curing the itch, an ointment containing 270 grammes of finely divided mercury.68 A case of repeated dermatitis in the red areas (cinabar) of the tattoo on the right arm of a man, which responded to Dimercaprol is also reported.69

- C. J. S. Thompson, Poison Mysteries, p. 345,
 Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1921,
 Bombay Chem, Analyser's Annual Rep, 1927, p. 24,
 Maschka's Handbuch, H, p. 295; Blyth, Poisons, Ed. V, p. 686,
 Leblinger quoted by Birth, Ind.
 P. E. S. Kelller & R. P. Warin: Brit, Med. Jour., March 23, 1957, p. 687.

Amalgams which are the alloys of mercury act as poisons. Stock70 has drawn attention to the special danger of chronic mercury polsoning by copper amaigam used for stopping carious teeth.

Poisoning by mercuric oxide is rare. In his annual report for the year 1929, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay reports the case of a young Christian woman who had taken some red powder given her by a friend as a cure for headache from which she had been suffering. Within a quarter of an hour she had feit pains in the abdomen and had vomited blood-stained matter. Her stomach was washed out at the J. J. Hospital, and she recovered the next day. About nine grains of red oxide of mercury were separated from the stomach washings, in which it had been plainly visible as a deposit. A case71 is also recorded in which red oxide of mercury was given by a woman to her female infant, 6 days old, with intent to kill her, who had some deformity in her legs. The infant became suddenly iil, was unable to suck and was salivating profusely, but she was saved by prompt treatment.

Of all the salts of mercury the chlorides and nitrates are responsible for most of the cases of acute poisoning. It should be noted that mercuric saits arc more poisonous than mercurous salts. Children bear mercury well, and some persons have idiosynerasy for mercury salts. Dathan and Macaulay" have suggested mercury in teething powders as a cause of pink, disease in infants, and warned against their use in small infants.

Mcrcuric chioride is extensively used as a disinfectant and as an antiseptic. Hence accidental cases of polsoning by this salt are likely to occur from the use of too strong a solution used in washing abscess cavities or in irrigating the vagina, utcrus or rectum. Cases of poisoning have also occurred from its introduction into the vagina in tablet form as a contracentive, antisyphilitic or abortifacient measure. C. Holterman73 has found records of ten cases of polsoning, where mercuric chloride was inserted into the vaging in tablet form in amounts, varying from 0.25 to 3 grammes. Local necroses and ulcers occurred especially in the posterior wall. Polsoning was due to absorption of mercury albuminate from the necrotic patches. Seven of these ended in death in one to three weeks. A case is also recorded in which a woman committed suicide by introducing three tablets of corrosive sublimate into the vagina. The whole of the vagina sloughed, thus facilitat ing absorption of the poison from the wound. In such cases it is possible for deposits of mercury albuminate to be formed in the periproctal tissue, hence it is advisable to inject milk at once as a neutralizer into the tissue lying between the vagina and rectum. Remoter lesions are severe parenchymatous nephritis and fatty degeneration of the heart.74

Mercuric chioride is often administered internaliy as a medicine and an accidental case of poisoning may occur from an overdose. The soloid preparations of mercuric chloride have been swallowed accidentally in mistate for some other drug, and have given rise to poisoning in some cases. Some times, the sait is selected for suicidal and homicidal purposes.

In his annual report for the year 1934, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, described the following cases of poisoning by mercuric chloride 35 Of these the first two are homicidal and the last suicidat homicidal and the last suicidal.

⁷³ Med. Klin, 1923, Nos. 29 and 39, Leschke, Clin Toxic, Eng Transl. by Sterart nd Dyrer, 1934, p. 51 and Dorrer, 1934, p 51

^{71.} Borrbay Chem Analyzer's Annual Rep. 1935, p 5

¹¹ Diese dry Corna onalorer & Annual Rep. 1913, p 5 27 Art. Med Joer. March 19, 1953, p 728 27 Freilit / Gynaled. Sep 19, 1923, p 3133, Brit Med Jour. Oct. 24, 1925, Fr p 🖬 74 Rowenthal, Zewirabl / Gynek, Jan 9, 1926, p. 122, Brit Med Jour, Feb 25, p. 36

¹⁴ Bornaul, Arrives I ogene, Jan 9, 1976, p. 122, Brit area and 17, her also Madras Chen, Examiner's Annual Report for 1949 for a homicidal (as

1. A man was suspicious of his wife's conduct and there had been frequent quarrels between them. One evening on returning from work he found his wife absent from He went in search of her, found her and asked her to return home to serve home. him food but she refused. As he was hungry he went home and began to eat the food that had been prepared by his wife early in the evening. The food had a queer taste and suspecting that his wife might have poisoned the food, he reported the matter to the village magistrate. The food was forwarded to the Chemical Examiner, who found in it about 171 grains of corrosive sublimate.

2. A man was given milk poisoned with corrosive sublimate and he died four days later. In the visceral matters only very small quantities of mercury were found, whereas in the vomits that had been collected there were 25 grains of corrosive sublimate.

A man, aged 40, was arrested and escorted by the Police from Palni to Meiur. On the way his escort allowed him to drink coffee at a hotel after which he had severe abdominal cramps and vomiting. He was admitted to hospital where he died about a fortnight later. Before his death he confessed to having swallowed perchloride of mercury at the coffee hotel. Extremely minute quantities of mercury were detected in the visceral matters but one of the vomits was found to contain about 1-1/6 grains of perchloride of mercury.

In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, quotes an accidental case of poisoning by mercuric chloride. A religious mendicant had been in the habit of sucking alum to quench his thirst probably to impress spectators. One day he took by mistake from his bag a crystal of perchloride of mercury and sucked it thinking it to be alum. He was removed to hospital in a collapsed condition and he dimension in a construction of the second se a tablet of mercuric chloride which he took as a purgative.

Mercurous chloride (calomel) is regarded as a safe medicine, but in large doses it acts as an irritant poison, and even in medicinal doses it may produce toxic effects in susceptible individuals. In some cases death may occur indirectly from septic poisoning from extensive ulceration and gangrene of the mouth and throat.

Bolt76 cites the case of a man, aged 65 years, who, owing to marked idiosyncrasy to calomel, had an attack of acute poisoning after taking a 1-grain pill. The symptoms were intense abdominal pain, vomiting, urticarial rash, ædema of the forearms, legs, neck, eyellds and lobes of the ears, severe pain in the right loin, scanty urme, dry skin and a rise of temperature to 99 8 F. Recovery occurred in 4 or 5 weeks. A 2-year old child and a rise of convulsions, vomiled blood and died soon after a white powder for worms given by a homeopathic doctor was given. The remnant of the powder showed quantity equivalent to 1/4 gr. santonin, 1/3 gr. of calomel and 5/6 gr. of sodium bloarbonate but about 17 grs, of calomel in the stomach and contents, about 77 grs. in the intestines but contents of the deceased child was detected. No santonin was detected .- Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1956.

Calomel administered hypodermically or Intramuscularly may cause fatal poisoning. Runeberg77 reports the case of a woman, 34 years old, who received three hypodermic injections of 14 grains of calomel each in one month, developed the symptoms of mer-curial poisoning and died on the 23rd day after the last injection. Becker38 mentions a case of fatal poisoning following the intramuscular injection of 1 cc. of a 10 per cent suspension of calomel, death resulting one week after the third injection.

In his annual report for the year 1948, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, cites a homicidal case in which a young woman, who delivered of a male child five months atter her marriage, killed him by administering calomel in castor oil when the child was five days old.

A homicidal case79 of poisoning by the injection of novasurol occurred at Cologne in the year 1926. The patient died from mercury poisoning with bleeding diarrhæa, inflammation of the mucous membrane of the mouth and anuria.

After it is absorbed into the system mercury is eliminated in the saliva, urine and faces, and in the mllk and perspiration, if the quantity is large. It also passes rapidly to the foctus in utero through the placental circulation. Elimination commences within a few hours of the administration of a single dose, and is completed within four to five days after which the metal cannot

- Brit, Med. Jour., Aug. 14, 1921, p. 245.
 Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leg. Med. and Toric., Vol. II, Ed. II, p. 187.
- 78.
- Hospitalstid., 1921, 64, p. 737; Ibid. Erich Leschke, Clin. Toric., Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p. 35. 79

be detected in the urine, but its excretion is very slow, if mercury is given in repeated small doses, so that it may be detected in the solid organs after long periods.

Mercury may be detected in the bones in acute poisoning. In a case in which a person died in Patiala very suddenly and the body was cremated. the ashes and pieces of bones were forwarded to the Chemical Examiner for analysis. Mercury was detected in the spongy parts of the bones.*

Mercury is often used as a medicine; hence the detection of a small quantity in the viscera does not contra-indicate death from some other cause-

Mercury is not a constituent of the human body; hence its detection in the tissues proves that it must have been introduced into the system from outside.

COPPER (TAMRA)

The salts of copper which are important from a toxicological point of view are-

1. Copper Sulphate (Cuprie Sulphate, Blue Vitriol or Blue Stone). CuSo, 511,0 .- The vernacular name of this salt is Nila tutia. It occurs in large, blue, slightly efflorescent crystals, freely soluble in water and having a styptic taste. It is converted into a bluish-white salt, CuSO, HO, when heated to 100°C. It becomes anhydrous at 220° to 240°C. This anhydrous sait is white and extremely hygroscopic. Copper sulphate is given as an astringent in 1 to 2-grain doses and as an emetic in 5 to 10-grain doses In large doses it acts as an irritant poison. It is also probable that small doses of the coarsely powdered salt, repeated frequently, would produce gastric and intestinal irritation and cause death, especially if prescribed when the mucous membrane of the intestinal canal is in a congested state.

2. Copper Carbonate.-The normal carbonate has not been obtained. but a basic carbonate, Cu'(OH), CO, occurs native as malachite, and is obtained when carbonate of sodium is added to a solution of copper sulphate. Natural verdigris, the green deposit, which appears on copper when exposed to atmospheric moisture and carbon dloxide, is the same compound.

3. Copper Subacetate (Verdigris, Aerugo), (C,II,0,) 2CU.(OII), This is known in the vernacular as zangal. It occurs in powder, or in bluishgreen masses of very minute crystals. It is frequently employed in the arts It is used externally in medicine

Acute Folsoning Symptoms These commence from a quarter to half-an-hour after swallowing the poison with a metallic taste in the mouth. increased salivation, burning pain in the stomach, thirst, nausea, eructations and repeated vomiting. The vomited matter is blue or green in colour, and ean be distinguished from bile by its furning deep blue on the addition of ammonium hydroxide The colour does not change in the case of bile. There is blatfluera with much straining, the motions being liquid and brown, but not bloody. The urine is suppressed or diminished in quantity, and may contain blood. The skin sometimes becomes jaundleed and eramps of the less or spasms and convulsions occor. There is frontal headache, and the symptoms of circulatory collapse set in. if the dose is large,

In some cases there is complete paralysis of the limbs, followed by insensibility and coma ending in death

Fatal Dove-Uncertain. Half an ounce of copper sulphate proved fatal to a woman, aged 20 years it One ounce of copper sulphate proven thild an adult, but recovery has followed a large dose of nearly four ounces. Half

²⁾ Funjah Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1925, p 3 21. Madras Chemiral Examiner's Annual Report, 1931, p 2.

COPPER

an ounce of verdigris has caused the death of an adult. It should be rementbered that copper sulphate taken in small doses for some time is supposed to be more dangerous than when a large quantity is swallowed at a time.

Fatal Period .- The usual fatal period is one to three days, but may be prolonged for several days On the contrary, a woman suicide died from spasm of he glottls soon after she had swallowed a strong solution of copper sulphate⁸² A young lady⁸³ died about an hour after the onset of symptoms of poisoning. On analysis copper sulphate equivalent to 38 grains and methyiene blue were detected in the stomach and its contents. A Mahomedan female,84 24 years old, died within 2 to 21 hours after she had taken copper suiphate with intent to commit suicide.

Treatment.-There is no need to use emetics, as vomiting occurs in five or ten minutes after taking the poison. Wash out the stomach with a one percent solution of potassium ferrocyanide, which forms insoluble cupric ferrocyanide. Administer white of egg or milk as an antidote. The albumen contained in them will form an insoluble sait, albuminate of copper. Give demuicent drinks. Relieve pain by injecting morphine hydrochioride hypodermically, and use diuretics if the urine is suppressed. Give castor oil to remove the poison from the intestines. Intramuscular B.A.L. is recommended, treat symptomatically and maintain electrolyte and fluid balance.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The skin may be yellow owing to jaundice. The mucous membrane of the alimentary canal may be congested, swollen. inflammed and excorlated. The contents of the stomach are green or blue. and so is the colour of its mucous membrane. The mucous membrane of the duodenum may present the same appearance. The colon sometimes shows large ulcerations, and the rectum may be-perforated. The liver may be soft and fatty. The kidneys may show the signs of parenchymatous inflammation.

Chronic Poisoning,-This may occur among workers in copper and its salts or its alloys owing to the inhalation of copper dust. It may also occur from food being contaminated with verdigris obtained from dirty copper vessels.

Symptoms .- These are a green or purple line on the gums, a constant coppery taste in the mouth, giddiness, headache, dyspepsia, vomiting, diarrhea with colleky pain, laryngitis, bronchitis, anæmia, peripheral neuritis and atrophy of the muscles.

The skin becomes jaundiced; the hair, urine and perspiration become green.

Mallory#5 of Boston points out that chronic copper poisoning causes the symptom-complex known, under the different names, as hæmochromatosis, bronzed diabetes and pigment cirrhosis.

Treatment .-- Remove the cause, and use massage and warm baths. Keep the patient in fresh air, and attend to his diet and dyspepsia. Copper vessels used for cooking purposes should be tinned, and kept scrupulously clean.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- The chief post-mortem appearances are fatty degeneration of the liver and degeneration of the epithelial cells of the kidneys. .

Chemical Tests .--- 1. Hydrochloric acid and hydrogen sulphide give a brownish-black precipitate, insoluble in ammonium suiphide, but soluble in potassium cyanide, and freely soluble in warm nitric acid.

^{82.} Wachhoiz Zichr. J. Med. Beamte, 1893, VI, p. 397; Witthaus, Manual of Toxicology. Ed. II, p. 703.

Li, D. Domical Examiner's Annual Report, 1930, p. 5.
 Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report 1931, p. 7.
 S. Archives of Internal Medicine, Chicago, March 15, 1926, p. 336.

2. Ammonium hydroxide gives a greenish-blue precipitate, soluble in excess forming a blue solution.

3. A few drops of potassium ferrocyanide solution added to a neutral or faintly acid solution of a copper salt produces a reddish-brown precipitate of cupric ferrocyanide, soluble in warm dilute nitric acid.

4. A bright steel needle or plece of iron wire, if introduced into a solution of a copper salt acidulated with a few drops of hydrochloric acid. becomes covered with a red coating of metallic copper after some time.

5. Feigl's Test .- A few drops of dilute zinc nitrate solution and 1 or 2 cc. of Feigl's reagent added to a neutral or faintly acid solution give a pink, purple or deep violet precipitate, if copper is present.

Feigl's reagent is prepared by dissolving 8 grammes of mercuric chloride and 9 grammes of ammonium thiocyanate in 100 cc. of distilled water.

Medelo-Legal Points,-1. Copper as a metal is not poisonous. Copper coins, when swallowed, may remain in the stomach or in the intestines for days without producing any poisonous symptoms. However, when alloyed with other metals and reduced to a fine powdery state, copper may act as a poison. All the copper salts are poisonous.

2. The blue or green colour and the strong metallic taste of copper sails prevent their use for homicidal purposes, though in India copper sulphate is known to have been used homicidally mixed with powdered glass, sweetmeat or some other article of food. In his annual report for the year 1935, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, records, a case in which a woman of immoral character put copper sulphate in the food intended for her husband. The husband tasted the food and noticed a peculiar burning sensation in the mouth as well as the peculiar colour of the food. The matter was reported to the police, and the woman was prosecuted and sentenced to undergo eight months' rigorous imprisonment. A casese is also recorded where a boy, aged about 7 years, died from poisoning by copper sulphate given to him in peras by the man who wanted to marry his widowed mother. The widow had refused to marry the man saying that she would remain a widow for the rest of her life for the sake of her only son,

Copper sulphate has been used, though rarely, as a cattle poison In his annual report for the year 1907, the Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh mentions a case in which copper sulphate was found in a piece of rag stated to have been inserted into the rectum of a buffalo. In his annual report for the year 1919, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay also mentions some cases of cottle poisoning by copper sulphate.

Suicidal cases are occasionally met with. A woman aged 30, suspected to have committed suicide, copper equivalent to about 99 grs. of crystalline copper sulphate in the stomach and contents, about 25 2/5 grs. in the intestine and contents and about 42/5 grs. In the liver was detected.\$7 Sometimes copper sulphate and copper subacetate are taken internally with a view to

Accidntal cases occur from swallowing copper sulphate by mistake or from contamination of food due to the formation of verdigris resulting from the action of vegetable acids on copper cooking vesels which are dirty and have not been properly tinned.

Modi had seen two cases of accidental poisoning. In one case a child playfully swallowed a big crystal of copper sulphate. In the other case an adult woman took it by mistake for a condiment. Both recovered after

4

U.P. and C.P. Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1940, p. 5.
 Madras Chem. Exam Annual Report, 1956

COPPER

having suffered from pain in the stomach, vomiting and purging. In his annual report for the year 1940, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, records three cases of accidental poisoning by copper sulphate. In one case a young man found a blue lump on the floor of a lattine and ate it thinking it to be candy. In the second case a man found a packet containing cashew nut kernels mixed with blue stone pieces in front of a clnema and devoured the lot in spite of the disagreeable taste. In the third case a person found a packet of blue stone lying on the road and ate the contents. Vomiting ensued in each of these individuals, and recovery occurred after their removal to hospital. In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, quotes a case in which a village quack administered copper sulphate in banana to a boy, 18 years old, as remedy for an enlarged spicen. Soon afterwards the boy suffered from vomiting and purging, and died within 24 hours.

A case⁸⁸ of accidental poisoning is reported in which a boy, 6 years old, died from copper poisoning after 9 cc. of 10 per cent copper sulphate solution were injected into a tuberculous fistula. Autopsy showed severe parenchymatous injury to the heart, liver and kidneys. Chemical analysis revealed almost the total amount of the injected copper in the liver.

3. Poisonous symptoms may occur from the application of the salt to an abraded or raw surface and from its introduction into the vagina.

4. Copper sulphate is added to impart a rich green colouration to preserved and tinned peas, other vegetable substances and pickles, but the quantity is small (probably one grain to one pound), that toxic effects are not usually produced and the sait, when taken into the stomach, is very likely converted into harmless albuminate of copper.

5. Copper is a normal constituent of the body, and is found in the urine, freecs, blood and other biological tissue fluids, and in the liver. It is taken into the system along with food, as it exists in minute traces in almost all the varieties of food, such as cereals, potatoes, beans, spinach, different varieties of fruits, and even in mineral water. Hence the detection of copper in the viscera is of no value unless the quantity found is excessive; however, on account of free vomiting provoked by its sait, a very small quantity may be left in the organs. It is, therefore, essential to examine chemically the vomited matter, whenever available.

6. Copper is eliminated from the system more by the bowels than by the kidneys. It has been estimated that the amount of copper excreted by a Hindu male or female (not a widow) in the faces in normal conditions is about 67 times the average limit of that passed in the urine, while it is about 75, 80 and 85 times in cases of Mahomedans, Anglo-Indians, Europeans and Hindu widows respectively. This variation is probably due to the difference in the diet and cooking utensils used by the different communities.¹⁹

Copper is also excreted in traces in the saliva, bile and milk, and it is possible that a portion may accumulate very slowly in the body. Copper is said to pass to the fœtus *in utero* through the blood of the mother. Rai Bahadur K. N. Bagchi, Chemical Examiner, Bengal, has found from his investigations that the healthy feetal tissues, specially the liver, normally contain much larger quantities of copper-about three hundred per cent more -than the healthy fault tissues.⁹⁰

B. Behrens, Deut. Zcil. J. Ges. Ger. Medizin, Dec. 1937, Bd. 29, s. p. 171; Med. Leg. and Criminol. Rcv., Vol. VI, Part II, April 1933, p. 209.
 S. K. Chatterji and H. D. Ganguly, Ind. J. Med. Res., Vol. XXXVIII, No 3, July 1950, pp. 303-305.
 S. A. Martin, 1939, p. 8.

LEAD (SHISHA)

The following are the preparations of lead, which are used in medicine or in the arts:-

1. Lead Acetate, $Pb(C_1H_0, J_x, 3H_0, --This is commonly called sugar$ of lead or salt of Saturn. It occurs in white masses of acicular crystals.Slightly efflorescent and having a sweet, astringent taste. It dissolves inwater, forming an acid solution. It is also soluble in glycerin and in alcohol(90 per cent). It looks very much like loaf sugar. It is an official pre $paration, the dose being <math>\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{2}{2}$ rains.

2. Lead Subacctate, Pb_O (C,H,O,)_-This is the chief constituent of Goulard's extract (Liquor plumbi subacetatis), which is a colourless liquid with a sweet, astringent taste, and alkaline reaction. The extract contains about 42.5 per cent of lead subacctate. Goulard water or Goulard's lotion (Liquor plumbi subacetatis) diffuences by adding 12.5 parts of Goulard's extract to 1,000 parts of water.

3. Lead Carbonate, PbCO₂,—This is a white, crystalline powder, almost insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute acids. In the form of a basic carbonate or white lead (Safeda), (PbCO₂, PbH₂O₂, it is extensively used as a pigment in oil painting. It is also used as an olntment. Children who suck and bite painted toys with white lead suifer from poisoning.

4. Lead Nitrate, Pb(NO₃)_r—This is a crystalline, poisonous salt, soluble in water, and is used in calico printing,

5. Lead Sulphidte, PhSO, —This is a heavy, white powder, insoluble in water and is, therefore, supposed to be non-poisonous, but cases of poisoning have occurred from sucking yarn coloured white with this sait.

6. Lead Chromate, PbCrO,—This is a bright yellow, insoluble powder, known as chrome yellow, and is used as a pigment. Fatal cases of polsoning have occurred from the use of sweetmeats coloured with this sail. Joseph Uttal¹¹ also reports three cases of chronic poisoning from the use of tobacco snuff adulterated with lead chromate as a colouring agent.

7. Lead Chloride, PbCl,—This occurs as white, needleshaped crystals, sparingly soluble in cold water, but more so in boiling water. When heated in contact with air, it is converted into an oxychloride, which is employed as a white pigment, known as Pattinson's white lead. The yellow oxychloride obtained by heating lead oxide and ammonium chloride is known as Cassel yellow, and is used as a pirment.

 Lead Iodide, PbI_r—This is a tasteless, odourless and bright yellow powder, slightly soluble in cold water, but readily soluble in boiling water.

9. Lead Suiphide (Galena), PbS.—This is naturally found in the form of cubic crystals, but is sold in the bazaar in a powder form as Surma in place of sulphide of antimony which is used as a collyrium for the eyes.

10. Lead' Monoxide (Litharge, Massicol), PhO-This is called Mudrasang in the vernacular. It is a pale brick-red or pale orange scaly mass, very slightly soluble in water, but readily soluble in nitric and acetic acids. It is a constitutent of emplastrum plumbi (diachylon plaster). Quaeks use, and glazlers, and is a constituent of certain hair dves.

11. Lead Tetroxide (Red lead. Minimum, PbO_{i} -This is a scarlet. crystalline powder, varying in colour, according to its mode of preparation. It is insoluble in water but partially soluble in nitric acid. It is called Sindur or Metia sindur in the vernacular, and is employed as a pigment.

⁹¹ Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 28, 1928, p. 228

-. .

Lead Tetra-Ethyl, Pb(C.H.), .-... This is a clear, heavy, oily liquid, somewhat volatile at the ordinary temperature. It has a specific gravity of 1'62. and has a peculiar sweetish odour. It is insoluble in ether and hot or cold water, but soluble in alcohol and acetone and miscible in all proportions with fats and oils. It decomposes in sunlight with the formation of crystalline lead triethyl hydroxide which, in the presence of a halogen, forms lead triethyl.

This organo-metal compound is added to petrol to prevent "knocking" and the mixture, known as ethyl petrol or ethyl gasoline, is used as a fuel for motor cars. It is aborbed either by inhalation or through the intact skin, and acts as a dangerous polson to persons engaged in the manufacture of lead tetra-ethyl. However, investigations in England and in the United States of America have shown that drivers of cars using this fuel are not likely to be affected, if the amount of lead tetra-ethyl does not exceed 1 part in 1,300 parts by volume, or 650 parts by weight, of petrol, and that some absorption of lead may be noticed in the employees handling the fuel in garages and stations, but the effect is slight.92

Accute Poisoning .- This occurs mostly from lead acetate.

Symptoms.-A sweet, metallic, astringent taste, a sensation of burning and dryness in the throat, salivation and intense thirst immediately after swallowing the poison. Vomit occurs within half-an-hour, the vomited matter being white or tinged with blood. Colicky pain comes in paroxysms. but is relieved by pressure. The abdominal walls are tender and contracted. Constipation is a constant feature, though purging has occured in some exceptional cases, when the stools are offensive and dark or black from the formation of lead sulphide. The urine is scanty. The tongue is coated and the breath is very foul and offensive. Great prostration occurs with cold, clammy skin and quick, feeble pulse. The nervous symptoms develop, viz. drowsiness, insomnia, headache, vertigo, muscular cramps, convulsions, numbress, and paralysis of the lower limbs: Wasting follows, and death occurs generally from exhaustion.

In acute poisoning by lead tetra-ethyl the central nervous system is affected, and the chief symptoms are irritability, nervousness, insomnia, freightening dreams, headache, vertigo mental excitement, tremors, muscular weakness, delirium and convulsions. Earlier there may be nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite and weight.

Three fatal cases93 of lead tetra-ethyl poisoning occurred recently in Bengal. These men along with others were engaged in cleaning large empty petrol tanks in which leaded petrol was stored. There was some scum or semi-solid substance at the bottom leaded petrol was stored. Inere was some soum or semi-sould substance at the bottom of these tanks which they were cleaning. After a few days they developed headache, insomnia, restlessness, forgetfulness, delusion, delirium and signs of violent mania, such as shouting and knocking the head against a wall before they died. Cassels and Dodds⁴⁴ describe twenty-five cases of lead tetra-etbyl poisoning of varying degrees of severity which occurred during petrol tank cleaning underground tanks and discuss its treatment with Edithamil calcium disodium (versene),

Subacute Form .- The subacute form of polsoning results from the administration of repeated small doses of a soluble salt, such as lead actate. A_blue_line is marked on the gums, and the gastro-intestinal symptoms are usually present. The face is livid and sunken and the look is anxious. The secretions are mostly arrested. . The urine is scanty and deep red. The nervous symptoms are more prominent, such as numbness, vertigo, dragging

^{92.} For full details vide Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 30, 1926, p. 370; Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 14, 1928, p. 61 and March 3, 1928, pp. 363, 356; Lancet, April 12, 1930, p. 820. 63. Ghosh and Backhi, Organic and Toxicological Chemstry, Ed. IV, p. 578; see also Amalananda Das and U. C. Sarkar, Jour. Ind. Mcd. Assoc. Sept. 1948, p. 377. 94. Brit. Med. Jour., Nov. 9, 1946, p. 631. 95. Lamcet, Jan. 28, 1937, pp. 181-184.

pain in the loins, cramps and paralysis of the lower limbs. Death, though rare, may occur from convulsions and coma within three days.

After apparent recovery the symptoms sometimes return probably in an aggravated form, and the illness lasts for a long time,

Fatal Dose-Uncertain. Lead is not an active poison, though alarming symptoms have been produced even from the medicinal doses of acetate of lead. About 300 gains of a soluble lead salt, such as lead acctate, may cause death, although recovery has followed one ounce of sugar of lead or of lead carbonate. One-and-a-half ounces of carbonate of lead have proved fatal, and a "knife-pointful" of litharge taken with a view to procuring abortion has caused death." A drop or two of pure lead tetra-ethyl may cause serious symptoms.97

Fatal Period.-Uncertain. Death may occur on the second or third day. A man, aged 26 years, died in about 34 hours after taking red lead." In some cases the acute form is followed after a few days by the symptoms of chronic poisoning.

Treatment.-Give a stomach wash with 1 per cent magnesium or sodium sulphate solution or warm water, if the poison has been taken recently. In the absence of the stomach tube vomiting should be excited by siving simple emetics. Give 1 ounce of magnesium suphate to rapidly remove the lead from the inestinal tract. Give demulcent drinks such as milk, egg white or barley water. Give calcium gluconate 15 grains intravenously for colic, if necessary hypodermic injection of morphine and atropine for relieving severe pain,

Aldren Turner" mentions a new approach to the treatment of lead polsoning by using a chelate. Ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid (ED.T.A.) forms chelates with certain metals, in particular calcium and lead which are water-soluble, non-toxic, non-ionised, non-metabolised, and excreted intact in the urine. After hospitalising the patient for deleading give intravenous solution of calcium disodium versenate (calcium disodium ethylenediamine). the concentration should not exceed 3 per cent. Dilute one 5 cc. amporte of 20 per cent solution (15 grains) with 250 to 500 cc. of normal saline or 5 per cent glucose and give by drip method-taking one hour to give it. It may be given morning and evening for five days, if necessary the same course of treatment may be repeated after a rest interval of two days. The above method is now an established and effective way of removing lead in both acute and chronic cases.

Later on to help deposition of lead in the skeleton from the blood stream give slowly 5 to 20 cc. of 5 per cent calcium chloride intravenously, and 15 to 30 grains of calcium phosphate and sdoium chioride intravenously, and day. High dose of mines a day. High doses of vitamin D, 100 mg. of vitamin C and plenty of milk are

Post-mortem Appearances.-The signs of acute gastro-enteritis are present. The mucous membrane of the stomach may be thickened and softened with eroded patches, and may be covered with a whitish-grey deposit. The same appearances may be observed in the duodenum.

Chronic Polsoning (Plumbism, Saturnism or Saturnine Poisoning), This occurs samong persons employed in factories and industries in which lead and its saits are used, mostly due to the inhalation of lead dust and fumes; thus, it occurs among painters, compositors, pjumbers, pewiers,

^{96.} Lesser, Vierteijahraschr. J. Ger. Med., 1898; Dixonmann, Forens. Med. and Toxic. d. VI, p. 297. Ed. VI, p 397. d. VI, p. 531. 97. Thienes, C. H. and Halley, T. J., Clinical Tozic., Ed. II p. 100. 98. Bengal Chem. Examiner's Ann. Report, 1935, p. 13.

enamei workers, glass blowers, electric light workers, glaziers, lace workers, lead smelters, card players, etc. It may also result from tinned food contaminated with lead, from drinking water or cider stored in leaden cisterns and from the constant use of hair dyes and cosmetics containing lead. M. Bodron,¹ Public Health Commissioner, Brest, describes in the Presse Medicale an epidemic of lead poisoning in which thrty-three persons were affected after eating bread baked in an oven, which was heated with wood that had been obtained by breaking old boats. The wood was found covered with paint that was rich in lead salts. Clayton² describes an outbreak of chronic lead poisoning amonget yarn workers at Accrington involving nine women.

Chronic lead poisoning occurs in India from the use of *abee* (clarified butter) stored in brass or copper vessels lined inside with tin. Ghee becomes impregnated with lead derived from the tin, which sometimes contains it as an impurity, and forms a polsonous salt, oleate of lead. The polson may also be conveyed into the system by taking the food cooked in tinned vessels -the common practice in India, Candy3 quotes the cases of chronic lead polsoning observed by Mankad and Fozdar in Ahmedabad.

Chronic lead poisoning may occur from absorption of lead through the raw or intact skin. Gotthell4 reports that a patient suffered from chronic lead poisoning after local applications to extensive burns of dilute Burow's solution of aiuminium acetate holding in suspension lead suphate, and died after eight weeks. Bagchi⁵ has shown that in Bengal, Hindu married women, who are in the habit of applying vermillion to the scalp above the middle of the forehead where the hair is usually parted, often suffer from chronic lead poisoning, as the vermillion which contains red lead mixed with a red synthetic dye is absorbed through the scalp. The use of hair oil which is so common among women, heips to hold the lead in contact with the scaip byforming lead scap with the fatty acids of the oil, and thus favours absorption, especially if the epithelium of the scalp is damaged.

Symptoms .-- A sweetish metallic taste in the mouth; foul tongue; foetid breath; a stippled blue line on the gums, especially of the upper jaw, but it is absent if there are no teeth or if they are kept clean. This is due to the decomposed food in the mouth forming bydrogen subhide, which forms a precipitate of sulphide of lead. The patient complains of dyspepsia, becomes emachated and anæmic, and has a sailow earthy complexion. The pulse is slow and of high tension, the blood pressure being often increased. The blood shows the presence of punctate basophilia among the red corpuscies and diminiution of the hæmoglobin content. The red corpuscies and, polymorphonuclears are diminished, while the lymphocytes, large monouclears and eosinophils are increased in numbers. Interstitial nephritis and general arterioscierosis are often present. The urine contains albumin, lead and abnormal amounts of coproporphyrin III. Menstrual derangements, miscarriages and still-birth are common in women, while sterility is noticed in both men and women.

The chief prominent symptoms are colic and constipation, arthralgia, encephaiopathy and paralysis.

1. Colic and Constipation (Dry Belly-ache) .- Colicky pain felt round the umbilicus is very intense, but is relieved by pressure. The abdominal muscles are retracted, though hard and tense. There is obstinate constipation. Tenesmus is usually present, but diarrhoea is very rare."

Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Nov. 25, 1925, p. 1981.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 10, 1996, p. 811,
 Ind. Med. Gazette, March 1933, p. 136; see also Ind. Med. Gaz., Oct. 1937, p. 595.
 Jour. Amer Med. Assoc., 1910, 54 p. 1056.
 Ind. Med. Gaz, Jan. 1941, p. 23.

 Artbraigia.—The patient complains of rheumatic pain of a shoulders, nature in the bones and large joints, such as the knees, elbows and shoulders, but the small joints are not affected. Contractions and twitchings of the muscles may be present.

 Encephalopathy,—This involves cerebral and psychical affections, such as intense headache, dizziness, insomnia, anæsthesia, optic neuritis, amaurosis, convulsions, - haliucinations, deiirium, insanity, eclampsia and coma.

4. Paralysis.—Paralysis first affects the extensor muscles of the forcarm and fingers except the supinator longus and causes "wrist drop" and "claw shaped hand". It then spreads to the extensors of the foot, resulting in "dropped foot". The tiblaits anterior is generally not affected. The muscles begin to waste, and the condition resembles that of acute anterior pollomyelitis. This is due to the purely motor type of lead neuritis 'in which eitheir proximal or distal parts of the limbs may be involed, usually the muscles which the patient uses most constantly in his work ar affected.

Tremors, which are increased by movements, are observed in the muscles before paralysis sets in.

Treatment .- This consists in the removal of the patient from the influence of the poison. Medicinal doses of potassium or sodium lodide, parathyrold and parathormone should be administered to assist the elimination of lead through the kidneys. Sodium bicarbonate should be given in large doses of 20 to 30 grammes a day divided in four or five portions, as it increases the output of lead owing to the transformation of the insoluble tribasic lead phosphate to the soluble dibasic phosphate through the liberated carbonic acid. A capsule containing 15 grains of ammonium chloride should be administered regularly every four hours, followed by liberal quantities of water. Intravenous injection of 15 cc. of a 20 per cent solution of calcium gluconate or 10 cc. of a 5 per cent solution of calcium chloride should be administered slowly to relieve intestinal colic. Saline purgatives, such as magnesium sulphate and sodium sulphate, should be given to remove lead from the bowels. An acid diet deficient in calcium, vitamin C, hot baths, suphur baths, galvanism and massage should also be tried for removing the poisoning from the system.

Lumbar puncture and sedatives should be given in cases of encephalopathy, and calcium.

Adequate exhaust ventilation in lead manufactories, scrupulous personal cleanliness and periodic medical examination of the workers by a factori surgeon to detect the earliest signs of lead poisoning are the chief measures which are recommended to prevent chronic lead poisoning. Every day the should drink water containing minute doses of sulphuric acid. They should be given four drachms of magnesium or sodium sulphate as a saline purgative

Post-mortem Appearances—Not constant. A blue line along the margin of the gums. The paralysed muscles are flaccid, and show fatty degeneration. The intestines are contracted and thickened. The liver and kidners may be hypertrophied, and there may be atheroma of the aorta and aortic valves.

Delection of Lead in Urine .- In impending or doubtful cases of plumbiam it is necessary to analyse urine and faces for the presence of lead. Mare

⁶ Aub and his collaborators, Lend Poisoning, Baltimore, 1926; Leschke, Clink Toric, Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p. 25.

detection of lead is not sufficient for a positive diagnosis of lead poisoning, but the actual quantity should be determined, inasmuch as traces of lead may be found in the urine and faces of healthy people owing to the fact that small quantities of lead are ingested with such articles of food, as sausages, meat, beans, cherrles, apples and other fruits. It has been estimated that the average American excretes from 0.02 to 0.08 mg. of lead per litre of urine and from 0.03 to 0.1 mg. per gramme ash of fæces.⁷ From investigations carried out in Calcutta, Bagchl, and Gangulis have shown that the average lead content per litre of normal urine is 0.008 mg. in Hindus, 0.014 mg. In Mahomedans and 0.031 mg. in Anglo-Indians, while the average lead content per litre of normal fæces is about ten times the amount eliminated in the urine of Hindus and Mahomedans. And about five times the amount excreted in the urine of Anglo-Indians. The difference in the lead content of the exerct appears to be due to the difference in the lead content of th common food stuffs taken by different communities.

Five hundred cubic centimetres of urine are measured out of a 24-bour sample and evaporated to about 25 cc, and transferred to a silica flask, all the residue being washed out from the evaporating basin with about 20 cc, of concentrated nitric acid and dissolved by gentle heating. After cooling, about 6 cc, of concentrated nitric acid are added and heated with further addition of-nitric acid, drop by drop, until complete oxidation takes place which is indicated by the absence of charming on further heating. The free nitric acid present in the solution is driven off by boiling strongly after dlutling with about 40 cc, of water and adding about 25 cc, of a saturated solution of ammonium oxalate. The heating is continued for some time more till it is reduced to a small buik by the decomposition of excess of suphruic add indicated by white fumes of suphru triaxide.

To the oxidation product 5 cc. of 10 per cent. ammonium acetate and ammonium citrate solutions are added and the mixture is rendered alkaline with ammonia. It is then treated with 2 cc. of 5 per cent. sodium cyanide solution and transferred to a 150 cc. separating funnel and extracted with these portions of 0.1 per cent. solution of diphenylthiocarbazone in chloroform (about 20 cc. in all) and three or four times again with pure chloroform (about 35 cc. in all) until the last traces of the dye are completely removed from the aqueous mixture. The combined extracts are washed with water and distilled to drive off chloroform. The residue is oxidized by heating with 1 cc. of concentrated nitric acid and a small crystal of potassium sulphate in a boiling water bath for about thirty minutes after which 0.5 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid is added and the heating is continued over a low fiame adding nitric acid, drop by drop, as required. When exidation is complete, the free nitric acid is driven off by boiling strongly with water. After cooling, it is diluted with 20 cc. of water and transferred to a 50 cc. Nessler cylinder. An exactly similar cylinder is selected for the standard lead solution, a known amount of which (0.01 mg, of lead per cc, of the solution) is carefully measured from a burette and run in the cylinder. Five cubic centimetres of acetate solution are measured in both the cylinders. To each cylinder are then added 2 cc. of 5 per cent, sodium cyanide, 5 cc. of 6N (approx.) ammonia, water to the 50 cc. mark and finally 2 drops of 4 per cent, sodium sulphide with constant stirring. The brown colour developed in the first cylinder is matched against the standard with the known amount of lead in the second cylinder, By repeating the process of final matching with different amounts of standard solutions an accurate comparison can be made to a limit of 0.005 mg. of lead.

. In these experiments the glassware, reagents, and distilled water must be free from lead or contain such small amounts of lead that they may be neglected. Blank determinations should always be made to see if lead is taken up from the apparatus or any other source during the course of the experiments.

Chemical Tests.--1. Hydrochloric acid produces a white precipitate, soluble in boiling water, and crystallizing on cooling.

2. Hydrogen sulphide produces a dark brown or black precipitate, insoluble in ammonium sulphide but soluble in dilute nitric_acid.

^{7.} Kehoe and his colleagues, Jour. of Industr. Hygiene, Sept. 1933; Brit. Med. Jour., April 28, 1934, p. 766.

^{8.} Ind Jour. of Med. Res., Vol. XXV, No. 1, July 1937, p. 174; see also Boyd and Ganguli, Ind. Jour. of Med. Res., Vol XX, 1932, p. 75.

^{9.} Analyst. Dec. 1929, p. 725. 10. Analyst. Dec. 1934, p. 787.

3. Potassium iodide solution gives a bright yellow precipitate, soluble in boiling water, and crystallizing on cooling into golden yellow spangles.

4. Potassium chromate gives a yellow precipitate of lead chromate, which is insoluble in dllute but soluble in concentrated nitric acid.

5. A drop each of a 1 per cent solution of pyridine in water and of a mixture of 0.1 per cent galiocyanine and sodium bicarbonatc added to a drop of lead solution on a filter paper produces a deep violet colour.

Medico-Legal Points .-- 1. Lead in the metallic form is not poinsonous. but it is probably acted upon by the secretion of the intestine, and may act as a poison after it is absorbed into the system as a salt. It is used for soldering, electric cable covering, pipes, printer's type, storage battery plates. bearing alloys etc. Lead missiles remaining embedded in the tissues owing to gun-shot injuries may produce poisonous symptoms within a few weeks or even after years.

Compounds of lead are poisonous, provided that they are in a condition fit for absorption, either by the skin, gastric mucous membrane or lungs.

In the absence of air, pure water has no action upon lead, but in the presence of air slightly soluble lead hydroxide is formed. Moreover, the solvent action of water upon lead is greatly influenced by the presence of chlorides, nitrates, and carbon dioxide dissolved under pressure. Water coataining carbonates, sulphates and phosphates has no action on lead.

2. Acute lead poisoning is very rare, and usually terminates in recovery. Hence it has very little toxilogical importance, but chronic poisoning is more common, and is very interesting from a hygienic point of view, as it is regarded as an industrial disease.

Cases of chronic lead poisoning may be referred to a medical practitioner under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, for the workmen who contract the disease in the course of and by reason of their employment are entitled to compensation from their employer during such time as they are Incapacitated from earning their living, or if death occurs from the disease, the dependants of the deceased are entitled to compensation.

The chief compounds of lead which produce polsonous symptoms are acetate, carbonate, chromate and oxides of lead. The chloride and nitrate do not figure so much in medico-legal work, as they are not easily obtainable by the public,

Homicidal poisoning by lead saits is a rare occurrence.

In Landberg, a town in Bradenburg, a woman gave her husband a powder containing white lead in a glass of beer. Soon after taking it the husband was taken in with server colic As the symptoms recurred repeatedly, a doctor was consulted, who found the patient with a livid complexion and suffering from spannodic contraction with of the interimit. For every server constitution which we would be a suffering from spannodic contraction with of interime, such a sivia compression and suffering from spasmodic contraction 0. " interime, server constitution which could, in no way, be overcome, and retention of the body the stomath and the interime monous a month later. On the examination of the body the stomach and the intestines were shown to form a dark mass containing sulphide of lead, which was detected in nearly every organ of the body, the total puantity being 19 graina ti

Lead is used criminally as an abortifacient. It acts by producing ionic contractions of the uterus and by causing degeneration of embryonic cells and the chorional epithelium. A woman is reported to have successfully aborted after having taken hair an ounce of a solution of lead acetate (70 grains to a pint of boiling water) three times a day for about a month. She also suffered from symptoms of chronic lead poisoning.12

p 994

12 J. N. Mershall Chaimers and Eldney Lionel Thompsett, Lancet, April 33, 1932.

Lanorf, Jan. 7, 1928, p. 48. **

The paste used for anointing "abortion sticks" often contains red lead as the chlef ingredient. The use of dlachylon or lead paste as an abortlfacient had been so common that on the recommendation of the Pharmaccutical Society the Privy Council of England ordained in May 1917, that the substance should be included in the first part of the schedule of polsons.

Red lead is occasionally used as a cattle polson either alone or mixed with white arsenic. A case¹³ is recorded in which a young woman gave red lead to her husband in food, but without any ill effects. It is also used to adulterate snuff to improve its colour.

Most of the accidental cases have occurred from administering a large dose of lead acetate in mistake.

Accidental chronic polsoning has occurred from the use of litharge or lead monoxide (Mudrasang) as a remedy for syphills by quacks, or by misusing scrap batteries.

In September 1923, a young Mahomedan male was admitted into the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, with distension of the abdomen, persistent constipation, severe abdominal colic and muscular weakness as a result of litharge having been administered to him by a quack for the treatment of a syphilitic sore on the penis. He recovered after twenty days, stay in the hospital,

A woman, in the third month of pregnancy, ingested 50 grammes of lead monoxide a little at a time, with the sim of inducing abortion. Four days after the first dose she had the symptoms of bilateral pyelitis and neuritis. Aboriton took place spontanously twenty-three days later. She recovered from the abortion and from the lead poisaning.14 Paranoid states associated with lead poisoning were observed in six Indian males who had worked for periods varying from 3 months to 2 years for long shifts in enclosed space filled with a heavy concentration of fumes from petrol to which lead tetra-ethyl had been added. The chief symptoms were acute excitement, confusion, hypochondriasis, fears, Insomnia, and emaciation. Of these two died.15

An outbreak of lead poisoning due to the use of scrap batteries in domestic fuel is reported by Elizabeth Traves et al.16 Ten children belonging to 5 different families were severely affected, 2 died, 50 other children showed signs of lead absorption, X-ray of lower end of femur showed marked changes of lead deposit. W. S. Davidson¹⁷ reports lead poisoning in nine members of a family of eleven, consisting of husband, wife and nine children, who were living in a galvanised iron shack. The previous tenant had used this for breaking down old car batteries to recover lead from them. The lead oxide from the spent cells was spread over the earth floor to harden it and contained 16 per cent. lead as lead salts. Symptoms complained of were constipation, gingivitis, abdominal pain, cramps and epileptiform convulsions in one child,

3. Lead is normally present in almost all human tissues. Recent researches carried out by Bagchi, Ganguli and Sardar¹⁸ have shown that the amount of lead present in individual cases varies according to the difference In the lead content of the food Ingested, Lead is retained in large quantities in bone, tooth, hair, and nalls. The maximum amount of lead is found in hair, cspecially the black hair of Indian women. The skin is very poor in lead. The ovary is free from lead, while the testicle contains guite an appreclable amount. The foctal tissues do not show any affinity for lead although It is believed otherwise.

4. Lead may be absorbed into the system from the respiratory tract, from the alimentary canal or from the skin. Absorption from the respiratory tract is a common form of industrial polsoning and produces symptoms of lead poisoning, when one to two milligrammes of lead are inhaled dally for a prolonged period. The other routes take longer time and require larger

^{13.} U.P. Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1928, p. 4. 14. A. Saturski, Zentralblatt fur Gynakologie, Leipzig, Jan. 8, 1927, p. 103; Jour. Amer. A. Saturski, Zentralouae, J., Mcd. Atsoc., June 11, 1927, p. 1941.
 Mcd. Atsoc., June 11, 1927, p. 1941.
 V. L. Kahan, Jour. Mental Science, Oct. 1950, p. 1043.
 V. L. Kahan, Jour. Mental Science, IT Larcet, Nov. 30, 1957, pp. 1008-97.
 Mcd. R. Kahan, Jour. Math. 13, 146.
 Mcd. XXVII. 3, Jan. 1940, p.

Lancet, July 21, 1956, pp. 113-116.
 Lancet, Nov. 30, 1957, pp. 1096-97.
 Ind. Jour. Med. Res., XXVI, 4, April 1939, p. 935; Tbid, XXVII, 3, Jan. 1940, p. 777.

doses to produce the same effect. In fact the damage caused by inhaiation is much more severe than that caused by swallowing and it is stated that plumbism is ten times more liable to occur when lead compounds are inhaled as a fine dust than when they enter the system by the skin or by the digestive tract.19 From a study of the occupational lead hazard in certain Indian industries Chakraborty and others have shown that forty per cent of workers accumulate a pathological amount of lead, but do not show polsonous symptoms, which are not likely to appear till the lead concentration is below 0.2 mg. per 100 Gm, of blood 20

It must be borne in mind that the solubility of a lead compound in water is not the criterion of its solubility in the body fluids as is evident from the foilowing table21 :---

Lead Compounds	In blood serum at 25°C. mg. in one litre	In water at 25°C. mg. in one litre
Lead (metallic) · Lead monoxide Lead carbonate · Lead sulphate	578.0 1152.0 33.3 43.7	17.1 ° 1.7 44 0

Solubility of Lead Compounds

5. Lead is eliminated largely in the faces, and to a small extent in the urine. It is also slowly excreted in the bile, sallva, milk, and hair. However, being a cumulative poison, lead tends to accumulate in the system. Chunl Lai Bose22 reports that lead was detected in the urine of a man about six weeks after he was poisoned by white lead taken in mistake for betei-lime.

6. Idiosyncrasy plays a great part in the effects of the poison. Some people, even though exposed to the action of lead salts, may not be affected Persons addicted to alcohol are more prone to the attack of chronic poison ing. Gouty persons are soon affected; it should, however, be remembered that chronic poisoning develops gout and granular kidneys.

7. Not only does abortion occur in a pregnant woman suffering from chronic lead poisoning usually between the 3rd and 6th months, but a healthy woman, if impregnated by a man suffering from chronic lead poisoning, is likely

Children are more susceptible to lead polsoning than adults, the central nervous system is particularly susceptible in them. Children suffering from chronic lead poisoning are generally backward in their studies even after recovery, as their mental development is often affected.

Infants may suffer from slow and progressive lead poisoning by imbibing lead secreted in the milk of their mothers who are polsoned by face powders skin cosmetics and hair dyes containing lead. The other sources of poison ing in infants are feeding bottles made of glass containing lead and lead

8. Biair Bell, Williams and Cunninghamin have carried out investigation tions on the toxic effects in the human subject of lead administered intra-The lead used was metallic lead in colloidal form the treament of malignant neoplasms. They have shown that there is great difference in individual tolerance on they have shown that there is great difference in individual tolerance to lead, and that the male is more tolerant than the

23. Lancet, Oct. 17, 1925, p. 793.

Barchi, K. N. Ind. Jour. of Pediatrics. April 1942, D. 60: Jacobs B. B., Analytical Chemistry of Industrial Poisons, Hazards and Solvenis, New York, 1941.
 Jacobs, M. E., Analytical Chemistry of All P 420.
 Jacobs, M. E., Analytical Chemistry of All P 420.

Jacobs, M. B., Analytical Chemistry of Industrial Poisons, Hazards and Solred's York, 1941 New York, 1941 22 Calcutta Med. Jour, Peb. 1918

female to the toxic effects of lead, as the following figures tend to demonstrate:--

Maximum and Minimum amount of Leod required to produce Toxic Symptoms: Average for oll ages

Minimum		Maximum , .	
Males	Females	Males	Females
0.34 g.	0.29 g.	0.1_g.	004 g.

THALLIUM

Thallium is a soft, heavy metal, having a tin-white, lustrous colour, but, on exposure to the air, tarnishes upon its surface, owing to the formation of black thallous oxide. It is chiefly used in the dye and glass industries.

The chief salts of thallium which are of value from a toxicological point of view are thallium acetate and thallium sulphate.

Thallium acetate was used as a remedy for the night-sweats of phthisis, but is now used only as a deplatory in the treatment of ringworm of the scalp. It is administered to children under ten years of age in the dose of 5 to 8.5 mg, per kilogramme, of body weight. The hair of the head begins to lossen about the seventh day, and falls off from the fourteenth to the nineteenth day. Thallium acetate is also used for removing the superfluous hair, and is a constituent of some proprietary depliatory creams.

Thallium subpate is used for killing rats and ants. It is a constituent of rat-poison pastes, known as Zello-paste and Zello-grains (corn), which are used in Germany and other countries.

Thallium is a highly polsonous substance, resembling lead in all its characters. Taken in a large dose, it acts as an irritant to the stomach and has a selective action on highly specialized cells of the body, causing marked fatty degeneration in the heart and liver and necrosis in the kidneys. Taken in small doses for a prolonged period, thallium has a cumulative effect.

Acute Poisoning.—The symptoms of acute poisoning occur irom a few hours to fourteen days after the administration of a therapeutic dose of thallum acetate due to personal iddesyncrasy or an overdose through an error of the dispenser. In mild cases the symptoms are joint pains in the legs and feet, loss of appetite, drowstness, and hypochlorhydria. These generally pass off, in a few days.

In severe cases the symptoms are dryness in the mouth, difficulty in swallowing, colic, vomiting, sometimes diarthena, pains in the muscles, ioints and nerver, olignita, abbuminuta, delicitum, convuisions, collapse and death. There may be drowsiness followed by coma. After recovery the patient may suffer from peripheral neuritis, optic atrophy, loss of sight and hearing, and mental disorders.

Chronic Poisoning.—This occurs among workmen employed in a chemical factory where thallium is isolated from pyrites residues. Chronic poisoning also occurs among the persons who use a depliatory cream containing thallium acetate for a prolonged period.

The symptoms consist of restlessness, insomnia, fatigue, loss of appetite. abdominal colic, pains in the lower limbs, tachycardia, epilation, marked cosinophilia, lymphocytosis, sometimes retrobuibar neuritis, optic atrophy, loss of knee jerks, wasting of muscles and tremors. Changes similar to those observed in arsenical poisoning are sometimes noticed in the nails.

The falling out of the hair of the head is the most striking and important clinical diagnostic symptom of poisoning by thallium. water. It is used in medicine as a caustic. It is contained in the proportion of about 350 grains to the ounce of water in Burnett's fluid, which is used as a disinfectant and as a soldering fluid. It is also used to load textile fibres. Clothes made with these fibres, when worn, produce ulcers and sloughs of the skin, with which they come into contact.

2. Zinc Sulphate (White Vitriol, White Copperas, Safed tuila), ZnSO, 711,O.—It is a solourless, crystalline sait, closely resembling magnesium sulphate and oxalic acid, but having a strong metallic stypic tast. It is extremely soluble. In water, but insoluble in alcohol. The pharmacopedial dose is 10 to 30 grains as an emetic. It occurs in Unguentum zinci olecits (Zine onlument).

3. Zinc Oxide (Jasat bhashm), ZnO.-This is a soft, white, tasteless, odourless powder, commercially known as Zinc White; it becomes yellow on heating. The oxide is insoluble in water, but dissolves in acids, forming the zinc saits. It is largely used as a pigment in place of "white lead", which becomes blackened by hydrogen sulphide present in the atmosphere

Zinc oxide is commonly used in medicine for making pastes, ointments and lotions. Mixed with zinc chloride in the form of paste, zinc oxide is used for filling or stopping carlous teeth.

Zinc Phosphide, $Zn_{p_{a}}$ —This is a steel grey fine powder which is formed by direct combination of zinc and phosphorus on heating. It is not changed by air at ordinary temperature, but if triturated in air it gives off the smell and nitric acid develop phosphine.

Commercial zinc phosphide is one of the well-known rat poisons. It is a mixture of different phosphides of zinc in addition to traces of zinc phosphate and zinc oxide.

Zine Stearate.—This is prepared by precipitating a curd soap solution with zine suphate. It is a white, amorphous powder, insoluble in water, and yields 13 to 15 per cent of zine oxide. It is used as-a dusting powder, and may produce poisonous effects from its inhalation.

Acute Poisoning.-Symptoms.-A metallic styptic taste, salivation, yomiting, pain in the stomach and abdomen, severe purging, convulsions

Guilbert and Tardieu4 report the following rare case of perforation of the stomach resulting from the ingestion of zine subhate ---

A man, aged 53, swallowed 15 grammes of zinc sulphate sulphate and suffreed immediately from severe buring in his mouth, longue, exophatic and stomach suffered immediately from severe buring in his mouth, longue, exophatic hour hemateness of sulvation, nauses and abdominal pains with vomiling. In an collapse, Tweive houcured and frequent diark with ultimate profuse sevels and hematuria. About two months after the accident hard in micturition, polyuria but o pyloric and duodenal with of on paipation. The X-ray main hat the duodenal of the stomach which had on paipation. The X-ray main and the optionus and the duodenal

If zinc chloride is taken, the corrosive symptoms are more prominent and aggravated. These are burning pain in the mouth, throat, guilet and gia, metallic taste in the mouth, perisitent vomiting tinged with blood and prostration, collapse and death in periology data the special senses, tetanic of the special senses, tetanic spasms of groups of muscles and musclis weakness are usually observed. The local action may lead to severe con-

34 Rer de Med. 1932, XLIX, pp 245-250; Med-Leg. and Criminol Review, April

556

A girl, 2 years old, drank a spoonful (5 grammes) of a 50 per cent solution of zinc chloride ordered for her mother's endometriths just after a meal when the stomach was full. The child vomited at once. Gastro-enterostomy was performed, when the stomach was found shrunken, shivelled and its walls were lke leather.³⁵

A female,36 23 years old, drank 500 ccm of a 30 per cent solution of zinc chloride intended for a vaginal douche. Soon afterwards she suffered from pain on swallowing and also in the stomach, and vomiling, and for many days she vomited all her food. The pharynx was red but not corroded, and the stomach was painful on pressure. A tube could at first be passed into the stomach, but later could not pass beyond the cardiac opening. Three weeks inter, the stomach was removed and found to be outly 10 cm. long and two fingers in breadth, and was completely occluded at the cardiac and pyloric ends with signs of necrosis and with enormous secondary cicatricial contraction. The patient died after three days of purelent perionitis.

The chief symptoms after the administration of zhc phosphide are a vacant look, frequent vomiting with retching followed by respiratory distress at death. Zinc phosphide acts as a slow polson and is decomposed by the hydrochloric acid in the stomach with the liberation of phosphine which acts as a respiratory polson. Being a very fine powder zinc phosphide adheress firmly to the crypts in the mucous membrane of the stomach, and a very small quantity only in the stomach even after vomiting is sufficient to cause death by slow absorption.

Fatal bose.—The smallest fatal dose of zinc sulphate is half-an-ounce, but recovery has occurred after a dose of two ounces. The smallest fatai dose of solid zinc chioride that has been recorded is six grains, but recovery has followed a dose of two hundred grains.³⁷

In his annual report for the year 1951, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, has determined from experiments on dogs that about 12 grains of zinc phosphide would be fatal to an adult weighing about 10 stone.

Fatal Period--Death from zinc sulphate poisoning, though rare, has occurred in 2 hours after taking 3 ounces of zinc sulphate, and on the 5th day after taking half an ounce.

Death occurs within a few hours from primary shock and collapse caused by zinc chloride. In some cases the primary effects may be recovered from and the patient may die weeks or months afterwards from inanition or perforation.

Death occurs from zinc phosphide poisoning within 24 hours. In his annual report for the year 1956 the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions the case of a male, aged 20 years, alleged to have taken "rat-poison", who died in about 8 hours, on post-mortem a much dilated stomach with its mucous membrane stained black was found; in the stomach and contents zinc phosphide in a quantity equivalent to about 3 grains was detected.

Treatment.—Emetics need not be given as zinc sulphate produces vomiting. If necessary, vomiting should be promoted by giving warm water or warm milk and by ticking the fauces. Wash out the stomach with warm water containing sodium or potassium bicarbonate except when zinc chloride has been taken. Give freely eggs, milk and vegetable stringents containing tannin, such as strong decoctions of green tea. Treat the symptoms as they arise. For instance, give morphine to relieve pain, and warmth and stimulants to combat collapse.

 T. V. Coxanky, Jahrbuch, fur. Kinderheilkunde, Berlin, 1921, 95, Nos. 5-6, p. 339, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Nov. 5, 1921, p. 1532.
 Pieller, Deuts. Zeils, I.d. ges gerichtl. Med., 1932, XIX, pp. 1-23; Med-Leg. and Criminol. Rev., Jan. 1933, p. 80.
 Holland, Med. Chem. and Toxic., Ed. V, p. 357.

ZINC

Fatal Dose.—Uncertain, although the therapeutic dose of thallium actiate has caused death. Two grammes of thallium sulphate may be regarded as a fatal dose.

Fatal Period.—The average fatal period is twenty-four to thirty hours, although death occurred in twenty-four hours after ten times the normal dose of thallum acetate.²⁴ Death has also occurred from the second to the sixteenth day after the administration of therapeutic doses.²⁵ Two boys, each aged 9 years, died in five days from the effects of 5 grammes of thallum acetate wrongly prescribed for 0.5 gramme.²⁴

Treatment,—Wash out the stomach and give large quantities of mfk Administer intravenously 20 cc. of a 3 per cent solution of sodium thiosuphate per day. Inject intramuscularly BAL as early as possible to make it elimination of thallium from the system. Keep the patient warm and treat

Post-mortem Appearances.—The mucous membrane of the stomach may be inflamed with submucous petechial hæmorrhages. The spleen is congested. The liver is congested and shows faity degeneration. The kidneys are concells are seen in the convoluted tubules. The trachea and bronch are constaty degeneration.²⁷ Meningeal vessels may be congested.

Chemical Analysis.-The detection of thallium in viscera or urine is carried out as followsia:----

A weighed quantity of the material is broken up with hydrochloric acid and poissexcept fat has been achieved. Babo method and, when solution of all the material the filtrate boiled until the strength of the solution of all the material temoved by the sulphur filtrate method. If necessary, it is filtered again, disarding the form of booghade, the solution of the solution of the filtrate of the the form of booghade, is filtered again, disarding the form of booghades, is filtered again, disarding amount of caldum chloride solution to the liquid before the amount of caldum chloride temoval of phosphate.

The fliring is then assumated with subpluretied hydrogen or an excess of freshy pitate is filtered off, well stands with added; a black precipitate is then formed. The prepitate is filtered off, well, stands with divide annoulum subplute, and finally with dprecipitate with subpluretied billing annoulum subplute, and finally with dprecipitate with subpluretied billing annoulum subplute, and finally with dmetric analysis are concerned, the going is an alkaline solution but so far as is to findo with hot clinic hydrochoice acid. The is completely washed it is disolved of the parphide is for the corper which was present slum is convected into thallows children and but the hydrochoice acid. The subplute remains behind, for the day phide is for the corper which was present slum is convected into thallows children alight excerns used in gluid is bolied. If the provide annound is added in some trade to the state that the made very family acid, are should be filtered of an solution is added. An immute made very family acid, are should be filtered of an solution is added to its and for the precipitate of thallows of polarium solute is some trade-tory for thallows for the receiption in colloidid form, the liquid should a bolied and allowed to stand for twelwe hours.

The precipitate is then collected in weight hours fint with polasium lotide solution and subsequently with alcohol, until the withing is obtained. Although thallows folder the environment with alcohol, until the withing almost collared although thallows folder the very alghthy soluble in water (i 1707). It is the codd and wathing with these regents will give an accurate estimate of the anonpresent. The indue after weighing may be confirmed as thallium by dissolving it is a

Boche Lynch and Beorell, Lonert, Dec 29, 1930, p 1343
 Bort, Med. Jour. Jan. 6, 1934, p 26
 Jour. Jan. 6, 1934, p 26
 Jour. Jan. 6, Hord, Jone 2, 1935, p 2283, p 1342
 Boche Lynch and Scorell, Lonert, Dec 29, 1930, p 1342

solution of sodium thiosulphate, in which it is only dissolved with difficulty, whereas lead iodide is readily soluble.

Finally, some of the lodide may be heated in a Bunsen flame on a platinum wire and the characteristic green line in the spectrum obtained.

Medico-Legal Points .-- Poisoning by thallium is rare as contrasted with that by lead or mercury, owing probably to the relatively infrequent use of the former in medicine and industry. A few accidental cases of poisoning have occurred from the internal administration of thallium acetate or from the external application of depilatory creams containing thallium acetate. Ramond29 reports the case of a young girl who suffered from abdominal pain, paralysis of the lower limbs and alopecia after she had used on her face a depilatory cream containing 2.5 per cent of thaillum acetate for three months. Mahoney30 also describes three cases in which three young women suffered from retro-bulbar neurltis from the application of the proprietary depilatory, Koremiu Cream, containing 7.18 per cent of thallum acetate. over their faces, arms and legs for a period of one year and a half.

Suicidal and homicidal cases of polsoning are reported to have occurred from the Internal use of a rat-poison paste containing thallium sulphate. Greving and Gagel³¹ describe a case in which a woman, aged 30 years, who attempted to commit sulcide by eating half a tube of Zelio-paste, suffered. from great pain, albumInurla, achlorhydria, alopecia, perlpheral neurltis, rapid loss of weight, anging pectoris, tachycardia, incontinence of urine and fæces, and amenorrhæa.

Two interesting cases³² of murder by thallum are recorded. Zelio-paste, a rat poison, was administered in both cases in the liquid drunk by the victims. In the first case a woman, aged 48 years, drank about 0.999 to 2.728 grammes of thallium sulphate in three months. The symptoms were partly gastric and partly of a nervous nature, which simulated typhoid fever and later progressive paralysis of the insane. Eight months after burial the body was exhumed and was found to be well preserved. On analysis 1.6,215 grammes of thallium sulphate were detected in the body. In the second case, a man, aged 40 years, drank 1 to 3 tubes of Zello-paste in his wine and coffee. Polyarthritis was surmlsed, as the patient complained of pains in the feet, but later gastro-Intestinal symptoms supervened, the halr fell off, and the patient died. At the post-mortem examination 1.332 grammes or thallium subplate were detected in the body. From these cases it is evident that gastro-intestinal and polyneuritic symptoms together with trophlc disturbances of the hair should lead to suspicion of thalllum poisoning.

A case³³ is recorded in which thalium was detected in the corpse which was exhumed five years after burial. The fact that the corpse had been in a dry grave might have heiped the preservation.

ZINC (JASAT)

The salts of zinc which are important from a toxicological point of view are---٠

Zinc Chloride (Butter of Zinc), Zncl,-It occurs as colourless, 1. opaque, deliquescent rods or masses, freely soluble in alcohol, ether and

^{29.} Presse Medicale, 1929, XXXVII, p. 691; also see Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 21, 1931. 321. p,

^{30.} Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Feb. 20, 1932, p. 618; also see Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. 1931, pp. 1866-1868.

^{31.} Klin. Woch. VII, 1928, 1323; Leschke, Clinic. Toxic., Eng Transi. by Stewart and

Dorrer, 1931, p. 31. 32. Krsek, H., Cas. lek. cesk., 40 (Czech); Med-Ley. and Criminol. Rev., Oct 1934, Vol. 11. Part IV, p. 372.

^{33.} K. Bohmer, Deut. Gesell, ger. soz. Med. u. Kriminal, Bonn, Sept. 1938; Deut 2. ges. ger. Med., Jan. 1939, XXX, 270; Med-Leg and Criminol, Rev., April 1939, p. 200.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The usual appearances of irritant poisoning, viz. redness, congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the throat, cesophagus, stomach, and intestine, are seen, when zinc sulphate has been taken.

When zinc chloride has been used, the mucous membrane of the mouth, throat, cesophagus, stomach and intestines is whitened, detached and corroded. There may be ulceration and even perforation of the stomach.

In the case of death occurring from zinc phosphide the post-mortem appearances are the pale appearance of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestine and congested liver and kidneys. The heart is dilated and flabby with clotted blood. The lungs are congested. The blood is usually charry red in colour.

Chronic Poisoning .- This occurs among zinc smelters who inhale the fumes. It has also resulted from drinking water or milk stored in zinc vessels. Gimlette3s describes an epidemic of zinc poisoning through drinking contaminated water among Sikh and Pathan soldiers stationed in Pabang in the Malay States. The water-supply was obtained from the rainfall collected from the galvanized iron roofs of the barracks by means of zinc gutters and down spouts leading into galvanized iron tanks.

Symptoms-Digestive disturbances; dyspepsia; colic with constipation but more often diarrhœa; anæmia; peripheral neuritis leading to paralysis.

Chemical Tests .- 1. Hydrogen sulphide in the presence of ammonia and ammonium chloride gives a white precipitate, soluble in mineral adds. but insoluble in acetic acid and sodium acetate.

2. Potassium ferrocyanide gives a white, gelatinous precipitate of zinc ferrocyanide, insoluble in hydrochloric acld. A few drops of bromine water added to the precipitate produces a greensh-yellow or yellow colour which, on boiling, forms a green or bluish-green precipitate.

3. A drop of a neutral solution of a zinc salt is placed on a glass slide and evaporated to dryness. Characteristic feathery crystals of zinc sulphotyanide and mercuric sulphocyanide will be seen under the microscope on the addition of a drop of mercury thiocyanate solution.

Mercury thiocyanate solution is prepared by dissolving 30 g. of mrcuric chloride and 33 g. of ammonlum thlocyanate in 50 cc. of water at room tem-

In his annual report for the year 1951, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions the following procedure adopted by him for the guantitative determination of zinc phosphile in biological materials

As a preliminary test for the presence of phosphine in the material, the strip test using a preuning yest for the presence of phosphine in the material, the strip phone or cruice bromide paper is performed. If this gives a positive reaction for phos-phone or cruice bromide paper is performed. If this gives a positive reaction for the fask of about 500 performs of the well-sampled this phosphine in a suitable if differ-hydrochloride acid . The liberated phosphine is absorbed in the suitable in build potassium permanganate for evaluating bhosphide phosphere. potassium permanganate for evaluating phosphile phosphorus in zinc phosphile in baits. The excess of potassium permanganate for evaluating phosphile phosphorus in zinc phosphile in baits. potestanta permanganate tor evaluating phosphide phosphorus in zinc phosphide in mo-flowing each optassium permanganate is destroyed by passing a current of suppur driving of miphur double. Phosphill, the show a convenient volume, including to zo corrections of the showed optable of the showed by the showed by boiling tube, diluted to about 25 cc and the showed up to a known is pipetic entrangle boiling tube, diluted to about 25 cc, and the phosphate contents of the solution estimated by using ammonium molybdate and the phosphate contents of the solution estimated by using ammonium molybdate and pramethyl-aminophenel sulphate The interest of the blue colour developed is compared pramethyl-aminophenol sulphate. The interest of the blue colour dereloped is compared with the colours developed from known state al up once cooler cereioped is compared with the colours developed from known share an phosphate solutions using a photo electric bolorimeter. The value obtained for the phosphile. Yo his multiplied by the factor 16% for calculating the amount for phosphile. The share is the report for the year 10% for further suggests that the clum-tion of the zinc content of visceral matter helps in establishing the poisoning by

.

phosphide, when phosphine could not be detected by the above method. The zinc in the visceral matter is estimated as follows:---

The organic matter is destroyed by digesting with nitric and subpuric acid. The scess nitric acid, if any, is removed by adding water and boiling till white fumes of subpuric acid are given off. The liquid is diluted and a rapid current of hydrogen subplice is passed to precipitate any second group metals present. The liquid is filtered and the hydrogen subplice from the fittrate removed by boiling. The resultant liquid is neutralised with animonia using methyl red as indicator. Formic acid (98 per cent to 100 per cent) is added to the liquid till the pH of the liquid is about 3. While the liquid is bot, a rapid current of hydrogen subplide is passed. The presence of formic acid not only effects separation from iron and phosphates (present in visceral matters) but also makes the zinc subplide more granular and prevents it from passing through the filter. The solution and precipitate are beated for filteen minutes on a steam bath and allowed to stand for another thirty minutes. The injuid is filtered and the subplide washed with a 2 per cent solution addition indicyanate. The washed zinc subplide washed to part of the zinc solution addition with a small amount of free mineral acid is runsferred to a 50 ml. Nessler turbe containing 5 ml, of 2 per cent Folusion Ferrocyanide. The solution becomes turbid from precipitation of the double ferrocyanide of zinc and potasium, To another Nessler turbe containing 5 ml, of the ferrocyanide solution duted to about 40 ml, is added gradually with stirring a standard solution of zinc subplate in dilute subplurie acid until the turbidities in the two glasses match.

Medico-Legal Points,-Zinc is soluble in the weak acids of food; hence acute polsoning may occur accidentally from eating food cooked in zinc-lined vessels.

A sudden outbreak³⁹ of zinc poisoning occurred amongst the immates of a large institution near London. About 400 persons were served at tea with stewed apples cooked in galvanized iron vessels. Within a few minutes more than 200 of those who partook of the stew complained of duziness, colic and tightness in the inroat. There was some diarnhoze. Only ten persons were at all seriously 10, and all of them were able to carry out their ordinary work next day so that obviously the effects of the poisoning soon passed off. The chemical examination of some of the stewed apples remaining from the meal showed that they contained 7 grains of zinc, expressed as zinc oxide, in the pound; this is equivalent to 25 grains of hydrated zinc subjunate to the pound.

Poisoning by zinc salts is very rare indeed. Accidental poisoning has occurred from zinc sulphate having been taken in mistake for magnesium sulphate. Cases are recorded in which it was taken with intent to commit suicide or to procure abortion. It has been very rarely administered homicidally. Zinc chioride has been used suicidally, but rarely for homicidal purposes. Poisoning by this salt has occurred from its application to a wound or to a raw cancerous surface, from injection of a 50 per cent solution into the rectum in mistake for giveerol.⁴⁰ as also from vaginal douching with a solution of 1 drachim to 1 liter of water.⁴¹ Burnett's fluid has caused poisonous symptoms through being mistaken for fluid magnesia. E. H. Evanst² records death of the persons due to cedema of the lungs and severe irritation of lungs due to inhalation of Zinc chioride times in a tunnel.

Zinc oxide is not, as a rule, poisonous, but its fumes, when inhaled, are highly polsonous. They produce a condition called metal fume fever, when the workers few hours after exposure get fever with rigor, body ache, some cough and leucocytosis. Patient recovers in about 24 hours. Magnesium oxide and copper oxide fumes can also cause a similar attack. Zinc stearate causes polsonous symptoms in children from accidental inhalation of the powder, and produces interestitial pneumonia and peribronchial infiammation. Schalepfer9 reports the case of a child aged 74 months, who died thirty-four hours after inhaling zinc stearate. Cyanosis and dyspncea were the principal symptoms, and a state of "acidosis" was noted twelve hours before death. ed plugs of zinc stearate and mucus, which appeared as wormlike masses Extensive areas of emphysema were separated from each other by small scattered, ateiectatic zones,

Zinc phosphide is used by agriculturists to destroy field-rats, but is rarely used as a human poison, aithough cases of human poisoning have occurred recently. In his annual report for the year 1951, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions that twelve cases of human poisoning occurred during the year under report, and describes the details of two fatal cases of poisoning by zinc phosphide of which one was accidental and the other was suicidal. He also mentions three fatal cases of cattle poisoning by zinc phosphide.

The saits of zinc are eliminated from the system chiefly by the bowels and to a slight extent by the kidneys. Zinc may be found in a small amount in the body after death owing to its absorption by food kept in zinc or galvanized iron vesseis.

BISMUTH

The salis of bismuth which are commonly used in medicine are-Subcarbonate). List of the standard which are commonly used in interactive such Subarboardy, 2(Bi,O,CO), HO.—It is a heavy, while, odouriess, tasteless powder, insoluble mit effervesone in mitre, acid and in hydrochiorie acid. It is a pharmacopath preparation, the dose being 10 to 30 grains.

2. Dismuth Subnitrate (Bismuth Oxynitrate), BiONO, H.O.-II is a heavy white powder in minute crystalline scale. It is insoluble in water and alcohol, but soluble in duite and alcohol, but soluble in somethic and the second cosmetic under the name of pearl white.

3. Bismuth Salicylate (Bismuth Oxysalicylate or Subsalicylate), BIOC,ILO - It is a heavy, white, amorphous powder, having neither taste nor odour. It is insoluble in water, alchobol and giveerin. It is an official preparation, the dose being 10 to 30 graund orally, and 1 to 3 grains intramuscularly,

4. Precipitated Bismuth-It is prepared by the reduction of a solution of bismuth trichloride in hydrochloric acid by means of hypophosphorous acid. It is a grey, insolutie powder, easily diffusible in water, and contains 985 per cent of metallic bismuth. It is an official preparation, the dose being 1 to 3 grains intramuscularly.

The organic saits of bismuth which have recently come into use in medicine are bis muth subgallate (dermatol), bismuth oxylodogallate (airol), bismuth arsphenamine sub phonate (bismarsen), bismuth stovarsol (bistoval) and certain other preparation, popaiarly known by the trade names of trepol, neotrepol, muthanol, etc.

Symptoms - A metallic taste; sallvation; pain in the throat and abdomen; sore mouth; vomiting; purging, the stools being greyish-black; a violet black line is formed on the gims which may be inflamed, ulcerated or even sangrenous; the garliolike odour (biomul-breath) probably due to the presence of tellurium as an impurity; the weak and teelle pulse; pain over the precordial region; suppressed or scanty urine which is dark and contains ablumin and casts; collarse can be the or scanty urine which is dark and contains albumin and casts; collapse and lastly death.

W. H. Resnik4 rports a case of bismuth poisoning in a woman suffering from dis-betes, after, she had taken internally 5 to 7 options of bismuth subnitrate in a formigi-fre symptoms constructed a butter but of ounces of bismuth subnitrate in a formigi-The symptoms comprised a buish-black discoloration of the gums, which were swollen and inflamed; a similar discoloration of the gums, which were swollen And symptoms comprised a blush-black discoloration of the guns, which were swopen and inflamed; a similar discoloration of the longue, most indicable at the partile papille and arranged in vertical striations along the isteral margins; a patchy diffu-discoloration of the buccal muccoa; swelling and tenderness of the parotid glands; mode-rate anemia and basophilic stippling of that denderness of the parotid glands; mode-urine. Recovery followed the windrawal of rece cells. Bismuth was detected in the urine. Recovery followed the withdrawal of the salt,

. Paul Blum45 states that in cases of sypbilis treated by intravenous injections of smuth saits stomatilits appears to how the pastro bismuth saits stomatifis appears to have been most frequently observed, although gasiro intestinal, renal and hepatic lesions have been most frequently observed, although gasiro Dismuth saits stomatilis appears to have been most frequently observed, although astro-intestinal, renal and hepatic lesions have been most frequently observed, although astro-which patients under treatment of infineeronus injections of bismuth saits should be hyaline casts. He emphasizes the point that by the passage of epithelial, granular and the first algos of bismuth polosing-that the lesions in the mouth and inficience are necessity for a systematic examination of the urine.

44. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hospital, May 1925, p. 323; Brit. Med. Jour., June 26, 1926. Ep. p. 107, 50.00 Morgania Morgania, Alay 1925, p. 223; Brit. Med. Jour., 50.00 45. Press Medicale, July 29, 1972, p. 105; Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 28, 1922, Ep. p. 55

BISMUTH

Fatal Dose .-- A dose of two drachms of bismuth subnitrate has caused the death of an adult. Recovery has, however, occurred after a dose of one ounce given in milk for X-ray examination of the stomach.46

Fatal Period.--Death occurred in nine days after blsmuth subnitrate was given by the mouth. In many cases death may not occur for several.weeks. An infant,47 1 month old, died within forty-four hours after the administration of 190 grains of bismuth subnitrate by the mouth as a remedy for diarrhoea. A man died within less than five minutes after an intravenous injection of 15 mg. of bismuth tartrate suspended in 5 cc. of sterile distilled water.⁴⁸ A Hindu male died within two hours after the intramascular injection of neotrepol into the gluteal region.⁴⁹ A case is cited in which injection of bismuth paste into the left knee joint was followed by death in about six weeks.50

Treatment.-Use the stomach tube or emetics. Give intravenous injection of 0.5 gramme of sodium thiosulphate in a 10 per cent solution. Administer demuicents. Give ice to relieve vomiting and morphine to relieve pain. Give purgatives and clear the bowel by high enemata. A course of intramuscular injections of BAL is effective,

Post-motiem Appearances.—The gums are spongy. The mouth and throat show brownish-purple membranous patches. The mucus membrane of the exophagus, stomach and small and large intestines is red and inflamed. Sometimes the mucous membrane of the excum and colon is ulcerated. The spleen is congested. The liver shows fatty degeneration, and the kidneys may show tubular necrosis,

Tests .-- I. Hydrogen sulphide in a weak acid solution gives a black precipitate, insoluble in ammonia, but soluble in strong mitric acid.

2. Potassium iodide yields a brown precipitate, soluble in excess to an orange solution.

3. Water Test .- Hydrochloric acld gives a white precipitate, soluble in excess. To the solution thus obtained if a large quantity of water is added, a white precipitate, insoluble in tartaric acid, is obtained. The same test is applicable in the case of antimony, but the white precipitate is soluble in tartaric acid.

4. A piece of filter paper is soaked in a solution prepared by dissolving I g. of cinchonine in 100 cc. of water acidified with nitric acid, and adding 2 g. of potassium lodide, when the solution is cold. A drop of bismuth solution free from acid placed on the paper will show an orange-red coloured ring. In place of a bismuth sait a mercury sait will form a white central ring, lead iodide will form a yellow ring and a cupric salt will form an outermost brown riog due to the liberation of iodine.

Medico-Legal Points .- The salts of bismuth are ordinarily non-poisonous. Large quantitles (1 to 4 ounces), especially of the carbonate and subnitrate, mixed with gruel of bread and milk, are used as a bismuth meal for the X-ray examination of the essophagus, stomach and intestines, as they obstruct the passage of the X-rays. These salts are more readily absorbed by abraded surfaces, and poisonous cases have resulted from the use of bismuth paste for the treatment of sinuses, abscess cavities and burns.

Taken internally, bismuth carbooate has produced poisoning in some instances owing to its conversion into soluble, chloride. Bismuth submitrate has produced poisonous symptoms possibly owing to the presence of the nitrite. It has produced fatal poison ing in children from its reduction to nitrate by the action of putrefactive fæcal bacteria in the large intestine. The symptoms exhibited in such cases are cyanosis, diarrhora, methæmoglombinæmia, dyspnocea, collapse and death from failure of respiration.

Bismuth subnitrate is more soluble in the stomach of a dyspeptic patient owing to the presence of butyric and lactic acids. It should, therefore, be prescribed with caution in such cases, lest toxic effects be produced,

Bismuth is eliminated from the system mainly in the urine, and saliva, also fæces when injected. Like lead, the greater portion of it passes out either unaltered from the boweis, or becomes converted into bismuth sulphate imparting a black or dark-brown colour to the fæces.

SILVER (CHANDI)

The only salt that has any toxicological value is silver nitrate (AgNO,), also known. as lunar caustic or lapis infernalis. It is administered internally in pill form in i to i grain doses. It occurs as large, colourless, rhombic crystals. Mixed with potassium nitrate It is moulded into white or greyish-white cylindrical rods or cones, and is known as toughened caustic or argenti nitras induratus. It is freely soluble in distilled water. Its solution has a styptic metallic taste and acid reaction.

- 46. Philips, Cleveland Med. Jour., June 1917, p. 419 47. Harold F. Roe, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., July 29, 1933, p. 352.
- Stephen H. Curtis, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Nov. 22, 1830, p. 1588.
 Chenoy, Ind. Med. Gaz., May 1926, p. 234.
 Chenoy, Ind. Med. Gaz., Nay 1927, p. 419.

Silver nitrate is used externally as a styptic and as a destroyer of exuberant granulations and warts. It is also used in photography, and constitutes the chief ingredien! of indelible ink and hair-dyes.

Argyrol (silver vitellin) and Protargol (silver protein), which are the organic preparations of silver, are largely used in opthalmic practice.

Acule Poisoning .- Symptoms .- Severe pain in the throat and stomach and vomiting The vomited matter is at first flaky white, but becomes black on exposure to light, and may contain blood. These are followed by frequent motions, the stools sometimes containing blood. Cramps, convuisions and collapse precede death.

Faial Dose and Faiai Period .-- Uncertain. Thirty grains of silver nitrate have caused the death of an adult. Death occurs in a few hours to a few days.

Treatment .--- Wash out the stomach with 2 ounces of sodium chloride dissolved in 2 gallons of water or give half an ounce of sodium chloride dissolved in a pint of milk or water as an antidote to form insoluble silver chloride. Produce vomiting by adminis tering ipecacunha powder, or hypodermic injection or apomorphine hydrochioride. Give demulcent drinks, eggs and milk. Give morphine and stimulants,

Post-moriem Appearances .- The local action of the caustic will be evident by stains at first white, but becoming black on exposure to light. These stains are noticed on the mouth and lips, on the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal touched by the poison, as also on the white clothing. The mucous membrane of the alimentary canal toucned by the your part be inflamed. The liver and kidneys may show slight parenchymatous changes.

Chronic Polsoning .- This results from the long continued use of an organic or inorganic silver salt as a medicine or from its long applications to the granulations of wourds and ulcers. It also affects those who constantly come in contact with silver salts owing to their occupations.

Symploms.—These are a black line on the gums and a general discoloration of the skin (argyria) due to the deposition of minute sliver particles in the cutaneous tissues. This discoloration is a simple state of the sliver particles in the cutaneous simple state of the sliver particles in the sl This discoloration is permanent, greyish-blue or dark-grey in colour and first affects the hps inside of the checks, gums, noticities, evelds and lastly the chin. It also affects its viscera, chiefly along the walls of the smaller blood vessels. Albuminutia and parairsis of the axiance muscles. the extensor muscles common in lead poisoning are also met with.

Smith records the case of a patient who took silver nitrate in a legal noise three times daily for three months for catarth, when the skin of the face and hands-exposed surfaces-assumed a darker colour.si

Olsonsi cites a case of argyria following the local use of argyrol. A woman subtained a fracture of the nose, the laceration of the soft parts extending to the right lower evend. In addition to other many the soft parts extending to the right of the evend. In addition to other measures argyrol was dropped into her right even the argyroi made its way to the lacerated tissue of the right lower eyelid, nose and cheet, and caused bluish-green and state-grey pigmentation. Goldsteins' reports a case m which the face, lips and hands became of a peculiar state-blue colour from the local application of avgrent to the three states and the state-blue colour from the local application of argyrol to the throat twice daily for a year.

Treatment -No treatment of any kind is available for the removal of argyria although the intradermal infection of equal parts of 12 per cent sodium thiosuiphate solir tion and 2 per cent potential of equal parts of 12 per cent sodium thiosuiphate of tion and a infautration injection of equal parts of 12 per cent sodium thissubjate sur-box. Acharya, hate or potentiasium forricy and the solution has been recommended, but the King George's Hospital, Lucknow.

In the case cited by Olson five grains of hexamethylamine were given three times a day when argyria improved to some extent. The dose was then increased to ten grains, when after six weeks the some streat. when after six weeks the signs of irritation in the stomach and kidneys were evident.

Post-mortem Appearances. Pigmentation in the stomach and kidneys were that uration of serous and minous mentation in the corium, liver and kidneys. Dark colouration of serous and mucous membranes.

thiosulphate solution and also on boiling with concentrated sulphuric acid.

 Potassium chromate gives a red precipitate of sliver chromate, soluble in mineral ds, but insoluble in cold acette and precipitate of sliver chromate, soluble in mineral acids, but insoluble in cold acetic acid

3 Ammonium hydrate added slowly drop by drop to neutral sliver solution gurs a greyich precipicate of sliver oxide, soluble in excess of ammonium hydrate.

4. If a little solid hexamethylene tetramine (hexamine) be added to a drop of trail silver solution taken on a view liter the solution taken on a view liter tak neutral silver solution taken on a glass slide, monoclinic plates or needles are visite

- Illinois Med Jour, Dec. 1920, p. 517.
 Jour, Amer. Med. Assoc., July 14, 1917, p. 87.
 Nov. 5, 1921, p 1514
 Weymann, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Nov. 18, 1929, p. 1367.

TRON

Medico-Legal Points .-- Cases of acute poisoning may occur from the accidentai slipping of a stick of silver nitrate which is being used to cauterize the throat. A few suicidal cases have occurred after swallowing a stick of silver nitrate. A case55 is recorded where an insane person, aged 31 years, died on the fourth day after swallow-ing a stick of silver nitrate with suicidal intent. A case is also recorded in which a soldier applied lunar caustic to his cornea to evade military duty."56

Silver is partly eliminated in the urine and freces, but a great deal is retained in the system, and deposited in the tissues.

IRON (LOHA)

The pharmacopocial preparations of iron saits, which are largely used in medicine, are mostly prepared from sulphate and perchloride of iron. These two saits produce polsonous symptoms when administered in large doses.

Iron Sulphate (Ferrous Sulphate), FeSO, 711,0.-This is commercially known as green vitrioi or copperas, and is called Kasis in Hindustani and Hirakashi in Gujarati, it forms green monosymmetric crystals efflorescing on exposure to the atmosphere. It has a metallic astringent taste and is freely soluble in water. The official dose is 3 to 5 grains. It is used in making blue black ink and dyes.

Perchloride of Iron (Ferric Chloride), Fe,CI, 12H,O.-This is an extremely deli-quescent salt, rapidly soluble in water. When its watery solution is slowiy evaporated, yellow crystals are formed. When dissolved in alcohol, it forms a non-official prepara-tion, called *Tinctura Jerri perchiorate* (lincture of tron). The watery solution is a pharmacoporal preparation, known as *Liquor Jerri perchiol*. The does of both these preparations are 5 to 15 minims.

Symptoms .- An inky, metailic taste in the mouth; violent pain in the stomach and abdomen; vomiting often with blood; purging with black motions; albuminuma and oiiguria, circulatory collapse and death. Sometimes, there are convlusions and paralysis of the extremities and also cyanosis.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Feriod .- The fatal dose of ferrous sulphate for children is usually 36 grains, but it is not known for adults. Recovery has occurred after ingestion ot an ounce of terrous sulphate, but in some recovered cases pyloric stenosis has been reported. One ounce and a hair of the functure of ferric chloride has caused death in five weeks, and recovery has followed a dose of three ounces of the tincture.

Death from ferrous suppate poisoning has occurred in children in thirty hours or more, sometimes hepatic necrosis has been found.

Treatment.-Wash out the stomach with sodium bicarbonate solution, give plenty of milk and demulcent drinks, oxygen and stimulants if necessary. Inject intravenously saline with 5 per cent glucose. Watch at least two days for late symptoms, the use of calcium disodium versenate is recommended

Post-mortemAppearances.-The mucous membrane of the stomach is red and inflamed with small hæmorrhages. The duodenum shows similar appearances. The liver and kidneys show degenerative changes.

Chemical Tests.-1. Ammonium sulphude gives a black precipitate, soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid with both ferrous and ferric salts.

Potassium ferrocyanide with ferrous salts produces a white precipitate, which truns 2. immediately blue and with ferric salts a blue precipitate (Prussian blue).

3. Potassium ferricyanide gives a blue precipitate (Turnbull's blue) with ferrous salts and a brown colouration with ferric salts.

4. Potassium sulphocyanide produces no change with ferrous salts and a blood red colouration with ferric salts.

Medico-Legal Points .-- 1. Iron is a normal constituent of the body, the serum iron is markedly increased in poisoning cases. It is also present in food and is often a constituent of tonic medicines.

2. Ferrous sulphate seems rarely to have proved fatal to adults, but it has produced fatal poisoning in children under the age of four years who took proprietary sugar coated ferrous sulphate tablets mistaking them for sweets. Each tablet contains three grains of ferrous sulphate, 1/25th grain of copper sulphate and 1/25th grain of manganese sulphate. Forbess7 describes two such fatal casess. In one case a child, 31 years old, died in 53 hours after taking 50 tablets and in the other case a child, aged 1 year,

55. Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 21, 1928, P. 219, 56. Witthaus, Med. Juris. and Toxic., Vol. IV, p. 305; Berl. kl. Wchnsch., 1891, XXVIII, p. 466

51. Bil. Mcd. Jour. 1, 1947, p. 367; see also Thomson, J. Ibld. p. 640; Annotation, Lancet, 2, 1947, p. 513; G. B. Spencer, But. Mcd. Jour., Nov 10, 1951, p. 1112; T. L. Duffy, J. Pediat, Jan. 1952, Vol. 40, p. 1; S. C. Swift v. Cetalu and E. B. Rubeli, ibid., p. 6.

died in 30 hours after swallowing 30 to 35 tablets. M. S. Fraserss accounts for the death of 33 children in a five year period of 1948-52 in Britain.

Perchloride of iron has been given for homicidal purposes to persons in an intoucated condition. Poisonous, irritant symptoms have followed the use of iron chloride as an injection into the uterus. Both the sulphate and the chloride have been used in poisonous doses to procure aborilon.

Intravenous injections of an iron preparation, such as saccharated iron oxide (ferrivenin), neoferrum, etc. produce toxic reaction espscially in persons suffering from severe hver disease and severe infections. Injections of 63 to 83 mg, produce mild symptoms and 100 mg, or more produce severe toxic symptoms. The chief symptoms are a buning sensation at the site of the infection spreading to the head and neck, which are flushed, wheezness, tightness of the chest, dyspncea, sweating, cyanosis, fainting fits imperceptible pulse, collapse and rarely death. Barritt and Swain59 report the case of a man, aged 69 years, who died in 30 minutes after the intravenous injection of 100 mg of ferrivenin. To avoid toxic reaction it is recommended that the injection should be started with the initial dose of 25 mg, and gradually raised to 50 mg.

3 Iron is eliminated in the faces and urine.

MANGANESE

Of the compounds of manganese, potassium permanganate and manganese dioude are of toxicological interest.

Potassium Permanganate, KMnO, -This is prepared by heating potassium hydroxide with manganese dioxide and polassium chlorate. It occurs as dark purple, slender, it descent prisms, and has a sweet astringent taste. It dissolves in 20 parts of water form ing a purple-coloured solution. It is a pharmacopeial preparation, known as polasia permanganas, the dose being 1 to 3 grains,

Potassium permanganate is a powerful oxidizing agent, and is largely used as a disinfectant. In the solid form or in strong solution, potassium permanganate is a powerful corrosive, and in dilute solution it acts as an irritant.

Manganese Dloxide, MnO,-This is the common black ore of manganese, which is called pyrolusite It serves as the source of nearly all the manganese salts, and is larger used for the manufacture of chlorine,

Acute Poisoning -Acute poisoning occurs when a large quantity of a salt of manganese, especially potassium permanganate, is taken internally.

Sympions.-These are burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach, spreados over discussion likes are burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach spreamer yomiting and burner, intense thirst, difficulty in swallowing, almost can take the parts black or discussion. Dath occurs from paralysis of the heart.

Fatal Bose and Fatal Period One and two grains of potassium permanganate have respectively caused alarming symptoms. Two hundred and twenty-five to three hundred grains of the crystals of polassium permanganate have caused death. Seventy five to hundred and fifty grains is considered for the builty fire bundred and fifty grains is considered faila dose. Death has occurred in thirdy there in thirdy there is a standard in the erystals had been available of a standard in the erystals had been available of a standard in a tumbler of been the standard of the erystals had been available of a standard entitlike is the erystals had been available of a standard entitlike is the erystals had been available of the erystals had been available Lucknow a female child, 2 years old, died from sufficient of the state of been solutions after shad bad the from sufficient of the solution of the sufficient of the solution twenty-seven hours after she had taken about half a teaspoonful of potassium permanger and a mechanic died four days after be had taken about half a teaspoonful of potassium permanger with nate. A mechanic died four days after he had irrigated his urethra for two days with 25 grammes of potassium permanganate dissolved in a tea-cupful of water.60

Treatment-Lavage the stomach carefully with charcoal. Give white of egg and nulk Administer intravenous injection of calcium bromide and intramuscular injection of cal-cium gluconate. Treat the support clum gluconate. Treat the symptoms on general lines.

Post-mortem Appearances—Signs of corrosion if a strongly concentrated solution of the solid form of polassium permanganate is taken. The month, pharynx and esophase are often corroded and blackened. The mutcus membrane of the stomethous single hyperamic and inflamed, and may be corroded at places. The duodenum shows similar appearances. The parts that see appearances. The parts that escape corrosion are usually congested and infamed.

Edema of the glottis and inflammation of the larynx and traches have been observed Chronic Poisoning This occurs in workers who constantly inhale the fine dust of manganese dioxide in manganese mines or in factories where manganese saits and man-

Symptoms.-These usually appear in workers after they have inhaled manganese duri for all least, threa most is and resemble very much the symptoms of Parkinson's desse They are much weakness with marked interface and the symptoms of Parkinson's desse with a digitigrade of symptoms and regeling and rigidity, dimensity in writing the statistic and symptoms and with a digitigrade or shuffing gait, intentional tremors, cramps in the legs with mistry in twitchings, increased tendor reflects intentional tremors, cramps in the legs with mistry and the state of t iar twitchings, increased tendon reflexes, languor, sleepiness, monotonous scanning speech

Practitioner, 1954, p. 649.

Willimott and Freiman, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 11, 1936, p. 58.
 Willimott and Freiman, Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 11, 1936, p. 58.



Fig. 187 .-- Case of chronic manganese poisoning, showing characteristic features and gait. (By kind courtesy of Prof. J. N. Berry.)

stolid mask-like face and emotional disturbances, such as uncontrollable laughing and crying. Memory and sexual power are diminished. Progressive bulbar paralysis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis are also observed in chronic noisoning.

Treatment .- The patient should be removed from the Intravenous injection of 15 grains of source of danger. sodium thiosulphate in 10 cc. of water should be administered every alternate day. Milk with calcium lactate or gluconate should be given. Copious quantities of water and cathartics should be given to aid the elimination of manganese. Prophylactic measures should be adopted to protect the workers by using exhaust fans and controlling the dust by wet processes.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Curhosis of the liver is often found.61 The lungs are frequently ædematous or pneumonic. Grave degenerative changes are present in the brain with atrophy of ganglion cells, especially in the globus pallidus, putamen, and nucleus claudatus and with degeneration of Forel's bundle.62 The findings are similar to hepœtolenticular degeneration.

Chemical Tests .-- 1. A solution of ammonlum chloride, ammonia and ammonium sulphide gives a salmon-coloured precipitate with a solution of a manganese sait. Caustic soda or potash, when added to a solution of a salt of manganese, yields a white precipitate, which becomes brown when shaken. A solution of bleaching powder produces a black precipitate with a solution of a salt of manganese.

2. When fused with sodium carbonate and potassium nitrate, manganese compounds yield a green mass of manganese. The green mass dissolves in a small quantity of cold water, forming a dark green solution. If this solution is poured into a large volume of water, a purple solution of permanganate and a brown precipitate of hydrated manganese dloxide are formed.

A borax bead, dipped in a solution of a manganese compound, imparts an amethyst colour in the oxidizing flame, but it becomes colourless in the reducing flame.

4 A solution of potassium permanganate is decolourized when it is heated with dilute sulphuric acid and oxalic acid.

Medico-Legal Points .- Acute poisoning by potassium permanganate is rare, although a few accidental and suicidal cases have occurred. When used for procuring abor-

tion it may cause severe hæmorrhage and sloughing in vagina and uterus. Prof. J. N. Berry and P. S. Bidwal63 report on 14 cases of chronic manganese poisoning due to underground dry drilling in a mine at Gowari Wadhona, near Nagpur. Some of the cases showed characteristic cock-walk of Von Jakseh, uncontrollable laughter and shneking and other Parkinsonion features. Calcium disodium versenate was ineffective.

Chronic poisoning by manganese occurs only when the concentration of manganese in the working atmosphere exceeds 50 mg. per cubic metre.64 Chronic poisoning is regarded as an industrial disease in European countries, but it is not included in the list of occupational diseases in India under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923.

Manganese is not an essential constitutent of the human body, but it is found in minute traces in the human blood and tissues, and it is taken into the system with the food in which it is present in traces.

Manganese is excreted mainly in the fæces, bile and to a small extent in the urine.

TIN (KALAI)

The only salts that are of any toxicological interest are stannous and stannic chloride. They occur as withsh-yellow crystals, but, being deliquescent, are met with in

63.

^{61.} Handovsky, Arch. Exp. Path. Phar., 1926, 110, p 265; Analyst, 1926, 51, p. 362.

^{62,}

Leschler Clinic Toricology, Eng. Tani. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1334, p. 81. Prof. J. N. Berry and P. S. Bidwal, Jour. of Assoc. of Phys. Oct. 1955, p. 272. M. B Jacobs, Analytical Chemistry Of Industrial Poisons, Huzards and Solvents, 64. 1941.

acid watery solution. A mixture of these two chlorides in solution is known as Dyers' Spirit and is used as a mordant in calico-printing.

Sympioms -A metallic taste in the mouth: nausea accompanied by vomiting; pain in the abdomen; purging; feeble, irregular pulse; cyanosis; headache; great depression; collapse: unconsciousness or drowsiness.

Faial Dose .- Not known. Haif a drachm of tin chloride solution has caused death Four to ten grains of mailate of tin have proved fatal in children.

Fatal Period .-- Not known.

Treatment.-Emetics or the stomach tube should be used. Eggs, bland demulcent drinks, stimulants and anodynes should be next administered.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- Not known: probably those of gas, ro-enteritis,

Chemical Tests .- 1. Sulphuretted hydrogen yields with stannous solutions a dark bron precipitate, and with stannic solutions a yellow precipitate. Both precipitates are soluble in ammonium sulphide,

2. Mercuric chloride gives a white precipitate with a stannous salt, which tams grey and lastly black on boiling with excess of the reagent.

3 Gold chloride produces a purple precipitate with a stannous salt, but none with a stannic salt.

Medico-Legal Points .-- 1. Poisoning by tin salts is very rare indeed. Accidental cases occur from the use of tinned fruits owing to the mallic acid of fruits acting on the and forming mallate of tin.

Poisonous symptoms may arise from wearing silk articles of clothing, such as silk stockings, which are sometimes impregnated with tin chloride. A Jollese's reports the case of a young woman who developed poisonous symptoms from wearing yellow site stockings heavily impregnated with tin chloride. She complained of motor and sensor disturbances in the lower extremities which were stained yilow. The urine was about the stained where stremities which were stained yilow. The urine was about the stained were noted a few weeks later. She means any the start were noted a few weeks later. She are any stremetic with the start were noted as few weeks later. became anæmic, but recovered in a few months after the stockings had been discarded

A fatal cases of poisoning has occurred from the accidental.use of "pulty powder" a higher other to poisoning has occurred from the accidental use of "pully predict tion for furunculous containing diododicthyl tin, is alleged to have killed 102 people and permanently affected about 100 in Prance in 1937.67

2 Tin is eliminated in the urine and faces.

CHROMIUM

The following preparations of chromium are important from a toxicological point of view :---

Chromie Aeld (Chromie Anhydride, Chromium Trioxide), CrOr-This occurs and crimson, needle-shaped crystals. It is deliquescent and readily soluble in water and may explode when brought into contact with giveerin, ether or alcohol. It is a powerful exidizing agent, and is used in preparing Liquor acidi chromic: It is a power action of strong supported action of strong supported action acidi chromic: It is prepared by the action of strong support action of a support of a sturated solution of potassium bichromate and, therefore, exists in "battery fluids" used in bichromate cells. It is a powerful corrosive, and is used as a caustle in medicine.

Potassium Chromate, K (5-0 informatic a spellow, crystalline salt with a disagerable bitter taste, and readly solide in mater, the solution being alkaline in reaction it is chiefly used in manufacturing chrome pellow (field chromate), a very piconous sub-picture

Potassium Dichromate (Red Chromate), K,Cr.O, This is also known as potassium bichromate. It is an orange red, crystalling salt, having a bitter and metallic taste. It is soluble in ten parts of water (crystalling salt, having a bitter and metallic taste. It is soluble in ten parts of water, forming an acid solution, which is highly poisonous, having a special action on the nervous system. It is insoluble in alcohol. It is used by dyrs, furniture stainers and hidoernoher. It is insoluble in alcohol. furniture stainers and nhotographers.

Acute Poisoning .-- Toxic effects appear within a few minutes, say 5 minutes or less after swallowing the poison, usually potassium dichromate or chromic acid symptoms are bitter metallic taste, intense pain in the stomach, vomiting and diarthout The vomited matter is yellow, and end in the stomach, vomiting and diarthout one stores Symptoms are butter metallic tasts, interne pain in the stomach, yourling and duarther The vonited matter is yellow, and sometimes targed with bile and blood. The stock are yellow owing to the reduction of the sait, and may contain blood. There is eligible light. The respirations blood and albumin. The pupils are dilated, and do not react light. The respirations are very slow and gaping. The pupils are dilated, and do not reast imperceptible. These are followed by missing. The pulse is feeble and almost and perceptible. These are followed by muscular cramps, collapse, unconsciousness and death. Convulsions may occur in communication cramps, collapse, unconsciousness death. Convulsions may occur in some cases.

- Munch, Med. Wehnschr., 1902, 48, p. 327; Wein. Med. Presse, 1101, 42, p 496
 Med. Press and Circ. 1901 No. 8, p. 327; Wein. Med. Presse, 1101, 42, p 496 Med. Press and Circ., 1294, N.S., 57, D 450 63 Med. Press and Circ., 1234, N.S., 57, D 67. Brit. Med Jour, March 1, 1958, D. 515

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .-- A tablespoonful of a 50 per cent solution of chromic acid has caused death. A tablespoonful of potassium chromate has proved fatal in 12 hours. The smallest fatal dose of potassium bichromate is 30 to 45 grains. Two drachms of potassium bichromate have caused death in 4 hours, but recovery has followed a dose of half an ounce. A woman,68 aged 21 years, died on the tenth day after swallowing 15 grammes of potassium bichromate with intent to commit suicide.

Treatment.-Empty the stomach by emetics, or wash it out with warm water. Give solutions of magnesium or calcium carbonate in water or in milk, and administer demulcents as well as stimulants. Treat oliguria with intravenous glucose saline.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The mucous membrane of the stomach is inflamed and corroded in patches, and coloured olive-green or purple due to the conversion of the salt into an oxide. The duodenum also shows the same appearances. The blood is chocolate-coloured and shows the spectrum of methaemoglobin. Fatty degeneration of the liver and heart, and acute inflammation of the kidneys. In the case of death from potassium bichromate reported by Dr. Willcox there were no changes in the viscera except sight brown discoloration of the stomach wall. The chemical analysis revealed the presence of chromium in the viscera.69

Chronic Poisoning.—This is ant to occur among those who are employed in the manufacture of chromic acid and its saits, and are thus constantly handling them, or are exposed to their dust.

Symptoms.-Bitter, nauseous taste in the mouth, irritation and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose causing sneezing, salivation, lachrymation, severe conjunctivitis, laryngitis and bronchitis. The nasal membrane then becomes ulcerated, and perforation occurs in the lower part of the septum.

Ulcerated sores, known as chrome holes, occur on the hands, face and other parts of the body, and have a punched out appearance. These are not very painful and rarely suppurate, but they penetrate deeply and are obstinate in healing. Eczematous and psoriatic rashes may also appear on the skin, and the periosteum may be inflamed and painful.

Treatment,-Ulcerated sores should be dressed with a ten per cent calcium disodium versenate cintment for two days, and then be treated like ordinary wounds. The workers should protect their hands and feet by wearing rubber gloves and boots and should wear gas masks to prevent the inhalation of chrome dust and fumes. They should also observe thorough cleanliness and wash their hands with soap and water before taking adequate exhaust ventilation should be provided for removal of dust and functions from the atmosphere, and liability to bronchial carcinoma should be detected early by regular chest X-rays.

Chemical Tests .- An alkaline solution of a chromium sall yields a green precipitate solubile in excess on the addition of ammonium subbide. With a solution of nitrate or acetate of lead, chromates or bichromates give a bright yellow precipitate, soluble in boiling water. This solution on cooling, deposits golden yellow spangles of lead chromate. Chromates give a violet colour to diphenyl carbazide dissolved in 1 part of acetic acid and 9 parts of alcohol. A solution of chromic acid gives a yellow precipitate with barium nitrate or chloride, soluble in hydrochloric and nitric acids. With silver nitrate it gives a brick-red precipitate, soluble in ammonia. When boiled with dilute sulphuric acid and alcohol or formalin, it acquires a green colouration.

Medico-Legal Points .- Poisoning by chromates is extremely rare, though they are very poisonous. Chromic acid has produced fatal symptoms from an external application as well as from accidentally, swallowing It while it is being applied to the throat with a throat brush,

Accidental and suicidal cases, though rare, have occurred from swallowing a bichronate or a chromate solution. A man⁷⁰ aged 75 years, swallowed inadvertently and on a fasting stomach a quantity of a 5 per cent solution of potassium bichromate containing Asting summer a quantity of a per set. After a solution of poissiant outcomer outcomerce of the set and retention of urine were present. Two days later, the patient was catheterized and 125 cc. of red brown urine were obtained. The urine contained sugar, albumin, erythrocytes and leucocytes. Camphor and olive oil were administered with intestinal lavage and venesection was performed twice. The patient was discharged cured after about six weeks, but with cardiac arhythmia and low blood pressure. A young woman'l in Dera Ghazi

- 70.
- Hygica, Stockholm, Jan. 31, 1927, p. 84; Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., May 27, 1927, 1530. D
 - 71. Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1925, p. 3.

Leschke, Clin. Tor., Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p. 85,
 Trans. Mcd-Leg. Society, 1909-10, p 69.

Kinan was suffering from a bad cough, and took some medicine from a travelling hakim. She developed gastro-lutestinal symptoms immediately after swallowing the medicine, and died in eleven hours. Potassium bichromate was detected in the viscera submitted to the Chemical Examiner. Two persons were suffering from asthma, and were under the treatment of a Vaid, who gave them some yellow powder as medicine. Soon after taking the medicine both of them began to vomit and purge, and died within twelve hours. Potassium bichromate was detected in quantity in the viscera of both the bodies.³ A man, who was heavily involved in debts, committed suicide by swallowing potassium bichromate. Post-mortem examination revealed marked corroson of the lower half of the esophagus. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestine was corroded and dark in colour.³

Polassium bichromate has been given in a few instances for homicidal purposes, as also for procuring abortion. Dr. Michael Verzar4 describes a case of altempted murder in which an electrician, 46 years old, was given allogether 120 grains of polassium bichromate in red wine and also in a mixture of soda and lemonade. The man recovered after a fortnight.

Chromium saits are eliminated mainly by the kidneys, and to some extent by the liver and bowels.

A case7s is recorded in which several persons were poisoned through the application of an olitiment in which potassium chromate was used by mistake instead of sulpbur ordered for the treatment of scables. Of these twelve died.

POTASSIUM

The following saits of potassium have caused poisonous symptoms:-

Potassium Nitrate (Saitpetre, Nitre, Sal Pranefic), KNO,--In the vernacular, the salt is called Sorakhar or Kaimi Sora. It exists as colourless, rhombic crystals, It has a cool, sailne taste, and is soluble in water. Its solubility increases with the rise of temperature. It is chiefly used in the manufacture of gunpowder and in pyrotechny.

Symptoms-Nausea, pain in the stomach and epigastrium, vomiting and purging. The vomited matters and stools may contain blood. The urine may also contain blood. Dyspinos, weak, irregular pulse, convuisions, collapse and death. Coma may precede death Recovery from large doses is slow, and gastric disturbances, paresthesia, cramps and muscular twitchings or paralysis may persist for two or three months.

Fatal Dose.—The smallest recorded fatal dose is 2 drachms. The usual fatal dose is

an ounce, though recovery has occurred even after 4 ounces.

Fatal Period.—The shortest recorded fatal period is 45 minutes and the longest is 60 hours, the average being 13 hours.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach with the stomach tube. Give stimulants by hypodemic injection, Apply mustard plaster on the epigastrium and warmth to the body. Administer muchaginous drinks and treat the prominent approx.

Post-mortem Appearances—The mucous membrane of the stomach is stained bright red or brownish-red, inflamed and detached in various parts. The small intestine is acutely inflamed. The blood is liquid.

Medico-Legal Points.—Accidental poisoning by potassium nitrate, though rare, has sometimes occurred from its use in mistake for sugar, magnesuum sulphate or sodium sulphate. In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, desher mother a feed of milk mixed with some potassium nitrate which was mistaken for sugar. The child died in the afternoon. In the annual report of the Chemical Examiner of the United and Central Provinces for the year 1921, a case is recorded where potasium nitrate was given as a purgative by mistake for magnesium sulphate with a fata

Potassium nitrate has been used for suicidal purpose and also for the purpose of procuring criminal abortion. Used as an enema containing 124 grains, it has caused death

Potassium nitrate is eliminated largely in the urine and to a slight extent in the saliva and sweat. A small portion may be reduced to nitrate,

Poinsient Guerra in a state point may be required to mirrate. Poinsient Chiorate, RCIO-This is a colouries, crystalline salt with a cool, saline taste, soluble in 16 parts of cold water and in 3 parts of boiling water, but almost insoluble in alcohol.

Symptoms,--When swallowed in large doses, it causes pain in the stomach and abdomen, severe vomiting, diarhera, giddiness, dysporea and muscular weakness,When ab-

72. U.P and C.P. Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1940, p. 6.

73. Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1937, p 3; see also Beng. Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1946.

74. Jour Amer Med Assoc. July 23, 1927, p. 307.

75 Jour Amer Med Assoc. Nov 21, 1919, p. 1590.

-POTASSIUM

sorbed, it breaks up the red blood cornuscles, converting hæmoglobin into methæmoglobin and setting up secondary symptoms, such as pain in the loins, hæmoglobinuria, oliguria, the urine being dark in colour and containing albumin, casts, and hæmolysed red blood cells, cyanosis of the skin, jaundice, drowsiness, delirium, coma and death,

Fatal Dose --- According to Witthaus.76 the smallest fatal dose is 3 drachms for an adult, 75 grains for a child and 15 grains for an Infant. It must be remembered that a quantity taken in divided doses is more apt to cause death than when taken in a single dose. Recovery after 600 grains in an adult is known.

Faial Period .- The shortest recorded fatal period is 21 hours in the case of a child. three weeks old, and the longest period for an adult is 12 days.77

Treatment .-- Administer emetics, or wash out the stomach, and give plenty of fluids to increase the flow of urine. Use oxygen inhalation, stimulants, glucose saline solution or blood transfusion, if necessary,

Post-moriem Appearances-Submucous hæmorrhages in the mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum, which is swollen, reddened and easily detached. The liver and spleen are enlarged and dark-brown in colour. The kidneys are enlarged and show tubular necrosis. The lungs are marked with subpleural ecchymoses. The heart is dilated. The brain and its membranes are congested. The blood is chocolate coloured with degenerated red blood corpuscles,

Chemical Tests .- Acidify the suspected solution with dilute subhuric acid and add a few drops of indigo solution until the colour is blue. The addition of sulphurous acid will discharge the blue colour, if potassium chlorate be present,

A few drops of potassium lodide solution and a drop of starch solution are added to a solution of potassium chlorate. On the addition of acetic acid an intense blue colour is produced.

A few drops of platinic chloride solution added to an acidified solution of potassium chlorate produces a yellow crystalline precipitate, insoluble in alcohol (80 per cent).

Medico-Legal Points .-- Potassum chlorate is largely used in the manufacture of matches and in pyrotechny, and in callco-printing and dyeing. It must be handled carefully, as it explodes when rubbed with many substances, especially sulphur, sulphides, sugar, charcoal, tannic acid and glycerin.

Accidental cases of poisoning occur chiefly from an overdose of potassium chlorate or from it having been swallowed in mistake when prescribed as a gargle. A man, aged 43 years, who was suffering from Bright's disease, took 30 to 35 grammes of potassium chlorate over a period of three days in mistake for potassium chlorate near the standard of potassium chlorate days in the last dose 7% A woman 7% 61 years old, sucked twenty 5-grain tablets of potassium chlorate daily for six to ten weeks with the idea of curing, a suppositiblus cancer of the tongue, and died after suffering from gastro-intestinal disturbances, severe hæmolysis, methaæmoglobinæmia, and uræmia due to renal damage. The colour of the skin and mucosæ was deep grey-brown and that of the scleræ was dark yellow-brown.

Suicidal cases are rare. A homicidal case is recorded where potassium chlorate was given to a child by his mother and step-mother. The child died in about three hours.80

After administration by the mouth, potassium chlorate appears in the saliva in five minutes, but it is eliminated chiefly in the urine.

Potassium Sulphate (Sal Polychreest, Sal de Duobus), K.SO,-This forms colourless, hombic crystals, having a bitter, salty taste. It is soluble in ten parts of water. It is extensively used for agricultural purposes. Accidental cases of poisoning occur from its use. It has also been employed in France for procuring abortion.

Symptoms .- Pain in the abdomen, vomiting diarrhea, exhaustion and collapse ending in death.

Fatal Dose,-The pharmacoponal dose is 15 to 45 grains. The smallest fatal dose is 2 drachms. The usual fatal dose is 2 ounces

Fatal Period.-Death has occurred in one and a half hours from a dose of 2 drachms and in 2 hours after 10 drachms had been administered in divided doses.

Treatment .-- Empty the stomach by emetics or wash it out by the stomach tube, and treat the symptoms of irritation and depression as they arise,

Manual of Toxic., Ed. H. p. 691.
 Wittaus, Manual of Toxic., Ed. H. pp. 692, 693.
 Cochrane, W. J., and Smith, R. P. Canad. Med. Assoc. Jour., Jan. 1940, XLII, p. 23.
 S. Gordon and J. A. H. Brown, Lancet, Oct. 4, 1947, 2, p. 503.

^{80.} Wagner, Samml. von Vergiftsfalle, 1934, 47, B. 48; Med.-Leg. and Criminology Rev., April 1935, p. 135,

Post-mortem Appearances .- The mucous membrane of the stomach is congested and inflamed

Potassium Sulphide (Liver of Sulphir), K.S .- This occurs in duli green, solid masses, and is used as potassa suiphurata in the ointment of skin diseases.

Symptoms.-It acts as an irritant poison, but at the same time exhibits narcotic symptoms owing to its rapid decomposition into subhuretted hydrogen. Death may occur in a few minutes.

Treatment.-Give dilute solutions of chloride of soda or lime and then treat the symptoms.

Post-mortem Appearances-The body surface is livid. Redness of the stomach and duodenum with a deposit of sulphur. The lungs are gorged with dark blood.

Chemical Tesis .-- 1. A solution of silver nitrate gives a black precipitate with sulphides.

2. If the solution be heated after adding an acid, hydrogen sulphide will be evolved. known from its turning white paper black, when moistened with lead acetate solution.

ALUMINIUM

Alum (Phitkari) .- This is a double salt of sulphate of aluminium and potassium (blue transmission) and the state of a subject of a subj for dyeing, as a constituent of certain baking powders to whiten bread, and for purifying water before filtering it.

Symptoms.-Burning pain in the mouth throat and stomach; vomiting mixed with blood; dyspingar; frequent pulse; subnormal temperature; loss of co-ordination; convul-sions of a cionic nature; desth. In the solid form it acts as corosive in the mouth and throat.

Fatal Dose.-Half-an-ounce to an ounce of alum. One drachin given in syrup killed achild, aged 3 years, who was suffering from diptheria 81 Recovery has occurred after much larger doses

Fatal Period .- Twenty four hours,

Treatment .- Emetics; time water; sodium carbonate in large quantities of milk.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The tongue, mouth and croophagus are cedematous and corroded.The mucous membrane of the stomach is corrugated, loosened or hardened, and is stained red or velvety. The intestines are inflamed,

Chemical Tests-1. An alkaline solution with ammonia and ammonium sulphide gives a gelatinous, while precipitate, soluble in caustle poatsh.

2 Ammonia gives a white, gelations precipitate, insoluble in excess of the reagent, but soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid.

Caustle potash gives a white precipitate, soluble in excess, which reappears on adding ammonium chloride, but not on adding hydrogen sulphide.

4. Ammonium carbonate gives a white, flocculent precipitate.

5. A blue incrustration is formed on charcoal when heated with a solution of cobalt nllrate.

Medico-Legal Points.-Aluminium is present in many vegetables, in many fruits, in milk, in eggs, and in sea food and probably in the tissues of the human and animal bodies. Aluminium vessels used for cooking purposes are regarded as quite harmless.

It is possible that slow poisoning may occur among aiminium workers A case\$2 is recorded in which a man working with the metal suffered from loss of memory, iremors, jerky movements, impaired co-ordination, chronic consupation and incontinence

MAGNESIUM

Magnesium Sulphate (Epsom Salis), MgSO, 7H,O-Thus forms small colourless, thembic prime and discovers readly in water its solution has a saline, bitter taste, and acts as a purgalive. When taken in excess, it acts as an inriant poison.

Symploms .- These commence in less than half-an-hour after swallowing a poisonous dose. They are burning pain in the stomach and inlestines, nausea, vomiling, purging, dilated pupils, paralysis of the lower limbs, tetanic spasms, suppression of urine, collapse

^{81.} Taylor, Princ and Prac of Med. Juris, Vol. II, Ed. X. p. 344.

^{82.} J. Spofforth, Lancet, 1921, Vol I, p 1301

Sometimes, after swallowing a large dose, the patient becomes pale, feels giddy, falls down and dies from syncope. A christian boy,83 7 years old, was given in the early morning 2 ounces of magnesium sulphate as an aperient and had vomited it up. He had again been given another dose of 2 nunces about 2 hours later and had again vomited, but one hour later he became unconscious and was removed to the J. J. Hospital Bombay, where he was found unconscious and cyanosed with dilated pupils reacting sluggishly, shallow respirations, and a feeble pulse. He died in less than an hour. A case occurred to Dr. Khambolja of Rander in which a woman, about 20 years old, felt giddy soon after swallowing a dose of 11 ounces of magnesium sulphate in the morning of the first October 1948, became unconsciouss and died within two hours. The chemical Analyser, Bombay, detected magneslum suiphate in the viscera usually preserved for chemicai analysis.

When injected into the blood, magnesium sulphate depresses the heart, paralyses the central nervous system and causes death from paralysis of resolration.

Fatal Dose,-One ounce has caused death, though the same quantity may be given as a purgative. Two ounces have caused the death of a boy, ten years old.

Fatal Period.-Death occurs rapidly from a few minutes to two or three hours. Death occurred in 60 hours in a case where 310 cc. of a 4 per cent solution of magnesium sulphate had been injected subcutaneously.84

Treatment.-Empty the stomach; give stimulants and treat the symptoms. Subcutaneous or intravenous administration of calcium salts has sheen recommended, as calcium salts have an antagonistic action on the inhibitory effect of magnesium sulphate.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Signs of irritation of the gastro-intestinal tract may be present.

Chemical Tests .-- 1. A solution of sodium phosphate in the presence of ammonium chloride and ammonia gives a white, crystalline precipitate, soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid.

Caustic potash gives a white precipitate.

3. A rosy pink incrustation on charcoal, if heated with cobalt nitrate,

Medico-Legal Points .- Poisoning by magnesium sulphate is rare, but a few cases of accidental poisoning have occurred from large doses of magnesium sulphate taken as a purgative,

Injected into the spinal canal magnessium sulphate induces angesthesia, and alleviates tetanic spasms.

Magnesium sulphate closely resembles oxalic acid and zinc sulphate; hence the latter salts have frequently been mistaken for the former,

Magnesium sulphate is chiefly excreted in the urne, rendering it alkaline,

BARIUM

Barium Chloride, BaCl ..- This forms colouriess, rhombic crystals, having an acrid taste, and soluble in water. It is chiefly used as a chemical reagent. It is highly poison-ous, and has been taken in mistake for Carisbad salt or Epsom or Glauber's salt. It is a non-official preparation, the dose being 1 to 2 grains.

Barium Nitrate, $B_3(NO_s)_{s}$.—This crystallizes in large, colourless octahedra, soluble in water. It is used in pyrotechny to make greenfire. It is

Barium Carbonate, BaCO .- This occurs as a mineral witherite. It is a fine, white powder, slightly soluble in water, but soluble with effervescence in dilute acids, and may be converted by the free bydrochlore acid of the stomach into barium chloride. It is largely used as a poison for rats and mice.

Barium Sulphate, BaSO, —This occurs native as heavy spar. It is a heavy, white, tasteless, occurless powder. It is insoluble in water, and only very sliphtly soluble in dilute acids. It is largely used as a white plgment, known as bermanent white. It is not poisonous and has recently come into very large use for the X-ray examination of the gastro-intestinal tract.

Barium Sulphide (Baryta Sulphurata, BP.C.), Bas.—This occurs as a greyish-black powder and dussolves readily in water giving off an offensive odour of hydrogen sulphide. It is is a deadly poison and is chiefly used as a depliatory.

Symptoms .-- The symptoms appear within half-an-hour after swallowing the poison. These are severe abdominal path, nausea, salivation, vomiting, intense thirst, persistent purgus, dilation of the pupils, dimness of vision, ringing in the ears, violent craims in the hands and feet, slow, forcible and intermitten heart beats with rise of blood pressure, convulsions, paralysis, collapse or coma and death.

Bombay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report, 1930, p. 4.
 Curtis, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc, 1921, Vol. 77, p. 1492.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

Fatal Dose .-- The fatal dose of a soluble barum salt is variable. Sixty grains of barium chloride and barium carbonate have each proved fatal. On the other hand, recoveries have followed much larger doses of these salts.

Fatal Period .- Death may occur rapidly in one to two hours or may be delayed for some days. A woman died in 19 hours after swallowing by mistake half of a solution containing 3 grammes of barium chloride instead of sodium sulphate.85 A man who was given a powder containing barium carbonate and barium sulphide in soup by his wife died on the third day.86

Treatment .-- Give one-ounce doses of sodium or magnesium sulphate to form an insoluble sait of barum sulphate, and then wash out the stomach with a magnesium sulphate solution, 2 oz. in 2 gallons of water. Use morphine to relieve pain, stimulants, and glucose salue or blood to combat collapse. Ten c.c. of 8 per cent magnesium sulphate solution intravenously is also recommended. Give nitro-glycerin or amyl-nitrite to reduce the blood pressure.

Post-moriem Appearances .- Reddening, congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum; sometimes erosions of the mucous membrane. The heart is large and flabby. The luogs and brain are congested.

Chemical Tests .-- 1. Dulute sulphuric acid gives a white precipitate of barium sulphate, insoluble in hydrochloric and nitric acids.

2. A solution of potassium chromate added to a neutral solution of a barium salt produces a yellow precipitate of barium chromate, soluble in mitric acid and in hydrochloric acid, but insoluble in acetic acid.

3 A few drops of a 5 per cent solution of the sodium salt of chloronitrotoluenesulphonic acid added to a neutral or faintly acid solution of a barium salt produces a crystalline precipitate even in a dilution of 1 in 2,000. It gives no precipitate to calcium or strontium salts.

4. Feigl's Test -- If a drop of a neutral solution of a barium salt is placed on a piece of filter paper which has been soaked in a freshly prepared solution of sodium rhodizonate and dried, a reddish stain or precipitate is formed which, when moistened with hydrochloric acid, changes to scarlet,

5. Barium salts moistened with hydrochloric acid impart a greenish-yellow colour to fiame.

Medico-Legal Points .- The soluble saits of barium are highly poisonous. They have locally an irritant action and remotely have a depressant action on the heart.

Most of the cases of poisoning by barium salts are accidental, taken in mistake for Epsom or other purgative saits. A few are suicidal.

A family in Hisar District ate chapatis made with atta (wheat flour) mixed with pills of barium carbonate used for destroying rate. Soon alter where and it is then began to yount and purge, exhibiting the symptoms of an irritant poison # Morton# descent two outbreaks of food poisoning affecting 83 British soldiers of the Persian Iraq Coormand. The poisooing was caused by barnum carbonate contaminating by mistake the flour used in preparing marmalade tart and treacle tart. All of them suffered from symptoms of gastro-enteritis with tingling of the face and neck followed by loss of tendon reflexes, disordered action of the heart and muscle paralysis. Recovery was rapid aod there was no death.

Dean Breports seven cases of accidental poisoning by barium carbonate dispensed in mistake for barium sulphate used in preparing barium meals for X-rays examinations. Of these one person who had swallowed 17 oz. of barium carbonate died. It is therefore suggested that barum carbonate be coloured with a distinctive hue to avoid it being mistaken for barium sulphate.

An accidental fatal case? of poisoning by barum sulphide occurred under tragic circumstances in the Sassoon Hospital at Poona oo April 3, 1923. His Highness the Hajasahib of Akalkot had some stomach troubte, and weot to the hospital by appointment to consult the X-ray specialist. It was arranged to X-ray the stomach and in order to note the process of food digestion a meal of barium sulphate mixed with porridge had to be given. There being no barum sulphate in the hospital, an order for the drug was sent to the Poona Drug Stores which unfortunately supplied barum sulphide instead of baium sulphate. About two tablespoonfuls of this were mixed up with a bowlful of porridge and about two or three mouthfuls of the mixture of barum sulphide were

25 R. Gilli, Archivio di Antropologie Criminale etc., Turin Jan-June, 1947, p. 24; R. Ohn, Architece of Antophogue transmise etc., Aurin Jour, Amer. Med. Assoc. Oct. 23, 1987, p. 540
 Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1933, p. 4.
 Paraba Chemical Scientiner's Annual Report, 1928, p. 9
 Lancet, 1955, Vol. 11, p. 738
 Britt. Med. J., Oct 93. Med.Leg Jour. July and August 1923, Vol. XI, p. 106.

89. Brit. Med. J., Oct. 7, 1950, Vol. II, p. 817.

SODUM

taken which probably contained about a teaspoonful of the salt. The Raja could not take any more on account of the offensive odour of the mixture and started vomiting immediately afterwards. He then complained of a burning pain at the pit of the stomach. In spite of prompt treatment the patient collapsed and died within two hours after having taken the drug. There was no post-mortem examination. The chemist who dis-pensed the drug and the X-ray specialist who administered it were both convicted by the Assistant Collector for causing death by a rash and negligent act.

A Hindu male,91 aged 55 years, took about 12 drachms of a depilatory powder containing 1 part barium sulphide and 8 parts washing earth or botni mitti in mistake for a laxative powder at 4 a.m. on April 14, 1929. Vomiting commenced soon afterwards and was persistent; he had 3 motions in the course of the next four hours. At 10 a.m. he noticed difficulty in lifting the arms and extending the legs and could not close the fist tightly. At 5 p.m. his tongue was found coated and dry, and the puise slow, full and intermittent. The heart sounds were booming, the second nortic sound being markedly interimitent. The near south were obtaining, the second words sound words in an accentuated and intermittent with a beat missing after every five or six beats. There was paresis of the arms and legs, and the grip was very weak. The deep reflexes were absent. There was no sensory disturbance. The brain was obsolutely clear. He was given one drachm of magnesium sulphate in solution every two hours, and he recovered after he had taken altogether six doses. He had 5 thin watery motions in the night.

A Mahomedan woman, aged 25 years, took a quantity of a depilatory powder con-taining barjum sulphide with Intent to commit sulcide at 7 p.m. on the 18th July 1931. Soon afterwrds she had yomiting which contained blood and emitted the odour of hydrogen sulphide. She could not swallow anything, as there was excoriation of the throat. She was at once removed in a collapsed condition to the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, where she died at 10-40 pm. In his annual report for the year 1941 the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, reports a case in which a Hindu woman (colliery employee), aged about 40 years, committed sulcide by taking barium sulphide,

Barium is eliminated chiefly in the fæces, though slightly in the urine.

. SODIUM

Sodium Chloride (Common Salt or Table Salt), NaCi.-This is called Namak in the vernacular. It occurs in colourless, cubical crystals or in a small, white, crystalline powder, and is largely used in the alkali industry. It is a necessary article of food for men and other animais. It is scluble in 3 parts of cold water.

Symptoms .- In large dose it causes irritant symptoms, followed by paralysis.

Fatal Dose .- Half a pound.

Treatment.-Emetics or stomach tube.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Not characteristic.

Sodium Nitrate, NaNO, .- This occurs in white or slightly yellow deliquescent, crystalline granules, having a saline taste and dissolving in 15 parts of water. It is used in medicine in 1 to 2-grain doses.

Symptoms.-Giddiness, headache, throbbing all over the body, cyanosed face, nausea, vomiting, diarrhoa, muscular weakness, feeling of anxiety, prostration with cold extremities, hurried breathing, and unconsciousness with convulsions. Dr. V. Rao, Chemical Examiner to the Government of Madras State, mentions a case in which a man "experi-enced reeling sensation and derangement of the brain, could not stand or gaze at lamp light, made incoherent statements, and became unconscious some time later,92

Fatal Dose,-Three grains have produced alarming symptoms. From experiments conducted on frogs and dogs the Chemical Examiner, Madras, has calculated that about From experiments 30 grains of sodium nitrite would probably prove fatal to the average adult man.93

Fatal Period .- The usual fatal period is about half to three hours. Three members of a family died in 2 hours after taking sodium nitrate in mistake for common salt.94 The longest period is about 8 hours.

Treatment.--- Use the stomach tube or give emetics. Inject hypodermically adrenaline or ephedrine. Use artificial respiration, and give oxygen inhalation, sometimes an exchange transfusion saves life.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The stomach is congested and may be vascular in patches. The liver and spien are congested. The kadneys are generally congested, but may some-times show degenerative changes. The brain is ordematous. The lungs are endematous. The blood is chocolate-coloured owing to the conversion of hæmoglabin into methæmoglobin.

Medico-Legai Points .- Sodium nitrite along with potassium nitrite is extensively used by weavers in the dyeing of cloths in villages in South India, and is sold without restric-

Bhupal Sing, Ind. Mcd. Gazette. Sep. 1929, p. 506.
 Private communication dated November 18, 1950, to the Author.

^{93.} Annual Report, 1939, p. 7. 94. Phar. Jour., Vol. II, 1936, p. 214.

tions, so that cases of nitrite poisoning have become frequent in recent years. The foilowing two cases of poisoning by sodium nitrite are reported to the author by the Chemical Examiner, Hyderabad Decean :---

1. In June 1940, a Hindu male, aged 22 years, and of Nalgonda District, committed suicide by taking sodium nitrite. An hour later he was trembling all over, with fists cienched and shouting incoherently. He vomited once and passed two stools. He was partly unconscious and died in six hours.

2. In September 1940, a woman of Nalgonda District gave to her co-wife haif-anounce of sodium nitrite mixed in a decoction of anisi seeds. Soon, afterwards she vomited once and passed one liquid motion. She then became unconscious and died in three hours.

In his private communication to the author the Chemicai Examiner, Bengal reports the following accidental case of poisoning which occurred in the year 1946 :- A Mahomedan girl, 9 years old, died after eating some vegetable cooked with nitrites of sodium and potassium in mistake for common salt,

In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner,95 Madras, cites two homicidal cases of poisoning by sodium nitrite. In one case a man mixed sodium nitrite in coffee and offered it to his concubine. She took some of it and gave the rest to her niece, aged 6 years, who shared it with her brother, 3 years old. All the three became ill and died. In the other case a woman mixed LD, arrack with a white powder containing sodium nitrite given to her by her paramour, and sold it to a man. The man took it to his two friends, and all the three drank it, and died within a short time

Nitrite is easily decomposed and destroyed in the system, and as such it is sometimes not detected in the viscera usually preserved for chemical analysis even in cases of definite nitrite poisoning,

CADMIUM

This is a rather soft white metal, closely resembling zinc in its chemical reactions, but its compounds are more polsonous. It is used in electroplating and the manufacture of electrodes.

Poisoning may occur from the inhaiation of cadmium dust or fumes or from the ingestion of a cadmium sait.

Symptoms.-The symptoms develop usually within four to cign; hours after the inhalation of the dust or fumes, and are characterized by sneezing, sore throat irritant cough headache and a metallic taste in the mouth. After a latent period of wenty to thirly six hours dyspncea, severe pain in the chest, tachycardia, fever, vomiting, diarrhos and occasionaliy salivation occur. Giddiness, loss of consciousness and death may

The symptoms occur within an hour after ingestion. They are increased salivation, dryness of the mouth and throat, nausea, severe vomiting, cramps in the abdomen, diarrhora, pain in the lower limbs, collapse and rarely death.

Faial Dose .- From his experiments on animals Blyth% considers 4 grammes to be a dangerous dose of a soluble salt of cadmium for adults.

Fatal Period .- The usual period is 5 to 7 days.

Treatment-Wash out the stomach with the stomach tube. Treatment by BAL is considered of doubtful value, L. C. Cotter reports success in 3 cases with 0.5 G pill of Editability of contain value is 0. Content reports success in 3 cases with 0.5 G parts Editability contains given 2 hourly during waking hours for a week. Treat the symptoms. Preventive measures in factories must consist of proper ventiliation and

Post-mortem Appearances .- These are congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the threat is sophasus store and untestine The brain and lungs are congeted. There may be faily degeneration of the least and liver. The kidneys may

Chemical Tests .- Hydrogen sulphide gives a yellow precipitate of cadmium sulphide, soluble in hydrochloric acid, but insoluble in ammonia.

If a drop of cadmium sait solution is treated with a drop of a solution containing 10 per cent caustic soda and 10 per cent potassium cyanide, a drop of a 0.1 per cent alcoholic solution of dinitro-diphenyl carbazide and 2 drops of 40 per cent formaldehyde solution.

A cadmium salt form a brown incrustation, if heated in the reducing flame of a blow pipe on a piece of charcoal

Medico-legal Points-Poisoning by cadmium is extremely rare but may occur as

an industrial direase as it is used in smelting Chronic emphysema and proteinuria has

 95. See also his Reports for 1950 and 1951, pp 3 and 4 respectively.
 96 Poisons, Ed V. p 630
 97 Jour Amer. Med. Actor. Ech. 97 Jour Amer Med Assoc. Feb 15, 1958. p 735

GOLD

Accidental poisoning by cadmium has occurred from eating acid foods, such as fruit juices kept in cadmium plated cooking utensils. A case98 is recorded in which 62 airmen suffered from cadmium poisoning by drinking frult juice prepared by dissolving 6 oz, of dehydrated iemon powder and 46 oz, of canned grape fruit juice in 8 gallons of water and ice contained in a galvanized metal vessel. The fruit juice was contaminated by cadmium which was present in the zinc used for gaivanizing the inner lining of the vessel and was dissolved by the high acidity of the mixture. Each patient must have ingested about 56 mg. A case is also reported where 300 persons developed food poisoning after eating in a workers' canteen. The poisoning was caused by wine which had been kept for several hours in cadmium lined containers. The wine was found to contain 100 to 180 mig. of cadmium per litre.99

After absorption cadmium is mainly found in the lungs, liver and kidneys.

GOLD (SONA)

Gold Chloride (Auric Chloride), AuCi,-This occurs as soluble, deliquescent, brown crystals, and is used in photography.

Gold and Sodium Chloride,-This Is a non-official preparation, known as Auri et Sodii Chloridum. It consists of equal parts of anhydrous gold chloride and anhydrous sodium chloride and contains about 50 per cent of gold. It is an odourless, orange-yellow powder, soluble in water and having a saline, metallic taste. The dose 1/30 to 1/12 grain increased to 1 grain in a pill with kaolin ointment. .

Sodium Aurothiosulphate (Sanocrysin, Aurobin or Crisalbine) .--- This is a double thiosulphate of gold and sodium occurring in odourless, colourless crystals and having a sweet taste. It is freely soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. It contains about 37 per cent of gold.

The other proprietary compounds of gold are allochrysine, iopion, myocrisin, neosolganal, solganal, etc. which are used intramuscularly in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis.

Symptoms .- The lips, tongue, teeth, and the inside of the cheeks are purple-coloured. followed by tenderness of the epigastrium, salivation, persistent vomiting, diarrhea, fever, albuminuria, and collapse.

When given in an initial dose or too frequently, sanocrysin may produce poisoning, the symptoms being skin rasbes, unpleasant taste, stomatitis, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrheza, albuminuria, hæmoglobinuria, jaundice, anæmia with agranulocytosis, myocardial failure and pulmonary ordema. Exposure of the face or neck to bright sunlight after a course of sanocrysin may cause a permanent purple discolouration of the skin due to the gold being deposited in the skin.

A case? is recorded where a patient suffering from tuberculosis was treated by gold salts without any ill-effects, but during the second course the blood picture of severe and without any menetics, but during the second obtaine the block picture of severe another without any severe and the granular while corpusites (agranulocytosis) occurred and the patient died. Fatzers also reports two cases. In the first case a patient, 65 years old, who was treated with allochrystine for chronic deforming heumalism, died of agra-nulocytosis with secondary necroid angina. In the second case a 50-year-old patient suffering from the same disease developed agranulocytosis alse one month's treatment with 3 grammes of solganal. This condition disappeared after treatment with liver extract, irradiation and nucleotide, but the patient died a month later from an abscess of the lung.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- Not certain. An intramuscular injection of 0.05 G, of sanocrysin proved fatal to a male phthisical patient, 37 years old, after 8 days, A man was treated with sanocrysin in April 1934. The first injection of 0.05 G, was followed by urticaria of the trunk and arms, so that the doses were decreased to 0.025 G. and given once a week. The last injection which was given on November 2, was followed by a popular cruption over the right shoulder and upper arm, as well as by diffuse polyneurities which increased until complete paraplegia was developed. Death occurred on November 17, with symptoms of asphysia of bubbar origin. The total quantity of sanocrysin injected was in all 5.4 G.4

Treatment .-- Administer at first 10 cc. of a 10 per cent solution of calcium gluconate and then give eggs and other albuminous substances. Sodium thiosulphate may be given orally or intravenously, BAL is recommended as an effective form of treatment in poisoning by gold. ACTH and vitamin B, have been recommended for exfoliative dermatilis.

98. G. G. Jenner and J. A. K. Cunningham, N. Z. Med. Jour., Dec. 1944, p. 282: Med.-Leg. and Criminol. Rev., 1945. Vol. XIII, Part II, p. 108.

E Monnet and F. Sabon, Presse Medicale, Paris, Oct. 19, 1946, 55, p. 677. 90

De Molinet and P. Saodi, Press Braunder, Paris, Oct. 19, 1946, 55, p. 67.
 Beaumont, Brit, Med. Jour, 1938, Vol. H, p. 815,
 Jacquein and Allenie, Bull, Soc. Med. Hop. Par., 1937, S. 3, XLVIII, pp. 539-47;
 Med.Lea, and Criminol. Rev., 1934, Part I, Vol. II, p. 92,
 Schweiz, Med. Wechr., 1936, I, p. 120; Med.Leg. and Criminol. Rev., Vol. IV, Part

IV, Oct. 1936, p. 321.

4. Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., April 13, 1935, p. 1359.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- Irritation of the alimentary canal. Capillary hæmorrhages in the brain and other organs. Fatty degeneration of the liver.

Chemical Tests.-1. Hydrogen sulphite produces a black precipitate, soluble in am-

- 2. Ammonia yields a reddish-yellow precipitate.
- 3 Stannous chloride gives a purple precipitate.

PLATINUM

The soluble sails of plathnum are poisonous and act as irritant poisons, the chief symptoms being sneering, burning pain in the mouth, sailration, nausea, vomiting, pain in the abdomen, diarrhoad with bloody motions, headache and sight jaundice. Erythema and urticarial rashes are often observed. Inhalation produces cough, wheezing in the chest dyspones and evanois. Responds to adrenatine or ephedrine.

A double chloride salt of platinum and potassium is used in photography. Hence it is liable to cause poisonous symptoms from its accidental internal use,

Chemical Tests.-Hydrogen sulphide gwes a dark brown precipitate, insoluble in hydrochioric acid. A concentrated solution of potassium or ammonium saits in presence of hydrochioric acid gives a yellow crystalline precipitate of the double chiloride.

NICKEL AND COBALT

Poisoning by the saits of these metals is exceedingly rare. The chief saits that are likely to produce poisonous symptoms are carbonyl of Intekel and cobait Nickel carbonyl NiCO₁, which is a light straw coloured, mobile, highly refractive liquid, has produced fatal symptoms, with pulmonary ordema among workmen employed in nickel work. Toxic symptoms are also produced by the inhalation of air charged with the vapours of nickel carbonyl which is converted into a gaseous condition at 104°F. BAL is also effective here.

In 1903, two of the men employed at Mond's Chemical Works, Clydach, who had been exposed to the vapours of nickel carbonyl, died and their deaths were found to be due to the inhalation of this substance. Dr. Jones reported that there had been twenty-six cases of slight polsoning under his care last summer in chemical workers. Fost-morten examination of both the bodies showed that the lungs were eduanatous and intenacy congested, and the heart was in a state of degeneration and loaded with fat. The other organs including the brain were congested. Dr. Mott further examined the brain of one of the deceased and found capillary hæmorthages in its substance and chromolytic changes in the nerve cells of the medulia and pons, especially of the cardio-respiratory centures?

Workmen employed in the cobalt mines of Schneeberg and Joachimsthal often suffer from malignant ipmphosarcoma of the lungs, known as the Schneeberg lung cancer. This condition is probably due to the inhalation of the dust of arsenic and radium present in cobalt dust free from arsenic. A young man who was working at the breaking of cobalt in a narrow, unventilated room was taken ill with stomach pains, eructation and very violent vomiting. He suffered from hematuria which lasted for three months 6

Symptoms -- Nausea, vomiting, headache, glddlness, fever, dyspepsia, convulsions, coma and death. Persons who come in contact with nickel saits and who wear nickel plated articles develop an ltching skin rash.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The stomach and Intestines are exchymosed and inflamed. The brain is congested. The lungs are congested and cedematous. The heart is flabby and dilated.

When cobait is taken internally it is climinated by the faces, and when administered intravenously, it is excreted in the urine.

Chemical Tests .- 1. Ammonium chloride, ammonium hydrate and ammonium sulphide yield a black precipitate with nickel and cobalt sails.

 Caustic potash, caustic soda or ammonium hydroxide gives a green precipitate with a nickel sait, and a blue precipitate with a cobalt sait, soluble in excess.

3. Cobait gives a blue borax bead and nickel, a reddish-yellow or grey bead.

4 An alcoholic solution of dimethylgiloxime gives a scarlet precipitate with a solution containing a nickel salt and ammonia or ammonium acetate.

OSMIUM

Omlum Tetratide (Omle Arda), 600 - This is a crystalline sait, melting at 40°C. and boling at 10°C. It has a caustic, burning tast and a penetrating odour. Its rapours are most irritating and poisonous, the chief injurious effects-entrating inflammation of the eyes and reprintory passage, and paintul eruptions on the skin.

5. Brit Med Jour, Jan. 24, 1903, p 214, and Feb 21, 1903, p. 416

6 Remond and Parre quoted by Leschke, Clin, Toric, Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p 87

.

RADIO-ACTIVE SUBSTANCES

Thorium, uranium and radium and their salts are known as radioactive substances as they are constantly disintegrating spontaneously and emitting radiations, which are capable of affecting a photographic plate through a black paper, and also of discharging an electroscope.

When inhaled, ingested or handled, these radioactive substances produce poisonous symptoms especially in industrial processes. The use of several radioactive isotopes in clinical research and therapeutic use is also full of danger.

Symptoms.—These are weakness, nausea, vomiling, emachation, progressive aplastic anæmia, necrosis of the mandible and other bones, malignant growth of bone and carcinoma of the lungs. In some cases general sepsis may result from secondary infection. The breath may show radioactivity. Its external application can produce rashes, burns or cancer.

Treatment-Treat anzemia and other complaints, antibiotics for infections, Blood transfusion may be tried Parathyroid extract and a low calcium diet are recommended to increase the rate of excretion of the radioactive material from the body.

As a prophylactic measure rigid personal hygiene must be enforced among workers who are exposed to the radioactive substances. A high calcium diet must be given to workers to prevent the absorption of the radioactive material into the system.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- All the soft tissues, organs and the bones of the body show the presence of the radioactive material.

 Medico-Legal Points.—Poisoning generally occurs among workers employed in the extraction of radioactive substances from the ores. It has occurred among young women from the siow ingestion of a self-luminous paint, which was applied to the figures on the dials of watches and clocks with camel's hair brushes, which they habitually brought to a point with their lips and tongue.7 The self-luminous paint consists of a radioactive substance and zinc sulphide.

Poisoning followed by death has also occurred in a man, 52 years old, who drank tonic water containing a radioactive substance for about five years.

^{7.} Martiand, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., LXXXV, 1925, p. 1769.

^{8.} Gettler and Morris, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Feb. 11, 1933, p. 400.

OHAFTER XXV

- 1 . A.

IRRITANT POISONS-(Contd.)

B .- ORGANIC POISONS

1 VEGETAPLE POISONS

Vegetble purgatives, when given in large doses, act as irritant poisons. and their action is due to an active principle, acrid oil or resin residing in them. When applied externally to the skin, they produce inflammation. pustular eruptions or vesications, and unhealthy callous sores or ulcers. When taken internally, the symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation are more marked, while the nervous and cerebral symptoms are mostly absent. Death generally results from exhaustion.

RICINUS COMMUNIS (CASTOR-OIL PLANT, ARANDI)

The castor-oil plant belongs to N.O. Euphorbiaceæ. Its seeds contain an active principle, ricin, a toxaibumin or phytotoxin, which is a powerful irritant poison. A toxalbumin resembles a bacterial toxin in its action, and causes agglutination of the red blood corpuscies with some degree of hæmolysis and cell destruction.

The oil expressed from the seeds is a pharmacoportial preparation, known as Oleum ricini, which is a viscid, nearly coucurless or pale yellow liquid with a slight odour and a bland, acrid, unpleasant taste. It is soluble in 32 parts of alcohol (90 per cent). The residue left after extraction of the oil is highly poisonous, as it contains ricin, and should not, therefore, be given to cattle in their fodder.

Symptoms .- Burning pain in the throat; nausea; violent vomiting; thirst; vertigo; colicky pain in the abdomen; rapid, feeble pulse; cold, clammy skin; cramps; dehydration; prostration; collapse and death. Diarrhoea with bloody stools may or may not be present. Consciousness is retained till the end in some cases, while stupor or coma is observed in other cases.

Fatal Dose and Fatai Period .- The lethal dose of ricin for a man weighing 60 kilogrammes is calculated by Stillmarkt to be 6 milligrammes, which is generally equal to ten castor-oil seeds, although a single seed² has produced alarming symptoms, and two seeds3 have caused the death of a man, 26 years old, in six days. On the other hand, recovery has occurred after a handful of the seeds (probably twenty-five to thirty or more).4

Treatment .- Evacuate by washing out the stomach, administer stimulants and hypodermic injections of morphine, and give intravenous glucose saline for dehydration.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Congestion, softening and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, with occasional erosions and submucous hæmorrhages. Fragments of the seeds may be found in the stomach and intestines. The blood is usually seen in the serous cavities.

Detection of the Seeds .- There are two varieties of the seeds, viz. a large red seed with brown blotches yielding 40 per cent of oil which is largely ued for Mumination, and a small grey seed having bright, polished, brown spots and yielding 37 per cent of oil, the better quality of which is used for medicinal purposes.

^{1.} Arbiet d. Pharmakol. Inst. Dorpat, Pt. III, p 59; Dymmock, Pharmac. Ind., Vol. JII. p. 304 i. p. 394 2. Gullan, Brit. Med. Jour. May 6, 1906, p. 988. 3. Meldrum, Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 10, 1900, p. 317 4. L. T. R. Hutchinson, Ind. Hed. Gaz., May 1900, p. 196

In his annual report for the year 1937 S. Rajagopai Naidu, Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions that a microscopic examination of the prismatic cells in the outer coats of castor, croton, jequirity and jatropha seeds has been found useful in their identification.

The coats of the seeds are cleared by warming in 5 per cent potassium chioride solution in dilute nitric acid over a boiling water-bath till the colour is bleached and the tissues are softened.

The microscopic features of the outer coat of castor seed are as follows:-

(i) Cross-section at the top-The cells are polygonal in shape, and are about 17 micro-millimetres in diameter. The lumen is almost circular.

(ii) Side view .-- The cells are about 250 micro-millimetres long, and taper in width towards the bottom, the width at the top being about 17 micro-millimetres and at the bottom, about 8 micro-millimetres. The cells show a uniform lumen of about 3 micro-millimetres in diameter. The celiwalls show fine tranverse strice giving the cells a ribbed appearance.

Medico-Legal Points,---Accidental cases occur among children from eating the seeds in mistake. The seeds have been criminally administered in food.

A case is recorded in which a khidmatgar (servant), out of spite, gave castor oil in some tea to his master and his wife. Both of them were taken ill. Castor oil was detected in the vomit.5

The powder of the seeds causes conjunctivities when applied to the eye, and causes irritation of the nose and throat when inhaled.

Although non-polsonous, castor oil may act as an irritant polson to infants. A newly-born infant died of inflammation of the intestines after the administration of castor oil.6

Ricin acts much more powerfully, when injected into the blood than when taken by the mouth, as it is destroyed mostly by the digestive ferments. When small non-toxic doses are injected subcutaneously for some time, immunity is produced, antiricin being formed.

Ricin is excreted by the infestinal epihelium.

CROTON TIGLIUM (CROTON, JAMALGOTA OR NAEPALA)

This plant belongs to N.O. Euphorbiaceæ, and grows all over India. Its seeds are very poisonous, and contain crotin, a toxaibumin, similar to ricin, but less poisonous and crotonoside, a recently isolated glycoside. The oll (croton oil) expressed from the seeds contains a powerful vesicating resin composed chiefly of crotonoleic acid, tiglic or methyl crotonic acid, crotonol and several volatile and fatty acids. It is prownish-yellow to dark reddishbrown in colour, and has a disagreeable odour and an acrid, burning taste. It dissolves freely in alcohol, ether, chloroform br olive oil.

When dropped on the skin, croton oil produces burning, redness and vesication; the vesicies may later suppurate and cause scarring. When swallowed, it acts on the stomach and intestines and produces gastro-intestinal irritation

Symptoms .- Hot burning pain in the mouth and throat extending to the abdomen; salivation; vomiting; purging with severe griping pain and bloody stoois; vertigo; great prostration: collapse and death.

Fatai Dose .- A single seed is said to have produced severe symptoms of poisoning, and four seeds have caused death. Three minims of the oil have proved fatal to a child, 13 months old. Twenty and thirty minims respec-

^{5.} Sind Chemical Analyser's Automa report. 6. Pharm. Jour., Sep. 25, 1943, Vol. CLI, p. 118. Sind Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1925, p. 22.

tively have proved fatal to adults, while recovery has followed half-an-ounce of the impure oil.

Faint Feriod - Death may occur early in four to six hours or may be delayed for three days or even more.

Treatment.--Wash out the stomach: administer demulcent drinks and morphine to allay pain, give stimulants and intravenous glucose saline to combat collapse and dehydration.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The mucous membrane of the atomach and intestines is usually found red. Inflamed and excertised at places. The spicen is congested The liver is congested and the kidneys may show cloudy swelling and congestion. Occasionally the post-mortem findings are negative.

Tests.-The oil should be extracted from the contents of the stomach or other substances by means of ether after they have been alightly acidulated

with tartaric acid. After evaporation of the ether, the residue will produce Irritation or vasication, if a drop is rubbed on the inside of the arm.

The following chemical test is at times done in the Chemical Examiner's Laboratory at Agra:-

Treat the oil with twice its volume of absolute alcoholic, pour the clear alcoholic solution into a concentrated solution of caustic soda or caustic potash (up to 40 per cent). A brilliant brownish-red or reddish violet ring according to the age or origin of the

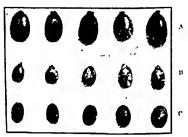


Fig 111-A. Cantor oil seeds (large variety). B. Cantor oil seeds (arnall variety). C. Croton seeds.

oll indicates the presence of croton oll.

Bamford' recommends the following chemical test:-

If an acldified alcoholic solution of p-dimethylamino-benzaldehyde is added drop by drop to the residue (ether extract), a transient red colour may be seen in the coid. On adding one or two more drops of the resgent, a transient pale blue colour is noticed. On eraporating to drynes, the residue assumes a brownish-purple colour, which changes to pale blue on adding a little more of the reagent.

Detection of the Seeds.—Croton seeds are 4 inch long. 1/3 inch broad. oval or oval-obiong, odourless and about the size of a grain of coffee. They are covered with a dark brown or brownish-grey shell, which on scraping becomes black. The kernel is white and oily. One seed weighs about four grains. The seeds resemble very much the smaller variety of castor oil seeds, but the latter are bright, polished and motiled.

The following microscopic features of its outer coat are useful for the identification of croton seed .--

(1) Cross-section at the top —The prismatic cells of the outer coat of the croion seed are polygonal in shape, and are about 17 micro-millimetres in dinameter. The lumen is slit-like with radiating creases.

^{7.} Poisons, Their Isolation and Detection. Ed. III p 205

(ii)—Side-view.—The cells are about 300 micro-millimetres in length and taper in width from 17 micro-millimetres at the top to about 8 micromillimetres at the bottom. The cells show a uniform lumen of 1 micromillimetre in diameter. The cell-walls do not show a ribbed appearance owing to the absence of transverse strike.

Medico-Legal Points.—Poisonous symptoms have been produced by eating the seeds or by inhaling their dust. Accidental poisoning has resulted from swallowing croton oil by mistake, from its administration as a purgative by quacks in too large medicinal dose or from taking internally its preparation meant for external use.

A cases is recorded where several people suffered from great stomach disorder and vomiting after eating ice-cream accidentally mixed up with croton oil by mistake at a marriage party in Delbi.

Raj Sahib G. B. Sahay, Surgeon, Patna, reported to me a case in which croton seeds were purchased in mistake for *Kanal Gatta*, and were made into Halwa (sweet meat), which was partaken by thirteen persons including six adults, varying in age from 35 to 52 years, and seven children, varying in age from 14 to 8 years. Soon afterwards all of them suffered from severe vomilag, diarrheea consisting of watery stools with griping pains, cold, elammy sweats, imperceptible puise, cramps, husky voice, subnormal temperature and dilated pupils. Recovery ensued after four to six hours, when everyone had a rise of temperature from 99' to 161'F.

On November 18, 1928, a Hindu male, 45 to 50 years old, was admitted into the King Georges Hospital, Lucknow, with a history that about 14 days ago he had been given rotom oil by a hakim. At the time he was very much emaciated with hollow checks and sunken eyes, and was passing involuntarily frequent motions, which were waterly and dark brown in colour. The pupils were normal, the eyes being injected. The pulse was feeble. He died at 3-35 p.m. on November 22-twenty-four days after he took rotom oil. On post-mortem examination the stomach contained one pound of muddy coloured liquid with mucus adherent to the mucous membrane. This was infiamed and was excoritated at the cardiac end and at the first half of the greater curvature. There were small patches of submucous hemorrhages at the cardiac and pyloric ends. The vessels of the stomach were engorged with blood. The small intestine was empty, and infiamed with extensive hemorrhages along its wall. The large intestine contained water greenish-yeilow faced in muter. It was congested and enlarged, and the liver and kidneys were congested. Microscopically the stomach showed extensive neurous oth its mucous membrane, acute congestion and a certain amount of infiammation of the submucous coat. There was very marked congestion of the small intestine with neurons to the superficial layer of the-mucous membrane. There was marked acute congestion of the large intestine, with the mucous membrane. There was marked margins. There were cloudy revelling and intense congestion of the kidneys.

Croton oll is ingested for suicidal purpose, though rarely. In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case in which a man, 20 years old, committed suicide by swallowing croton oll.

Croton oil has been taken as an abortifacient and has been administered in food with homicidal intent. In his annual report for the year 1923, the Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh reports a case from Barelly, where two person suffered from irritant poisoning after taking some guiguize (a kind of sweetmeat) in which croton oil was detected.

A case⁶ of ordeal by cotion seeds is recorded. A man and his brother were suspected of having stolen two bales of yarm and Es. 200 from their co-lemant. The owner of the property decided to discover the thier through back magic. He emisted the services of a quack, who held a purp abefore an tiol and back magic. The constraint to each of the assembled villagers. The two suspected brothers and black pulls, once pill pill. These two were while and quite different from the black pills. One of the brothers protested at what appeared to him to be an obviously invidious distinction but the quack explained that the whiteness of the pills was due to accidental coaling with sacred ash. As the explanation was apparently satisfactory, this brother guiped down the pill. The other brother who was more cautions ate only a part of the pill and kept the other portion. The first victim who swallowed the whole pill developed purging, vomited blood and died in 20 to 24 hours. The second victim who has avallowed only part of a pill recovered

8. Leader, June 29, 1924. 9. Madras Chem, Examiner's Annual Rep., 1936, p. 9.

under proper treatment. The Chemical Examiner detected by microscopic examination, in the stomach and in the intestines of the deceased, tissue similar to that found in the outer covering of croton seeds. The suspected poison and a grinding stone also showed under the microscope tissue resembling that found in the outer covering of cotton seeds. The quack was arrested and sentenced to undergo rigorous imprisonment for two years.

Croton seeds are poisonous to fish and a case is recorded where croton oil was used for poisoning fish in a tank in Contal. Midnapur.10 In his annual report for the year 1938, the Chemical xaminer of Bengal describes a case in which croton seeds were mixed with beef for poisoning a tiger belonging to a circus party. A timely warning saved the tiger.

The root of the plant is used as an abortifacient in Malay Peninsula and the fruit is sometimes bolied in water and added too food with homicidal intent.11

Croton oil is sometimes employed by wild tribes to poison their arrows, but Windsor found that the arrow poison used by the Abor tribe of the North-East Frontier of India was a paste made by pounding the soft parts of croton tiglium and not obtained from the seeds.12

When applied to the skin, croton oil may produce watery and bloody stools owing to the excretion of crotonoleic acid into the intestines.

ABRUS PRECATORIUS (JEQUIRITY, INDIAN LIQUORICE. GUMCHI OR RATI)

This is a beautiful climbing plant, belonging to N. O. Leguminosæ and found all over India. Its seeds are egg-shaped and scarlet in colour, with a black spot at one end, and are each about 1/3 inch long and 1 inch broad, having an average weight of 12 grains. They are used by Indian goldsmiths for weighing silver and gold. White seeds are also met with,

The seeds contain an active principle, abrin, a tox-albumin, similar in action to ricin extracted from castor oil seeds. In addition to this the seeds13 contain poisonous proteins, a fat-splitting enzyme, abrussic acid, hæmagglutinin and a quantity of urease. The shell of the seeds contains a red colouring matter.

Abrin is a tasteless, amorphous solid, having a pale grey colour. It dissolves readily in cold water with the exception of a few flocks, and the solution, which is of a faintly yellow colour, froths on agitation. It is also soluble in glycerin. The root and the stems also contain an active principle. glycyrrhizin. Abrin loses its activity when bolled and, therefore, the seeds, when cooked, may be used without any harmful effects. The seeds are powdered, boiled with milk, and are then used as a nervine tonic ln 1 to 3-grain doses. If administered uncooked, they produce vomiting and diarrheea. ٨ decoction of the decorticated seeds, if instilled into the eyes, will produce purulent ophthalmia and may cause fatal poisoning due to its absorption through the conjunctivæ,

Symptoms.-In a few hours after an extract of the seeds is injected under the skin of an animal, Inflammation, cedema and possibly necrosis surrounding the site of the injection occur. The animal is disinclined to take food, and three or four days later It drops down and is unable to move. It then gets tetanic convulsions, or becomes cold, drowsy and comatose, and dies in twenty-four to forty-eight hours.

The symptoms are very much like those of snake-poisoning. Hence the peasants think that the animal died from the effects of a snake-bite.

^{10.} Beng. Chem, Exam Annual Rep. 1916; Ind. Med. Gaz., Aug. 1917. 11. Gimiette, Med Pois, and Char Cures, p 146 12 Ind. Med. Gaz, Jan. 1912, p 11

¹³ Chopra, Indigenous Drugs of India, 1933, p 263,

In human poisoning a painful swelling with cochymosis occurs near the seat of injection which becomes painful. The swelling rapidly increases and inflammation and necrosis supervene. The patient suffers from faintness. vertigo, vomiting, dyspnoa and general prostration with cold, clammy skin, and small, frequent, irregular pulse. Convulsions may precede death which occurs from cardiac paralysis within three to five days.

In a case¹⁴ of attempted suicide where the powdered seeds of Abrus precatorius were taken with groundnut oil, the symptoms were vomiting, feeble pulse, cold, clammy skin, and sunken eyes with normal pupils. No deep sleep, no tingling of the skin or throat, no convulsions or twitchings or no delirium was noticed.

Fatal Dose .- One-and-a-half to two grains. Half a grain of the powdered seeds rubbed up with ten minims of distilled water and injected subcutaneously into cats killed them in 191 to 40 hours.15

Doses16 of about 0.0005 mg, to 0.001 mg, of abrin per kilogramme of body weight injected subcutaneously are said to be poisonous.

Fatal Period.-The average fatal period is 3 to 5 days. The shortest is 24 hours.

.Treatment,-Anti-abrin can be produced by repeated. small and gradually increasing doses which can be used curatively in abrus poisoning. It is possible for recovery to occur, if the sui is dissected out soon after it is inserted. In his annual report for the year 1939, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case in which a brownish powder was injected by a chamar into the upper part of the jaw of a buffalo, and as a result of this the taw and the mouth of the buffalo became inflamed and swollen accompanied with shivering. The mischief was detected early, and the powder was dissected out from the site, when the buffalo made an uninterrupted recovery. On analysis, the powder was found to contain Abrus precatorius.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Fragments of a "sui" containing ground-up seeds of Abrus precatorlus are usually found in the wound, which may sometimes be so small as not to be easily observed. Edema is found at the seat of injection and patches of ecchymoses like purpura are seen under the skin. pleura, pericardium, and peritoneum. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines is highly congested with numerous hæmorrhagic patches on its surface as well as in the interior of the organs, such as the lungs, liver and spleen.

Identification of Abrus precatorius seeds .-- When examined under the microscope, the prismatic cells in the outer coats of the seeds show the following characteristic features:-

(i) Cross-section at the top .- The cells are polygonal, in shape, and are about 9 micro-millimetres in diameter. The lumen is siit-like with radiating creases.

(ii) Side-view .- The cells are about 160 micro-millimetres long, and about 9 micro-millimetres wide without any appreciable tapering. The ceils show a uniform jumen varying from about 1 to 3 micro-millimetres in diameter. The celi-walls do not show a ribbed appearance owing to the absence of fine transverse strize.

Tests .- Physiological .- A watery infusion of abrin or a decoction of the seeds, if dropped into the eye, causes purulent ophthalmia,

A thin emulsion of the bruised seed in distilied water, when injected hypodermically into a fowl, produces inflammation and necrosis at the seat of injection and kills the bird in about twenty-four to thirty-six hours.

Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1924.
 Warden and Waddell, Loc. Cit.; Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1884, pp. 155, 156.

^{16.} Chopra, Indigenous Drugs of India, 1933, p. 263.

The following method is used for extracting abrin from the seeds:---

The kernel left after the removal of the seed envelope is rubbed in a mortar with 4 per cent sodium chloride solution in which abrin is soluble. It is allowed to settle when the sodium chloride solution of abrin is separated out. This process is repeated twice or thrice. The combined extracts are filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. They are then addified with acetic add and saturated with sodium chloride to precipitate the abrin. The precipitate is separated and purified by dialysis in a parchment dialyzer for several days. Lastly, the residual abrin is dried in vacuo over sulphuric acid, when an amorhous powder is obtained.

Agglutination Test.—If one or two drops of abrin solution made by dissolving 0.1 g. of the substance in 10 cc. of 4 per cent sodium chloride solution are added to 2 cc. of defibrinated blood in a small test-tube, the red blood corpuscles agglutinate into a mass resembling scaling wax.

If a drop of abrin solution mixed with a drop of defibrinated blood is placed on a microscopic slide, agglutination of the red blood corpuscies will also be visible under the microscope.

Medico-Legal Points.—The seeds of Abrus precatorius are usually employed criminally for destroying catile, and occasionally for homicidal purposes. The seeds alone, or mixed with *dhatura*, opium and onion, are worked with a small quantity of splits into a paste, which is made into splkes or "suis", and then hardened in the sun. These splkes which weigh. on an average, ij to 2 grains, are then placed in a wooden handle, and thrust with great force into the skin of the animal intended to be killed. For homicidal purposes the splke is kept between two fingers, and is pushed into the skin while slapping a person.

The spikes thus prepared are less active than the freshly powdered seeds. One spike weighing two grains on being rubbed up with water and injected subcutaneously into a chicken does not usually produce a fatai result till after the lapse of thirty-six hours; whilst half a grain of the freshly powdered seed produces death in about eighteen hours;¹⁷

Cases of human poisoning by "sui" pricking, though very few, have occurred especially in the district of Drug, C.P., and in the districts of Barelliy. Puilbhit and Shahajahanpur, U.P. In his annual report for the year 1908, the Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces mentions the following case of human "sui" poisoning, which occurred in the district of Drug;---

The deceased was sleeping on a *charpoy*. Someone came into the room and gave him a slap on his right check. A wound was found in this position, in which were charpoy. These pieces were found to be fragments of a "sui" as used in "sui" poisoning days and thirteen hours after the symptoms of inflammation in the chest, eyes, neck and mouth.

The Chemical Examiner of Bengal also describes the following two homicidal cases of "sul" poisoning:--

A Sontailn widow had some property and her husband's younger brother who was likely to inher her property after her death, was not on good terms with her. So she person came deed adopting her brother's son. While asiecp one night, an unknown exiticated the tunkinght and gave a chait or slap of bish (polson) on her chest. She to her brother's house in another village. On the fitth deet the injury she felt seried dimensity. Be died on the seventh day after the injury she felt detected in the thorm like substance from dear was called in. She could then speak with detected in the thorm like substance is an advert was a she did on the seventh detected in the thorm like substance is a source of a she for the injury. Abus precalorities was a stated intensity.

A Hindu woman was attacked by her nephews one night while sleeping and severely handled by them. They then ran away, and she feit a burning sensation over her body

۰.

^{17.} Warden and Waddell, Loc. Cit.: Ind Med. Gaz., July 1884, p. 189. 18 Annual Reprt, 1929, p. 14.

and found some broken pieces of a conical shaped substance stuck near her breast and other similar fragments in her bed. The woman did not die. Abrus precatorius was detected in the fragments.19

According to Ral Bahadur Bagchi, Chemical Examiner to the Government of Bengal, malingerers use the powdered seeds of Abrus precatorius to produce conjunctivitis. They take a little of the powder on the index finger and rub it gently on the inside of the lower eyelid and allow it to remain till they count ten. If the powder is kept longer, purulent onbthalmia may result.

When taken internally by women, the seeds of Abrus precatorlus disturb the uterine function and prevent conception.²⁰ Hence they are sometimes made into pills and are sold as birth control pills.

COLOCYNTH (BITTER APPLE, INDRAYAN)

This is the dried pulp of the fruit of *Citruilius Colocynthis* (N.O. Cucurbitaceæ), which grows widely throughout India. The pulp freed from its seeds is called *Colocynthis* (*Colocynthidis pulpo*), and occurs as white, spongy, light fragments, having an intensely bitter taste, and is largely used as a purgative.

The root and the fruit of the plant contain a glycoside colocynthin, which is amorphous or crystalline, bitter in taste and readily soluble in water and alcohol. It is a drastic purgative and acts as a powerful irritant to the alimentary canal, when taken in large doses.

Symptoms.—Severe abdominal pain; vomiting of yellow colour containing mucus but no blood; frequency of watery, yellow coloured stools, often stained with blood; irregular pulse; collapse and ocassionally death.

Fatal Dose and a Fatal Period.—The fatal dose is about 15 to 30 grains, but recovery has occurred from much larger doses. The fatal period is usually within twenty-four hours, but may be delayed longer.

Treatment.—Empty the stomach, give morphine to allay pain and administer demulcents, astringents, and stimulants.

Post-mortent Appearances.-Redness, Inflammation and occasionally ulceration of the stomach and intestines. The liver and kidneys may be inflamed.

Chemical Tests.-The alcoholic extract of colocynth imparts a brown colour to strong sulphuric acid and a brick-red colour to vanadic sulphuric acid (Mandelin's reagent).

Medico-Legal Points .-- Colocynth Is occasionally taken for the purpose of committing suicide or for procuring abortion,

ERGOT

This is the sciencium (compact mycellum or spawn) of the parasitic fungus, Claviceps purpurea, attacking the grains of several plants, such as ryc, oats, wheat, barley and bajra, in wet seasons and in ill-drained soils. The ear of the plant is occupied wholly, or in part, by the diseased grains, each of which is of a deep purple colour, tapering at both ends, curved and 1/3 to 14 inches long. These diseased grains collected, dried and powdered from the ergot of the shops.

Ergot is lighter than water and has a peculiar odour and a disagreeable taste. It contains three principal aikaloids, ergotoxine, ergotamine and ergometrine, together with tyramine, histamine and acetyl choline which are formed by the breaking down of the proteins of rye during the growth of the fungus.

20. Kirtikar and Basu, Indian Medicinal Plants; Bombay Chem, Analyser's Annual Rep., 1939, p. 6.

^{19.} Annual Report, 1930, p. 10.

Ergometrine, isolated by Dudley and Molr,²¹ differs from the other alkaloids in the fact that it produces its effects much more rapidly, that it is less active in producing gangrene when administered for a prolonged period and that its use is not followed by nausea, headache and depression.

Ergometrine maleate, or ergonovine maleate obtained from ergometrine is a pharmacopocial preparation, known as *Ergometrine maleas*. It occurs as an odcurless, white or faintly yellow, microcrystalline powder, and is insoluble in ether and in chioroform, but soluble in 100 parts of alcohol (90 per cent) and in about 36 parts of water with a blue fluorescence. The dose is orally 1/120 to 1/60 grain, intramuscularly 1/240 to 1/120 grain and intravenously 1/480 to 1/240 grain.

Ergot is contained in *Extractum ergolox liquidum*, the dose of which is 10 to 20 minims. When powdered and deprived of its fat, ergot forms *Ergola* proparata (Prepared ergot), the dose being 21 to 8 grains. Ergotamine tartrate (*Ergolamine tartras*) is an official preparation, the dose being 1/60 to 1/30 grain by mouth and 1/240 to 1/120 grain by subcutaneous injection. It occurs as a white, crystalline powder or in colouriess crystals, and dissolves readily in water.

Acute Polsoning.—Symptoms,—Dryness and irritation of the throat, intense thirst, nausea, vomiting, buring pain in the stomach; collc, slight diarrhoea, glddines, paræsthesia, numbness, disturbances of vision, weak, rapid pulse, dyspnæa, muscular weakness, painful cramps, convulsions, subnormal temperature, hypoglycæmia, suppression of the urine, delirium.

Epistaxis, hæmatemesis, hæmaturia, uterine hæmorrhage followed by abortion, and jaundice may sometimes be found.

Chronic Poisoning (Ergotism).—This occurs among those who take ergot as a medicine for a long, continued period or among people who eat bread made of rye flour infested with the ergot fungus.

Symptoms.—The symptoms are those of gastro-intestinal catarrh, followed by a convulsive or gangrenous form. In the convulsive form the patient complains of lichning, tingling, sensation of insects creeping over the skin and numbness of the hands and feet, which soon spread over the whole body. He then gets violent and painful tonic contractions of various muscles, especially those of the extremities. Dimness of vision, loss of hearing, ataxia, epileptiform convulsions and dementia are the next symptoms from which the patient suffers. Death occurs from asphyxia due to spasm and weakness of the respiratory muscles.

In the gangrenous form there is general lassitude with vague pains in the limbs, often acompanied by an alternate feeling of cold and heat or a sensation of tingling and numbers. Later, the limbs become swollen and the skin is covered with red patches and blisters, followed by cangrene due usually of the dry type affects the hingers and toes, and may extend upto the elbow or knee. Sometimes, gangrene may occur in the nose, ears and even internal organs.

M. G. Bridger and K. S. Rodantz report the death of an unmarized guid aged 20 by taking 24 gr. ergot tablets to produce abortion. Histologically necrosis of uterine muscle breathing, addominal pain, tachycardia and marked hypotension-puse was for alphable. The history of colicky pain was for 24 hours only

The means of a contral pain was nor 24 nours only. Stewart McKayl reports the case of a married woman, aged 20 years, who suffered from gangrene of the fingers following the administration of liquid ergot. She purchased from a chemist a twelveounce bottle containing ergot and finished it in one week

Brit. Med. Jour., March 16, 1935, p 522. 22 Brit Med. Jour., Jan. 4, 1958, p. 28.
 Brit. Med. Jour., August 18, 1906, p 365.

with the idea of inducing abortion. But having had no desired effect in three days she obtained a second bottle containing the stronger medicine, which she finished in secon days. However, before she had finished the mixture she noticed that her arm's begun to ache, her skin was itching and her fingers were swollen, which slowly becam gangrenous, though she did not abort.

Drs. Robertson and Ashby²⁴ describe 'an outbreak of chronic ergot poisoning among ine Jewish population of Manchester which used black bread made from tye flour as an article of diet. The general symptoms complained of were coldness in the extremities, numbness and lack of sensation in the flagers—a sensation like an insect creeping over the skin—headaches, depression, twitchings in the limbs, and staggering gait. One of the affected had a definite dry gangrene of both hands. From investigations it was found that the average Jewish person consumed about half a pound of yre bread per diem, the flour of which contained one per cent of ergot. Half a pound of bread contaiced about five to six ounces of flour, the rest being the water which was afded before baking. Pive ounces of flour equal 2255 grains, of which one per cent was ergotised. Each person thus consumed 22.85 grains of ergot daily.

During August 1951, a case of massed food poisoning occurred in the town of Pont-Saint-Esprit, where some 230 persons were poisoned by consuming bread or cake made from flour contaminated with ergot during one day only. The symptoms appeared after a latent period of 48 hours. These were weakness, parsethesize and dizainess, followed by difficulty in swallowing and, in about one-third of the cases, diarrhea and vomiting. Pallor, low blood pressure, and bradycardia were very common, while hypothermin, mydrinsis with loss of the pupiliary reflexes and insomnia were observed in all the cases. On the third day mental excitement was manifest, with alternating phases of anxiety and euphoria, followed by severe heartburn, copious acid regurgitation and hypersalivation, increased vomiting and attacks of vascular spasm. The paresthesize increased until many patients had an infoierable sensation of fine external fire. By the fifth day vomiting and attacks of vascular marked, and a frequent sensation of impending death occurred in severe cases.

On the eighth day psychical disorders appeared in several cases, and were accompanied by tremor, increased dizziness, staggering gait and a tendency to fall backwards. Reflexes were normal. Auditory and visual hallucinations mostly related to movement. and fire and were terrifying. Sensory delusnos were mostly concerned with the sensation of burning flames bursting from various parts of the body. Mania was evident in a few cases. Muscular tremor spasma and convulsions were also present. After the fourth week many of the symptoms began to clear slowly, but renewed attacks of hallucinations were common, and where the vascular spasm was prolonged, there was danger of gangrene. All patients lost weight and all women aborted. Most of the females now began to suffer from severe monorthagia, and a papular pruritis dermatilis of the limbs, relieved by antihistamines was common at this time. Acetycholme and nicotine acid were effective in spasm. In children the onset of symptoms was more rapid and the antidents bref and violent. The hallucinations of fire were accompanied in Infants by characteristic motions of the hands, as if rubbing the fingers-G. Garaud and H. Latour, Builtein de l'Academie Nationale de Medicine, 136, July 8, 1952, pp. 422-436: The Medico-Leed. Jour., Part 1Y, 1952, p. 173.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.—These have not been determined. Death does not seem to occur from a single large dose, but from small or medicinal doses administered for a long time. Thirty grains have caused death, but recovery has followed a dose of 150 grains. Death has ocurred in 24 hours, but may be delayed for several days.

Treatment.—Give emetics or wash out the stomach with warm water containing tannic acid and empty the bowels by purgatives or enemata. Keep up the body heat; use intravenous glucose, stimulants and amyl nitrite for inhalation. In chronic poisoning the treatment should be-directed 'to remove the cause. To counteract the vasoconstrictive action of ergotamine intravenous sodium nicotinate 140 mg. Is recommended, and atropine sulphate 1/100 gr. as an antispasmodic for abdominal disconfort.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Jaundlee of the skin and ecchymoses of the blood in the abdominal organs. The lungs, kidneys and uterus may be hyperæmic.

Chemical Analysis.—Ergot may be separated from an organic mixture, suspected bread or flour by treating it with alcohol acidulated with sulphuric acid. The extract thus obtained is red in colour, and shows two bandsone on the green and the other in the blue-in the spectroscope. If heated after adding caustic potash, ergot assumes a lake-red tint, and emits a fishy odour, which is due to the evolution of trimethylamine.

The following colour tests may also be applied for detecting the alkaloids of ergot :----

1. If a small amount of the alkaloidal residue be dissolved in about icc. of concentrated sulphuric acid and a trace of ferric chloride solution be added, the solution acquires an orange-red colour changing to deep red, while the margin appears bluish or greenish-blue,

2. To a small amount of the alkaloidal residue dissolved in a few cubic centimetres of glacial acetic acid add a trace of ferric chloride solution. If this solution is allowed to float cautiously on concentrated sulphuric acid contained in a test tube without shaking it, a brilliant violet or intense blue colour is formed at the zone of contact.

3. About 2 grammes of finely powdered ergot are freed from oil with 10 to 15 cc. of petroleum ether in a small separating funnel elosed with a plug of cotton wool. An infusion is prepared from 1 gramme of the ergot thus treated in 20 grammes of water and 1 drop of hydrochloric acid. Four grammes of this corresponding to 0.2 gramme of ergot are filtered off, and after the addition of 1 drop of ammonium hydroxide are vigorously shaken with 10 cc. of ether. Five cc. of the clear ether are withdrawn and layered on about 2 cc. of pure sulphurie acid in a test tube; within a few minutes a corn-flower blue zone must form about 0.5 mm, below the interface of the two liquids. After standing for one-and-a-half to two hours it becomes wider and less distinct, until it gradually fades away. It can best be observed in dispersed light by holding the test tube against a window fitted with frosted

Medico-Legal Points,-Ergot is largely used as an abortifacient. action is more effective on the uterus, which is already contracting. It fails in the early pregnancies. ...

CAPSICUM ANNUUM AND CAPSICUM FRUTESCENS (CHILLIES, RED PEPPER, CAYENNE PEPPER, LALMIRCH)

These plants belong to N.O. Solanaceæ. Capsicum fruits are powdered and are then universally employed in India as a principal condiment in preparing various chutneys and curries. The chief constituents to which capsicum fruits owe their pungency and acridity are capsaicin, capsicin crystallizable substance), a volatile alkaloid smelling like contine, a volatile oll, a resin and fatty matter. The dried ripe fruit of capsicum minimum is known as capsicum and is used in medicine as a pungent stomachic and carminative in doses of 1 to 2 grains,

Symptomy.-In large doses capsicum acts as an irritant poison and causes difficulty of swallowing, pain in the stomach and inflammation of the esophagus and stomach. Locally applied, it produces irritation of the skin.

Medico-Legal Points .- Chillies are used in India for the purpose of torture, when money or confession of some guilt has to be extorted. They are either introduced into the vagina, rectum or urethra, or rubbed on the breasts of females. The "Pindaris" used to torture their victims by covering their heads with nose-bags containing chillies Well-pounded chillies are sometimes thrown into the eyes to facilitate robbery. A peon in Calcutta cashed a cheque for four thousand rupees, and while he was passing through Dalhousie Square a man threw a quantity of well-pounded chillies into his eyes and blinded him for the time being. When the peon was in agony the 23. K. Hering, Ap Ztg. 43, 91, 1381, Jour State Med., June 1920, p 300.

man relieved him of his money and tried to make good his escape, but was arrested.26

A case²⁷ occurred in Bombay, where five undertrial prisoners were being taken in a motor lorry to the Esplanade Police Court under the police escort. When the lorry had reached the junction of Jackeria Masild and Mohamadall Road, one of the prisoners flicked the cap off the head of one of the constable escorting them. The lorry was stopped to enable the constable to recover his head-gear, when, seizing the opportunity, the other prisoners in the forry flung chilly powder into the eyes of their escorts, blinding them, and, in the confusion that ensued, the five prisoners jumped out of the lorry, dashed across the street and made their escape in a waiting car.

The fumes arising from burning chillies are very irritating to the eves and upper air-passages, and are used by superstitious people to scare away devils and ghosts.

The seeds which are contained in a capsule, resemble datura seeds.

SEMECARPUS ANACARDIUM (MARKING-NUT TREE)

This tree belongs to N.O. Anacardiaceæ. Its fruit, called marking nut (Bhilawan), weighs 25 to 55 grains, and has a hard, black rind within which

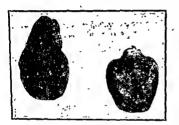


Fig. 189 .- Marking muts,

is a thick pericarp. The pericarp or fleshy pulp of the fruit or seed abounds in a brownish. oily, acrid juice, which turns black when mixed with lime and exposed to air. and is used by dhobis (washermen) as "marking ink" for linen and cotton clothes. Pillay and Siddiquize have isolated the following constituents from the julce of the pericarp;-

1. А monohydroxyphenol, named semecarpol, which boils at 185-90°C, at 2.5 mm. pressure, congeais -below 25°C to a fatty mass and forms 0.1 per cent of the extract.

2. An o-dihydroxy compound, named bhilawanol, which distils constantly at 225-26°C. at 3 mm. pressure, congeals below 5°C. and forms 46 per cent of the juice (15 to 17 per cent of the nut).

3. A tarry, non-voiatlle corrosive residue forming about 18 per cent of the nut.

4. Fatty oils, tannic acld and other aclds,

The juice is used internally in 1 to 2-minim doses in bland oil or melted butter as a remedy for nervous and scrofulous affections and synhilis. Taken in larger doses, it produces blisters on the tongue and throat and causes symptoms of severe gastro-intestinal irritation, followed in some cases by collapse and death within 12 to 24 hours. Mahomedan writers consider 2 dirhems (about 144 grains) of the juice to be a fatal dose.

. The post-mortem appearances are blisters in the mouth and throat. Blisters are also seen on the mucous membrane of the stomach, which is congested and inflamed.

Leader, Aug. 27, 1926.
 Times of India, July 6, 1950, p 11; see also Times of India, April 15, 1951.
 Jour. Ind. Chem. Soc., 1931, Vol. VIII, p. 517.



Fig. 190 -Bhllawan (marking nut) juice applied as a counter irritant on a case oł. Kidney Stone. Note chemical bruises and blisters in upper line (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta)

When applied externally, the juice produces irritation and a painful blister containing and acrid serum, which produces eczematous eruptions of the neighbouring skin, with which it comes into contact. These eruptions may develop into deep ulcers and cause sloughing and even death, if the juice is applied to the scrotum. They are usually accompanied by constitutional as fever, reddishsymptoms. such brown and bloody urine and pain in passing urine as well as stools.

During the process of chemical examination of marking-nut juice a little of the liquid was rubbed on the skin of the dorsum of the left hand of S.R. Navudu, After an interval of two days it produced very severe irritation and blistering. The blisters tended to spread along the margin till the whole dorsum of the hand was swollen and blistered There was very intense itching and oozing of serum. The hand took about a fortnight

to heal and the dorsum of the hand was stained black for some weeks at the spot of the application of the juice. Some time after the healing of the blisters on the hard, Narudu developed suppurative lymphadenitis of the axilla which required operative treatment, and kept him in bed for two mooths 29

Accidental poisoning may result from the administration of the juice by Hakims or Valds. In Bombay, an oily substance was applied by a Hakim to the paralysed limbs of a child of 12 years, from the corrosive action of which the child died in the G. T. Hospital. The substance proved on analysis to be a preparation of marking-nut.30 A Hindu male of Angul took some milk bolied with marking-nuts for relief of pain in the chest and had vomiting and purging and died after a few hours.31

Homicidal poisoning by the internal administration of marking-nut juice. though rare, has been recorded. In his letter dated 6th June 1942, the Chemical Examiner of Hyderabad, Deccan, reported to Modi the following two

1. A Hindu female of District Warangal gave to her husband a drink containing ground marking-nut. The man suffered from symptoms of severe gastro-intestinal irritation and died within 12 hours,

2. A Hindu female of District Raichur administered with her finger ground marking-nut to a child, 7 months old. The child started vomiting and dlarrhoza soon afterwards. There were blisters on the tongue. A blister appeared on the chest which was touched by the woman with her soiled finger. The child died within 24 hours.

Criminally, the juice is introduced into the vagina as a punishment for infidelity, is applied to the skin to produce a bruise to support a false charge of assault, or is thrown over the body of an enemy out of revenge. twigs imbued with marking-nut fulce were thrown into the bed of a man. and when his feet touched them, they produced severe vesication. The juice of marking-nut was detected on the twigs.32 During his wife's absence a man had been carrying on with a woman, but on his wife's return he stopped visiting the woman. The woman was very much annoyed with the wife

- Madras Chem Examiner's Annual Rep. 1933, p. 10. 22
- Binbay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report, 1925, p. 6
 Bengal Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p. 13
- Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1924

of her lover and as a punishment for alienating his love, she poured some juice of marking-nut mixed with oil on the private parts of the wife when she was asleep and her husband was not at home. The woman was charged with having voluntarily caused grievous hurt by means of a poison under section 326, I.P.C.33 .

The bruised nut is sometimes applied locally to the os uteri for inducing - criminal abortion. It is also instilled into the eyes by malingerers to produce ophthalmia.

Chemical Analysis .-- The veslcating principle of marking-nut juice is extracted from an organic mixture or stained cloth by the Stas-Otto process upto the stage of the evaporation of the alcoholic extract. The alcoholic residue is then taken up in hot water acidified with dilute sulphuric acid and extracted with petroleum ether. After evaporation of the solvent to dryness, the residue is identified by the following tests:-

1. If a portion of the residue is dissolved in a little alcohol and a few drops of an alcoholic solution of caustic potash are added, a bluish-green or green colour develops.

2. If another portion of the residue is dissolved in a little alcohol and a few drops of basic lead acetate solution are added, as greenish-black precipitate is produced.

3. When a small portion of the residue is mixed with a drop or two of olive oil, and a drop of the mixture is rubbed on the skin, it produces after an interval of about one or two days a painful and irritating blister which spread over the surrounding area.

It must be remembered that the vesleating action of the active principle of marking-nut juice is destroyed by caustic potash. If the petroleum ether residue is mixed with cold caustic potash solution, allowed to stand overnight, re-acidified with dllute , hydrochloric acid and then re-extracted with petroleum ether, the residue will not produce a blister, if applied to the skin, This property is not found in other veslcating principles. . .

4. To find out whether a vesicle on the skin is produced by markingnut juice, remove the epidermis of the vesicle and extract it with absolute alcohol, or apply lint soaked in absolute alcohol under gutta percha tissue over the vesicle. The alcoholic extract with a few drops of an alcoholic solution of caustic potash assumes a bluish-green colour.

CALOTROPIS GIGANTEA AND PROCERA (MADAR, AKDO)

Calotropis gigantea has purple flowers, and grows wild in waste lands throughout India. Calotropis procera has white flowers and grows generally in deserts. Both these plants belong to N.O. Asclepladaceæ, and closely resemble each other in chemical and physiological actions These plants yield three active principles, uscharin, calotoxin and calactin according to Hesse, Reichender and Eysenbach³⁴ and calotropin, calotoxin and uscharin according to Chen. Bliss and Robbins.35

The fresh leaves and stalks of these plants, when crushed, exude a thick, acrid, milky juice which, according to Rajagopal Naidu,36 has a specific gravity of 1.021, is acid in reaction and contains 14.8 per cent of solids. The juice forms into a white clot or coagulum leaving a clear, straw-coloured serum after it is heated or allowed to stand for some time. The coagulum

^{33.} Beng, Chem. Exam. Ann. Rep. 1937, p. 11.

^{34.} Annalen, 1938; Ghosh and Bagchi, Organic and Toxicological Chemistry, Ed. IV, p. 537.

Jour. Pharmacol., 1942; Ibid., p. 538.
 Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1936, p. 13; see abo Ibid., 1932, p. 3; Ibid., 1933, p. 11.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE

yields a yellowish-brown resin and a snow-white, crystalline substance, having the formula C.H.O. The resin is slightly poisonous, about eight milligrammes being necessary to kill a frog, weighing about 20 grammes, while the white crystalline substance is insoluble in water and is nonpoisonous, but it is soluble in most of the organic solvents, such as alcohol, acctone, ether and petroleum ether, and still more soluble in chloroform and carbon tetrachloride.

The serum contains 3 per cent of solids, and is highly toxic, 0.05 ml. being sufficient to kill a frog, weighing about ten grammes, in a few minutes. N. Pitchandi³⁷ of the Department of the Chemical Examiner, Madras, has isolated from this serum a white, crystalline substance, named gigantin, having the formula C3H3O, and melting with decomposition at 323°C. It is soluble in alcohol, but, sparingly soluble in water and is one of the most virulent poisons, being about fifteen to twenty times as poisonous as strychnine. It acts locally as an irritant polson and, after absorption, acts as a cerebro-spinal poison. A dose of 0.5 mg, per kilogramme of body weight injected peritoneally proves fatal to a dog, the symptoms being retching, purging, extreme restlessness and severe respiratory embarrassment with anxious expression and prominent eyes. A dose of 0.2 to 0.25 mg. per. kllogramme of body weight injected intravenously kills a dog in sixty minutes,

When applied to the skin, madar julce acts as a local irritant poison. producing redness, inflammation and vesication. It irritates the eyes and

may cause inflammation involving eyesight when dropped into them. When administered internally, It acts as a gastrointestinal irritant and also as a cerebrospinai poison.

When used in the form of snuff, the powdered madar root may cause death. In his annual report for the year 1938, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case in which a man, about 44 years old, who had been suffering from chronic pain in the lumbar region for about a year, was given by a village herbalist powdered madar root in mistake for powdered indrayan (colocynth) root to be used as snuff. After about half-an-hour he developed symptoms of poisoning, gradually became unconscious, and died soon afterwards. The rapid death was probably due to the patient's idiosyncrasy to the drug.



Fig. 191 .- Calotropis Gigantea.

Symptoms.-When taken internally, madar juice gives rise to an acrid. bitter taste and a burning pain in the throat and stomach. These are followed by salivation, stomatitis, vomiting, diarrhoea, dilated pupils, tetanic convulsions, collapse and death. Sometimes, there may be delirium.

Fatal Dose .- Not determined.

Fatal Period.-This is usually a few hours varying from half an hour to eight hours.

Treatment -- Lavage the stomach cautiously. drinks Give morphine hypodermically to relieve pain and to prevent con-Administer demulcent vulsions. Administer diffusible stimulants to combat collapse.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Signs of irritation in the stomach and intestines. In a case from Tonk where madar juice was found in the viscera of a baby, three months old, the post-mortem appearances were the signs of stomatitis in the mouth; the stomach was perforated in a few places, and milk was found on the surface of the intestincs.³⁸ In the case of a woman³⁹ who died within one hour after madar juice had been swallowed, postmortem examination showed bloody discharges in the nostrils and mouth. The stomach was congested and contained about 2 ounces of chime-like fluid. The small intestine was congested. The liver, spleen and kidneys were congested. The trachea was injected. The heart was empty. The brain and its membrane's were congested.

Test.—Col. Black, late Chemical Examiner for the Punjab, recommended to Mr. Chatterji, late Chemical Examiner for the Central and the United Provinces, the following test as successfully employed by him:—

.. The material under examination is heated for a sufficiently long time with absolute alcohol under a reflux condenser. If now the alcoholic extract is allowed to evaporate spontaneously characteristic cauliflower-like masses separate out and are readily identified. But Mr. Chatterji has found the masses which separate out "nodular", and he relies on the following tests for the identification of madar juice:---

1. The suspected material is digested with absolute alcohol for about an hour under a reflux condenser. The extract is distilled with the addition of a little 50 per cent (by volume) sulphurlc acid in the presence of alcohol. The distillate has a characteristic fruity odour. This should be compared with the odour obtained from madar juice under similar conditions.

2. Treated with strong hydrochloric acid, the residue from an alcoholic extract gives a greenish-blue colour which disappears on keeping or heating. With strong sulphuric acid it gives a green colour, changing to brown and violet.⁴⁰

In his annual report for the year 1936, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, describes the following scheme of examination which is used in his laboratory in suspected cases of madar juice poisoning :--

"The alcoholic extract of the viscus or other suspected material is divided into two portions (a) and (b)--

(A) Portion (a) is saponified with alcoholic potash and extracted with petroleum ether. The petroleum ether extract is evaporated to dyness, taken up with a little chloroform, treated with a slight excess of a solution of digitonin in rectified spirit, evaporated again to dryness and extracted with ordinary ether. This ether solution on evaporation gives a crystalline residue in the presence of madar juice. A little taken on a watch giass placed over a porcelain slab and treated with concentrated sulphuric acid gives a red colour. Addition of a few drops of chloroform and a few drops of a cetle anhydride to this red colour changes it to a beautiful purple.

The alkaline alcoholic solution after extraction with petroleum ether as above is evaporated nearly to dryness, taken up with absolute alcohol and filtered. The filtrate on treatment with dry hydrochioric acid in excess and keeping for some time, shows on dilution with warm water a characteristic pleasant ester odour in the presence of madar juice.

(B) The other portion (b) is evaporated to dryness, taken up with water acidulated with acetic acid, filtered, treated with excess of lead acetate and again filtered. The filtrate is treated with excess of hydrogen sulphile,

^{38.} U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1922, p. 3.

^{39.} Beng, Chem. Examiner's Ann. Rep., 1936, p. 12.

^{40.} Chatterli, The Analyst, Nov. 1930

filtered free from lead and evaporated to dryness over a water bath. The residue is extracted with absolute alcohol and the alcoholic solution evaporated to dryness. A little of this extract, on injection into a frog produces, in the presence of madar juice, convulsions ending in paralysis, death and bloating".

Medico-Legal Points .- The flowers, leaves, root-bark and milky juice of madar plants are used in Indian medicine. The flowers are digestive stomachic and tonic in action. The leaves are alterative and are used externally as a poultice over the abdomen in collc. The powdered root-bark in 3 to 10-grain doses is used as an alterative and in 30 to 60-grain doses as an emctic in place of ipecacuanha. The tincture prepared from it is used in dysentery. The milky juice is used as a vesicant, as a depilatory and as a remedy for chronic skin affections.

Madar juice is used by tanners for removing hair from skins. It also imparts a yellow colour to the skin and destroys the offensive odour of the fresh icather.

Madar juice is often used for procuring criminal abortion. It is either administered by the mouth or introduced into the uterus on an "abortion stick". It is occasionally mixed with lead oxide. A case41 is described where death occurred from the internal administration of madar juice with Intent to procure criminal abortion. The julice was detected in the viscera. A case⁴² is reported where two pieces of sticks with some brownish sticky substance adhering at their ends were removed from the uterus of a female, 32 years old, atteged to have died as a result of criminal abortion. The sticks were found to be of madar. A case43 is also recorded where a woman introduced into her uterus pieces of eloth smeared with madar juice with a view to procuring abortion in the sixth or seventh month of pregnancy. As she could not bear the pain caused by the insertion, she committed suicide by falling into a well. In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, cites a case, where a woman, 35 years old, died after trying to procure abortion by introducing madar juice and arsenic into her vagina. On post-mortem examination the vaginal portion of the cervix and fornices were ulcerated with signs of inflammation.

Madar juice is occasionally used for purposes of suicide, infanticide and homicide. A case of infanticide is reported from Etawah in which madar juice was found in the organs of a new-born female child.44 In his ainual report for the year 1928, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, cites a case in which a woman administered madar juice to her male child, two years old, who vomited and died a few hours later. In the district of Manbhum a young woman was killed by the administration of madar juice and her body was hanged with a rope loosely tied round her neck. At the autopsy a faint ligature mark round the neck was found to be post-mortem, but, on the other hand, there were patches of inflammation in the mucous membrane of the stomach. The viscera, on analysis showed the presence of madar juice.45

Accidental poisoning may sometimes occur from an overdose of a medicinal pre-preparation of madar administered by quarks. In his annual report for the year 1946, the Chemical Examiner of the United and the Central Provinces describes the case of a boy and 15 term also had be united and the Central Provinces describes the case of a boy, aged 15 years, who had been suffering from fever and an enlarged spleen for about two years. He was given some medicine by a quack of Allahabad, and two hours later he began to vomit and died. The medicine was found to contain madar. In his annual

- 41. U.P. Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1923.

42 Bengal Chem, Examiner's Annual Report, 1931, p 8, see also Rep, 1938, p 14; Bengui Chern, Examiners Animal Report, 1304, p. 6, ort. and report.
 Madras Chern, Examiners Annual Report, 1332, p. 7, Ibid, 1933, p. 4.
 UP Chern Examiners Annual Report, 1922, p. 5, see also Madras Chem, Evant.

45 Bengal Chem Examiner's Annual Rept., 1938, p 12

report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, also cites a case, in which a man, who posed himself to be a medical man, prepared two doses of some medicine. He took one of the doses and administered the other dose to another man. Soon afterwards both of them started vomiting and died after about 12 hours. Madar was detected in the viscera of both the deceased.

Smeared on a rag, madar juice is sometimes used as a cattle poison. It is of the rectum of the animal intended to be killed. A case occurred at Ghazipur where a she-goat after return from grazing died with symptoms of pain and convulsions. A cloth ball found in the rectum of the animal and the viscora removed from the body revealed the presence of madar juice.46

The root, especially of Calotropis procera, is a powerful poison to cobras and other poisonous snakes, which cannot stand even its smell. Hence it is always carried by the snake charmers of Bengal to control the newly caught and unruly cobras.

Both the plants are used in Africa for poisoning darts and arrows.

PLUMBAGO ROSEA (LAL CHITRA) AND PLUMBAGO ZEYLANICA (CHITRA)

The roots of these plants, which belong to N.O. Plumbaginaceæ, contain as an active principle, plumbagin, a crystalline glycoside, which exists as fine glistening needles of a golden yellow colour. It is almost insoluble in cold water, moderately soluble in hot water, and freely soluble in ether. chloroform, alcohol, benzene, acetone, etc. Externally, plumbagin47 is a powerful irritant and has a well-marked germicidal action on bacteria and unicellular organisms. In small doses it acts as a sudorific and stimulates the contraction of the muscular tissue of the heart, intestine and uterus. In large doses it causes death from respiratory failure. The minimum lethal dose for a frog and for a mouse has been found to be 0.5 mg, and 0.1 mg, per gramme , of body weight respectively and for a rabbit 10 mg, per kilogramme of body weight.48

Symptoms.-When applied externally, the roots produce painful irritation and blisters; while administered internally they act as narcotico-irritant polsons, producing pain in the stomach, thirst, vomiting and diarrhoga,

Chemical Analysis.—The root of Piumbago zeylanica is from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 or more inches thick. The dried bark is of a reddish-brown colour externally and brown and striated internally. The root of Plumbago rosea is similar in structure, but much smaller,

The following tests are employed for the detection of plumbagin in an organic mixture :---

1. Digest the mixture with alcohol and filter.

Evaporate the tincture to dryness.

3. Digest the residue with a small quantity of water rendered slightly alkaline with caustic potash solution.

4. Filter the solution obtained, acidulate with hydrochloric acid and shake with ether in a separating funnel.

5. Separate the ether. (Plumbagin passes into the ether.)

Evaporate the ethereal extract.

7. Dissolve the residue (containing plumbagin) in caustic potash solution, when a bright crimson liquid is formed. On adding hydrochloric acid

^{46.} U.P. Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1929; see also Bengal Chem. Examiner's Annual Rept, 1938, p. 14. 47. Bhatia and Lal, Ind. Jour. of Med. Research, Jan. 1933, p. 777.

^{48.} Kelen Ko, Japanese Jour. Med. Sciences, 1931; Chopra, Indigenous Drugs of India. 1933, p. 365.

to this the colour changes to yellow, and on standing for some time the ilquid deposits yellow flocculi of plumbagin, which may be separated by shaking the acid liquid with ether. An alcoholic solution of plumbagin gives a crimson precipitate with a solution of basic lead acetate.

Medico-Legal Points .- The crushed roots are largely used for procuring criminal abortion. They are either taken internally, or, in the form of a

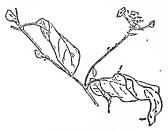


Fig. 192 .-- Plumbago Zeylanica

paste, are applied to the os uteri, or painted on the "abortion sticks". Deaths have ensued from this use.

woman⁴⁹ given a А was containing quack medicine plumbago root by her paramiscarriage, mour to cause She died after having suffered severe gastro-intestinal from irritation with vomiting and purging for ten days. At the post-mortem examination severe congestions of the lungs, heart, liver, kidneys and the genital canal were found with the expulsion of the foctus from the gravid uterus.

Piumbago roots are rarely used with homicidal intent. Chevers50 mentions a case in which a woman mixed a small quantity of the powdered root (Lal Chitra) with milk and gave it to her husband. After two hours vomiting and purging occurred and in a short time the man died. On post-mortem examination the surface of the stomach was corrugated and covered with small inflamed patches, and the mucous membrane of the intestine was injected. Plumbagin was detected in the stomach contents, the vomited matter and the remnants of the food,

When applied to the skin in the form of a paste, the root of plumbago rosea or zeylanica produces a reddish-brown mark, which simulates a bruise.

Walsh51 records a case where one Jitan Ali Mir of Murshidabad reported to the pollee on the morning of August 22nd, 1898, that some eighteen or nineteen men armed with lathies, torches, lanterns, etc., had entered his house on the previous night, and carried away his valuables after having beaten and branded him with torches. Upon examination twenty-seven trifling injuries were found on several parts of his body which brown colour and without raised or inflamed margins. The hair stood on them unsinged or uninjured. The man was found guilty of bringing a false charge of dacoity with self-inflicted injuries and sentenced to four years' imprisonment.

VERATRUM

There are three species of veratrum belonging to N.O. Melanthaceze. These are Veratrum album (white hellebore), Veratrum viride (green hellebore) and Veratrum officinale (sabadilla). Several alkaloids have been obtained from these plants, the chief of which are veratine, jervine, pseudo-jervine and cevadine. From among these, vera-trine is a non-official preparation, having the dose of 1/64 to 1/16 grain to be given in

Veratrine.-Veratrine is a white, amorphous, inodorous powder, having an acrid. bitter taste, feebly soluble in water, but readily soluble in acids, alcohol and ether. Pure veratrine is crystalline in character. It resembles aconitine in its action,

Beng Chem. Exam Annual Report, 1933, p. 13, see also Rept., 1938, p. 14 43

⁵⁰ 51

Med. Jarks o 252 Med. Jarks o 252 Ind. Med Gaz, Jan 1900, p 8: see also Beng Chem Exam. Ann. Rep., 1939, p 18.

Veriloid (Alkavervir).—A mixture of ester alkalolds obtained from Veratrum Veride used in treatment of hypertension is a yellowish powder, readily soluble in alcohol but hardly in water, also has toxic effects.

Symptoms.—A tingling sensation followed by numbness in the month, tongue, throat, and exophagus and gradually spreading to other parts of the body; salivation; sneezing and running of the nose and eyes; nausea; persistent vomiting; diarrhea accompanied by abdominal colicky pain and tenesmus; itching of the skin, which becomes reddened and is covered with perspiration; illated applyis; giddines; hypotension and slow pulse; slow and gasping respiration; muscular spasms; convulsions; collapse; death from respiratory failure.

Fatal Dose,---Uncertain. Three grains of veratrine have produced polsonous symptoms. Eighteen grains of powdered white hellebore have caused death, while half-anounce of the powder taken by mistake for cream of tariar has been recovered from.

Fatal Period.—Uncertain. Death occurred in the case of an old peasant in 75 minutes, after he had taken helicbore by mistake for liquorice powder.⁵² Death has also occurred in 2 and 4 hours, but it may be delayed for several weeks.

Treatment-Administer emetics or wash out the stomach thoroughly with warm water, Tannic acid or vegetable asbringents will precipitate the alkaloid. Keep the patient flat on the back, and start artificial respiration, if necessary. Pethidine may be given to check pain and diarrhera, and atropine for slow pulse. Blood transfusion or nor-adrenaline if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances.—These are not characteristic. The marks of acute inflammation may be found in the alimentary canal, and hypersonia of the brain and its membranes may sometimes be present.

Tests.—Strong sulphuric acid gives a play of colours, viz, yeijow, orange and lastiy red. On heating, the colour becomes red at once or the red colour is developed on adding bomine water.

Concentrated hydrochloric acid has no action in the cold, but on boiling the solution for a minute or two, it acquires a permanent bright red colour.

Weppen's Reaction .-- One part of veratrine rubbed with six parts of cane sugar is moistened with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid. The colour developed is first vellow, dark green, then blue and lastly dirty violet.

Medico-Legal Points.-All parts of the veratrum plants are poisonous, but the chief source of ppison is their root. It has been taken with a view to causing abortion.

Poisonous symptoms have been produced by the subcutaneous injection of veratrine as also by the application of veratrine continent.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE (COLCHICUM, MEADOW SAFFRON)

This plant belongs to N.O. Liliaceee. All parts of the plant are poisonous, and are fatal to burnan beings as well as to cattle. The plant contains two active alkaloids, colchicine and colchicener. These appear to evert a smiller pharmacological action, but the former is more poisonous than the latter. The corm (Colchiel cormus) and the seet (colchiel senent) are official in the British Pharmacopola. From the former are prepared an official preparation, Extractum colchiel siccum, with the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a non-official preparation, Vinum colchiel; siccum, with the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a non-official preparation. Vinum colchiel; siccum, with the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a non-official preparation. Vinum colchiel; siccum, with the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a non-official preparation. Vinum colchiel; siccum, of the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a non-official preparation. Vinum colchiel; siccum, be appeared official preparation of the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a to the size of the dose of 1/6 to § grant and a second secon

Colchicine is usually an amorphous, yellowish, bitter powder, but may be obtained in a yellow, crystalline form. It is soluble in water and alcohol. The dose of colchicine is 1/120 grain. to 1/60 grain.

Colchiceine occurs as lustrous white needles. It is slightly soluble in water, more readily in hot water, and dissolves easily in alcohol, chloroform and amyl. alcohol, but is atmost insoluble in ether and beuzene.

Symptoms.—The symptoms usually suprevene from 2 to 4 hours after swallowing a poisonous dose. There is burning pain in the mouth, throat, esophagus and stomach. The mouth and throat are also dry and consequently swallowing is difficult. Intense thirst, nauses, vomiting and diarrhors. The motions resemble very much cholerate stools except that they contain blood and shreds of mucous membrane, and that they are accompanied by tenesmus. A sensition of oppression is felt in the precordial region with a feeling of vertigo. The patient is greatly prostrated and collapsed. The skin is cold; the face is pale or cyanosed. The puise is small, irregular and imperceptible, and the respirations are slow and laboured. Towards death the pupils are dilated, twitchings of the muscles, spasms or convulsions occur, and the urise becomes scennty and contains blood and albumin; it is sometimes suppressed. The mind remains clear till death, which occurs from respiratory paralysis. In rare cases stupor may supervene before death. Fatal Doss.-Uncertain. One grain of colchicine may be considered to be a fatal dose. One-twentieth grain of colchicine injected hypodermically has caused death. Three and a half drams of the vinue nolchici and § or. Interure have caused death.

Faial Period.—Death has occurred in several hours. It usually takes place within thirty hours, but may be delayed for four and even ten days. Sydney Smith53 mentions the case of two children who ate colchicum bulbs. One of them died in a few minutes and the other died in forty hours.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach with water containing tannic acid or tannin, which is a chemical antidote. Give mucillaginous drinks and hypodermic injections of morphine and atropine to allay pain and irritation. Administer normal saline and glucose intravenously. Resort to artificial respiration, if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines is usually found. The kidneys may be markedly congested and inflamed.

Chronic Poisoning .- When given in medicinal doses for a prolonged period, colchicum may produce chronic poisoning, the chief symptoms being furred tongue, disagreeable taste, thirst, loss of appetite, pain In the stomach, and diarrheea with flatulence.

Chemical Analysis.-The alkaloid is extracted by the Stas-Otto process from the acid solution of chloroform.

Tests.-1. Pure concentrated nitric acid added to colchicine produces a dirty violet relour, which changes to brownish red and then yellow. The yellow colour changes to orange-yellow or orange-red on adding sirong caustic soda or potash solution.

2 Concentrated sulphuric acid forms with coichicine a bright yellow solution which, on adding a drop of strong nitric acid, changes to green, blue, violet and lastly pale yellow. An orange-red colour is produced, if a sirong solution of caustic soda or potash be added

3. Strong hydrochioff acid dissolves colchicine with a bright yellow colour. The colour becomes greenish-black, if the solution be bolled with a few drops of ferror chloride solution, and chloroform agitseld with this is coloured garnet-red or brown.

Medico-Legai Points .-- Colcincum and its preparations are used as remedies for gout Hence accidental cases of poisoning sometimes occur from an overdose of their preparations. Poisonous cases have also been produced by the administration of Blair's gout pills and other proprietary remedies containing colchicum.

Accidental cases of poisoning have also occurred from taking colchicum leaves in mistake for salad or from drinking milk of goats fed on the leaves.

A woman54 prepared a bitter alcoholic drink from herbs which contained 0012 to 005 per cent colchicine and gave it to her husband. He was taken iil with alarming general weakness, colic and diarrhoea. It took him three weeks to recover.

A few cases of homizedal poisoning have occurred. In September 1863, Catherine Wilson was convicted of the murder of a Mirs Soames by administering colchicum. From the evidence at the trial is appeared that the accuraced had similary destroyed three other services. other persons.

DELPHINIUM STAPHISAGRIA (STAVESACRE)

This is a plant belonging to NO. Ranunculaceze. Its seeds (staphisagrize semina) are non-official, and are used in the form of an oiniment for destroying pediculi. The seeds are irregularly triangular or obscurely quantangular, dark brown when fresh and greyish brown on keeping, and have a nauseous, biter, acrid taste They act both as an irritant, and as a depression poison. The seeds contain alkaloids, the chief of which are delphinine, allied to aconitine, and staphisagrine, similar in action to curare.

Poisoning by stavesacre seeds is rare. The symptoms are dryness, burning pain in the throat, gullet and stomach, injense thirst, vomiting, diarrhoea, dilated pupils, slow, feeble pulse, difficult and laborious breathing, collapse and death from respiratory failure

Poisoning may occur either from ingesiton of the seeds or from absorption of an continent containing seeds applied to the broken or abraded skin. Inhalation of the powder may couse irritation of the nose and eyes

HELLEBORUS NIGER (BLACK HELLEBORE OR CHRISTMAS ROSE, KALI KATUKI) The plant belongs to NO Ranunculacco Al III Spirit and points are poisonous. The plant belongs to NO Ranunculacco Al III parts are poisonous. The role to inserting the second se five to tengrain doses, but in larger doses it acts as an irritant-narcotic poison. The active principles are two glucosides, belleborin, and helieborein,

Helleborin is a narootic poison, acting on the brain. Helleborein resembles digitalis and acts as a cardiac poison in large doses. It is also a drasiic purgative.

53. Forensic Med. Ed. IX. p 549.

5. Compliant of Cases of Poisoning by H. Fuchter, P. Hesse and F. Starkenstein, Vol 1, Nos 11 and 12, Vol. 11, No 1, 1930 to 1931; Ars Medici., Jan, 1932, p. 13.

598

Symptoms.—These are vomiting, pain in the abdomen, diarrhœa, profuse perspiration. convulsions, insensibility and death.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.—Nearly 31 grains of an aqueous extract of the root have proved fatal to a man, 50 years old, within 8 hours. A decoction of the root has caused death in less than 2 hours:

Treatment.—Evacuate the stomach, administer stimulants and give morphine to allay pain and check diarrheea.

Post-mortem Appearances.--Not characteristic. Inflammation of the mucuous membrane of the stomach.

CYTISUS LABURNUM (LABURNUM)

This belongs to N.O. Leguminosa. It grows wild in gardens, shrubberles and woods in England. All parts of the plant, viz. the wood, bark, flowers, pods and seeds, produce toxic effects, when taken internally. The plant has a most nauseous and disagreeable colour and taste. The active principle is an alkabid, cytifine, which is the chief ingredient contained in Australian or Persian Insect powder.

Symptoms.—Pain in the stomach, thirst, nausea, vomiting, purging, giddiness, collapse, drowiness and coma. Occasionally convulsions and delirium have preceded death. The pupils are usually dilated, but may be found contracted. Death results from paralysis of the respiratory and vaso-motor centres.

Fatal Bose .- Not known. Three or four seeds are enough to produce toxic symptoms.

Fatal Period-Death has occurred from one to thirty hours. In one case it took place on the seventh day.

Treatment.—Give emetics or wash out the stomach with medicinal charcoal suspended in warm water, Administer simulants, give large quantities of fluids and lavage the colon. Resort to artificial respiration, if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances-Not characteristic. The brain and its membranes may be congested. The stomach and intestines may be inflamed.

Tests.-1. Strong sulphuric acid dissolves cytisine without effecting any change of colour but on heating, the solution acquires a yellow colour.

2. A mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids produces a yellow colour.

3. Ferric chloride solution gives a blood-red colour, which disappears on adding hydrogen peroxide. On further heating, it assumes a blue colour.

Medico-Legal Points -- Accidental cases of poisoning have occurred among children owing to their having eaten the bark in mistake for liquorice, as well as the seeds which are sweet in taste,

Cytisine is eliminated largely in the urine, and to some extent in the fæces, as well as in the saliva

TAXUS BACCATA (YEW)

This is a large, evergreen tree of temperate Himalayas and belongs to N.O. Coniferæ. The posonous symptoms are due to an alkalold, *tazine*, contained in the leaves and seeds of its berries. Taxine is an amorphous powder, hardly soluble nu water, but dissolves in alcohol, ether and chloroform. The medicinal dose is 1/100 to 1/150 grans. The leaves are sold as *birrai* and *talipatra* in Indian (pwrs.

Symptoms.—Giddiness, dilated pupils, vomiting, purging, pain in the abdomen, small, irregular pulse, slow, laboured breathing, muscular, weakness; collapse, -convulsions, insensibility, delirium or coma. Death may occur from cardiac and respiratory failure.

Fatat Dose.=-Unknown. One teaspoonful of the leaves, and four beeries have respectively caused death,

Fatal Period.-Death occurs within four or eight hours, but may be delayed for several days.

Treatment.-Empty the stomach, give pethidine for pain, treat dehydration and give artificial respiration, if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach which may contain fragments of the seeds or leaves of the plant,

Chemical Tests-Strong sulphuric acid produces a reddish-volet colour, which disappears on the addition of water. A drop of nitric acid added to sulphuric acid solution changes the colour to rose-red. Molybdic sulphuric acid produces a deep violet colour, An alcoholic solution of hydrochioric acid grees a green colour,55

Medico-Legal Points .-- Cases of poisoning occur accidentally among children or even among grown-up persons on account of their eating in mistake the leaves or fruits of

55. Bamford, Poisons, their Isolation and Identification, Ed. II, p. 176.

the plant, and among women, who use an infusion of the leaves as an abortifacient owing to its emmenagogic properties.

The leaves and berries are also poisonous to cattle and cause death in a few hours without producing vomiting and purging in some cases.

JUNIPERUS SABINA (SAVIN)

This shrub belongs to N.O. Coniferæ, and yleids a round purple fruit about the size of a currant. It has a peculiar strong odour, and acrid taste. Its leaves and togs contain, as an active principle, an essential oll, oll of savin, which acts as a vesicant, wene applied externally, and acts as an irritant, when administered by the mouth. The oll and influsion of the leaves have been often used as aboutfactents, but they have no direct ecoolic action on the uterus. They cause abortion by producing congestion of the peivic organs due to their irritating action, and consequently the death of the woman Sometimes abortion may not occur and yet the woman may die from polsonous effects.

Symptoms--A burning sensation in the threat, guilet and stomach; collicky pain in the abdomen; vomiting, purging, though ararely; hermaturia; strangury; laboured and stortorous respiration; unconsciousness; collapse; coma and death. Sailvation occurs occasionally.

Fatal Dose.—The medicinal dose of oil saym is 1 to 4 minims and that of the leaves is 5 to 10 minimum beings 15 grains during twenty-hours's but the fatal dose of the oil or the leaves is not known.

Fatal Period.-Death may ensue in a few hours or may be delayed for some days.

Treatment.—Eliminate the stomach contents; give heart stimulants, or administer chloral hydrate or morphine, when necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances—Acute inflammation of the esophagus, stomach, intestines and kidneys. There may sometimes be patches of extravasation in the gastric mucous membrane and fragments of the leaves in the stomach contents.

Chemical Analysis.—Oil of savin may be isolated from organic matter by subjecting it to steam distillation, and extracting the distillate with ether. The ether is then evaporated leaving the oil for examination.

Tests-Oil of savin is colourless or pale yellow, and has a peculiar terebinthinate odour. It gives an intense blod-red colour on the addition of strong sulphuric acid, and explodes on the addition of fuming nitric acid, leaving a reddish-orange liquid.

GAMBOGE (REVENCHINO SHERO)

This is a yellow gum-resin obtained from Garcinia morella and Garcinia hanhuril belonging to No. Guttiferen. It is not an official drug of the British Pharmacoposia, but it is used as a drastic purgative, the dose beit to 2 grains. It is largely used guacks, and forms one of the chief ingredientiz of everal quack vegetable pills, which often produce the symptoms of irritant poisonized and an advantage proved fatal, when used as a purgative or as an abortifacetant.

Sympions.-Severe vomiting and purging, the dejected matter being of a deep yellow colour; abdominai pain and tenesmus; great weakness: collapse and death.

Fatat Dose.-One drachm of gamboge has proved fatal, but recovery has followed a dose of about three drachms,

Treatment-Wash out the stomach, and administer demulcent drinks and opiates. Combat collapse by giving cardiac and respiratory stimulants.

Post-mortem Appearances-Signs of irritation of the alimentary tract and congettion of the liver, spicen and kidneys.

JALAP

This is a powder prepared from the dried tubercles of Ipomera purga or Exogonium purga belonging to NO. Convolutiacea, and is used as a hydragogue purgative in 5 to 29grain doses. The purgative properties due to a resin and two anhydride glucosides, tank to its also called convolvation and plaspurgin In larger doses it acts as an ifritant poison. It is sometimes used as an aboritaicent, and produces toxic effects

SCAMMONY

This is a gum-resin which is known as pomoza resin, and is obtained from the root of Convolvulus scammona belonging to N.O. Convolvulaces. It is easily pulverized, and forms into an emulsion when your educes with emulsion. The resin is used as a drastic innt, and may cause death, if administered to weak, debilitated persons

⁵⁶ Martindale, The Extra Pharmacopoca, Ed. XXI, Vol. I, p. 747.

KALADANA SEEDS (PHARBITIS SEEDS)

These are the seeds of Ipomcea hederacea cultivated in several places of India, and belonging to N.O. Convolvulacea. Their active principle is a pale yellow resin, pharbitisin, corresponding in chemical action to jalapin, to which its irritant properties are chiefly due.

The seeds are in the form of a segment of a sphere, about 5 mm. long or smaller, and nearly black except at the hilum where they are brown and hairy. The resin occurs in brownish opaque fragments, being translucent at the edges. The seeds and the resin are used as pharmacopocial drugs in India, having the doses of 30 to 45 grains and 2 to 8 grains resspectively. In large doses they produce symptoms of irritant poisoning.

The seeds are also contained in Pulvis kaladance compositus (dose 60 to 90 grains).

IPOMCEA TURPETHUM (NISHOTAE, PITHORI)

This plant belongs to N.O. Convolvulaceæ, and is called an Indian jalap or white turpeth. Both the root and the bark are used as cathartic and laxative. The root contains 5 to 10 per cect of a resin, named turpethin. The non-official dose of the root is 5 to 20 grains, but it can be given from 4 to 13 drachms. Larger dates produce irritant symptoms. Aoother varlety, known as black turpeth, is more drastic in its action and is, therefore, not used in medicine.

CUSCUTA REFLEXA (AKASBEL)

This is a parasitic, climbing plant, growing wild on certain hedges, and beionging to N.O. Convolvulaceæ. Its decoction is used as an abortifacient by "Dals" (untrained midwives), chiefly in the Punjab. It is said that a decoction of 180 grains of the plant produces abortion, though at the same time it causes nausea, vomiting and depression.

EUPHORBIUM

This is an acrid, milky juice exuded from the stems of various euphorbious plants belonging to N.O. Euphobiaceæ; the chief of these are Euporbia antiquorum (tidhara, sehund), Euphorbia nerifolia (thohar) and Euphorbia tirucalli (milk hedge or Indian tree-sponge).

The juice produces vessication, when applied to the skin, and inflammation involving The fuller products resultation, when applied to the state as an irritant, causing yessight, when dropped into the eyes. Internally, it acts as an irritant, causing yomiting, diarthesa, convulsions and coma. It is used for procuring criminal abortion, but rarely for homicical purposes. A case? is recorded where a man applied the julie of Euphorbia antiquorum to the eyes and vagina of his wife as a punishment for her faithlessness. She jost her evesight and suffered from intense pain in the genitals. In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, also mentions a case where a man was tied to a tree, and the juice of Euphorbia antiquorum was poured into his eyes. The victim complained of burning sensation in his eyes and loss of evesight. The eyes were also swollen:

A teaspoonful of the juice of Euporbium Officinarum or resinifera proved fatal to an adult io three days. On post-mortem examination gangrenous patches were observed in the stomach and the spleen was found in a "rotten" condition.

CLEISTANTHUS COLLINUS

This plant belongs to N.O. Euphorbiaceæ and grows on dry hills in various parts of India. It is known as Kariajuri or Paru in Bengal and Bhar, as Kariad in Orissa, as Garari in North India and as Oduza in Madras. Naidu and his associats⁶ have iso-lated a glucoside, called Oduzin, C_{μ} , C_{μ} , O_{ν} , to which the plant oves its poisonous properties. Oduvin is a yellowish-white crystalline substance, melting at 192' to 194'C., and dissolving freely in alcohol and chloroform, but only sparingly in water or ether.

Symptoms .- Nausea, violent vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhoza, dilated pupils, ciamps in the limbs, collapse and death.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- A dose of 0.75 mg. of oduvin is sufficient to kill a frog. weighing about 8 to 10 g., in a few minutes. About a pound of the leaves made into a decoction would probably prove fatal to man in one to three days. Death may sometimes occur in a few hours.

Treatment.-Wash out the stomach and treat the simptoms as they arise.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Fragments of the leaves may be found in the stomach. The gastro-intestinal tract may be congested The other viscera may be congested.

Chemical Analysis .- The acid alcoholic extract after filtration and evaporation as in the Stas-Otto process is taken up with warm water and filtered. The filtrate iss rendered alkaline by the addition of sodium carbonate and extracted with ether-chloroform mix-

57. Beng, Chem. Exam. Ann. Rep. 1938, n. 17. 58. Jour and Proceedings of the Institution of Chemists (India). Vol. XVI, June 1944, p. 59,

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE



Fig. 193 .-- Cleistanthus Collinus.

ture. The ether-chloroform extract is evaporated to dryness. The residue contains oduvin. When injected under the skin of a frog, the residue causes paraiysis and death The residue also gives with concentrated sulphuric acid a blue colour turning mauve, with concentrateo nitric acid an evanescent green colour ultimately becoming brick red and either with furning nitric acid or with a mixture of equal volumes of concentrated sulphuric and nitric acids an immediate bright vermilion colour,

The alkaline ether extract of the leaves is highly poisonous to frogs, and gives with sulphuric acid a blue colour gradually changing to a permanganate tint.

Medico-Legal Points .- The finely divided root and leaves of the plant made into a paste and mixed with straw are sometimes used for polsoning cattle, while the bark of have and mixed with straw are sometimes used for poisoning cathe, while the plant is made into a paste and is used as a fish poison and its leaves are made into a decoction and are used occasionally for procuring criminal abortion and for suicidal ond homicidal purposes. In his annual report for the year 1950, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, cites the case of a girl, aged 15 years, who committed suicide by taking the bark

In his annual report for the year 1931, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions a case in which a son attempted to poison his father by mixing the leaves in vegetable curry. The attempt was immediately detected by the taste. After the second morsel had been taken, the father spat out the food and vomited. He did not suffer from any other symptoms. The son was found guilty and was sentenced to five years' rigorous Imprisonment. In his annual report for the year 1940, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, also mentions a case where a Santal woman, aged about 30 years, died in two hours after this poison was administered to her in some fermented rice water.

JATROPHA CURCAS (PHYSIC NUT, JANGLI ARANDI, RATAN JOT)

This evergreen plant belongs to N.O. Euphorbiacese. Its seeds contain a pale yellow, actid oil; which has almost the same action as croton oil. Applied externally, it causes irritation, and has a purgative action, when administered internally. Twelve to fifteen drops of the oil produce alarming sysmptoms Four seeds act as a violent cathartic and a few grains of the cake left after the expression of the oil may produce severe vomiting

The active principle of the oil is jatrophic acid, but the seeds owe their toxic properties to a toxalbumin, called curcin, and analogous to ricin.

Symptoms.-Burning sensation in the throat and excessive thirst, vomiting, diarrhest,

pain in the abdomen and general depression. Occasionally there may be dehydration. muscular twitchings, deafness, impairment of sight and loss of memory

In his annual report for the year 1927, the Bombay Chemical Analyser reports a case where three children were taken to the J J Hospital by their father who said that they 59. Taylor, Princ. and Pract. of Med Juris, Vol. II, Ed. XI, p. 582.

URGINEA SCILLA

had eaten some Jatropha seeds and thereafter had been taken ill with romiting and duarhuea. One of the boys had eaten about six seeds, and he had ten attacks of vomiting and five or six offensive motions. The boys had rather rapid and feeble pulses and slightly dilated pupils. The respirations were hurried, and the surface of the body was cold particularly in those who had the severest symptoms. In his annual report for the year 1940 he also describes the cases of five children, aged, 4, 6, 8, 9 and 14 years respectively, who are some seeds of Jatropha curcas and suffered from vomiting, duarhuea and colicky pain in the abdomen. J. N. Pohowala and O. P. Ghal⁶⁰ report 20 cases of Ratanjot poisoning in children at Indore from 1951-58

Identification of jatropha seeds.—This can be done by a microscopic examination of the prismatic cells of their outer coats, which present the following characteristic features:--

(i) Cross-section at the top.—The cells in jatropha seeds are polygonal in shape, and are about 17 micro-millimetres in diameter. The lumen is slit-like,

(ii) Side-view.—The cells are about 400 micro-millimetres in length, and taper in width from 17 micro-millimetres at the top about 12 micro-millimetres at the bottom. The cells show a uniform iumen varying in diameter from about 1 to 6 micro-millimetres. The cell-walls show fine transverse strike, which give the cells a ribbed appearance.

JATROPHA MULTIPHIDA

This plant belongs to N.O. Euphorbiaceæ. Its fruit is known as the French physic nut. Three nuts have produced violent vomiting, purging, intense burning pain in the stomach and great prostration. Recovery ocurred after the use of lime juice and stimulants.

JATROPHA URENS

This plant belongs to N.O. Euphorblaceæ. Its leaves are covered with hairs, which, If rubbed against the skin, produce irritation, inflammation and severe prostration.

ALOES (ELWA OR ELIO)

This is the inspissated juice derived from the leaves of Aloe Vulgaris and other species belonging to N.O. Liliacear. Its active principle is aloin. Aloes and aloh are both used as purgatives in doses of 2 to 5 grains and 4 to 1 grain respectively.

In large doses aloes acts as an urritant poison, 2 drachms having proved fatal to a voman in 12 hours. The symptoms are chiefly colle, abdominal pain, darnhoa with tenesmus and motions containing blood, great prostration and death. The chief postmortem appearance is inflammation of the stomach and small intestine to some extent.

Alces increases the menstrual flow reflexity by stimulating the uterus. It is, thereiore, used as an abortifacient. Alces is a leading ingredient in most quack aperient puls, and one of the chuer ingredients of Morison's pulk, the other ingredient being colocynth. Hiera-piera thely butter, a campound of four parts of alces and one part of canella bark is sometimes employed for procuring abortion.

Chemical Test .-- Aloin, when beated with a dron of copper sulphate solution and 1 or 2 cc. of hydrogen perexide, yields strawberry-red colour.

URGINEA SCILLA

This plant belongs to N.O. Liliaceze. Its bulbous root cut into slices and dried is a pharmacopocial preparation, known as squill, and is given internally as a duiretic and expectorant in 1 to 3-grain does. In large doses squill or any of its preparations acts as a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant and produces nausea, vomiting, purging with bloody stocks, strangury, bloody urine and cardiac depression. Twenty-four grains of the powdered root have proved fatal. Seventy-five grains of its alcoholic extract have also caused death in two days.

The treatment consists in the administration of emetics or washing out of the stomach." The patient should be kept in a recumbent posture and should be treated symptomatically.

The post-mortem appearances may be inflammation of the alimentary canal and of the kidneys.

Squail owes its toxic properties to scillatorin and scillaren, both glycosides, which are readily broken down by the digestive juices.

The powdered root, especially of the red variety is added to bread and milk and is used as a rat poison. It is very efficacious for thus purpose, but is harmless to larger animals.

An Indian variety, called urginea Indica (Jangli plaz) is used as a substitute for squill.

60. Paper read at the Joint Conference of Pediatricians etc. at Jaipur, 'Jan, 1959.

GLORIOSA SUPERBA (CARIHARI, KHADIYANAG)

This belongs to N.O Lillaceze. It is an elegant, climbing hedge plant growing in Bengal and in low jungles throughout India, and flowers about the end of the rains. Its root, which is juicy, tuberous and flattened or cylindrical, contains an active bitter principle, superbine, a glycoside. It is used as a tonic, stomachic and anti-periodic in 5 to 10-grain doses. Upto 12 grains it is not poisonous, but beyond that it has possibly the same poisonous action as squill. It is said to be used in India as an adulterant of aconite

Symptoms .- Nausea, violent vomiting, purging, spasms, convulsions, profuse sweating and collapse with heart-failure.

A case61 is recorded of a man, aged 45 years, who ate the root of gloriosa superba In order to commit suicide, suffered from violent gastro-intestinal symptoms and died within twelve hours.

Chemical Analysis .- The active principle may be extracted with an acid chloroform mixture from organic matter in the Stas-Otto process. The residue obtained on evaporating the solvent rsponds to the following tests62:---

1. With sulphuric acid it gives a deep yellow colour.

2. With support acid and potassium nitrate crystals it gives a violet colour, changing to red.

3. With concentrated nitric acid it gives a deep violet colour with a yellow tinge appearing at the margin.

4. When injected into a frog, it proves fatal to the frog.

ARUM MACULATUM (LORDS AND LADIES, CUCKOO-PINT, WAKE-ROBIN, THE PARSON IN THE PULPIT)

This plant belongs to N.O. Araceæ, Sub Order, Aroldeæ, /is root, if eaten raw, pro-duces irritant symptoms in addition to swelling of the tongue, salivation and dilatation of the pupils, convuisions, insensibility, coming of the tongut satisfactor of the poisonous proper-ties by soaking it in water, and then baking it. It is thus used as an article of food, constituting the Portland sago.

The treatment consists in the administration of emetics or in the washing out of the stomach. Castor oil may afterwards be given, followed by strong coffee,

Cases of accidental poisoning have occurred among children from eating the leaves or berries which are bright red and succulent.

The other arum varieties are Amorphophallus Compannalatus (Suran) and Arumi Colocasia (Kachu),

CRINUM DEFLEXUM OR ASIATICUM (SUKHADARSHAN, NAGDOWN)

This is a large plant belonging to N.O. Amaryllideæ and much cultivated in Indian gardens Its root and leaves are used as substitutes for lpecacuanha, and produce vestcation if applied externally. They cause irritant symptoms if administered internally in

ARGEMONE MEXICANA (YELLOW MEXICAN POPPY OR PRICKLY POPPY)

This is an American herbaceous annual belonging to N.O Papaveraceze, but now trowing wild in the cold season all over India It is called Slatkanta in Bengal and North India, Darudi or Satyanashi in Gutarat and Darwin in Maharashira. It has sestile, spiny, oblong leaves sand produces yellow flowers It has prickly, oblong or elliptic capsules containing numerous sohercal seeds which resemble black mustard seeds. The extract of the whole plant contains two alkaloids, via berberne and proto-bine. The seeds are polsonous, and when taken internally produce ordema of the legs. breathlessness, slight enlargement of the laver and occasionally diarrhoga. Meakers' reports cases of poisoning followed by four deaths, occurring among farm labourers, who ate bread made from wheat flour contaminated with the seeds of Argemone mexicana

The oil expressed from the seeds is known as argemone oil (katkar oil), and is used eccasionally as an adulter at the second as argements oil (ketter oil), and is used in a second seco think and the day of the state of the source of the state as scables and eczema in larger doves it acts as an irritant giving rise to epidemic dropsy, which causes somiling, diarrhora and ordema of the lower extremities Sarkares

Madras Chem Exam's Ann. Rept., 1934, p 6 Beng Chem, Examiner's Annual Report, 1947

62

<u>63</u>

South African Med. Johr. Vol 26, May 6, 1950, p 231, Ind Med Gaz., June 1951, p. 280 Chopra, Indigenous Drugs of India, 1933, n 287 C.

65. Ind Med Gaz, Peb. 1926, p 67

reports an outbreak of poisoning among the members of three families from the use of mustard oil adulterated with this oil. The earliest symptoms were excessive splitting and vomiting, which were followed by disturbanee of the bowels and gradual adema of the feet and legs. Twenty-four days later the symptoms complained of were intense pain, all over the body, ferer upto 101°F, profuse diarhoza in some cases and constipation in others, and cedema of the lower extremittes. Recovery was very slow. In the case of two girls who smeared the oil over their heads, the scalp was found to be inflamed with a burning sensation on the head on the same night, and later there was marked falling off of the hair.

In the year 1953 the members of several families in Nadiad (Guijarat) suffered chiefly from vomiting, diarrhexa and cedema of the lower extremities. On investigation it was found that they suffered from epidemile dropsy due to the use of edible oils, such as sessame oil and arachis oil, which were adulterated on a large scale with argemone (darudi) oil.

Detection.—The oil is pale yellow, clear and limpld, and mixed with an equal volume of nitric acid, assumes a crimson colour. A. K. Sente mentions the following additional tests for the detection of the oil:--

 If 1 mi. glacial acetic acid and 2 mls. of cupric acetate solution are added to 5 mls. of argemone oil contained in a test tube and boiled in a water bath for 15 minutes, a greenish discoloration will occur.

2. Two millilitres of strong hydrochloric add are added to 4 mils of argenome oil and are warmed in a bolling water bath for 4 to 5 minutes after they are shaken and mixed thoroughly. One millilitre of ferrife chloride solution (prepared by dissolving 10 g. of fresh ferric chloride in 10 mils, of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 90 mils, of dstilled water) is then added, mixed and heated in a water bath for 10 minutes. A precipitale of reddish-brown, acicular or needbe-shaped crystals will occur.

3. Chakravartl et al have devised the following test57:---

Filter part of the suspected mustard oil. Mix 2 cc. of the filtered oil with an equal volume of ether in a test tube, gently shake it and add 0.3 cc. of hydrochlorie acid leagent (made by adding 2 volumes of concentrated hydrochloric acid diluted with 1 volume of distilled water). Flug the test tube with cotton wool and keep it for 16 hours At the end of this period an orange colour of the lower acid layer will develop if argemone oil is present in the original sample. The orange colour can be discharged by the addition of a few drops of concentrated sodium hydroxide solution or liquor mamonia, and can be made to reappear by the addition of a few drops of strong hydrochloric acid. The colour can also be discharged by the addition of a small plece of zinc. In case of fairy high adultariation orange needle-shaped crystals will be observed.

COCCULUS SUBEROSUS (KAKMARI, KAKPHAL)

This belongs to N.O. Menispermacese, and is also known as Anamhra panlculata. It grows in Southern and Eastern parts of India and in the Burma. The berry has a dark brown wrinkled surface, and constitutes the Cocculus indices or Levanb nut of commerce. On section the berry contains a mushroom-shaped body which consusts of a bitter seed on the top of a short stalk. The berry contains a poisonous, non-alkaloidal principle, piordorin, which esists as colouriess, shining prismatic crystals, and bas an intensely bitter tasts. It is soluble with difficulty in cold water, but dissolves freely in hot water, alcohol or chloroform. The shell or husk of the berry does not contain picrotoxin, but contains a non-poisonous principle, called menispermine. It is, therefore, possible that an entire berry, when swallowed, may pass through the body without causing poisonous symptomes.

Symptoms.—Bitter tyste in the mouth, burning pain in the esophagus and stomach, salivation, nausea, vomiting, diartinca profuse sweating, intoxication, giddimess, lethargic stupor and unconsciousness. The resspirations are at first increased and afterwards become slow and laboured. The pulse is usually weak. The characeristic features in most cases are tetanic spasms with complete relaxation of the muscles during the intervals. The pupils are contracted during spasms and dilated during the interval of relaxation. Death occurs rapidly from failure of respiration or slowly from gastro-Intestinal symptoms.

Fatal Dose.—Uncertain. About 40 gains of the powdered berries have caused death. The medicinal dose of picrotoxin is J/100 to J/20 grain. One-third of a grain has caused toxic symptoms, and 2 to 4 grains would be a dangerous dose for an adult

Fatal Period.-Thirty minutes to three hours, but death may sometimes be delayed for several days,

Treatment.-Administer intravenously a soluble barbiturate or by inhalation an anrestlictic to check spasms, and then wash out the stomach. Avoid chloral bydrate or chloroform, Oive intravenous injections of a 25 per cent solution of glucose, and start artificial respiration, when necessary,

Post-mortem Appearances .- The stomach may be congested or may show signs of irritation. The lungs and brain are congested. There may be peritonitis in cases of delayed death,

Chemical Analysis .- Picrotoxin may be extracted from aciduiated organic mixtures by ether. It is dissolved by strong sulphuric acld producing a yellow colour, which changes to violet on the addition of a trace of potassium bichromate and becomes brown on further adding the same. Picrotoxin may be mistaken for sugar as it reduces Fehling's solution. If picrotoxin is mixed with about three times the quantity of potassium nitrate, and the mixture is moistened with the smallest quantity of concentrated sulphuric acid, and then a strong solution of sodium or potassium hydroxide is added in excess, an intense red colour will appear,

Medico-Legal Points -- Accidental cases of poisoning occur among children from cating the berries. A decoction or extract of the berries is sometimes used to facilitate theft or rape, and to adulterate country liquor to increase its intoxicating effect. An olniment of picrotoxin is employed to destroy pediculi, but care must be taken in its application as it is absorbed through the abraded skin. A girl, about 2 years old, died in about three hours from the application of about 21 ounces of a pedicullicide, called "Kil-ve", containing picrotoxin and veratrine 68

The powdered berries are used for polsoning fish in rivers. For this purpose the berries are mixed with flour and a little tobacco, made into a dough, and small peliets are thrown into water. They are also used for polsoning cattle,

Picrotoxin is destroyed in the body within two hours, and only a smail portion is excreted in the urine.

MORINGA PTERYGOSPERMA (SHAJNA, SHARAGAVA)

This tree belongs to NO. Moringeze, and grows wild in the Sub-Himaiayan range Ihe fresh root of this tree closely resembles the common horse-radish in faste, smell and general appearances. The pods are used as a vegetable, and are considered preven-tive available interface in the second second are considered preventive against intestinal worms. The root acts as a vesicant, if applied externally, but contains small quantities of an essential oil, having a very pungent educ. It also contains 0165 per cent of alkaloidal bases, which closely resemble ephidrine in action. One of them is crystalline and is less active than the other which is amorphous. Both have a stimulant action on the heart, constrict the blood vessels and produce a marked and persistent rise of blood pressure. They relax the bronchioles, inhibit the tone and movements of the intestines and produce contraction of the virgin, as well as the presnant, uteri of guineapigs and rabbits.** The powdered bark is largely used as an abortifacient in Bengal, and has produced fatal results

RUTA GRAVEOLENS (SATAP)

This plant belongs to NO. Rutaceæ, and is commonly cuitivated in Indian gardens. it yields, on distillation, a volatile oil, which is acrid bitter in taste, and is a valuable Curretic and emmenagogue in 2 to 5-minim doses. In large doses it acts as an aborti-

SAFINDAS TRIFOLIATUS (RHITHA)

This tree belongs to NO. Sapindaceae, is common in Southern India and is cultivated in Bengal. Its fruits are known as soap-nuts, and are largely used for washing ally the structure and showing as soup-nuce, and are largely used for wandle-solver in sater, forming a froth life soap it is mobilise in model alcohol or ther and structure and colour with under the soap it is mobilise in cold alcohol or ther and

According to Bijthre 11 to 3 grains of saponin administered by the mouth increases mucous secretion and causes nausea. Forty grains administered subcutaneously to an soult would endanger life, the symptoms being great muscular prostration, weakness of the heart's action and probably diarrhera. The post-mortem appearances would probabis be those of an irritant or inflammatory action on the gastric and intestinal mucous

TERMINALIA BELLERICA (BELLERIC MYROBALANS, BAHERA) This irre blongs to NO Combretacese, and grows in Indian forests. Its fruits are e-al and somewhat fire-angled When fresh, they are of the size of a nutimer, fleshy and the size of the size of a nutimer, fleshy and dr and covered with a grey silky down When dry, they are of the size of a gall nut, dry brown in colour and astrictent in taste The stores are smooth and hard, and contain

fa liened.et Skitarelic, Jour Amer Med Assoc, Aug 16, 1947, p 1297

- Ci Chopra and Dr. Ind Med Gazette, March 1932, p 128
- To Portors, their Effects and Defection, Ed. V. D. 461

TERMINALIA BELILERICA

white kernels. These yield an oil which is used as a dressing for the hair. The dried ripe fruits are astringent and are used in Indian medicine. The powder of their pericarp enters into the compositions of triphala, the other two constituents being the chebulic and emblic myrobalans.

Accidental cases of poisoning by the belleric fruits have occurred, the symptoms being nausea, vomiting, headache, insensibility, normal pupils, quick, feebie pulse, slow, laboured respirations, trismus, convulsions and death. On post-mortem examination the about the reprint of the second state of the burght fulles, and which wife and how the burght of the state which a state which a state which wile and four children partook of a place prepared with some kernels. In about an hour they were selved with nausea, vomiting and giddlines. After forty-eight hours' illness the man, his wife and two children recovered, but still felt dazed and giddy. The two younger children, aged 2 and 31 years respectively, died within forty-eight hours, being unconscious throughout the illness.

Beng, Chem. Exam. Annual Report, 1936, p. 11.
 Bhondoo Lal, Ind. Med. Gaz., May 1903, p. 180.
 Tbid., Oct. 1906, p. 406.

CHAPTER XXVI

IRRITANT POISONS-(Contd.)

II. ANIMAL POISONS

CANTHARIDES

The Spanish fly (Cantharis vesicatoria) or blister-beetie is 3 to 1 inch long and 1 inch broad, and is distinguished by the shining, metallic green colour of the head, legs and wing-sheaths. Under these sheaths there are two thin, brownish, transparent membranous wings. The powder of its dried The active body is greyish-brown, and contains shining, green particles. lactone of principle is cantharidin, C.H.,O(CO.)O, the anhydride or cantharidic acid, which is a white crystalline body, very slightly soluble in water, but freely soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, acetone and fixed oils. It is a powerful vesicant. The non-official preparations made from it are Emplastrum cantharidini (Blistering plaster) and Liquor epispasticus (Blistering Liquid) containing 0.2 and 0.4 per cent of cantharidin respectively.

The Indian fly (beetle) which yields cantharidin is known as Mylabriscichorii occurring abundantly in the rainly season in certain parts of North India and Kashmir. It is 1 inch long and about 1/3 inch broad. Its wing sheaths are black, marked with three broad, transverse, orange yellow, wavy bands, which contain scattered black, bristly hairs when viewed under the microscope.1 Mylabris pustulata is another species which yields cantharidin. It is found in the fields of cereals and vegetables in the neighbourhood of Bangalore.2

Symptoms .- Locally applied to the skin, cantharides or cantharidin does not show any sign for two or three hours, and then produces redness and burning pain, followed soon by small vesicles, which later run together to form one large blister. It may be absorbed by the skin and cause poisoning.

Given internally, this substance produces an intense intolerable burning pain in the mouth and throat, quickly extending to the stomach and the whole of the abdomen, and accompanied by difficulty in swallowing, intense thirst, salivation due to the inflammation of the salivary glands, nausea, vomiting containing mucus, blood and shreds of mucous membrane mixed with shining, green particles, and diarrhea of bloody stools with tenesmus. These are followed by pain in the loins, distressing strangury, frequency, passage of scanty urine containing blood and albumin, painful priapism in the male with swelling and inflammation of the genital organs and frequent seminal emissions, and abortion in pregnant women. The patient becomes extremely restless, with laborious respirations, quick pulse and signs of peripheral failure. In severe cases, headaches, delirium, convulsions and coma usually precede death.

Occasionally blisters occur in the mouth and other parts of the digestive tract with which it comes into contact. There are also redness of the eyes and lachrymation. Blood examination may show harmoconcentration, marked leucocytosis and primitive white cells in the peripheral blood.

Fatai Dose.—Twenty-four grains of powdered cantharides taken in t^{ψ_0} doses and an ounce of the non-official tincture have caused death; recovery has, however, followed much larger doses. About 1/50 grain' of crystalline cantharidin taken by a medical student out of misplaced curiosity produced

Dutt, Ind. Med. Gaz. March 1922, p. 92.
 Iper and Guha, Jour. Indian Industr. Science, Vol. XIV-A, Part III, 1931, p. 31. 3 C 11 Andrews, Lancet, Sep. 24, 1921, p. 654

poisonous symptoms, which persisted for 13 days. About 1 to 2 grains of crystalline cantharidin have proved fatal.

Fatal Period.-The usual fatal period is twenty-four to thirty-six hours. A man,4 aged 54 years, dled in 2 days after he had taken some pills containing a large dose of cantharides with a view to promoting success with his bride, aged 23 years. Death has also occurred after several days.

Treatment.-Wash out the stomach to eliminate the poison, give a paraldehyde injection before as the passing of stomach tube is extremely painful. For dehydration and collapse give glucose 5 to 10 per cent intravenously. Give demulcent drinks, but do not give oils or fats as they dissolve cantharidin. Morphia may be needed to allay pain, further give symptomatic treatment as required.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The green, shining particles of powdered cantharides may be found adherent to the mucous membrane of the stomach, which is blood-stained, softened, inflamed and ulcerated, showing patches of vesication or even gangrene. The same is the condition of the mucous membrane of the intestines. The spleen is hyperæmic and congested. The kidneys are congested and inflamed, frank blood may be present in the renal pelvis, ureters and bladder. The bladder is injected and ecchymosed. Lungs are cedematous, frothy blood-stained mucus is present in the air passages. Hæmorrhages on the surface of the heart are seen.

Chemical Analysis .- Organic mixtures containing cantharldin should be shaken up with acidified chloroform and the chloroform layer should be separated, filtered and allowed to evaporate spontaneously. The residue contains cantharidin, which may be identified by the following test:-

If a small piece of lint is moistened with a drop of the residue mixed with a drop of olive oil, and applied to the skin, a blister will be produced on the skin after some time.

Medico-Legal Points .- Cantharldes has produced poisonous symptoms from its use as an aphrodisiac, or as a criminal abortifacient. It is rarely used for sulcidal and homicidal purposes. In his annual report for the year 1948, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, cites a case in which a man committed suicide by swallowing some liquor epispasticus.

Two fatal cases⁵ of cantharidin poisoning have been reported in two female clerks aged 19 and 27 years following eating cocoanut ice in which small quantity of canthardin was deliberately introduced by a male employee in a firm of chemists.

A man of 43, who went fishing, put about 1 gr. of cantharidin in water in a bottle and soaked his ground bait in this solution, as most of the cantharidin had remained floating on the surface he had used his thumb to shake the bottle. After a while he accidentaly pricked his thumb and sucked it and thus swallowed some of the cantharldin and died 2 days later.6

- Accidental poisoning has occurred from its external application as a vesicant, or from the use of a blistering paper (Charta epispastica). A case7 is recorded in which an unmarried woman, aged 26 years, produced dermatitis artefacta by the application of cantharides plaster over the front of the neck and the chin down to the strenum and over the backs of the hands. The lesions were markedly angular and showed definite blisters in places.

The wings of the beetle resist putrefaction for a very long time; hence their shining particles may be visible on the gastric or intestinal mucous membrane by the aid of a lens many months after death has occurred.

Cantharidin is absorbed from the skin and the alimentary canal, and is eliminated in the urine and fæces. Cantharides does not affect fowls, but

^{4.} Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Jan. 1, 1921, p. 50.

J. C. Nickolls and Donald Teace. Bril. Med. Jour., Dec. 11, 1954, p 1384.
 M. A. Leculer, Bril. Med. Jour.; Dec. 11, 1954, p, 1389.
 Trederick Gardiner, Bril. Med. Jour.; Dec. 14, 1954, p, 232.

poisonous symptoms occur in a man, who eats the fowl that has been fed with cantharides.

SNAKES (OPHIDIA)

For medico-legal purposes snakes may be classified as poisonous and non-poisonous.

Poisonous Snakes.—These belong to two familles, the Colubridæ and the Viperidæ.

The colubridæ or colubrine snakes lay eggs. Their head is of about the same width as that of the neck, and the pupils of their eyes are circular. They are subdivided into the elapidæ (land or terrestrial snakes) and the hydrophidæ (sea snakes).

The eiapldæ or land snakes have a round tall, and include the cobra-(Naia tripudians), the king cobra or hamadryad (Naia bungarus), the common krait (Bungarus cæruleus) and the banded krait (Bungarus fasciatus).

Cohra.—This snake is known in the vernacular as Nag or Kala Samp and occurs throughout India. It grows to a length of five to six feet, and has a variable colour but is usually black. It is provided with a wellmarked hood, which often bears a double or single spectacle-mark, but it has sometimes an oval spot surrounded by an ellipse. The portion of the neck surrounding the spectacle-mark is darker than the rest of the back. and is often speckled with small golden spots. Ordinarily a cobra is seen without a hood. It expanded its neck in the form of a hood only when it is seen in a dead cobra. As the joints and the neck become shift. The third suprainable is blg and extends from the eye to the massi shield, but this peculiarity is scen in a cobra and a coral snake. In the absence of a hood the following characteristic marks are guite sufficient to identify a

 A wedged-shaped tiny shield, known as the cuneate or wedge shield. Is seen between the fourth and fifth Infralablal shields. This shield is rarely absent in a cobra, but it is never seen in any other variety of a snake.

2. The dark coloured belly plates are seen under and below the neck.

3. The shields under the tail are double.

King Cobra.—This is known in the vernacular as Raj Nag or Raj Samp and is met with in the Himalayas, Lower Bengal, Assam and Burma and in the hills and forests of Southern India. It is bigger than a common cobra, and grows to a length of eight to twelve feet or even fitteen feet. It is protided with a hood, which does not bear a spectacle-mark. The shields under mity are divided. The vertebral row of scales is similar in size and shape to the talacent rows.

The young king cobra is jet black in colour, and is provided with white or yeliow cross bars on the body and tail and four similar bars on the headbrown or black, and is usually provided with more or less distinct white or uniform, motiled or adorned with bars, while the throat is usually light yellow or cean-coloured.

Common Krait.-This occurs throughout India, and is called Manyar in Bombay and the Deccan, Kalotaro in Gujarat, Chitti in Bengal and Kauriya or Chit Kauriya in the Punjab. It varies from three to four feet or even 've feet in length It has generally a shihing steel-black colour, and has arrow single or double white arcbes across the back. These arches begin at some distance from the head and extend up to the tip of the tail. Its belly has a creamy white colour. A common krait can be identified by the following characteristic marks:---

1. The head is covered with large shields.

2. Four large shields are found on either side of the lower lip.

3. The seales in the central row down the back arc large and hexagonai.

4. The tail is round.

5. The plates under the tail like those on the belly are entire and not divided.

Banded Krait.—This is larger than the common krait, and grows to a length of six feet and rarely seven feet. It occurs in India in the north-east as far south as the basin of the Mahanadi river. In addition to the distinguishing characteristic marks of the common krait, the banded krait has alternate black and yellow bands across the back.

The bydrophidæ or sea snakes are found in the vicinity of the sea coasts. Their cyes are very small, and their tails are flattened. Their nosirils are situated on the top of the snout and valved so as to enable them to breathe freely while swimming or in the sea. Their belly plates are not broad and the scales on their backs are dull and tuberculated. Although poisonous, they are inoffensive by nature and do not as a rule bite man. The commonest species of these snakes is Enhydrina Valakadien.

The viperidæ or viperinc snakes have a peculiar broad, lozenge-shaped head usually covered with small scales, a narrow neck and a short tall. The pupils of their eyes are vertical slits. The females give birth to living young. These snakes are divided into two main classes, viz. pit vipers and pitiess vipers. Pit vipers are those which have a pit or a deep depression on each side of the head between the eye and the nostril, and usually occur in hills. Their bites are seldom fatal to man. Pitiess vipers are those which have no pit on the head. They have broad plates on the belly extending right across and small scales on the head similar to those on the body. The two species of pitiess vipers which occur in India and are dangerous to man are the Dabola or Russell's viper (Dabola or Vipera Russeilli or Dabola Elegans) and the saw-scaled viper, Phoroma or Echis (Echis Carinata).

Dabola or Russel's Viper.—This is also called the chain viper, and is found trroughout India except in the Gangetic valley. It is called Ghorus in Marathi and Khadchitro in Guiarati. It has a buif or light brown colour, and grows to a length of four to five and a balf feet. It is stouter than any other poisonous snake in India, and narrows towards its tail, which is short. Its head is flat, heavy and triangular, and has a white V-shaped mark with its apex pointing forward. Its nostriks are bigger than those of any other Indian snake. It has three rows of black or brown spots along the back, the outer two rows consisting of spots ringed with white edges. Its body is whiltsh with dark semilunar spots. It produces a terrible hissing sound when about to attack its victim.

The entire broad plates on the belly, the small scales on the head and the shields beneath the tail divided into two rows are sufficient to identify this snake.

Saw-scaled Viper, Phoorsa or Echis (Echis Carinata),—This is called Phoorsa in Marathi and in Gujarati, and Afai in Urdu. It is a small smake, growing to a length of one-and-a-half to two-and-a-half feet, and is brown, or brownish-grey in colour. It occurs in the State of Bombay, Rajashan, Sind and other sandy parts of India. It has a triangular head, the upper surface of which is covered with a white mark resembling a bird's footprint or a cross. It has a continuous white wavy line along each flank of the back. Diamond-shaped areas of a darker colour are situated between the upper curves of the two wavy lines. The back is covered with rough or keeled scales which produce a peculiar rustling sound when the reptile moves along. The ridge in the middle of each scale is dented like a saw; hence it is called a saw-scaled viper. The broad belly plates, small scales on the head and entire shields beneath the tail are the distinguishing points of this snakes.

These poisonous snakes possess two grooved or tubular fangs or poison teeth, communicating by means of a duct with the racemose glands secreting venom These glands are the homologues of the parotid glands and situated below and behind the eyes, one on each side. The whole mechanism is so arranged, that all the venom secreted by the glands is discharged without any leakage at the moment the fangs penctrate the skin. The colubrines have very short and fine fangs, hence they cannot bite through the clothes: while the vipers have long and strong fangs, so that they can easily blte through the clothes. The colubrines must close the lower jaw before they can inject the venom, whereas the vipers can do so without closing the lower law.

Characteristics of Snake Venom .- When fresh, snake venom is a clear, transparent fluid, but loses 50 to 70 per cent of water and is coverted into a yellowish granular mass which can be powdertd when dried under a bell iar in the sun or over concentrated sulphuric acid. The dried venom retains its toxic properties for an indefinite period. It dissolves rapidly in water, Cobra venom loses its poisonous property to a slight extent only, if heated to 73°C, for half an hour, but dabola venom loses it altogether, if treated

Snake venom is not a simple solution of one poisonous substance, but is a mixture of one or more of the following*:----

1. A powerful fibrin ferment .- This is separated at 75°C., because it is destroyed causing coagulation of the blood.

2. An anti-fibrin ferment .- This is not important. It causes permanent fluidity of the blood after death. (Its separate existence is not believed now.)

3. A proteolytic ferment.

4. Cytolysins .- These are present in a greater proportion in the viperine polson. They are capable of acting upon the red blood cells, ieucocytes, endothellal cells of the vessels, nerve cells, and the cells of various other tissues. Hence in bites by viperines there is much hæmorrhage and sloughing.

5. Applutinin,-This is for the red blood cells.

6. Neurotoxins .- These attach themselves to all the nerve cells and especially the cells of the respiratory centre. These are the chief constituents of the colubrine venom. Hence paralysis, especially of respiration, is a marked symptom. These substances vary greatly in different specimens.

7. A substance, which acts directly on the heart muscle, stimulating it and increasing its tone. This is also more marked in the colubrine venom.

Snakes .- There are several species of non-poisonous snakes inhabiting India. Their tails are not markedly compressed, and in most of the variaties their beily is covered with transverse plates, which, however, do not extend completely across it. They possess several small testh-attached to a short manufactory lacross it. They possess several sense testh-attached to a short maxillary bone, and have no long and grooved fangs

Symptoms of Snake Polsoning (Ophitoxæmla). These vary accord ing to the variety of the snake. In the case of a bite from a colubrine snake,

612

^{8.} For full particulars vide an article on Snake Venoms and Anti-venomous Sera by 6. For full parameters vice an interior on share venoms and Anti-venomous zero. Major George Lamb, IM.S., in Transactions of the Bom. Med. Congr 1909, p. 242.

SNAKES

such as a cobra or krait, the immediate local effects are a burning or tingling pain, irritation, redness, swelling and inflammation at the seat of injection of the venom. These are followed after an interval varying from fifteen minutes to one to two hours by glddiness, lethargy, muscular weakness and a feeling of intoxication. Nausea and vomiting arc sometimes the early Weakness of the muscles increases, and develops into paralysis symptoms of the lower limbs, so that the victim staggers or fails if he attempts to stand or walk and lies down. Paralysis then spreads to the trunk, and affects the head which droops. The muscles of the lips, tongue and throat become gradually paralysed. As a result speech and swallowing become difficult, and saliva collects in the mouth. The victim is often seen trying to remove the viscid saliva from his mouth with his fingers. Breathing becomes slow and laboured, until it stops altogether, the heart continuing to beat for some minutes. Consciousness is retained till the end. In a bite from a krait violent abdominal pains and convuisions may precede death.

If recovery occurs, the skin and subjacent cellular tissues surrounding the bitten area die and lead to the formation of a slough. Later, the slough separates and leaves a big uicer.

In the case of a bitc from a viper, such as a dabola or cehis, the local signs are a good deal of pain, swelling, discolouration and ecchymosis in the immediate neighbourhood of the seat of the bite and oozing of a bloody serum from the aperatures caused by the bite. Within a few seconds to fifteen minutes after the bite nausea, vomiting and the signs of collapse supervene with the cold, clammy skin, a small thready, imperceptible pulse, and dilated puplis which are insensible to light. These are followed by complete unconsciousness. If the patient recovers from these effects, hæmorrhages occur from the mucous membranes of the rectum and other orfices of the body. Extensive local suppuration, sloughing and gangrene, and mallgnant ædema or tetanus may supervene or death may occur from septicæmia.

R. Ray and K. Bhattacharys' report the case of a male aged 45, who was bitten by a viper on hus right foot and inspite of 80 c.c. of polyvalent anlivenin serum developed oliguria, hermetemesis and from the eighth to the tenth day was delirotos, semi-conscious, and had absolute anuna with raised blood urea. Later on the recovered completely, large amount of intravenous glucose was given daily.

In some cases of snake blte death occurs from shock due to fright before the polsonous symptoms commence.

Snake venom, whether colubrine or viperine, has a hemolytic action on the blood, and reduces the power of its coagulability with the result that a bloody serum continues to ooze out from the wound for many hours. This oozing is more pronounced in viperine poisoning than in colubrine poisoning. The absence of the oozing of the bloody serum shows that the venom has not been injected into the wound.

Fatal Dosc—Filteen to twenty milligrammes of the dried cobra venom and 40 milligrammes of the dabola venom. The amount of the dried venom yielded by a cobra in one bite is 200 to 370 milligrammes, and 150 to 250 milligrammes by a large dabola. From experiments conducted by Knowles¹⁰ It was found that the amount of cobra venom injected at a successful bite averaged from 172 to 211 milligrammes, while in the case of one cobra the amount of the venom injected at a single bite was 587 milligrammes or about 40 times the minimum lethal dose for man.

Fatal Period.--Death occurs from twenty minutes to thirty hours after a bite from a colubrine snake and in two to four days after a bite from a viperine snake, but it may occur instantaneously or within a few minutes if the

⁹ Jour. Ind. Mcd. Assoc., April 1, 1955, pp. 509-12.

^{10.} Ind. Med. Gaz., 1922, p. 23.

venom is injected into a vein. A case is recorded where the bite of a king cobra caused death in convulsion in three-quarters of an hour."

Treatment .- Apply at once a ligature with a thick India rubber band, a piece of cord or a strip of cloth at some distance above the site of the wound if the bite is on an extremity. The ligature should be tight enough to stop the blood circulation in the part, but it should be slackened for a few seconds at regular intervals of ten minutes and should not be kept for more than half an hour.

2. Make free and deep inclsions into the punctures, taking care not to cut any large blood vessel or injure any underlying bonc. Suck the poison from the wound provided there are no sores about the mouth and lips, or neutralize the polson by washing the wound with a weak aqueous solution of potassium permanganate. If possible, inject hypodermically 15 grains of glod chloride dissolved in a minimum quantity of water at the site of the bite. Ahuja and his co-workers suggest the administration of heparin intravenously as well as by local inflitration around the site of the bite from a dabola, as heparin can effectively counteract the effects of dabola venom.12

3. In the case of cobra or krait bite local infiltration with a five per cent solution of carbolic soap round the site of the bite has been recommended as a first-aid treatment, when antivenene is not at hand,

4. Inject intravenously at least 20 ml. of the polyvalent anti-snakevenom serum as soon after the bite as possible and repeat the dose two hours later or earlier if the symptoms of collapse appear. In severe cases repeat the dose every six hours till the complete disappearance of the symptoms. In the case of viper bite inject some serum round about the site of the bite to prevent sloughing and gangrene.

Forty to sixty millilitres of the anti-snake-venom serum may be injected subcutaneously or intramuscularly, if expert medical ald is not available. It must, however, be remembered that subcutaneous or intramuscular injections of the serum are not as effective as intravenous injections.

This polyvalent anti-snake-venom serum is prepared in the Haffkine Institute of Bombay, and neutralizes the venoms of cobra, common krait. Russell's viper, and echis which are the common poisonous snakes of India. The serum is lyophilised by drying it from the frozen state under high vacuum. The dried serum dissolves readily in water and retains its potency for ten years when stored in a cool dark place.

If the anti-snake-venom serum is not available, inject hypodermically, preferably intravenously, 40 cc. of antivenene as soon as possible and repeat the same dose if the symptoms do not abate Antivenene is prepared at Kasault from the combined venoms of the cobra and the Russell's vipor and is specific for the bulk of the cobra and the Russell's vipor and is specific for the bite of either. Antivenene has also been found to neutra-

lize the hæmorrhagin but not the other fractions of the Echis venom.¹³ 5. Administer morphine, veronal or aspirin to relieve pain and nervousness in cases of bites from Russell's viper and Phoorsa (Echis). They should be used with care in cobra and Krait bites.

6. Inject hypodermically adrenaline chloride, and intramuscularly 0.9grain of calcium chioride in 20 minims of water.

7. Avoid alcohol if antivenene has been used but give hot coffee or tea.

8. Promote warmth of the body by hot water bottles, and by friction with ginger or mustard. Tropical Diseases Bulletin, May 1930, p 350 Ind Jour Med Rer, Vol. XXXIV, No 2, Oct 1945, p 317. Tajlor and Mallick, Ind. Jour Med Res, XXIII, I, July 1935, p 141 11

13

¹²

 Administer intravenously normal saline alone or with noradrenaline or transfuse blood or plasma.

10. Start artificial respiration, when necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Lesions resulting from snake-bite are, as a rule, two iaccrated punctures about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch deep in the case of colubrines and about 1 inch deep in the case of vipers. They may be so minute that they may not be visible to the naked eye, but may be seen with a lens. There is a good deal of swelling and cellulitis about the bitten part and hæmorhage from the punctures as well as from the mucous membranes of the body orlfices. The areolar tissue round about the punctures is purple and infiltrated. The blood is extremely fluid and purple in colour. In cases of viperine bites solid clots may occur in the veins due to the fibrin ferment.

Chemical Analysis.—The following serum test,¹⁴ as employed by Dr. Hankin, is used in the Government Laboratories, Uttar Pradesh, Agra:—

Make an aqueous solution or extract from a suspected rag, and inject it into a frog. If the frog dies, find out the lethal dose. Then take two more weighed frogs and inject into them their lethal dose, as follows:....

(a) The extract mixed with double the volume of freshly obtained antivenene (serum immunized against cobra and Russell's viper venom) after incubation for an hour,

(b) The extract under similar condition, but untreated with antivenene.

Presence of snake venom is indicated by frog (a) being killed, and (b) remaining unaffected.

Medico-Legal Points—Snake polsoning has not much medico-legal value except that in some cases of sulcidal or homicidal deaths the alleged cause of death given by the relatives is snake-bite.

On the 28th August 1919, the body of Musammat Kausaiia, 20 years old, of Police-Station Malihabad, was brought to the King George's Medical College Mortuary with a report that the deceased had been bitten by a snake. Upon examination of the body Modi found that the decath was due to hanging. In another case, where a Hindu gurl of 15 years was alleged to have died from snake-bite on the 23rd July 1922, dissection rerealed rupture of the internal surface of the enlarged spieen.

Snake venom is seidom used for homicidal or suicidai purposes. A case¹⁵ is recorded where an attempt at homicidal poisoning was made. A man attempted to throw some poison on the open wound of another, but missed the mark. The suspected poison was found to be cobra venom.

A case of suicide¹⁶ by the injection of dried snake venom into a small wound is recorded. A man murdered his wife and to avoid the charge of murder attempted to commit suicide by taking arsenic by the mouth, and then as an additional precaution injected snake venom into a small wound on his left thigh in a resolute attempt to commit suicide.

Cattie are sometimes criminally polsoned by introducing into the rectum rags impregnated with cobra poison. Dr. Hankin describes the process as follows: A cobra is shut up in an earthen vessel with a banana and irritated. It bites the fruit, thus injecting its venom into the pulp, which is smeared on a rag. This rag is thrust, by the aid of a split bamboo, into the animal's rectum. Such rags are usually found post-mortem; they should be dried, but never proserved in split, for this destroys the polson, which iooks like a greasy substance of a dirty white colour like putty. It is also asserted that sometimes the snake is made to strike the victim directly.

Snake venom is poisonous only when injected subcutaneously, intramuscularly or intravenously, and has no ill-effects when taken by the mouth, as

^{14.} Chatterji, The Analyst, Nov. 1930.

^{15.} Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p. 6.

¹⁶ Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1933, p. 4.

the venom is not absorbed from the gastric mucous membrane. The bodies of animals killed by snake poisoning may be eaten without any ill-effects, but their blood is poisonous, and destroys life, if injected into the human body.

Snake venom does not remain in the skin after a bite, but infiltrates into the arcolar tissue and at some distance from the punctures owing to the free movement of the skin.

According to Frayer17 snake polson is excreted by the kidneys and mammary glands, and probably also by the salivary glands as well as the gastric mucous membrane. An infant died in two hours after it had sucked its mother who had been bitten by a venomous snake. This case also serves as an illustration that snake venom may be absorbed by the stomach of an infant in a sufficient quantity to cause death.

POISONOUS INSECTS

Ants .- These produce pain, irritation and swelling at the seat of the bite owing to the action of formic acid secreted by certain glands situated in the tail.

Wasps, Bees and Hornets .- These sectede a poisonous fluid containing formic acid, when they sing. The beevenom probably contains histamine. Single stings produce local irritation, burning pain and swelling, but multiple stings sometimes produce symp-the chest urtherster tempolar and swelling. Sometimes produce symp-the chest urtherster tempolar and swelling heat apoptery. These are griddiness, sense of constriction in the chest urtherster tempolar and swelling heat apoptery. the chest, under tesemoung heat apoptery. Incse are groundness, sense of construction the chest, unitaria, tachycardia, unconsciousness, huddity of the face, jerky breathing, cold and clammy skin, and involuntary passage of urine and faces. Dealth may occur from chest builts and involuntary passage of urine and faces. from shock Divisities and any output and a sease from a waspeting. In one, a man aged a sease store a waspeting. In one, a man aged and he fell down, and died in less than twenty minutes. Autopsy revealed a minute and he fell down, and died in less than twenty minutes. Autopsy revealed a minute puncture surrounded by an area of inflammation on the right temple. The thymus sp-peared to be enlarged, the pericardual sac contained excess of clear fluid and the lungs' Ammonia was immediately applied to the site of the site, but the woman became un-is responsible to some extent for the deress of the sentent in the period. is responsible to some extent for the degree of the severity of a be-sting.

A casely is also recorded in which a lady stung by a bee on the ring finger suffered from sever is also reconcer in winch a say stung by a bee on the ring hinger sufficiency of the face and neck were swollen and cranosed, and breathing was obstructed by a similar

Treatment-The sting should be removed by lifting or scraping it out with the blade of a knife or the edge of a long finger nail, and the part should then be dabled on with a solution of ammonia or dilute vinegar. Hot fomentations should be applied to relieve the pain of severe stings,

Pungatis recommends the early local application of a 20 per cent solution of pow dered alors in 60 per cent ethyl alcohol for the treatment of the stings of bees, wasps and hornels. The pain is checked almost immediately, and the swelling either does not appear

For the allergic type of manifestations either inject 1 to 1 c.c. of adrenaline subcutaneously or inject an antihistaminic preparation like Synopen 2 cc. intramuscular, 25 Term sympose tablet can also be given by mouth. For severe reaction 100 mgm. of hydrocortisone in normal satine drip is useful.

Scorpions.—These possess a hollow sting in the last joint of their tail, communicating borrynons-reitese possess a nonow sting in the last joint of their tail, communi-by means of a duct with the polsonous glands, which secrete polson on stinging objoint of a duct with the poisonous glands, which secrete poison on stinging. An obson consists of (1) neurotoxin which acts on the respiratory and vasomotor centres, avalutinins, harmortharins, letteretained and unstriped muscles and (2) harmolysins.

agglutinins, hæmorrhagins, leucorrtolysin, coagulins, fermenis, lecthin and cholesterin. Symptoms.—The symptoms produced by the sting are severe local irritation and burning pain radiating from the sile Sometimes, there may be glddiness, faintness, mus-cular weakness symptoms distributed about rular weakness, vomiling, diarrhors, convulsions and mental disturbances. A gift about 17 years old, was stilling by a convolution and mental disturbances. A gift about That weakness, voluming, quaringea, convulsions and mental disturbances A girl, apou-try years old, was stung by a scorpion on the tip of her right ring finger, which became dry and gangrenous.³¹ Earely death may occur, especially in children and in old and

Thanatophildia of India, D. 43.
 Lancet, Sep. 13, 1911, Vol. II, p. 207, see also Lancet. 1872, II, p. 135.
 P. W. L. Brit, Brit, Jour. Aug. 16, 1924, p. 303
 P. Retue Medicale de la naise Romande, Lausanne, March 25, 1929, p. 205. Jour.

20. Herne pleutric de la faiste nomanae, Lausane Amer Med Assoc, June 1, 1923, p 1897. 21 Anzari, Brit Med Jour, Aug 21, 1948, p 282

feeble persons. Sundaram¹² reports the case of a boy, 16 years old, who was stung by a scorpion on the left index finger on March 2, 1930, and died of acute pulmonary urdema on March 14, 1930. Dey also records a case in which a girl, aged 11 years, was stung by a black scorpion on the upper part of her left nipple and on her chin and died in a few hours.²³

Treatment.—Apply a ligature above the site of the sting and incise it. Wash the wound with a weak solution of ammonia, borax or potassium permanganate or apply 5 to 10 minims of a 5 per cent solution of cocalne around the site of the wound. In cases of shock administer subcutaneously or intravenously normal saline, with hydrocortisone if necessary. Give scorpion antivenin if available. By spraying D. D. T. scorpions are killed.

FOOD POISONING

Food poisoning occurs occasionally as an acute illness in a number of Individuals shortly after the consumption of the same food. It is due to infection of the food with living bacteria of the Salmonella group, e.g. the *Bacillus enteritidis* of Gærtner and the *Bacillus entrycke*. These bacteria are destroyed in the process of cooking but the toxins generated by them are resistant to heat and may be present in food even after boiling it for one hour.

Hæmolytic streptococci and staphylococci are reported to have produced outbreaks of food poisooing.

The foodstuffs which are responsible for causing this kind of poisoning are diseased ments, fish, eggs, milk, cheese, ice-treams, and tinned foods. Such foods often appear quite fresh and do not show any alteration in taste or smell to arouse one's suspicion of their noisonous nature.

Outbreaks of food poisoning were formerly described as cases of ptomaine poisoning on the assumption that the poisoning was caused by ptomaines produced by putrefactive changes occurring in meat or other food, but there is no evidence to show that these substances are the causative agents of food poisoning. Moreover, ptomains are late degradation products and are never found until the food has become too nasty to be eaten.

Symptoms—These usually commence scon after the ingestion of the food, when the tordns are the causalive agents but they may be delayed for six to tweive or even twentyfour hours in cases where the living bacteria are the causative agents. The chief symptoms are headache, giddaness, intense thirst, acute vomiting, durarhoza with collicky pain in the abdomen, dilatation of the pupils, ptosis, cold, clammy skun, rise of temperature to 101° and 103° or 104°F, with rigors, muscular weakness, cramps and paralysis of the lower limbs. The pulse becomes slow, weak and finally imperceptible. Death occurs from failure of the heart.

Diagnosis.-This is made by isolating the bacteria from the vomit, urune or forces and the suspected foods or from the bowels and solid organs of the sufferer after death and identifying them by cultural characteristics and agglutination tests.

Treatment-Wash out the stomach, and give brisk saline purgatives to empty the bowels. Give saline infusions to promote elimination of the toxins from the system. Use stimulants, if accessary.

Post-mortem Appearances — The Inticous membrane of the alimentary canal is swollen and acutely coogested with submucous petechial hemorrhages. The liver, spleen and kidneys are congested. The lungs are usually congested.

Food Allergy—Owing to an inherent or acquired idiosynerasy some individuals are hypersensitive to certain kinds of food which are ordinarily quite harmless and suffer from gastro-enterlis, local urticarnal rashes or asthmatic attacks, whenever they take any of these articles. The foods which produce these symptoms are protein in nature and are meat, fish, shell-fish, prawns, ergs, milk, cheese, etc.

BOTULISM OR ALLANTIASIS

This is a form of food poisooing which is caused by the toxins of the Bacillus Botulinus contained in sausages, potted meats, tinned fish, canned fruits, etc.

Sympionss-These commence geoerally within 24 hours after taking the unwholesome food, but may be delayed for 72 hours. These are dryness of the mouth, difficulty of swallowing, retching, vomiting, coile and duarthese followed by constipation. The nervous sympions then appear with dilatation of the pupils, plosis, diplopia, pathosis and a sense of suffocation. Marked muscular weakness and nervous prostration are the prominent sympions. The pulse becomes weak, and the face becomes cranosed. The temperature rises to 103°F, but fails below normal towards death, which is preceded

22. Ind. Med. Gazette, Sep. 1931, p. 510. 23. Ind. Med. Gazette, July 1936, p. 402.

by delirium or coma Death may occur within 24 to 48 hours or may be delayed for a week.

Treatment.--Inject promptly the antitoxic (anti-botulnus) serum, if it is available. Wash out the stomach to prevent further infection. Give mild laxatives followed by high irrigation of the intestime with enemata. Administer morphine hypodermically bo relieve vomiting and purging. It may be helpful to use stimulants and subcutaneous or intravenous infections of normal salue.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Hypersemla of the alimentary tract. The other organs are found congested. The bacillus may be isolated from the stomach contents and fæces doring ide and from the liver, spicen and intestinal content after death.

FISH POISONING

Certain kinds of fish belonging to the species, tetrodon, found in China and Japan, are very poisonous, and cause death within an hour,

Fish in-sprawn is likely to, produce poisonous symptoms. Of all the varieties of shell-fish, mussel is the chief, that'gives ruse to poisonous symptoms. on account' of a powerful toxin, mylitotorine, which develops chiefly in its liver. The characteristic symptoms are urticarla and difficulty of breathing. Death may occur from collapse within two hours.

The symptoms of gastro-enteritis may occur from eating stale or decomposed oysters.

PTOMAINES

These are alkaloidal bodies produced by the action of saprophytic micro-organisms upon nitrogenous materials, probably during the process of decomposition. They are called craduarcic alkaloids, as they are generated in the dead tissue; while alkaloids secreted by the living cells during the metabolic processes are called *leucomaines*.

Ptomaines exist as methylamine in the gaseous form, as ethylamine in the liquid form and as neurine in the solid form. They are unstable alkaline bases, forming salls when acted upon by acids.

These piomaines resemble very closely vegetable alkaloids, such as veratrine, morpine, codemic, etc., inasmuch as they respond almost to the same chemical group rengents and physicolacia tests. At present there is no special test by which a cadaalkaloid will yield the same chemical reactions and will have the same physicological results, if injected into the body of a healthy animat, as any of the vegetable alkaloid.

In suspect poisoning, when one of the rare vegetable alkaloids, which does not may set up a plat that the alkaloid was not a vegetable poison, but a ptomaine developed in the body after death.

In this connection it is important to know that most of the ptomaines that have been discover an non-poisonous except neurine and mydatene, which are actively poisonous and roduce symptoms resembling those project by atropine, muscarine, ciapred since deats and that neurine is not generated till that the or sixth are actively it must, however, bear mydatene not until the seventh ary and that too in traces only. In water, are not likely death of the extracted with humiscible solve biens you and the seventh match and the seventh ary and the sevents from negatic mixtures are analysed every year to the start sever been able too have on the sever the sever the sever bien able to bake such bases from the the hot and rainy months of the year.

CHAPTER XXVII

IRRITANT POISONS-(Contd.)

C. MECHANICAL (VILNERANT) POISONS

Mechanical irritants are actually not poisons inasmuch as they do not produce any toxic symptoms by being absorbed in the blood, but they are included in the expression "unwholesome drug or other drug" of section 328. of the Indian Penal Cde, as they act mechanically by a local action, and cause irritation of the stomach and bowels with their angular edges or sharp points, when they are swallowed. The examples are powdered glass, diamond powder, pins, needles, nalis, chopped animal and vegetable hairs.

FOWDERED GLASS

Symptoms .-- Taken internally, powdered glass produces a sharp, burning pain in the throat and stomach and later in the intestines. This is followed by nausea and vomiting, the vomited matter containing streaks of blood. There is generally constipation, but sometimes there is diarrhœa. The motions are passed with pain and are usually mixed with blood. Death may occur from shock, especially if the stomach or intestine has been perforated.

At Agra, a young Mahomedan male, aged 20 years, was invited for breakfast at his father-in-law's house, where he was given powdered glass in the food. About 8 hours after the breakfast he complained of an intense burning pain in the pit of the stomach, and brought up mouthfuls of blood without any nausea or pain in the throat. The vomiting of blood was so persistent that he became pale and had almost collapsed with a thready and imperceptible pulse, when ergot injection and saline infusion had to be tried. The symptoms abated after three days.

Fatal Dose,-Not known. From his experiments Lessauvage! found that two-and-a-half drachms of powdered glass given to a cat did not cause any harm, and a dog took six or seven ounces in eight days without suffering the slightest inconvenience, although it was administered when the animal was fasting and the fragments were frequently a line in length. He himself swallowed a considerable number of fragments of glass up to 2 mm. (0.08 inch) long without producing any deleterious effects.

Fatal Period.-Uncertain. A woman, 25 years old, of Mandi State, who swallowed powdered glass with the intent of committing suicide, died in 2 hours.² In a fatal case reported by the Chemical Analyser of Bombay death occurred in 48 hours,³ and in another case recorded by Reichardt death took place in 6 days.4

Treatment.-Give bulky food, such as a large quantity of rice, and then give emetics, as well as purgatives. Give ice and morphine to relieve thirst and pain. Adopt such remedies as will combat collapse.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Erosions may be found in the mouth. pharynx, cesophagus, stomach and upper part of the small intestine. Fragments of glass may be found adherent to the mucous membrane of the stomach which is covered with tenacious mucus. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines is red, congested and streaked with blood, and may occasionally be inflamed.

In the case of the young woman of Mandi State who committed suicide by swallowing powdered glass, no excortations were seen in the mouth or

Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leg. Med. and Toric., Vol. II, Ed. II, p. 889.
 Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1926, p. 2.
 Collis Barry, Legal Med., Vol. II, p. 889.
 Arch. d. Pharm. Second Series, Vol. XCI, p. 92; Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leg. Med. and Toric., Vol. II, ed. N. 19, p. 839.

cesophagus at the post-mortem examination, but the stomach was highly congested, especially the greater curvature. The stomach contained undigested bolled rice mixed with pieces of glass. As much as 190 grains of powdered glass were collected from the stomach and the biggest plece weighed 3 grains. The small intestine was congested very much and particles of glass were found adherent to the mucous membrane. The ileo-czecal valve was intensely congested. The mucous membrane of the stomach was leathery, but in the intestine the rugæ exhibited the appearance of minute scratches under the lens and fine particles were visible between the folds. The larger pieces of glass were found high up in the intestine.

Chemical Detection .- By straining the stomach contents and faces through a muslin cloth, glass fragments may be detected with the naked eye, or they may be seen as transparent and amorphous pieces under the microscope

The Chemical Examiner of Bengal reports a case referred to him by the Civil Surgeon of Howrah in which the cook of a European Guard attempted to poison his master with pordered glass mixed with meat curry. The Guard took a portion of 11 but, sus-pecting something wrong with it, handed over the remainder to the police who forwarded it for chemical analysis along with the stool of the complainant which he passed after taking the meal. Coarses providered glass with many small sharp fragments was de-tected both in the curry as well as in the stool.

Medico-Legal Points .- The popular belief is that glass is highly poisonous, so that it is frequently administered in a powdered or crushed form mixed with some articles of food, such as rice, wheat flour, sweets, etc Usually a woman pounds her own glass bangle or a glass bottle and gives it to her husband in some dish with homicidal intent. In a casef where a woman, 17 or 18 years old, administered the powdered glass of her bangles to her husband in chapatis (bread) with the intention of causing his death, she was convicted of having attempted to murder her husband under section 307, LP.C., as he did not really become ill owing to prompt treatment In his annual report for the year 1948, the Chemical Examiner of the Uttar and Madhya Pradesh (United and Central Provinces) cites a case from Bhandara where a woman administered to her husband powdered glass in the food prepared from besan (gram flour) with a view to killing him, but suspecting that some unwholesome substance had been mixed in his food he vomited the food taken by him. Powdered glass was detected in the vomit and in the remaining portion of the food. Sometimes glass is mixed with

Powdered glass is rarely selected for suicidal purposes. A case is recorded where a man swallowed powdered glass mixed with nitric acid and kerosene oli with a view to committing suicide, but he was removed to hospital where he recovered after proper treatment. The vomitted matter contained particles of glass, nitrates and kerosene oil. Kinl and Naidus also report the case of a bytterical stat the case of a hysterical girl, who swallowed broken bits of glass bangles and valet fact a higher that give here by sandwiching them between slices of bread with Intent to commit suicide. She drank copious draughts of water and was given 4 ounces of kaylene-ol 4 hours after swallowing them. out in 48 hours without causing damage to the mucous membrane or the

Powdered glass is occasionally employed for destroying cattle.

Glass does not produce the desired effect, if it gets entangled in the mucus or food in the stomach. Similarly it will not have any had effects.

620

^{5.} Ind. Med. Gaz. Aug. 1915, p. 305 6. Naspur High Crt., Cr. Revision Appeal No. 103 of 1941, K. E. v. Mst. Gangoo 45 Cr. Law Jour, 1942, p 54. 7. Madras Chem, Exam Annual Rep. 1935, p 6. 8 Ind. Med. Gaz, Nov 1947, p 648.

VEGETABLE HAIRS

if it is so well powdered as not to have any sharp points. or if it is so well chewed as to get well powdered before it is swallowed. This is the reason why professional exhibitors (human ostriches) do not come by any harm by swallowing glass. Some years ago, Modi saw in Bombay a gentleman and his wife both eating chimney glass without any ill-effects.

DIAMOND POWDER.

When swallowed, diamond or dlamond powder may produce injurious effects owing to the mechanical action of its sharp prominent angles and edges. However, owing to a false popular belief that it is highly poisonous, diamond powder is sometimes taken suicifaise popular belief that it is highly poisonous, diamond powder is sometimes taken suici-dally or administered homicidally. In his annual report for the year 1935, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions the case of a man, who swallowed one morning 8 powdered diamonds (size not known) with ayview to committing suicide. An hour later he com-plained of pain in the stomach and was attended to by a doctor. His stomach was washed out, and was given butter and boiled rice. The stomach wash was found to con-tain minute transparent particles of diamond under the microscope. He also quotes another case in his annual report for the year 1949, where a woman removed one of the diamonds from her ear rung, powdered and swallowed it after locking herself in a room. She proceed under treatment. She recovered under treatment.

In a Hyderabad poisoning case it was alleged that diamond powder was administered In pansupari, but it had no effect.9 In the famous Baroda case white arsenic and a very fine nowder of diamond were mixed in a sherbet drink,

NEEDLES

These have been swallowed for suicidal purposes, and are known to have caused death. Rarely, needles mixed with food may be used for homicidal purposes. A case10 of attempted murder by making a man swallow plantains in which a number of sewing needles had been hidden was registered in the police-station of Gudiatham under section 307. LP.C., against one Balu Iver and another person. One Srinivasa Rao, an ex-employee 307, I.P.C., against one Balu Iyer and another person. One Shnivasa rao, an exemployee of a hotel in Gudatam, revealed in his statement to the police that in fulfilment of a wager entered into between him and the son of his former employer, he was made to swallow four plantains, one by one. As he was swallowing the fourth plantain, a needle pricked his throat and only then he realized that a trick hed been played on him. He immediately rushed to Madras and sought admission into the general hospital. Here twenty-three needles came out as a result of his vormit, and an X-ray examination of the man showed that there were still about twelve needles in his intestines, giving him excruciating pain.

CHOPPED ANIMAL HAIRS

These are supposed to be poisonous, and have been given to cattle with the idea of destroying them, but it should not be forgotten that sometimes round boluses of haurs are found in the stomach and intestines of animals dead from natural causes.

Finely chopped human hair is recognized as a slow poison and given in curry or other soft food in Singapore.

In his annual report for the year 1932, the Chemical Examiner of Bengal reports a case where chopped hair mixed with dry plantain leaves and dust was given to a woman for administration of the same to her husband with food "to correct his temper and to make him love her". A casell is also recorded where a tuft of chopped hair and small fragments of human nails were administered in rice and vegetables to a Mahomedan male by his wife probably as love-philters.

Chopped human hair mixed with lime, earth or powdered bone is used as a cattle poison, particularly in the districts of Gaya and Hazaribagh in Bihar and in the district of Mymensingh in Bengal 12

VEGETABLE HAIRS

Fine, short hairs derived from the leaves and stalks of certain plants are called singling hairs, and act as mechanical irrights when they come into direct contact with the skin. These hairs taper towards their apices and terminate in small bubs, which contain an irritant fluid consisting of histanding and acetylchoine. The bulbs break off at the slightest touch, and the hairs piercing the skin pour out the contents which proat the sugness obtain and the main pierching the skin poor out the contents which pro-duce severe irritation. Thus, brown, rigid, pointed hairs covering the pools of an annual climing plant, called Macuna pruriens (NO. Leguminosze), the cow-ltch, cowhage or "Russian fleas" (Karacht, produce local redness with a strong burning sensation follow

- Beng. Chem. Exam. Ann. Rep., 1936, p. 11. Beng. Chem. Exam. Ann Rep., 1937, p. 16. 11.
- 12.

691

^{9.} Times of India, Dec. 21, 1935. 10. Times of India, June 20, 1950, p. 3.

ed by intolerable itching, inflammation and even blisters when applied to the skin, and are liable to set up the symptoms of irritation in the mouth and throat, when swallowed in valer. If inhaled, the dust of the powdered hairs produces pain and swelling of the respiratory tract and may cause death from sufficiention.

The treatment consists in washing the part with warm water containing an elkal, such as sodium carbonate, when Macuna prunens is applied to the skin, and in administering olive oil or liquid paraffin when it is taken internally. Luminal may be given by the mouth to relieve intense itching, and ephedrine hydrochloride may be given hypodermically it the skin rash is of an urticarial nature.

The hairs are usually scraped off from lumipe pods without any risk, and are dred and stored for criminal use. A case of toriure by Mincuna prurens is recorded in the annual report of the Chemical Examiner, Bengin for the year 1999. A lad 15 years ofdthree some powder of the burnt pods of this palar on a female relation of his on account of some quarrel between them. The woman plant on a female relation of his on account the body attended with a scelling for two days the form include the body attended with a scelling for two days the stars of the body attended with a scelling for two days that. The the scelling for the year 1915, that an anonymous letter containing one of the hairs annual report prute year 1916, that an anonymous letter containing some of the hairs annual report prute hands of post office officials. In his annual report for the year 1931, the Chemical difference of the hairs and the post of the scele of the his soft of or scient burnts of a scele of the scale of the scale of the his soft of vars scele. They leaked is of the soft of the scale to the his body for clear the histor at Pandharpur in Sholapur District, and one of them three some powder which he ware star atoult of which he got almost unbearable toking of his body for clear by the feated as an outpatient in the local dispensary. Some of the powder was annual report for the scale 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, cites a case, where containing version of part 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, cites a case, where the hairs which ware identified as those from the post of the cowhage plant. In his two North Indian pars 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, cites a case, where containing version here for inbing on follow passengers, and causing them initiation with a view to diverting their attention and in the meanwhile attempting to too them.

CHAPTER XXVIII

NEUROTIC POISONS

POISONS AFFECTING THE BRAIN (CEREBRAL, NARCOTIC)

A. SOMNIFEROUS POISONS

OPIUM (AFIM)

Opium is the julce obtained by incision from the unripe capsules of the white poppy, Papaver Somniferum, and inspissated by spontaneous evaporation. The white poppy belongs to N.O. Papaveracez, and is grown in India, Persia, Asia Minor, Turkey, China and Egypt, but is cultivated in England and other cold countries, like Russia and Yugoslavia.

Poppy capsules (Post ka Doda), when they are ripe and dry, contain a trace of oplum and are used for their sedative and narcotle action. Their warm decoction is used locally as a sedative fomentation and poultice.



Fig. 194 .- Poppy capsule-unincised.

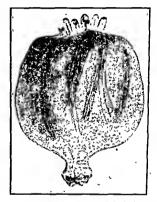


Fig. 195 .- Poppy capsule-incised.

Poppy seeds (khas-khas) are innocuous and white in colour, and are used as food. They are sprinkled over some Indian sweets. They are regarded as demuleent and nutritive. They yield a bland oil, known as poppyseed oil (khas-khas ka tel), which is largely used for cullnary and lighting purposes.

Oplum occurs in more or less rounded, irregularly formed or flattened masses, weighing from 250 to 1,000 grammes, and having a strong, characteristic odour and bitter taste. When fresh, it is plastic and internally moist, coarsely granular or nearly smooth and reddish or chestnut brown, but becomes hard, brittle and dark brown on keeping. It is a highly complex body, containing about twenty-five alkaloids, combined with meconic, lactic and sulphuric acids. Of these the most important is morphine which occurs in combination with meconic acid. Next in importance are codeine, narcotine, papaverine and thebalne. Indian oplum yields from 9.5 to 14.2 per cent of morphine, 1.8 to 4 per cent of codeine, 3.9 to 7.6 per cent. of narcotine, 1 per cent of pavaverine and 0.5 to 1 the core of thebalne.

The Indian variety of opium which is known as the Banaras opium is a mixture of opium obtained from Madhya Pradesh and from the districts of Banaras, Ghazipur, Lucknow, Azamgarh, etc. in the Uttar Pradesh. The morphine content of oplum from these several places varies from 7 to 14 per cent. but the Banaras oplum is standardized in the Government Oplum Factory at Ghazipur to contain about 10 per cent of morphine. The total alkaloids of this opium usually go upto 40 per cent.

Morphine, C₁₁H₁₂O₁N .-- This is the principal aikaloid to which the poisonous properties of opium are chiefly due. It occurs as a white powder or in white, shining crystals, having a bitter taste and alkaline reaction. It is very sparingly soluble in cold water, but soluble in 400 to 500 parts of boilingwater. It is slightly soluble in ether and alcohol, but dissolves in acetic cther and amyl alcohol. It readily dissolves in dilute acids and in solutions, of caustic alkalies and alkaline earths. It forms crystalline saits, of which morphine hydrochloride and morphine sulphate are pharmacopocial preparations and morphine acetate is a non-official preparation, the dose of each being i to 1/3 grain. These salts are bitter in taste, neutral in reaction and freely soluble in water.

Morphine has a specific action on the nerve-cells of the brain, and has a narcotic effect.

Heroin (Diacetyi-morphine or Diamorphine), Dionin (Ethyi-morphine) and Peronin (Benzoyi-morphine) are artificial alkaloids derived from morphine and are used in medicine to allay cough in phthisis and asthma. Hydrochloride of heroin is now official under the name, Diamorphinæ hydrochloridum, the dose being 1/12 to 1/6 grain. Since 1954, following a World Health Organisation enquiry, nearly 54 countries have decided against using heroin as a medicine, as amongst all drugs of addiction it is the most dangerous

Dilaudid (Dihydromophinone hydrochloride) is an oxidation product of morphine. It is a colourless, crystalline substance, freely soluble in alcohol and water, but insoluble in ether. It is used as a substitute for morphine in 1/24 to 1/12-grain doses by mouth or in 1/30-grain doses subcutaneously,

Codeine, C_nH_nO₃N.-This is chemically methylmorphine, and occurs in nearly colourless trimetric crystals. It is soluble in 120 parts of water, in 2 parts of alcohol and in chloroform. It is soluble in aqueous ammonia, but insoluble in excess of potash or soda solution. It dissolves easily in dilute acids, and forms neutral saits. Codeine and its sait, codeine phosphate, pre pharmacopælal preparations, the dose of each being 1/6 to 1 grain.

Narcotine, papaverine and thebaine are not important from a toxicological point of view. Narcotine and its salt, narcotine hydrochloride, are non-official preparations, the dose of each being 1 to 3 grains. Narcotine is much less poisonous than either morphine or codeine, and produces toxic

Papaverine resembles codeine in its effects on man. One gramme might cause dangerous symptoms. It appears to undergo complete destruction 10

Thebaine has a convulsant action, and produces tetanic spasms resembling those caused by strychnine but is much less powerful. The fatal dose is not known. About 8 grains would produce poisonous symptoms.

Dicodid (Dihydrocodeinone acid tartrate) and Eukodal (dihydroxycodeinone hydrochloride) are saits which occur as white crystals, soluble in water. The dose of dicodid is 1/16 to 1/12 grain and that of Eukodal is 1/12 to 1/6 grain orally and 1/6 to 1/3 grain subcutaneously. Opium Pulteralust Powdered oplumi - Synonym, Pulvis Opli It contains 10 per cent of anhydro

¹ Biyth, Poisons, their Effects and Detection, Ed. V. p 321

Proprietary Medicines.-The following are the proprietary medicines containing oplum or morphine:-

 Chlorodyne.—Strength, about 4 grains of morphine hydrochloride to an ounce. In addition to morphine it contains chloral, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid and tincture of cannabis indica.

2. Dalby's Carminative .- Strength, 21 minims of laudanum to 1 fluid ounce.

3. Nepenthe .- It is also known as anodyne tincture, and contains 0.84 per cent of morphine.

4. Sydenham's Laudanum—This is tincture of opium flavoured with saffron, and is clied Tinctura Opii Crocata. It contains 1 per cent of anhydrous morphine. Dose, 5 to 30 minims.

Symptoms.<u>—These commence usually in from half-an-hour to an hour atter the polson has been taken. The symptoms commonly take more time to appear when oplum is taken in a solid form than when it is taken in solution. Cases have, however, occurred where the symptoms have appeared almost immediately or within a few_minutes, especially in children and after a hypodermic injection of morphine or have been delayed for several hours. The symptoms manifest themselves in three stages, viz. (1) stage of excitement; (2) stage of sopor; (3) stage of narcosis.</u>

1. Stage of Excitement.—During this stage the symptoms are increased sense of well being, mental activity, loquacity, restlessness, or even hallucinations, flushing of the face and increased action of the heart. This stage is of a short duration, and may be absent if a large dose is taken. In childref convulsions are a marked feature in the first stage. In adults a widely excited, and even a maniacal condition may be seen in this stage. An Indian soldier at Poona who committed suicide by taking opium was very excited and nolsy for about a quarter of an hour and then became deeply comatose.²

2. Stage of Sopor.—The nerve centres are depressed during this stage, which sometimes comes on quite suddenly. The symptoms are headache, gliddness, lethargic condition, drowsiness, and an <u>uncontrollable desire to sleep, from which the patient may be roused by external stimuli. The pupils are contracted, the face and lips are cranased and an itching sensation is felt all over the skin. The pupe sense till normal.</u>

3. Stage of Narcosis.—The patient now passes into deep coma from which he cannot be roused. During this stage the muscles are relaxed, and the reflexes are lost. All the secretions are almost completely suspended, except that of the skin, which feels cold and clammy. The face is pale, the lips are livid, and the lower jaw drops. The pupils are contracted to pin points and are insensible to light, terminally they may dilate when asphysia intervenes. The conjunctive are injected. Blood pressure begins to fall and the pulse is slow, small and compressible. The respirations are slow, laboured and steriorous, and the rate may be 2 to 4 per minute.

At this stage recovery may take place by prompt and proper treatment; otherwise in the case of fatal termination lividity of the surface increases. The pulse becomes slower, more irregular and imperceptible. The respirations are slower, more feeble, and assume the character of Cheyne-Stokes, death occurring from asphysia. The heart may continue to beat for a short time after respiration has stopped. Convulsive twitchings in groups of the muscles are observed, and the pupils become widely dilated towards the end. Sometimes, death occurs from failure of the heart. The odour of oplum may be present in the breath throughout the illness. This is sometimes masked by the injudicious administration of alcohol by relatives.

Unusual Symptoms.—Vomiting and purging may be present in a few cases. In a case in which a sweeper in Lahore, an addict to optum, died from an overdose, one of the chief symptoms was vomiting. The vomited

M.J.-40

^{2.} Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1929, p. 7.

matter on chemical analysis showed the presence of opium.3 A young Hindu of Pangaon in Barsi Taluka, who died after taking the food prepared by his wife, had symptoms of vomiting and purging. An analysis of the viscera revealed the presence of oplum alone and no other poison.4

Convuisions of a tetanoid character are occasionally present, more frequent in children than in adults] In the case of a student of the Agra College. who died of optum poisoning, the prominent symptoms were convulsions and a rise of temperature, which misied a medical attendant very much in the correct diagnosis. In the case of a private soldier in the first Yemen Infantry at Aden who died of oplum poisoning, the chief symptoms were remittent attacks of convulsions and a rise of temperature to 104°F, before death.5 In the cases of a female, aged 32, who died of oplum poisoning, the chief symptoms were muscular rigidity, violent delirium, frequent respirations (58 per minute) and a temperature of 106°F. Optum was detected by the Chemical Analyser in the stomach and its contents and in the other viscera, viz. the liver, spleen and kidneys,

In a few cases the pupils may be found dilated in the carlier stage. especially when chlorodyne has been taken. The dilatation of the pupils is probably due to hydrocyanic acid contained in it.

Syncope may occur in some individuals after the subcutaneous administration of morphine] A case is recorded where one-sistin of a grain of mor-phine hydrocinoride injected subcutaneously almost proved fatal to an old man.7

After an apparent remission of symptoms, sometimes it so happens that they return with more severity to end in death. This is explained by the fact that absorption is practically in abeyance during the stage of depression. and the polson is reabsorbed from the alimentary canal, when circulation has improved.

Codeine resembles morphine in its action, although it is much less poisonous and less depressant to the respiration. It excites the brain and the cord more than morphine. The symptoms produced by codeine poisoning are sometimes nausea, vomiting abdominal pain, delirium and convulsions, and thus differ from those caused by morphine poisoning. There is also less constipation than with morphine,

Diagnosis,-Oplum poisoning has to be diagnosed from apoplexy, uramit coma, diabetic coma, epileptic coma, hysterical coma, acute alcoholic poison ing, carbolic acid poisoning, barbiturate poisoning and compression of the

Apoplexy In apoplexy the patient affected is usually elderly and the onset is sudden and abrupt in cerebral hæmorrhage not so in thrombosis. The chief symptoms are a slow, tull pulse and paralysis, usually hemiplegia, The pupils are dilated except when the lesion is in the pons Varolil, when they are contracted but not symmetrical, and the temperature is raised to 103" or 104'F. A case⁴ is reported where encephalitis lethargica was diagnosed as oplum poisoning, as the patient was semicomatose with the pupils fixed and contracted to pin points and his temperature was subnormal-

Uræmic Coma-In uræmic coma there is always the previous history of a kidney disease with the presence of albumin and casts-in the urine and anasarca. Eplleptiform convulsions generally precede coma.

Punjab Chemicai Examiner's Annual Report, 1925, p. 2.
 Bombav Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1928, p. 4.
 Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1928, p. 4.
 Binh, The Bombay Medical Journal Report, 1928, p. 4.
 Binh, The Bombay Medical Journal Report, 1928, p. 4.
 Binh, The Bombay Medical Journal Report, 1928, p. 4.
 Binh, The Bombay Medical Journal Report, 1928, p. 4.
 Binh, Brit Med Journ, Nov 1, 1924, p. 814.

OPIUM

Diabetic Coma .-- The onset is gradual, the skin is flushed, and the intraocular tension is low. The respirations are slow and deep, and the breath has a sweet odour of acetone The urine contains sugar and aceto-acetic acid.

Epileptic Coma .- This follows an epileptic fit, which may affect persons of all ages. The face and lips are generally livid. The pupils are dilated, The patient is easily roused, as the coma is less profound, though prolonged coma follows status epilepticus."

Hustorical Coma .--- This is commonly met with in females and rarely in males. There is a history of hysterical fits with convulsive movements. Saliva may be seen Issuing from the mouth. The tongue is, as a rule, not bitten and the reflexes are not altered. Recovery is generally rapid.

Acute Alcoholic Poisoning-In accute alcoholic poisoning the chief symptoms are the congested face, injected eyes, dilated pupils, odour of alcohol in the breath and snoring respirations. The patient may be roused by loud shouts or vigorous shaking, and there is no paralysis,

Carbolie Acid Poisoning.—The most characteristic signs are white patches on the lips and mouth, characteristic odour of the breath and green coloured urine.__

Barbiturate Poisoning.-Pupils dilated and greater respiratory rate.

Compression of the Brain.-History of an accident injury to selap and the skull bones may be found. Bleeding from the ear or nose in fracture of the base of the skull. The pupils are unequal or dilated with subconjunctival hæmorrhages.

Fatal Dose.-The smallest dose that has proved fatal to an adult is 4 arains of crude onium. The lethal dose for a healthy adult, not addicted to opium, usually varies from 15 to 30 grains, though recovery has taken place after much larger doses. The smallest fatal dose of the tincture of onium is 20 minims in female adult,9 but large doses even upto 8 ounces have been recovered from under prompt treatment. The usual fatal dose of morphine or its sait for a healthy non-addict is 3 to 8 grains, but recovery has followed much larger quantities. One-sixth of a grain of morphine hydrocloride injected subcutaneously has produced alarming symptoms in an old man, while half a grain of morphine hydrochloride administered hypodermically has caused the death of a man. On the other hand, recovery has taken place after the hypodermle injection of about 12 grains of morphine. Medicinal doses of heroin have produced toxle symptoms, and 6.9 grains10 have proved fatal, while 9 grains i have been recovered from. Four grains of eodeine have caused dangerous symptoms, but codeine rarely causes death,

Much smaller quantities of oplum and its alkaloids have proved fatal to children. For example, I grain of Dover's powder equivalent to 1/10 grain of opium, 1 to 2 minims of the tincture of opium and 1/12 grain of morphine hydrochloride have each killed children. Recoveries have, however, occurred from very large doses e.g. 11 grains, of opium, 2 drachms of the tincture of opium and 3 grains of morphine sulphate. Modi had successfully treated several infants and children who had been accidently poisoned by overdoses of opium or its preparations.

Fatal Period. The shortest fatal period on record is 45 minutes. The usual fatal peeriod is 8 to 12 hours. Recovery is probable, if a patient survives 24 hours. In rare casess, however, death has been delayed for 2 to 3 days.

Treatment,----Wash out the stomach first with warm water preserving the washing for chemical analysis, and then with a solution of potassium permanganate of the strength of 10 to 15 grains to the pint of water. This washing should not be preserved for transmission to the Chemical Examiner,

Bombay Chemical Analyset's Annual Report, 1929, p. 7.
 McNally, Jour, Amer. Med. Assoc. 1917, Vol. II, p. 571.
 Martindale and Westocht, Exita Pharmacopea, Vol. I, Ed. XXII, p. 705.

as potassium permanganate oxidizes opium and its alkaioids and renders them unidentifiable. It also converts morphine into oxydimorphine, which does not satisfy any of the tests for morphine,12 The oxidizing action is increased by the addition of dilute suppluric acid. To continue this action it is advsible to allow about half-a-pint of the solution to remain in the stomach. The practical test to stop the lavage of the stomach is to find the return water of a pink colour.]

If potassium permanganate is not available the stomach may be washed out with an infusion of tea or tannic acid or a mixture of finely powdered animai charcoai and water.) Mustard or zinc sulphate may be given as an emetic. A prompt emetic is the hypodermic injection of apomorphine hydrochloride, but it should be administered cautiously, as it may increase asthenia.)

In poisoning by the hypodermic injection of morphine the stomach should always be washed out as, after absorption in the blood, morphine is excreted into the stomach from which it is again liable to be reabsorbed, but repeated stomach wash should not be done to avoid depiction-of chloride.

The bowels should be cleared by the administration of half-an-ounce of magnesium sulphate in water, and the bladder should be emptied by catheterization, if necessary.)

If a patient is seen in the earlier stages before coma has supervend an attempt should be made to keep him awake by flicking a wet towel on the face, or slapping, pinching, etc. He should not be made to walk.

Administration of oxygen at high tension is necessary if cyanosis is present. If respirations are markedly depressed artificial respiration should be given. Patient may be put in an iron lung if available. Maintain the respiration by the careful use of analeptic drugs like amphetamine, caffeine or ephedrine.

The body heat should be maintained by hot water bottles and warm blankets. A 25 per cent solution of nikethamide (coramine) in doses of 5 to 15 cc. may be administered intravenously or intramuscularly as a stimulant to the respiratory and circulatory systems, and repeated as necessary, Hot coffee or tea may be administered either by the mouth or by rectum.

If there is no doubt that coma is due to opiate poisoning then 5 mg. of N-allylnormorphine ('Lethidrone', B & W & Co.) should be given intra-Venously. In a couple of minutes the respiratory rate usually increases and the pupils_dilate__If_not,_10_mg, more may be given intravenously. As its antigonistic action subsides, 5 to 10 mg may be given I. V. or I. M. at 15 to 30 minutes interval until the patient is aroused. This drug should be used with care in opiate addicts, as its use precipitates the maniacal dysphoria of the abstinence syndrome.13 J. Mckeogh and F. H. Shaw14 advise amipbinazole (Daptazole), 20 to 40 mg. to be given intravenously and repeated as necessary upto 300 mg. Shock Is treated by giving 1,000 cc. of 5 per cent glucose saline intravenously by drip method.

Charles R. Box15 reports a case in which a lady who had swallowed some 6 ounces of laudanum half-an-hour earlier was saved by free venesection when she had got coma, stertorous breathing, deep cyanosis and commencing ædema of the lungs. Sen16 also advises venesection, specially when the patient is cyanosed and has a feeble pulse. Fifteen ounces of blood should be drawn out at once to relieve the congested heart, when blood pressure is not very low, and the loss should be replenished by normal saline or 25 per cent glucose solution given intravenously. Adrenaline chloride solu-

- Pharmacology in Medicine by Victor A Drill, 1954, p 1817.
 Pharmacology in Medicine by Victor A Drill, 1954, p 1817.
 Brit, Mcd. Jour, 1956, l, p 142.
 Ind. Med. Gazette, Dec 1934, p 693.

15 Lancet, April 23, 1927, p. 899

^{12.} Henry, Plant Alkaloids, Ed. II, p. 262

tion should be given to guard against the fall of blood pressure, or 25 to 30 mg, of ephedrine may be injected subcutaneously. \gg

Post-mortem Appearances.—The post-mortem appearances are not very characteristic, but the signs of asphysia <u>nu prominent</u>. <u>The lace and</u> the finger-nails are livid. Froth is seen at the mouth and nostrils. The blood is usually dark and fluid.

When the stomach is opened, small soft, brownish lumps.of. oplum, may be found in its contents, which may also look brown and viseld, and may give the smell of oplum.

The smell of oplum is often noticed, as soon as the chest is opened, but it disappears with the setting in of putrefaction. The trachea is rosy coloured, congested and covered with froth, if scen after death. The lungs are often engorged_and_cedematous, and exude frothy fluid blood_on_section. The bronchial tubes are also congested and contain froth. The right side of the heart is full of blood, and the left is empty. Sometimes, both the chambers ' are full with venous engorgement. The brain and its membranes are congested. Similarly, the abdominal organs are largely_congested, and exude dark fluid blood on section. The brain section full of urine.

In the case¹⁷ of an adult Hindu who died of optium polsonling, about four ounces of partiy clotted blood were found in the pericardial cavity and the substance of the brain was found congested. There was extravasation of blood in the skin of the neck and chest and both sides of the abdomen. On the front of the chest the hæmorrhages were at intervals, while on the sides of the abdomen and neck the hæmorrhages were continuous. There are hæmorrhages in the skin at intervals on the face and forehead. There were also hæmorrhages in the skin of the back as far as the suprascapular regions from the nape of the neck. There were a few hæmorrhages in the skin on both the feet.

Chemical Analysis.—To ascertain whether the suspected article contains opium or not. It is necessary to detect the presence of meconic acid and morphine, if possible.

Test for Meconic Acid.—A neutral solution of ferric chloride gives a blood-red colour, which is not destroyed by bolling or by adding hydrochloric acid (distinction from acetates and formates) or mercuric chloride solutlon (distinction from thiocyanates). The red colour disappears on the addition of stannous chloride, but it reappears on the addition of nitrous acid.

Tests for Morphine.—1. Marquis's Test.—A drop of a mixture consisting of 3 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid and three drops of formalin (40 per cent formaldehyde solution) added to a fragment of the suspected residue produces a purple-red colour, which changes gradually to violet ond finally to blue, if morphine is present. Codeine and apomorphine produce a violet colour changing to blue, but not the initial purple-red. Narcotine produces a violet colour, but it becomes olive-green and finally yellow. Oxydimorphine gives a green colour. Dionin gives a dark blue violet colour, while heroin produces the same colours as morphine.

2. One or two drops of neutral ferric chloride solution added to a neutral solution of a morphine salt produces a blue colour.

3. Husemann's Test.—If two or three drops of concentrated sulphuric acld are added to the morphine residue, and the mixture is heated on a water bath for about half-an-hour, a reddish or reddish-brown or black colour appears. On cooling and on adding a drop or two of concentrated nitrie acld or a crystal of potassium nitrate a reddish-violet colour appears which

629

^{17.} Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1929, p. 7.

changes immediately to blood-red and then to reddish-yellow and finally fades away.

4. Frohde's Molybdic Test-One or two drops of freshly prepared Fronde's reagent (0.1 g. of ammonlum or sodium molybdate dissolved in 10 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid) added to a fragment of the dry morphine residue on a white procelain dish produces a violet colour which changes to blue, green and finally to pink or rose-red.

5. Porphyroxine Test .-- The alkaline ether extract obtained by the Stas-Otto process is allowed to evaporate spontaneously in a small porcelain dish. To the dry residue a few drops of hydrochloric acid are added, and the dish heated over a flame, when a pink or rose-red colour shows the presence of porphyroxine, a neutral constituent of oplum, first described by Merck. This test was thought to be peculiar to Indian opium only but Bamford has shown that at least some specimens of both Turkish and Smyrna opium respond to this test.18

Medico-Legai Points,-Oplum is about commonest_drug_selected_by suicides. Young men, who have lost money in speculation or gambling, or who have been scolded by their parents for some offence, frequently resort to its use. Similarly, women who have quarrelled with their husbands or relatives, or who have been disappointed in love, take opium either to terrify their relatives or to end their imaginary worries and miseries.

Suicides_usually mix opium with mustard oil or asafeetida in the belief that these substances increase its absorptive power, but there is no foundation about this belief. However, it is true-that mustard-oil makes it difficult to be eliminated even by washing out the stomach.

It is also believed that alcohol hastens the action of oplum, but it does not do so in all cases; An Anglo-Indian in Agra, who took a bottle of beer and oplum developed no other symptoms except dryness of the throat and

Suicide by morphine is comparatively rare in India. In his annual report for the year 1927, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay reported 2 cases of suicide morphine as against 79 cases by opium while in the year 1954, 1955 and 1956 forty-six cases per year of oplum and none of morphine are reported

Owing to its bitter taste, its characteristic smeli and its dark-brown colour oplum is rarely used as a homicidal poison for adults, although it is sometimes used to destroy illegitimate infants,

A casely occurred in the District of Khulna, where a woman, aged 26 years, entertained a visitor, who gave her alcohol to drink. She died subsequently under suspicioits circumstances. Oplum was detected in the viscera,

In his letter dated the 21st November 1946, Dr Gopi Ballabh Sahay describes two hominal net reter users into rates november 1946, Dr Gopi Ballabh Sahay describes we a boya e saes of opium poisoning which occurred to him at Purulla. Two Santhalis of nice and 18 years, and his sister, aged 16 years, we los sizes pair their usual meal nation the feast of an unphi. In the morning they allo the postmortem examines sented the usual found cyanosed, the pupils were dilated and the viscent were opergested The usual viscence were preserved and forwarded to the Chemical Examiner, who found opium in them. The costs of their father was suspected to have given them opium in their meals and was prosecuted under section 328/302, I.P.C.

In his annual report for the year 1947, the Cehmicai Examiner of the United and Central Provinces mentions the case of a man who was admitted to hospital in Ambala. District Barelly. He was found to suffer from the symptoms of oplum poisoning. He stated that he was given optim by a man in bhang sharbat. Later, he admitted that at the suggestion of his friend he took opium with a view to accusing falsely a person

Oplum is sometimes used as a cattle poison. In his annual report for the year 1925, the Chmical Examiner of the U P, reports a case in which

18 The Analyst, LV, 1930, pp 445-46 19 Beng Chem Exam Annual Rep. 1931, p 9 opium was found in a plii intended for poisoning cattle. He also mentions a case of Ballla, where an attempt was made to poison an elephant with some juar leaves mixed with gur. The substance on examination was found to contain opium.20

Cases of poisoning occur among infants and children_by_their accidentally swallowing crude opium or oplum pills meant for their parents or grand parents, who are in the liabit of using the drug. They are also sometimes poisoned by an accidental overdose, as they are usually drugged with oplum by their parents, especially of the labouring class, with a view to lulling them to_unnatural-sleep.

Children are, extraordinarily susceptible to the influence of opium, Hence great precaution should be used in prescribing the drug for them,

Henton White²¹ records a curious case of posoning by opium in which a child, aged 3 months, was poisoned by the teat of a feeding bottle being accidentally contaminated with laudanum. The mother was in the habit of moistening the teat of the feeding bottle in her mouth bsfore giving it to the baby, and at the time she had put a pledget of cotton wool soaked in laudanum in her tooth which was aching.

Mode of Administration .- Cases of poisoning, sometimes attended with fatal results, have occurred when opjate or morphine preparations have gained access to the system by channels other than the mouth, e.g. application to an abraded surface, a wound or even the unabraded skin, hypodermic injection, or introduction into the rectum or vagina. Opium is rarely used for doping cigarettes.22

Elimination.-Oplum is eliminated chiefly as morphine in the urine and faces. It is, therefore, necessary to preserve urine for chemical analysis especially in non-fatal cases of poisoning where the stomach wash does not give the tests for opium owing to the stomach having been washed out with a solution of potassium permanganate. A small amount of morphine is excreted by the stomach and intestines even when administered hypodermically. It is sometimes detected in the saliva and bile. That it is eliminated by the milk is proved by the occurrance of fatal poloning in infants sucking their mothers, who have been poisoned by opium. A woman, aged 30 years, was admitted into the K. E. M. Hospital, Bombay, with a history of having taken opium. Opium was detected in the stomach washings of her child. one year old, who sucked the woman and showed signs of oplum poisoning.23

Elimination being very slow, a portion of opium accumulates in the system and a certain amount may be oxidized into oxydimorphine, which is found in the urine.

Oplum is said to withstand putrefaction in the presence of decomposing material. Stevenson detected morphine in the viscera two months after the death of a lady doctor.24 The Chemical Analyser of Bombay reports a case where opium was detected in the viscera of a body exhumed five months after death.25 The Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh writes in one of his letters to the author that "highly decomposed - viscera, after being preserved in the usual manner, have shown evidence on analysis of the presence of morphine after 3 to 4 months. It is, however, conceivable that, under certain adverse circumstances, morphine may undergo a change beyond recognition. Cases also are known to happen where in undoubted oplum poisoning cases no oplum could be detected." A Mahomedan male child, about 5 months old, died of oplum poisoning in the King George's Hospital at Lucknow on the 11th August 1920, Past-mortem examination was held on the 12th August 1920, 25 hours after death, The '

25. Annual Report, 1925, p. 4.

Annual Report, 1926, p. 4.
 Bengal Chem, Examiner's Ann Rep, 1948.
 Bom, Chem, Analyser's Annual.Rep, 1939, p. 5.
 Brit, Med, Jour., 1903, Vol. II, pp. 1105, 1356, 1321. 21. Brit. Med. Jour., July 13, 1901, p. 78.

viscera were preserved and forwarded to the Chemical Examiner for analysis on the 25th August 1920. In his letter daetd 13th September, the Chemical Examiner stated that no opium or other poison could be detected.

Opium Habit (Opium Eating) .-- The habit of taking opium is prevalent throughout India. Ordinarily, crude oplum is used but, on special festive occasions, Kasoomba, its decoction, is offered to the guests. Opium is also smoked in the form of Madak, Chandu or oplum dross,26 In order to prevent the smoking of oplum which is very much in vogue, especially in Calcutta, the Government of Bengal passed in June 1933, the Bengal Opium Smoking Act, which provides for the registration of the existing smokers who should obtain a permit from the Excise Department. Anyone found smoking without a permit after March 1934, will be prosecuted and on conviction will have to undergo six months' imprisonment combined with a fine. As a result of the recommendation of the Oplum Enquiry Committee in Bengal, since January 1, 1933, the limit of the possession of oplum by a person has been reduced from one tola to 12 grains. Anyone purchasing it in excess of the quantity upto 90 grains, i.e. half-a-tola, must obtain a permit from the Excise Department. These permits are to be issued only on the certificate of a medical practitioner and in no case a quantity exceeding 90 grains is to be sold to any one consumer.

Similar opium smoking acts have also been passed in Bihar and the Uttar Fradesh. These acts forbid the registration of habitual opium smokers under the age of twenty-five years. The Bombay Opium Smoking Act of 1936 as amended by the Bombay Act XLIII of 1949 provides that a person who opens, keeps or uses any place for the purpose of an opium smoking assembly or in any way assist in conducting the business of any place used or kept for the purpose aforesaid, or being the owner, occupier or having the use or care or management or control of anly place knowingly permits it to be opened, kept or used for the purpose of an oplum smoking assembly. shall, on conviction, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months or with fine which may extend to Rs. 1,000 or with both. Recently, the majority of the State Governments in India have declared certain dry areas where the use of intoxicating, drugs. especially alcohol, oplum and bhang (including ganja and charas) has been prohibited without special permits issued to the addicts on the recommendation of a registered medical practitioner. The Government of Bombay have prohibited the use or consumption of intoxicating or narcotic drugs, such as any alcoholic liquor, toddy, opium and cannabis indica including bhang, charas and ganja throughout the whole province of Bombay, but may allow certain individuals to use or consume foreign liquor under special permits granted by the Commissioner or the Officer authorized or the Committee appointed for the purpose (vide the Bombay Prohibition Act, 1949).

An infusion? of poppy capsules is habitually drunk by some people in certain districts in the Punjab and in parts of Rajputana States, especially Jaipur. A preparation, known as Bhujri, and made by frying green, ripe capsules in butter or ghee (clarified butter), is eaten by the addicts. A sweet, called Halua, and prepared from the juice extracted from green poppy

Opium is believed to increase the duration of the sexual act. Hence it is often taken, by young men, who get accustomed to the drug by constant usc. It is also used to steady the nerves for doing some bold deed requiring special courage. For instance, in ancient times the Rajputs used to take the

The morphine habit in Western countries is usually acquired by those

R. N. Chopra and G. S. Chopra, Ind. Med. Gaz., March 1938, p 132
 Chopra, Grewal and others, Indian Jour. of Medical Research, April 1930, p 985

OPIUM

who are advised to take the drug either by the mouth or subcutaneously as a remedy for some excruciating pain, as of sciatica. Heroin is one of the worst habit-forming drug, and is used by addicts either hypodermically or as a snuff like cocalne. In India, the habit is acquired usualiy by young people of certain classes in consequence of the belief that morphine produces the sense of euphoria and that it has remarkable power as an aphrodisiac. Once the habit is formed, it is difficult to give it up. In fact the victim has to take the drug in a larger dose to combat the feelings of lethargy and mental depression as the symptoms of the first dose wear off.

It is a weil-known fact that only addicts can easily tolerate much larger quantities of the drug than an ordinary fatal dosc. Chopra and Grewal ascertained in their investigations that Sikhs accustomed to oplum in Calcutta took it in quantities, varying from 10 to 15 grains, in twenty-four hours.24 In the Punjab it is not unusual for an addict to take 100 grains of opium a day and continue with it for years.²⁹ Cases are also on report in which individuals injected hypodermically 15 to 20 or more grains of morphine per day. A case³⁰ is reported from the North-West Frontier Province in which 60 grains of morphine a day were taken by hypodermic injection It should, however, he remembered that the opium addict may suffer from the symptoms of poisoning by the same drug. If he exceeds his usual limit or if he loses his power of toleration owing to unusual conditions of his system.

Unlike alcohol, opium does not seem to produce injurious effects on the system or to shorten life, if used in moderation; but its abuse for a prolonged period leads to the derangement of appetite and digestion, disturbance of sleep, vomiting sluggishness of the boweis, emaciation, impotence, neurasthenic condition, mental perversion of morality, premature old age and dementia of mania. These symptoms are more evident in morphine eaters than in optime eaters, and are known as morphinism or morphinomania. The habitue is so deprayed in morals, that he will stoop to any mean or criminal act to obtain the drug which has become a necessity to him.

The best treatment for such a condition is the total deprivation of the drug from the patient, but this cannot be achieved without great moral control over-one's mind which is not possible in such persons. They are best treated in an institution as the sudden deprivation of the drug produces cerebral excitement, restiessness, yawning, sneezing, excessive salivation, maiaise, paipitation, cramps, vomiting, relaxation of the bowels, pain in the stomach and a burning sensation in the back due to the formation of oxydimorphine, an acrid, irritating substance, in the tissues. In order to prevent these symptoms it is advisable to administer lecithin and glucose before opium is completely withdrawn. A pill containing 10 grains of lecithin three times a day is given usually for the first five days and 25 ccm. of 25 per cent giucose solution are given intravenously each morning for the first three or four days. Glucose may then be administered by the mouth. In severe cases attended with cramps an addition of 10 ccm. of a 10 per cent solution of calcium giuconate to giucose solution given intravenously would help greatly in ameiiorating this symptom. The diet should consist of fluids only for the first two or three days and then light solids rich in protein and iecithin should be added gradually.31 J. K. Dwivedi and P. K. Sherma32 have reported success in 16 cases with iecithin and glucose treatment. They also used serpasil for restlessness and chlorpromazine (Largacui) for excitement and insomnia, symptoms shown on withdrawal.

^{28.} Ind. Jour. of Med. Research, July 1927, p. 57.

Punjab Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1931, p. 10.
 Punjab Chem. Stam. Annual Rep. 1931, p. 10.
 R. N. Chopra and G. S. Chopra. Ind. Med. Gaz. May 1933, p. 369.
 R. N. Chopra and G. S. Chopra. Ind. Med. Gaz. May 1937, p. 265; Ibid., July 1940, 388. p. 388. 32. The Antiseptic, Dec. 1957, p. 947.

CHAPTER XXIX

CEREBRAL POISONS-(Contd.)

B. INEBRIANT POISONS

ALCOHOL (ETHYL ALCOHOL, ALCOHOL ETHYLICUM), C.H.OH

Pure ethyl alcohol is a transparent, colourless, mobile and volatile liquid, having a characteristic spirituous odour and a burning taste. It is very hygroscopic, bolis at 784.⁴C. (173.1^eD.) and burns with a blue, smokeless flame. It dissolves resins, fats, volatile olls, bromine, iodine, etc., as also many saits and gases. When oxidized, it is converted into aldehyde and arcetic acid.

Ethyl alcohol exists in alcoholic beverages in varying proportions. Absolute alcohol (Alcohol Dehydratum) contains 99.95 per cent of alcohol, and is used to prepare chloroform and liquor sodil ethylatis. Rectified spirit contains 90 per cent by volume of alcohol, and industrial methylated spirit or denatured alcohol is a mixture consisting of alcohol 95 per cent and 5 per cint of wood napitha. Proof spirit is defined by the Act of Parliament as "being such as shall, at a temperature of 51°F., weigh exactly 12/13 part of an equal measure of distilled water". Weaker spirits are termed "under proof" and stronger spirits "over proof."

The following is the percentage of absolute alcohol by weight contained in various alcoholic beverages:-

Whisky (Spiritus Frumenti). 40 per cent; Rum, about 51 to 59 per cent: (Sin, about 51 to 59 per cent; strong liquors, about 51 to 59 per cent; Brandy (Spiritus Vini Galilei), 40 to 50 per cent; Port, about 18 to 22 per cent; Sherry and Madeira, about 18 to 22 per cent; Hocks, about 9 to 13 per cent; Claret, 8 to 12 per cent; Champagne, about 10 to 13 per cent; Cider, 6 to 13 2.5 to 3.5 per cent; Olnger Beer, about 1 to 3 per cent; Koumiss, about 1 to 3

Acute Foisoning.—This may result from consumption of an alcoholic beverage in small doses at short intervals or in an excessively large dose at a time.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of acute polsoning or acute intoxication are at first a sense of well-being, sell-confidence and exhilaration, flushing of the skin and face, a carefree behaviour and then gradual loss of self-controlgarrulousness, argumentativeness, rude behaviour, sentimentality and lar inco-ordination, stagering sait, slurred and incoherent speech, blurred and vomiting, which are regarded as the early signs of recovery. These may be followed by sleep and severe headache.

If recovery does not occur, the patient passes gradually into unconsciousness and coma with slow, steriorous breathing and a full rapid pulse which be roused temporarily by a loud noise or allochol. The patient may penerally dilated in early stages, but may a violent shake. The pupils are coma. Their reaction to light is a hopeful sign. The temperature becomes sub-normal. Death usually occurs from asphyxia due to respiratory paracentre, if a very large quantity of undituted alcohol is taken. Sometimes, consultions precede death. In some cases the patient regains sensibility on account of partial recovery, but a relayse occurs and the patient dies suddeniy in a state of coma. He may also die later of pneumonia or ædena of the lungs.

A casel is recorded in which a boy, 8 years old, suffered from acute alcoholic poisoning due to the application of surgical spirit to the legs. His legs were shaved and washed with ether soap from the groin to the ankle. They were then covered from the groin to the ankle with a towel wrung out in surgical spirit, over which a dry towel was placed and kept in position by three rubber bands. The first dressing was applied at 12 noon on January 8, 1931, and it was repeated at 4 p.m. and 8 p.m. At 12-30 a.m. on January 9, 1931, he brought up food, but did not speak at ali, and his mother thought January 9, 1931, ne brought up 1000, but and not speak at an, and his mother thought that he was still asleep. He continued vomiting and relaching on and off during the night, but did not wake up. When seen by the nurse first time in the morning, he was unconsclous, the pulse rate being 160. The respirations were regular, 24 per minute, and the temperature was normal. At 10-30 a.m. the vomit was found to emit the smell of alcohol. Th boy was unconscious, pale and warm, the pupils were small, reacted to strong light, and there was slight internal strabismus of the right eye. The corneal reflex was beginning to recover consciousness, but still yomited up small quantities of unby light, and the could more all the limbs, and complained of frontal headache. turbid brown liquid. He could move all the limbs, and complained of frontal headache, The pupils were of medium size and reacted to light. The pulse rate was now 142, the respirations 29 and the temperatur 98°F. His boweis had ovened involuntarily once in the morning. The vomit and the urine were found to contain alcohol on analysis,

Fatal Dose,-This is modified according to the habit and age of the patient, and the nature and strength of the liquor taken. Death occurs usually from a large quantity taken in a short space of time. Five fluid ounces of absolute alcohol arc considered fatal for an adult. Two ounces of absolute alcohol, are probably fatal to a child under 12, though very large doses may be tolerated by habit. Herter2 reports a case where a child, 31 years old, accustomed to small drinks of whisky, recovered after taking 12 ounces of pure whisky. Robertson-Milne reports the case of a strong Hindu male. 30 years old, who drank a pint bottle of French brandy and shortly afterwards became unconscious, but recovered completely the next day.3

Fatal Period,-The usual fatal period is 12 to 24 hours, though death may occur in a few minutes or may be prolonged for 5 or 6 days.

Treatment.-Eliminate the poison by emetics or by the stomach tube. Apply cold affusions to the head. Maintain the body-temperature by covering the patient with warm blankets. Administer strong coffee with glucose either by the mouth or by the rectum. If necessary give 1,000 cc. of 10 per cent glucose with normal saline intravenously, to which 15 units of Insulin, 200 mg. of Vitamin B., 200 mg. of Nlacinamide and 1,000 mg. of Vitamin C should be added. Wash out the colon with normal saline. Use hypodermic injections of strychnine 1/30 gr. or Caffeine and Sodium Benzoate 1 gr. Resort to galvanism, and artificial respiration if necessary, continuous oxygen inhalation should be given in all cases. Mephenesin 1 to 3 G has been recommended for controlling restlessness.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Rigor mortis may last unusually long. Decomposition is also said to be retarded in cases where a very large quantity has been taken, but this is not always the case. The alcoholic odour is perceptible in the stomach, lungs and brain, unless putrefaction has set in. The mucous membrane of the stomach may be red, intensely congested and infiamed. or it may be only pale. The liver, lungs and brain are usually congested. The blood is generally fluid and dark.

The necessary viscera should be preserved in a saturated solution of common salt for chemical analysis.

Chronic Poisoning .-- Habitual drunkards are either psychotic or neurotic and usually take to alcohol as a means of escape from troubles in life.

Vincent C. James, Brit. Med. Jour., March 28, 1931, p. 539
 New York Med. Jour., 1896, LXIV, p. 633,
 Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1992, p. 208.

they have been taking aleohol in one form or another for a long and continued period, and suffer from many organic diseases.

The patient suffers from loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, especially in the morning, purging, jaundice, tremor of the tongue and hands, insomnia. loss of memory, impaired power of judgment, dropsy and general anasarca. The symptoms of peripheral neuritis and dementia supervene in the last stage. Such patients generally die suddenly from coma.

Treatment .- Ordinarily it is difficult for an addlet to give up the habit of taking alcohol, but antabuse (tetra-ethylthluram disulphide) inhibits the metabolism of alcohol in the human body at the acetaldehyde stage and is helpful in weaning him from his habit. Usually this drug does not cause any discomfort, but when even a small quantity of alcohol is taken at the same time, the two combine and gives rise to unpleasant symptoms, such as flushing, palpitation, nausea and vomiting. The adddet thus acquires a distate for alcohol which may last for several days. Antabuse is administered in doses of 0.25 to 0.75 G, a single daily dose of 0.5 G is usually adequate, there is no cumulative effect and can be continued for a long time. Citrated Calcium Carbimide ('Temposil' Lederle) 50 mg, tablet once a day will sensitise an individual to alcohol and shows less side effects than antabuse.4 Antabuse may be increased to 2 Gms, in a day, A complete psychiatric examination and the treatment of conditions such as maniac-depressive reactions, schizophrenic senile, or arteriosclerotic psychosis be adequately given if found. A well-balanced diet with large doscs of multi-vitamins should be given for months.

Post-moriem Appearances.—The gastrie mucous membrane shows kencrally a dccp reddish-brown colour with patches of congestion or effusion and is hypertrophied. The liver is congested and shows fatty inflitration. It is enlarged or cirrhosed and contracted. The kidneys are in a state of granular degeneration. The heart is dilated and shows fatty degeneration.

Delifium Tremens.—The chief important condition from a toxicological point of view is delifium tremens, which results from the long continued action of the poison on the brain. A temporary excess in the case of habitual drunkards is liable to bring on an attack. It sometimes develops in consealcoholics suffering from shock atter freedwing an injury, such as the fracture of a bone, or from acute infection, such as pneumonia, influenza, crysipelas.

The condition is characterized by disorientation as to time and place and a peculiar kind of delifuum of horrors owing to hallucinations of sight and hearing. The patient imagines that insects are crawling under his skin, or coarse muscular tremors, of face, tongue and hands, suffers from restlessness, suidele, howing the task of the tremore and hands, suffers from restlessness, suidele, howing to a sufficient assault or to cause damage to property. Hence he has to be watched closely and earcfully day and night.

Delirium tremens is considered unsoundness of mind, and not intoxi-

Treatment.—Hospitalisation and good nursing is essential. To caim patient give 3 to 5 grains of Pentothal Sodium intravenously, then give intravenously by drip method 1000 ec. of a 10 per cent glucose in normal saline 200 mc of niacinamidoe. This may be given of Vitamin B, and patient is able to take food by mouth. Patient may be given 5 grains of

4 J A Smith et al. Jour Arter Med Ass. 28th Dec. 1957, p 2181

ALCOHOL

Luminal Sodium intramuscularly at bed time. Intramuscular injection of 5 to 8 cc. Paraldehyde or $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fluid ounce per rectum is also good. If increasary, give hypodermicaily 1/200 gr. of hysocinc hydrobromide. Adrenal steriods given in maximal dosage by mouth or injections are of life saving measure. Chiorpromazine is also useful and lessens the need for barbiturate sedatives.

Chemical Analysis.—Alcohol can be extracted by distillation from an organic mixture. If the organic mixture is highly acid, sodium carbonate should be added to neutralize it.

Test.—1. Jodoform Test.—A few drops of a strong aqueous solution of iodine in potassium iodide are added to a little of the distiliate in a test tube and then sufficient 10 per cent solution of sodium carbonate or caustic soda is added to change the colour of the solution from brown to yellow. On gently heating on a water bath, a yellow precipitate of iodoform is formed, which is identified by its characteristic smell and by its hexagonal crystals seen under the microscope. Besides alcohol, other substances, such as aldehyde, acetone, amy lacchol, lactic acid, etc. give the iodoform reaction.

2. Ethyl Acetate Test.—On heating a few drops of the distillate with 0.5 g. of anhydrous sodium acetate and 1 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid in a test tube, the fruity odour of ethyl acetate is noticed, when a dliute solution of sodium carbonate is poured into the test tube.

3. Ethyl Benzoate Test.—A few cubic centimetres of the distillate are shaken with a drop or two of benzoyl chloride in a test tube, and then 10 per cent caustic soda solution is added drop by drop until the mixture is rendered strongly alkaline. On warming, the irritating odour of benzoyl chloride disappears and the sweet, fruity odour of ethyl benzoate appears. Methyl alcohol also gives this reaction, but it does not give the iodoform reaction,

4. Sulphomolybdic Acid Test.—If 2 to 3 cubic centimetres of the distillate are gently poured over 2 cc. of sulphomolybdic acid taken in a test tube, a deep blue ring appears at once at the junction of the two ilquids. If the tube is shaken, the whole mixture becomes deep blue.

Sulphomolybdic acid is prepared by dissolving by heat 1 g, of molybdic acid in about 25 cc. of concentrated sulphuric acid.

5. On heating some of the distillate with 5 cc. of a strong aqueous solution of potassium dichromate and 1 cc. of strong sulphuric acid, the colour changes to green, and the vapour of aldehvde is detected by its odour.

The following methods of testing alcohol in blood and urine is favoured by the panel of the Royal Institute of Chemistry:---

The Cavit Method for Alcohol Estimation. (To be followed exactly).

Note 1.-It is essential to ensure that the small Erdenneyer flask and stopper are thoroughly leaned with hot chromic acid and rinsed at least six times with tap water and twice with distilled water. Dry both flask and stopper in an air oven. Grease must not be used on stoppers-for lubrication merely damp the part of the stopper that fits in the top of the flask with distilled water and ensure that the water does not enter the flask.

Note 2.—As this is a micro method, it is essential to take the special precaution that are common in such work. The laboratory list must be clean and free from dust, and exceptional care in such matters must be taken. It is essential that the distilled water should be freshly distilled into a clean glass vessel—ordinary laboratory distilled water is likey to give failed by high results.

Apparatus.-(1) A special 50 ml. Erlenmeyer flask, the glass stopper of which carries a small cup. (2) A 0.1 ml. or 0.2 ml. delivery pipette, for use with urine samples, callbrated by each operator to deliver 0.1 ml. (3) A 0.1 ml. Ostwald-Polin wash-out pipette,

^{5.} Kent-Jones, D. W., and Taylor, G., The Determination of Alcohol in Blood and Urine. The Analyst, March 1954; B.M.A. report on The Recognition of Intoxicalion, 1954.

for use with blood samples, calibrated by each operator to contain 0.1 ml. In use these pipettes should be rinsed out with 0.1 ml. of distilled water, which is added to the blood in the cup. (4) A burette capable of being read to 002 ml, which should be checked by calibration.

Reagents (Ail reagents must be of recognised analytical reagent grade).

1. Potassium Dichromate, standard solution .- Dissolve 0 4258 g. of potassium dichromate in water and make up to 1 litre; 1 ml. of this solution is equivalent to 0.1 mg. of ethyl alcohol.

2. Sulphuric Acid, concentrated.

3. Sulphuric Acid, 50 per cent v/v .-- Add 1 volume of concentrated sulphuric ac.d (2) to 1 volume of distilled water,

4. Methyl Orange 0.1 per cent solution .- Dissolve 0.1 g of methyl orange in 25 ml of 01/N sodium hydroxide and make upto 103 mL Filter If necessary.

5. Ferrous Sulphate 20 per cent solution .- Dissolve, 5 g. of ferrous sulphate FeSo,7H,O in 15 mi of distilled water. Add 3 ml. of concentrated suppuric acid (2) and make up.0 25 ml. Keep in a stoppered flask.

6 Final Titrating Solution (red reducing fluid).—To 35 ml. of the 50 per cont suphuric acid (3), add 15 ml. of the 0.1 per cent methyl orange solution (4) and 1 ml. of the 20 per cent ferrous suppate solution (5). Mix well and cool to room temperature. This red final titrating solution keeps only three or four days, but the solutions from which it is prepared are stable for several weeks.

Method -Before beginning the determination, adjust the pH of urine samples to approximately 80 by the addition of a few drops of strong sodium hydroxide solution. For this purpose use a phenolphthalein test paper which should show a faint pink colour

Place 5 ml, of the standard potassium dichromate solution (1) in the special first and slowly add 5 ml of concentrated subpuric acid (2), cooling the flask during the addition of the add. Place 0.1 ml of the urine or blood in the small glass curles to the stopper. Insert the latter in the flask and fasten it with the symplex and the start is a stort the flask to stand for the store it and for the store it and the store it an flask to stand for 4 hours at 37 °C. Remove the stopper and titrate with the final fitration (d) ing solution (6). During the titration, the dichromate solution must not be diluted with water in any way, eren by washing down the side of the flast. A faint puck colour indicates the end poort, All assays must be carried out in duplicate and must be part of the panied by duplicate blanks, treated in exactly the same way, except that nothing is

Standardize with final titrating solution (6) against the standard dichromate solution (1) with each the standard dichromate solution (1) with the standard dichromate solution (1) with the standard dichromate solution (6) against the standard dic tion (1), with each assay as follows: Add 5 mL of concentrated sulphuric acid (2) to 5 mL of the dichromate solution (1), cool the flask, as before, to approximately the temperature at which the document of the flask. ture at which the assay litrations are carned out and titrate immediately against the final titrating solution (6),

Calculation -Let the equivalent of the 5 ml. of dichromate be S ml. of red reducing fuld. Let the direct thration of the blank be A ml. Let the sample titration be B ml

The alcohoi in mg. per 100 ml =----

-x 500. The declared result is to be the average of a pair of parallel duplicates,

Note-This method cannot be used if Ketone bodies are present and hence preliminary tests for their presence should be made.

The Kozeka and Hine (Macro) method for Alcoholic Estimation is also recommend-for details see R.M.A. Sourcest content of the second se ed-for details see B.M.A. Special Committee report on 'The recognition of intoxication', 1954. pp 33-34.

Medico-Legal Points.-In European countries cases of alcoholic poisoning are very common and are mostly accidental. In India, they are most frequent in big cities than in towns and villages, but fatal cases are very rare. Modi had seen onto the towns and villages, but fatal cases are very rare. Molt had seen only two cases of death occurring from acute alcohol polosing among passengers who were plcked up dead from railway trains at Agra Station. Whisky bottles were found in the belongings of both Probably their death was hastened owing to the excessive heat of the surmer. He had also had occasion to hold a post-mortem examination on the body of a Hindu male, aged 30 years, who died from excessive drinking of alcohol in one night on or about the 2nd October 1933. A case' occurred in Romhav where a Paret and a fact the 2nd October 1933. A case' occurred in Romhav where a Paret and the 2nd October 1933. In Bombay where a Parsi, aged 50 years, committed suicide by taking a large

ALCOHOL.

A dock worker of Bombay7 who left home in the morning returned at noon "dead drunk", picked up a household knife, loudly declared that he was going to end his life and died as a result of self-inflicted deen wound on the chest.

Applied to the skin, alcohol produces redness and irritation, especially if it is prevented from evaporation. It has the power of abstracting water from the tissues and precipitating proteins.

Taken by the mouth alcohol is quickly absorbed mostly from the small intestine, less than 20 per cent from the stomach, and circulates in the blood. The absorption of alcohol is facilitated, if it is swallowed rapidly in a concentrated solution on an empty stomach, and it is delayed if a weaker solution is slowly drunk in the stomach full of food, particularly if it is fatty or contains much protein. Alcohol reaches its maximum concentration in the blood within approximately an hour and a haif after it is taken, and this concentration is ordinarily proportional to the amount consumed. After absorption, alcohol is distributed almost uniformly in all the organs andtissues except fat and bone, but the rise and fall in its concentration is slower in the brain, spinal cord and cerebrospinal fluid than in the blood and other tissues. It disappears very slowly, so that it is found in the blood for about twenty hours after it is drunk.8 Over 95 per cent of the alcohol ingested is oxidized to carbon dioxide and water, and the remaining portion is eliminated unchanged mainly by the lungs and kidneys. It has been ascertained that alcohol appears in the urine within half-an-hour of its ingestion,9

There is close relationship between the concentration of alcohol in the blood and the degree of alcoholic Intoxication. Carter and Southgate10 have also demonstrated that the concentration of alcohol in the urine is proportional to that of the blood under all conditions, and that the mean ratio of alcohol in the urine to alcohol in the blood one hour after taking the alcohol is 1.35. The estimation of alcohol in blood or urine is of importance in cases of sudden death, motor car driving, accidents, drunkenness as a plea for defence, and in all types of assaults.

It must, however, be remembered that the examination of urine for the determination of alcohol is more advantageous, inasmuch as the alcohol concentration in urine is more constant than that in the blood which is likely to vary owing to its oxidation in the tissues. Certain substances such as acetone, ether, paraldehyde, etc., are at times present in the blood, and are likely to be determined as alcohol, and thus vitiate the test. Besides, it is much easier to obtain a sample of urine than that of blood for examination.

Evans and Jones¹¹ have shown that the concentration of alcohol in urine is so precise that it gives an accurate indication of the minimum quantity of aicohol consumed. They have also shown that the consumption of one fluid ounce of whisky under the most favourable conditions gives a maximum concentration of 0.024 per cent alcohol in the urine, while the consumption of a pint of beer will give a concentration of 0.037 per cent. Thus, a concentration of 0.3 per cent alcohol in the urine means the consumption of at least 121 fluid ounces of whisky or 8 pints of beer."

It is generally believed that persons with a concentration of 0.1 per cent. aicohol in the blood appear to be gay and vivacious, and those with a concentration of 0.15 per cent alcohol in the blood are regarded as fit to drive a motor vehicle. This concentration of alcohol in the blood is regarded as

The Bombay Sentinel, April 18, 1955.

^{7.} 8.

Ane homony sentimet, April 18, 1993.
 Mellandy, Brit, Medical Research Council, Special Report Series No. 31.
 Carter and Southgate, Transactions, Med-Legal Society, Vol. XX, p. 44.
 Transactions of the Medico-Legal Society, Vol. XX, p. 54. See also Brit Med.
 Jour., March 13, 1926, Vol. I. p. 463.
 Andryst, 1929, Vol. 54, pp. 134-141; I. M. Barclay, E. J. Miller and L. C. Nickolls Mcd-Lega. Jour., Vol. XIX, Part III, pp. 95-105.

a presumptive limit of safety, and may result from the rapid consumption of 8 ounces of whisky or 4 to 5 pints of beer. Persons with a concentration of 0.2 per cent alcohol in the blood show symptoms of moderate intoxication, those with from 0.2 to 0.4 per cent are probably drunk and those with more than 0.5 per cent are dead drunk or deeply comatose. When the amount of alcohol approaches 0.6 to 0.7 per cent or more in the blood death usually ensues from asphyxia. It is legal offence for a person to drive a motor vehicle with a blood alcohol level above 0.05 per cent in Norway, above 0.03 per cent in Sweden, and above 0.10 per cent in Denmark, while in many states of U.S.A. 0.15 per cent level results in a conviction. However it is concluded by the work of K. Bjerner and L. Goldberg12 that there is impairment of driving ability though there may be no elinical evidence of drunkenness.

Alcohol acts differently on different individuals and also on the same individual at different times. The action depends mostly upon the environments and temperaments of the individuals and upon the degree of dilution of the alcohol consumed. The habitual drinker usually shows fewer effects from the same dosc of alcohol.

In order to ascertain whether a particular individual is drunk or not a medical practitioner should bear the following points in mind:-

i. The quantity taken is no guide.

2. An aggressive odour of alcohol in the breath, unsteady gait, vacant look, dry and sticky lips, congested eyes, sluggish and dilated pupils, increased pulse rate, unsteady and thick voice, talks at random and want of perception of the passage of time are the usual signs of drunkenness,

A Special Committeell of the British Medical Association was appointed to "revise and bring up-to-date its reports on tests for drunkenness (1927) and the Relation of alcohol to Road Accidents (1935)". The Committee has rewritten the 1927 report under the title of "The recognition of Intoxication". In it the medical profession is given the following guidance in the practical aspects of the medical examination of persons suspected of being under the influence of alcohol;-

I. The Committee would define alcoholic intoxication as the condition produced in a person who has taken alcohol in a quantity sufficient to cause him to lose control of his facultles to such an extent that he is unable to execute the occupation on which he is engaged at the material time. Drivers of motor vchicles often fail to realise that although after a drink they may experience a sense of well-being and feel that they are driving well, their critical facultics are in fact impaired and that as a result they are liable to take risks they would never accept at other times.

II. The doctor should examine the suspected person thoroughly and keep full notes. He should also exclude any pathological condition which may simulate or exaggerate alcoholic intoxication as apart from odour of the breath there is no single symptom or sign due to the consumption of alcohol which may not also be found in some pathological states.

The following are the chief pathological conditions which may simulate alcoholic intoxication;-

(1) Severe head injuries

(2) Metabolic disorders, eg hypoglycæmia, diabetic precoma, uræmia, hyperthyroiduum

(3) Neurological conditions associated with dysarthria, ataxia, tremor, drowsiness, e disceninated scierceis, intracranial tumours, Parkinson's disease, epilepsy, acute gural

(4) The effects of some drugs-particularly when there is an unexpected reaction. 12. Quart, Jour, Stud Alcohol, II, p 1 11. Report of a Special Committee of the British Medical Association, The Recogni-

tion of Interlection, 1954

when taken for the first time or in an unusually large dose, e.g. Insulin; the barbiturates; most of the antihistaminic group of drugs; morphine; hysocine.

Extreme cold, exposure or fatigue may also render a subject unduly susceptible to the effects of alcohol,

III. The Committee recommends the following scheme of medical examination:-

Record date and time of examination.

Exclude any injuries and pathological states.

Take. a short history—Enquire if he feels well, what food and drink did he take last. Enquire regarding fits, any other disease or disability. If a diabetic, does he take insulin-list does and when taken last.

General Behaviour.—State of clothing (whether solled by vomiting or incontinence). Character of speech—thick, slurred or over-precise. Evidence of self-control, memory particularly of the previous few hours and mental alertness. Character of handwriting—often difficulty with letters N, M, and W.

Pulse,--Any tachycardia, Temperature. Skin--dry or moist.

Mouth .-- State of the tongue-dry, moist, furred or bitten.

State of teeth-any artificial teeth.

Smell of the breath-any hiccup.

Eyes .- Appearance of the conjunctive and the lids.

Reaction of pupils to light. Size-dilated or pinpoint. Condition of extrinsic muscles regarding convergence, strabismus and nystagmus-fine lateral nystagmus success alcoholic intoxication.

Ears-Impairment of hearing, etc.

Gait.—Manner of walking and turning (note any lurching or reeling). Ability to stand with both eyes open and closed.

Muscular co-ordination .- Finger to nose test, picking up a pencil or coin from the floor, lighting a clgarette, buttoning or unbuttoning clothes.

Reflexes-Knee and Ankle.

Examine heart, lungs and abdomen and record blood pressure. Urine and blood samples for laboratory investigation may be taken.

IV. In giving an opinion the doctor should confine himself to giving his opinion on the condition of the person at the time of examination. The Committee recommends that, except in special circumstances, urine should be the body fulld used for alcohol estimation.

<u>Absence of alcohol in urine definitely rules out drunkenness, also the</u> amount of alcohol found gives a definite idea of the amount ingested by the person and can be verified against any statement regarding taking of alcohol made by him, and often the responsibility of a person for an accident on the road can be properly established. Even in fatal cases estimation of alcohol in post mortem samples of blood and urine may be helpful in establishing responsibility.

Section 84 of the Bombay Prohibition Act, 1949 (Bombay Act No. XXV of 1949), provides that any person, who is found drunk or drinking in a common drinking house, or is found there present for the purpose of drinking, shall, on conviction, be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees. Section 85 provides that any person, who is found drunk and incapable of taking care of himself or behaves in a disorderly manner under the influence of a drink in any street or thoroughfare or public place or in any place to which the public have or are permitted to have access, shall, on conviction, be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one to three months and with fine which may extend to two hundred to five hundred rupees.

METHYL ALCOHOL (WOOD ALCOHOL OR SPIRIT, PYROXYLIC SPIRIT, METHANOL OR WOOD NAPHTHA), CH.OH

This is formed by the destructive distillation of wood or molasses. It is a colourless mobile iquid, having a peculiar, nauseating odour and a burning taste, and boiling at 64.7 C. It mixes with water in all proortions. It burns with a pale blue, nonluminous flame, and its vapour forms an explosive mixture with air or oxygen. It is largely used as a solvent and in the manufacture of organic dyes and varnishes. It is also used to render rectified spirit unpalatable for trade purposes; this mixture is known as industrial methylated spirit, and is used in aris and manufactures under the name of denatured alcohol or spirit. With a view to making denatured spirit nauseating and abhorment for potable use the Government of Bombay State have ordered that from the This October 1949 is present denaturing ingredients, namely 0.5 per cent eacutchouche and 0.5 pr cent pyridine should be supplemented by 0.5 per cent nagutchouche spirit, is used for potable purposes, will produce poisonous symptoms, which may prove fatal. They have further ordered that after the first Navember 1949 all bottles, jars and casks containing denatured spirit shall bear a label printed in red marked "Poison" with skull and cross bones in the centre and a warning "For external use only, not to be taken internally" in English and the regional language of the district.

Symptoms.-These may appear within an hour or after an interval of several hours upto 48 hours. They are characterized by dizziness, weakness, headache, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, abdominai pain, fixed and dilated pupils, visual disturbances like photophobla and blurred vision, followed by partial or total blundess due to optic neuritis, dysposa, cyanosis, delirium, convulsions, intense and persistent coma, respiratory failure and death.

Fatal Dose.-This varies according to the susceptibility of individuals from 2 to 8 ounces. One to two ounces have proved fatally Death has occured from three, our and five ounces is and often from six to eight ounces, but recovery has followed harger does. Holdmannument our output ounces, but recovery has followed harger doses. Half anounce is has caused blindness, although a much larger quantity has not produced any injury to the eyes.

Fatal Period-Death may occur from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, or may be delayed for three or four days. In several cases death occurred between six and twenty hours and in one case it ocurred in one hour.17

Treatment.-The stomach should be washed out with warm water. Intramascular paraldehyde must be given for convulsions. Hypodermic injections of camphor, caffeine participation in the bar international provides the second structure in the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution (if second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution (if second structure is solution) if the second structure is solution is solution (if second structure is soluto sixth molar sodium lactate solution (Uni-Sodilact) given foravenously is helpful. Eyes should be kept covered to protect them from light.

Post-mortem Appearances-The mucuous membrane of the stomach and duodenum is hyperminic and inflamed with small hemorrhages. The hungs are congested and cede-found concested.

Chemical Tests-Two cubic centimetres of a mixture containing 3 g. of potassium permanance tails that is the containing 3 g, of points of a mixture containing 3 g, of points of the distillation of the distillation of the distillation of coalie and the mixture is allowed to a first point of the distillates, then 2 cc of the containing and the mixture is allowed to a first point of the distillation of coalie and the mixture is allowed to a first point of the distillation of coalies and the mixture is allowed to a first point of the distillation of coalies and the mixture is allowed to a first point of the distillation of coalies and the mixture is allowed to a first point of the distillation of coalies and the distillation of the distillation of coalies and the distillation of per cent solution of oxalic acid in 50 per cent support acid are added to the mixture to decolourize it. Five orbits could are support to decolourize it. Five cubic centimetres of Schiff's reageot are now added to the colouries solution, and the minimum first solution. to account to be a set of the set

Dissolve 0.2 g. of basic fuchsine in 120 cc of hot distilled water. Allow the solution ccol, and add 2 g. of anhydrone sodius because do g of base lucasine in 120 cc of hot distilled water. Allow the source-to cool, and add 3 c of annydrous sodium sulphite dissolved in 20 cc. of distilled water, and then add 2 cc of concentrated behavior of the source of the water. to too, and sup a sup a supprivate solution supplied dissolved in 20 cc. of distilled water, make it up to 200 cc. and allow the solution to stand for one hour before it is used.

Medice-Legal Foints-Folsoning by methyl alcohol is mostly accidental as it is a by some individuals as an intervention and the source of the s ordinary alcohol. Poisoning by methyl alcohol is mostly accidental, as it or ordinary alcohol. Poisoning has also occurred from the inhalailon of its appuration to the skin. W. J. Hammably and the inhalailon of its appuration frumary scenar a sussing has also occurred from the inhalalion of its rapours or an-its application to the skin. W. J. Hammaki's reports on 36 cases of "Bolox" intorication.

- Swadener, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. 1913, 63. p. 1473.
 Rinz, Trans. Amer. Ophili, Soc. 1903, 69. 52.
 Rinz, Dytheir., Record, 1829, 8 p. 163.
 Federson, Haines and Webster, Ling Mrd, and Taxic, Vol. II, Ed. II, p. 639.
 Jacobs, Anter. Med. Ass., Sopt. 7, 1937, pp. 2426.

a shellac and paint solvent primarily consisting of ethyl alcohol and methanol, when taken it causes coma, a foul odour to breath, acidosis, hypoglyccemia and a peculiar extensor rigidity of the extremities. For treatment he recommends alleviation of hypoglyccemia and correction of acidosis by sodium lactate solution.

Methyl alcohol produces drunkenness less readily than ethyl alcohol, but its polsonous effects last longer, as it is oxidized much more slowly and remains in the body for a longer period. It is believed that simultaneous or subsequent consumption of ethyl alcohol decreases the toxicity of methyl alcohol by displacing it from the body cells.

Methyi alcohoi is eliminated by the breath, but a large portion of it is slowly oxidized into formaldehyde and formic acid and thus believed to cause acidosis. Formic acid is excreted in the urine, the excretion lasting for six to eight days.

METHYL CHLORIDE OR MONOCHLOROMETHANE, CH,CI

This is obtained by the action of chlorine on methane or by adding methyl alcohol to prosphorus pentachloride. It is a colourless gas, having a sweet ethereal odour and burning with a green-bordered flame. It is slightly soluble in water, but more easily in alcohol. It is condensed ioto a liquid form and is supplied in cylinders. When used as a spray, methyl chloride acts as a local anæsthetic through the freezing effect produced by its rapid evaporation.

As a gas, methyl chloride is non-irritating to the nostrils and iuogs and is noninjurious to foods, furs and textiles. It is extensively used as a methylating agent in the manufacture of dyes and as a refrigerant.

Symploms.—These are headache, nausea, abdominal pain, vomiting, mental confusion, weakness, ataxia, giddiness, disturbances of vision and drowsiness. These are followed by cyanosis, stupor and coma. Occasionally there are delirium, resilessness and clonic and tonic convulsions with a rise of temperature and anuria.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.—Not certain, but death may occur in a few minutes if the air is highly concentrated with methyl chloride.

Treatment.-Remove the patient from the source of danger, and administer oxygen by inhalation. Give by the mouth or rectum a solution of sodium bicarbonate with glucose as a remedy against acidosis. Treat the convulsions by potassium bromide

Post-mortem Appearances.—Petechial hæmorrhages in the gastric mucous membrane, in the epicardium and under the pleume. The blood is usually dark and fluid. The lungs are congested aod codematous. The brain is congested and edematous. The liver show fatty degeneration. The kidneys are congested and show cloudy swelling.

Medico-Legal Points,--Accideotal cases of poisoning may occur from the inhalation of methyi chloride used in domestic refrigerating machines which are defective or are being repaired.

When inhaled for prolonged period, methyl chloride causes fatty degeneration of the heart, liver, kidneys and central nervous system.

Methyl chloride is not a cumulative poison but, after absorption, it is decomposed into methyl alcohol which accumulates in the system and is responsible for causiog fatty degeoeration of the organs. Methyl chloride also splits up into hydrochloric acid and formic acid. The hydrochloric acid causes acidosis and the formic acid is excreted in the urdee.

Methyl Bromide, CH,Br.—This is a non-inflammable, colourless gas, haviog an ethereal odour, and is easily compressible into liquid form. It is employed in the manufacture of certain dyes and in the praration of antipyrin. It is also used as a refrigerant, fire extinguisher, insecticide and fumigant.

When inhaled, methyl bromide produces irritation of the upper respiratory tract, headache, guidines, naues, vomiting, and disturbances of vision and speech. These are followed by an interval of hours and days during which the victim is able to carry on his work without experiencing any toxic symptoms. Then, the symptoms suddenly appear. These are inco-ordination, muscular cramps, paralysis of the limbs, delirium, mania, broncho-pneumonia or pulmonary codema, cyanosis and death.

Contact with liquid methyl bromide causes severe vesicular irritative dermatitis and burns of the second degree.

The treatment consists in the administration of oxygen and artificial respiration if necessary, and adrenaline chloride or glutathione.

The post-mortem appearances are congestion of the brain, lungs, liver, spheen and kidneys. Scattered minute multiphe homoornhages in the brain, heart, lungs and spheen have been found in a case who died after exposing himself to methyl bromide in fire extinguishers for 3 days.

ETHYLENE GLYCOL (HOCH,-CH,OH)

Ethylene glycol chemically accupies a position between ethyl alcohol and glycerdi. It is an odourless, elear, colourless liquid with a bitter sweet taste. Its main uses are as an antifreeze agent, as a solvent and in electrolytic condensors.

Symptoms .- Chiefly related to cerebral damage showing chemical meningoencephelitis, lungs producing cedema, and renal failure causing albuminuria and even anuria, coma, low blood pressure and death,

Fatal Dose and Fatat Period.-Varies between 200 to 400 ml. though a recovery after 240 ml. is reported by H. S. Kahn and R. J. Brotchner.18 Most cases die in 72 hours. I. P. Rossis reports the death of a man 12 days after taking about 140 to 280 ml. Most cases of poisoning are due to drinking antifreeze accidentally or as a substitute for alcohol.

AMYL ALCOHOL, C.H., OH

This is the chief constitutent of fusel oil formed in the manufacture of potato brandy from which it is abtained after washing with water and subsequent purification. It is a colourless liquid, having a disagreeable, penetrating adour and an acrid taste. It is very slightly miscible with water, but it mixes in all proportions with alcohol and ether. It is employed in the manufacture of fruit essences, aniline dyes, etc., and is also used #5 an extraction agent.

Symptoms-These are flushed face, contracted pupils, restlessness, loss of muscular power, unconsciousness, coma and collapse. The breath may have an odour resembling amyl nitrite or jargonelle pear. In acute cases the symptoms may be delayed for several hours. When the vapours are inhaled, the symptoms are of marked irritation of the lungs and eyes, with headache, nausea, giddiness, choking sensation, and inability to stand or walk.

Treatment-Wash out the stomach and give stimulants. Oive oxygen inhalation

Start artificial respiration, if necessary. Keep up the body heat by warm blankets, etc. Post-mortem Appearances.-The smell of amyl alcohol is noticed on opening the stomach, the mucous membrane of which is soft and congested. The abdominal organization of the definition of the store of usually full of fluid which may emit the smell of amyl alcohol.

AMYL NTERITE, C.H.,ONO

This is produced by the interaction of nitrous acid and amyl alcohol that has been distinct between 322 and 270 P. It is a yellow, inflammable, volatile lowessing a fragman odour and a pungent, aromatic taske, and is insoluble in water, but mischie with alcohol and with entry it is included. with alcohol and with ether. It is used as a vasodilator.

Symptoms.-By swallowing large doses of amyI nitrite the stomach becomes eroded The patient complains of a burning patient uses of amy nitrite the stomach percent evanetic Later, his pulse becomes thread and in the stomach, nausea, vomiting and evanetic and a coma The particle comparison of a purpose pain in the stomach, nauses, vomiting and cyalu-later, his purpose becomes thready, and he gets convulsions, passes into a state of com-and dies from failure of the respiratory centre. When inhaled, it causes dilation of toxic doses amy nitrite converts hardworkship of sense of fulness about the head. In toxie doses amy initite converts harmoglobin into methazemoglobin, renders the blod choose any mirre converts harmoglobin into methagemoglobin, renders the bood corpuscies. A teapoontal taken internally has caused poisoness symptoms.

A retired medical man suffering from anginoid pain inhaled nine anyl nitrite capsules in the inclusion of the second second

Treatment-Wash out the stomach. Inject adrenaline or ephedrine hypodenni-

arrayment was on the stomach. Inject adrenatine or epinetration cally. Start artificial respiration, if necessary, and give oxygen inholation.

Post-mortem Appearances.-If administered quickly, the lungs and other organs are found blanched and free from blood. The right chamber of the heart is gorged with blood and the left empty. The brain is not the heart of the heart is corged of the blood and the let empty. The brain is pale. If administered slowly, the brain is cor-gented and both the chambers of the brain brain state. gested and both the chambers of the heart contain blood.

Test-Heated with caustic potash, anyl nitrite forms anyl alcohol and potassium nitrite.

Medico-Legal Folnia.—Poisoning by amyl nitrite is mostly accidental, and rarely suicidal.

Amyi mitrite taken by the mouth is much less active than when inhaled, as the nitrous acid which is set free by the gastric juice is immediately decomposed. All Ann. Intern. Mtd. 33, p. 284.
 Walter Broadbent, Britt. Mtd. J. 100. Brit. Mtd. Journ. June 9, 1956, pp. 2404L
 Wickell Record, 1836, 50, p. 816

absorption in the blood amyl nitrite undergoes partial oxidation, and appears in the urine as nitrates and nitrites of the alkalles.

METACETALDEHYDE (METALDEHYDE), (C.H.O),

This is prepared by the condensation of acctylene and water by the catalytic action of acid and salts of mercury. It is a white, crystalline compound, insoluble in water and most organic solvents. It is non-voltaile and non-explosive at the ordinary temperature. It burns without smoke and without leaving any ash, when a flame is applied to it. It is extensively used as a substitute for methylated spirit as a fuel, and is supplied in the form of white elongated tablets under the trade name of "meta fuel". A tablet is usually about 2 inches long and 1 inch thick, and weighs, on an average, a little above 4.4 grammes or nearly 70 grains.

When taken internally, metacetaldehyde is absorbed slowly from the intestine, and acts locally on the gastro-intestinal tract and remotely on the central nervous system.

Symptoms.-The symptoms appear soon after the poison is taken, or they may be delayed for two or more hours. These are nausea, severe retching, vomiting, pain in the abdomen, rise of temperature even upto 104° or 105°F., cramps, convulsions, crano-sis, stupor, coma and death from respiratory failure. Albuminuria is usually a common symptom.

Fatal Dose .- The minimum fatal dose for an adult is not known, but two tablets21 of meta fuel have caused toxic symptoms and six tablets22 have proved fatal,

Fatal Period .- Death may occur in from twelve to thirty-six hours, or it may be delayed for three or four days,

Treatment .-- Wash out the stomach with a solution containing sodium bicarbonate, and give a saline purgative. Give intravenous saline drip with 1/5 molar sodiumlactate for cramps and vomiting. Give hypodermically cardiac stimulants. Administer oxygen by inhalation and start artificial respiration, if necessary. Treat convuisions by luminol or paraldehyde.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Signs of irritation in the stomach and the small intestine. The white particles of meta fuel may be present in the stomach contents. The liver shows fatty degeneration. The kidneys show cloudy swelling. The brain and its meninges are hyperæmic.

Medico-Legal Points.--Accidental cases of poisoning occur in children, as they occasionally eat meta fuel tablets in mistake for sweets. Suicidal cases of poisoning occur in adults. .

FORALDEHYDE, H.CHO

This is formed when methyl alcohol vapour and air are passed over a red hot spiral of platinum wire. It is a colourless gas, possessing a strong pungent irritating odour, is soluble in water, a 37 to 41 per cent solution being a pharmacepotal preparation, Liquor Formaldehydi, commercially known as formalin or formal. It is used as a disinfectant for the funngation of rooms, as a preservative for pathological spcimens, and in the preparation of artificial ivory, celluloid, horn and plastics. It is also frequently used as a preservative for food, especially milk,

Symptoms.-The vapour, when inhaled, irritates the eyes and air-passages and causes painful irritation when it comes in contact with the skin. The liquid solution, when swallowed, produces a burning pain in the mouth, throat and abdomen, nausea, when swallowen, produces a burning pain in the mouth, tarvas and automnt, massed, vomiting containing blood and mucus, contracted pupils, flushed face, and painful stools. The vomited matter and stools bave the strong odour of formaldehyde. There may be suppression of urine. If urine is passed, it contains formic acid which is the cause of acidosis and renal damage. Death may occur from dyspnæa and heart failure. In some cases the narootic symptoms, viz giddiness, unconsciousness and stertorous breathing, are more prominent and supervene soon after the solution is swallowed. In a case reported by Moorbead unconsciousness supervened in three minutes after about 3 ounces of 4 per cent formaidehyde were taken.23

March24 reports a case in which a boy, aged 7 years, drank half an ounce of con-mercial formain in mistake for lemonade. In about 15 minutes he was somewhot collapsed, though quite sensible. He complained of a burning pain in his throat and epigasturium. His pulse was rapid and weak. He bad vomited once, bringing up a quantity of clear, greenish fluid, and he was gasping for breath. He improved under the usual treatment, and on the following day he was in his usual health except that he complained of slight pain in the throat, and made an uneventful recovery since then.

Samml. u. Vergiliungsf., 1936, J. 73; Med. Annual, 1940, p. 460.
 Lancet, July 22, 1933, p. 194.
 Brit, Med. Jour., Nov. 23, 1912, p. 1470.
 Did, Oct. 15, 1927, p. 687.

Faial Dose .- Haif-an-ounce of formalin may be regarded as a dangerous dose, while one to three ounces have proved fatal. On the other hand, recovery has occured from a dose of four fluid ounces of formaldehyde.25

Faial Period .- This usually varies from a few hours to one or two days. The shortest period is 20 minutes in a case, where a man, aged 69 years, died after taking two to three ounces of commercial formalin.26

Treatment-Wash out the stomach with a large amount of dilute 0.1 per cent solution of amomnia. These unite with formaldehyde, and form a non-poisonous compound. hexamethylenetetramine, popularly known as methenamine, urotropine or hexamine. Give artificial respiration if required and oxygen Inhalation for pulmonary ordems.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The cyes may be red and congested. The smell of formalin may be noticed on opening the body. The mucous membrane of the stomach may be red, inflamed and eroded with extravasations of blood, or may be hard and they have been also crosed with extravasations of blood, or may be used the tough like leather. The ducdenum may present the same appearances as those of the stomach. The intestines are congested. The liver may show faity degeneration. The kidneys may present inflammatory changes. The lungs are congested or may show patches of broncho-pneumonia. The membranes of the brain are congested.

Chemical Analysis .- Formaldehyde may be recovered by distillation. The distillate. when treated with an ammoniacai solution of silver nitrate and gently heated, will produce a beautiful mirror of metallic silver on the inner side of the test tube.

If 10 drops of a 5 per cent aqueous solution of phenylhydrazine hydrochloride, 1 or 2 drops of a 1 per cent solution of sodium nitroprusside and 10 drops of a 10 per cent solution of sodium hydroxide be added to 2 cc. of the distillate, a blue colour develops in the presence of formaldehyde. The blue colour changes to green and lastly to

Medico-Legai Points—Accidental and suicidal cases of poisoning by formaldchyde have been reported, and a few of them have also been fatal. A case? is recorded in which formaldchyde was used externally with criminal intent. A young wife of 15 years of are was exercise based by the transition of the control of the control of the secret based of the control of the co of age was severely beachen by her husband and father. In switch a severely beachen by her husband and father. In. switch a source quantity of about a 31 per cent solution of formaldehyde was poured over her head. The solution caused her creat nair and some form caused her great pain and some hours later her hair was found to be failing off in locks and the skin of her scalp to be peeling off.

ETHER (AETHER, SULPHURIC ETHER, ETHYLIC ETHER OR ETHYL OXIDE), C.H.O.C.H.

This is diethyl ether and is prepared from ethyl alcohol by interaction with concentrated sulphuric acid. It is a colourless, mobile liquid, having a peculiar penetrating odour, a sweetlsh, pungent taste and is used for inhala-It dissolves freely in alcohol, chloroform and fixed and volatile oils but sparingly in water. It is very volatile and highly inflammable and its vapour forms an explosive mixture with air, oxygen or nitrous oxide in certain proportions. The presence in air of ether varying from 1.8 to 6 per cent by volume renders the mixture explosive. It is, therefore, danserous to employ other as an anæsthetic in operations where a naked fiame is required or an actual cautery is to be used. An unusual case??a occurred at the Queen Mary's Hospital, Stratford, where a lad, aged 16, had a cycling accident resulting in fracture of the jaw, and an operation was performed under the anæsthetic of ether and oxygen. In the course of the operation warm all had to be used to keep the patent's teeth dry. It was applied with a dental syringe. On the third application of the syringe an explosion occurred at the back of the lad's throat. Acute hamorrhage followed, and he died within ten minutes. At the article hamorrhage followed, and he died within ten minutes. At the autopsy death was found to be due to rupture of the branchi and college of of the bronchi and collapse of the lungs; there was no sign of burning in the which the syrings was warmed was fully six feet away from the operating table, and there was no naked flame near.

Ether is sometimes taken internally as a substitute for alcoholic drinks Ether being a habit-forming drug may give rise to addiction.

Hale, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Feb 12, 1972, p. 452
 Levison, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., 1904, Vol. XLII, p. 1492,
 Madras Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1931, p. 4.

Symptoms.—When swallowed, ether causes a burning pain in the throat and abdomen, and an intense degree of intoxication, which resembles that due to alcohol but is of a shorter duration.

Persons habituated to the use of ether as an intexticating drink may suffer from chronic gastric troubles and nervous symptoms, such as trembling of the hands, muscular weakness, cramps, headache, palpitation, and ringing in the ears.

When inhaled, ether acts as a general anæsthetic just ilke chlorotorm, but its vapour is liable to cause more irritation of the air-passage and more secretion of mucus and saliva. The pulse and breathing become slow, and consciousness is soon lost. An overdose causes death by paralysis of the respiratory centre, but may, in some cases, cause death by failure of the heart, especially if its diseased. Wilson²³ described convulsions as a new complication of ether anæsthesia in fatal and non-fatai cases. He investigated these cases and came to the conclusion that the convulsions are associated these cases and came to the conclusion that the convulsions are associated with prolonged anæsthesia, high temperature of the operating room, especially during summer, the previous administration of atropine and the presence of toxemia or sepsis. On the contrary, Kemp²⁹ is of the opinion that ether convulsions are due to interference with or inhibition of cerebral cell respiration.

Delayed poisoning does not occur after the inhalation of ether.

Fatal Dose.—Two to four fluid drachms, when taken internally, are likely to cause intoxication. On fluid ounce may prove fatal to an adult, although larger quantities can be borne by individuals accustomed to its use.

The concentration of ether necessary to produce anæsthesia reasonably quicky is about 6 per cent by volume or 15 per cent by weight in the inspired air. The concentration of ether reaching 0.14 'per cent in the blood is sufficient to cause anæsthesia. When the concentration of ether reaches 11 per cent by volume in the inspired air, there is a distinct danger to life. The inhalation 'of two-and-a-half ounces of ether has caused death.³⁰

Fatal Period.—Death may occur at any time during ether administration or it may occur from pulmonary complications hours or days after recovery from ether anesthesia.

Treatment-Lavage of the stomach and cardiac and respiratory stimulants are indicated, if ether has been swallowed. Fresh alf, respiratory stimulants, such as aminonia, artificial respiration, inhalation of oxygen and strychnine hypodermically are indicated in cases where respiration or in heart's action-stop's during ether anesthesia. Sodium anytal and glucose in saline may be administered to control the convulsions.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The brain is plaker than normal and is slightly edematous. The strong smell of ether is noticed on opening the thoracic cavity. The traches contains a little frothy mucus. The lungs are congested, and exude a good deal of cedematous fluid smelling strongly of ether.

Medico-Legal Points.—Accidental polsoning occurs from ether employed as an anæsthetic for general surgery. Ether is sometimes swallowed or inhaled for suicidal purposes. It is rarely used for homicidal purposes.

7 . . .

Ether is excreted largely through the lungs and partly through the kidneys.

Lancet, May 28, 1927, p. 1117.
 Brit. Med. Jour, April 1, 1944, Vol. I, p. 477.
 Holland, Med. Chem. and Toric., Ed. V, p. 406.

ETHYL CHLORIDE C,H,CI

This is prepared by warming a saturated solution of hydrochloric acid in ethyl alcohol in the presence of anhydrous zinc chloride. It occurs as a gas at the ordinary temperature and pressure, but is usually condensed into a colourles, mobile, infammable and voltatie liquid, possessing a pleasant, ethereal odour and a burning taste. It bells at L25°C.

When used as a spray, ethyl chloride freezes the skin and surrounding tissues owing to its rapid volatility, and produces local anesthesia for minor surgical work. Its prolonged use may cause local sloughing of the tissues. It is administered by inhalation as a general anesthetic for performing operations of short diration. It is sometimes used to induce anesthesia previous to the administration of ether or chloroform.

Ethyl chloride causes poisonous symptoms, when it is inhaled in the concentrated form. It depresses the central nervous system and the respiratory centre, and may cause venticular florillation. A man, aged 40 years, with a diseased heart died after 90 drops of ethyl chloride had been inhaled.

Treatment-Stop the Inhalation of the drug, and hold weak ammonia vapours to the nostrils. Keep the patient warm, start artificial respiration, give oxygen if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances.-These are not characteristic. The blood is fluid and the organs are congested.

Etbyl Bromids, CJLFR--This is prepared by adding anhydrous sodium bromids to a cold mixture containing absolute alcohal and then distilling slowly. It is a colouries, volatile liquid, having an ethereal outdon and then sweetish warm taste, it boils at 39°C. Used as a pray, it acts as a boral arbitratio by refrigeration. Administered by inhalation, it as a pray, it acts as a local arbitratio by used for this purpose, as its action is uncertain.

When inhaled in the concentrated form ethyl bromlde acts as a poison, irritating the air-passages and producing congestion and ordema of the lungs.

CHLOROFORM (TRICHLOROMETHANE), CHCl

This is prepared largely by distilling ethyl alcohol, methylated spirit or acetone with bleaching powder. It is a heavy, colourless, volatile liquid heated, it burns with a green-edged flame, but it is not inflammable at the undergoes decomposition, and produces carbonyl chloride (phosgene gas), chlorine and hydrochloride acid, which are very poisonous. The addition of stoppered bottle prevents such decomposition.

Chloroform is soluble in 200 parts of water, and mixes in all proportions with absolute alcohol, ether, benzene and petroleum spirit. It dissolves fats, caoutchouc, resins, sulphur, phosphorus, iodine, various alkaloids and many other organic compounds. Chloroform produces poisonous symptoms, when it is inhaled as a vapour, and also when it is swallowed as a lugid.

Symptoms when inhaled as a Vapour-For convenience of description the symptoms are divided into the following three more or less distinct

Stage of Excitement. (2) Stage of Depression (Anæstbesia).

1. Stage of Excitement.—As soon as a few whilfs of the vapour are inhaled the patient experiences a sense of irritation in the throat and fauces, and a burning sensation in the eyes. The face becomes flushed, and a sense of warmth is felt over the whole body, with a creeping sensation in the skin. becomes confused. At this stage the patient gets delirious, begins to sing any or use abusive and profane language. Sometimes, he struggles so violently that he is required to be held down by the assistants. The pupils

31. Jærer, Zentralblatt fur Chirurgie, Leipzig, July 20, 1921, p. 1073; Jour. Amer. Mcd. Astoc., Oct. 22, 1921, p. 1378.

CHLOROFORM

are first dilated, but become contracted as in natural sleep. Frequently there is a tendency to vomit. The pulse and respirations are increased in frequency. This stage lasts rarely for more than four minutes.

2. Stage of Depression (Ancesthesia).—During this stage the patient becomes completely unconscious and loses all sensibility. The corneal and other reflexes are lost. The pulse and respirations become slow and feeble. The pupils are contracted. The temperature is sub-normal and the skin is cold and moist. All the muscles are relaxed, and the limbs can be bent in any direction. Surgical operations are performed during this stage, which can be maintained for hours. If the inhalation is stopped, the condition may ordinarily last for twenty to forty minutes, although it may last for a much longer period in some cases. Sometimes, fatal, results occur after the withdrawal of the inhalation.

3. Stage of Paralysis.—If the inhalation be still continued, the patient passes into the stage of paralysis. The muscular tone is abolished, and consequently the muscles become quite flaced. The urine and faces are passed involuntarily. The lips become blue. The surface is cyanosed and bathed in cold perspiration. The pupils are widely dilated. The respirations become slow and irregular with a long pause. The pulse is weak and irregular. Death occurs from stoppage of the heart's action or from respiratory paralysis. It may also occur at any stage, when it may be due to the heart's paralysis or asphyxia brought about by the passage of vomited matter or blood into the alr-passages, or by the closure of the glottis from the pressure of the tongue, or possibly by status lymphaticus in the case of children.

Delayed chloroform poisoning occurs about ten hours to six days after recovery from anæsthesia, especially if the quantity administered was large and continued for a long time. It is more common in persons suffering from acctonuria, rickets, hepatic disorders, and wasting diseases, and is especially frequent in children. The symptoms, which resemble those of phosphorus poisoning, are restlessness, violent and persistent vomiting, sometimes "coffee ground", jaundice, tenderness over the liver, frequent pulse, ketosis, oliguria, uræmla, deitrium, coma and death. Sometimes, there may be cutaheous "hëmorthages. The urine contains acetone and diacetic acid. The postmortem examination shows faity descentration of the liver, heart and kidneys.

Beichbit reports seven cases of late deaths from chloroform which occurred in his clinic in the course of nine days in May 1925. After a so-called incubation period of 24 to 36 hours the patients became restless with a frequent putse, sommolence, subicteric discoloration of the sciencitics and skin, delirium and a rise of temperature often as high as 10^{4} P. They rapidly grew weaker, and death followed in 24 to 33 ps in children and in 4 or 5 days in adults At the necropsy acute yellow atrophy of the liver was found in all theseven cases. The principal post-mortem finding was severe degeneration of the alter, shown by fatty degeneration of the liver cells with necrois of the centre of the acid.

Fatal Dose—It is difficult to ascertain the exact lethal dose. Large quantities have been inhaled during surgical operations without any deleterious effects. A concentration of two to three per cent of chioroform in all is the limit of safety for inducing surgical ansesthesia; whereas the concentration tration of five per cent or more is considered dangerous. A concentration of 0.035 per cent by weight of chioroform in the blood produces ansesthesia. while a concentration of 0.05 per cent by weight in the blood causes death.

Fatal Period.—Death may occur within a few minutes of the beginning of administration or at any time during the course of anæstbesia. Death from delayed poisoning occurs from ten hours to twenty days, the average period being four to five days.

Med. Klin., June 4, 1926, p. 899; Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 14, 1926, Epitome, p. 23.
 Clark, Applied Pbarmacology, Ed. V, p. 164.

Treatment.—Stop inhalation, lower the head and puli the tongue forward either with a pair of forceps of by carrying the lower jaw forward with the hands. Start artificial respiration and apply the faradic current or use oxygen inhalation. Administer hypodermic injections of strychnine, caffeine or ether, and start cardiac massage by the sub-diaphragmatic route.

The treatment of delayed chloroform poisoning consists in the administration of subcutaneous or intravenous injections of normal saline. Giucose may be administered by the mouth or per rectum to combat the acidosis or give intravenous 1/6 molar sodium lactate. A light nutritious diet consisting of sugar and carbohydrates should be given as a prophylactic measure four or five hours before chloroform inhalation.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Not characteristic. The brain is usually congested. The lungs are-congested and emit the smell of chloroform. Gas bubbles may be found in the blood-which is, as a rule, dark-and fluid. The heart is often dilated. The liver, spleen and kidneys are sometimes congested.

Symptoms when swallowed as a liquid.—First of all the symptoms of irritation appear and then coma supervenes. The patient complains of a burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach: this is followed by vomiting and purging. The vomited matter gives the smell of chloroform, and may contain blood. These symptoms are followed within ten minutes or so by The skin is coid and bathed in perspiration. The pulse is feeble, frequent and irreguiar. The respirations are slow and siertorous. Death occurs from pulmonary ordema or gastritis. Cases that recover may show jaundice and

Fatal Dose.-Uncertain. The fatal dose is usually about 1 ounce, but recovery has occurred after much larger doses.

Fatal Period.—The usual fatal period is 5 or 6 hours. Death may sometimes take place within a few minutes or may be delayed for some dars.

Treatment.-Empty the stomach and wash it out with warm water and milk. Give demuleent drinks, and administer hypodermic injections of containing whisky. Keep up the body heat by warmth and mustard plaster. Resort to artificial respiration and give oxygen if necessary.

Fost-mortem Appearances.—The mucous membrane of the pharynx and guilet is congested and inflamed. The stomach contents may give off the inflamed, and may show patches of erosion. The lungs are intensity congested. The heart, liver and kidneys may show fatty degeneration.

It must be remembered that in cases of suspected chloroform polsoning the brain and lungs in addition to the stomach and liver should be preserved for chemical analysis.

Chemical Analysis.—Chloroform is easily separated from organic mixture's by distillation with steam. In fatal cases of chloroform poisoning an examination of the bood is very necessary, as chloroform passes rapidly into the circulation.

Tests.-1. The vapour of chloroform, when passed through a red hot exit tube, is split up into chlorine and hydrochloric add. Chlorine is known of potassium. Hydrochloric aeld gives a white precipitate to a solution of silver

2. If β -naphthoi dissolved in a small quantity of strong sodium hydroxide solution be added to a solution containing chloroform and heated, a blue colour is produced, which becomes green and finally brown.

650

CHLOROFORM

3. Add 1 or 2 cc. of an alcoholic solution of caustic potash and a drop of aniline to 1 to 3 cc. of a mixture containing chloroform and heat. A disagree-able odour is given off due to the formation of phenylisocyanide or phenyl-carbylamine. The equation representing the result is $CHGI_3 + 3KOH + C_{r}H_{2}H_{2} = C_{r}H_{N}C + 3KGI + 3H_{2}O$. The odour is preceptible when chloroform is present in the proportion of 1 : 5,000.

Medico-Legal Points.—Accidental deaths occuring during chloroform anæsthesia must at once be reported to the police, who should investigate into the cause of death for the satisfaction of the public and for exonerating the medical man from any fault or disadventure on his part. The law is not clear as regards the legal responsibility of the anæsthetist or surgeon in such accidental deaths. At any rate the surgeon is certainly responsible, if the anæsthetist happens to be non-qualified. Unfortunately this is usually the case is outlandish branch dispensariess in India.

Chloroform inhalation is occasionally used for suicidal purposes, but more often such deaths are accidental owing to its having been inhaled to relieve pain or to produce sleep. In his annual report for the year 1907, Rai Bahadur Chooni Lai Bose, Chemical Examiner of Bengal, mentions a case in which an Angio-Indian woman committed suicide by inhaling chloroform.

Chloroform inhalation has been rarely used as a homicidal agent. It has been frequently reported in the secular press that chloroform vapour is used to facilitate theft or rape, but it is doubtful if any authentic cases have occured. However, in such cases two quessilons of mcdico-legal importance are likely to arise; viz. (1) whether an individual can be rendered insensible all at once by chloroform inhalation, and (2) whether a sleeping person can be anæsthetized without awaking.

1. Whether an individual can be rendered insensible all at once by, chloroform inhalation.—In ordinary circumstances it requires from two to ten minutes to anæsthetize a person with chloroform, properly diluted with air. Hence a person may resist if an attempt is made to chloroform him against his will, unless he is much weaker than his assallant or is overpowered by several assallants and rendered unfit to struggle. On the contrary, death is likely to regult if an attempt is made to render a person suddenly unconscious by the concentrated vapour of chloroform.

2. Whether a sleeping person can be anosthetized without avaking.— It is a fact that operations have been performed on sleeping children after bringing them under chiloroform anæsthesia without awaking them, but 'in the case of adults, it is possible to do so only by skilled and experienced anæsthetisk, but that too in a very few cases.

In addition to the patient suffering from toxic symptoms, the anæsthetist and other attendants may be affected by polsonous symptoms resulting in death, it chlorotorm was used for a long time in an ill-ventilated room lighted by gas burners or lamps.

Owing to its taste and smell, liquid chloroform is rarely given by the mouth as a homicidal poison though it is sometimes taken for suicidal pur-Doses, but more often it is swallowed accidentally.

The Chemical Examiner of Bengal¹⁴ reports the case of a providute who was druged with chioroform by two persons on the might of the 14th December 1914. The history of the case showed that she drank liquor with these persons and shortly atterwards fell asleen. When she woke up, she found that the visitors had gone and her ornaments were missing. A bottle lett in the room was found to contain a small quantity of chioroform vecnted with essence of roses. In his annual report for 1938, the Chemical Examiner of Madras reports a case where a young man committed suddle by swallowing chioroform. About filty-seven grains of chioroform were detected in his vorera.

^{34.} Ind. Med. Gaz., Aug. 1915, p. 304.

Chloroform is not infrequently swallowed as an intoxicant, and Hofman-Heberda³⁵ reports that several cases of poisoning occurred among the Russian prisoners during the First Great War by drinking chloroform as a substitute for alcohol. In his letter dated the 26th September 1946 addressed to Modi. the Chemical Analyser, Bombay, describes two cases, where two Hindu males died after taking chloroform in place of alcohol.

Elimination .- Chloroform is eliminated mainly by the lungs, and may be detected there some days after death. A small quantity may be excreted In the urine, perspiration and milk. Chloroform may be re-secreted in the stomach, even if introduced hypodemically into the system.

AVERTIN (BROMETHOL OR SOLUTION OF TRIBROMOETHYL ALCOHOL)

This contains two parts of tribromoethyl alcohol dissolved in one part of amylene hydrate, the dose being $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2/3 minim per pound of body weight by rectal injection. It is readily soluble in water, and the aqueous solution, when heated to above 40°C and exposed to air and light, decomposes into dibromoacetaldehyde and hydrobromic acid, which are quite irritant to the rectal nuccous membrane. It is also inflammable and volatile and must not, therefore, be used near a flame. It is an unstable compound.

In large doses avertin produces toxic symptoms, the chief being headache, nausea, cyanosis, fail in blood pressure and death from respiratory paralysis. It causes fatty degeneration or acute yeliow atrophy of the liver and degenerative changes in the kidneys,

The treatment consists in giving intravenous 5 to 10 per cent glucose in normal saline. Oxygen and artificial respiration, if necessary,

CARBON TETRACHLORIDE (TETRACHLOR-METHANE), CC1,

This is a heavy, colourless, volatile, non-inflammable liquid with a chloroform-like cdour and a burning taste. It is sparingly soluble in water, but dissolves freely h aicohol and ether. It is extensively used as a solvent for rubber, resins, sulphur and fats, and as a fire extinguisher. It is used as a dry cleaning agent in the household. It can be used as a contend constraint used as a dry cleaning agent in the household. used as a general anæsthetic like chioroform, but has twice lis toxicity. Poisoning has resuited from the inhaiation and the internal administration of this drug. It is a hepatotoxic and nephrotoxic agent.

Symptoms.-When inhaied, it causes burning pain in the eyes and throat, headache, nausea, constitues vomiting, mental contraing pain in the eyes and throat stors. A. R. Smithys has reported 3 cases of retrobulbar neuritie with post-neuritie optic alrouby. Death ocurs from follows at the detrobulbar neuritie with post-neuritie optic atrophy. Death ocurs from failure of the eliculatory and respiratory centres.

Persons employed in rubber works, where carbon tetrachloride is used as a solvent for rubber may suffer from chronic poisoning, which is characterized by irritation of the eyes, nose and threat, dermaitis, nausea and loss of appetite and weight They also suffer from jaundice, oliguria, uræmia, and anæmia,

When taken by the mouth, it causes headache, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, finetremors, convuisions, coma and death. Gastrie or intestinal hoemorrhages frequently occur.

The symptoms of poisoning are usually delayed for twenty to thirty-six hours after inzestion of this drug, but Miler I and a walks the ingestion of this drug, but Mitrain reports a case in which a prisoner, aged 30 years, and of good health, feit nausea one hour after the administration of a medicinal dose of 45 minima, and commenced amiliar after the administration of a medicinal dose of the me and the account relation is a massed one hour after the administration of a medicinal document of similar, and commenced committing in a few minutes. He was select soon afterward-forehead in pulse was soft and slow and the steps. The perspiration startic methods are also as a similar appeared on the body. Recovery followed a hypote-mic injection of 0.5 cc. of biuitin.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.-Uncertain. The concentration of carbon tetrachlonde fumes in air should never exceed one part per ten thousand for continued exposure The concentration of one part per thousand for continued to filten minutes. A young young not than filten minutes A young woman who used it as a hair wash collapsed and died in a few minutes as a result of inhalation of its fumesor

The fatal doce of earbon tetrachloride liquid may be 3 cc to 4 cc. for adults and ut 1 cc. for children. On the contract a did may be 3 cc to 4 cc. for adults and to 3 about I cc. for children. On the contrary, a dose of 40 cc. did not produce any toxic symptoms in an adult.'s Death usually occurs in a day or two.

Lehrbuch der gerichtlichen Mcdizin, Ille. Auf., 1927. p. 903; Webster, Leg. Mcd and Toric, 1930, p. 705. Toric, 1933, p. 1954. Arth. Indu. Hifz, 1950, I, p. 348. 37. Ind. Med. Gaz, Nov. 1928, p. 53 Veiry, Lancet, 1939, Vol. 11, p. 1162. Lamoon, Minot and Robbins, Jean. Amer. Med. Assoc., Feb. 4, 1928, p. 345. 36

38.

37. Ind. Med. Gaz. Nov. 1928, p 637

Treatment.-If carbon tetrachloride has been inhaled, the patient must be removed at once into the open air, and artificial respiration must be started. Oxygen should be administered by Inhalation. Later, hot tea or coffee may be given as a stimulant. In rases where the drug has been swallowed, the stomach should be washed out, and a saline purgative should be given immediately. Alcohol, fats or oils should be avoided, but calcium salts should b administered. A high protein, high carbohydrate diet, with 2 grammes of methionine three times a day is also recommended. A case is recorded in which a man who took 30 to 40 cc. of carbon tetrachloride was successfully treated by casein digest and dl-methlonine, administered partly orally and partly intravenously.40

Post-mortem Appearances.—On opening the body the smell of carbon tetrachloride may be perceptible in the thorax and abdomen. There may be small hæmorrhagic patches in the kidneys and in the gastro-intestinal tract. There may also be inflammation of the small bronchial tubes and necrosis of the liver. A centrilobular necrosis and diffuse fatty infilteration in liver and a microscopic picture of lower nepbron nepbrosis in kidneys has been reported.

Chemical Analysis.-Like chloroform, carbon tetrachloride is separated from organic mixtures by distillation. It responds to the phenylisocyanide test, but not to the β naphthol test. If it is heated with an alcoholic solution of potassium hydroxide, it forms poatassium chloride and potassium carbonate. If chloroform is similarly treated, it forms potassium chloride and potassium formate.

Medico-Legal Points-Cases of poisoning by carbon tetrachloride are mostly accidental. A case41 of mass polsoning by carbon tetrachloride occurred among 66 persons followed by 20 deaths after consuming various quantities of a proprietary spirit hair lotion which contained 1.4 per cent of carbon tetrachloride.

When fire extinguishers of carbon tetrachloride are used in a closed room with a high temperature, highly polsonous phosgene gas is formed. It is, therefore, dangerous to use such fire extinguishers in closed rooms.

Khalil42 has demonstrated that the toxicity of the drug is due to impurities, probaby subjur compounds, which can be got rid of by fractioning the carbon tetrachloride and throwing away the first portion of the distillate (about 1 per cent of the total quan-thy). Lamson and his co-workerst have shown that alcohol and faity substances should not be given before or soon after the administration of this drug either by mouth or by inhalation, as they greatly increase the rapidity of its absorption and its toxicity. They have also proved experimentally that calcium deficiency in the organism causes its increased toxicity.

TETRACHLORETHANE (ACETYLENE TETRACHLORIDE). C.H.CI.

This substance is a colouriess, non-infiammable, volatile oily liquid, having a sweetish coour and taste suggestive of chloroform and bolling at 146*-147°C. It is used as a solvent for varnishes, especially celluiose acetate, as a constituent of the varnish or "dope" applied to the canvas wings of peroplanes and in the manufacture of artificial silk, artificial pearis and non-inflammable cinema films. It is also used as an insecticide for weevils and for white fly on tomato plants.

Acute Poisoning .- Symptoms,-When liquid tetrachlorethane is taken internally, the chief symptoms are a sweetish smell like that of chloroform from the breath, frothy fluid at the roouth and nostrils, cyanosis, shallow respiration, loss of consciousness, coma and death.

Treatment .-- Eliminate the poinson by washing out the stomach and treat coma and other symptoms as they arise.

Post-moriem Appearances.-Hyperamia of the mucous membrane of the lower end of the esophagus and the stomach with small, superficial erosions at its cardiac and pyloric ends; cloudy swelling and congestion of the liver and congession of the kidneys and lungs, the hrain is congested and ordematous.

Chronic Poisoning .-- Symptoms .-- When the vapours of tetrachlorethane are inhaled. the symptoms are fatigue, loss of appetite, nausea, headache, drowsiness and constination. After a few days vomiting and jaundlee develop. These are followed hy stupor, convu-sions, delirium, coma and death. Occasionally there may be emaciation, anzenia, hzemo-globintria and hemolysis or toxic polyneumits.

Treatment .-- Remove the patient from the source of danger and give complete rest. Administer oxygen by inhalation and give internally sodium carbonate and sodium citrate in water and also saline purgatives. Later a high protein, high carbohydrate diet.

40. Beattie, Herbert, Wechtl and Steele, Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 12, 1944, p. 209. 41. A. Alha, Ann. Med. Intern. fenn. Suppl., 8, 39, 1951, pp. 1-32; Abstracts of World Med., May 1951, Vol. 9, p. 465. 42. Lancet, March 13, 1925, p. 547. 43. Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Feb. 4, 1928, p. 345.

Post-mortem Appearances Acute yellow atrophy of the liver is often seen in death from inhalation of the vapours. There may also be fatty degenerative changes in the kidneys.

Medico-Legal Points .- Tetrachlorethane is a powerful poison and causes acute and chronic poisoning. Acute poisoning occurs from swalinwing large quantities of liquid tetrachlorethane, which has a narcotic actinn. Chronic poisoning is caused by the inhalation of the vapours of tetrachlorethane and occurs mostly among workers in factories, where it is used. In this type of poisoning, tetrachlorethane acts chiefly on the liver causing death from necrosis of the liver.

Acute poisoning by tetrachlorethane is generally suicidal and rarely accidental. This drug is not known to have been used as a homicidal poison,

Gilbert Forbes44 records the case of a labourer, aged 33 years, who died about six hours after drinking the liquid. Keish Mant43 also reports two suicidal cases of acute poisoning by this drug. In one case a gardener, 57 years old, died rapidly within a few hours after the ingestion of a large quantity of tetrachlorethane taken on an emply stomach. In the second case a carpenter, 20 years old, died in about fifteen hours after he had ingested about 1 to 2 ounces of the poison.

Trichlorethyiene (Chloryien or Trilene), C,HCI,-This is a colourless, voltaile liquid. having a pleasant, sweetish odour and boiling at 87°C. It is used as a solvent for fat, tar, rubber and in the extraction of oils and fats, degreasing metals, painting, enamelling, dry cleaning, and cleaning photographic plates. It is used as a general anæsthetic, and is also employed in the treatment of trigeminal neuralgia and migraine in doses of 10 to 20 minims to be inhaled from cotton wool.

Locally applied, trichlorethylene causes blisters of the skin after an interval of about twenty four hours. Prolonged exposure to the fumes has an acute narcotic effect, and causes headache, giddiness, confusion, fainting, jaundice, parlysis of the sensory fibres of the fifth nerve, retrobulbar neuritis, optic atrophy, cardialgia, albuminuria, coma and

The treatment consists in the administration of oxygen and 5 to 7 per cent of carbon

double by inhalation. Organized and the administration of oxygen and 5 to 7 per cent u team-floride by inhalation. Oxygen may also be administered if pulmonary edema is present. Changes in the kidneys with hemorrhages. There may be congestion and acute cedems are of the lumps with subpleural petechial hemorrhages. The brain and its membranes are concested.

Trichlorethylene is likely to give rise to addiction, and may sometimes induce a state of deministrative is nerry to give rise to addiction, and may sometimes induce a to the terms with compute loss of control. A man 26 years old, had been addicted to the terms with compute loss of control. A man 26 years old, had been addicted relations of motive, accepted the accused's plea of not guilty of mutter had the guilty of manufacture. He was sentenced to fine the protection, inducing no manufacture. He was sentenced to fine the protection of mutter had the guilty of the sentence of the sen manularity induce, accepted the accuseds plea of not rully of murder but gully or reports mother case of 25 year old hospital theatre orderly, who had formed a habit of after its use beat his mother to death. He was sentened to 5 years improved the manularithm.

The drug is likely to be decomposed into dichloracetylene, a toxic product, which can probably cause nerve palsies, when mixed with soda lime.

Jenseniuss reports the case of a widow, 72 years old, who took 15 cc. of trichlore thylene in mistake for castor oil She spat a little of the trichlorethylene, but most of it was retained. She strate two strates at thitle of the trichlorethylene, but hate. it was retained. She drank two glasses of milk, but ate nothing. A few hours later, she became include unare two glasses of milk, but ale nothing. A few hours in-normal, with for, with cardializa, drowsiness and cardializa, the temperature was sub-tendon reflexes. She became constant but muscles of the critical lists and he which tendon reflexes. She became conscious, but paraesthesta of the extremities and in which stadually passed of

D.D.T. OR DICOPHANE (DICHLORO-DIPHENYL-TRICHLOROETHANE

TRICHOLORO-2, 2-BIS (P-CHLOROPHENYL) ETHANE, P. P.D. D. T.J

Pure D.D.T. is a white, crystalline, solid substance, insoluble in water, but soluble hot alcohol, ethyl actiste, chloroform in hot slochol, ethyl actist, chloreform, benzene, kerosene and many other organic solvents. It is used for destroying the more kerosene and many other organic in not extend to the subtance thermony benzene, kerosene and many other orkan-cent solution of this subtance in kerosene oil is used as a spray for destroying bed-bugs and lice. A 2 per cent solution may act as a spray for destroying bedbugs and lice. A 2 per cent solution may act as a poison to human beings and its solution in faily acids is stated to increase in factors in faily acids in stated to increase in the solution in faily acids in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution is solution in the solution is solution in the solution in tion in fatty acids is stated to increase its toxicity.

- Brit. Med. Journel, March 20, 1943, p 348.
 Brit. Med. Journel, March 21, 1953, p 655.
 Lancer, Dec. 31, 1940, p 1233.
 Mcd. Jour., 1954, p 451.
 Mcd. Jour., ALE, 18, 1945, p. 218.

D.D.T. is taken accidentally and sulcidally. When swallowed, an oily solution of D.D.T., acts locally as an irritant and remotely as a nerve polson. In pure solid form D.D.T. is not absorbed by the skin, but, when dissolved in kerosene oil or any organic solvent, it is readily absorbed in this way, and produces poisonous symptoms. D.D.T. emulsions and oily solutions may be readily absorbed by the lungs on inhalation and cause poisoning.

Symptoms .--- Nausea, vomiting, coughing, excitability, vertigo, muscular tremors, convulsions, inco-ordination, tingling in the arms and legs, paralysis of the legs, pulmonary cedema, unconsciousness, coma or collapse and death from respiratory failure.

Fatal Bose and Fatal Period.-It has been estimated that a lethal dose for man is between 150 and 600 mg. per kilogramme of body weight. About one-third of an ounce of solid D.D.T., i.e. about half a gallon in solution, would be fatal to an adult.49 A male child,59 19 months old, died in four hours after swallowing about an ounce of a 5 per cent solution of D.D.T. in kerosene. A farm labourer,51 aged 32 years, died in less than an hour after he had taken 6 ounces of concentrated emulsion containing 34 g. of D.D.T. and 2.4 ounces of methylcychlohexanone.

Treatment.-Wash out the stomach and treat the symptoms. Inject atropine hypodermically. Administer calcium gulconate intravenously. If necessary, resort to artificial respiration and give oxygen. Give paraldehyde for convulsions,

Post-mortem Appearances.-The mucous membrane of the stomach and upper part of the small intestine is hyperæmic with submucous hæmorrhages. The stomach usually gives off the smell of kerosene oil. The spleen and liver are congested. The lungs are congested and ordematous. The brain is congested,

Chronic Poisoning,-This may occur from slow absorption of the only emuision by , the skin and from the ingestion of small amounts of the material over a long period.

Symptoms .- These are loss of appetite, mental anxiety, insomnia, aching pain in the legs, muscular weakness and tremors, anæmia, emaciation, convulsions, coma and death. There is also increased susceptibility to various infections.

Treatment.-Cathartics, fats or oils should not be given, as they promote absorption. Phenobarbital may be administered to control tremors and convulsions.

Persons employed for dusting and spraying D.D.T. should use goggles for the eyes, and should wear respirators and protective clothing when there is a possibility of the 'oily emulsion contaminating the skin.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The liver and the kidneys may show necrosis and degenerative changes.

BROMOFORM (TRIBROMOMETHNE), CHBr,

This is a heavy, limpid, colourless, volatile, sweet liquid, which is soluble in chloroform and ether, but slightly soluble in water. It is a B.P.C. preparation and is ad-ministered to children in 1 to 2 minim doses for whooping cough. Being slightly soluble In water and a heavy liquid, it has a tendency to settle down at the bottom and, if taken without shaking the bottle, it is apt to produce poisonous symptoms. Almost all the cases of poisoning so far recorded have occured among children.

Symptoms.-These are very similar to those caused by swallowing chloroform; the the chief being vertices steepines; unuscular relaxation, contracted pupils, insensibility, steratorous breathing, weak; feeble, irregular pulse, collapse and death. The vapour of bromotorm lake produces symptoms similar to those caused by choloroform inhalation.

Fatal Dose.—Three or four minims of bromoform, each administered to two children aged 2 and 4 years respectively, produced poisonous symptoms.² Thirty-six minutes bromoform proved fatal to a girl, aged 5 years.³ The drug was made up in a mixture with muchage and water and dispensed in a bottle. It settled down to the bottom, hence the whole quantity was probably taken in the last dose from which she died. On the other hand, recovery has taken place after one drachm and a half swallowed by a girl of 6 years,54

Patal Period-Death occurred in 5 hours in the above-mentioned case.

Treatment .-- Wash out the stomach with a solution of sodium carbonate or Condy's fluid. Give oxygen and artificial respiration if required.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- Odour of bromoform in the organs. Congestion of the stomach and duodenum.

- 49. Pharm. Jour., Feb. 16, 1946, p. 110.
- 50. Hill and Robinson, Brit. Med. Jour., Dec. 15, 1945, p. 845.
- 51, Bidden-Steele and Stuckey, Lancet, Aug. 17, 1946, p. 235.

- Status Sta

IODOFORM (TRI-IODOMETHANE), CHI,

Iodoform occurs as an amorphous powder or as small, lustrous, lemon-coloured hexagonal crytais, having a very penetrating, persistent and disagreeable odour and taste. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves in alcohol, ether, chloroform and fixed and volatile oils; melts at 119°C.

Symptoms.--These are faintness, gliddiness, nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, abn eruptions, elevation of temperature, dilated pupils, unconsciousness, quick puble, stratoous breathing, coma and death. In some cases there may be convulsions, hallucinations, delivium and melanchola.

Fatal Dose.—Thirty grains taken internally have proved fatal, though recovery has ensued from larger doses. More than one drachm should not be applied to a wound at a time.

Fatal Period—Ocath may occur in one day or after several days. In one case death occurred on the 9th day after the injection of an ethercal solution containing 45 grains of iodoform.

Treatment-Wash out the wound, Treat the symptoms. Intravenous or subcutaneous injections of normal saline are regarded as beneficial.

If lodoform is taken internally, the stomach should be washed out and large doss of sodium bicarbonate should be administered. Brandy and other stimulanis should be given. Bromides should be given if delivium is present.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Edema of the lungs and acute nephritis. Occasionally fatty degeneration of the heart, liver and kidneys.

Chemical Tests-Warmed with an alcoholic solution of caustic postash, iodeform yields free iodine after it is acidified with nitric acid.

Medico-Lerai Points.—Iodoform is now hardy used as an antiscptic and disinfectari in surgical dressiogs. Accidental poisoning has ocurred from its use as a dressing for large raw, ulcerated surfaces or from injection of its ethereal solution in chronic abscess carities, and also from its internal administration. The powdered form is asorbed more easily iodides, which are excreted slowly in the saliva, sweat and urine,

CHLORAL HYDRATE (TRICHLOR-ETHYLIDENE-GLYCOL),

CC, CH(OH).

This is a colourless, crystalline substance, having a peculiar, pungent odour and a pungent, bitter taste and melting at 57°C. It is freely soluble in water, alcohol, chloroform or ether, and forms a liquid when rubbed up with an equal weight of camphor. The pharmacopocial dose is 5 to 20 grains.

Acute Polsoning .- This occurs from swallowing a large dose all at once.

Symptoms.—The patient complains of a burning pain in the mouth introat and stomach immediately after swallowing a poisonous dose, but its followed by drowsiness, unconsciousness, loss of reflexes, and deep sleep passing into coma. The face is cyanosed, the pulse is slow, feeble and irreguand the pupils are contracted. Sometimes, a scarlatinal or urticarial rash respiratory centre. In a few cases death usually occurs from paralysis of the soon after swallowing the drug.

Chronic Poisoning .-. This occurs among persons habituated to the use of the drug in medicinal doses for a long, continued period.

Symptoms.—These are those of gastro-intestinal period. matous and urticarial erruptions on the skin, general weakness, sizeplessness, and dyspueza. Clonic convulsions may sometimes occur. It has caused in-

Fatal Dose.—This is extremely variable. Two grains⁵⁴ of chloral hydrate contained in half a teappoonful of sedative syrup proved fatal to an infant, 4 days old. Three trains have also killed a child, i year old. Twenty

656

¹³ Arch, Gr. Med. et de Pherm. 1239, Colls Barry, Ley. Med., Vol. II, p 472. 56 Pherm. Jour., May 22, 1943, Vol. 150, p 187.

grains have caused the death of an adult, but as a rule fifty to seventy-five grains would produce dangerous symptoms in an adult. On the other hand, recoveries have followed much larger doses. In one instance, a man, about 35 years old, swallowed no less than 595 grains dissolved in lemon syrup. but recovered in about 3 days.57

Fatal Period.—The usual fatal period is about 8 to 12 hours, but death may occur within a few minutes or may be delayed for two to three days.

Treatment .-- Wash out the stomach with warm water. Alkalles may be given to decompose chloral hydrate remaining in the stomach. Keep up the body heat by the use of hot water bottles, blankets, massage and friction. Give hypodermic injections of strychnine, caffeine, ether, etc. Perform artificial respiration and administer by inhalation oxygen if necessary Intravenous hypertonic glucose solution is also useful.

In chronic poisoning the drug should be withdrawn, and tonics with a liberal diet should be prescribed. It may be necessary to give stimulants, such as strychnine and digitalis.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Softening, reddening and erosion of the mucous membrane of the stomach. Peculiar odour of chloral hydrate may be detected. The lungs, as well as the brain, are congested and gorged with dark fuld blood. Fatty degeneration of the heart, liver and kidneys may be detected in chronic poisoning.

Chemical Analysis.-The finely minced tissues are distilled with steam In a 20 per cent solution of phosphoric acid. The distillate will give the following tests for chloral hydrate:---

1. Nessler's reagent added to a few drops of the disttillate produces a yellow to reddish-brown precipitate, changing to grey or black.

2. Four drops of saturated phloroglucinol solution and 1 cc. of 20 per cent sodium carbonate solution are added to 1 cc. of the distillate. About half-an-hour later the colour changes from pinkish-violet to orange, red and deep red. Chloroform and carbon tetrachloride do not give this reaction.

3. About 0.1 g, of resorcinol and 1 cc. of 15 per cent caustic soda solution are mixed with 2 to 3 cc. of the distillate, and the mixture is bolled. A yellowish-red to red colour develops.

4. Heated with caustic potash solution, chloral hydrate is decomposed into chloroform and potassium formate. Chloroform is known by its odour and potassium formate by boiling it in solution with sliver nitrate, which it reduces to the metallic state.

Medico-Legal Points. Chloral hydrate is often used as a hypnotic in medicine; hence accidental poinsoning, followed by death in some cases, has resulted from its internal administration in too large doses. In 1925 a man, aged 32 years, who was a victim to the opium habit, went to Lahore from Jullundur and bought some drug in the hope of curing himself of the habit. He took some of the drug and died immediately. The remaining portion of the medicine and the viscera removed from his body showed the presence of chioral hydrate.58

Accidental death resulted in one case in three hours after the introduction of 5.86 grammes of chloral hydrate into the rectum and in another case in six minutes after the injection of 6 grammes into a vein for the purpose of procuring surgical anæsthesia.59

Chioral hydrate has been used in a few cases for suicidal purposes. It has not been employed criminally with the intent of causing death but it has

.

^{57.} Daley, Ind. Med. Gaz., Oct. 1905, p. 401. 58. Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1925, p. iii.

^{59.} Blyth, Poisons, their Effects and Detection, Ed. V. p. 167.

been administered with a view to stupefying the victim so as to facilitate the commission of rape or robbery, and has sometimes caused death. The smell and taste of chloral hydrate are greatly masked by beer; hence it is easy to administer it with beer or some other foreign liquor. A woman⁶⁶ was offered beer one evening by two of her visitors. After the second bout of drinking she was made to leave the room for a couple of minutes on the pretext of getting some "pans" (betel leaves), when chloral hydrate was surreptitiously mixed with the remaining beer. After the third glass of this beer the woman became drowsy and fell asleep, when her visitors snatched away her gold ornaments and then tried to throttle her. In October 1931. a case came to Modi's notice in which an Anglo-Indian administered chloral hydrate in an alcoholic drink to an Indian, and robbed him of his wrist watch The Chemical Examiner and some cash when he became unconscious. detected 35.9 grains of chloral hydrate in 1.4 ounces of an orange-coloured liquid left in a phial found with the accused.

Chloral hydrate is known in certain districts of the Punjab as "Sukka Sharab" or dry wine, and is often added to liquor to increase its potency. A party of two died together as the result of a drinking bout. Four deaths from Ludhiana District were recorded in which chloral hydrate was detected in the viscera.41

Chloral hydrate is rapidly absorbed from the alimentary canal, and is carried to the central nervous system, where it has a depressing and eventually a paralysing effect. It is also absorbed from the skin. In the tissues chloral hyrate is converted into trichlorethyl alcohol which, combining with glycuronic acid, forms non-poisonous urochloralic acid, and is eliminated in this form in the urine. It is eliminated partly unchanged by the kidneys and to a small extent by the lungs. Traces are also excreted by the skin.

Bromidia.-This is a B.P.C. preparation, known as Liquor bromidi compositus, a fluid drachm of which contains 15 graius each of chloral hydrate and potassium bromide; the dose is i to 2 drachms. It is used for procuring sleep and soothing the nervous system.

Accidental poisoning has occurred from its overdose, the toxic effects being chiefy due to chloral hydrate contained in it. Cases of suicidal poisoning have also been re-orded. Chronic poisonic has contained in a suicidal poisoning have also been a corded. Chronic motion manager in it. Cases of suicidal polsoning nave and time. A woman of 22 years tooling has occurred from its continued use for a long therefore ness and pain for its monits. Site to one ounce of bromidia for nervousness, steppies memory for recent synth and covers confiled, discontented as to time, showing estime and the steppies of the stepp memory for recent events and could not fix her attention. She answered voices and felt that people called her bad names, and that they were trying to kill her father and brother st.

PARALDEHYDE (CH,CHO),

This is a clear, colourless liquid, having an unpleasant, ethereal odour and an acrid. nauscous taste. It dissolves in 9 parts of water and is miscible in solvent ether, chloro-form, alcohol and volatile oils. It is an official preparation, known as Paraldengdur. the dose of which is 30 to 120 minims by mouth and $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fluid ounce by rectal injection as a basal anarchitete. as a basal anæsthetic.

This drug acts chiefly on the cerebrum, inducing light and natural sleep within ten to fitteen minutes, and is used as a hypnotic in insomnia of cardiac and respiratory diseases and also in mental diseases. It is also administered per rectum or intravenously as a basal anæsthetic about one bair and a diministered per rectum or intravenously as a basal anæsthetic about one hour and a half before an operation. When administered in excess, it may produce a subtered in excess, it may produce acute poisoning,

Symptome-These are nausea, tomiting, headache giddiness, dilated pupils, rapid pulse, unconsciousness, deepening into coma and death from respiratory failure.

Fatai Dove and Fatat Feriod. Uncertain. About a drachm of paraldehyde has product bolt symptoms. About two to three onnext would probably prove fatal to an adult Death may occur in a few hours A case's is recorded where a man, set it.

- 63 Beng Chem Examiner's Annual Rep. 1929, p 19 61 Punjab Chem Examiner's Annual Rep. 1929, p. 9 62 Benny, Joar, Anre, Micd. Aroc., Sept. 23, 1972, p 1048 61 J. E. W. Mac Fail, Brit. Med Joar, Aug. 8 1935, p 255.

who was in the habit of taking one to two teaspoonfuls of the drug, took between 21 to 3 ounces and went to bed at 11 pm., and was found dead at 8 am. On the other hand, recoveries have followed the ingestion of much larger doses. Nine ounces of paraldehyde given per rectum in mistake for nine dirachms for a dental operation caused death in five hours.64

Treatment.-Give emetics or wash out the stomach with a solution of sodium bicarbonate and then give purgatives. Administer stimulants, such as caffeine, strychnine, digitalis and coramine. Administer intravenously calcium gluconate and dextrose. Resort to artificial respiration and oxygen inhalation at high tension, if necessary, Employ high rectal or colonic layage with sodium bicarbonate solution, if paraldehyde has been administered by the rectum.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The mucous membrane of the stomach is hyperæmic and may be slightly inflamed. The other viscera are usually congsted. There is generally a characteristic odour of paraldehyde when the cavities are opened.

Medico-Legal Points .- Accidental and sucidal cases of acute poisoning by paraldehyde. though rare, have been recorded. A case45 is recorded where a rectal injection of halfan-ounce of paraldchyde with three or four times its volume of water caused considerable sloughing of the rectal mucous membrane. A case is also recorded in which a woman who was given a dose66 of 31cc. of paraldehydc per rectum died in 8 hours and 20 minutes. It appears that the woman had idlosyncrasy for the drug. A a man, aged 32, died at Doncaster67 after taking 2 drachms of five years-old paraldehyde diluted with equal amount of water. On analysis it was found to contain 40 per cent of actic acid, Paraldehyde is a polymer of three molecules of Acetaldehyde and can be oxidised by atmospheric oxygen to acetic acid, which acts as a corrosive poison, hence very old samples can become so toxic as to be fatal.

Persons, who take paraldehyde for a proionged period, become addicted to its use and suffer from the symptoms of chronic poisoning similar to those seen in chronic alcoholism. These are digestive disturbances, muscular weakness, tremors, disturbance of speech, insomnia, emaciation, anæmia, hailucinations, delusions and delinum,

Paraldehyde is mostly oxidized in the body, and about 5 per cent of it is eliminated in the breath to which it imparts its unpleasant, ethereal odour.

SULPHONAL (DIETHYL-SULPHONE-DIMETHYL-METHANE OR SULPHONE-METHANE) (CH.), C (SO.C.H.).

This occurs in tasteless, odourless, colourless, prismatic crystals or powder, soluble in 450 parts of cold water, in 15 parts of hot water, in 80 parts of 90 per cent alcohol, in 90 parts of ether and in 3 parts of chloroform. It is used in medicine as a hypnotic in 5 to 20-grain doses.

Symptoms .- The symptoms of acute poisoning caused by excessive doses are giddaness, headache, mental confuson with ataxic gait and thick speech, stupor, insensibility, sometimes convulsions, feeble pulse, irregular and startorous brathing, subnormal or elevated temperature, marked cyanosis and coma. Broncho-pneumonia may develop in case coma is prolonged. Death may occur from failure of respiration, or the urne is sometimes suppressed and death may result from anuria. Eruptions may be noticed on the skin after a single large dose.

Sulphonal is excreted slowly in the urine as sulphonal and ethylsulphonic acid. It may produce chronic poisoning by cumulative effects, even if administered in small quan-tities for a prolonged period.

Chronic poisoning is characterized by pain in the stomach region, vomiting, constipation, erythematous rashes, headache, muscular weakness, ataxia, confusion of thought and hallucinations. The urine is reddish-brown or port-wine coloured, and contains hærnatoperphyrin, unchanged subphonal and albumin.

Fatal Dose .-- Uncertain. Seventy-five grains may be considered to be fatal to adults. Thirty grains is the smallest quantity that has caused death. On the other hand, recovery has followed a dose of 3 ounces

Fatal Period.—Uncertain. Death may take place after several hours or days.

bicarbonate in dilute solution and stimulants; infusion of normal saline with 5 per cent glucose, or transfusion of blood. Oxygen and artificial respiration if required.

Lancet, Vol. J. 1929, p. 247.
 Robert Hutchison, Brit. Med. Jour., April, 12, 1930, p. 718.
 Gaobart Katz, George B. Roth and W. A. Ryon, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., June 25

1938, p. 2145.

^{67.} Brit. Med. Jour., Nov. 6, 1954, p. 1114.

Post-moriem Appearances.-Reddening and ecchymosis of the stomach and duodenum. Congrestion of the liver and other internal organs. Fatty degeneration of the heart, liver and kidneys.

Chemical Tests .-- 1. Hydrogen sulphide is liberated if sulphonal be heated after adding iron powder and hydrochlorie acid,

2. Sulphonal gives off a garlicky odour of mercaptan, if it is heated with charcoal in a test jube.

Medico-Legal Points -- Accidental cases of polsoning by sulphonal have occurred from large doses or from the injudicious use of the drug by patients themselves without consulting their physician. A few suicidal cases have also occurred.

Trional (Methylethyl-methane-diethyl sulphone or Methyl sulphonal) .- It occurs as a white, crystalline powder or as colourless, iustrous scales, with a slightly bitter taste. It is soluble in 320 parts of water and more soluble in dilute alcohol. It melts at 76'C. It is given as a hypnotic in 5 to 20-grain doses. It is similar in action to suphonal, but acts more rapidly and induces sleep in from thirty to sixty minutes. It has a cumulative action and produces toxie symptoms when taken for a long time. The symptoms and treatment are similar to those of sulphonal poisoning.

Tetronal (Diethylmethane-diethylsuinhone or Ethyl suiphonal) .-- It occurs in powder or in white crystais, having a campboraceous bitter taste. It dissolves in 550 parts of water and 12 parts of alcohol. It melts at 85°C. It is used as a hypnotic in 10 to 20grain doses. It is a dangerous drug and produces poisonous symptoms like sulphonal

DIETHYL-VERONAL BARBITAL, HYPNOGEN, MALONUREA, (BARBITONE, $c_{cH_s} > c_{cO.NH}$ / CO.NH ~ > 00 MALONYLUREA, DIETHYL-BARBITURIC ACID),

This is a white crystalline powder having no odour, but a faintly bitter tasie. It is slightly soluble in cold water, more soluble in hot water and in 90 per ceni alcohol. chloroform and solveni eiher and freely in aqueous alkaline solutions. The official dose is 5 to 10 grains.

Symptoms.-Nausea, vomiting, headache, drowsiness, able to give a rational reply to sometimes a transfer yomiung, needache, drowsiness, able to give a rational repuy questions. Oces into a siuporous condition but can be just roused by a painful stimuli, sometimes a transfert period of confusion, excitement and delirium has been noted, ataxie gait, siupor deepening into coma, steriorous breathing, marked suboxia and rise of temperature. In a case of fatel and the suboxie and rest the term of temperature. In a case of fatter poisoning recorded by Russell and Parker the temperature rose to 107.2'F, and was brought down to 104.5'F, by cold packass Death Courts for record by the second packass and the second packass a persaure rose to 1072'P, and was brought down to 1045'P by cold packss Deam occurs from respiratory failure. The lungs may exhibit signs of acute congestion, edens of broncho-pneumonia. Frequently a severe expihematous rash appears on the skin and the face is cyanosed. The urine may be suppressed or sonily, showing the preserve of albumin and harmatopophyrin. The pupils are usually on howing the preserve of albumin and harmatopophyrin. The pupils are usually coniracting and diab-ing alternately at brief intervalss? In coma, the deep reflexes are suppressed and there is genral muscular facefully, extensor bankar events. is genral muscular flacticity, extensor plantar response may be present, cyanosis, low blood pressure and abnormal respirations may be found. If recovery occurs, headabh, dizziness, somnolence, diplopia, ptosis, ntaxia and low blood-pressure may be observed for several days.

Fatal Dose.—The smallest quantity that has caused death is 15 grains which proved fatal to a barrister in 15 hours. The usual fatal dose is 50 to 60 grains for an adult but recovery has occurred after the doses of 125,71 20072 and 36073 grains.

Fatal Period-Death occurred in four hours and a-half from a dose of 90 to 105 grains.74 Death has also occutred in twenty hours and has beet delayed for six to seven days.

Treatment-Wash out the stomach with normal saline, warm water, or dilute solution of potassium permanganate. Keep the patient warm, remove any accumulated mucus from the throat and establish and metal warm, remove any accumulated mucus from the throat and establish and maintain a clear airway. Give oxygen con-

68. Brit. Med. Jour., April 18, 1904, p. 853.

63 Bornheim, Medizinische Klinik, Berlin, Oct. 16, 1921, p. 1263; Jour Amer. Med. 110c., Jan. 7, 1922, p. 76. Attoc., Jan. 7, 1922, p. 76.

Alloc, Josti, I., 1924, D. 16.
 Tö. Brit, Micd. Jour., Nov. 6, 1999, p. 1387.
 Ti. Chilty, Lancet, Mar. 20, 1913, p. 917; C. J. Prance, M. Barneit and F. F. Yonkman, Jour, Arrev., Nicd. Alsoc., July 15, 1943, Vol. 122, p. 173.
 Wells, Brit, Micd. Jour., Nov. 5, 1973, p. 826. Sanderson, California and Weslers Wells, Brit, Mick. Jour., Nov. 5, 1977, p. 826. Sanderson, California and Weslers T. Tardieu and Campa Bart. 475.

71. Tardieu and Campa Ball, Soc. de Ther., Peb. 13, 1924, p. 63; Brit. Med. Jour-patome, June 21, 1924, p. 82 Th. Thrules and Campa Hall Soc. de 2 Mer., Feb. 1 Epitome, June 21, 1721, p. 29. 74. Davis, Brit. Med Jour., Oct. 10, 18, 1909, p. 1154.

tinously at the rate of 4 to 6 litres per minute. Artificial respiration should be given when required.

Since the introduction of bemigride ("megimide") β ethyi- β -methylglutarimide and amiphenazole ("daptazol", 2:4-diamino-5-phenylthiazol) by A. F. H. Shuiman et al⁷⁵ the routine of their combined theraphy recalls the barbiturate intoxicated subject to a "safe state" of light anesthesia, from which he will wake up in about 8 hours. The present evidence favours the view that bemegride acts primarily by central stimulation rather than by specific biochemical antagonism. The action of amplhenazol is less de-fined but it seems to be less toxic than bemigride.76 The method of giving it is to start a 5 per cent glucose intravenous drip and in it add every 5 minutes 15 mg, of amiphenazoi in saline and 50 mg, bemigride in saline until there is satisfactory response recognised by the return of pharyngeal and laryngeal reflexes and a safe stafe is brought about, immediately stop if vomiting or muscular twitchings are seen.

Nikethamide (Coramine) in 5 to 10 millitre doses can be given intravenously at 15 to 30 minutes interval until reflexes return or picrotoxin 2 mi, (1 ml. = 3 mg.) intravenously in two minutes, watching carefully for muscular twitchings or return of corneal reflex. Stop if either of them appear, otherwise repeat every 15 minutes, increasing the dose by 3 mg, till 15 mg, i.e. 5 ml, is given.

Another analeptic drug amphetamine sulphate 10 mg, in 1 ml, of normal sailne can be given intravenously and repeated in 20 mg. dose every 30 minutes, is shortens the duration of coma. However, some believe that amphetamine is liable to produce death by causing cardiac arrhythmia and picrotoxin also is known to have caused ventricular Thrillation and are best not used. Give fluids liberally by the mouth or give normal saline with 5 per cent glucose by the rectum or by the intravenous route to promote diuresis and hasten exercision. Catheterize the bladder at frequent intervals. Perform lumbar puncture and allow the cerebro-spinal fluid to escape until the rate of flowdrop by drop—Is almost normal. To counteract shock and low blood pressure give 1-norepinephrine (Nor. Adrensiline, Unichem, 2 mg, in 2 cc.) dluited with 500 cc. of 5 per cont glucose in saline intravenousiy. The rate of how is adjusted and maintained accord ing to the desired rise in blood pressure-a constant watch has to be kept.

If coma is continued for a long time, feed the patient with milk and glucose by the stomach tube, and give antibiotics to prevent infections.

Dialysis in an artificial kidney and exchange transfusion are sometimes life saving measures.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Externally, there is cynosis. Internally, the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal is congested. The kidneys show degeneration of the convoluted tubules. The lungs are congected and cedematous and are usually in a pneumonic condition. The other organs are congested.

Besides the stomach, liver spieen and kidneys, the brain should be preserved for chemical analysis, as veronal is retained in the brain,

Chemical Analysis .-- 1. A few drops of Millon's reagent in a small amount of warm water added to a solution of veronal gives a white, gelatinous precipitate, insoluble in excess of the reagent.

2. Pure veronal meits at 191°C.

3. A solution of veronal is rendered alkaline by adding a drop or two of ammonia. and then a few drops of an alcoholic solution of cobalt nitrate are added A violet colour is produced.

4. A small plece of caustic soda is added to veronal and fused. Ammonia is evolved, The residue dissolved in water gives a blue colour with ferrous suphate solution and a purple colour with copper sulphate solution.

Medico-Legal Points.—Veronai is a powerful hypnotic, and in medicinal doses it produces quiet and refreshing sleep without any ill-effects. It is largely used by patients as a remedy for insomina without seeking medical advice. Richards79 suggests that the drug produces mental confusion and affects the memory so much that the patient does Intervals. The result is accidental poisoning from large doses. Sometimes, it has been taken for sulcidal purposes. In one case it was accidentally taken in mistake for kamala.

Veronai should be prescribed with great caution in renal diseases. Constipation vertificate shows be avoided when the drug is being administered so that the poisonous symptoms may not develop. It is slowly eliminated mostly unchanged by the kidneys, so that it may be found in the urine for the first four or five days, but has usually dis-appeared before ten days have elapsed. It has a cumulative action, and may lead to

Brit. Med. Jour., 1955, 1, p. 1238.

 [&]quot;Leading Article", Lancet, Nov. 10, 1956, p. 980.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. I, 1934, p. 331.

chronic poisoning if administered for a long time. There is also danger of possibladdiction from the prolonged daily use of drugs of the veronal group.

Medinal (Veronal Sodium, Barbitonum Solubile, Solubie Barbitone, Barbital Sodium or Sodium Barbitone .- This is a mono-sodium salt of diethyl-barbituric acid It is a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 5 parts of water slightly soluble in alcohol (95 per cent), insoluble in chloroform or solvent ether, and possessing a bitter taste. The dose is 5 to 10 grains. It is similar in action to veronal, and produces fatai poisoning in the same way as veronal. The cumulative toxic effects of medinal are the same as those of veronal. The medinal habit (chronic medinal polsoning or medinalism) has the same toxic action and produces the same after-effects on the physical health and mental condition of the patients as chronic veronal poisoning. In his annual report for the year 1933, the Chemical Examiner of Bengal reports the case of a medical practitioner, who took medinal with intent to commit suicide and died on the third day. E. Stolkind's describes the case of a man who died thirty hours after taking medinal. The symptoms were smaller pupils not reacting to light, absence of corneal reflex, cyanosed lips, large amount of mucus in the mouth and moist skin, but the catremities were not cold. Breathing mests for the final most star, but the cutermines were as the set of the became is per minute, and the respirations were at first 24 per minute, and then became is per minute. The pulse was weak and regular but became if requent, the number being 150 per minute. comatose condition. At the post-mortem examination the lower lobes of the lungs were deeply congested and ordematous, and the spleen was soft.

Charters79 reports a case in which a woman, aged 46 years, tried to commit suicide hy taking 30 grains of medinal and 750 grains of aspirin on the next day, but she recovered under prompt treatment.

Luminal (Gardenal, Phenobarbitonum, Phenyl-eihyi-barbituric acld or Phenobarbitai).-This differs from veronai in that an ethyl group has been replaced by a phenil radicie. It is a white, crystalline, odourless powder with a slightly bitter taste and al-most insoluble in coid water, but solubie in alcohol (35 per cent), in solvent ether and In chloroform, and readily in aqueous aikaline solutions. It is a more active hypnotic than veronal, and is given in 1 to 2-grain doses, but according to Phillipsio there is little difference between the therapeutic and the fatai dose, hence it should not be prescribed in single doses of 14 grains and not more than 3 grains should be taken in twenty-four hours. Small doses of luminal continued for a proionged period show a cumulative effect. Luminai forms with sodium hydroxide a soluble sait, luminai sodium (phenobarbitonum soluble, soluble phenobarbitai or luminal soluble). It is an Inodorous, white, hygroscopic powder, the dose being 1 to 2 grains.

A single dose of 41 grains of iuminal has produced toxic symptoms,81 while 3 tablets of luminal have caused of a grains or luminan has produced toxic symptoms. I while a turner of turner and the death of a woman, 25 years olds: A dose of 15 grains of luminal has also proved fatal to a woman, 61 years old, in 29 hours. B Recovery has occurred after a much larger dose of about 450 grains of luminal.

A womants is reported to have administered an overdose of iuminai to her son. 51 years old, with a view to murdering him,

Luminal is excreted by the kidneys, but a portion is oxidized in the body. A cases is recorded in which a woman took of gramme of luminal for a few days, and her breast-fed child suffered from the symptoms of poisoning owing to the secretion of luminal in her milk.

Dial (Dialiyl-barbituric acid or diallyl-malonyl-urca) and Didiai, a combination of

A doce of 28 grains of dial has caused death, but recovery has followed a dose of about 40] grains (27 grammes),87

- 78. Lancet, Peb. 20, 1926, p 391
- 20. Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., April 22, 1922, p. 1201. 79 Brit Med. Jour., Jan. 1, 1944. p 10 Stein, Arter. Jicu. Assoc. April 22, 1922, P. 1201.
 Stein, Therap. Halbmonfashift, Vol. 34, 1920, p. 387.
 Bengal Chem, Examiner's Annual Rep. 1942

23. Weiz Deutsche Medizinische Wochenschrift, Berlin, Peb. 13, 1925. p 272. Jour-Arter. Med. Assoc., April 11, 1925, p 1159 Boenheim, Medizinisch Klinik, Berlin, Oct 10, 1921, p. 1263, Jour Amer Med

81 Dormient, Britsmann Calina, Bernin, Oct. 10, 1961, D. 1809, Soc. Alloc. Jan. 7, 1922, D. 76 85. Yorkshire Port and Leeds Mercury, Dec. 6, 1944; Medico-Ley and Criminol, Rev.

Vol. XIII, rais & 1953, D. 47. 85 Frendroff, Munchener Medizinische Wochenseriji, Munich, Peb. 19, 1926, p. 372; 71. Dartein and Dore, Bull et Ment. Soc. Med. der. Hop. de Paris, Oct. 27, 1927, P. 1972; Bril. Med. Jour, Epitome, Dec. 31, Forg. a. 2007.

Allonal, Amytal, Bromural, Nembutal, Neonal, Evipan, Proponal, Prominal Pernoston, Phanodorm; Sodium amytal, Soneryl, Tuinal, Seconal, Pentothal Sodium, etc. are proprie-tary drugs containing derivatives of barbituric acid and possessing hypnotic properties. Many of these have produced poisonous symptoms when taken in large doses and some have caused death. The main factors being their rate of absorption, destruction in the tissues, rate of excretion from the body and the amount taken. Nembutal and amytal are rapidly destroyed in the tissues and hence quickly excreted, in renal affections the excretion is slow. Retrograde loss of memory often follows after taking a large dose of bariburate and the patients do not remember the amount or the reason why it was taken. These are drugs which are liable to produce addiction and have been used for purposes of suicide and sometimes homicide. Fatal sensitivity reactions have also been described. In cases of chronic barbiturate poisoning there is evidence of imparted mental ability, irritability, ataxic gail, tremore, stammering speech and emotional instabillty. An abstineace syndrome can be produced in them if the barbiturates are abruptly withdrawn. Six grains of nembutal caused the death of a person suffering from Graves' disease. A young man died after taking 20 "Nembutal" tablets and about 9 "Oblivon" capsules, L. C. Nickolls identified the presence of methylpeatynol in quantity equivalent to about 9 oblivon capsules and about 71 gr. of a barbiturate the two acting synergically had proved fatal. Oblivon is an acetylene alcohol and should not be taken together with had proved that, "Only is similar to that of adolo and adolo the back of getter sain barburate. The result is similar to that of adolo and barbiturate taken together.¹⁵ A young nurse died after taking 75 grains of sodium amytal and 18 grains of membutal. On the other hand, recoveries has followed the doses of 120 and 156 grains of sodium amytal.89

ANTIFEBRIN, ANTIPYRIN AND PHENACETIN

Anlifebrin (Acetanillde, Phenyl-acetamide), Cell,NH.CO.Cll,-This is a colourless odourless crystalline substance, having a slightly pungent taste. It is soluble with difficulty in cold water but freely in hot water, alcohol, wine, solvent ether and chloroform, It is a non-official preparation, the dose being 2 to 5 grains.

"Daisy" or "headache" powders sold in the chemist's shop contain from 4 to 10 grains of antifebrin. Exalgin (methylacetanillide) occurs in colourless crystals, and has a slight saline taste. Dose, ½ to 2 grains.

Antipyrin (Phenazone, Pheny-dimethyl-isopyrazolone, ChillioNy-This occurs in small colourless, crystals, possessing nn odour but a slightly bitter taste. It is freely soluble in water, alcohol solvent other or chloroform. Dose, 5 to 10 grains.

Phenacetin (Acetphenetidin, Acetophenetidin), C,II, (O.C.,II,).NH.CO.CH, .-...This is an odourless and slightly bitter substance, having white, glistening, scaly crystals. It is very slightly soluble in water, insoluble in glycerin but soluble in 20 parts of alcohol. Dose, 5 to 10 grains,

These drugs are used as antipyretics, analgesics and sedatives. Poisonous symptoms have occurred from the administration of doses larger than the medicinal ones. Inlarge doses they destroy the red blood corpuscles, and induce the formation of supplemoriobin and rarely methæmoglobin, setting it free in the blood plasma. Antifebrin and phenacetin are oxidized in the body to para-aminophenol which, in combination with sulphuric acid or glycuronic acid, is eliminated by the kidneys. Antipyrin is not oxidized in the body, but is excreted in the urine combined with sulphuric acid.

Symptoms.—Nausea, vomiting, vertigo, cyanosis, great prostration, slow breathing, quick, irregular and imperceptible pulse, cold, clammy skin, subnormal temperature, collapae and death. Urticarial rashes may appear on the skin, especially in cases of poisoning by antipyrin.

Many persons become addicts through the long-continued use of these drugs, and may suffer from a form of chronic poisoning which is characterized by cyanosis, dyspacea, weakness, anæmia, wasting, and dark-coloured urine. When these drugs are withdrawn suddenly, they may cause symptoms of acute mania.

Fisher90 reports the case of a man, aged 47, who took as much as 8 grammes of antifebrin and 3 grammes of phenacetin daily over a long period. The first symptoms complained of were marked cyanosis of a peculiar lavender hue of the face, weakness of the muscles, coarse tremors of the tongue and hands and some inco-ordination. The elements of the muscles, coarse tremors of the tongue and hands and some inco-ordination. The temperature in the mouth varied from 96 F. to 98 F. The pulse rate ranged from 60 to 100 per minute and respirations from 14 to 20. The blood was of a peculiar darkbecause per infinite and respirators area a to det a fie blood was of a pecuairal darks movements to colour due to the presence of mellinemoziobin. Marked mental symptoms and infinite the withdrawal of the drugs. The patient became confused, disturbed and infinite and faces. He developed ideas of the referrational and solide his clothing with units and faces. He developed ideas of two the mental symptoms gradually disappeared. Two months after the withdrawal he

Brit, Med. Jour., Jan. 29, 1955, p. 296.
 J.W. J. Bleckwenn and M. G. Masslen, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Aug. 6, 1938, p. 504.
 Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., March 11, 1933, p. 736.

felt much better, gained 15 pounds in weight and was stronger. The tremors had disappeared.

Fatai Dose .- Uncertain. Five to fifteen grains of antefebrin have proved fatal to children, adults with weak hearts and old people, while above 30 grains would probably be a fatal dose for a healthy adult. On the other hand, recovery has followed the ingestion of 120 or more grains of antifebrin.

A dose of five to ten grains of exalgin has produced toxic symptoms. Recovery has followed much larger doses.

Five to fifteen grains of antipyrin have produced severe toxic symptoms with acute circulatory collapse in susceptible persons. Fifteen grains have also caused death. Recovery has, however, occurred from very large doses,

Five to ten grains of phenacetin have produced poisonous symptoms.. Fifteen grains have caused death, but recovery has taken place after much larger doses.

Fatai Period,-Uncertain. Death may occur in a few hours or may be delayed for days.

Treatment.-Eliminate the poison by washing out the stomach with water or potassium permanganate solution 1: 5,000, and freely administer stimulants such as digitalis, strychnine, camphor, caffeine and sodium benzoate, etc. For shock 5 per cent glucose may be given intravenously. For Methemoglobinemia slow intravenous injection of 59 cc. of 1 per cent methylene blue in a 1.8 per cent sodium sulphate solution is useful.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Not characteristic.

Chemical Analysis -- Antifebrin .- This may be extracted with ether or chloroform from the aqueous solution in the Stas-Otto process. On evaporating the solvent, the residue may be tested for antifebrin as follows:-

1. Indophenoi Test .- A portion of the residue is boiled with 4 cc. of hydrochloric acid in a test tube until it is reduced to 1 cc. After cooling, 2 to 4 cc. of a saturated aqueous solution of phenol are added. A freship prepared aqueous solution of calcium hypochlorite is added drop by drop when a dirty red colour is produced which deepens on shaking. Then amonium hydroxide solution is carefully added to float over the surface of the mixture. An indigo-blue colour occurs in the upper layer of ammonium hydroxide. hydroxide.

2. Phenyl-Isocyanide Test .- If another portion of the residue is holied with a few cubic centimetres of alcoholic or aqueous sodium or potassium hydroxide solution, the odour of antine is noticed. If a few drops of chlorofrm are added after cooling, and the solution warmed, the offensive smell of phenyl-isocyanide is perceived.

3. Potassium bichromate dissolved in strong sulphuric acid produces a red colour which changes to blue and blue-green and then disappears.

Antipyrin.-This may be recovered by extracting the tissues with chloroform from alkaline solution. The residue is diluted with distilled water and filtered. The filtrate contains antipyrin which may be identified by the following tests:--

1. A few drops of ferric chloride solution added to an aqueous solution of the residue produce a deep red colour which becomes pale yellow on the addition of dulute sulphuric acid.

2. If strong support acid is added to a little potassium nitrite dissolved in water, nitrous acid is evolved, which gives a green colour with antipyrin.

3. Heated with a solution of calcium hypochlorite, antipyrin gives a brick red precipitate.

Phenacetin.-Like antifebrin, phenacetin may be separated from the aqueous acid solution and the residue may be detected by applying the following tests:-

1. Oxidation Test.-A portion of the residue is boiled with 3 cc. of concentrated hydrochloric acid tor three or more minutes, diluted with 3 cc. of concernation and filtered. It a tew dross of 3 menutes, diluted with water to about 10 cc. cooled and filtered acts for three or more minutes, distinct with water to about 10 ec. other bichromate solution or strong chlorine water are added to the filtrate, a violet colour changing rapidly to ruby red develops.

2. Another portion of the residue is heated to bolling with a few cubic centimetres of 10 per cent nitric acid. A yellow or orange-red coloured solution is sufficiently encounter the solution is solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the solution in the solution in the solution in the solution is solution in the so solution is sumiciently concentrated, long, yellow needle-like crystals of nitrophenacelin will separate out on cooling

Medico-israi Points-Most of the poisonous cases have been accidental from overdows or even from medicinal doses, especially if the heart happens to be diseased.

Antifebrin has produced fatal symptoms from its application as an antiseptic dresting to raw surfaces.

It is reported that four drachms of antipyrin were used subcutaneously as a last resort by Clark of Agra to murder Fulham, after he had been unsuccessfully drugged with arsenic, geisemine and probably cocaine and belladonna.

Amidopyrine (Pyramidon or Aminopyrine).--This occurs in small colouriess crystals or as a white, crystalline powder and is soluble in B parts of water and readily soluble in alcohol or solvent ether. It is largely used as an analgesic and antipyretic, the dose being 5 to 10 grains. Certain proprietary drugs contain amidopyrine as the chief ingredient. For instance, amidopien contains amidopyrine, phenacetin, caffelne and dry hyoscyamus extract. Comprai consists af amidopyrine and trichlorethyi-urethane. Gardan is composed of amidopyrine and noraigin. Allonal, cibalgin and veramon contain amidopyrine in combination with a berbiturate.

Long continued use of amidopyrine or its use in susceptible individuals may cause agranulocytic angina which is characterized by marked ieucopenia, almost complete absence of polymorphonuclear cells, fever, malaise, ulceration and even sloughing of the mouth and throat, prostration and death. The minimum fatal dose is considered to be about 120 to 150 grains.

Phenyl butazone (Butazolidin, Butapyrin) is a similar anaigesic drug considerably useful in rheumatoid arthritis, its tovic effects are anæmia, gastro intestinal disturbances, agranulocytosis, hæmaturia, abuminuria and skin eruptions. The toxic dose is reported to be 5 to 10 grains,

The treatment is the same as in poisoning by antifebrin. Pentnucleotide intravenously is recommended as a treatment for agranulocytosis. Blood transfusion and large dozes of penicilline are also given.

Chemical Tests.—Ferric chloride solution gives a bluish-violet colour with amidopyrine solution. If a few drops of potassium nitric solution are added to an aqueous solution of amidopyrine acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid, a violet-blue colour is produced, which gradually fades and changes to a green colour.

CINCHOPHEN (PHENYLQUINOLINE-CARBOXYLIC ACID)

This occurs as a white or yeliowish powder or in crystals, being insoluble in water and alightly bitter in taste. It is a pharmacopotial preparation and is known as atophan, phenoquin, agotan, atocin, nylofanol, quinophan, etc. and is given in 5 to 10 grain doses as an analgesic in iumbago and siatica. It is also said to increase the elimination of uric acid from the blood in gout and rheumatic affections.

The drug is a dangerous poison and should be used with great care. Small doses administered for a prolonged period may produce chronic degenerative changes in the liver, wbile large doses may cause acute faity degeneration, or even acute yellow atrophy, of the liver.

The symptoms of poisoning are malais, headsche, gastro-intestinal disturbance, jaundice, purpurie skin eruptions; papitation; itachyserdia; vyanotis, roomukions, coma and death. The urine is coloured dark and contains albumin. Death has occurred in some cases from necross of the liver. In a case?! where a woman, 65 years old, died from cinchophen poisoning, post-mortem examination showed almost complete destruction of the liver, which was reduced to less than half its normal size.

Thirty-seven and a half grains of cinchophen taken in five days caused death from subacute yellow atrophy of the liver.92

The treatment consists of the withdrawal of the drug and administration of dextrose and insulin. The drug has a cumulative effect, hence there should be frequent rest periods during its administration.

SULPHANILAMIDE (SULPHONAMIDE OR PRONTOSIL ALBUM)

This is a term adopted by the American Council of Pharmacy and Chemistry as a non-proprietary name for para-aminobenzenessubhonamide. It occurs in colouriess crystais or as a white, crystalline substance, is odouriess and slightly bitter with a sweetish after-taste and is but slightly soluble in water and alcohol. It is a chemotherapeutic agent and was orginally intended for use in haemolytic streptococcal infections, but is now largely used in the treatment of crystpelas, peurperal sepsis, tonsillitis, peritonitis, meningitis, gonorrinca, pneumonia, otitis media and osteomyelitis.

The derivatives of subhannlamide are sold under different proprietary names, such as Frontosil Soluble, Prontosil Ablum, Proseptasine, Soluegiasine, M and E 63 (Sulpha-Dyridine), Sulphathiazole, Sulphamethythiazole, Bacterianide, Streptonie, Sulphathiazole, Sulphamethythiazole, Bacterianide, Surphonie, Sulphametarine, Sulphamethythiazole, Sul

.

 ^{91.} Pharm. Jour., Jan. 2, 1943, Vol. 150, p. 6.
 92. Fraser, Brit. Mcd. Jour., Vol. II, 1934, p. 1195.

Sulphanilamide is a pharmacopoeial preparation, and is generally administered by the mouth, the initial dose being 30 grains and subsequent doses being 15 grains every four hours. The drug may be administered hypodermically or intramuscularly. It may also be given per rectum or intrathecally in a 0.8 per cent solution in normal saline. The treatment should be continued only for two to three weeks and the dose should be reduced as the condition improves,

The administration of the drug for a prolonged period or in fevers of uncertain nature usually gives rise to toxic effects and may cause death. Owing to idiosyncrasy poisonous symptoms may appear in some cases after the administration of an ordinary therapeutle dose. It should be remembered that children bear it well.

Symptoms .- These may be classified as mild and severe. The mild symptoms consist of general malaise, headache, anorexia, abdominal discomfort, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, visual disturbances, slight eyanosis and drowsiness. The severe symptoms are abdominal pain, diarrhora, numbress and tinging of the face, hands and feet, skin eruptions, fever, acidosis, cyanosis, met hæmoglobinæmia or sulph-hæmoglobinæmia, crystalluria oliguria, anuria, agranulocytosis, purpura, leucopænia, delusions, délirium, and periphe." ral neuritis

Young⁹³ reports a case where a man, aged 53, who was given daily 3 G, of Prontosil album for 18 days for an acute rheumatic infection, developed agranulocytosis and died on the 23rd day. The post-mortem examination revealed complete myeloid aplasia, De and Konar" report two fatal cases from Prontosil. In one case a male, aged 43 years, took one tablet containing 2.5 G. of Prontosil album thrice a day for five days from the 28th January 1933 to the 1st Pebruary 1939, and received intramuscular injections of 10 cc. of a 2.5 per cent solution of Prontosil rubrum for three consecutive days from the 30th January 1933 to the 1st February 1939. On the 3rd February 1939, he became cyanosed with a dry, coated and deeply cyanosed tongue and a temperature of 105"P. Later, he became comatose and died on the 5th February 1939. There was hæmolysis of the red blood cells resulting in hæmoglobinuna. In the other case a man, aged 22 years, took a tablet of Prontosil rubrum at 6 pm. and another tablet at 10 p.m. on the 20th July 1939. Within eight hours the patient developed cyanosis with hæmaturia and hæmoglobinuria, got a temperature varying from 103'F. to 105'F., became semi-conscious, at times delines by a competative varying from 103°F, to 105°F, became semi-constraints of the longer semiconstraint of the longer semiconstraints of the longer semiconstraints of the longer semiconstraints of the longer semiconstraints from anomative to cases of power semiconstraints from anomative to cases of power monina tracked by loog acting Suiphamethoxypyridiazine (Lederkyn),

Treatment-Sodium bicarbonate should be given to prevent acidosis. Ten to twents millillitres of a 1 per cent solution of methylene blue should be given intravenoisly in cases of cyanosis. It also prevents the formation of methamogiobinamia when administered with sulphanilamide. Large quantities of water should be administered to eliminate the drug. Pentnucleotide should be given intramuscularly for agranulocytosis Blood transfusion is recommended when there is danger to life.

Patient should be kept in bed during the course of sulphanilamide therapy and addent should be zepi in bed during the course of sulphanitamide therapy an-abold be watched daily by their physician, who should do the white blood cell court at frequent intervals. It is suggested that make the should be wolded, as its administration concernity in which should be should be avoided, as its administration concurrently with, or within two or three days preceding the administration of subhaniands gives rise to subhanismoglobinemia,* but, from investigations carried out on mice, Richardsony' has come to the conclusion that magne-stum or solum subhate does not review with some to the conclusion that magnesium or sodium sulphate does not produce sulph-harmoglobinamia, while sulphies or addition of social subjects to be a produce subph-hemoslobingenia, while subpluse -compounds which are readily converted into subph-hemoslobingenia, conjects at the solid size of social during the formation of subph-hemoslobingenia. Conjectar derivatives as pre-size of social during the treatment with the duringenia. also be avoided during the treatment with this drug. Low residue diet should be prescribed and liquid parafiln should be administered daily to keep the bowels free.

Post-mortem Apprarances.-The stomach is congested The spleen is congested and may be enlarged. The liver is congested and shows fatty degeneration. The kidneys are conrected. The lungs are congested and shows faily degeneration. The kinneys are conrected. The bone marrow is entant and ordentatous. The brain and its membranes are congested. The bone marrow is splastle in acute agranulocytosis

Chemiral Analysis.-The sulphanilamide group of drugs may be extracted with acetone from neutral aqueous solutions in the Stas-Otto process Several extractions should be made, filtered and eraporated to a strupy consistence. The filtrates should be relieved together, washed with astrony do a strupy consistence. The filtrates should be collected together, washed with acctone several times and evaporated to dryness. The

 Mind Med Gaz, July 1940, p. 285
 93 Ind Jour Med. Se, Nov 1958, p. 9%
 Paton and Eaton, Lavor, May 15, 1937, p. 1159.
 Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, Vol. 71, No. 3, March Mi, p. 323 1941, p. 223

Brit Med. Jour, July 17, 1937, p 105, ride Pearson, Brit. Med. Jour, May 20, 1939. p 1001.

residue should be dissolved in water, heated and filtered. The filterate should be saturated with sodium chloride and treated with acetone. On evaporation to dryness, sulphanilamide with some sodium chloride is obtained as a residue and can be distinguished by the following tests:--

 A few drops of p-dimethylamino-benzaldehyde solution (made by dissolving the substance in water acidified by strong sulphuric acid) added to a small fragment of the residue or a few drops of its solution produce immediately a yellow colour or orange precipitate.

2. A portion of the residue is dissolved in warm dilute hydrochloric acid, cooled in ice and mixed with 2 cc, of 1 per cent sodium nitrite solution. Two cubic centimetres of water and 1 cc, of 5 per cent B-naphthol solution are added to the whole mixture, when an orange-coloured solution or precipitale is found.

 Heated in a dry test tube, sulphanilamlde produces an intense violet colour, and emits the odours of ammonia and aniline on further heating.

Medico-Legal Points .- Poisoning by sulphanilamide is mostly accidental.

Sulphanilamide, when given by the mouth, is rapidly absorbed from the small intestine, and is found in the blood, cerebro-spinal fluid and all the secretions and tissues of the body except bone and fat. It is excreted in the urine partly unchanged and partly as acetyl sulphanilamide.

ANILINE (PHENYLAMINE OR ANILINE OIL), C.H.NH.

This is a coal-tar derivative, and is prepared by reducing nitrobenzene by means of nascent hydrogen. It is a colourless, oily liquid, becoming brown on exposure to air and light. It has a peculiar aromatic odour and a burning taste. It is soluble with difficulty in water, but freely in alcobol, ether and chloroform. It is chiefly used in the arts for making screeral aulline dycs. It is also a basis of some synthetic drugs, such as accelanilide or antifebrin and exalgin Commercial aniline contains aniline, toluidine, nitrobenzene, and other benzene derivatives.

Symptoms.—These usually appear immediately after swallowing a poisonous dose, but may sometimes be delayed for an hour or more. The symptoms are nausea, vomilng, headache, vertigo, ataxia, loss of power in the limbs, drowsiness, soon deepening into coma, slow, isboured breathing, small, feeble and irregular pulse, and remarkable staty blue cyanosis of the lips, face, fingers and toes, and sometimes of the whole body, largely due to the formation of methaemograbin. The skin is cold and clammy; the pupils are usually dilated, but are contracted in some cases. Very often convulsions occur before death. In subacute cases the urine is coloured dark and dysurfa and faundice may occur. N-acety-b-aminophenol may be found in the urine.

Fatal Dose .-- Six drachms have proved fatal, but a smaller dose of 12 to 15 grains may cause death.

Fatal Period.-Uncertain. Death may occur in a few hours or may be delayed for two or three days.

Treatment—Wash out the stomach as quickly as possible with polassium permanganate solution (1: 5000). Administer stimulants hypodermically or sodatives if required. Inject intrarenously 10 to 20 mis, of a 1 per cent solution of methyleme blue (methylthionine chioride) to combat cyanosis in a 1.8 per cent sodium suphaste solution. Inhalation of oxygen and artificial respiration. Venesection, saline infusion and transfusion of blood may be necessary in severe case.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Not characteristic. Hypercemia and congestion of the bronchial tubes, as well as the stomach. The blood is chocolate coloured. There may be fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and heart.

Chemical Analysis.—Anilune may be separated from the suspected organic material by making strongly alkalane and then distillang the mixture with steam. The distillate is rendered alkaline by adding sodium hydroxide and shaken up with either. The ether is eraporated to dryness and the residue contains anlline which may be examined by the following tests:—

1. If 5 or 6 drops of strong subpurie acid and a drop of a saturated solution of potassium bichromate are added to a little of the residue in a porodain capsule, the edge of the mixture begins to show a pure blue colour in a few minutes. On the addition of a few drops of water the whole mixture becomes uniformly blue.

2. A few drops of sodium hypochlorite solution or a freshly prepared solution of calcium hypochlorite (bleaching powder) added to an aqueous solution of anline produces a purple or violet-blue colour, which changes to reddish-brown or dirty red. If a few drops of dilute phenol solution and some ammonia are added, a blue colour is formed.

 A few drops of bromine water added to an aqueuos solution of aniline produce a flesh-coloured precipitate of tribromaniline. On standing, the colour turns vellow.

÷

4. Heated with chloroform and alcoholic potash, the offensive odour of phenylisocyanide is noticed.

Medico-Legal Points .- Aniline is a blood poison. It disintegrates the red blood corpuscies and causes the formation of methæmoglobin, which may be readily recognized by its characteristic spectroscopic appearance. Polychromatophilla, punctate basophilia and Heinz bodies in the red cells may be found. Aniline is partly changed in the human body into aniline black. In severe aniline poisoning fine blue-black granules may be seen in every drop of the blood and also in the urine. Aniline is oxidized in the tissues to para-aminophenyl-sulphuric acid, which is then eliminated in the urine as an alkaline salt. A part of aniline may be found unchanged in the urine.

Aniline is occasionally taken internally for the purpose of committing suicide, but does not seem to have been used for homicidal purpose. Recently a case occurred in Bombay, where a Mahomedan male killed his wife by inflicting several stab wounds on her body, and then committed suicide by taking paranitra-aniline, a derivative of anihne.98

Poisoning has occurred from the absorption of aniline and its derivatives through the unbroken skin. In 1933 two coolies of Kidderpore Dock rubbed paranitra-aniline on their bodies, and became unconscious in about three hours. One of them died of aniline potoning on the third days in January 1944, a case occurred in a nursery in the Tomor Infirmary, where IT infants developed antiline poisoning from wearing diapers stamped and which the containing anilme dyea! If the diapers are boiled after they are stamped and dried thoroughly before they are used, the dye becomes fixed and absorption does not occur.

Landouzy and Brouardel quote an instance, where ten children suffered from polsonous symptoms after wearing boots, which had been covered with a yellow pigment containing 90 per cent of aniline 2 Arthur J. Patheks also reports three cases in which a girl, aged 13, and two brothers, aged 11 and 13, suffered from polsonous symptoms after wearing shoes dyed with a colour which contained aniline.

Chronic poisoning occurs among those who are exposed to its fumes in industrial aris. The symptoms are loss of appetite, digestive disturbances, loss of weight, angenta, headache, eczematous ulcerations, cough, nervous symptoms and blindness. Carcino-matous tumors of the bladder are sometimes found in those who work continuously for a long time in the aniilne industry.

Phenylenediamines.-These are used as fur and hair dyes, and may produce poisoning, especially in light along are used as itr and hair dyes, and may produce purposed vills, giddness, naugeoresultive individuals. The symptoms are dermatility, conjunci-vills, piddness, naugeoresultive individuals. The symptoms are dermatility, conjunci-tion, derived and the symptoms and death. Autopsy shows atrophy of the inve-with necrosis of its cells. Workeys comes and dotth. Autopsy shows atrophy of the invewith necrosis of its cells. Workers engaged in the manufacture of these substances may sometimes get asthmatic attacks by inhaling them. In his letter dated September 25, 1946, the Chemical Analyser, Bombard denote the inhibit attacks by inhaling them. -1946, the Chemical Analyser, Bombay, describes the case of a woman, who committed suicide by taking paraphenylenediamine, a hair dye.

Pyridine, CILN-This coal-tar derivative is a volatile liquid, having a penetrating and nauseating odour and taste, and is used for mixing with alcohol to render it untrinkable It is an irritant poison and depresses the cardiac and respiratory centres in thinknow at is an infrant poison and depresses the cardiac and respiratory central the medulia. The symptoms are nausea, vomiting diarrhea, eyanosi, dyspnea, quick from applysia. The treatment consists in washing out the stomach and administering a saline purgative. Treat the symptome at the stomach and administering a saline purgative. Treat the symptoms as they arise and resort to artificial respiration with oxygen inhalation if necesary.

The post-mortem appearances are congestion of the exophagus and stomach. There may be congestion of the duodenum. The lungs are congested or may be cedematous

In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, cites a case from Howrah, in which a man and a woman tried to commit suicide by drinking priding, but they were saved he property and the superstant the superstant of the supe but they were saved by prompt treatment in hospital. Pyridine was detected in the

Pyridine is contained in the fumes of tobacco smoke and is responsible for irritation of the mouth, throat, nose, eyes and lungs,

COAL-TAR NAPHTHA

Coal tar naphtha is a term generally applied to the first distillates when coal tar is distilled. It is inflammable, and has the most disagreeable smell

98 99.

Private Communication dated Sep. 26, 1946 from the Chemical Analyser, Bombay Chosh and Baschi, Organ. and Taxicol. Chemistry, Ed. IV, p 476. Orabarth, Bhoom, Coleman and Tarleol, Chemistry, Ed. TV, p. 476.
 Orabarth, Bhoom, Coleman and Boloman, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Aug. 18, 1945
 Duitstin de IAcademie de Mederale: Banker, April 28, 1951, p. 934.
 Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., March 27, 1925, p. 944.

Symptoms.—Inhaled as a vapour, coal-tar naphtha produces headache, giddiness-difficulty in speech, irritation of the respiratory tract, and broncho-pneumonia.

Taken internally, it produces burning pain in the mouth, throat and stomach, vomiting, thirst, colic, restlessness, shallow respirations, weak pulse, insensibility, collapse and death.

Treatment.-Emetics or washing out of the stomach with warm water: purgatives, especially magnesium sulphate; stimulants and artificial respiration, if necessary.

NAPHTHALENE (NAPHTHALINE, TAR CAMPHOR), C.H.

This is a hydrocarbon contained in the middle oil distillate of coal-tar. It occurs in large, lustrous crystalline plates, having a persistent odour. It melts at 80°C., boils at 218 C., but sublimates at a lower temperature. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves freely in ether, chloroform, alcohol and oils,

Naphthalene is chiefly used in the manufacture of indigo and certain azo-dyes, as a repellent to moths and as a deodorant in closets. It is used in medicine as an intestinal disinfectant and as a vermifuge, the dose being 3 to 12 grains.

Symptoms,-Taken internally naphthalene produces headache, nausea, vomiting abdominal pain, staggering gait, pain on micturition with dark brown urine containing albumin and hæmoglobin, drowsiness, muscular twitchings, cyanosis, profuse perspira-tion, coma and death. Jaundice, hæmolytic anæmia and acute nephritis may be present.

A Mahomedan male, who took some naphthalene in place of an Indian sweet, suffered from severe jaundice, marked antemia, hyperthermia hemiplegia and coma. He died three days after swallowing the poison. It is possible that, in the metabolism of naphthalene, naphthylamine (an amino-derivative) was formed and was responsible for the rise of temperature to 103°F.4

Inhaled as a vapour, naphthalene causes chiefly malaise, headache, vomiting and dermatitis. Continued inhalation of the vapour emanating from naphthalene sprinkled on bed clothes as a moth powder may produce poisonous symptoms.

Fatal Dose and Fatat Period .- Not known. About 26 to 40 grains of naphthalcne may prove fatal to children, and 75 to 225 grains in an adult, but recovery may occur from larger doses. Death may take place in two to three days.

Treatment.-Wash out the stomach and administer saline purgative, since the drug is absorbed slowly. Avoid fats and castor oll, which dissolve it. Give sodium blcarbonate by mouth and repeated blood transfusions and cortisone may be required.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The skin may be yellow. The gastric mucous mem-brane may be yellow, congested and inflamed. The kidneys may be found congested or inflamed. The other viscera are congested. The larynx and trachea may contain frothy, yellow mucus.

Chemical Analysis .- Naphthalene may be separated by distillation with steam and extracting the distillate with ether. The ethereal solution thus obtained forms a yellow crystalline naphthalene picrate with picric acid.

Medical-Legat Points .- Accidental cases of poisoning by naphthalene have occurred from the inhalation of its vapour, from its Internal administration or from its application to wounds and among children who have swallowed naphthalene balls. A case Source to women and among climate who have swallowed naphthatelie balls. A case occurred to Dr. vyss, in which a boy of 2 years died on the third day after he had swallowed a naphthalene ball (moth ball) weighing about 40 grains. In this case the "symptoms supervened two days after the ingestion of the ball, when castor oil was administered. The patient scon collapsed, and became comatose with dilated pupils. The urine contained albumin, blood, and hysilme and epithelial casts.

Naphthalene has been taken with a view to committing suicide. E. Gidron and J. Leurers report a case of suicidal naphthalene polsoning, in a girl aged 16, an immi-grant from Kurdistan, who took 6 grammes. The clinical picture comprised of gastrostable from Aurentsen, who use a parameter and times posure comprised to geosure intestinal disturbance, fever, leucocycloss, harmolysis, jaundice, signs of cerebral anoxia, hemoslobinuria, renal damage and eventual recovery on prompt treatment by repeated blood transitions, and sodium bloatbonate by mouth. A cases is recorded in which a Mahomedan male committed sulcide by taking naphthalene. The chemical examination revealed the presence of naphthol and not naphthalene in the stomach washings, in the urine and in the viscera.

Naphthalene is oxidized in the tissues to beta-naphthol which is then excreted in the urine in combination with glycuronic and sulphuric acids.

BENZENE (BENZOL), C.H.

This is one of the constituents of coal-tar naphtha, and is obtained by the fractional distillation of the latter. It is a colourless, volatile liquid, and has a suffocating, dis-

^{4.} N. R. Konar, H. K. Roy and M. N. De, Ind. Med. Gaz., Dec. 1939, p. 723.

^{5.} 6. Lancet, Feb. 4, 1956, p. 228.

Ben. Chem. Exxamner's Annual Rep., 1939, pp. 15-17.

agreeable odour, resembling that of coal-gas. It is highly inflammable, and gives off a vapour which is explosive when mixed with air. It is insoluble in water, but mixes with alcohol, chloroform and ether. It is used in "dry cleaning", and is also used exten-sively as a solvent for India-rubber, paints and varnish. It acts as a gastric irritant and as a narcotle poison which, when inhaled or swallowed, produces toxic symptoms.

Symptoms .- When inhaled as a vapour, the symptoms are dizziness, flushing of the face, ringing in the ears, nausea, vomiting, cyanosis, dyspnœa, muscular prostration, dellrium, convulsions, coma and death. When the vapour is inhaled in concentrated form. coma may supervene at once, and death may result in a few minutes A concentration of 19,000 parts per million of the atmosphere is sufficient to cause death.

When taken by the mouth, the symptoms are a burning paln in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, fisuhing of the face, restlessness, excitement, dilated pupils, rapid and feeble pulse, slow and laboured respiration, cold, clammy skin, stupor, coma and death from respiratory failure. Twitchings of the muscles, convulsions, hallucinations and delirium may occur in some cases,

Fatal Dose-The medicinal dose is 5 to 10 minims. Three or four drachms have produced toxic symptoms, while one ounce has caused death.

Fatai Period .- The fatal period varies from a few minutes to two or three days.

Treatment.-If the vapour is inhaled, the patient should at once be removed into the open air, and artificial respiration should be performed. Oxygen inhalation and restoratives should be used, if necessary,

If benzene is swailowed as a liquid, the stomach should be washed out, and stimulants, such as ether, strychnine and atropine should be injected hypodermically. Galvanism, ariificiai respiration, oxygen inhalation and blood transfusion should be used. if necessary,

Post-moriem Appearances .- An odour like that of coal gas emanates from the body cavitles. Hæmorrhages in the mucous membranes, hyperæmia of the stomach and other organs. Edema of the lungs may be present.

Chronic Poisoning.-This may occur among workers who are directly or indirectly cryosed to the fumes of benzene in factories. The symptoms are headache, excessive faituge, dizziness, nausea, loss of appetite and weight, weakness, nervousness, distu-bances of sensation and vision, such as numbness and tingling in the extremities, bedging from the gums and nose disturbed the maximum and tingling in the extremities being from the guns and ness disturbed sleep, menstrul irregularing in the extremities, uccurs gestion, frequent urination, leucopenia, and a tendency towards a diminution in the poly-morphonulest leucocytes. Cases of leukemia have been reported. Aplasia of the granulocytes of the osseum medulia is a frequent and constant symptom. Post-morem examination will show submucous homorrhages, hyper or hypoplasia of the bone marrow and fatty degeneration of the heart and liver.

A cases is rerorded where fifty cases of poisoning by benzene occurred among roung women within a few weeks of their employment in a rubber goods factory. Of these seven died. The treatment consisted of blood transfusion, ingestion of fresh liver or here extract and large quantities of fresh air. In severe cases extirpation of the spleen was tried with success. Heliotherapy, natural or artificial, is often effective.

Detection -- Benzene is separated from organic mixtures by distillation and may be recognized from its odour and from its boiling point, which is 89.5 °C.

Medico-Legal Points -- Poisoning by this drug is mostly accidental, and occurs when it is absorbed from the alimentary canal or from the skin, and when the vapour is inhaled by the lungs. A few energy canal or from the skin, and when the vapour is inhaled by the lungs. A few cases are recorded, when it was taken with a view to committing

Benzene is exidized in the body to phenol and dihydroxybenzenes, and is everted partly by the kidneys in combination with sulphuric and dihydroxybenzenes, and is expanding unchanged by the times. The times the sulphuric and glycuronic acids and partly unchanged by the lungs Taken internally, it causes a marked fall in the number of the leucocytes of the blood, and is, therefore, recommended in the treatment of some forms

NITROBENZENE (NITROBENZOL), C,H,NO,

This substance is formed by the action of strong nitric acid on benzene sellow, oily liquid, having a pleasant odour like that of oil of bitter almonds. It is a It is insoluble in water, but freely soluble in alcohol. It is commercially known as artificial cil of bitter almonds, or oll or essence of mirbane It is targely used in the manufacture of aniline and explosives in the second mirbane It is targely used in the manufacture of aniline and explosives, in the preparation of perfumery, and for making boot polish-scenting scaps and flavouring contention of perfumery, and for making boot polishscenting soaps and flavouring confectionery The liquid as well as its vapour are pilso nous. When applied to the skin, nitroenzene is absorbed rapidly and produces toric

Symptoms.-The symptoms are usually delayed from one to three hours or even longer after swallowing the poison. These are a burning taste in the mouth, numbress of the tongue, salivation, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, headache, marked cyanosis, cold and moist skin, weak and rapid pulse, hurried breathing, drowsiness and coma. The pupils are contracted first and then dilated. The urine is dark coloured. Convulsions may occur before death.

The symptoms produced by inhalation of its vapours are almost precisely the same as those produced when swallowed.

Fatal Dose .-- Twenty drops have proved fatal. On the other hand, recovery has occurred, under prompt and efficient treatment, from much larger doses. A married woman, aged 24 years, recovered after swallowing one ounce of a bee mixture containing 200 minims of nitrobenzene with intent to commit suicide.9

Fatal Period .- Death usually occurs within six to seven hours, but may be delayed for two or or three days.

Treatment .-- Use emetics or the stomach tube. Give stimulants, such as strychnine or digitalin, but avoid alcohol, oils and milk. Inject intravenously 1 per cent methylene blue and saline with 5 per cent glucose. Use oxygen inhalation, venesection and blood transfusion.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The smell of nitrobenzene is discernible on opening the cavities. All the organs are greatly congested. The nuccus membrane of the stomach and duodenum is diffusely reddened and occasionally shows patches of ecchymoses. The blood is fluid, chocolate-coloured, and shows the spectrum of methæmoglobin, and an absorption band between the yellow and the red, which does not correspond to any of the hæmoglobin products. Liver and kidneys show degenerative changes.

Chronic Poisoning .- This occurs in persons working in factories where nitrobenzene is used. It is characterized by langour, anæmia with the red blood corpuscles reduced to less than half the normal, dyspnera and jaundice with superimposed cyanosis producing a yellowish colour and even a blue-black colour in severe cases. The liver is damaged and resembles that of acute yellow atrophy in appearance. Nodular skin eruptions appear in some cases.

Chemical Analysis .- Nitrobenzene may be obtained by distilling the organic mixture acidified with sulphuric acid. The distillate is extracted with ether. The ether is evaporated and the residue contains nitrobenzene which may be distinguished by the following tests:-

1. Two drops of phenol, three drops of water and a small piece of potassium hydrovide are mixed in a porcelan dish and heated to boiling. A few drops of the lighd resulte are added and the heating is continued. A red colour appears, if nitrobenzene is present. The colour changes to green on the addition of a few drops of a concentrated solution of calcium hypochlorite.

Nitrobenzene is converted into anline by reduction with nascent hydrogen generated by the action of dilute hydrochlone acid on zinc according to the following equation :-

$C_HNO_+3H_2 = C_HNH_2+2H_2O_1$

The aniline boiled with caustic potash with the addition of a few drops of chloroform gives the characteristic unpleasant smell of phenylisocyanide.

Medico-Legal Points .- Accidental cases of poisoning have occurred from application to the skin of an ointment containing nutrobenzene, from wearing shoes freshly polished with a blacking containing it, from washing in hot water with soan scented with it, and from inhalation of its vapour. Accidental poisoning has also happened when nitro-benzene is swallowed in mistake for spirit or for some medicine. A man, aged 45 years, suffered from poisoning after swallowing a quantity of furniture cream containing 4 to 5 per cent of nitrobenzene in mistake for an alkaline mixture.10

A girl, 14 years old, suffered from toxic symptoms after massaging the right lower extremity with oil of mirbane (artificial oil of bitter almonds). The chief symptoms were pain in the back, headache, marked pallor of the face and body, marked cyanosis, drspncea, convulsions, anæmia and rise in temperature upto 100.6'F. Consciousness was retained throughout the illness. Recovery took place after about 3 weeks.11

Suicidal cases of poisoning have occurred from ingestion of mitrobenzene. The drug does not appear to have been used for homicidal purpose, although it has been used as an abortifacient.

Nitrobenzene stimulates, then paralyses, the central nervous system. It also acts provide the blood, deforming or destroying some of the red blood corpuscies and convert-ing hemoglobh into methemoglobh. The blood loses the power of carrying and im-



^{9.} W. E. Parkes, and D. W. Neill, Brit. Med. Jour., March 21, 1953, p. 653.

¹⁰

Chapman and Fox, Brit. Med. Jour., April 21, 1945, p. 557. R. A. Desal, Jour. Ind. Med. Assoc., Sep. 1953, Vol. XXII, p. 505. 11.

parting oxygen to the tissues, and contains a much smaller amount of oxygen than normally. In some cases it may contain but I per cent of oxygen instead of the normal 17 per cent. These changes in the blood lead to a diminution of the oxidation of the tissues and to the appearance of abnormal products in the urine. Some part of nitrobenzene is reduced in the system to aniline, which in turn is oxidized to paraminophenol, which appears in the urine. A portion of nitrobenzene is also eliminated by the lungs.

DINITROBENZENE (DINITROBENZOL), C.H. (NO.).

This occurs in three forms, viz. ortho-, meta-, and para-dinitrobenezene. It is a yellow, crystalline solid, and is used in the manufacture of the expolosives, roburite, bellite and sicherite, employed for blasting in coal mines. Symptoms of acute or chronic poisoning may be produced among workmen employed in factories where it is used, either by inhaling in vapours or by absorption through the skin by handling it. C. V. Talvalker has observed 4 cases of poisoning by m-Dinitrobenzene in dock labourers, who were employed in unloading the casks, some of which were damaged.12

Acute Poisoning .- The symptoms are similar to those produced by nitrobenzene poisoning.

Chronic Poisoning .- The symptoms are pain in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, anorexia, headache, giddiness, staggering gait, insomnia, pale face, blue lips and nails, cold, clammy and yellow skin, dark coloured urine containing porphyrins, amblyopia and occasionally peripheral neurities. Jaundice and acute yellow atrophy has been reported.

Fatal Bose,-Unknown.

Fatal Period .-- Unknown.

Treatment.-Same as in poisoning by nitrobenzene.

Post-moriem Appeaeances .- Not characteristic. Congestion of the organs. Chocolate-coloured blood due to the conversion of hæmoglobin into methæmoglobin.

Chemical Tests-In the presence of zinc and hydrochloric acid dinitrobenzene is converted into phenylene-diamine which is rendered alkaline by adding caustic soda or potash and evaporated after shaking it up with ether. The residue gives a brown colour with sodium nitrite and acetic acid.

DINITROPHENOL (2: 4-DINITROPHENOL), C,H,(NO,), OH

This is a pale yellow, crystalline salt, forming rhombic prisms and melting at 114'C. It is a by-product of certain high explosives, especially trinitrotoluene. It is almost insoluble in water, but readily soluble in hot water and in ether, benzene or chloroform. Its soluble in water.

Dinitrophenol greatly stimulates metabolic activity and increases oxygen consumption; hence it has been used as a remedy for lowering excessive body weight and reducing obesity particularly in America, but has shown toxic effects. The dose recommended for this purpose is 3 to 5 milligrammes per kilogramme of body weight or 0.2 to 0.3 gramme (3 to 5 grains) per day for an adult. Poisoning may occur from its absorption through the respiratory tract, the alimentary canal and the skin.

Symptoms-Large does of distributive catal and the son. fulling of the skin, marked of distribution of douce headache, nausea, vomition-craness, rise of temperature perspiration, restlessness, dyspnora, pain in the chest, muscles, come and death. muscles, coma and death,

In susceptible individuals even therapeutic doses have produced taxic symptoms, such as puritic rash preceded by intense tiching, edema, heumatic pains in the joint and loss of the sense of taste. Occasionally there is loss of the sense of small with peri-pleral neuritist) and agranuleurotasiat. Cataractic with period agrassing the definition of the sense of small with per-pleral neuritist) and agranuleurotasiat. Cataractic with period with period the sense of the data set the sense of the data set the sense of the data set. pheral neuritisti and agranulocytosis.15 Cataractis with opacity of the lens has deve

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.-Not known. Death has occurred from medicinal doses, especially among susceptible persons. Sixteen capsules of dinitrophenol, each containing 180 milligrammer data is containing 180 milligrammes, taken in five days, proved fatal to a woman, aged 25 years. and weighing 66 kilogrammes, within seven days, proved fatal to a woman, aged a state of a state of a state of the seven days of taking the drug.16 Sixty-two grammes and a half have also caused death if

 Nather, J. E., Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., July 6, 1935, p. 12.
 Nather, S. Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., Oct. 6, 1934, p. 1058.
 Morner, W. D., Jones, R. B. and Boardman, W. W., Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., July 15. Morner, W. D., Jones, R. B. and Boardman, V. W., Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., July 15. Morner, Med. Assoc., July 26. Morner, Med. Assoc., Morner, Med. Assoc., Morner, Med. Assoc., Morner, Med. Assoc., Morner, Med. Mor 13, 1925, p. 105.

 Poor, P. and Haining, R. B., Jour, Amer. Med. Asiac., April 7, 1934, pp. 1141-1147.
 Tainter, M. L. and Wood, D. A., Jour. Amer. Med. Asiac., April 7, 1934, pp. 1147-49 1142

^{12.} Paper read at the Joint Conference of the Ass. of Phys. of India at Jaipur in Jan. 1959.

Treatment,-Wash out the stomach with large quantities of a 5 per cent solution of sodium bicarbonate and leave about a pint of the solution in the stomach. Reduce the temperature by placing the patient in an ice pack. Inject intravenously glucose in normal saline. Inject subcutaneously cardiac stimulants, and administer oxygen by inhalation. Administer ascorbic acid for the treatment of neuritis and cataract.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Rigor mortis sets in very early. In one case18 it appeared within ten minutes of death. There may be netechial hæmorrhages in the subscrous membranes. The lungs are generally congested and exdamatous. There are degenerative changes in the liver and kidneys.

Chemical Analysis .-- Dinitrophenol may be extracted as a yellow crystalline substance with petroleum ether and ether from the acid solution in the Stas-Otto process. The yellow colour is discharged by hydrochloric acid, and is changed to a brown colour by sulphuric acid and nitric acid.

A neutral solution of this substance treated with dilute ferric chloride solution gives a reddish-brown or port-wine colour.

The solution is reduced with tin and dilute hydrochloric acid and filtered: the fiitrate is then diazotised with a cold solution of sodium nitrite and shaken with a solution of beta-naphthol In sodium hydroxide. A port-wine red colour is developed.

Medico-Legal Foints.—Symptoms of acute poisoning, followed by death in some cases, occurred among workers in the factories, where high explosives were manufac-tured during the First Great War, Accidental cases of poisoning have also occurred from the use of dinitrophenol for slimming purposes. Suicidal cases of poisoning by dinitrophenol have been reported. A girl, aged 18 years, took 24 casules of this drug with suicidal intent, but she recovered under prompt treatment.19

Poisoning by dinitrophenoi rarely occurs in India, although it is used for the manufacture of explosives and dyes in mining and other industries. S. Anant Swamy20 reports a case in which a railway porter employed in the Mysore mines, Kolar Gold Fields, swallowed dinitrophenoi mixed with water with the intention of committing suicide and died in five hours.

After absorption into the system dinitrophenol is excreted in the urine.

Dinitrocresol (4:6-Dinitro-Ortho-Cresol) .- Thus is commonly known as DNOC. It forms long, yellow crystals and melts at 86"-87"C. Heated with ammonia at 180"C., it yields dinitrotolouidine. It produces a considerable rise in the metabolic rate, and has been used under the trade name of "Dekrysil" for reducing body weight and obesity. It acts as a violent poison, and is absorbed by ingestion, by inhalation of dust or by the skin. The patient must be watched carefully, when he is advised to take this drug.

Dinitrocresol is used nowadays as a weed killer and insecticide and is applied as a spray in aqueous solutions in varying proportions of 5 to 8 lbs. In 100 gallons of water per acre in the fields of cereal crops 21 It produces poisonous effects on farmers, especially when they are careless in handling the spray.

Symptoms.—Severe headache, vertigo, loss of appetite, nausea, vomiting, unusual thirst, anxiety, restlessness, lethargy, marked sweating, fever, yellow pigmentation of the skin and conjunctivæ, shortness of breath, tachycardia, loss of weight, scanty urine, cramps, convulsions, coma or collapse and death.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- The fatal dose for an adult may be regarded as 350 to 500 mg, of dimitrocresol.22 Death may occur after an illness of one to four days. A case23 is reported in which death ocurred after an illness of sixty hours.

Treatment .- Stop the treatment if the patient is administered the drug for obesity. Remove the farmer from environments if he is poisoned by the spray. Allow complete rest and give barbiturates. Administer large quantities of fluids and give oxygen, if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Marked yellow staining of the skin, mucous membrane and hair. Hæmorrhagic erosions in the nucous membrane of the stomach. The liver is congested. The kidneys show cloudy swelling. Punctiform hæmorrhages in the brain.

Medico-Legal Points.-Dinitrocresol is a cumulative poison, as it is excreted slowly by the kidneys. The poisonous symptoms appear after it is absorbed in the system for many days, and are aggravated particularly in hot weather.

- Ibid.
 Geiger, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., March 16, 1935, p. 915.
 Jour. Ind. Mcd. Assoc., Scp. 1953, Vol. XXII, p. 504.
 P. Lesley Bidstrup and D. J., H. Payne, Brit. Med. Jour., July 7, 1951, p. 16.
 D. G. Harvey, P. Lesley Bidstrup and J. A. L. Bonnell, Brit. Med. Jour., July 7,
- 1951, p. 13.

^{23.} Nordmann, M., Arch. Gewerbepath., 1939, 8, p. 441; Dent. Z. ger. Med., De. 1938, p. 305; Medico-Leg. and Criminol. Rev. April 1939, Vol. VII, p. 201.

TRINITROTOLUENE (TROTYL), C.H. (CH.) (NO.)

This is a high explosive, commonly called T.N.T., and obtained by nitrating toluene, a product of coal-tar distillation. It is a fine crystalline, yellow powder, sometimes used by shell fillers in the form of used yellowish-brown lumps. It meits at about 80°C. It is soluble in oils and greases as well as in acetone, ether, benezne and xyiol. It stains the skin and hair a characteristic yellow or tawny orange colour which is not removed by ordinary washing. It is actively toxic, and may produce poisonous effects mainly by absorption through the skin, also by gastro-intestinal tract, or lungs. Poisoning, sometimes attended with fatal results, occurred among workers who were engaged in the manufacture of this substance during the Pirst World War and among those who handled It in filling shells, mincs and grenades. In hot weather sweat dissolves the T.N.T. dust and is quickly absorbed from the skin.

Symptoms .- These24 may be considered under the following heads :--

(1) Dermatitis. (2) Toxic Gastritis. (3) Blood Changes. (4) Toxic Jaundice.

1. Dermatitis .- This appears in the form of a papular or erythematous rash over the hands, wrists, face, neck and feet, and is the most prominent over exposed parts where sweating and mechanical friction are greatest. The rash on the hands is most frequently of the cheiropompholyx type, seen on the webs of the fingers and on the palms. There is intense pruritus, and the character of the rash is often altered by a secondary infection. Fine desquamation follows the rash, and in rare cases the skin is exfoliated in large flakes,

2. Toxic Gastritis .- This is characterized by a bitter taste in the mouth, spasmodic pain in the epigastrium, anorexia, acid eructations, nausea, vomiting, constipation, later diarrhoca with pain and tenesmus,

3. Blood Changes .- These are hormolysis of the red blood corpuscies producing angemia and conversion of hæmoglobin into methæmoglobin, which cause the symptoms of pallor or cyanosis, dizziness, breathlessness and passage of dark urine. Aplastic anæmia occurs in severe poisoning, which often ends fatally,

4. Toxic Jaundice .- This occurs in cases of severe poisoning, and often appears suddenly without preliminary warning. Sometimes, there may be premonitary symptoms of dizziness, faigue and headache. Toxic jaundice is associated in its early stage with enlargement of the liver, and later with shrinkage; asciles was observed in one details in which considerable shrinkage of the liver was found. In fatal cases coms and delirium supervene suddeniy, usually about three weeks after the first appearance of jaundice, Urinary coproporphyrin are increased.

Toxic jaundice appears to occur more frequently in young adults who, when at-tacked, are very prome to die. It usually develops between the fifth and sixteenth week after exposure to T.N.T. 15 but a long latent period may sometimes supervene before toxic faundlee occurs. Legge reports a case in which the latent period was seven months, and Olynn reports one in which it was nine months 26

Treatment.-Where jaundice is absent, the treatment consists of rest in bed for a day or two with a liberal diet of milk, fruit and green vegetables, demulcent drinks and vegetable laxatives, A mixture containing sodium sulphate, potassium citrate and sodium bicarbonate may be given as a routine measure.

In the treatment of cases with jaundice absolute rest in bed is essential Milk should be given and the bowels must be kept loose by aperients. Alkalies, such as citrates and blearbonates, should be citrate to control the protain and intravenous saline infusions are recommended in severe cases. Repeated blood

Preventive Measures .-- These are --

1. Employment in T.N.T. factories of healthy persons above 18 years of age.

Medical Inspection of the workers at least once a week. 3. Efficient ventilation of factories.

 Mechanical devices for preventing the accumulation of dust and getting rid of res. fumes. 5. Protection of the workers by the use of special clothing, such as gauntletted

p. reflection of the markets by the use of special cauting, out.
 glocs, respirators and vells.
 6. Thorough washing of the hands and face before leaving the factories and before

24. Livingstone-Learmonth and Cunningham, Lancet, Aug. 12, 1916, p 261; Ibid., Dec. 8, 1916, p. 1026. 16, 1916, p. 1026. 25. Lancet, Dec. 16, 1916, p. 1026.

Medical Research Council Special Report Series, No. 58, 1921; Brit. Med. Jours, h 12, 1931, p 395. March 12, 1971, p 395.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The liver shows extensive necrosis and atrophy. The kidneys show cloudy swelling and fatty degeneration. The myocardium is soft, pale and flabby. Petechial and diffuse homorrhages are generally found beneath the endocardium. pericardium and peritoneum.

Chemical Analysis .- If the urine of a suspected case of trinitrotoluene poisoning he mixed with an equal volume of 20 per cent support acid solution, and shaken out with ether, the ether is separated and washed free of acid with water and then treated with alcoholic potash, a pink coupur will indicate the evidence of trinitrotoluene polsoning (Webster's test)

NITROGLYCERIN (TRINITROGLYCERIN, TRINITRIN' GLONOIN OIL, GLYCERYL TRINITRATE, NOBEL'S BLASTING OLL), C.H. (O.NO.).

This is a slightly volatile pale yellow, odourless, olly liquid with a sweet, aromatic. pungent taste. It is slightly soluble in water and rapidly in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oll and fats. It is slightly soluble in water and rapidly in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oll and fats. It is highly explosive, and is used in manufacturing explosives, such as dynamite and cordite. The vapours of nitroglycerin' are highly poisonous. Pharmacologically nitroglycerin is similar in action to amy initrite, but its effect is

more lasting. It is an extremely active drug, the medical dose being 1/130 to 1/60 grain.

Symptoms .-- A burning sensation in the throat, nausea, vomiting, colicky pain in the abdomen, sometimes diarrhæa, painful throbbing of the arteries all over the body. severe headache, giddiness, flushing of the face and skin, perspiration, paipitation, oppression in the heart, hypotension, hurried and difficult breathing, marked cyanosis, complete paralysis and unconsciousness. Death occurs from respiratory paralysis. Muscular twitchings and delirium may sometimes be observed.

Fatal Dose,-This is uncertain. A few drops of the undiluted drug would probably cause death.

Fatal Period .- Death may occur from two to six hours.

Treatment .- Emetics or stomach tube: the patient to be kept lying down: nor-adrenaline drip for hypotension, continuous oxygen and blood transfussion may be required. Black coffee and Codopyrin (Glaxo) to relieve headache. Fresh air and ariificial respiration in poisoning by vapour inhalation. Workers with nitroglycerine must be protected by aprons and rubber gloves.

Post-moriem Appearances .- Ecchymosis and congestion in the stomach and intestines. The lungs are edematcus, and the other organs are congested. The blood may be of a chocolate colour due to the formation of methæmoglobin,

Chemical Analysis .- Nitroglycerin may be isolated by digesting the suspected organic material with methyl alcohol for about twenty-four hours. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate is evaporated to a thick syrupy consistence, and extracted with ether or chloroform. On evaporating the solvent, the residue will contain nitroglycerin, after it is extracted with cold alcohol, • •

Tests .-- 1. When treated with amhne and a drop of strong subhuric acid. nitroglycerin produces a red colour. The same reaction is obtained when treated with brucine and strong sulphuric acid.

Nitroglycrin explodes violently when struck with a hammer.

Medico-Legal Points,-Accidental poisoning may result from an overdose of nitroglycerin administered as a remedy for angina pectoris, cardiac dyspncea, etc. but most of the cases of poisoning occur especially among new workmen engaged in the manu-facture of nitrogiycerin, dynamite or other high explosives. After a few days of constant exposure the workmen acquire an immunity, which is lessened by alcoholic indulgence and hot weather. It must be remembered that the combination of nitroglycerin and alcohol produces a violent and serious form of intoxication and such intoxication may occur in a person who can usually tolerate large quantities of alcohol without ill-effect. A case27 is recorded in which a man who had worked all day with explosives developed a headache and took a very httle whisky. Within a few hours he developed an acute homicidal mania, shooting and wounding one man and killing another.

Cases of homicide have been described, nitroglycerin having been administered in alcoholic drinks.

Nitroglycerin is absorbed from the skin and produces ulcers on the fingers of the workers who handle the drug during its manufacture.

Nitroglycerin has been used by malingerers to simulate heart disease.

Nitroglycerin is absorbed unchanged from the stomach and on reaching the blood. it is rapidly decompsed; hence the vomit or stomach contents are the most important for chemical analysis in a suspected case of polsoning by this compound.

27. I. M. Rabinowitch, Canad. Med. Assoc. Jour., March 1944, Vol. 50, p. 199; Med-Leg. and Criminol. Rev., Vol. XII, Part III, 1944, p. 167.

PETROLEUM (ROCK OIL)

This is an oily liquid found under the ground in several parts of the earth, and consists of a mixture of hydrocarbons contaminated with organic sulphur compounds. This crude oil contains inflammable and explosive products, which are removed by distillation and purification so as to render it fit for household use. The refined oli is called kerosene. During the process of purification several other products are separated which cannot be used in lamps. Those which are lighter and boil at a lower temperature than krosene are known as gasoline, which contains pentane, hexane and highly toxic octane. petrol, naphtha, benzine, etc. From the heavier portions or those which boll at higher temperatures than kerosene the lubricating oils, vaseline, and paraffin are made.

Symptoms .-- The symptoms produced by inhaling the fumes mostly absorbed through lungs, are dizziness, ataxia, headache, nausea, vomiting, cough, burning sensation in the chest, mental confusion, haliucinations, inability or disinclination to move, cyanosis, insensibility and convulsions. Death may occur from failure of the heart and respiration

A coolie,28 while working at the manhole of a large petrol tank, apparently overcome by the petrol fumes, fell into the tank, the bottom of which was covered with petroi to a depth of not more than two inches. One hour later, he was removed from the tank and was at once taken to the Indian Military Hospital, Quetta, where he was



Fig. 196.-Burns from petrol fumes caused by the deceased falling in a petrol tank wagon. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

found quite unconsciors His pulse was imperceptible and breathing was laboured. Bilsters, most of which had burst had a superceptible and breathing was laboured Bilisters, most of which had burst, had already formed on every part of his body, much more than halt the superficient stin already formed on every part of his body, much interest of the second strychnine and digitalls were given. Four hours alter he was removed from the talk he regulated consciousness, was very restless and complained of severe thirst, to relieve The department consciousness, was very resulters and complained of severe thirst, to reau-part include a severe the value of the severe the severe the severe the severe the severe the severe patient did not complain of pain. There were no signs of ordema of the jarynx, the

²⁸ Cruickshank and Chowdry, Ird. Med. Gaz. June 1930, p. 320

PETROLEUM

lungs were clear, and the urine was passed freely and was free from albumin. The burns which were of the second degree were dressed with half per cent picric acid solution. On the following marning small discrete ulcers were seen to be forming on both corneze. On the third day he developed severe diarrhœa, which was readily controlled with bismuth salicylate. On the fourth day the eye condition was much worse, the eves presenting the appearance of traumatic conjunctivities with lachrymation and photophobia, and with superimposed dermatitis of the lids. The dull, greyish-white necrosed preas on the corner spread until the whole surface of the corner was involved. There was no perforation but considerable shrinkage of the cye balls. On the fifth day the general condition of the patient was very much worse, and from that day he went rapidly downhill and died on the ninth day. Read Aidin²⁹ reports the case of poisoning by petrol vapour inhalation of a youth of 17, who was sent on a hot day at 2-30 p.m. to fill a 2 gallon can with petrol from a 40 gallon metal drum kept in a poorly ventilated hut in the premises of a research laboratory and was later found dead slumped with his head, shoulder and arms over the edge of the drum, he obviously died while ladling petrol with a beaker from the drum into the can. Post-mortem showed irregularly shaped dark red areas of excoriations on the right forearm wrist, and forehead, body was pale and cyanosed, stomach contained seml-digested food, nothing else abnormal was found. The Chemical Examiner, Madras, in his annual report for the year 1956 reports the case of a 15-year old boy who while attempting to suck petrol from the petrol tank of a lorry through a rubber tube swallowed some petrol, fell down unconscious and died soon after, petrol was detected only in his stomach contents.

The symptoms produced by the ingestion of the products of petroleum, especially kerosene, are a burning pain in the throat, iceling of warmth in the stomach, thirst, nausea, vomiting, collc, diarrhœa, giddiness, heaviness in the head, pale or cyanosed face, dyspncea, drowsiness deepening into stupor, coma and death. The breath, vomit and urine give off the peculiar smell of keronese. The publis are at first contracted, but become dilated when come suprvenes. Convulsions may occur in some cases. Relapse may follow an apparent recovery, especially among children, who may develop inflammatory changes in the lungs and degenerative changes in the myocardium, liver, kidneys and alimentary canal.

Fatal Dose and Fatai Period .- Uncertain A dose of half-an-ounce proved fatal in four hours. A child, aged 3 years, drank a mouthful of kerosene and died in seven hours 30 A child, 5 years old, who was given 4 drachms of kcrosene in mistake for a medicinal mixture, developed hyperpyrexia and convulsions and died on the second days1 A hoy, aged 16 years, died on the next day after he was given 2 ounces of kerosene by a quack to reduce his high temperature.32

Treatment.-If the fumes have been inhaled, the patient should at once be removed into the open air, artificial respiration should be started, and oxygen given. The body should be kept warm.

If the poison has been swallowed, the stomach should be washed out with warm water containing sodium bicarbonate. Purgatives and stimulants should then be administered and artificial respiration may be resorted to, if necessary. Penicillin must be administered early to prevent pulmonary infection.

Post-mortem Appearances .- The usual signs of asphysia may be present. The smell of petroleum may be noticed in the lungs, stomach, intestines and in the urine. The stomach and the duodenum may be acutely inflamed with submucous hæmorrhages.

In the case of death by inhalation, the lungs and brain together with other viscera should be preserved for chemical analysis.

Chemical Analysis .- From the suspected material petroleum or kerosene may be separated by distillation with steam. The distillate is extracted in the usual manner after adding excess of benzene. On evaporating the solvent on a water bath, the residue may be examined for this substance by applying the following tests:-

 Its characteristic odour and inflammability. 2. Its oily feeling when rubbed between the fungers. 3. The boling point ranges between 150' to 300°C, 4. Treated with alcoholic potash, it does not saponify, a distinguishing feature from vegetable oils and animal fats.

Medico-Legal Points -- Petroleum is not an active poison. In India accidental cases of poisoning by kerosene oil occur among children, especially of the porc classes, who crash on the floor and manage to drank the contents from small the large cans kept within their easy approach. Some of them recover under proper treatment. Accidental cases occur also among men wro drink it in mistake for country liquor. Suicidal cases

30. Sydney Smith, Forensic Mcd., Ed. IX, p. 515, see also C. H. Heacock, Rediology, Dec. 1949, Vol. 53, p. 793. 31. Madras Chem. Examiner's Ann. Rep. 1949.

32. Bengal Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1945.

²⁹ Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 9, 1958, p 369,

have occasionally occured. A case33 is recorded where a Hindu woman, aged 69 years, who had a quarrel with her daughter-in-law, committed suicide by drinking a quantity of kerosene oil. Post-mortem examination showed that the stomach contained partially digested rice smelling of kerosene oil The liver, pancreas, spleen and kidneys were congested. A casely is also recorded in Bombay, where a Parsi male, 28 years old com-muted suiced by swallowing kerosene oil. In his annual report for the year 1929, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions a case, where a person attempted to commit suicide by drinking petrol which resulted in the vomiting of blood and mucus and pain in the mouth, throat and abdomen. In his annual report for the year 1942, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, reports a case of attempted homicide by kerosene oil. A person, while sleeping with his mouth open, felt that some liquid was being poured into bis mouth. He got up immediately and felt a burning sensation in his mouth and stomach. He vomited at once, and was removed to hospital for treatment. The stomach wash contained kerosene oil,

Persons exposed to the fumes of petrol for a long time suffer usually from polyneuritis Those who work constantly in petroleum distilleries are often found suffering from skin eruptionh.,

OIL OF TURPENTINE (SPIRIT OF TURPENTINE)

This is distilled from common turpentine(an oleo-resin, obtained from various species of Pinus, NO. Conifera. It is a thin, colourless and transparent oily liquid, a mixture of several hydrocarbons of the turpene series. It has a strong, peculiar odour and a purgent bitter tocation of the turpene series. It has a strong, peculist control and another buildhild. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and carbon buildhild. It is extensively used to dissolve variath. When purified by distillation with lime, oil of turnentine is known as cambhene.

Sanitas is a watery solution of turpentine oxidized by exposure to the air. Hydrogen perovide is its active principle.

Symptoms .- A poisonous dose of oil of turpentine causes a burning pain in the mouth. throat and stomach, thirst, vomiling, diarrhea, contracted pupils, giddiness, drowsiness, cold skin, excitement, convulsions, coma and death. Owing to its irritating action on the kidneys, the patient complains of pain in the loins, difficulty of micturition, strangury and passes scanty high-coloured urine, which contains blood and albumin, and possesses a smell of violeis. When a large quantity is taken, the urine may be completely sup-

Applied to the skin, oil of turpentine produces redness and irritation, followed by vesication.

Inhalation of turpentine vapour produces irritation of the eyes, headache, dizziness and irritation of the respiratory passages or even pneumonia. It sometimes causes toxic

Fatal Dose -Pour and six ounces of oil of turpentine have respectively killed adults A traspoonful has killed an infant, five months old, and half-an-ounce has proved fatal to a child, fourteen weeks oil. On the other hand, recoveries have occured in adults and in children from much larger doses

Fatai Period-Death may take place in from a few minutes to twelve or fifteen hours

Treatment-Wash out the stomach with weak solutions to terre of the solution. Adminis-ter demulernts and magnetium sulphate if diarhara has not occurred. Keep up the warmth of the body. Aunus hat forestations warmth of the body. Apply hot fomentations to the loins Give morphine, ; grain

Postmoriem Appearances.-The stomach usually shows haemorrhagic sport some times with erosions of its mucous membrane. The stomach contents may smell strongly of turpentine. The kidneys show degenerative changes The lungs are acutely concerted. The brain and its meninges are congested. In the casels of an adult male, aged 33, who died after dripting also are congested. In the casels of an adult male, aged 137, who died after drinking six ounces of spirit of turpentine, post-mortem examination showed that the stomach contained four ounces of turpentine, post-mortem examination was completely macrated and interview of turpentine, and its mucous membrane was completely macerated and lying in small pieces in the gastric cavity. The wall of the stornach felt like leather due to the action of the turpentine

Chemical Analysis .- This substance may be reparated from organic mixtures by ditillation and by extracting the distillate with ether, petroleum ether, chloroform or ben rol It is recognized by its odour with strong hydrochloric acid and ferric chloride rol is recommend on the charges to viole-red and blue on standing. With strong support acid it produces a deep redish-brown colour. When mixed with a few crystals

- lien Chem, Examiner's Annual Rep. 1930, p 10, see also Annual Rep. 1949 34
- Maitland, Brit Med Jour, July 11, 1931, p 77 25

³¹

Medico-Legal Points .--- Oil of turpentine is not an active poison. A few accidental cases of poisoning have occurred from its medicinal use as an anthelmintic or from its administration by mistake. It has been taken to procure abortion, but has been rarely used for homicidal purposes, while it has been swailowed with suicidal intent. A case³⁶ is recorded in which a young man committed suicide by taking turpentine. About three ounces of turpentine were recovered by distillation from the viscera usually preserved for chemical analysis.

Toxic symptoms occurring from the continued inhalation of turpentine vapour are occasionally observed in painters or in persons sleeping in a newly varnished room. Seamen who were engaged in painting in enclosed spaces on one of H.M. ships suffered Scanler who were engaged in plancing in enclosed spaces on one of rais any source or from turpentine poisoning by inhaling its vapour. The symptoms arcse after one or two days' work, seven men reporting siek within a week. They complained of scalding pain at the end of miturition, and in some cases, of frequency; the urine contained blood and had an odour of violets. They all recovered after some time.37

Turpentine is eliminated by the lungs, and imparts its characteristic odour to the breath. It is eliminated by the kidneys and appears in the urine in combination with glycuronic acid. The urine acquires a smell of violets and reduces Fehling's solution. Turpentine is also excreted to some extent by the skin.

EUCALYPTUS OIL

This is distilled from the fresh leaves of Eucalyptus globulus, Eucalyptus dumosa and other species of Eucalyptus. N.O. Myrtacez, It is a colourless or pale yellow, volatile oil, which becomes darker and thicker by exposure. It has an aromatic, camphoracrous odour and a pungent taste, leaving a sensation of cold in the mouth. It is soluble in alcohol. It is pharmacopoilal preparation, known as Oleum eucalypti, The dose is I to a minime. The prior is primination of the primation, known as one main encapper, the cuse is 1 to 3 minime. Morganetum cucolypti is a non-official preparation containing eucalyptus oil, in the proportion of 1 in 10. Eucalyptol (clineoie), the chief constituent of eucalyptus oil, is a pharmacooptical preparation, the dose being 1 to 3 minime. It is a colourless liquid, having an aromatic odour and a pungent, cooling taste. It is soluble in parafiln and fats.

Symptoms,-Applied to the skin, eucaiyptus oil is less irritant than other volatile oils but, if its vapour is confined, it will produce redness, irritation, vesication and even pustulation.

Taken by the mouth in a large dose, eucalyptus oil acts both as an irritant and as a narcotic poison, and causes nauses, vomiling, purging, abdominal pain, headache, foam at the mouth, cyanosis, contracted pupis, cold clammy skin, cramps, rapid puise, slow, stertorous breathing, albumin and blood in urine, unconsciousness and coma. Death occurs from respiratory paralysis.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.—About i0 ml. is considered a fatal dose in an adult. Two drachms of eucalyptus oil produced toxic symptoms in a boy, aged 21 years.38 Three39 and four40 drachms have caused poisonous symptoms in adults. Six drachms41 killed a cabdriver, aged 34 years in 40 hours. On the other hand, recovery has followed a large dose of one ounce and a half.42

Treatment -- This consists in the layage of the stomach, hypodermic administration of stimulants, such as strychnine, caffeine, etc. and inhalation of oxygen.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The mucous membrane of the stomach is red and con-rested, and may sometimes be inflamed. The mucous membrane of the traches and bronch is red and congested. The lungs are congested. The kidneys are acutely congested.

Medico-Legal Points .- Poisoning by sucalyptus oil is not common, although a few accidental cases have occurred from it having been swallowed in mistake for some medicine. A case43 is recorded where a girl, 16 years old, drank some eucalyptus oil in This A cuse³ is reconcer where a gin, in years on, utain some composed on in mistake for her fever mixture. She was taken to hospital in a drowsy condition. Her breath smelt of eucalyptus oil. She recovered after her stomach was washed out in the hespital Eucalyptus oil was detected in the stomach wash. A case⁴⁴ is also recorded where a male infant, 7 weeks old, died from poisoning by eucalyptus oil administered by his sister, 61 years old, to ston him from crying

- 44. Pharm. Jour., Oct. 27, 1945, p. 194.

Madras Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep., 1939, p. 3.
 H. Wilks, Jour. Royal Nav. Med. Service, Jan. 1930, p. 53; Lancet, Feb. 8, 1930, p. 307. Orr, Brit. Med. Jour., May 12, 1906, p. 1085. 38.

Garrett, Brit. Med. Jour., June 27, 1925, p. 1172.
 Sewell, Brit. Med. Jour., May 16, 1925, p. 922; Gibbin, Brit. Med. Jour., June 4, 1927, p. 1005.

Myott, Brit. Med. Jour., March 10, 1906, p. 558. 41.

Bombay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report, 1932, p. 6.
 Madras Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep., 1933, p. 7.

Rarely, suicidal cases have occurred. In his annual report for the year 1932, the Chemical Examiner of Madras reports a suspected case of suicide, where a ticket collector and a girl with whom he was living swallowed about an ounce each of eucalyptus oil They had yourlings and purgings, but recovered under treatment in hospital. The yonitings and purgings showed eucalyptus oil on analysis.

Eucalyptus oil is excreted by the kidneys, and imparts to the urine an odour like that of violets. It is also eliminated by the skin and the lungs.

Nutnerg (Myrsistica).—This is known as Jauphal in the vernacular and is the oral, greytsh-brown, and furrowed kernel of the seed of Myrsistica fragrans (NO. Myrsiscaccen, which grows in Southern India, Ceylon and Malay Peninsula. It contains an active principle, Myrsisticalin, which also occurs in the oil distuiled from nutnes. Ownge to its aromatic odour powdered or grated nutmer is used as a flavouring agent and condiment for cullinary purposes, and its used in medicine as a gastric stimulant in 5 to 10 grain doscs. It is also used as an abortifacient, Oll of nutmerg is a pharmacopetial preparation, known as olcum myrsistec, the dose being i to 32 minims.

In large doses nutmeg acts as an irritant and narcotic polson, causing giddiness, vertigo, headache, dulated pupils, vomiting, thirst, pain in the abdomen, deinnum with hallucinations, and coma. It produces symptoms similar to those of polsoning by cannabis Indica and is used in Egypt as a substitute for hashish. One to one-and-ahalf powdrerd nutmegs have produced polsonous symptoms, while two powdrerd nutmers have caused dealth 45 On the other hand, recovery has followed the ingestion of five powdrerd nutmers.

The treatment consists in the administration of emetics, purgatives and stimulants.

CHAPTER XXX

CEREBRAL POISONS-(Contd.)

C. DELIRIANT POISONS

DATURA FASTUOSA (DHATURA)

This plant belongs to N.O. Solanaceæ, and exists in two different varieties. viz. Datura Alba, a white flowered plant (*Safed Dhatura*) and Datura Niger, a black or rather deep purple flowered plant (*Kala Dhatura*). Both these varieties grow commonly on waste places all over India, have bell-shaped



Fig. 197 .- Datura Alba (Dhatura) × 1/2.

flowers and have more or less spherical fruits which are covered with sharp spinous projections and contain vellowishbrown seeds. Datura Stramo- nium (thorn apple) grows in India at high aititude throughout the temperate Himalayas. in England on and waste places and dungheaps. Ali. parts of these plants are poisonous, but the seeds and truit are considered to be the most noxious. They yield active principles. . hvoscine. hvoscva-.mine and traces of atropine. It has been suggested that atropine does not exist as such in datura piants, but it is a racemic form of hyoscyamine, which is converted into atropine during the process of extraction. Two other varieties. Datura Atrox and Datura Metel. are met with. The - former is found about the coast of Malabar, and the latter occurs in many parts of India and in Eastern and West Indian Colonies.

The dried leaves (Daturæ folia) of Datura fastuosa and of Datura Metel and the dried seeds (Daturæ semina) of Datura fastuosa are used in India and the Eastern Colonies as substitutes for Stramonium and Beiladonna, but are not included in the British Pharmacopœia. The non-official preparation made from the seeds is *Tinctura daturœ seminis* (strength 1 in 4), dose, 5 to 15 minims.

The dried leaves and flowering tops of Datura Stramonium are pharmacopœial preparations, known as Stramonium, and Stramonii pulvis.

Symptoms.—The symptoms usually appear within half-an-hour after swallowing the poison. Vomiting often occurs immediately after taking the seeds, especially when <u>crushed</u>, as they produce gastric irritation. A bitter taste, dryness of the mouth and throut, burning pain in the sionnach, dysphagia and difficulty in taking are the first symptoms that are complained of. These are followed by gliddiness, staggering gait, inco-ordination of the muscles, peculiar fulsed appearance of the face, dry, hot skin with a rise in temperature, diplopia, dilated pupils with loss of accommodation for near vision, red and injected conjunctivæ and drowsiness. Sometimes, a scariatinai rash or exidiation of the skin is seen over most of the body, and the temperature is raised very high. In three cases of poisoning in the District of Hissar the temperatures were noted 105.4", 107.4" and 108"F. respectively.1 In three cases which came under Modi's observation in the King George's Hospitai, Lucknow, during 1932, the temperatures were found to be 102". 104' and 105'F. respectively. The pulse is full and bounding, but later becomes weak, irregular and intermittent. The patient now becomes restless and delirious. Delirium is of a peculiar character. He is silent or mutters indistinct and inaudible words but, usually he is noisy, tries to run away from his bed, picks at the bed clothes, tries to pull imaginary threads from the tips of his fingers, and is subject to dreadful hallucinations of sight and hearing. In fatal cases drowsiness passes into stupor, convulsions and coma. Death occurs from paraiysis of the heart or respiration. In cases, which recover, stupor passes away, and secondary delirium develops, which lasts for some hours.

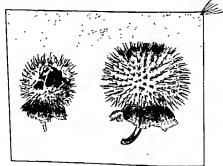


Fig. 198 .- Datura Alba Fruits

In some cases insensibility occurs almost immediately after the polson is administered either in solution, or in very fine powder. A man drank two mouthfuls of a liquid poisoned with datura, complained of a bitter taste and fell down insensible within forty fards of the spot where he had drunk. and did not recover his senses until the third day. Another man was struck down so suddenly that his feet were scalded by some hot water which he was

Fatal Dose-Uncertain. Four datura fruits pounded and mixed with flour were given to six nich, four of whom died.3 A ripe fruit weighs, on an average. about 2 drachms, and contains the seeds which weigh about 11 drachms. One hundred dried datura seeds weigh 20 to 201 grains A decoetion of 125 seeds of datura stramonium has proved fatal to a woman.

Illack, Funjao chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1916 Chereri, Med Juris, Ed. III, p. 216, K. E. v. Surieran Das, Gorakhpur District, Appeal No. 572 of 1921, Allahabad High Court.

Black, Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1916

Fatal Period,—In a majority of fatal cases death usually occurs within twenty-four hours. A boy died in three or four hours after drinking a large quantity of datura mixed in *sharbat.*⁴ A man, 22 years old, died in four or five hours after datura seeds had been administered to him in sweets, known as Peras.⁵

Treatment.—The stomach should be washed out with a weak solution of potassium permanganate or a solution of tannic acid (20 grains in 4 ounces of water). Prostigmin, a synthetic preparation allied to physostigmine, which is safer and more powerful, should be administered hypodermically in doses of 0.5 milligrammes. In many cases one dose is sufficient to counter-act almost all the effects of datura.

Pilocarpine nitrate in doses of 1/10 to 1/4 grain hypodermically or methacholine may make the patient more comfortable, but it does not antagonize the action of datura on the brain. Morphine in 4-grain doses hypodermically though regarded as a physiological antidote, must not be given, as it has a depressant action on the respiratory centre. Soporifies, such as bromides and short-acting barbiturates, may be given to control the delirium, but the administration of chloroform or ether by inhalation is considered more beneficial. Ghoral hydrate or paraldehyde in moderate doses is also useful for marked excitement. Tepid sponging is good for the raised temperature and dry skin. Stimulants, such as caffeine, should be given and artificial respiration and oxygen Inhalations should be started when nccessary. A large hot enema may be given with advantage to the patient, for it acts as a stimulant and by flushing the body helps the elimination of the absorbed poison.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Datura seeds or their fragments may be found in the stomach and intestines. It is, therefore, necessary to make a careful search for them in the vomited matter, stomach contents and fæces. The œsophagus, stomach, duodenum and other internal organs are mostly congested. In rare cases the mucous membrane of the stomach may be found slightly infiamed.

Detection.—The seeds of Datura Fastuosa are often mistaken for those of Capsicum. The seeds of Datura Fastuosa are very hard, flattened, kidneyshaped, and 1/6 inch broad and 1/25 inch thick. They are bitter in taste and have a double-ridged convex border. The testa is dark or yellowishbrown in colour, is finely pitted and reticulated. On longitudinal section the seeds show the embryo curving outwards at the hilum.

The seeds of Datura Stramonium are black or nearly so but otherwise similar to those of Datura Fastuosa.

The seeds of Capsicum are thin, smooth, roundish, the convex border being simple and sharper. They have a sharp, pungent taste. The testa is of a pale yellow colour. On section the seeds show the embryo curved inwards.

Test.—Digest the seeds or the suspected material for about half-an-hour in warm rectified spirit, filter and evaporate on an open water bath to dryness. Rub the residue with about half-a-drachm of distilled water acidulated with sulphuric acid and evaporate to dryness on the water bath. Take up the residue with a few drops of distilled water, and instil a drop of this into the eye of a cat. After about half-a-nhour the pupil will be found dilated.

Medico-Legal Points,—Datura Is commonly used in India for criminal purposes. The Chemical Analyser to Government of Bombay in his annual report for 1957 reports that in 543 cases of poisoning Datura was detected

⁴ Lahore High Court, Criminal Appeal No. 828 of 1929; 31 Criminal Law Jour., Feb. 1930, p. 140.

⁵ Allahabad High Court, Criminal Appeal No. 879 of 1930.

during a five year period of 1953-57. The seeds are generally used by road poisoners to stupefy travellers to facilitate robbery and theft and rarely to destroy life, although deaths have occasionally occurred from excessive quan-

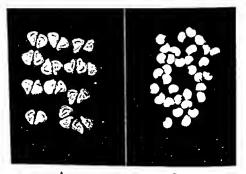


Fig. 199-A. Datura seeds x 3. B. Cansicum seeds × 3.



Fig 200-Microphotograph of Section of Datura seed showing embryo

ities. A case⁴ is recorded, in which one Musammat Maiki of District Kheri idministered to Musammat Chitana, her mother-in-law, datura poison in her duministered to instantiate the mother-in-law, datura poison in the odd, when Nusammat Chitana lost her senses after taking the food the uccused (Musammat Maiki) killed her by throttling her neck with her food During the month of April 1951, the police of Ahmedabad detected several cases of robberies in which the victims were lured away from the railway station

6 Leader, Sep 13, 1930.

and riverside with offers of free tea and eatables mixed with datura seeds. The victims, who were usually strangers to the city, readily accepted such kind offers, and when they became unconscious after some time, they were relieved of their cash and valuables.

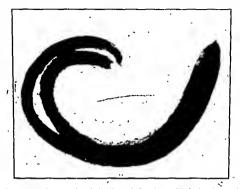


Fig 201 .- Microphotograph of Section of Capsicum Seed showing embryo.

The seeds are sometimes given to children with a view to kidnapping them when they become unconscious or delirious.

The seeds are given whole or more often crushed, mixed with rice, dal (pulse), sweets, chapatis or vegetables, and sometimes with tea, coffee or liquor.

The seeds as well as leaves are also mixed with tobacco or ganja and smoked in a chilum (pipe) for the same purpose. A decoction of the seeds is at times added to liquor or toddy with a view to enhancing its intoxicating property.

Cases of suicidal poisoning by datura are rare. In his annual report for the year 1907, Ral Bahadur Chooni Lai Bose, Chemicai Examiner of Bengal, mentions the case of a Hindu female, who committed suicide by taking datura seeds. In his annual report for the year 1928, the Chemicai Examiner of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh reports a case from Jaunpur where a young man. 20 years old, committed suicide by taking datura and opium.

Accidental cases of poisoning occur among children and even adults from eating raw datura fruits mistaking them as edible fruits or from eating dry datura seeds in mistake for capsicum seeds. Modi met with a case in which the whole family consisting of 8 members suffered from toxic symptoms after eating datura fruits but recovered the next morning. Fulewka7 reports a case of mass poisoning in which the inhabitants of a village in Turkey suffered from poisoning by the seeds of Datura Stramonium having been mixed up accidentally with the wheat flour from which bread had been baked.

Accidental cases also occur from the injudicious use of the seeds in medicine, as they are used by *vaids* and *hakims* in the treatment of several diseases. The seeds are reputed to have an aphrodisalse property. Medicated

ghee is prepared with the seeds for local application. The juice of datura leaves is used to subdue pain and inflammation in rheumatism. If applied to an abraded surface, it may produce poisonous symptoms.

The active principle of datura is excreted unchanged in the urine almost immediately on its administration and the excretion is completed in ten to twenty hours. It is, therefore, advisable to preserve urine in cases of datura polsoning, since the urine will show the active principle on chemical analysis, while the stomach wash may not occasionally respond to the test.

The seeds of Datura resist putrefaction for a long time, but the mydriatic principle contained in them appears to be destroyed by putrefactive changes in the body, although if can be obtained after some lapse of time in the vomit or from the earth upon which the patient has vomited. Five persons of Police Station Mohanlalgani, Lucknow District, viz. a Hindu Brahmin, 40 years old, a Hindu female, aged 30 years, 2 boys of 12 and 16 years respectively and a girl, 7 years old, who were administered datura by their comrade, died on the 16th May 1921. Post-mortem examination on the bodies of these persons was held on the 18th May, 48 hours after death. The viscera were decomposed but preserved in the usual manner. They were forwarded to the Chemical Examiner at Agra on the 28th July 1921. He detected a substance having the properties of datura in the viscera of the male, the female and the boy, aged 16 years, but failed to detect it in the viscera of the other two Datura was also found in the viscera of a Mahomedan male whose body was exhumed after 5 days of burial.*

Iliusirative Cases -1. Homicidal Poisoning by Datura.-In 1921, one Musammat Khazanu 16 years old, was convicted by the Pitst Additional Sessions Judge at Buland shahr of having committed the murder of her husband, Net Ram, 18 years old, by administering datura seeds in his food. On the evening of the 10th May 1921, she mixed the superstant of the second sec datura seeds in the forces in his tood. On the evening of the joth May 1921, site inter-loaves with him and worked out to work at his field. Next morning Net Ram took these onion at 8 am and worked in the field in a more here is didy and his keys began to red. After a short whith has field in 10 a m. which ne field; addy and his keys began to rect. After a short while he became unconscious and was taken home, where he died at 5 pm ,-nine hours after he had eaten the poleonous loaves. On post-mortem exami-nation, a few suspicious seeds were sticking to the inner surface of the ecsophagus which was rather congested The stomach was congested. It contained four ounces of brownish fuld in which several similar seeds were floating. The dudenum was congested, the contents being similar to those of the stomach. The large intestine was destined with fairs. The Citil Surgeon of Hulagedback for the large intestine was destined with flatus, The Civil Surgeon of Bulandshahr forwarded the viscera to the Chemical Examiner for analysis. A substance having the properties of datura was detected in the viscera-K. E. v. Mt. Khazanu, Ailah. H. Crt. Appl. No 645, 1921

 Datura administered as an Abort actor of a 1921
 Datura administered as an Abortifacient - A case occurred at Chhindwara where a man gave some datura powder to a woman to produce abortion, but without any forside effect. On the contrary the abort of a to produce abortion, but without any desired effect. On the contrary, the woman felt thirsty, giddy, and died three hours later. -U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1949.

3 Datura administered as a Love Philter - A Mahomedan boy, aged 16 years, was which would turn a girl 12 years old, with whom he became infatuated, and other women of the house in his favour -Leader, June 13, 1923

4 Deling administered for Robberg.-(a) A Brahmin was sentenced to five years' travous imprisonment under section 328, IPC, for administering datura in cooked prices and positions to not less than price formed ministering datura. In cooked portes and polators to not less than nine persons of a family residing at Nimsar. All of then were taken ill and were unconscious, but recovered in three days -- Ind. Daily

the Four persons from Roorkee went to Hardwar to take a bath in the Ganges Or of them mere a Goddke who save them some chapail and rice mixed with datura providing a solid start of the became unconscious chapail and rice mixed with datura metaling about 30 rupers. He was later around and the Soddke took away his prove metaling about 30 rupers. containing about 23 rupers. He was later arrented, and a phial containing datura powder was recovered from him-UP Chem. Examiner's Ann. Rep. 1946.

the real final and his brother went comments a sum, kep. 1946. there is an and his brother went one evening with outsathangers to a temple near each of the brothers a tup of therappen binary in the temple. The experiment and the brothers a tup of therappen. gave each of the brothers a sup of "Fanakum" (water sweetened with jaggery) and

s Sind Chemical Analyer's Annual Beport, 1924, p. 24

arrack mixed with some powder of datura seeds, and then began chanting "mantrams". Both the brothers became unconscious after a short time, when the strangers left the temple with a gold ring and one hundred rupees belonging to the brothers on the pretext of immersing the delty in a neighbouring rivulet. One of the brothers died and the other recovered .- Madras Chem. Examiner's Ann. Rep., 1949.

(d) An old man aged 65 years and his 18 years old grandson went to a cattle fair to buy cattle. In the evening two strangers befriended them and gave them sweets to eat at midnight. After some time the grandson became excited, talked incoherently and a at manufact. After some time the startisson because excited, table a monotonic and a starting and a startistic and the startist post mortem.-Madras Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1951.

ATROPA BELLADONNA (DEADLY NIGHT-SHADE)

This plant belongs to N.O. Solanaceæ, and grows wlidly in England near villages or on ruins and abundantly in India in the Himalayan ranges at an altitude of 6,000 to 12,000 feet above the sea level. Atropa Lutescens is often used as a substitute for Belladonna plant. <u>All parts of these plants, viz.</u> the <u>leaves, berries</u> and root, <u>are poisonous</u>. They contain three akaloids, J atropine, hyoscyamine and beliadonine, but the most important of them is atropine.

Atropine, C.H.O.N, crystallizes in odourless and colouriess, prismatic needles, and has a bitter taste. It is sparingly soluble in water (1 in 400). but freely in ether, alcohol and chloroform. Its aqueous solution has an alkaline reaction, and is readily decomposed by keeping. It can be chemically split up by strong aclds and alkalies into tropine and tropic acld, and may be reconstructed synthetically from these substances. The non-official dose of atropine is 1/240 to 1/60 grain. Atropine sulphate (Atropinge sulphas) is an official preparation, the dose being 1/240 to 1/60 grain. It is odourless and occurs as colourless crystals or as a white powder, and is soluble in water and In alcohol. . . ٠.

Symptoms .- These closely resemble those of poisoning by datura."

Diagnosis,-In doubtful cases of belladonna alkaloid poisoning 10 to 30 mg, of methacholine chloride subcutaneously injected confirms the diagnosis, if the characteristic flush, sweating, lacrimation, rhinorrhea, salivation and enhanced peristalsis does not appear. This diagnostic application of the parasympathomimetic actions of methacholine has been suggested by Dameshek and Feinsllver.9

Fatal Dose .- This is variable. A decoction of 80 grains of belladonna root used as an an enema caused the death of an adult woman. Three berries proved fatal to a child, 9 months old, and 14 berries caused the death of an old man. On the other hand, recovery has occurred after eating 50 berries. A teaspoonful of belladonna liniment, a drachm of the tincture and the same quantity of the extract have respectively caused death. Recoveries have, however, followed the ingestion of larger doses of these pharmacopœial preparations. Modi saw a case where a man recovered under the treatment of prostigmin after he had taken by mistake one and a half ounces of the tincture of belladonna. One and a half to two grains of atropine taken internally may be considered a fatal dose, although half a grain of atropine has proved fatal, but recoveries have taken place after the administration of much larger doses, even as much as 7.5 grains¹⁰ and 15 grains¹¹ of atropine sulphate. One-twentieth grain of atropine injected hypodermically has killed an adult. Three grains of an ointment containing 1.6 mg. of atropine applied to to the eyes twice a day for two consecutive days killed a boy, aged 2 years and

Quoted by Goodman and Gilman in The Pharmacological basis of therapeutics, Ed. II, p. 473; Jour. of Am. Mcd. Assoc., 1937, pp. 561-64, 10. Commor, Jour. Amer. Mcd. Assoc., Ang. 5, 1933, p. 446.
 E. Alexander Jr. et al, New. Eng. Jour. Med., 234, p. 258.

per-

9 months, on the third day.12 An olntment containing three grains of atropine applied to the abraded skin has caused death.13

Fatal Period .- In rapidly fatal cases death occurs in 3 to 6 hours. Usualiv death occurs within 24 hours, although it may be delayed for days.

Treatment .- The same as for datura poisoning.

Post-moriem Appearances .- Berrles, seeds or fragments of leaves may be found in the alimentary canal. The other appearances are similar to those found in poisoning by datura.

Chemical Analysis .- Atropine may be extracted by the Stas-Otto process from organic mixtures, which are slightly acidified by tartaric acid or rendered alkaline by a small quantity of sodium carbonate. Atropine is very prone to undergo hydrolysis. The extraction should, therefore, be conducted at a low temperature to prevent this action. Chloroform is the best solvent for the final extraction of atropine.

Tests .-- 1. Vitali's Test .-- The extracted residue is treated with a few drops of fuming nitric acid, heated to boiling, and evaporated to dryness on a water bath. After cooling, the residu is moistened with a few drops of freshly prepared alcoholic potasslum hydroxide solution, when a violet colour is produced which soon changes to red and finally disappears. The colour may be made to reappear by adding more alcoholic solution of potassium hydroxide. Hyoscyamine and hyoscine give this test, but homatropine does not.

2. Gerrard's Test .- If one or two cubic centimetres of a 2 per cent solution of mercuric chloride lu 50 per cent alcohol are added to a portion of the residue, a red colour develops immediately. Hyoscyamine produces a yellow colour, which becomes red on warming, while hyoscine (scopolamine) does not produce any changes in colour.

3. Auric chloride gives a citron yellow precipitate to a solution containing atropine. If the precipitate be recrystallized from boiling distilled water, and acidified with hydrochloric acid, it will show a minutely crystalline appearance, and when dry will appear duli and pulverulent. It has a meiting point of 137*-139*C.

4. An aqueous solution of hydrobromic acld saturated with bromine produces a yellow amorphous precipitate which, after a short time, forms crystals of various forms, such as spindles, crosses and stars.

5. Physiological Test.-A portion of the purified residue is dissolved in water containing a few drops of sulphuric acid, and one or two drops of this solution are instilled into the eye of a cat. In a few minutes the pupil begins to dilate.

Medico-Legal Points --- Poisoning by belladonna occurs accldentally from an overdose of its pharmacopetal preparations or from swallowing "eye drops" in mistake. Sometimes, children suffer from poisoning by eating accidentally the berries or seeds, though they are relatively less susceptible than adults. Cases of accidental poisoning have also occurred owing to Idiosynerasy from the external application of belladonna liniment or plaster. Knight Rayson14 reports a case in which poisonous symptoms appeared on the application to the loins of 3 drachms of beliadonna linimeni. Modi had seen a case in which a solution of atropine dropped into the eyes to dilate the pupils for retinoscopic examination produced mild symptoms of poisoning. George Heller's records a case in which a boy, aged 6 years, suffered from

Morton, J., Pediatrics, 14, 1930, p. 755; W. E. Heath, Brit. Med. Jour., Sep 9, 1950. 12 p 608 Glaister, Med Juris and Toric., Ed. IX, p 651. 13

¹⁴ Bril Med Jour., April 25, 1938, p. 987. 15 Jour Amer Med Astor., March 9, 1929, p 839.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER

toxic symptoms after two drops of a 1 per cent aqueous solution of atropine suiphate had been dropped into each nostril at 2 p.m. and again at 6 p.m. in place of a 3 per cent aqueous solution of cphedrine sulphate. An inhabitant¹⁶ of Dohad in Gujarat instilled into his cars ear drops containing belladonna. The same night he was selzed with severe headache, vomiting and diarrhea. became unconscious and died. Atropine was detected in the viscera and in the residue of the ear drops. Peter McEwan¹⁷ reports a case, in which an eye lotion containing atropine was injected by mistake in a man who was about to have a lipoma removed. He developed symptoms of belladonna poisoning. and his temperature rose to 106°F

Firth and Bentley¹⁸ report three cases of beliadonna poisoning resulting from eating the flesh of a rabbit which had been feeding on belladonna leaves. Winder and Manley19 also record the case of a woman, aged 46 years, who suffered from symptoms of belladonna polsoning after she had taken ½ ounce of the liquid extract of liver as well as 2 drachms of the extract as a remedy for pernicious anæmia. On analysis the liver extract showed the presence of . atropine of the strength of 1/25 grain per fluid ounce. She was thus poisoned by 1/50 grain as also by 1/100 grain of the aikaloid. It appears that belladonna leaves and fruit had been eaten by the animals from whose livers the extract was manufactured.

Sulcidal cases have occurred from swallowing the liniment or extract. In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions the case of a boy who committed sulcide by taking atropine.

Homicidal cases are rare. A case is recorded in which a woman, aged 50 years, was first drugged with atropine and then murdered by her throat being cut with a sharp cutting instrument.29 Atropine with cocalne was supposed to have been given by Clark of Agra to Fulham to stimulate the symptoms of heat apoplexy.

Atpropine is eliminated from the system chiefly by the kidneys. Consequently it can be detected in an unchanged condition in the urine.

Homatropine hydrobromide (Homatropine hydrobromidum).-This is a sait of homatropine, an artificial or synthetic alkaloid, prepared by the condensation of tropine with mandelic acid in the presence of Androchy prepared by the concension of the section of the presence of Androchytor acid. It is a colouress, crystalline powder, soluble in 6 parts of water and in 18 parts of alcohol (90%). It is a constituent of Lanelice homatropinae, each disc containing 1/100 grain of homatropine hydrobronide. It is largely used in opthalmic practice, as its effects subside more quickly than those of atropine. A case occurred in the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, where 20 to 25 drops of a 1 per cent solution of homatropine hydrobromide instilled into the eyes for a period of 3 hours caused some poisonous symptoms.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER (HENBANE, KHORASANI AJWAYAN)

This plant belongs to N.O. Solanaceæ, and grows wild throughout the Himalayan range. All parts of the plant are poisonous, but the seeds are more poisonous. The seeds, leaves, and green flowering tops yield three active principles, hyoscyamine, hyoscine and atropine,

Hyoscyamine occurs both as a crystalline and as an amorphous alkaloidal substance. It is slightly soluble in water but freely in alcohol (90 per cent), chloroform and ether. It is isomeric with atropine, Into which it can be readily converted. It may be split up into hyoscine and hyoscinic acid. Hyoscine is a syrupy alkaloid synonymous with scopolamine. It is slightly soluble in water, but readily dissolves in alcohol (90 per cent), ether, chloroform and dilute acids. It is considered five times more powerful therapeuti-

^{16.} Bombay Chem. Analyser's Annual Report, 1927, p. 4.

Brit. Med. Jour., Nov. 15, 1947, p. 792.
 Lancet, Oct. 29, 1921, p. 901.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 29, 1936, p. 413.
 Bengal Chem. Exam. Annual Rep., 1922, p. 6.

cally than hyoscyamine. Its official preparation, Hyoscinæ hydrobromidum (Hyoscine or scopolamine hydrobromide), occurs in colourless, transparent, rhombic crystals, having a slightly bitter taste. It is soluble in water and in alcohol (90 per cent). The dose is 1/200 to 1/100 grain. It is contained In Oculentum hyoscines (strength, 0.125 per cent), and Injectio hyoscine hydrobromidi, dose, 1/200 to 1/100 grain.

Symptoms,-These are the same as in datura poisoning, but delirium is not so marked, while there is greater tendency to sleep, insensibility and general paralysis of the nervous system. In addition to these, nausea, vomiting, purging, spasmodic contractions of the muscles and hallucinations may be present.

Fatai Dose .- Two grains of hyoscyamine is probably a fatal dose. Owing to an individual idiosynerasy medicinal doses have produced toxic symptoms. One-fourth to half-a-grain of hyoscine hydrobromide may be regarded as a fatal dose.21

Fatal Period.-Usually twenty-four hours.

Treatment .-- Similar to that for poisoning by datura.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Similar to those in poisoning by datura. Henbane or hyoscyamus seeds may be found in the stomach,

Detection .-- The seeds are hard, kidney-shaped, about i" in diameter, covered with small projections and are of a brown or grey colour.

Tests-1. Hyoscyamine and hyoscine are mydriatic alkaioids; hence a solution of either of them, if put into the eye of a cat, causes dilation of the pupil.

2. Hyoscyamine forms with auric chloride solution a gold double salt, which mells at 165' and 200'C.

Hyoscine treated with auric chloride solution yields a yellow precipitate, which, recrystalized from water, forms bright yellow, glistening needles, having a melting point of 198° to 200°C.

3. An alcoholic solution of bromine in hydrobromic acid forms needle-shaped crystals with a solution of hyoscyamine, but round spheres with a solution of hyoscine.

Medico-LegalPoints-An accidental fatal case has occurred in 24 hours from the root used as a vegetable in mistake for parsnip. The seeds have been mistaken for celery seeds and have produced poisonous symptoms.

The dried leaves and flowers are smoked like ganja by depraved persons and Fakirs in Sind. The juice of the fresh leaves, and the deried leaves are used in the treatment and instantiate pluce on the irean reaves, and the deried leaves are used in the tream and out are also used to find the lungs, bowels and genilo-urinary organs. The just used by Crippen, an American Lorent applications. In 1910, hyposche hydromide was used the sail were estimated to be public doctor, for klining his write. Two-fifthe of endrasi of the salt were estimated to be present in the organs submitted to Willcox for analysis This amounted to more than balf-a-grain in the whole body,22

Hyordne (Scopolamine) is used in combination with morphine in producing the so-called "whileh is slow?" in combination with morphine in producing the eighth grain of morphine and information of scopolamine hydrobromide injected hypo-dernically has caused death 2100 print of scopolamine hydrobromide injected hypodermically has caused death.23

Hyoschie has been recently tried under the name of "truth serum" on persons auspected of having committed serious crimes for extoring confessions. Hyosche is injected hypodernically in repeated does until the stage of mild delinum is induced. When the proper point is reached, the questioning begins, and the patient forsets any alb which he may have built up to corre bit series, and the patient forsets as allbi which he may have built up to cover his crime. Under such a condition he is apt to tell the truth and gives details implicating other associates, if any.

The following plants belonging to NO. Solanaceæ have produced poisonous symptoms which are due to solamine, an active principle, contained in them. It is readily hydro-lized by mineral active bits of the principle, contained in them. It is readily hydrolized by mineral acids into solanidime. It acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant and

 Solanum Dulcamara (Woody nightshade, Bittersweet).—The betries are known as Inabes-sailb. Two cases¹⁴ of cattle poisoning by these betries are reported. In one case one foul deck, and in the other serverst is reported. case one foal died, and in the other several cows died.

- 2. Solanum Indicum (Barhanta, Dotimoola),
- 3 Solanum Jacquinti (Katat, Bhooiringni).

- Wilcox, Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 29, 1910, p 1375.
 Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 29, 1910, p 1375.
 Ely, New York Med. Jour., 1906, LAXXXIV, p. 709.
 H. Lowe, Analysi, 1929, p 153; Jour. of State Med. June 1929, p 368.

4. Solanum Nigrum (Kakmachi, Makoi).

5. Solanum Tuberosum (Alu).

Symptoms.—Nausca; vomiting; diarrhœa; colic; tenesmus; giddiness; widely dilated pupils; cramps in the legs; muscular spasms; drowsiness; delirium; coma. Death occurs from respiratory paraysis.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.—Uncertain. Two herries of solanum dulcamara²⁵ have caused the death of a child, four years old, in thirty-two hours. A girl₂⁶⁶ aged 9 years, died in about five days after she had eaten three berries of solanum dulcamara.

Treatment.-Wash out the stomach. Keep up the body warmth and use stimulants.

Post-mortem Appearances.-The mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestine is congested, and may sometimes be inflamed.

ChemicalAnatysis.—Solanine is extracted from the viscera by the Stas-Otto method, but as it is pactically insoluble in ether and chloroform, warm anyl alcohol is used for the final extraction from ammoniacal solution. The following are the most useful tests::--

1. A concentrated solution of the alkaloid in amyl alcohol sets to a jelly-like consistence,

2. Phosphomolybdic acid gives a cream-coloured precipitate.

3. Nitric acid gives a purple colour on warming.

4. Ethyi sulphuric acld gives a red colour.

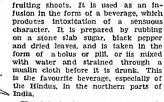
5. Concentrated sulphuric acid with bromine water gives a red colour forming in streaks,

CANNABIS SATIVA OR INDICA (INDIAN HEMP)

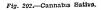
This plant belongs to N.O. Urticacece, and grows all over India, but its cultivation is restricted to certain districts only owing to the monopoly of State Governments. It yields an amorphous resin, cannabinol, which consists chiefly of cannabinol ($C_nH_nO_2$), a colourless, oily liquid. When treated with p-nitrobenzoyi chioride in pyridine solution, cannabinol forms two compounds, crystalline cannabinol-p-nitrobenzoate, and non-crystalline cannabinol-p-nitrobenzoate. The crystalline compound is highly poisonous, and causes convulsions and death soon after injecting into a rabbit a dose of more than 2 mg. per kilogramme of body weight of 0.5 per cent acetone solution. The non-crystalline compound yields on hydrolysis an oily liquid, which causes sleep and later death without convulsions, if a dose of 5 mg. or more per kilogramme of body weight is injected into a rabbit.

The forms in which cannabis sativa is used in India are-

1. Bhang, Siddhi, Patti or Sabji .- This consists of the dried leaves and



The intoxication produced by it is of the most cheerful kind causing the individual to sing and dance, to eat food with great relish and to seek sexual enjoyment. The intoxication lasts about three hours when sleep supervenes.



Lancet, June 28, 1855.
 Lancet, Sep. 11, 1948, p. 438.
 H. Lowe, Analyst, 1929, p. 153; Jour. of State Med., June 1929, p. 368.

2 Magun.—This is a sort of confection prepared from bhang after treating it with sugar, flour, milk and butter. It has an agrecable odour and a sweet taste. It is sold in the bazaar in small lozenge-shaped pleces. One to three drachims are enough to intoxicate a person, who feels great appetite and a sexual desire. He also feels quite happy and contented as though he belongs to some Rafa's family, and has got all what he wants. Sometimes datura is mixed with mafun.

3 Ganja.—This has a rusty green olcour and a characteristic odour and consists of the flowering or fruiling tops of the female plant coated with resin and grown on the plains. It is mixed with a little tobacco, and is usually smoked in a pipe (chilam). The person using the smoke feels heavy and lazy, and idulges in pleasant reveries, though he is able to discharge his ordinary duties. It is largely induged in by Sachus and Fakirs.

The leaves and flowering tops of the American hemp plant (Cannabis Americana or Marihuana) are rolled into cigarcites called "recfers" and smoked. It is said to lead to increased consumption of more dangerous drugs in Amica and England particularly in school going children.

4. Charas—This is of a dark green or brown colour and is commonly known as hashish. It is the resin exuding from the leaves and stems of the plants, which grow on mountainous regions from six to eight thousand feet above the sea-level. It is smoked with tobaceo in a pipe or a hukha, and is the most potent of all the forms

Symptoms,-Persons not accustomed to its use or from an overdose suffer from toxic symptoms. They appear soon after smoking ganda or chards and within half an hour after swallowing blang, and are characterized by two stages: stage of intoxication and stage of narcosis.

The first stage is characterised by excluement with visual hallucinations, cupohta, laughter, talkativeness, marked increase in appetite and purposeless muscular movements. The patient loses all perception of time and space, gets dreadful hallucinations, becomes wildly delitious, and sometimes has a homicidal tendency. He feels giddy, ataxic, complains of thiging and numbness of the skin, becomes drowsy, suffers from muscular weakness and then passes into the second stage of narcosis with dilated pupils. In severe poisoning there may be general anesthesia. Recovery usually follows deep sleep. Death, although extremely rare, may occur from respiratory failure.

Chronic Poisoning.—This occurs from the excessive consumption of cannable sativating office of the forms for a prolonged period. The symptoms are loss of appetite, general weakness, cmaclation, trembling, loss of sexual power, slothfulness, moral and mental deterioration and insafuly (mania, melancholia or dementia).

In insanity caused by cannable sativa the patient may suffer from hallocinations and delusions of a persecuting nature and sexual infidelity, which leads to crimes of violence. The patient is sometimes overpowered by an irresistible impulse to destroy wilfully life and property of which he has no recollection afterwards

Fatal Dose.--Unknown. Eight ounces of Neurosine equivalent to 4.8 grains of cannabis sativa taken in two days-and-a-half produced alarming symptoms in a woman.¹⁸ About one-and-a-half grains of the extract may produce polsonous symptoms.

Fatai Period .--- Death is very rare, but it has ensued in twelve hours, and may be delayed for several days.

Treatment .- Evacuation of the stomach, cold affusions to the head, strychninc hypodermically, oxygen and artificial respiration

692

^{28.} G. Creswell Burns, Jour. Amer. Mcd Assoc, April 11, 1931, p. 1225

Post-moriem Appearances .- Not characteristic.

Chemical Analysis.—The resin is contained in the acid ether extract of the suspected organic material obtained by the Stas-Otto process, and is recognized by the following tests:—

1. Beam's Alkaline Test.—The extract is treated with a small quantity of animal charcoal to remove the colouring matter, especially the chlorophyli of the crude drug, and is filtered before evaporating to dryness in a small porcelain capsule. A few drops of a 5 to 10 per cent alcoholic solution of potash are added, when a violet colour gradually develops, which may be hastened by warming.

This test may also be performed by dissolving the residue in a few drops of petroleum ether and soaking a piece of filter paper in this solution. The paper is then evaporated spontaneously and moistened with a drop of the alcoholic potash, when a violet colour appears at once.

 Becam's Acid Test.—A few drops of absolute alcohol saturated with dry hydrochloric acid gas are added to the residue dissolved in a few drops of petroleum ether, when a red colour is produced.

The preparations of cannabis indica, such as the tineture and extract, often fail to respond to this test.

3. Bouquet's Test.—If a few drops of a freship prepared mixture of concentrated sulphuric acid (2 vols.) and absolute alcohol (3 vols.) are added to the extracted residue dissolved in a few drops of acetonc after it is decolourized by animal charcoal. If necessary, a dark colour appears, which becomes cherry red in about an hour. The addition of a afew drops of water renders the solution colouriess but opalescent.

4. Aldhyde Tcst.—A few drops of the reagent made by dissolving i g, of para-dimethylamino-benzaldehyde in 100 cc. of alcohol and adding 20 drops of concentrated sulphuric acid are added to the residue in a porcelain basin. The mixture is then evaporated to dryness, when a bright violet colour appears.

5. Negm's rest.—To 2 cc. of Negm's Reagent, consisting of 0.4 grammes of Vanillin and four drops of acctaldehyde in 20 cc. of 95 percent alcohol add residue obtained from evaporation of a petroleum ether etract of *charas*. If a pale green colour appears on mixing, which immediately turns slaty grey and indigo blue in 10 minutes is suggestive of its presence, after some time violet colour also appears.

Bhang and other forms of cannabls sativa used by addlets may be Identi-



Fig. 203.—Cannabis sativa Hairs: a. Ganja Hairs. b. Charas Hairs. (From Ghosh and Bagchi's Organic and Toxicological Chemistry, Ed. IV.)

and under the microscope by the presence of retort-shaped, short, unicellular, cystollithic hairs and long, thin tapering hairs, having no cystoliths. The following method is recommended for carrying out the microscopic examination—

The suspected particles are placed on a slide, and a drop of dilute caustic soda solution is added. They are then covered with a coverslp and examined first under the $1/3^{\circ}$ and then under the $1/6^{\circ}$ objective, when the morphological features of the hairs will be observed distinctly. The ganja hairs appear smooth, and the hairs found in *charas* are warty.

For the microscopic examination of majun, sugar, butter and other substances should first be removed by washing successively with petroleum ether, alcohol and hot water. The residue is then treated with dilute alkali and examined.

In the case of ganja or charas mixed with tobacco or any other dry substance the suspected particles should be freed from foreign matter, rubbed with a little water in a mortar and mixed with some chloral hdydrate solution. The mixture is transferred to a test tube and boiled for a few seconds, when the finer particles will float on the surface. A drop of the liquid containing the floating material is placed on a slide and covered with a cover-slip. It is then examined under the microscope.

Medico-Legal Points,-Poisoning by bhang is mostly accidental Majun and charas have been occasionally used by road prisoners to stupefy persons to facilitate robbery. Charas and ganja are sometimes used to dope cigrettes. A case29 is recorded in which one Sankothi Thakur was sentenced to four years' rigorous imprisonment on the charge of administering charas to a fellow-passenger and stealing his purse in a railway train. The acused and the complainant entrained at Howrah for their homes in Ballia and Muzaffarpur. At the complainant's request for a biri the accused mixed charas with a half-burnt cigarette. He first smoked it and next the complainant. The latter felt intoxicated and uneasy, and slept in the train by the side of the accused. Awaking at Mokameh, he found his money missing and demanded it from the accused. At Patna City railway station, the accused was arrested, and on a search by the police, the amount alleged to have been stolen was found on his person.

In his annual report for the year 1934, the Chemical Examiner of Madras describes a case in which cannabis sativa was administered for homicidal purpose. A father killed his son by administering a powder containing cannabis sativa leaves, as there was enmity between them.

Sometime, people take cannabis sativa to steady their nerves before committing a crime. Rarely, people, after the continued use of cannabis sativa, run amok, i.e. they first kill a person or persons against whom they have entertained fancied or real enmity and then go on killing everybody that comes in their way until the homicidal tendency lasts. They then commit suicide or quietly submit themselves to the police. It must be remembered that people sometimes run amok, even though they are not addicted to the use of cannabis sativa. The following is a typical examples of running amok at Allahabad, where four innocent persons were murdered and several wounded in the course of about 15 minutes:---

On the evening of January 29, 1931, a Punjabi Muslim was selling tumblers made of supplur, when a constable of the C.I.D. sitting on a shop suspected him to be a person wanted in connection with a counterfeit coining case The constable thereupon caught hold of his hand and asked him to go with him, when he dropped the tumblers and whipped out a knife. Seeing the knife the constable released the accused and on the latter running away, the constable should 'chor chor' As the accused how a turn into the passage between the cloth and vegetable markets, a coolie caught him when the accused struck him with the knife and the coolle left him shouting 'chor chor'. The coolie, however, escaped with a few cuts on his hands The accused resumed the flight, and near the end of the same passage he stabbed a young Hindu lad who was standing on the way, perhaps making some purchases, and while taking the Gathi-ki-saral road on the way, permaps making some purchases, and while taking the Garhi-krearni to-he stabled another Hindu youth, who was going with his cycle. During his flight on this read he wounded some propie and stabled in o more men who were have abunded no Proceeding further the accused was encountered in who were have abunded to Proceeding further the accused was encountered by a Hindu male who managed to throw him on the ground. The accused, however, succeeded in getting up again and as he resumed the flight several people attacked him with lathis. At this stage the GLD constable who was pursuing him arrived and caught hold of the accused's hands, when the accused bit the constable's nose Eventually with the help of the public the man was secured.

A casell also occurred in Bombay, where a Bhaiya, who was addicted to the smoking of charas, used to squat on Hornby Road, plying his trade as a palmist. On the

²⁰ Leader, June 21, 1933

³¹ Times of India, Dec. 19, 1928, p 9

COCAINE

night of December 18, 1938, he had a quarrel with his client, and then suddenly started running along the road with a spring knife in his hand and stabbing persons that came in his way till he was grappled, disarmed and arrested by two police constables, who happened to be passing along Borl Bunder tram junction. During his mad career he stabbed ten persons, one after the other, four of whom died subsequently.

The resinous constituents of cannabis sativa are exercted by the kidneys, and it is, therefore, necessary to preserve urine for chemical analysis in a suspected case of polsoning by this drug.

Mescal Buttons (Peyote).—These are the flowering tops of a cactus plant, Anhalonium Lewinil, growing in the descrits of Central America. They yield four alkaloids, of which mescaline is the most important. A decoction is made of mescal buttons and is used by addicts as an intoxicating drink like cannable sativa. The symptoms are dilated pupils, muscular relaxation and prolonged visual hallucinations of various designs and colour, accompanied by confusion of thought and disorientation, particularly as to time. Three grains (0.2 gramme) of mescaline sulphate produces intoxication in about 25 minutes.³² The after-effects are insomia, vertigo and headache. Large doses produce poisonous symptoms, the chief being nausea, vomiting, diarnhoa with bloody stools, shallow breathing, fall of blood pressure and death from respiratory failure.

Treatment.-Empty the stomach and treat the symptoms as they arise.

COCAINE (METHYL-BENZOYL-ECGONINE), C1,H21O,N

Cocahe is an alkaloid derived from the leaves of Erythroxylum Coca and its varieties (N.O. Linaceæ), growing in South America, but now cultivated in the tea districts of India, Ceylon and Java.

Cocaine is a colouriess, odouriess, crystalline substance and has a bitter taste, causing numbress of the tongue and mucous membrane of the mouth. It is soluble with great difficulty in water, but dissolves readily in alcohol, ether, chloroform and benzene, the solution being alkaline. It is a pharmacopœal preparation, known as Cocaina, the non-official dose being $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ grain. The B.P.C. olntment, unguentum cocainæ, contains 4 per cent of cocaine.

In the form of cocaine hydrochioride it is largely used as a local anæsthetic in ophthalmic practice, and in dental and minor operative surgery. Cocaine hydrochioride exists in colouries, acteular crystals. It is soluble in water, chioroform and glycerin. Its solution is neutral and decomposes in a short time, but keeps better it mixed with half a per cent solution of boric acid. The official dose is $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain.

Cocaine hydrochioride is contained in the official preparations of Oculentum cocainae (0.25 per cent), Lamellae cocainae (1/50 grain in each disc), Trochiscus krameriae et cocainae (each containing 1/20 grain), and Suppositoria cocainae (each containing 4 grain).

Acute Poisoning.—This is marked by excitement with delirium of a nosiy character, followed by depression, as cocaine, when absorbed into the blood, first stimulates and then paralyses the nerve centres of the brain and spinal cord.

Symptoms.--Simall doses of not more than a grain give a sense of well being and euphoria. In the beginning there is excitement, restiessness, talkativeness and the reflexes are increased. Temperature may suddenly rise with a rigor. Dryness of the mouth and throat; dysphagia; feeling of tingling and numbness in the tongue, hands and feet; nausea but rarely vomiting; cramps in the stomach; headache; giddiness; faintness; marked cyanosis; dilated pupils; quick, irregular and imperceptible puics; shallow, gasping and

^{32.} Macdonald Critchley, Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. II, Oct. 25, 1930, p. 690.

convulsive respirations; profuse perspiration chiefly on the forehead; convulsions; paralysis. Death occurs from respiratory paralysis or from heart failure. Delirum and hallucinations may occur.

A case occurred in the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, where a young student of 20 years suffered from symptoms of acute poisoning within an hour after his nase had been plugged for ten munutes with a pledget of cotton wood scaked in a 4 per cent solution of cocaine hydrochloride and sprayed twice with the same solution for sufmutcous cauterization of the inferior turbinate. In all about a drachm of the solution had been used. The patient became excited and restless, and began to shout and taik at random. He was delificous. His mouth and throat were very dry, and his face became flushed. He complained of intense thirst. The temperature was 101°P. The pupils were diated. The respurations were hurned and the puice was feede and rapid. An attempt was made to produce vomiting, but of no avail. He was then given a tablet of luminal and became quets within an hour 4 hours after the onset of the symptoms). The mouth became moist 5 hours inter. He recovered completely the next morning.

Fatal Dose.—The usual fatal dose of cocaine may be considered to be 10 to 15 grains administered by the mouth, but a much smaller quantity may cause death if injected hypodermically or applied to the abraded skin or mucous membrane. Two-thirds of a grain injected hypodermically has caused the death of an old woman, and 7 ml of ten per cent cocaine solution injected into the urethra of a male patient, aged 60 years, proved fatal.³³ It should, however, be remembered that much larger doses can be tolerated by habit.

Fatai Period.—Death usually takes place in from a few minutes to a few hours. A young woman in Barellly died in 3 to 4 hours as a result of having taken cocalne in excess.³⁴ A Parsi iad.³⁵ 16 years old, died in 3 hours and 50 minutes after the use of cocalne as a local anæsthetic for the removal of the tonsils. The operation was successful.

Treatment.—Use emetics or wash out the stomach with warm water containing finely powdered charcoal, potassium permanganate or tannic acid if cocaine has been taken by the mouth. Wash out the mucous membrane, if it has been applied to the nose or to the throat. Try to ligate off the part as far as possible, if it has been injected hypodermically. Keep the patient in a recumbent posture. Administer stimulants, such as animonia, digitallis, caffeine, strychnine, and nikethamide (coramine). Administer chleroform to combat convulsions but do not give morphine, which may endanger life, as it hastens respiratory failure. Give artificial respiration and oxygen if necessary.

Amyi nitrite is considered an antidote and should, therefore, be given by inhalation.

Mayer³⁴ advises the use of calcium chloride to inhibit the toxic action of cocaine. M. Reese Guttman³⁷ has found that phenobarbital (luminal) is the best remedial agent in the treatment of cocaine poisoning, and suggests the prophylactic use of three grains by the month 30 minutes before anexthesia. It can also be given hypodermically. Tatum and his coworkers³⁵ recommend the use of 100 mg. of soluble barbital dissolved in 5 cc. of a standard solution of paraldehyde per kilogramme of body weight. Stor intravenous administration of a short acting barbitrate, e.g pentobarbital sodium 0.3 to 0.5 gram; or amobarbital sodium 0 4 to 0 8 gram is also useful.

33	J. Cid. Dos Santos, Lancet, Peb 11, 1950, p 283		
35	Gaekwar, Med-Leg Jour., July-August 1931, p 119		
			oct. 13.
		Med	Assoc . Oct
37	Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc, March 10, 1922, Vol. 69, p 969		
	Jour Amer. Med. Assoc, March 10, 1928, p 753		
-	50dl Hinter Hander, March 10, 1928, p 754		

Post-morten Appearances.-Marked hyperæmia of the brain, spinal cord and other internal organs.

A woman, about 30 years old, was found alive at about 11 p.m. on the 16th June A wormain mount so years out, was norma ante at about 14 pin, on the food state 1914, and was found dead on the following morning at 11.50 a.m., when her paramour came to visit her. Post-mortem examination showed that the mucous membrane of the stomach was slightly congested. The stomach contained a quantity of semi-digested foodstuffs with no particular smell. The pupils were slightly dilated and the internal organs were congested. Cocainc in marked quantity was detected in the viscera.39

Synthetic substitutes such as alypin, apothesin, beta-eucaine, butyn novocaine, orthocaine, pantocaine, nupercaine, stovainc, tutocaine, etc. are frequently used in surgical practice as local or spinal anæsthetics, and have produced poisonous symptoms followed sometimes by fatal results. Recentiv two accidental cases⁴⁰ of polsoning by percaine occurred in Bombay. In one case a Mahomedan boy, aged 8 years, who was given about 5 grains of percalne in mistake for calclum lactate as a pre-operative treatment before removal of tonsils, developed convulsions within two minutes. These were followed by dilated nupils and cyanosis, and death occurred within a few hours. In the other case of a Mahomedan boy, aged 12 years, was inadvertently given a similar dose of percaine, but he recovered under treatment.

Novocaine is largely added to cocaine as an adulterant or is used as a substitute for the same. Addicts have to consume a large quantity of novocaine and suffer from its poisonous effects, as it does not produce the same effects as their usual dose of cocaine. A case occurred in Patna, where a Hindu male, aged about 30, who happened to be a cocaine eater, took a large quantity of novocaine which was sold to him as cocaine, became unconscious in half an hour and died in about four hours.41

Besides novocaine, boric acid, carbonate and bicarbonate of soda, lime, chalk, aspirin, antifebrin, antipyrin, and starch are also used as adulterants of cocaine.

Chronic Poisoning (Cocainism) .- This occurs among those who have been accustomed to its use either by internal administration or by subcutaneous injection.

Symptoms .- Pale face; sunken eyes; insomnia; digestive derangements; dilated pupils; wasting, emaciation; tremors; rapid puise; impotence; defective memory; physical and moral degeneration; derangement of the special senses; visual and other hallucinations; melancholia and mania with delusions of persecution.

The characteristic symptom, known as Magnan's symptom, and complained. of by the patient, is a feeling as if grains of sand were lying under the skin, or some small insects (cocaine bugs) were creeping on the skin, giving rise to itching sensation. The tongue and teeth of the habitual cocaine eater in India are jet black, probably due to the chemical change brought about by lime and saliva acting upon cocaine.42

H. Hartmann43 reports that homosexuality is often seen among cocaine addicts, and cites several cases of men and women who got into this habit after they took to cocaine and the perversion disappeared after the drug was stopped.

Treatment .-- This consists in the immediate withdrawal of the drug from cocaine addicts and in the treatment of gastric derangements, insomnia etc. with appropriate remedies. They are best treated in institution

^{39.} Bengal Chem. Exam. Annual Rep.; Ind. Med. Gaz., Aug. 1915, p. 304.

^{40.} Private communication dated 26th Oct. 1946 from the Chemical Analyser, Bombay. Firate communication cases and a provide the state of the

Med. Assoc., April 28, 1928, p. 1418.

Delection.—1. *Physiological Test.*—Cocaine produces numbness and local anæsthesia al lhe point of application. The condition lasts for about hait-an-hour.

 Giesel's Test.—A solution of potassium permanganale gives a fine brighl, violet precipitate, which shows rhombic crystals arranged in roseties when seen under lhe microscope.

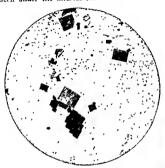


Fig. 264 — Microphotograph of Cocaine crystals2 × 200 (Dr. K. N. Bagchi,) (Obtained by Hankin's test.)



Fig. 205.—Microphotograph of Cocaine crystals × 203 (Dr. K. N. Bagchi.) (Obtained by Bagchi's modified method of Hankur's test)

3. Hankin's Test.—Cocaine is dissolved in a salurated or semi-salurated solution of alum. A drop of potassium permanganale solution is spread out, and dried on a glass side. A drop of the alum solution is placed not permanganate film and covered with a cover-slip. The characteristic crystals of permanganate of cocaine form almost immediately. Under the microscope these crystals are seen to be rectangular in shape and pale pink in colour.

This test is of such delicacy that it can be used to reveal the presence of cocaine on a small piece of paper in which this substance has been wrapped. Similar but easily distinguishable crystals are also formed by Alypin, Tropacocaine, and Scopolamine. No crystals are formed by Bleta-eucaine. Stovaine. Novocaine, Holocaine, and Nirvanine.⁴ Antipyrin which is often mixed with cocaine interferes with the test and should be removed. The powder should, therefore, be dissolved in water and ammonia added to it. when cocaine would be precipitated. This should then be flitered and the residue should be tested.

Dr. Bagchi, Chemical Examiner to the Government of Bengal, has adopted the following modification in the method of this test:--

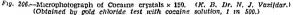
If a trace of cocaine or cocaine hydrochloride is dissolved in a few drops of a saturated solution of alum and a small drop of this solution is added to a drop of a saturated solution of potassium permanganate on a microspic silde and the two are mixed together by genity rubbing on the silde for about

COCAINE

a minute or two and then covered with a cover-slip and examined under the microscope, small characteristic crystals of cocalne permanganate are seen. If the slide is left aside for about fifteen minutes much larger crystals are formed and are easily seen under the microscope.

If the drops of cocaine and potassium permanganate solutions are mixed gently and without rubbing and the slide is left uncovered and allowed to evaporate almost to dryness, the same crystals but of a very large size are formed.





If the solution of cocalne is very weak, rubbing on the slide helps to form the crystals within a minute, otherwise longer time is required,

This modification of Hankin's method is useful in obtaining the crystals quickly in a dilute solution of cocaine and in developing larger crystals in stronger solutions in a shorter time.

4. Gold Chloride Test.—A 5 per cent solution of gold chloride in distilled water gives a precipitate with a solution containing cocaine. The precipitate is at first amorphous, but rapidly becomes crystalline. Viewed under the microscope, the crystals are found to be delicate roseties, or long rods resembling fern-fronds, generally with a stellate arrangement. This is a delicate test and a few crystals are formed even with a solution of 1 in 20,000.

Gold chioride solution also gives a crystalline precipitate with novocaine, but the novocaine gold chioride compound is soluble in dilute hydrochioric acid, while the cocaine gold chioride compound is insoluble in the same acid.

Bagchi and his collaborators⁴⁵ have made use of this fact in devising a method of carrying out the determination of a small quantity of cocaine in a sample adulterated with novocaine.

The presence of chalk, antifebrin, asplrin, starch, etc. along with novocaine does not interfere with the determination. They are easily removed

^{45.} Indian Med. Gaz., Jan 1939, p. 29.

from the solution by a preliminary filtration, but the presence of alkaline carbonates and lime necessitates the use of stronger (20 per cent) hydrochloric acid. In other cases 10 per cent acid is quite good.

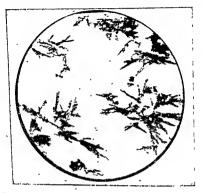


Fig. 207.—Microphotograph of Cocaine crystals × 159 (K. B. Dr. N. J. Vazifdar.) (Obtained by gold chloride test with cocaine solution, 1 in 1,020)

5. Chromic Acid Test.—A 5 per cent solution of chromic acid or a 7.5 per cent solution of potassium bichromate, added drop by drop to a solution of cocaine hydrochloride, produces a yellow precipitate which disappears immediately on shaking. If 1 cc. of concentrated hydrochloric acid is then added to the clear solution, a more or less crystalline, orange precipitate is formed.

Medical-Legal Points.—Accidental cases of poisoning by cocaine have occurred from internal use, from hypodermic injections, and from urethral, vesical and rectal injections.

A few cases of suicide have been recorded. Like opium, cocaine is believed to be an aphrodisiac and to increase the duration of the sexual act by paralysing the sensory nerves of the glans penis. Hence young men induige in its use. It may be used for this purpose by local application, but it is ordinarily taken in prepared pan The habit once established is difficult to be given up About a grain of cocaine hydrochloride is first taken, but the craving for the drug soon increases and the daily ration is increased to 30 grains or even more K. C. Bose46 reports a case in which a man, aged 52 years, was taking daily a few grains less than two drachms and another case of a Mahomedan boy. 12 years old, who was in the habit of taking 12 grains every day. This permicious habit has become so common that Government forthight the horizontal and the second so common that Government for the second so the second so that Government for the second so the second so that Government for the second so the second so that Government for the second so that Government for the second so the second ment forbids the possession of cocaine without a licence owing to the First Great War, supplies of smuggled cocaine became difficult to procure, anæsthesin (ethylester of para-amino-benzoic acid), a synthetic preparation of cocainc, was used instead. A solution of it was applied to

⁴⁶ Ind Med Gaz March 1902, pp 86-87.

the glans penis before intercourse. It is possible that a 5 per cent solution of this drug, thus used, might be found of benefit in cases in which, owing to excessive excitability, the sexual act cannot be properly performed.

Prostitutes sometimes inject a solution of eocaine into the vagina by means of a douche can. This gives the individual a sense of local constriction and the general systemic effects appear immediately.47

In England, some persons are accustomed to use cocaine hypodermically, In Paris certain classes of people use it in the form of snuff, and addicts use large quantities-about a drachm a day on an average. The snuff produces irritation of the nasal mucous membrane. The irritation causes inflammation and ulceration which may occasionally lead to perforation of the nasai septum.

Cocaine is rarely smoked with the eigarette or pipe tobacco. During the smoking one observes, "a cuphoric mood, and an agreeable feeling of lightness and coolness in the head "45

A very small portion of cocaine is eliminated in the urinc. It is largely decomposed in the human system; hence it is difficult to be detected in the viscera.

ARTEMISIA MARITIMA (WORM-WOOD, KIRMANI OWA)

The plant belonging to N.O. Compositic grows on the coasts of England, and yields an active principle, santonin, chiefly from santonica or wormseed, the dried unexpanded flower heads. The other variety, Artemisia brevifolia, grows in Kashmir and the hilly tracis of Uttar Pradesh.

Santonin is a givcoside and occurs as flat, glittering prismatic crystals. It is either tasteless or faintly bitter. It is colourless, but becomes yellow on exposure to sunlight. It is slightly soluble in water, more soluble in hot water and is easily soluble in alcohol, chloroform, ether and alkalies. It is chiefly used as an anthelmintic for intestinal round worms, the dose being 1 to 3 grains, also has a reputation as an aphrodisiac,

Symptoms.—Headache, giddiness, singing in the ears, pain in the stomach, nausea, vomiling, yellow vision (xanthopsia), dilated pupils, cold skin bathed in perspiration, feeble and slow pulse and respirations, convulsions, delirium, stupor, coma, and death ending the scene from failure of the heart or respiration. The urine is usually increased in quantity, and it is safron-yellow in colour. Sometimes, strangury and hæmaturna are observed owing to irritation of the kidneys.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- Two grains of santonin administered twice killed a child, five-and-a-half years old, in twelve hours. In his annual report for the year 1924, the Chemical Analyser, Bombay, records a case in which a girl, 4 years old, died in about 48 hours after she was given 21 grains of santonin. A find, y fails out, user field in about an hour after taking an overdose of some "worm powder" containing santonin.⁴⁹ Recovery has taken place in the case of a child after ten grains and in the case of an adult after an ounce taken in mistake for Epsom salts.

Treatment.-Give emetics or wash out the stomach and give calomel as a purgative. Give demulcent drinks, but avoid oils and fats. Administer stimulants to combat collapse and potassium bromide, chloral hydrate or paraldehyde to control convulsions. Intravenous short-acting barbiturate is also useful,

Post-mortem Appearances .- Not characteristic. There may be signs of gastrontestinal and kidney irritation.

Chemical Analysis .- Santonin may be separated from an acid aqueous solution by shaking out with chloroform, and is identified by the following test :- .

A little dilute sulphuric acid is added to some santonin, and gently heated until a yellow colour is produced; when cold, a few drops of a very dilute solution of ferric chloride are added, and on again warming a blue or reddish-violet colour develops.

Urine containing santonin assumes a red colour on the addition of a little sodium bydcoide. Rubarb present in the unne gives a simular colour, but it excess of line dided after the addition of sodum hydroxide, and the urine is afterwards filtered, the filtrate is colourless if the reddeming is due to rhubarb, but retains its colour if it is due to santonin.

 R. N. Chopra and G. S. Chopra, Indian Jour. of Med. Research, Jan. 1931, p. 1013.
 Erich Leschke, Chu. Toric., Eng. Transl. by Stewart and Dorrer, 1934, p. 208. 49. Bom. Chem. Analyser's Annual Rep, 1935, p. 5.

Medico-Legal Points.—Cases of poisoning occur accidentally from an overdose or from idiosyncrasy. Santomn is climinated slowly by the kidneys, nuch has a tendency to accumulate in the system. Hence it may act as a poison, if administered for a prolonged prod even in medicinal doses. In his annual report for the year 1552, the Chemical Examiner, West Bengal, records the case of a male child, aged about 6 years, who died after he was given 1 grain of santomi hnce a day for five days for treatment of worms

Oil of Absinthe (Oil of Wormwood).—This is a volatile oil, which is extracted by distillation from Artemisia absinthium. It is used as an abortifacient, sometimes with fatal results. A woman's died in three-quarters of an hour after swallowing 100 grains of oil of absinthe, which she had procured for the purpose of terminating her pregnancy. A few minutes after she took the oil, she was found bying speechless.

The inqueur, which is known as absinthe, contains oil of absinthe (oil of wormwood) with a large proportion of alcohol, and is largely used as an alcoholic drink in France.

When taken in excess or for a prolonged period, it produces epilepti-form convissions, and causes digerive disturbances, resultsenses, gliddiness, tingling in the ears, trembing of the tongue and hands and illusions of sight and hearing, followed by numbness of the limbs, loss of indelect, general paralysis and death.

The treatment consists in stopping the convulsions by giving ether or chioroform by inhalation or by administering paraldehyde intravencity, and then washing out the stomach. The patient should be kept warm and should be watched so that he might not receive any injury during convulsions.

CAMPHOR (KAFOOR), C.H.O

This is stearoptene obtained from the wood, twigs and leaves of Cinnamonumcamphora (Camphora officiantum) belonging to N.O. Lauraceae. It is artificially produced by the direct union of oil of lurpentine and hydrochitetta acid. It occurs as columless, transparent crystals, rectanzular tablets or portedry masses known as "foreers of camphor", having a peculiar fragmant, peedrating odour and a pungent, bitter taste followed by a sensation of cold. If follows on water In which it is almost insoluble but it is dissolved by alcohol, ether, chloroform, mik, and olis. It is extremely volatile and hydrate, mentiol, phenol or thymol it forms a liquid. The dose is 2 to 5 grains. Its chief use is in iniments as rubefacient.

Campior is widely used as a personal disinfectant and as a preservative of clothing against an attack of moths. When tubbed into the skin, camphor acts as an irritant, causing redness and heat. When taken internally in poisonous doses, it acts as an urritant to the stomach, and after absorption it acts first as a stimulant and then as a depressant to the nerve centres.

Borneo Camphor or Borneol, $C_{u,H_{u}}O$, is derived from Dryobalanops aromatica, and guished by sitking in water.

Symptoms-Burning pain in the mouth and stomach, nausea, vomiting, confusion, excitement, flushed face, cyanosed lips, diated pupils, vertigo, convulsions, delinum, unconsciousness, coma and death from respiratory failure. The breath, vomit and urine have the odour of camphor. There may be an elevation of body temperature, especially in children

Fatal Dose-Twelve to thirty grains of camphor have been fatal to children. Twenty grants is the smallest quantity that has produced alarming symptoms of possoning in an death of a woman, aged 30 years. Recovery has followed much larger doses both in children and adults.

Fatal Period.—Uncertain. Death has occurred in children in from 4 to 18 hours after swallowing the poison.

Treatment—Wash out the stomach with normal sailne, warmth to the body, sailne purgatives, inhalations of ether or distue ammonia, stimulants, such as digitalin, stirgchnine, caffeine and sodium benzoate hypodermically and artificial respiration, if necessary. Give a short-acting barbiturate, chioral hydrate or intramuscular paraidehyde for convisions.

Post-moriem Appearances.-The mucous membrane of the lips and mouth may be eccontaid. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestine may be congested or inflamed with minute sumeworks and encoded or the stomach. The stomath contents give off the characteristic odur of camphor, and may show a sule in both kidneys. The meninges are generally hypersenic. The other viscera are

50 Brit. Med. Jour, Aug 16, 1902, p. 504.

Detection .-- Camphor may be separated by distillation from organic fluids. The distillate is shaken out with benzene and evaporated on a warm water-bath, when camphor remains as a residue. The residue is then purified by several recrystallizations from 50 per cent alcohol.

There are no chemical tests for camphor, but it can be identified by its purgent. bitter taste, characteristic odour and spontancous voiatility. It melts at 175°C.

Medico-Legal Points .-- Accidental cases of camphor poisoning have occurred from the pharmacoposial preparations (liniment and spirit) having been drunk in mistake for other preparations, such as castor oil, etc. Sen⁵² mentions a case in which a female, aged about 18 years, swallowed about a drachm or more of camphor in water and suffered from polsonous symptoms. Among others the chief symptoms were twitchings of the fingers with tingling sensation, lock jaw and delirium. She recovered in seven or eight days. A female child, 6 years old, swallowed about four drachms of camphor oil at 7-30 p.m. on September 16, 1930, and immediately she felt nausea. Her throat was tickled to make her vomit and she brought up a little of the oil. But she became drowsy in a short line, and use removed to the King George's Hospital, Lucknow, at β pm. At the time of admission she was found in a drowsy condition with the eyes closed. The pupils were dilated. There were muscular twitchings all over the body. The puise was rapid and feeble, and the respirations were slow and laboured. The stomach was first washed out with saine and then with potassium permanganate, when the twitchings became less. The pulse became very feeble, and 1 cc. plutient was ad-ministered hypodermically. The pulse improved and the twitchings gradually subsided. Next morning the lips were found swollen and the buccal mucosa necrosed at places. Magnesium sulphate was given as a purgative, and the patient was discharged cured after 24 hours.

A case of suicide is recorded in which a European female, 39 years old, swallowed about 2 ounces of camphor liniment, but recovered under prompt treatment.53 A case54 is also reported where a man took camphor with a view to committing suicide and died soon afterwards.

Poisonous symptoms resulting in death in some cases have followed its use as an abortlfacient.

Camphor is oxidized in the tissues to camphorol which, combining with glycuronic acid, is mostly excreted by the kidneys and traces are excreted by the lungs.

POISONOUS FUNGI (MUSHROOMS)

The common varieties of poisonous fungl are Amanita muscaria and Amanita phai-loides. Amanita muscaria is known as the fly agaric, because its decoction is used for killing flies. It grows singly in sandy soil and attains a large size. It has a hollow stalk which is solid and buibous at the base and has gulls which are always of a pure white colour. The pileus varies in colour from yellow to orange and red, and is covered by warty scales.

The fungus owes its poisonous properties to an alkaloid, muscarine, which is a crystalline substance, soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in chloroform and ether. It is alkaline in reaction and deliquesces in the air forming a syrupy liquid. It contracts the pupils when administered internally but dulates them when applied locally.

Amanita phalloides is commonly called the deadly agaric or death cap, and is white in colour, having an unpleasant taste and giving off a foctid odour when old. It grows To a height of about four to six inches in woody places. It has a holidow stalk with a prominent buib at the base, the upper margin of which is formed into a vulva or cup. The pleus is usually white but may vary in colour from pale dull yellow to olive, and has guils covered with white spores on its under surface.

The fungus is a powerful poison and contains two active principles, amanita hoemolysin (Phallin of Kobert) and amanita form.⁵⁵ Amanita hæmolysin is a hæmolytic glycoside which is precipitated by alcohol and is completely destroyed when heated to 50 ostile which is precipitated by atcomptiant is completely denote that it is the chief 70°C, or when digested with peptin as well as pancreatin. Amanual toxin is the chief Poisnous principle which is not a glycoside nor an alkaloid, but it is a nitrogenous sub-stance and is dissolved by alcohol, but is not destroyed by heat or digestive ferments. It causes degeneration of tissues.

Symptoms .-- These are divided into two groups, irritant and neurotic.

1. Irritant Symptoms .- The symptoms are usually delayed for six to ten hours or for thirty hours in some cases. These are constriction of the throat, burning pain in the stomach, nausea, painful retchings, vomiting, and diarrhœa, the stools containing blood; the urine may contain blood and albumin. These are followed by cyanosis, smail pulse,

^{52.} Ind. Med. Gaz., Sep. 1917, p. 336. 53. Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1902, p. 210.

Free Press Jour., Nov. 25, 1932.
 Ford, Brit. Med. Jour., Dec. 1, 1996, p. 1541.



F10 208 .- Amanita Muscaria.

laboured respirations, convulsions, profuse sweating, peripheral circulatory collapse and death. Sometimes there may be anuria. J. Dubash and D. Teare⁵⁶ have reported fatal cases showing ketosis, oliguria, raised blood urea, coma and death following severe diarrhoea and vomiting.

 Neurotic Symptoms.—These are giddiness, headache, mental excitement, delirium, diplopia, contraction of the pupils, severe cramps, twitching of the limbs, insensibility and coma.

In some cases irritant symptoms may be present, and in others neurotic only. The predominance of one or the other group of symptoms depends on the nature of the active principles present.

Faial Dose-Uncertain, Four grains and a half of muscarine administered hypograins dermically would prove fatal to an adult. Gne-third of the pileus (top) of Amanita phalloides has caused the death of a child.

Fatat Period.-Death usualiy occurs within twenty-four hours but may sometimes take place in from three to eight days.

Treatment-Wash out the stomach with water containing potassium permanganate or finely powdered charcoal. Give castor oli or magnesium sulphate to clear the bowels Atrophe is considered a physiological anti-dote to muscarine, and should be adminis-tered hypodermically. Pethidine may be administered hypodermically to relieve pain.

glucose in normal saline and large does of vitamin C. Injections of insulin combioed with vitamin K and vitamin B-Complex and a ten per cent solution of calcium gluconate may be administered parenterally with adventee may be administered parenterally with advantage. Antiphallinic serum should be used, if available, Wide spectrum antibiotic like achronycin is recommended to prevent infection and necrosis of liver. Give oxygen and artificial respiration when necessary.

Limousin and Petits7 recommend the administration of the fresh stomach and brain of a rabbit in poisoning to Amanita phalloides. A family of four persons particular A, phalloids, and one died. The other three had serious symptoms. They were given enough of the series of the series of the series particular and a rapid recovery consider the series of the series o ensued.

Post-mortem Appearances-Signs of inflamination of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal are present, if irritant signs have been predominant. Fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and heart may also be found. In cases of neuroide symptoms congestion of the brain vessels, areas of neurois and hemorrhage in the brain, and subpleural and subpericardial hæmorrhages are likely to be met with.

Medico-Legal Points -- Amanita muscana in small quantities produces flushing of the face, spirit of exhibitaration, talkativeness, ludicrous laughter and intoxication. It is used by the poor people of Siberia and Kamaschatka to manufacture an intoxication beverage. The poison is excreted in the urine which possesses intoxicating properties and is some times drunk by persons to produce intoxication,

In India seciental eases of poisoning sometimes occur from the ingestion of musit-rooms. Greatl's reports that in the year 1950 twelve cases of poisoning followed by seven deaths occurred in Ootacamund, and fitteen serious cases with the meaths in a tate estate mear Dibrustant in Assam near Dibrugarh in Assam.

Some poisonous functione there to a properties when they are bould, or when they are stored in sait and vinesar for same time, while the editie ones become poisonous by being warmed some time after they have to cooked once. Some edite in unstance rich in water and albumen and are therefore being cooked once. Some edite in unstance rich in water and albumen and are, therefore, apt to decompose and may thus produce

⁵⁶

⁵⁷

Brit Med. Jour, 1946, I. p. 45 Bull de l'Acad. Med., May 1932, p 24, Med Annual, 1933, p 500. Ind Bled Gaz. Nov. 1950, p 513. 58

poisonous symptoms. It is also possible that owing to idiosyncrasy some persons may be poisoned by eating edible mushrooms. Frossard59 records the case of a healthy young woman of 30 years who died in about five hours after eating some of the raw mushrooms which she was preparing for family breakfast. Along with her the other members of the family ate them after they had been properly cooked, but none of them developed any poisonous symptoms.

POISONOUS FOOD GRAINS

Lathyrus Sativus (Kesari Dal. Teora, or Buttorah ki Dal) .- This is a variety of pulse, belonging to N.O. Leguminosæ, and is used as an article of diet by the common people in Sind, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, and some parts of Madhya Bharat and Madhya Pradesh, Its continued use gives rise to a disease char-acterized by spastic parapiegia. known as lathyrism or vetch-poisoning. Anderson, Howard and Simonsen60 have carried out investigations, and are of opinion that Kesari Dal (Lathyrus Sativus) is by itself harmless and that the danger of the disease lies in its contamination with Akta, a leguminous weed, called Vicia Sativa. Acton and Choprasi confirmed the work of Anderson and his co-workers by carrying out further investigations, but McCombic Young62 and Mellanby s each put forward the theory that lathyrism was due to the presence of an active neurotoxin in Kesari Dal, while during the investigation of an outbreak of



Fig. 209 .- Amanita Phalloides.

lathyrism in Bhopal State in Central India in the year 1944-45 Dr. Shourie did not find that the seeds of Lathyrus sativus were contaminated with the seeds of Vicia Sativa, and he thought that the disease was due to the existence in Lathrus sativus of a toxin affect-ing the pyramidal tracts.44 From the evidence collected in the districts of Paina, Mon-In the pyramidal tracts.44 From the evidence conjected in the districts of Faina, Mon-give and Darbhanga in Bihar State, Dr. Lal suggests that lathyrism is caused by the toxin or toxins present in the pulse, which act on and damage the nerve cells, already devitalized by the individual living for a prolonged period on a poor diet consisting largely of Kesari Dal and lacking in vitamin Ac5 I its also suggested that the poison-ous symptoms may be due to the absence of tryptophan, an essential amino-acid, which is very definited in the pulse. is very deficient in the grains of Lathyrus sativus, especially when this pulse forms the bulk of the protein part of the diet.66

Symptoms.—The onset of the disease often comes on suddenly. On waking up in the mining or whilst working in the field, the patient may notice weakness in his legs and difficulty in sitting down and getting up from a squatting position. He is then un-able to walk without the ald of a stick, and later assumes a spastic gait owing to the

- 59. Brit. Med. Jour., Feb. 10, 1906, p. 319.
- 6. Indian Jour. of Hed. Research, April 1925, p. 613.
 61. Causation of Lathyrism by Vicia Satioa. Abstract of Papers, Far Eastern Association of Tropical Medicine, 1927, p. 104.
 62. Traditional Control of Medicine, 1927, p. 104.

 Tod. J. Ophical Interactive, 18-31, pp. 20-3
 Tod. J. Med. Res. 1937, 15, pp. 453.
 Brit. Med. J., Vol. I, 1930, p. 677; see also Jacoby, Ind. Med. Gaz., 82, Feb. 1947, p. 53.

64. Ind. J. Med. Res., Vol. XXXIII, No. 2, Oct. 1945, pp. 23947; see also D. M. Roy, Ind. Med. Gaz., June 1951, p. 263 65. Ind. Med. Gaz., Oct. 1949, p. 468.

- Haviland Minchin, Brit, Med. J., Feb. 17, 1940, p. 253.

rigidity of the muscles of the calves and thighs. Lastly complete paraplegia of the lower limbs occurs. There is no atrophy or loss of the tone of the muscles and no reaction of degeneration. Sensation is normal although there is muscular pain. The knee-jerks are increased, ankle clonus is well-marked and Babinski's sign is present. loss of consciousness, nor is there any involvement of the bladder and rectum.

Treatment .- Stop the dal and administer a generous diet rich in vitamin A and carotena. Apply massage and electricity.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Death in the acute stage is very rare. There may be sclerosis of the lateral columns of the spinal cord.

Lollum Temulentum (Darnel, Mostuki, Mochni) .- This weed belongs to N.O. Graminaceæ, and grows in wheat fields on the Upper Gangetic Plain, the Punjab, Sind, Western Himalayas, and Kashmir State. The grains of this weed are similar to wheat grains in shape, but are much smaller-in size. They owe their poisonous properties to a pyridine base, called temuline, contained in an endophytic fungus which attacks the grains.

Accidental cases of poisoning have occurred from these grains being ground in mistake with wheat grains and then made into bread. Recently, an epidemic occurred in Aden, where some 450 people suffered from poisonous symptoms by eating wheat flour contaminated with the flour of the grains of this weed 65

Symptoms .- Giddiness, headache, muscular weakness, tremors, symptoms of gastrointestinal irritation, dilatation of the pupils, stupor and even coma. No case of death has yet been recorded.

Stigmata Maides (Maize, Indian Corn, Maccai or Dutta),-This corn belongs to N.O. Graminæ and is cultivated everywhere. It is affected by a special kind of fungus, which causes pelagra, when eaten. However, pellagra is now rgarded as a deficiency disease due to lack of fat-soluble vitamin A in maize.

Paspalam Scrobleulatum (Kodro or Kodon) .- The poison is supposed to reside in The the husk of the grain, which is often used by poor people as an article of food. poison is removed by boiling.

Symptoms .- These are giddiness, intoxication, dilated pupils, tremors, delirium, convuisions, stupor and coma.

A family consisting of a woman, aged 50, a man, aged 22, and two boys, aged 9 and 12, was attacked by vomiting and giddiness about an hour-and-a-half after taking an evening meal consisting of chapatis made from some flour of kodon. They then became unconscious. The pulse was small and quick, and the extremities cold. They regained consciousness in about an hour, but the young man was unconscious for some time. They all had tremors, and recovered the following morning.69

S D S Greval and P. N. Bhaduri, Ind. Med. Gaz, Aug. 1946, p. 294.
 D Brinton, Proc. Roy. Soc. of Med., Vol. XXXIX, Feb 1946, p 173
 A Swarup, Ind. Med. Gaz, July 1922, p 257.

CHAPTER XXXI

SPINAL POISONS

This tree belongs to N.O. Loganiaceæ, and grows in the jungles of Manbhoom, and in the Madras State, Malabar and Coromandel Coasts.

Its ripe fruit contains mux vomica seeds, which are poisonous. They are flat, circular discs, or slightly concave on one side and convex on the other, being $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 1" in dlameter, and $\frac{1}{4}$ " in thickness. They are ash-grey in colour and have a shining surface with short satiny hairs. Internally, they are tough, horny and slightly translucent, having no odour but possessing a bitter taste. They yield two principal alkaloids, strychnine and bruche, united with strychnic, igasuric or caffeotannic acid. Besides, the seeds contain to a small extent a glucoside, named loganin. The bark, wood and leaves contain bruche, but no strychnine.

The following trees belonging to N.O. Loganlaceæ also contain the same alkaloids:-

1. Strychnos Colubrina (Snake wood, Kuchila lata or Gogari lakdi).

2. Strychnos Ignatil (St. Ignatius' Bcans, Papita).

3. Strychnos Tleute (Upas tree):--This is used in making arrow and dart poisons by the jungle tribes of the Malay Peninsula.

Struchine, $C_{ii}H_{ii}O_{i}N_{ii}$ —This crystallizes in colourless, inodorous, rhombic prisms, having an intensely bitter taste. It dissolves very sparingly in water or ether, but dissolves in alcohol (90 per cent) and in benzne, and readily in chloroform. It is a B.P.C. preparation, the dose being 1/32 to 1/38 grain.

Strychnine is very stable, and does not change in the process of putrefaction, if present in a dead body. Hence it can be detected some years after death.

<u>Strychnine is used for destroying stray, unclaimed dogs, rats, mice and other vermin, and forms the chief ingredient of several vermin kilfers,</u> known as Barber's, Hatile's, Butler's, Hunter's and Marsden's vermin kilfers and Miller's rat powders. These consist of starch and are mixed with some colouring material, such as soot, indigo, Prussian blue or ultramarine. The sale of strychnine and vermin killers to the public is restricted under the rules made under the Poisons Act, 1919.

Brucine, C₂H₂O₁N₂.—This occurs in colourless, prismatic crystais with an intensely bitter taste. It is slightly soluble in coid water, but more in bolling water, and freely in aicohol, chloroform and amyl alcohoi, but not in ether. It resembles strychnine both chemically and physiologically, but its toxic effect is only about one-tenth of that strychnine.

Both strychnine and brucine form salts, many of which are soluble in water.



Fig. 210 .- Strychnos Nux Vomica.

Pharmacopæial Preparations.—The pharmacopælal preparations of nux vomica and strychnine are-

1. Extractum Nucls Vomicce Succum.—Standardized to contain 5 per cent of strych-nuc. Dose, 4 to 1 grain.

2. Extractum Nucis Vomico: Liquidum.-Standardized to contain 1.5 per cent of strychnine. Dose, 1 to 3 minims.

3. Tinctura Nucis Vomicce.-Standardized to contain 0.125 per cent of strychnine. Dose, 10 to 30 minims.

4. Nux Vomica Proparata .-- This is also known as Nux Vomica Pulverata. Dose, 1 to 4 grains.

5 Strychninge Hydrochloridum .- Dose, 1/30 to 1 grain.

6. Liquor Strychning: Hydrochloridi-It contains 082 per cent of strychnine hydrochloride, Dose, 3 to 12 minims.

Symptoms .-- These supervene immediately after, or within five or ten minutes after, swallowing the poison; in rare cases they may be delayed for an hour or more. An intensely bitter taste is experienced during the act of swallowing if it happens to be in solution. This is followed by a choking sensation in the throat. The most marked effects due to its direct action on the reflex centres of the spinal cord are the convulsions affecting all the muscles at a time. These are at first clonic, but eventually become tonic, as the intervals become shorter and the paroxysms longer. During the paroxysms the face becomes cyanosed, and wears an anxious look, the eyes are staring, the eye-balls prominent and the pupils are dilated. The features are drawn into a grin (the risus sardonicus), and the mouth is covered with froth, irequently stained with blood. The body is arched back in the position of opisihotomes, the unfortunate patient resting on his heels and occiput. The spasms of the diaphragm, drawing upon the ensiform cartilage, cause epigastric pains. The contractions of the respiratory muscles produce a sense of suffocation, which may end in asphyxia. Sometimes, the spasms of the abdominal muscles may bend the body forward (emprosthotonos) while, less frequently, the body may be flexed to the side (pleurosthotonos). The mind usually remains clear to the end of life, and the patient is conscious of the pain and impending danger of death. The reflex excitability is so great that the slightest movement of the patient, a sudden noise or the touch of a glass of water to the lips or even a flash of light is enough to induce the convulsions. Vomiting is readily induced, and persists when once excited. Death. may occur from asphyxia during the first paroxysm, or any subsequent attack, or from exhaustion during the intervals as a result of painful spasms.

In cases ending in recovery, the convulsions become shorter and less active, and the period of intermissions is much longer.

Fatal Dose .- The usual fatal dose for an adult is 1 to 2 grains of strychı nine. The smallest amount of strychnine known to have proved fatal is grain. Half-a-grain of sulphate of strychnine has proved fatal. One drachm of liquor strychninæ hydrochloridi containing 0.52 grain of strychnine killed a naval officer in 45 minutes.1 One or two of tabloids2 of Easton's syrup killed a child, 19 months old, while two, possibly three, of the tablolds, equal to 1/32 and 1/20 grain of strychnine respectively, proved fatal to a boy, three-and-a-half years old, in about one-and-half hours.³ On the other hand, recoveries after prompt treatment have ensued from large doses of 10 to 40 grains.

Thirty grains of powdered nux vomica equal to one seed in weight (1/3 grain of strychnine) given in two doses of 15 grains each have proved fatal Recoveries have, however, followed larger doses. Owing to the presence of the hard insoluble testa, the entire seeds may pass out of the bowel without

Littlejohn, Transactions, Mcd.Leg. Soc., Vol. XIX, p. 13.
 Phar. Jour., June 9, 1945, p. 284.
 Littlejohn, Transactions, Med.Leg. Soc., Vol. XIX, p. 14.

producing poisonous symptoms. Three grains of the extract of nux vomica and 6 drachms of the tincture have respectively produced fatal results. Thirty drops of extract nux vomica liquid equivalent to 1 grain of strychnine administered in mistake for extract ergot liquid proved fatal to a European woman of Calcutta in 2 hours and 45 minutes on April 28, 1923.

Fatal Period,-The usual fatal period is one to two hours. In a few cases death has occurred within five to thirty minutes after swallowing the poison. and in rare cases death has been delayed six to eighteen hours. If a narcotic preparation has been taken together with strychning, death may not occur for several hours

Diagnosis .-- Strychninc polsoning has to be dlagnosed from tetanus. The chief distinguishing points between the two are as follows:----

STRYCHNINE POISO	NING	TETANUS
1. Onset, sudden. No histor	ry of injury.	1. Onset, graduai. History of injury com- mon.
2. All the muscles are affect	ed at a time.	The muscles of the neck and lower jaw are affected first (Lock-jaw).
 During the intervals the relaxed. 	muscles are	 During the intervals the muscles are rigid.
 Death takes place within If death does not occur w six hours, the probability is great. 	rithin four to	 Death rarely takes place with 24 hours and may be delayed for several days.

Treatment.—Short-acting barbiturates like pentobarbital sodium, sodium amytal and other barbituric acid derivatives are considered as valuable antidotes to strychnine, and should be administered immediately-intravenously in doses of 5 to 10 grains dissolved in 10 cc. of distilled water or in sufficient quantities to induce sleep or to stop convulsions.

Chloroform inhalation may be given but it may not be effective during an actual spasm. When the spasms are under control wash out the stomach with warm water containing potassium permanganate, animal charcoal, tannic acid or tannin. Three cases are reported in which the hypodermic use of apomorphine hydrochloride was followed by recovery in human beings who had taken presumably lethal quantitles of strychnine; yet it is better to avoid it.4 Large doses of potassium bromide and chloral hydrate should be given internally at frequent intervals. Chloral hydrate may be given in 30-grain doses by the rectum or in 5-grain doses hypodermically. Urethane (dose, 1 to 4 drachms) is considered useful in controlling convuisions. J. D. P. Grahams advocates the use of intravenous 'mephanesin' 30 mg. per Kg body weight in a continuous slow intravenous drip in a suitably dilute solution for the control of fits. Gentle narcosis, perfect quiet and dark surroundings are very essential. Nitrite of amyl and oxygen may be administered by inhalation. Artificial respiration may be attempted, if respiratory paralysis supervenes.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Rigor mortis sets in more rapidly and may persist for a long time. Usually the muscles are relaxed at the time of death and soon become extremely rigid, but in some cases the tetanic spasm may pass into cadaveric rigidity without the Initial stage of relaxation. Livid patches may be observed on the body, and may be mistaken for bruises caused by violence.

The mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum occasionally shows patches of ecchymosis or congestion. The liver and kidneys are

5. Brit. Med. Jour., Dec.) . 1302.

^{4.} J. S. Martin, cited by Haggard and Greenberg, Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., April 2, 1932, p. 1134.

generally congested. The heart is usually empty and contracted, but its right side is sometimes gorged with dark fluid blood. The lungs are congested. The grain and its membrancs and the upper part of the spinal cord are found congested.

In a fatal case by strychnine poisoning which occurred at Lucknow on the 11th December 1929, Modi found the following post-mortem appearances:-

The stomach was contracted and contained about an ounce of a pinkish fluid. Some mucus was adherent to the mucous membrane of the stomach which was congested. There were some submucous harmorrhagic points along the greater curvature. The same appearances were found in the duodenum. The chambers of the heart were empty. The large vessels were gorged with blood. There were some subendothelial harmorrhagic points on the surface of the right chamber of the heart. The lungs were slightly collapsed and were congested especially towards the bases. On section they exuded dark fluid blood. The lining membrane of the larynx and trachea was cyanosed, congested and covered with froth towards the lower part. The pharynx was cyanosed, and so was the cosophagus in its upper part. The brain and the upper part of the cord were congested. The vessels of the cortex were engoged with blood. The liver, spleen and kldneys were congested.

Chemical Analysis.—Strychnine may be separated from organic matter by the Stas-Otto process, in which ammonia is used for rendering it alkaline and choroform for exaracting the alkaloid. But for the quantitative extraction of strychnine from viscera Naidu and Venkatrao suggest an alternative method to the Stas-Otto process, which consists in warming the minced visceral material with a few drops of strong alcoholic potassium hydroxide solution and extracting the alkaloid directly with ether,⁶

In cases of poisoning by nux vomica the extracted residue contains both strychnine and bruchne, and as the presence of bruchne interferes with the tests for strychnine it is necessary to separate strychnine from bruchne by dissolving the residue in about 2 cc. of dilute sulphuric acid and 2 drops of strong nitric acid and allowing it to stand for 30 to 60 minutes at 15° to 20°C. The solution is then rendered strongly alkaline by adding sodium hydroxide solution and extracted several times with chloroform. The chloroform extracts are washed and collected together. The combined extracts are evaporated to dryness, and the residue thus left is free from bruchne and is tested for strychnine.

Tests for Strychnine.—1. Colour Test.—If a drop of strong sulphuric acid is added to a small fragment of the dry bruchne-free residue placed on a white porcelain slab, no colour reaction occurs, but if a small particle of potassium dichromate or manganese dloxide is drawn through the mixture with the aid of a glass rod, a play of colours will follow from blue to dark violet to reddish-purple, red or orange and finally to yellow.

2. A bitter taste will be perceptible in a solution of 1 in 70,000 of water.

3. Physiological Test.—If an aqueous solution of the residue is injected into the dorsal lymph sac of a frog, teanic convulsions will occur in a few minutes. After the convulsions have once occurred, they may be subsequently provoked by stimulating the frog, as by gently touching it with cotton wool or by tapping the table on which it is lying.

Tests for Bruche.--1. If a drop of strong nitric acid is added to the dry chloroform residue, a blood red colour develops, which changes to redishyellow and finally to pure yellow. If the solution is then treated with a few drops of freshly prepared stamnous chloride solution, an intense purple colour is formed which is destroyed by the addition of a drop of strong nitric acid.

⁶ The Analyst, Jan 1945, Vol 79, pp. 8-10

2. Bluth's Test.-Added to an alcoholic solution of brucine, methyl iodide produces, in a few minutes, eircular, rosette-shaped crystals composed of methyl brucine iodide. Strychnine dose not respond to this test, nor does it interfere with the test, if present along with brucine.

Medico-Legal Points,-Strychnine is one of the most deadly polsons. Accidental polsoning has resulted from an overdose or from it having been dispensed in medicine in mistake for some other harmless drug, such as quinine, salicin, jalapin, caffeine, etc. In 1909, a case occurred at John's Mills in Agra, where strychning was accidentally dispensed instead of quining with the result that seven persons died within an hour. The dose taken was probably ten grains. Of those who took the doses one is said to have had vomiting and blistering on the lips and to have recovered.7 A similar case⁸ occured in Hoshjarpur District, where a medical practitioner gave some tablets supposed to be of quinine to a family. The head of the family took four tablets, and distributed three tablets each to four members of his family, They all became ill and suffered from convulsions. The head of the family died and the other members fortunately recovered. The viscera of the deceased revealed the presence of strychnine on analysis. The remaining tablets were examined and found to be of pure strychnine. A case⁹ is also recorded where a man died of strychnine poisoning. It was administered to him with jaggery as a quack antidote to ringworm.

Poisonous symptoms have also occurred accidentally from incompatible prescriptions containing potassium iodide or liquor arsenicalis and strychnine. when the latter precipitates to the bottom of the mixture and is taken with the last dose. A lady, 36 years old, consulted her medical attendant, who prescribed a mixture of 1 ounce of liquor arsenicalis and 1 ounce of liquor strychniæ hydrochloridi, six drops to be taken three times a day. One morning three weeks later she did not feel well, and thought a dose of the medicine would do her good. She had, however, finished the contents of the bottle, but noticing a little whitish deposit at its bottom added some water and drank off the contents. About an hour afterwards she suffered from strychnine polsoning, and died in two hours and twenty minutes after taking the medicine.10

Suicidal cases are occasionally met with in England, but owing to the Ignorance of the people about strychnine suicidal poisoning is rare in India, though a few cases have lately been reported. In his annual report for the year 1923, the Chemical Examiner of Bengal describes a case in which an Anglo-Indian lady took a teaspoonful of strychnine at 5 a.m., with intent to commit suicide owing to a quarrel with her husband. She had convulsions for the first time at 6-30 a.m., and soon died. The Chemical Examiner of Bengalii reports, the case of a Hindu male, 22 years old, who committed suicide by taking strychnine. He was picked up from the Eden Gardens and removed to the Medical College Hospital, Calcutta. He seemed to be conscious, but could not speak and died within fifteen minutes. This case is interesting from the fact that there was no history of spasms or convulsions. A case12 is also recorded in which a European committed suicide by taking strychnine hydrochloride mixed in a glass containing whisky. Eighteen grains of strychnine hydrochloride were isolated from the glass. Strychnine was also detected in the viscera of the deceased.

Homicidal cases by the administration of strychnine are reported to have occurred in England and other western countries. Of these the most famous

^{7.} U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1919. 8.

Punjab Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1928, p. 10. 9

U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1930, p. 5.

U.F. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1930, p. 5.
 Littlejohn, Transactions of the Medico-Legal Society, Vol. XIX, 1925, p. 12.
 Annual Report, 1923, p. 11.
 Bombay Chem Analyser's Annual Report, 1931, p. 4.

arc those of William Paimer, a medical practitioner, who was convicted at the Central Criminal Court at London In 1856 of having murdered John Parsons Cook at Rugeley in Staffordshire by administering two pills containing strychnine and of Thomas Neill, or Neill Cream, who was convicted In the same Court on October 21, 1892, of the murder of four women and the attempted murder of a fifth woman by giving strychning.

Homicidal poisoning by strychnine is rare in India. A case ocurred in Seoni, in which a man suffered from the effects of polsoning as a result of taking betels offered to him at a singing party by two persons with whom he was not on good terms. Strychnine was detected in the washings of the stomach, as well as in the scrapings of the soil in which the man had spat.13 A case¹⁴ is recorded in which one Singhe administered strychnine in a cup of winc to one Amrat who died in about 3 hours. A case15 is also reported in which the adopted son of a Hyderabad millionaire was killed by the administration of pills containing strychnine. In his annual report for the year 1948, the Chemical Examiner of Uttar Pradesh (United Provinces) mentions a case in which a person in Moradahad District was given some wine mixed with strychnine, but he threw it out of his mouth suspecting it to be soap water. Some of the wine remained in the cup, and was drunk by his son, who died within half an hour. Approximately 60 grains of strychnine were detected in the portions of the viscera of the deceased and in the vomited matter.

Nux vomica seeds are sometimes used for suicidal and homicidal purposes and for destroying cattle. In his annual report for the year 1927, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay cites a case in which three brothers in Malwan, District Ratnagiri, boiled nux vomica seeds in milk, and took that with a view to committing suicide. Two died and one recovered. Fragments of nux vomica seeds were found in the stomachs of both the deceased. and strychnine and brucine were detected on analysis of the viscera. In his annual report for the year 1929, the Chemical Examiner of Madras mentions a case of suicide in which a decoction of nux vomica leaves was taken.

In his annual report for the year 1950, the Chemical Examiner of Bengal Sate mentions a homicidal case, in which nux vomica seeds mixed with food were administered to a boy, aged 5 years, and two others. Soon after taking the food they started vomiting and suffered from convulsions. The boy died in about 6 hours, while the other two survived. Strychnine and brucine were detected in the portions of the viscera of the deceased.

Accidental cases of poisoning by nux vomica have occurred from an overdose, for it is largely used in medicinal practice by vaids and hakims. In his annual report for the year 1927. the Chemical Examiner, Bengal. cites two cases of accidental poisoning. In one case two female children, aged 3 and 5 years respectively, were given some powder as a quack remedy for worms, and both died from convulsions within half-an-hour. In the other case a woman was given some stuff which was alleged to be opium, and she died. It turned out to be nux vomica as the viscera showed the presence of strychnine and brucine.

In his annual report for the year 1944, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal. describes a case in which nux vomica seeds acted merely as an irritant poison In July 1914, a boy took two seeds of nux vomica and suffered from vomiting and diarrhoca. He looked very anxious, and had spasms with pain in the epigastric region. His pupils were dilated. The vomiting and diarrhea

^{13.} UP Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1923.

K E v Singhe, All. High Court Appeal No. 733 of 1932.
 Times of India, Dec. 14, 1935.

The bark of the tree (strychnos nux vomica) has been mistaken for kurhei bark (holarrhena antidysenterica) or for angostura bark.

Not only has poisoning occurred from the administration of strychnine by the mouth or hypodermically, but also from absorption through its external application to a mucous surface, uleer or wound.

The poisonous effects depend upon an individual idiosyncrasy, and tolerance is established by habitually taking the drug for a long time. In India, nux vomica is taken as an aphrodisiae. According to Baker those who get into the habit of taking it begin with ith of a grain morning and evening and gradually increase it to about 20 grains.16

Strychnine is eliminated unchanged mainly in the urine. Elimination begins even in the first hour of ingestion, continues for two to three days and ceases entirely from three to eight days. It is excreted to some extent in the bile, milk and saliva and possibly in the sweat. Strychnine is also said to act as a cumulative poison as it tends to stop its own elimination by contracting the renal arteries.

A small portion of strychnine is taken up by the liver and undergoes oxidation. In cases of fatal poisoning strychnine is found especially in the liver and kidneys, and an unabsorbed portion of it is generally found in the stomach and its contents. According to Bakunin and Majone,17 the amount of strychnine found in the organs of animals is usually very small and rarely exceeds a tenth of the quantity administered. Traces of strychnine have been detected in the organs in fatal cases of non-strychnine poisoning where strychnine had been administered as a remdial agent two or three days prior to death. It is, therefore, essential for a medical jurist to bear these points in mind before he draws an inference from a very small quantity of strychnine found in the organs by the Chemical Examiner,

Strychnine is not destroyed for a long time in putrefactive changes occurring in a body after death and has often been dected in exhumed bodies. Thus, strychnine was recovered from the stomach, duodenum and liver of a female body exhumed four years and nine months after burial.18 It must, however, be borne in mind that in cases of death from undoubted strychnine poisoning the alkaloid may not be detected in the body. Dr. N. J. Vazifdar, late Chemical Analyser of Bombay, once informed Modi that he failed to detect it in a case in which there was ample evidence that death occurred from polsoning by strychnine.

PHYSOSTIGMATIS SEMINA (CALABAR BEAN)

This is the dried ripe seed of Physostigma Venenosum, belonging to N.O. Leguminosæ. It is known as the Ordeal Bean of West Africa, as it is used there as a test in suspected witchcraft. It is blackish-brown in colour, and slightly kidney-shaped, having a black groove along its convex border, measures $14^{-1}\times 1^{-1}\times 1^{-1}$, and weighs about $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drachms. It has no odour, nor has it any distinctive taste. If cut longitudinally, it is seen to consist of a brown rind, containing two hard, white, brittle cotyledons which adhere to the shell.

The poisonous properties are due to two alkaloids, physostigmine or eserine and calabarine, contained in the cotyledons of the seed.

Physostigmine (Eserine), C. H. N.O. -- In the pure state this is a white, crystalline substance, but becomes yellowish on exposure to air and light. It is bitter in taste and alkaline in reaction it is slightly soluble in water, but readily dissolves in alcohol. chloroform and ether. With acids it forms salts, which are soluble in water. Of these physostigmine salicylas (physostigmine or escribe salicylate) is a pharmacopocial pre-paration, the dose being 1/100 to 1/50 grain. It enters into the composition of the phar-

^{16.} Chevers, Med. Juris., p. 241.

¹⁷ Convers, Med. Juris, p. 241, ¹⁷ Internet and Conversion of Con

XVII, part II, 1949, p. 85.

macoportal preparations of Lamelloe physostigminee. Oculentum physostigminee and Injectio physostigminæ salicylatis.

Symptoms.—These are guiddness, salvation, thirst, violent peristalsis, pain in the stomach, vomiting, sometimes diarrheat, slow, feeble and irregular pulse, labourd breathing, cold elammy skin, contracted pupils, muscular twitchings, paralysis of the voluntary muscles, nystagmus and dysarthria. The intellect remains clear to the last. Death occurs from asphyxia due to paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period .- Not determined. Six seeds of beans of Physostigma venenosum caused the death of a child. According to Biyth 6 mg. of physostigmine would be likely to be dangerous and about 205 mg, or 3 grains would be much beyond the least fatal dose.19 A patient was given after an operation for hernia 0.1 gramme of eserine sulphate (a non-official preparation, dose being 1/64 to 1/32 grain) to stimulate peristalsis, but he got convulsions and cranosis and died from failure of respiration and of the heart's action.20 A case21 is recorded in which recovery took place after intravenous injection of 1 grain of eserine subhate in 15 minims of water.

Treatment .- Give emetic or wash out the stomach with charcoal and tannic acid. Atropine 1/100 to 1/50 grain and chloral hydrate are both regarded as physiological antidotes. Give stimulants, and oxygen inhalation and artificial respiration may be resorted to, if neacessary,

Post-mortem Appearances .- Not characteristic. The mucous membrane of the stomach may be red and congested and may sometimes be covered with a teocous mucus. The lungs are generally congested and may sometimes be covered what is slightly hypersemic.

Chemiral Analysis .- Physostigmine may be extracted from organic matter by rendering it alkaline with sodium bicarbonate and using ether or chloroform as a sol-tent. It is decomposed very easily; hence special care must be taken not to allow excess of mineral acids, heat or light to come into play.

Tests .- 1. Bromine water produces a red or orange-coloured turbid solution which will clear away on heating. Strong chlorine water produces a red colour.

2. On exposure to air and light, an agoeous solution of physostigmine is readily ovidized and produces rubreserine, which is red in colour. The red colour is decolourised on the adding and produces runsestine, which is red in colour. The red colour is decounted on the adding agent, such as supproved used of hypothese supproved and the supersection of a reducting agent, such as supproved and the supersection of the solution and the runse of the solution of the solution of the solution of the solution and the solution of the solution orange-red.

3. Two or thre drops of a very weak solution of physostigmine dropped into a cat's eye will produce contraction of the pupil.

Medico-Legal Points .- Accidental cases of poisoning have occurred among children from eating the seeds. Accidental poisoning has also resulted from an overdose in medicine or from eserine solution having been instilled into the eyes or sprayed into the

Suicidal cases have occurred, but no homicidal case has yet been recorded.

Physostigmine by inhibiting the enzyme cholinesterase increases the irritability of Physotigmine by inhibiting the engune cholinesterase increases the irritability ou-her voluntary and involuntary muscles, causing muscular twitchings and peritabilic morements of the intestines. It contracts the pupils by stimulating the ends of the librid nerve. Tel increases the secretions by stimulating the peripheral nerve endings. It augments the irritability of the peripheral terminations the variability in the secretion thave cause slowing of the heart beat. It depresses the motor centres in the cord and here in the train it causes death by failure of the two that the volume (Meeting in the unit, and has been found in the sality are discussion to the state of the found the state of the two theory centre. It is externed in the urine, and has been found in the saliva and bile. Prostigmine Bromide (Neostigmine) is a synthetic drug and has similar action; cases of death due to its use as an anticurare agent have been reported.

Calabrine acts as a stimulant to the cord, and produces convulsions just like +trychnin+

OFLSEMIUM SEMPERVIRENS OR NITIDUM (YELLOW OR CAROLINA JESSAMINE OR JASMINE)

This is a plant belonging to NO. Loganiacea, and grows in North America. Its root is a BPC, preparation and yields active principles, viz, gelsemine, gelseminine and

Geivenice --This is a white, very bitter, inodoroux, crystalline alkaloidal substance spannely soluble in water, but freely in alcohof and ether. With acids it forms crystal-ine saits, delivation hydrochloride is a non-official preparation, the dose being 1/69 to 1 20 grain

19

Poisons, their Effects and Detection, Ed. V. pp. 422, 423. Are Middei Jan 1972, p. 11 21 Stater, Brit Med Jour, Dec. 9, 1972, p. 1129 20 Ars Medici Jan 1932, p 11

Gelsemioine.—This is a highly poisonous alkaloid occurring as a yeliowish-brown, amorphous powder, which is a mixture of alkaloids. It is slightly soluble in water, but freely soluble in alcohol and ether. Its saits are freely soluble in water. Gelsemine hydrochioride is a non-official preparation, the dose being 1/60 to 1/20 grain.

Geisemic Aeld.--This is a colourless, tasteless, odourless, crystalliac substance. It is slightly soluble in cold water, more in hot water and freely in ether and chloroform. It forms sails, but with few metals.

Symptoms.--Nausea, frontal headache, giddiness, ptosis, strabisunus, diplopia, dilatation of the pupils, great muscular weakness, iaco-ordination, staggering gait, paralysis, difficulty of articulation and swallowing due to paralysis of the mouth and threat, depression of the temperature, pulse and respirations, and general prostration. Death occurs from respiratory failure, the mind remaining clear. Sometimes, clonic convulsions may be seen.

Fatal Bose,—Twelve minims of the fluid extract of gelsemium have caused the death of a child, and three drachms of the same preparation (equivalent to 1/8 grain of gelsemine) have proved fatal to an adult woman.

Fatal Period.-The usual fatal period is about three hours. The shortest is one hour, and the longest is seven hours and a half.

Treatment.—Emetics or thorough washing out of the stomach. Hypodermic injections of digitalis and atropine. Digitalis will strengthen the heart, and atropine the respiration. Hot applications to the epigasirium and extremities. Oxygen inhalation and artificial respiration, if necessary.

Post-mortem .Appearance.--No characteristic appearances. There may be congestion of some of the organs.

Chemical Analysis.-To extract the aikaloids of gelsemum the orgnic matter is rendered slightly aikaline and shaken out with ether or chloroform.

Tests for Gelsemium Aikaloids—I. A drop or two of strong sulphuric acid added to a small portion of the extracted residue of the alkaloids of gelsemium produces a yellowish or brown colour. A solid particle of potassium dichromate or manganese dioxide drawn through the solutin with a giass rod prduces a reddish-purple colour, which changes to builsh-green.

 Physiological Test.—Administered to frogs, cats or rabbits, the alkaloids cause prostration, convulsions, dilated pupils and asphysia.

Test for Gelsemic Acid.—A drop of ammonla added to a drop of gelsemic acid dissoired in sulphuric acid produces a copious deposit of crystailine needles.

Medico-Legal Points.--Poisoning by gelsemlum is generally accidental from therapeutic overdoses. During the investigation of the Clark-Fulham murder case in Agra at 1912, it was suspected that Clark had administered gelsemine to Fulham with criminal intent.

Gelsemine paralyses the spinal cord and respiratory centre, but has no action on the heart and brain. Sometimes it causes tetanic spasms.

Gelsemine is eliminated in the urine.

Gelsemium Elegans.—This is a creeper which contains an atkaloid, gelsemine. It is a frequeoty used in Lushai Hills in Assam as a poison for criminal purposes, usually for comitting suicide. It produces acute path in the abdomen, vomiling, purging and giddiness22 A man drank a concoction of the root of this creeper meant for external use and died half-an-hour later. Post-mortem examination showed that the internal walls of the stomach were blackened.32

23. Pharn. Jour., Aug. 23, 1941, p. 71; Medico-Legal and Criminological Rev., Oct. 1941, p. 269.

CHAPTER XXXII

CARDIAC POISONS

NICOTIANA TABACUM (TOBACCO, TAMBAKU)

This belongs to N.O. Solanaceee, and is originally a native plant of America, but is now cultivated largely all over India.

The dried leaves of tobacco are used in India as articles of luxury by almost all classes of people, who use them either in the form of smoke or snuff, or chew them with lime alone or with lime and pan. The leaves are manufactured as cigars (cheroots) in Trichinopoly and Burma.

6

The leaves yield two active principles, nicotine and nicotianine.

Nicotine, $C_{ij}I_{ij}N_{i}$ —This exists in all parts of the tobacco plant, but notably in the leaves, which contain from 0.6 to 6 per cent in combination with malic and citric acids. It is a colourles, volatile, olly liquid, turning brown and resinous on exposure to air. It has a burning acrid taste, and a penetrating, disagreeable odour. It is soluble in water, alcohol and ether, the solution being alkaline in reaction. It first stimulates and then depresses the vagal and vasomotor gangila. Similarly, it first stimulates and then paralyses the cerebral and spinal centres. In similar doses it contracts the pupils but when toxic symptoms develop, it dilates them.

Nicotianine.-This is also known as tobacco camphor, and is a volatile, crystalline substance, unimportant from a medico-legal point of view.

Bubolsia Hopwoodii, belonging to N.O. Solanaceze, and growing in Australia, contains piturine, a volatile liquid alkaloid, acting exactly like nicetine.

Symptoms—These are burning, acrid sensations in the mouth and throat, which spread down the excophagus to the stomach, and are followed by salivation, nausca, voniting, sometimes diarrhoa, giddiness, faintness, numbness, muscular weakness, tremors, cold, clammy skin, and partial or complete unconsciousness. Hearing and vision may be affected, there may be confusion and incoordination, the pupils are at first contracted, but later on become dilated. The puise is generally slow at first, and then becomes very finaly be first accelerated and then 350x and slebile. The respirations are at from respiratory failure caused by paralysis of the muscles of respirationmay be delirium, convisions, and areflexia. In some instance death may be delirium, convisions being those of sudden paralysis of the central nervous system.

Chronic Folsoning.—This occurs from over-indulgence in tobacco for a first rapid and laboured, and afterwards slow and sighing. Death occurs long time. It may also occur amongst workmen employed in tobacco factories.

Symptoms.-These are cough from irritation of the throat and bronchial tubes, whereing and dyspines, loss of appetite, vomiting, diarthesa, anzenia, and impaired memory. Ere-sight may be affected, leading to amblyopia in the central field, particularly for coloured objects.

Fatal Dove.--Three to four drops of pure nicotine taken into the stomach would probably prove fatal to an adult, about 60 mg, is considered a fatal dose for an adult. Recovery has, however, followed 4 grammes of pure nicotine, as most of it had been eliminated by the vomiting which occurred soon after ingestion.³ Half an ounce to one ounce of crude tobacco taken by the

¹ Ars Medici, Jan. 1932, p. 14,

mouth has proved fatal. An infusion of thirty grains of dry tobacco leaves given as an encma has resulted in death.

Fatal Period .- Nicotine, when swallowed. may cause death almost immediately or within five to fiftcen minutes. In rare cases death may be delayed for several hours.

Treatment.-Elimination by washing out the stomach with warm water containing finely powdered charcoal, tannin, or a solution of iodine in potassium lodide. These drugs render the aikaloid insoluble. Gastric lavage with a 1: 10,000 solution of potassium permanganate is also recommended. Keep the patient in a recumbent posture, apply warmth to the body and cold affusions to the head. Administer hypodermically atropinc, stryclinine and diffusible stimulants, such as brandy, ether, etc. Parpanit and diathazine hydrochioride are also recommended. Oxygen inhalation, artificial respiration and galvanism must be resorted to, when necessary. Vasodilators, e.g. nitrites and methacholine arc useful for ambiyopia,

Post-mortem Appearances .- The odour of tobacco is usually noticed on opening the stomach, which may contain fragments of the leaves. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines is congested and inflamed, if death has not ensued rapidly. The brain, lungs and liver are usually congested. The blood is dark and fluid.

Chemical Analysis .- Nicotine is separated from the organic mixture by making it distinctly alkaline with sodium hydroxide solution and distilling it with steam, the distillate being collected in 5 to 10 cc. per cent hydrochloric acid. The distillate is made alkaline, and shaken out with ether. The ether extract is evaporated to dryness, and the residue is tested for nicotine.

Tests .--- 1. Schindelmeiser's Test .--- The residue gives a rose-red colour, with a drop of 30 per cent chemically pure formaldehyde solution and a drop of concentrated nitric or suphuric acid, if nicotine is present. If formaldehyde solution is used in excess, a green colour is formed. Conline or aniline does not give this reaction.

2. Roussin's Test .- A solution of lodine in ether mixed with an ethereal solution of nicotine yields an amorphous, brownish-red precipitate which after standing for some hours crystallizes into long needles of a ruby-red colour. . These are called "Roussin's crystals."

3. Biological Test.-One cubic centimetre of a dilute aqueous solution of nicotine (1:1,000) injected into the dorsal lymph sac of a frog produces fibrillary twitchings in the muscles of the hind legs within a few minutes.

Medico-Legal Points .- Poisoning by tobacco has occured accidentally from ingestion, from excessive smoking, from the infusion given as an enema. or from the application of the leaves or their juice to a wound, an abraded surface or even to the unbroken skin. A small girl² suffered from symptoms of tobacco poisoning following a vigorous rubbing of her trunk and limbs with a mixture of writing ink and scrapings from an old tobacco pipe as a remedy for a very diffuse attack of ringworm. A convict admitted to Liverpool prison, who secreted an ounce of cut Cavendish tobacco in his rectum in order to convey it past searchers, suffered from very severe symptoms four hours later.3 Children have sometimes been poisoned accidentally by sucking the juice of a tobacco pipe, or by drinking hookah water.

Accidental cases of polsoning have sometimes occurred from nicotine, which, diluted with soft soap and water, is used largely as a germicide and

4

^{2.} Jones and Morris, Brit. Med. Jour., April 24, 1926, p. 739. 3. Gill, Brit. Med. Jour., Vol. I, 1901, p. 1544.

insecticide, especially in agricultural districts. In 1926, a labourer⁴ of Kent, who had used nicotine as an insecticide and kent on a shelf in the kitchen with other bottles containing non-poisonous medicine, took some of the nicotine by mistake and died immediately. The following cases are the examples of severe nicotine poisoning as a result of absorption through the skin :----

1. In the process of making an insecticide, a girl, 22 years old, accidentaily spilt about 2 drachms of a 95 per cent solution of nicotine on her overall sleeves. She changed the overall and washed her arm under the hot tap, dried herself, wiped her damp jumper sleeve, and went on with her job. ' Twenty minutes later she collapsed.5

2. A man, aged 35, sat down in a chair on the seat of which some "Nico-Fume Liquid" (a 4 per cent solution of free nicotine) had been spilled. He felt the solution wet through his clothes to the skin over the left buttock, an area of about the size of a palm, and recognized what it was by its characteristic odour. In about 15 minutes he was seized with severe symptoms of poisoning and recovered in 4 days.6

Soldiers sometimes apply tobacco to the skin with a view to becoming sick and thus escaping military duty. The usual method of malingering is to soak two strong cheroots in water for some hours, and to place at bed time one in each axilia, which is held in position by a bandage. The following morning poisonous symptoms supervene, so that the malingerer is unable to attend to duty. In order to ensure greater certainty of the effects, the water in which the cigars have been soaked is taken internally. Deacon7 describes the case of an Italian soldier who thus suffered from tobacco poisoning at the time of expiry of his leave, so that he was reported sick.

Suicidal and homicidal cases of tobacco poisoning are rare. Douglas Cowburns reports the case of a woman who took an insecticide consisting of a mixture of nicotine apparently with suicidal intent, and who was subsequently found dead in a field with the empty bottle by her side which had contained the poison. In the celebrated case of Count Bocarme, nicotine was administered to the brother of the Countess by force. Tobacco used to be a common agent for infanticide in the districts of Agra and Gwalior. It has also been employed to procure abortion.

In addition to nicotine, tobacco smoke emanating from cigarettes, cigars and pipe tobacco contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, hydrocyanic acid, hydrogen sulphide, ammonia and pyridine, which are responsible for the irritation of the throat and respiratory passages.

Nicotine is eliminated completely in about 16 hours partly by the lungs, but chiefly in the urine, the secretion of which it increases. It is also detected in the saliva and sweat. In nursing mothers who smoke excessively nicotine may be found in the breast milk. Lessage? asserts that wet nurses who chew or smoke tobacco can poison the babies they nurse and the symptoms produced are digestive disturbances, restlessness, dyspncea, bradycardia, syncope, collapse

A casele is recorded where a breast-fed infant, six weeks old, whose mother smoked twenty cigarettes a day, suffered from restlessness, insomnia, spastic vomiting, diarrhoza, the information of the second second

- 4. A. Douglos Cowburn, Med.-Leg. and Criminolog. Rev., April 1933, p. 120. 5. Lockhart, Brit. Med. Jour., Feb 11, 1933, p. 246, 6. Faulkner, Jour. Amer. Med. 4ssoc., May 27, 1933, p. 1664,

- tn

 Faulkner, Jour. Amer. Aner. Astron., Astron. 1933, D. 1084.
 Brith Med. Jour., July 10, 1933, B. 61.
 Med.-Lee. and Criminolog. Rev. April 1933, pp. 120-121.
 Jour. Amer. Med. Astoo., June 6, 1935, D. 1737.
 Jour. Jour. Med. Macon Journal of Control 10, 1937.
 Wyckerneld Bistern. Maandichrift roor Kindergeneskunde, Leyden, May 1937. P. 332 Jour Amer Med Assoc., July 10, 1937, p. 178.

Putrefaction has no effect on nicotine, which can be detected in the body some years after death.

A non-poisonous alkaloid resembling nicotine has been isolated from the human body, and ptomaine similar to nicotine has been found but is not so poisonous.

LOBELIA INFLATA (LOBELIA, INDIAN TOBACCO)

This herb belongs to N.O. Cmpanulaceæ and grows in North America. Lobelia nicotianæ folia (Dhawal) belonging to the same natural order grows in Southern and Western India and the mountain ranges of Ceylon. Its leaves are serrated and hairy, and are very much like tobacco leaves. Dermatitis is caused by its milky juice.

Both these plants contain an aikaloid lobeline, and lobelic acid.

Lobeline .-- This is a volatile, oily, yellow, liquid alkaiold, possessing a pungent taste and an odour like that of tobacco. It is slightly soluble in water, but freely in ether. It resembles nicotine very closely in action,

The non-official preparations are Lobelia (the dried flowering herb), dose, 1 to 3 grains, Tinctura lobelice otherea (strength 1 in 5), dose, 5 to 15 minims, and Lobeline hydrochloride, B.P.C., dose, 1/20 to 3/20 grain,

Sypmioms .- Burning pain in the throat, cesophagus and stomach, vomiting, distressing nausen, headache, giddiness, small, feeble and rapid pulse, pupils contracted and losensible to light, muscular twitchings, unconsciousness, collapse, stupor, coma and death ending the scene. Diarrhœa and dysuria are sometimes present,

Fatal Dosc,-Uncertain. A drachm of the powdered leaves has caused death. One-sixth grain of lobeline may produce poisonous symptoms.

Fatal Period-Uncertain. Death may occur within half-an-hour or may be delayed tweaty-four to thirty-six hours.

Treatment .-- Produce vomiting, if it has not already set in. Wash out the stomach. Recumbent posture. External warmth and hypodermic stimulants, such as strychnine.

Post-mortem Appearances .-- Softening and Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines. Congestion of the vessels of the brain,

Chemical Aaalysis,-Lobeline is extracted with ether from an alkaline aqueous solution. On evaporation of the ether, the residue gives a red colour with strong suiphuric acid and a violet colour with sulphomolybdic acid.

Medico-Legal Points.-The injudicious use of lobelia in medicine has given rise to fatal accidental poisoning. It has also proved fatal when administered as an abortifacient. Lobeline is excreted by the kidneys, sallvary glands and skin.

PILOCARPUS MICROPHYLLUS (JABORANDI)

The leaves of Pilocarpus microphyllus and other varieties of Pilocarpus (Jaborandi), N.O. Rutaceæ, owe their toxic properties to the presence of the alkaloid, pilocarpine, which is a colourless, oily liquid and forms crystalline salts with acids. Pilo-carpine nitrate is a pharmacopodal preparation, the dose being 1/20 to 1/5 grain by mouth or hypodermically.

Pilocarpine, a parasympathomimetic drug, stimulates the nerve endings and pro-duces profuse secretion of saliva and perspiration, causes contraction of the pupils and slows the pulse rate.

Symptoms .-- Flushing of the skin, salivation, lachrymation, perspiration, secretion of much, contraction of the pupils, cardiac depression, thirst, nause, programming, watery much, contraction of the pupils, cardiac depression, thirst, nause, vomiting, watery from paralysis of the respiratory centre or pulmonary cedema.

Fatal Dose and Fatal Period.-The usual fatal dose for an adult is 71 grains of pilocarpine or its salts, although 1/6 grain of pilocarpine hydrochloride injected hypodermically proved fatal in two cases. In one case a woman died in about 15 minutes, and in the other case a man died in about 10 hours.¹¹

Treatment.-Empty the stomach by emetics or by washing it out with potassium permanganate solution. Inject hypodermically 1/100 grain of atropine sulphate as a physiological antidote. Later, give stimulants, treat dehydration by giving 5 per cent glucose saline drip.

11. M. G. Andre, Confinia Neurologica, Basel, X, 1949, pp. 8-21; Abstracts of World Med. May 1950, p 464. -

Post-mortem Appearances .-- Not characteristic. There may be signs of asphyxia and cedema of the lungs.

Chemical Analysis .-- Pilocarpine is extracted with chloroform from the alkaline solution and evanorated

Tests.-1. A small crystal of potassium bichromate is placed in a test tube containing 1 to 2 cc. of chloroform. One cubic centimetre of a 3 per cent solution of hydrogen peroxide and a fragment of the extracted residue are added, and the mixture is shaken vigorously for a few minutes. The aqueous upper layer becomes dark-purple in colour and the lower chloroform layer develops a dark-blue colour.

2. A drop of the residue dissolved in dulute hydrochloric acid placed in the eye of a cat causes contraction of the pupil.

Medico-Legal Points .-- Accidental poisoning may occur from the eating of pliocarpine jaborandi leaves or from an overdose of a pilocarpine preparation used in medicine or hair lotions. Owing to its depressant action on the heart it must be used with care in cardiac diseases.

Areca or Betel Nut (Supari) .- This is the nut or fruit of Areca catechu or betel nut palm, N.O. Palmaceze, which is cultivated in Southern India and Malaya. The nut is used as a masticatory by the people of India and Eastern Asia. It is cut into slices and is chewed alone or is taken with betel leaves, lime and catechy with or without tobacco. The nut is also used as an anthelmintic and as an astringent.

The betch nut contains several aikaloids, the chief of which is arecoime, an only liquid, which is soluble in water and most of the organic solvents, and boils at 220°C. It is highly poisonous and resembles pilocarphe in action.

Acute poisoning may be caused by chewing unripe betel nuts, the chief symptoms being flushing of the face, profuse perspiration, bronchial spasm, contraction of the pupils, thirst, colleky pain in the abdomen, diarrhora, tetanic spasms, difficult breathing slow pulse and collapse.

Some individuals are very sensitive to betel nuts, and develop poisonous symptoms soon after taking even a small fragment of a betel nut. In his annual report for the very list is a sharp even a small regener of a betel nut. In his annual report for the par 1933, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, describes the case of a woman, ged about 30 years, who, soon after taking a par (betel leaf) prepared with line, catechu, tobacco, and betel nut, feit giddiness and nausea, perspired profusely and died from collapse in half an-hour. At the post-mortem examination, the nuccous membrane of the atomach and the brain and it brain and it. and the brain and its membranes were found congested.

Chemical Test-J. Ten milligrammes of arecoline are mixed with hydrogen per-oide and hydrochioric acid and eraporated to dryness on a waterbath. The residue is dissolved in 1 cc. of water, and her and the addition of some resortion areas few drops of strong sulphuric acid assumes a reddish-blue violet colour, which charges to red after some time. If ammonia is added in excess, the colour regains its original bilineviolet colour regains its original blue-violet colour, which appears lemon-yellow under quartz light,

2. A drop of mercuric chloride solution added to a drop of a neutral solution of arecoline forms mostly octahedral crystals,

DIGITALIS PURPUREA (DIGITALIS OR FOXGLOVE)

This is a poisonous plant belonging to N.O. Scrophulariaceæ, and growing wild in the hedges in the South of England. It is now cultivated in Kashmir in India and many other parts of the world.

The root, leaves and seeds of digitalis contain as active principles several giycosides, of which digitoxin, digitalin, digitalien, and digitonin are the most poisonous.

The pharmacoposial preparations of digitalis are as follows:----

1. Digitalis Præparata (Digitalis Pulverata, Prepared digitalis or Powdered digitalis) .- Dose, 1 to 11 grains,

2. Tabellæ Digitalis Præparatæ (Digitalis Tablets) .- Each tablet must contain one grain of prepared digitalis, if the quantity to be contained in a tablet is not stated.

3. Tinctura Digitalis -- Dose, 5 to 15 minims.

The non-official preparations of digitalis are-

Digitorinum (B.P.C.).-A mixture of digitoxin and gitoxin, occurring in minute, white crystals with an intensely bitter taste. Dose, 1/699 to 1/69 grain.

Nativelle's digitalin granules consist mostly of digoxin, the dose being 1/600 to 1/240 grain. 2

Digitalinum (B.P.C.) .- An odourless, yellowish white powder with an intensely 2. Diplating of the second sec digitalis seeds. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain subcutaneously for a Single administration and 1/15 to 1/5 grain subcutaneously for repeated administration

Digoxin is a crystallinc glycoside obtained from the leaves of Digitalis lanata. It is a pharmacopeial preparation, known as *Digorinum*, which occurs in colourless four or flye-sided tabular crystals, having no odour, but possessing a bitter taste in dilute alcohole solution. It is almost insoluble in water and in chloroform, but soluble in dilute alcohol. The initial dose is 1/60 to 1/40 grain by mouth. The maintenance dose is 1/240 grain once or twice daily. Intravenously the dose is 1/120 to 1/60 grain.

Symptoms.—The toxic symptoms produced by digitalis are gastrointestinal at first, and are then referable to its action on the heart. These are anorexia, thirst, nausca, vomiting followed by severe abdominal pain and perhaps⁵ wittery diarthœa, vertigo, severe distressing headache, fatigue, malaise, fainting and oppression in the pracordial region. The pulse is at first accelerated often due to extrasystoles and then slowed, pulsus bigeminus or other types of arrhythmias may occur; the rate may fail even to 25 per minute. The respirations are slow and sighing. The pupils are dilated and visual derangements, such as dimness of vision and chances in the perception of colour, are present. These are followed by drowsiness and coma, There may be delirium or hallucinations and convulsions. The urine may be suppressed in some cases. Death usually accurs from sudden syncope, due to ventricular fibriliation. It may take place on slight exertion during apparent

Fatal Dose.—Uncertain. Thirty-eight grains of the powdered leaves and nine drachms of the tincture have proved fatal, though recovery has ensued from much larger doses. One-fourth to half-a-grain of digitalin and onesixteenth grain of digitaxin might cause the death of an adult.

Fatal Period.—This varies from three-quarters of an hour to twentyfour hours, but may last several days.

Treatment.—This consists in the use of the stomach tube, or emetics, followed by aperients, and the free use of vegetable infusions containing tannin. Tea or coffee may also be given with advantage. Keep the patient warm and in a recumbent posture, administer atropine, guinidine, procaincanide, sometimes potassium or magnesium salts may help. Maintain electrolyte balance.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Not characteristic. There may be fragments of digitalis leaves in the stomach, which may be found congested and inflamed.

Chemical Analysis.—The glycosides may be extracted with chloroform from the acidified organic material.

Tests.—Digitoxin.—Strong sulphuric acid produces a green colour which is not affected by bromine water.

Digitalin,—Dissolved in strong sulphuric acid, it forms a yellow colour, which rapidly changes to blood-red. The addition of bromine water changes the colour to volet-red. Heated gently with n few drops of a mixture containing equal parts of strong sulphuric acid and alcohol, digitalin turns yellowbrown. The addition of a drop of a dilute solution of ferric chloride changes the colour to blutsh-green.

Digitonin .-- Strong sulphuric acid produces a red colour, which is intensified by adding bromine water.

Medico-Legal Points.—Poisoning by digitalis is not a frequent occurrence. A few accidental cases have occurred from an overdose of one of the medicinal preparations or from eating the leaves by mistake.

Digitalis is rarely used for sulcidal purposes, and has been used only once as a homicidal poison, when a homocopathic physician, La Pomerais, killed a widow in Paris in 1864, by giving her digitalin. He had pecunlary interest in her death.

Digitalis is not excreted by the kidneys as fast as it is absorbed into the system, hence it is regarded as cumulative polson. Persons, who have been taking it for a long time, may suddenly develop the symptoms of poisoning without any subsequent increase in the dose. In such cases the quantity of the urine should be measured to find out if it is diminished, or digitalis should be prescribed with a diuretic, or should be omitted for one week in every four weeks.

Strophantbus.-The seeds of Strophanthus kombe, N.O. Apocynaceæ. contain as the chief active principle, the glycoside, strophanthin (kombe strophanthin or strophanthin-k), which occurs as a white or yeliowish-white. crystalline, bitter powder. It is soluble in water and in alcohol, the nonofficial dose being 1/240 to 1/60 grain by intramuscular or intravenous iniection.

The seeds of Strophanthus gratus and the wood of Acokanthera schimperi contain a crystalline glycoside, ouabain or strophanthin-g. It is soluble in water and in dehydrated alcohol, and has a bitter state. It is a pharmacopocial preparation, the dose being 1/500 to 1/240 grain by intravenous injection. It is approximately twice as toxic as strophanthin-k.

Strophanthus resembles digitalis in its pharmacological and poisonous actions, but it acts more rapidly. It is not a cumulative poison, as it is excreted more ranidly.

Chemical Analysis .- Strophanthin may be isolated from the acidified aqueous mixture of the suspected organic material by using amyl alcohol or benzol as a solvent. On evaporating the solvent the residue is identified by . the following test:--

Strong sulphuric acid produces an emerald green colour, which changes to brown.

QUININE (QUININA) C.H.,O.N.

This is an alkaloid which exists in combination with cinchonine and other alkaloids as salts of quinic or chinic and quinotannic or cinchotannic acids in the barks of various species of cinchona plants and quinotannic or cincnolannic acids in the barrs or vacu-repected of cinchona plants, NO. Rublaccor, These plants are native to Western South America, but are now cultivated in Java and India.

Quinine occurs white, actular, indorous crystals having a bitter taste It is insoluble in water, but dissolves in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene and carbon dissolves mbide. It seems the actual phide. It reacts like an alkali, and forms neutral and acid salts with acids. Thus, quining plance is reacts ince an alkan, and forms neutral and acid sails with acids. Thus, quinning distinct, quinning hydrochloride are official preparations, the dose of each being 5 log grains. Dissolved in water, these sails have a blue fluorecore show that to 10 grains. Dissolved in water, these salts have a blue fluorescence, when sulphuric acid is present.

Quining is a projoplasmic polon and reduces the metabolism of the body. In sumitantly large does it paralyses and destroys all forms of living matter. /

Symplema These are glideness, head for top's all forms of living matter. Joseph and the set of the ure. D-lirium and convulsions have sometimes been observed.

Fatal Dose -- Uncertain. Doses of 20 to 60 or 20 grains of guinine have caused alarm ing symptoms. Forty grains of guinne have caused the death of a children and grainal of guinne, 120 grainals of guinne have caused the death of a childre and 100 sulphate and 240 grainals of guinne byfordenloride, 222 grainals of guinne for the sulphate and 240 grainals of guinne bisulphate have proved fatal to adults. On the

722

Beng, Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1931, p. 6.
 Pharri, Jour, April 10, 1948, p. 250
 Atlennieth, Detection of Potora, Ed. VI (Engl. Transl. by Warren), pp. 212, 213.

other hand, much larger doses have been recovered from. In one case one ounce of quininc produced only confusion and noises in the cars.16

Fatal Period.-Death may supervene from in a few minutes to four or seventeen hours, or may be delayed several days.

Treatment,-Administer emetics or wash out the stomach and leave hypertonic sodium sulphate solution in for rapid elimination of the poison, and give hypodermic injections of strychnine, digitalin and camphor. Give hot infusions of coffee and apply warmth to the body. Resort to artificial respiration, if necessary,

Post-moriem Appearances .- There may be congestion of the organs. There is usually hæmolysis of the red blood corpuscles. In a case where the three soldiers died after swallowing a solution of 16 grammes of quinine hydrochloride, the post-mortem examination of the bodies showed that the gastric mucous membrane was macerated, both kidneys were hyperæmic and the bases of the lungs were congested.

Chemical Analysis.-Quinine may be extracted from aqueous alkaline solutions with ether, benzene or chloroform. Upon evaporation, a resinous, amorphous residue is left in which 'quinine may be recognized by the 'following tests:---

1. When the residue is dissolved in a little dilute acetle acid and 5 to 11 drops of saturated chlorine water are added, a green colour due to thalleloquin is obtained on the addition of ammonia in excess if quinine is present.

2. If a few cubic centimetres of dilute supplurie acid are added to a solution of a quinine salt, a distinct blue fluorescence is formed. This is a delicate test, which shows reaction in dilutions as high as 1 in 100,000.

Medico-Legal Points .-- Cases of poisoning by quinine are mostly accidental from overdoses. Owing to idiosyncrasy even medicinal doses have sometimes produced poisonous symptoms. Thus, Bannerjil7 reports the case of his younger brother who used to complain of toxic symptoms even after the administration of i grain of quinine. Krishna-murtyls records the case of a male, 30 years old, whose face became swollen and flushed and who complained of inordinate itching all over the body within ten minutes after he had taken 5 grains of quinine. Cruikshankis also quotes the case of a woman, 63 years old, who nearly collapsed after an injection of 1 cc. solution containing 0.3 gramme quinine and 0.065 gramme urethane. He suggests the following test to be performed where there is reason to suspect idiosyncrasy to quinine:-

If a drop of a 1 per cent solution of quinine hydrochloride is placed on the forearm and the skin under it is scarified, a definite wheal surrounded by erythema appears ten minutes later in individuals susceptible to quinine. A control of sterile water shows only slight redness

Quinine has been taken for suicidal purposes, but does not seem to have been used homicidally,

Quinine excites the pregnant uterus and ocassionally causes abortion; hence it is often used as an abortifacient, and has sometimes produced polsonous symptoms. Α marned woman,25 34 years old, swallowed 16 pills containing 6.08 grammes of quinine sulphate or 5.04 grammes (76 grains) of the pure alkaloid with a view to procuring abortion. Within a few hours she was taken ill with headache, vomiting, pyrexia and increased pulse rate. The conjunctive showed an icteric tinge, and the urine was almost Mack. There was abdominal pain with bleeding-from the vagina and scarlet rash all over the body. The patient became restless, drowsy and later developed hiccup before she dirtight the table of the state of the sta died on the tenth day. Abortion had occurred before death.

Quinine is eliminated for the most part unchanged in the urine. It may be detected in the urine within fiteen to thirty minutes after its administration by the mouth, and excretion may continue for forty-eight to seventy-two-hours. Traces may also be found in the saliva, sweat and milk

NERIUM ODORUM (WHITE OR SWEET-SCENTED' OLEANDER, KARAN OR KANER)

This plant belongs to N.O. Apocynaceæ, and is grown in gardens in India for its beautiful white or pink flowers, which are given as offerings to gods by Hindu worshippers. It has lanceolate leaves and has a two follicied fruit which contains numerous seeds.

All parts of the plant are poisonous. S. R. Naidu and his co-workers21 have isolated from the plant an active principle, nerin $(C_{33}H_{30}O_{10})$, which is

Cushny, Pharmacology and Theropeutics, Ed. XIII, p. 702.
 Ind. Med. Gaz., Sep. 1926, p. 533.
 Ind. Med. Gaz., March 1927, p. 142. Ind. Med. Gaz., Son 1926, p. 533.
 Ind. Med. Gaz., March 1926, p. 533.
 Brit., Med. Jour., Jan. 19, 1929, p. 104.
 C. K. Vartan and G. Discombe, Brit. Med. Jour., March 30, 1940, p. 525.
 C. K. Vartan and G. Discombe, Brit. Med. Jour., March 30, 1940, p. 525.

^{21.} Matras Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep. 1937, p. 8; Jour. ond Proceedings of the Institution of Chemists (India), Vol. XV, Dec. 1943, pp. 134-144.

a pure, white, crystalline glycoside. It is sparingly soluble in water, ether, petroleum ether and benzene, but dissolves readily in alcohol, acetone and chloroform, and melis at 123°C. It is highly polsonous, and when injected



Fig 211 .-- Nerlum Odorum.

into the dorsal lymph sac of a frog. It produces paralysis and death. The average minimum fatal dose for a frog weighing about 10 grammes is onefitivith of a militrammer. Eight multicrammes injected into the abdomen of being progressive paralysis starting from hind limbs, defectation, rething and froth at the mouth.

About one-eighth of a milligramme of strychnine is about the average minimum fatal doss for a frog, weighing about 10 grammes; hence nerin appears to be about six times as poisonous as strychnine to a frog.

Symptoms .- Difficulty of swallowing and articulation, abdominal pain, vomiting, profuse frothy salivation and diarrhea. The pulse is first slowed and later becomes rapid and weak. The respirations are hurried from the beginning. These are followed by dilated pupils, muscular twitchings, tetanic spasms, drowsiness, unconsciousness, coma and death. Lock-jaw is frequently present, while diarrhoa is occasionally absent.

Fatai Dosc,-Uncertain. More than a quarter of a tola (1 tola = 180 grains) of the fresh root bark have produced poisonous symptoms. Two hundred and fifty grains (about half an ounce) of the root may be considered to be an average fatal dose for an adult.22

Fatal Period .- Uncertain. Death may take place in about twenty-four to thirty-six hours. A Hindu female, aged 20 years, who took olcander root as an abortifacient, dicd in two or three hours.23

Treatment-Evacuation by washing out the stomach. Give stimulants, such as ether, and treat the symptoms.

Post-mortem Appearances.--Not characteristic. There may be congested patches in the stomach and upper portion of the small intestine.

Tests .- When dissolved in concentrated sulphuric acid, a minute fragment of the acid ether extract of the root bark or leaves of Nerium odorum obtained by the Stas-Otto process produces an immediate crimson colour which assumes a deeper tint on standing. It also gives Keller's test-a slow green colour appearing in the acetic acid layer and an immediate crimson colour in the sulphuric acid layer. Both the colours are stable for several days. Keller's test is performed by dissolving the extract in 1 cc. of glacial acetic acid containing 5 per cent ferric sulphate and floating this solution on the surface of a mixture of concentrated sulphuric acid (100 parts) and 5 per cent ferric sulphate (1 part).

This extract does not reduce Fehling's solution but, after hydrolysis either with hydrochloric acid or with emulsin, it reduces Fehling's solution.

Medico-Legal Points .-- The root is used internally by ignorant people as a remedy for venereal diseases. Hence accidental poisonings, sometimes with fatal consequences, have occurred from the administration of the root or its decoction. Two Mahomedans drank each a cupful of a strong decoction of the root as an anodync for pain in the loins. One of them died in about 36 hours, and the other recovered after prolonged illness.24

In the form of a paste the root is used in the treatment of cancers and ulceration. The decoction of the leaves is applied externally to reduce swellings.

Criminally, the root is used as an abortlfacient both as a local application and as an internal administration. The root and the leaves are often used as a paste or decoction for suicidal purposes, especially in Western and Southern India. A case is recorded in which a man first took oleander and then to hasten his death he hanged himself on the same tree of oleander.25 A man of Parner in Ahmednagar District committed suicide by taking the juice of Kaner root (Nerlum odorum).26

Nerium odorum is sometimes used as suicidal poison and rarely as a homicidal poison, but it has caused death when administered as a love potion. In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Madras cites a case in which a man offered some pills containing cleander to the barren

C. L. Bose, Indian Med. Gaz., Nov. 1901, p. 412.
 Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p. 13.
 Kali Mohan Sen, Ind. Med. Gaz., April 1899, p. 118.
 Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1923.
 Bombay Chemical Analyser's Annual Report, 1927, p. 5.

wives of a man saying that they were "prasadams" of a delty. The husband and the two wives took them and suffered from polsonous symptoms. One of the wives died and the other wife and the husband recovered. In his annual report for the year 1951 the Chemleal Examiner, Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh, mentions a case in which a woman of Surguja District in Madhya Pradesh suspecting her step-mother-in-law of having her two children by witchcraft mixed Kaner paste with sharbat and administered it to her step-mother-in-law while she was drinking liquor along with other persons during a wedding. She felt burning sensation inside, vomited several times and died two hours later. Kaner was detected in the portions of viscera and other articles received for examination.

As a cattle poison the juice of the root is sometimes smeared on a rag. which is then inserted into the anus of the animal intended to be killed.

Oleander was detected in the viscera of the female bodies which were completely burnt externally at the cremating place in Midnapur and Bhubneshwar (Puri).77

CERBERA THEVETIA OR THEVETIA NERHIFOLIA (EXILE OR YELLOW OLEANDER, PILA KANER)

This is a plant belonging to N.O. Apocynaceze, and is widely cultivated as an ornamental shrub in gardens in the plains in India. It has linear lanceolale leaves, large, yellow bell-shaped flowers and a green, globular fruit containing a single nut, light brown in colour and triangular in shape with two cells, each enclosing a pale yellow seed. The piant is highly poisonous and contains as active principles two glycosides, namely, theyetin and cerberin. Both these glycosides reside in the milky juice which exudes from all parts of the plant. Theyetin, C.H.O. is sparingly soluble in water, but dissolves readily in other and chloroform, and melts at 178°C. It is highly polsonous and, when injected into the dorsal lymph sac of a frog, produces convulsions and death. The minimum fatal dose for a frog weighing about ten grammes is one-fiftleth of a milligramme. Ten milligrames injected into a dog weighing about three kilogrammes produces defecation, vomiting with retching, frothy salivation, parcsis of the hind limbs and terminal spasms, and causes death in about ninety minutes. Cerberin, CaHaOn, is freely soluble in water and alcohol but insoluble in other, benzene or chloroform, and is also toxic, the lethal dose for a frog weighing about ten grammes being about one-fortieth of a milligramme. Eight milligrammes injected into a dog weighing about three kilogrammes produces frothing at the mouth, retching with vomiting and collapse, and causes death within an hour. Its paralytic action is not so well marked as that of nerin or theyetin.25

Ghatak# isolated from the kernels of the seeds of yellow oleander. two siycosides, therefin and thereforin. The first glycoside was obtained in snowwhite, slender needles melting at 192'C, by recrystallization from dilute alcohol. The second glycoside, when recrystallized twice from hot water. was obtained in slender, shining, sliky needles melting at 178°C. Both these stresides were thought to be highly polynous, but Bhatta and Lallo have demonstrated from experiments that thevetoxin is less toxic than therein and resembles in action the glycosides of digitalis.

Symptoms-Barning pain in the mouth and dryness of the throat, tingling and numbress of the tongue, vomiting and often diarrhous headache. diziness, dilated pupils, loss of muscular power, and fainting. The pulse is

Brotal Chemical Examiner's Annual Broet, 1922.
 B. R. Naids et al, Jerr, end Proc. Jan. Chem., Vol. XV, Dec. 1943, pp 134-144.
 Duil Acad Science, UNF, 1972, 11, 10, 2
 Jand Jeur et Ned. Research, XXI, 3, Jan. 1934, p. 608.



Fig. 212 .- Cerbera Thevetia.

soft and slow, later becomes rapid, weak and irregular. Collapse sets in, and death occurs from heart failure. Tetanic convulsions are sometimes observed.

Fatal Dose.-Uncertain. One seed has killed a child, about 4 years old. Eight to ten seeds would prove fatal to an adult.

Fatal Period .- Uncertain. A young man died in 2 to 3 hours after he took his meal mixed with the powdered root.31

- Treatment .-- Same as in white oleander polsoning.

Post-mortem Appearances .- Not characteristic. In the case of a Hindu male who died shortly after taking some yellow oleander the mucous coat of the stomach was thrown into exaggerated folds, the general surface of which was congested, and of a deep red colour; scattered about the folds were some inflammatory spots of a lighter colour than the general surface, somewhat glistening and stellate in appearance. Several irregular fragments like millet seeds were found scattered in the mucous folds of the stomach, which on analysis were found to be those of yellow oleander. The duodenum to the extent of four inches was brick-red in colour, and had an irregular purple patch in the centre. The liver was congested.32

Chemical Analysis.—Cerberin is easily destroyed by hydrolysis with dilute hydrochioric acid and by the gastro-intestinal secretions; hence it is rarely detected in the viscera usually preserved for chemical analysis. Thevetin is resistant to a large extent to such destruction, and is, therefore, the only givcoside available for extraction and identification in cases of polsoning by yellow oleander. Theyetin is contained in the acid ether extract obtained

S. Bannerjea, Ind. Med. Gaz., Jan. 1923, p. 22.
 Daley, Ind. Med. Gaz., August 1903, p. 296.

by submitting the visceral matter to the Stas-Otto process and may be recognized by the following tests-

 If the extract is treated with concentrated sulphurle acid or syrupy phosphoric acid followed by heating on a boiling water bath for five to ten minutes, a yellowish-brown colour is formed, which slowly changes to a bright pink colour.

2. Keller's Test—The ether extract is dissolved in 1 ec. of glacial acetic acid containing 5 per cent ferric sulphate, and this solution is allowed to float on the surface of a mixture of concentrated sulphuric acid (100 parts) and 5 per cent ferric sulphate (1 part). An immediate blue colour appears in the acetic acid layer, and as slow mauve colour in the sulphuric acid layer.

3. The ether extract, when rubbed on the tip of the tongue, produces a tingling sensation and rawness lasting for an hour or more. The sensation is restricted to the area of application, and does not extend to the other parts of the tongue or to the lips as happens in the case of aconite.

4. The dry extract dissolved in about 1 ec. of water and injected into the dorsal lymph sac of a frog produces convulsions in a few minutes followed by paralysis and death.

The portions of yellow oleander, such as particles of the pericarps or kernels of the seeds, root-bark or leaves, bolled with dilute hydrochloric acid. Impart a blue colour to the mixture. If an alcoholle extract of the seed is warmed with dilute hydrochloric acid, a deep bluish-green colour is produced. The colour disappears on adding a solution of potassium permanganate.

Medico-Legal Points.—The root and the seeds are often used for procuring criminal abortion, and occasionally for suicidal and homicidal purposes. In his annual report for the year 1927, the Chemical Analyser of Bombay reports a case in which the powdered seeds were given to a woman to be adbecome a mere puppet in her hands. The seeds are also commonly used for poisoning cattic, especially in the States of Bombay and Madras. For this form of a paste concealed either in an ear of corn or inside... achapati.

In his annual report for the year 1938, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions that accidental poisoning occurs in children by eating the flowers.

Histrative Cases_1. Aboriton_A young Hinds widow rubbed two seeds of yellow form poisonous symptoms, gave birth to a healthy male child on the fourth day and ultimately recovered_Jadub Kristo Sen, Ind. Med. Gaz, 1901, 412-413.

2. Solida—(a) A Hindu maie, seed 27 ears. 1001, 412-413. (Karon rotaushed up with one pice worth of remmlion to seed so of yellow oleander three hours he ventices, and then was in a support to end his miserable life. After three hours he worth the same stard less were flacedd, ans condition, and could not rule forwing from the angle he same stard less were flacedd, ans condition, and could not rule and three up his same of the mouth. At intervals he toassafts and troy minute with and rected to light. The block for was alow and hurited. The public were normal and mean of the angle the block for was alow and hurited. The public were normal and mean of the angle relation of the same stard was able to anawer questions. The stomach hours. A done of magnetium subplate Atopine was injected hypodermically every four timit as hind picki, dry tkin and great thing rules to lear the bowles. Next day the palient and for other other picket and the site to the continue of ro 3 or 9 days hours. Ind. Jied Gae, Aux, 1277, p. 450.

(b) A woman took some powdred feeds of yellow oleander after she had bert dragted and bearn with leather slippers by two persons, and died in two hours for and the state of the stomach and onut-nis of the decased.-Madras Cherr, Exerciser's Annual Feport, 1940; see also his Ann. Rep. 1950.

3 Hemidie.-(1) A Mahomedan male was given by his wife some powder of yrllow olrander seeds mixed probably with mercuric chloride in food. Soon after takirs

the meal, the victim complained of severe burning sensation in the throat and stomach, vomited several times, and expired in 6 to 7 hours. This appears to be an unusual combination of poisons for homicidal purposes.—Bengal Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1948.

(ii) A case occurred in Bhandara, where a woman tried to murder her husband by giving him some powder of yellow oleander seeds in Ambit a rice preparation. The powder was mixed up with dirt from the ear of a young buffalo, and was given to the woman by her paramour.—U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1948; see also his Report, 1949.

A case is recorded where yellow olicander could be detected in the stomachs and contents of the two bodies that had been exhumed and had undergone decomposition.³³

The bark is used as an antipyretic in small doses, 2 grains of the powdered bark being equivalent to an ordinary dose of einchona. In large doses it acts as an emetic and purgative and produces toxic effects.

Cerbera Odollam (Dabur or Dhakur),--This plant belongs to NO. Apocynaceæ, is similar in action to Cerbera thevetia and grows in swamps and creeks on the coasts of India and Ceylon,

It has fieshly innecolate leaves, large, white flowers like those of jasmine and green, fibrous fruits enclosing a kernel. The kernel on extraction with petroleum spirit or ordinary ether gives a non-poisonous oil, which is used for burning and anointing the head. An alcoholic, extract of the defatted kernels yields a givestide, cerberin, which is the same as is contained in Cerbera theretia.

In the State of Madras and in the State of Travancore-Cochin the kernel is criminally taken by women for the purpose of committing suicide and is accidentally taken by children in mistake.

The symptoms are violent vomiting, purging, irregular respiration, general paralysis, collapse and death from heart failure.

Test.--treated with boiling dulute hydrochloric acid, cerberin forms a blue or bluishgreen colour.

Fig. 213 .-- Cerbera Odollam.

ACONITUM NAPELLUS (ACONITE, MONK'S HOOD, WOLFSBANE OR BLUE ROCKET: MITHAZAHAR OR DUDHIA BISH)

This is a plant, 2 to 6 feet high, belonging to N.O. Ranunculaces, and frowing in Europe and North America. It is also cultivated in Enginal. All parts of the plant are poisonous, but the root is chiefly used as a poison. The dry root is more or less conical or tapering in shape presenting scars or bases of broken rootiets, and is usually arched and shrivelled with longitudinal wrinkles. It is usually 2 to 4 inches long, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$ inches thick at the upper extremity, dark-brown externally and whitish and staredy internally when freshly cut, but becoming pink on exposure to the air. It has no edour; when chewed, it imparts a sensation of tingling and numbness to the tongue, lips and mouth.



The pharmacopicial preparation derived from the dried powdered root of Acontum napellus is linimentum acontil (strength, 0.2 per cent ether-soluble alkaloid), while the BP.C. preparations are chloroformum acontil, tinctura acontil IP. dose, 5 to 10 minims and Hinimentum acontil, beliadonna et chloroformi containing equal parts of aconte, beliadonna and chloroform linments and popularly known as A.B.C. liniment. Fleming's tincture is almost of the same strength as the liniment of aconte, and is sometimes known as tinctura acontil for.



Fig. 214 .- Dried Aconite Roots.

parts of The root and other Aconitum napellus yield aconitine (acetyl-benzoyl-aconine). picraconitine (benzoyl-aconine), aconine and other alkaloids combined with aconitic acid. The chief of these active principles is aconitine, which forms rhombic colourless. transparent. crystals, readily soluble in benzene and chloroform, less in ether and absolute alcohol and almost insoluble in water, the dose being 1/640 With acids aconitine forms grain. crystalline salts, of which the nitrate is used in medicine in 1/640 grain Aconitine doses hypodermically. splits up, on hydrolysis, into acetic acld, benzolc acid and aconine.

Aconitine first stimulates and then paralyses the peripheral terminations of the sensory and secretory nerves. It produces the same effect

on the motor nerves and the centres of the medulls and cord, but it does not seem to affect the higher centres of the brain for consciousness usually remains with the end.

Two medical students took a pinch (about 1/12 to 1/6 gr.) of acontine, mistaking it for Vitamin C and experienced characteristic symptom of bitter taste, burning, tinging and numbress, salivation, and sickness, coolness and fainings, weakness? restlessness and a feeling of dreid all persisting for over 3 hours in one and nearly 7 hours in the ...

The different species of aconite which grow in the temperate Himalayan region of India and are used as substitutes for official aconite are Aconitum ballouri, Aconitum deinornikhum, Aconitum chasmanthum and Aconitum spicatum. The first two species, viz. Aconitum ballourii and Aconideinornizum, were originally included under the name of Aconitum ferox. In transparent needles or granular crystals, but is usually obtained as an soluble than aconitine ther and absolute alcohol. In tis chemical reaction up Into acetic acid, veratric acid and pseudacontine.

Aconitum chasmanthum is the chief source of the aconite which is known as Bish or Bikh in the market of Calcutta. It yields an alkaloid, indaconitine. Aconitum spicatum is often called Aconitum ferox and contains an alkaloid. Of these three alkaloids derived from the Indian species of aconite pseudaconitine is the most toxic. Indaconible and bikhaconitine are less toxic than the former, but are more poisonous than aconitine.

The root of the Indian species of aconite, when dried and steeped in oil, is a black, plump, heavy tuber, 2 to 4 inches long, and has a disagreeable odour like hydraceum, and a reddish-brown resinous fracture. It is known in the vernacular as *Bish*, *Telyabish*, or *Bachnag*, and is extensively used both externally and internally by Valds and Hakims in the treatment of muscular rheumatism, neuralgia and paralysis. It is administered in $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ stand boxes, after it is soaked in eow's urine for at least three days, or boiled in it for 48 hours, whereby it loses much of its polsonous property.

Aconitum heterophylium is a non-poisonous variety of aconite, and is known in the vernacular as *Atis*. It grows in the sub-Aipine and Aipine zone of the Himalayas. Its tuberous root is used in Indian medicine as a tonic and anti-periodic. The root contains a non-poisonous, amorphous alkaioid. *atisine*, and two other alkaloids, heteratisine and hetsine.

Symptoms.—The symptoms supervene immediately, or within a few minutes, after swallowing a poisonous dose of aconite or aconitine or any of its preparations. These are severe burning and tingling of the lips, tongue, mouth and throat, followed by numbness and anæsthesia of these parts. Nausea, salivation, difficulty in swallowing, pain in the abdomen and vomiting usually occur, but diarrhoea is rare. Later, tingling and formication spread over the whole body, causing great uneasiness to the patient. The pupils contract and dilate alternately, and vision is impaired. The patient complains of vertigo, restlessness, difficulty in speech, great prostration, and pain and weakness of the muscles with twitchings and spasms. The pulse is slow, feeble and irregular, blood pressure falls, and the respirations are first rapid, but soon become slow, laboured and shallow. The skin is cold and damp, with sub-normal temperature. Death occurs usually from syncope, or in some cases from asphyxia. In most cases consciousness is retained till near the end, but sometimes delirium or convulsions, insensibility and coma have been observed.

Fatal Dose.—Fifteen grains of Indian aconite root would produce alarming symptoms, and twenty to thirty grains would probably prove fatal. Thirtyfive and sixty grains of the root of Aconitum napellus have each caused death. One drachm of the tincture and twenty minims of the liniment have respectively proved fatal, but recoveries have followed half an ounce of the tincture and two ounces of the liniment. One-thirtleth to one-tenth grain of pure aconitine is-probably-a fatal dose. One-fifteefith grain of aconitine nitrate has produced a fatal result.

Fatal Period.—The usual fatal period is from one to five hours, but may sometimes be delayed for twenty hours. A boy, 12 years old, died in thirty minutes after having been given some sweet containing aconite by one of the "antiparty", 35 In non-fatal cases the symptoms of numbness and tingling persist for a long time after severe toxic symptoms have subsided.

Treatment.—Use emetics or wash out the stomach with a solution of lodine in potasium lodine, or a solution containing animal charcoal or tannic acid. Maintain the recumbent posture, administer amy initite by inhalation or atropine and diffusible stimulants, such as digitalis, strychnine and ether hypodermically. Keep-up the body heat by hot water bottles, friction and covering the patient with blankets. Oxygen and artificial respiration may be resorted to, if necessary.

Hypertonic saline may be administered intraveneously to combat collapse. A woman swallowed about one ounce of A.B.C. liniment, and suffered from

^{35.} Bengal Chem. Examiner's Annual Report, 1927, p. 13.

symptoms of acute poisoning. She soon got into a collapsed condition but recovered after the intravenous injection of 3 pints of hypertonic saline.36

Post-mortem Appearances,-Not characteristic, Fragments of the root may be found in the stomach contents. The mucous membrane of the stomach and small intestine may be congested and inflamed. There is usually marked . general venous congestion with dark fluid blood.

Chemical Analysis .- Aconitine is extracted from an organic material by digesting it with dilute alcohol made slightly acid with tartaric acid, at first at room temperature and later at about 60°C. The fat present is separated by keeping the alcoholic filtrates in the ice-box. The fat is then removed and the filtrate is evaporated at room temperature under a vacuum. The solution is rendered alkaline by adding sodium bicarbonate, and ether and chloroform are used as solvents for the final extraction.

Tests .-- I. A few drops of a 5 per cent solution of auric chloride, added to the extracted residue dissolved in 2 or 3 drops of dilute hydrochloric acid. produce an amorphous precipitate, which shows golden yellow needles or rectangular prisms, if crystallized from alcohol,

.2 Alvarez's Reaction .- Five to ten drops of pure bromine are added to a small portion of the purified residue in a porcelain dish and evaporated on a water bath. One to two cubic centimetres of concentrated nitric acid are added, and the mixture is evaporated to dryness. A few drops of bromine are again added, if the solution loses its colour. One cubic centimetre of a saturated alcoholic solution of sodium hydroxide is added, and the mixture. is evaporated to dryness. A red or brown residue is autout, and the his allowed to cool. Five or six drops of a 10 per cent solution of copper sulphate are added to it, when a green colour develops,

3. Palet's Reaction .- A few drops of a mixture of 25 g. of syrupy phosphoric acid (85 per cent) and 1 g. of sodium molybdate are added to a small portion of the purified residue in a porceiain dish and heated over a flame. A violet colour develops,

4. Physiological Test .- Tingling and numbress of the tongue and lips lasting for several hours are produced, if a small drop of a solution obtained by dissolving a fragment of the residue in very dilute hydrochloric acid is placed on the tongue or the smallest fragment of aconite root is chewed between the front teeth,

A few drops of this solution injected under the skin of a frog will produce the characteristic toxic effects, initial slowing of the heart followed by sudden acceleration, then incoordination, and a final slowing and arrest, usual-

Pseudaconitine gives a positive reaction with Vitali's test, and melts at 211°C, while aconitine does not give this test, and meits at 198°C.

The chemical tests mentioned above are positive only if pure aconltine is available, but in actual practice it is hardly possible to obtain the pure alkaloid; hence the physiological test has to be relied upon for its identi-

Medico-Legal Points-Accidental poisoning by aconite is not a rare occurrence, seeing that it is largely used in Indian medicine. In his annual proof for the year 1949 the Chevic of a Indian medicine. report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal quotes the case of a Nepail male, aged 45 years, who was given aconite by a quack as a remedy for asthma. As a result of this he suffered from vomiting and purging followed by collapse and death.

On the 5th June 1923, five persons, viz, three males and two females, ate chuisic with their breakfast, and suffered from poisonous symptoms. On admission to the King

36. Talukdar, Ind Med Gaz, Nov. 1935, p. 628.

George's Hospital, Lucknow, in the alternoon the symptoms were tingling and numbress of the tongue, pain in the throat and abdomen, vomiting, weakness of the muscles and marked prostration. They all recovered on the fourth day. It appears that aconite root was powdered by mistake with amture in preparing the chutnie.

Aconite root has sometimes been eaten by mistake for horse radish root and has produced fatal results although the latter is cylindrical, is yellowishwhite or brownish-white externally, whitish internally, retaining its colour unchanged on exposure to air when scraped and bruised, and has a very pungent taste. The tincture has been swallowed in overdoses, and the liniment has been taken Internally in mistake. The external application of neuraline, a preparation containing Fleming's tincture, has caused death. Inhalation of its dust while powdering the root has produced toxic symptoms. A case of multiple poisoning by aconite Illustrating the danger of careless labelling is reported by the Chemical Examiner of Bengal.37

A medical practitioner made up a drink supposed to contain citric acid, tinctura aurantii and sugar. Eight persons including himself partook of the drink, and all developed polsonous symptoms in two hours. All recovered. On examination the bottle labelled tinctura aurantii in Bengali was found to contain tincture of aocnite. A similar case of multiple poisoning occurred at Shalimar. A Kholasi of the Bengal Nagpur Rail-way goods shed found a bottle containing tincture of aconite on the raiiway line, and mistaking it for brandy brought it to the cooly lines, where his friends also thought that it contained brandy. Nine men partook of the contents of the bottic, and all of them showed typical symptoms of aconite poisoning and one of them died.38 In a third case ten people drank some liquor mixed with soda water from n bottle labelled "Beehive Brandy", which was purchased by one of them with several other empty bottles. They all felt an immediate irritation in their throat, and vomited. They were removed to hospital, where her stomachs were washed out Four died and the others recovered. Acoulte was de-tected in the viscers of two and the stomach washings of all the victims. It was also detected in the liquor contained in the bottle labelled "Beeline Brandy" 39

In a case which occurred at Gorakhpur, some supposed catechu served with a betel leaf was responsible for the poisoning of five persons in a marriage party. Three of them spat out the betel on experiencing some unusual sensation in their mouth, but the other For out, the berel on experiencing some unusual sensation in their induct, but due to the source of the symptoms of irritant polsoning and died within the future. The supposed catechu, on examination, was found to consist of aconite root.⁴⁰ In his annual report for the year 1947, the Chemical Examiner, United Provinces, cites case of a family consisting of five persons who suffered from symptoms of aconite poisoning soon after taking a meal. One of them died and the others recovered. Aconite was detected in the vomit, flour and chapatis.

Cases of suicidal and homicidal poisoning by neonite often occur in Indin, although they are rare in European countries.

A young Hindu woman, aged 20 years, took a piece of the root with intent to destroy herself, but recovered under the prompt treatment at the King Gorge's Hospital, Lucknow, in his annual report for the promit trainer at the finite document Ducknow. In his annual report for the year 1943, the Chemical Examiner to the Govern-ment of Bengai mentions a case from Sambalpur, where a male, aged 70 years, and a female, aged 60 years, committed suicide by taking aconite, which was detected in the viscera of both the deceased.

A woman administered aconite to her son-in-law in cooked rice with curds coloured with turmeric. After taking the food he fell ill, and died soon afterwards. The herb of aconite was found in the house of the woman, who also confessed that she had poisoned her son-in-law. She was convicted and sentenced to death.41

On the night of the 11th June 1923, one Phulmanl Mudain' administered to her husband aconite powder in the dhal as a love pollon with the object of influencing his heart. At about 10 o'clock that night the husband complained that he was feeling ill and that there were burnings in his body; he also started vomiting. He was given some medicine but he could not swallow it, and vomited it out, His condition grew worse, and early in the morning, at about 4 a.m. he died. At the post-mortem examination there were general venous congestion and hæmorrhages in the mucous membrane of the stomach

Ind. Med. Gaz., Sep. 1910, p. 363.
 Beng, Chem. Exam. Ann. Rep., 1922, p. 6.
 Beng, Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1527, p. 13.
 Beng, Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1926, p. 44.

^{40.} U.P. Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1926, p. 4.

^{41.} Leader, Sep. 7, 1923.

Patna High Court Cr. Appeal No. 194 of 1923; 25 Criminal Law Jour, June 1924. 42. p. 449.

while the heart was full of dark clotted blood. Aconite was detected in the vomited matter, in the brass cup which had contained th dhal consumed by the husband, and in the portions of the viscera submitted to the Chemical Examiner. The woman was found guilty and convicted under section 304-A. Indian Penal Code.

A woman gave her husband some 'paramannam' (a sweet preparation) mixed with aconite poison, which she had obtained from a quack, to continue criminal intimacy with a maternal cousin; the husband sometime after taking it died. A poisonous alkaloid of the aconite group was detected from the stomach and contents of the deceased and also from a powder recovered from the house, but none from the 'paramannam'. The Court accepted the plea that it was given as a love potion and sentenced her to undergo five years' rigorous imprisonment.-Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1952

In his annual report for the year 1949, the Chemical Examiner to the Government of Madras quotes two cases of homicide by aconite. In one case a young man was given some chutney mixed with aconite by his nlece (sister's daughter) with a view to killing him so that she might not have to marry him. Soon after taking the chutney, the man felt-numbness of the tongue and later, fell down unconscious, but he recovered under prompt treatment. In the other case a man wanted to get rid of his only son, aged 4 years, in order to get the benefit of his share of his property, and consequently administered aconite in his food. After eating the food, the boy began to vomit, but he was removed to hospital, where he recovered after treatment.

A case43 of multiple hemicide by aconite is recorded. A woman administered the poison with food to her husband, her step-son, aged 14 years, and her step-daughter, aged 6 years Pain in the throat, vomiting and purging were observed and they died within 2 hours after the administration. Aconite was detected in the viscera, vomited matters and in the brownish substance said to have been used.

A case4 of ordeal by aconite root is recorded. A gold necklace was lost in a house. A man who was said to be an adept in the occult arts was brought by the owner to trace out the culprit. Ten possible suspects were assembled and each of them was given a plece of aconite root to chew in betel leaves. One of them had vomitings and purgings but recovered in hospital.

A cased occurred at the Darbhanga rallway station, where aconite was administered apparently for the purpose of committing robbery. At a sweetmest stall a batch of six passengers was taking their mesis of euro and churd, when a man belonging to another group of three became disadir group of three became friendly with them and distributed some sugar from a packet and the structure inensity with them and distributed some sugar from a parameter became interference of them took this sugar with their meals and soon after wards becan to feel burning sensation and pain in the stomach". They all suffered from romiting but had no purging, and four of them died in a few hours.

Aconite is sometimes added to Indian liquors to increase the intoricating effect, and causes poisonous symptoms followed occasionally by death. Such cases are common in the districts of Burdwan, Birbhum and Hooghly. In his annual report for the year 1940, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions a case in which a party of forty-three men assembled to drink pachwal (fermented rice gruel) in a liquor shop at Burdwan. Soon after, all of them developed symptoms of aconite poisoning and two of them died in 6 to 9 hours. In the district of Birbhum forty-five persons suffered from the symptoms, of aconite poisoning, after drinking pachwai adulterated with aconite

In rare instance aconite root has been used as an abortifacient. In his annual report for the year 1946 the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, reports the case of a widow, 35 years old, who took powdered aconite root with a view to causing miscarriage. She died from the toxic symptoms after she aborted. In his annual report for the year 1934 he also describes a case in which aconite was intended to be given as an abortifacient. One annt-in-law procured s few aconite pills for administration to a daughter-in-law in a case of illicit pregnancy. The mother-in-law of the girl having noticed the same in time prevented her from taking the pills and sent the same to the police for in-

^{43.} Eengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1932, p. 14; see also Annual Report. 1950 44

^{45.}

⁴⁸

Madras Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1934, D. 4. Betgal Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1937, D. 13. Betg. Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1944; see also Beng. Chem. Exam. Ann. Reports. 1945 and 1949

Aconite root is occasionally used as a cattle poison. A case47 occurred at Karwi, in which aconite was detected in a substance "found on the generative canal of a she-buffalo". A case4 occurred in the district of Bhagaipore, where aconite combined with datura seeds and mixed with straw was used as a cattle poison.

Aconite root is largely used as an arrow poison by the hill people of Nepal, Assam and neighbouring districts. The Lepchas of Sikkim describe the root as being "useful to sportsmen for destroying elephants and tigers, useful to the rich for putting troublesome relations out of the way and useful to jealous husbands for the purpose of destroying faithless wives". In the Aka expedition of 1884, poisoned arrows were used against British soldiers. Some of these were chemically examined by Lieutenant-Colonel Waddell, I.M.S., and the heads-were found to be smeared over with a paste containing aconite.49

Aconitine is eliminated mainly in the urine. Traces have also been found in the saliva, sweat and blie. It is, therefore, necessary to preserve these fluids for chemical analysis, when available. In his annual report for the year 1940, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, reports a case where he detected a poisonous alkaloid of the aconitine group in the saliva collected from a patient suffering from symptoms of aconite poisoning.

Aconitine is extremely unstable and is destroyed by putrefactive processes. Hence it is often difficult to detect it after death. It is also decomposed by an alkali. Wood ashes which are usually added to a vomit destroy aconite owing to the presence of an alkali. Dr. Hankin, therefore,- recommends the mixing of the vomit and wood ashes with a mixture of two parts of rectified spirit and one part of acetic acid which has the power of checking this decomposition. In criminal caseso of aconite poisoning in the district of Gorakhpur the Chemical Examiner of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh failed to detect it in the viscera of the murdered woman or in the delecta or guavas (in which the polson was mixed). In his letter to the Superintendent of Police he wrote that it was probable that aconite had never been detected either by him or anyone else after absorption into the viscern. It might rarely be detected in the contents of the stomach before absorption and also in vomit. Aconite being a virulent poison, only small doses are used and the amount present is, therefore, vcry little and this fact. obviously adds to the difficulty; of detection. In a case where the accused, had murdered her husband by administering aconite in his food on the 27th March 1925, no aconite was detected in the viscera which were despatched to the Chemical Examiner, U.P., on the 3rd April 1925.51 ; On the other hand, in a case where · One All Baksh killed one Khidir by giving aconite mixed with spices in food on the night of April 15, 1924, aconite was detected by the Chemical Examiner in the viscera, vomited matter containing earth and reddish-brown powder.52 In other case53 in which the body of a male, aged 33 years, was buried on the 4th March and disinterred on the 14th March owing to suspicion of foul play, the alkaloids of aconite were detected in the stomach and stomach contents examined together, but nothing was detected in the liver, spicen and kidney. In his annual report for the year 1942, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, mentions that in a case of aconite poisoning where there is a history

U.P. Chem. Exam. Annual Rep., 1007.
 Beng. Chem. Examiner's Antiusi Rep., 1030, p. 15.
 Beng. Chem. Exam. Annual Rep. 1085.
 K. E. v. McRuurg, Allallabadi High Court Gr. Appeal No. 91 of 1922.
 K. E. v. McRuurg, Allallabadi Mash. Allahabadi High Court Gr. A

R. E. v. Mt. Beatrice and David Masth, Allahabad High Court Cr. Appeal No. 758 51. of 1925.

^{52.} R. E. v. All Baksh, Judicial Commissioner's Court of Oudh Cr. Appeal No. 908 of 1924.

^{53.} Beng, Chem, Examiner's Annual Rep. 1039, p. 19.

of vomiting, aconite is rarely detected in the viscera. However, he was able to detect it in the viscera of a woman and a boy, who had vomiting before they died in about three hours after taking the drug. A case is also recorded in which aconite was detected in the viscera of the partially burnt body of a Hindu woman.⁴⁴

HYDROCYANIC ACID (HYDROGEN CYANIDE OR PRUSSIC ACID).

This is obtained by distilling potassium cyanide or potassium ferrocyanide with dilute sulphuric acid. The pure, anhydrous acid is a colourless, volatile liquid, possessing a characteristic dodur similar to that of bitter ajmonds, or peach kernels. It is soluble in water, alcohol and ether, solidifies at 14°C. bolis at 26°C, and is more or less rapidly decomposed by exposure to light. It is a powerful protoplasmic poison, and prevents the tissues from utilizing the oxygen of the blood, by interfering with the action of an enzymecytochrome.

Hydrocyanic add is not found in commerce, but is only met with the chemical laboratories. It is chefty_used to fumigate houses, shins, railway carrigues and watchouses for the destruction of rais and vermin.

According to the international agreement of 1930, an aqueous solution of hydrocyanic acid, known as dilute hydrocyanic or prussic acid, should contain 2 per cent by weight of the pure acid. It is a BP.C: preparation under the name of Acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum, having the dose of 2 to 5 minims. Scheele's acid contains approximately 4 per cent of the pure scid.

Hydrocyanic acid is widely distributed in nature. It occurs in combination in the leaves of the cherry-laurel, in bitter almonds, in the kernels of the common cherry, plum, peach and other stone fruits, in ordinary bamboo shoots, and in certain oliseeds and beans. These plants contain a crystalline slycoide, known as amysdalin, which, in the presence of water and a natural enzyme, called emulsin. Is readily decomposed into hydrocyanic acid, glucose and benzaledehyde.

Crude essential oil of bitter almonds contains from 2 to 10 per cent of hydrocyanic acid. Cherry-laurel water contains 0.1 per cent of hydrocyanic acid, but it loses strength by keeping. These are used as flavouring agents.

Hydrocyanic acid forms cyanides with metals. Of these potassium or sodium cyanide, mercuric cyanide and silver cyanide are used in photography, electroplating and dyeing. These are soluble in water, alkaline in reaction and highly poisonous. Calcium cyanide is cheaper and is used in mining industry, magnesium cyanide (cymag) is used as an insecticide.

Symptoms.-This is the most rapid of all poisons. Hence with a large dose the symptoms usually appear within a few seconds or even durins the During the interval the patient may be able to walk or speak or perform some vollutional act. The first symptoms are the odour of hydrocyanic adi about, the systs are wide open, bright and shining, and the pupils are dilated about, the systs are wide open, bright and shining, and the pupils are dilated slow and stertorous, with sudden and short inspirations and prolonged exlised tonic or epileptic from convusions, followed by paralysis. The pulse followed by cyanosis, cold, clammy skin, foam on the mouth, and relaxation of the spinteters. Death occurs from failure of respirations and relaxation it is due to the failure of internal tissue respiration some say that it is due to the failure of internal tissue respiration some say that the blood due to the formation of cyanmethremoglobin, which yields a spectrum resembling that of reduced hremoglobin, i.e. a thick band between the lines D and E.

When a small poisonous dosc is taken, the patient experiences a bitter burning taste, constriction or numbness of the tinraat and complains of salivation, giddiness, nausea, headache, confusion of ideas, sense of oppression in the chest, loss of muscular power and insensibility. The face is suffused or bloated, and the mouth is covered with froth, the eyes are giassy and prominent with dilated pupils; the finger-nails are blue or purple. Convulsions of a tetanic character and involuntary evacuations precede death. Vomiting is occasionally observed and is sometimes the beginning of recovery.

The spasmodie or piercing cry, which is commonly observed in cattle poisoning, is rarely met with in human poisoning.

Inhalation of the vapours of hydrocyanic aeld produces a sense of constriction about the throat and chest, dizziness, vertigo, insensibility and death from réspiratory failure.

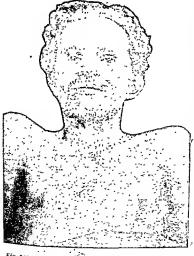


Fig. 215 --Potassium Gyanide Poisoning: Staining over the upper lip and left side of face due to the corrosive action of the poison. (By kind courtesy of Dr. H. S. Mehta.)

Potassium cyanide which is strongly alkaline and frequently contains potassium earbonate as an impurity has a corrosive cffeet on the mouth, throat and stomach and eauses epigastrie pain and vomiting. The other symptoms are cyanosis of the face, neck and hands, white froth about the ilps, dilated pupils, imperceptible pulse, slow and shailow respirations, incontinence of urine. eoma and death. Sometimes, convulsions, may precede death. Williams53 reports non-fatai cases of acute and severe gastroenteritis in hoteis from oyanide poisoning apparently from silver polish containing sodium cyanide to the extent of 20.54 per cent.

Chronic poisoning occurs among photographers, gilders and workmen who are constantly enin preparing OT gaged handling elther hvdrocyanic acid or potassium symptoms evanide. The vertigo. are headache.

loss of appetite, nausea, constipation, foctid breath, dyspacea and anæmia. Fatal Dose.—The smallest quantities that have proved fatal are half a drachm of dilute hydrocyanic acid and 20 minims of Scheele's acid equivalent

•

to 0.6 grain and 1 grain of anhydrous acid, respectively. Forty-five to sixty minims of dilute hydrocyanic acid are likely to prove fatal to an adult. Recevery has, however, occurred after taking 4 drachms of the dilute acid equivalent to 4.8 grains of the anhydrous acid. Two grains and-a-half of pure potassium cyanide may be regarded as a minimum fatal dose. A dose of 5 grains of potassium cyanide has proved fatal in some cases, though recovery has followed much larger doses of even 50 to 60 grains. Seventeen as well as thirty drops of oil of bitter almonds have produced fatal results, but recovery has taken place after doses of from 4 to 6 drachms in some cases. Sixty to eighty bitter almonds are sufficient to destroy the life of an adult. A handful of bitter almonds has caused death, while recovery has taken place after doses of two ounces of cherry-laural water have caused death.

The concentration of one volume of hydrocyanic acid gas in 2,000 parts of air is generally fatal to animals. The concentration of 0.2 to 0.3 mg, of the gas per litre of air is regarded as sufficient to kill men almost immediately, while the concentration of 0.13 mg, per litre of air and an exposure of over an hour are sufficient to prove fatal to men.

Fatal Period.—Two to ten minutes. It is possible that life may be proionged for two to three hours, but in most cases the patient will recover, if death does not occur within an hour,

In poisoning by potassium cyanide death usually occurs within thirty minutes. Powell⁵⁶ reports a case in which death occurred from commercial potassium cyanide in seven to twelve minutes. A student of Lucknow University died within 10 to 15 minutes after taking potassium cyanide. In a few cases death may be delayed for several hours.

Treatment.—There is hardly time for treatment, if strong hydrocyanic acid is taken. Administer amyl nitrite by inhalation about 30 seconds per minute and give intravenously 10 c. of a 3 per cent solution of sodium nitrite immediately followed by 50 c. of a 25 per cent solution of sodium thicsulphate slowly in 5 to 10 minutes and repeat them If necessary. These are regarded as most satisfactory antidotes to hydrocyanic acid and the cyanides.

Intravenous injection of 50 cc. of a one per cent sterile aqueous solution of methylene blue (methyl thionine chloride, U.S.P.) has been recommended as an antidote. Methylene blue converts the hexmoglobin of the blood into methærmoglobin which combines with free cyanide, thereby removing it from the reaction.

In the case of potassium cyanide or dilute hydrocyanic acid potsoning, wash out the atomach immediately with a dilute solution of hydrogen peroxide or potassium permanenate. (5 crians 16 he pint) or a 5 ho 10 per cent solution of sodium thiosulphaje. Vinegar may be added if the poison is potastard and water added by tickling the fauces or by the hypodermic injection of apomorphine hydrochoride.

Cold affusions to the head and chest and inhalation of ammonia should be followed by the hypodermic injection of 1/50 grain of atropine, strychnine of caffein and sodium benzoate, artificial respiration and oxygen inhalation.

If death is delayed, a mixture of ferrous and ferrie suphate with carbonate of potassium may be given as a chemical antidote to produce the innocuous Prussian blue. Intravenous injections of glucose or glucose and insulln are regarded as beneficial. In poisoning by inhalation of hydrocyanic aeld gas remove the patient from the source of intoxication and start artificial respiration and give by inhalation oxygen. Inject coramine intravenously, if the case is very serious.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The skin presents a livid or violet eolour. Post-mortem stains are often bright red or pink due to the formation of grannethzmoglobin and also due to the fact that the tissues eannot take up the oxygen of the blood, leaving it bright red even in the veins. The fingers are elenched, the finger-nails are blue, the faws are firmly closed and there is froth at the mouth. The eyes may be bright, glistening and prominent with dilated pupils. Rigor mortls sets in early and lasts longer.

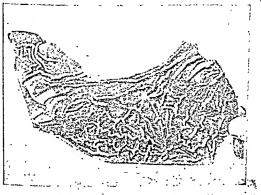


Fig. 216.—Stomach in poisoning by potassium cyanide. (From the Pathological Museum, Grant Medical College, Bombay.)

The odour of hydrocyanic acid may be noticed on opening the body. There may be bloody froth in the trachea and bronchi. The right side of the heart is full and engorged with venous blood, which is fluid and bright red. The lungs are congested. The serous cavilies are ecchymosed.

In poisoning by hydrocyanic acid, the mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum is often red and congested, although it may be normal in some cases. In cases where potassum cyanide has been taken, the lips and mouth may be correded, and the microsus membrane of the stomach and diodenum may be bright red, inflamed, softened, and even ulcerated. At the autopsy on the body of a Hindu male, 25 years old, who committed sulcide by taking Potassium cyanide on July 13, 1932, Modi found that the face was flushed. the eyes were congested and the lips and finger-nails were livid. The brain and its membranes were congested. The micous membrane of the larynx, trachea and bronchi was red, congested and covered with froth. The lungs were dark red, congested and exuded dark, frothy blood from the cut surfaces. The pericardium was congested and the chambers of the heart contained blood. The mucous membrane of the esophagus was red with inlected vessels. The stomach was empty. Its mucous membrane was red. inflamed and presented a velvety appearance. The stomach wall was thickened corrugated and the vessels were injected. The smail Intestine contained reddish liquid matter. The mucous membrane in its upper part was

red and inflamed with hæmorrhagic patches under it, and the vessels were injected. The lower parts of the small intestine and the large intensine were The large intestine contained liquid fæcal matter. The liver was normal. dark red and congested and the spleen and kidneys were congested. The bladder was empty. Potassium evanide was detected in the viscera usually preserved for chemical analysis.

Chemical Analysis .-- It is very necessary that the chemical analysis of the viscera should be made as soon as practicable after death, as hydroevanic acid, being a volatile and unstable compound. Is readily decomposed, especially if the conditions favouring putrefaction are present. However, the acid has been detected in putrefied viscera a long time after death. Thus, Autenreith57 detected its presence after 60 days when the organs were in a high state of decomposition. Jollyman's found potassium cyanide in the stomach contents of a Negro six months after death.

From organic mixtures acldified with tartaric acid, hydroeyanic acid may be separated by distillation with steam.

Tests .-- 1. If a strip of white paper is moistened with copper-benzldine solution and dipped into the suspected organic mixture, the paper assumes a distinct blue colour if hydrocyanic acid is present. Copper-benzidine solution is prepared by adding 1 cc. of a 3 per cent solution of copper acetate and 5 cc of a saturated solution of benzidine in glacial acetic acid to 15 cc. of water.

Silver Nitrate Test .-- A drop of silver nitrate solution is placed on 2 a microscopic slide which is inverted over a wide-mouthed flask containing the suspended material. On gently heating the flask on a water bath, the silver nitrate solution assumes a white turbidity from the formation of silver cyanide. When examined under the microscope, the turbidity is seen to consist of needle-shaped crystals

3. Prussian Blue Test .-- A portion of the distillate is made slightly alkaline with a 5 per cent solution of sodium hydroxide and treated with a few drops of a freshly prepared 5 per cent solution of ferrous suiphate and 1 or 2 drops of a 3 per cent solution of ferric chloride. The mixture is shaken well, allowed to stand for 2 minutes, warmed gently and acidified with dliute hydrochlorie aeid. A precipitate of Prussian blue is formed if much hydrocyanic acid is present in the distillate, while a greenish-blue colour develops if hydrocyanic acid is present in traces only.

4. Sulphocyanide (Thiocyanate) Test .- A few cubic centimetres of the distillate are treated with a few drops of potassium hydroxide solution and a little yellow ammonium sulphide and evaporated to dryness on a water bath. The dry residue is dissolved in a small amount of water and acidified with a few drops of dilute hydrochioric acid. The solution is filtered and to the flitrate are added 5 to 10 drops of neutral ferric chloride solution. A bloodred colour will develop, if hydrocyanic acid or a cyanide is present. The, colour will disappear on the addition of mercuric chloride solution.

Medico-Legal Points .- Hydrocyanic acid and various cyanides are often used for suicidal purposes, as their swift and sure action is generally known.

A Bengali student who failed at the University examination swallowed the contents A Bengan succent was many as the University examination swallowed the conco-of a both of hydrogramic acid. There was time to prove him to the Medical College Hospital where he died in about 15 minutes? The Chemical Examiner of Madrage Hospital where ne used in about 1s minutess? The Chemical Examiner of Mauser reports two cases of suicidal poisoning by potassium cyanide. In one, a man and his wife took the poison together after going to bed, and in about 40 minutes. There are neither somiting nor purging On post-mortern examination the mucous membranes of

Detection of Poisons, Ed. VI, p 36 (Eng. Trans. by Warren)
 Ibid., p 37. Chimiker-Zeitung Jahrago, 1905, 29, p 350
 Choomilal Bose, Ind Med Gaz, Aug. 1915, p 304
 Annual Report, 1922, p 3

the stomachs were congested but not very markedly so. In the other case death was almost instantaneous. The Chemical Analyser of Bombay61 reports a case in which two young persons, a young man and his wife, were lying in a room in the city of Bombay apparently in a dying condition. They were removed to the J. J. Hospital, but expired on the way. Post-mortem examination revealed an intensely congested and hæmorrhagic condition of the stomachs and other viscera and white masses smelling of hydrocyanic acid were found in the stomachs. Chemical analysis confirmed this finding.

These preparations are rarely used with homicidal intent, as they are easy of detection owing to their characteristic odour and perceptible taste.

An unknown ten year old boy gave a packet to a maid scrvant, who daily used to bring lunch baskets for 2 men and a lady working in the same office, for being given to them. A foul smelling egg omelette was found in it. One of the men tasted a small piece but feeling a burning sensation and pungent smell spat it out and washed his mouth. Crows would not eat some pieces thrown to them but some fowls ate it up and died within 45 minutes. On chemical examination 14-3/5 grains of potassium cyanide was detected from n piece of omeictic and 1/6 of a grain from another piece, but no cyanide was detected from the viscera of the fowls.—Madras Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1956.

In the report of the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, for the year 1906, Choonilal Bose62 records a case of theft and murder in which a woman of the town of Calcutta was seen drinking with a stranger in her room one evening; shortly afterwards she was discovered by the other inmates of the house lying on the floor and she died soon afterwards. The stranger had already absconded. The post-mortem appearances were consistent with death from heart failure. Hydrocyanic acid was detected in the viscera. Hydrocyanic acid and aicohoi were also detected in the viscera of a public woman aged 25, of Calcutta. She entertained visitors with drink till midnight and was found dead in her room on the following morning with all her ornaments missing.63 The motive of the crime was apparently theft.

A man, aged 23, tried to poison a girl, aged 18, by the contents of a so-called Indian "poison bladder" which contained in one 2 c.cm. ampoule 0.3 gramme of hydrocyanic acid in solution and then murdered her by hanging.64 A case65 is also recorded in which Dr. T. C. Oakley, 47 years old, murdered his daughter, 4 years old, by administering hydrocyanic acid, and then committed suicide by taking the same acid.

A few homicidai cases of poisoning by potassium cyanide have also been recorded. A few homicidial cases of poisoning by potassium cyanide nave also been incomen-Hindu female child, seed about 10 years, was said to have been poisoned by her father with potassium cyanide. He afterwards committed suicide by taking the same poison. Two persons used to commit murders especially of prostitutes by administering potassium cyanide in ilguor and then used to deprive them of their money and jewei-lery.64 In his annual report for the year 1950, the Chemical Examiner, Madras, mentions a case, where a woman administered potassium cyanide mixed with some arrack to her hisband, who dide in bid on her the commit source of the same strack to her hisband, who dide in bid on her the commit source of the same strack to her husband, who died in half an hour.

Oil of bitter aimonds and cherry-laurel water (aqua laurocerasi) are used as flavouring agents, and have caused accidental poisoning.

Accidental poisonings have occurred from the inhalation of the vapours of the acid used as a fumigating agent, from the ingestion of the pharmacopcelai acid in mistake for some other drug, from its application to a wound or a raw surface, and from the injection of potassium cyanide into the rectum.

Cases of cattle poisoning are known to occur through eating juar kadvi and alsi (linseed) plant. This is due to the natural development of a cyanogenetic glycoside, particularly in the young plants, which, under certain circumstances, breaks up and yields hydrocyanic acid. Bagchi and Ganguilter have demonstrated that the linseed plant (Linum usitatissimum) contains a cyanogenetic glycoside in all stages of its growth, but the linseed flowers with immature seeds contain the maximum amount of the cyanogenetic glycoside producing as much as 0.69 per cent of free hydrocyanic acid,

^{61.} Annual Report, 1928, p. 6; see also C.P. and U.P. Chem. Examiner's Annual Rep., 1940, p. 5.

 ^{[394],} p. 5.
 [52] Ind. Mcd. Gaz., Oct. 1907, p. 394.
 [53] Bengal Chemical Examiner's Annual Report, 1929, p. 11.
 [54] Schwarzacher Beitr, gerichtl. Med., 1931, XI, 48-53; abstr.: Deuts. Zeits. f. d. ges. gerichtl. Med., 1932, XI, 48-53; abstr.: 55.
 [55] Phar. Levis. Jan. 12, 1945, p. 30.

S. Alex, 1932, XLA, 41; AND SAME AND ADDRESS OF ADDRESS AND ADDRESS ADDRE

and about half a pound of these flowers is sufficient to prove fatal to a bullock. The fatal dose for a bullock is about 20 grains of pure hydrocyanic acid. Very dilute acids and alkalies only retard the liberation of hydrocyanic acid. but a normal acid or alkali stops it altogether. A strong solution of an alkali (sodium carbonate) is, therefore, recommended as an antidote in poisoning by the linseed plant.

Five buffaloes died after eating jurr or young jonera niants, which yielded hydroevanic acid on analysis (\$ In Jodhpur, 95 cattle and 2 goats were affected by eating from two bundles of jurr kadvi. Twenty-four of the cattle and the goats died. On examination of the remnants of the two bundles of the kadni hydrocvanic acid amounting to 0 0112 and 0.0773 per cent respectively was found 49 In Wassalicanj. Cava, 21 cattle became ill after eating the dry linseed plant and its dry fodder. Of these seven died.79

Hydrocyanic acid is rapidly absorbed from all mucous surfaces, and even from the unabraded skin. Part of the acid thus absorbed is eliminated unchanged by the lungs. It is, therefore, necessary to preserve for chemical analysis one lung along with the other viscera which are usually preserved. Another part is changed in the tissues to sulphocyanides, which are excreted in the urine. It is also partially eliminated by the skin,

The toxic action of potassium cyanide depends largely upon the hydrochloric acid contents of the stomach. It is said that Rasputin was given a large amount of potassium cyanide in pastries, but he did not suffer from any ill-effects as owing to alcoholic gastritis the liberation of hydrocyanic acid was inhibited by the lack of free hydrochloric acid in the stomach, and absorption was hindered by the thickening of the gastric mucous membrane,71 In this connection it may be mentioned that harmless carbonate may be formed by the action of atmospheric carbon dioxide and moisture on potassium cyanide, if it is kept for a sufficiently long time. An old sample of potassium cyanide may also be converted by hydrolysis into a comparatively harmiess sait, potassium formate. In his annual report for the year 1939. Barchi, Chemical Examiner, Bengal, reports the case of a man, who took a heavy dose of cyanide in mistake for sodium bicarbonate, but he was saved from the inevitable fate, as the evanide which he took was in all probability a very old sample, and was, therefore, mostly converted into formate. The stomach wash was found to contain traces of hydrocyanic

The double cyanides, such as potassium ferrocyanide and potassum ferricyanide, are practically non-toxic, but they give off hydrocyanic acid in certain conditions and act as poisons. Thus, potassium ferrocyanide may produce poisonous symptoms and cause death, when it is taken in association with acids. A case is recorded, where death occurred after a dose of potasslum ferrocyanide and then one of tartaric acid. Another instance is also recorded of the death of a man who took potassium ferrocyanide along with a mixture of equal parts of nitric and hydrochloric acids.72 In his annual report for the year 1936, the Chemical Examiner, Bengal, cites the case of a Mahomedan male, aged about 22 years, who committed suicide by taking potassium ferrocyanide. On inspection of the body a big patch of submucous hæmorrhage was noticed in the cardiac end of the stomach.

Beng Chem Ann Rep. Ind Med Gaz. S=0 1910, p 863 UP Chem Exam Ann. Rep., 1925, p 4 63 63

⁷⁰

⁷¹

Berg Chem Exam. Ann. Rep. 1926, p. 4 Berg Chem Exam. Ann. Rep. 1926, p. 16. I-schke Clin Totic, Eng. Trand, by Slewart and Dorrer 1934, p. 145 Birth, Poisons, Their Effects and Defection, Ed. V. p. 223 72

CHAPTER XXXIII

ASPHYXIANTS (IRRESPIRABLE GASES)

CARBON DIOXIDE (CARBONIC ACID GAS, CARBONIC ANHYDRIDE). CO.

This is a heavy, colourless, inodorous gas, having a slightly acid taste. It is a <u>constituent of the almospheric air</u> in which it exists to an extent of 0.49 per cent. A proportion of 2 or 3 per cent of carbon dioxide in air does not produce any injurious effects except that it increases the rate and depth of respiration. A concentration of 5 per cent of carbon dioxide in air causes disconfort, distressing symptoms of dyspnœa and difficulty in seeing and hearing, while a concentration of 25 to 30 per cent excretes a direct toxic action on the nerve cells and is likely to cause death. A concentration of carbon dioxide of even 0.5 per cent in a badly ventilated and overcowded room produces symptoms of languor and headache, especially due to increased temperature, humidity and stagnation. Exposure to such air for a prolonged period produces loss of appetite, indigestion, debility and ansmia.

<u>Carbon dioxide is given off in the process of respiration, combustion, fermentation and putrefaction of animal matter.</u> It forms the choice damp of the coal mines. It is also evolved in the neighbourhood of lime klins on account of decomposition of carbonates. <u>Being heavier than air bit lends to accumulate at the bottoms of old wells, damp cellars, mine shafts</u>.

Carbon dioxide (Carbonei dioxidum) is a pharmacopœial preparation and stimulates the respiratory centre, when administered by inhalation in dilutions of 5 to 7 per cent with oxygen, but as a stimulant of a depressed respiratory centre it has practically no place. It acts as a mild rubefacient when applied externally in the form of a solution, but <u>in the solid form it acts as a</u> <u>caustic</u>. Fösid carbon dioxide is solid in the market as "dry ice", and figures as a commercial refrigerant.

Sympions.-These are heaviness in the headlthrobbing of the temporal atteries filddiness, tringing in the curs. a Sensation of oppression, muscular weakness, mental weakness, areflexia drowsiness and insensibility passing into coma with steriorous breathing. Death occurs from asphyxia or apoptexy. Sometimes there may be convulsions due to oxygen lack and delirium.

When inhaled in a high concentration of 60 to 80 per cent, immediate insensibility occurs followed by death from spasm of the glottls causing suffocation.

Treatment.—The patient must at once be removed into the open air, and artificial respiration should be started with inhalation of oxygen. This ought to be assisted by galvanism and friction of the extremities. After breathing is established, the body should be well covered with blankets, and coffee or brandy should be administered internally. If a patient is seen lying unconscious at the bottom of a well or pit used for storing grain, an attempt should be made to discharge oxygen from an oxygen holder into the bottom of the well or pit by means of a hose that it may not only revivify the patient but displace the carbon dioxide. so that others can descend to render him help.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The body heat is retained for a longer Deriod. 2The face is usually pale and placif, but may be swollen and Cyahosed. 3<u>The pupils are dilated "The berain and lungs are deeply con-Rested 5The rights are dilated "The berain dilated blood with venous Discogrement, and the left is empty of Ecchymosed patches are noticed in the small intestine. The other internal ofgans are dark in colour and congested</u> A male child, 4 months old, was shut up in a small steel trunk on or about the 29th November 1930, and died consequently. At the post-mortem examination held by Modi on the next day the face was flushed, and the lips and finger-nails were cryanosed. The nucous membrane of the largynx and trachea was congested and covered with froth. The lungs were congested and exuded frothy blood from the cut surfaces. The liver, spleen and kidneys

Tests .-- 1. Carbon dioxide makes ilme-water milky.

2. A burning candle will be extinguished in an atmosphere containing about 15 to 16 per cent of carbon dioxide.

 Barium nitrate gives a white precipitate of barium carbonate with carbonic acid, soluble with effervescence in hydrochloric or nitric acid.

4. Silver nitrate gives a white precipitate of silver carbonate.

Medico-Legal Foints.—Cases of polsoning by carbon dloxide are mosily accidental. In his annual report for the year 1941, the Chemical Examiner. Bengal, reports the case of two men, who died of asphyxia from the inhalation of carbon dloxide in a 36 feet deep well having 4 feet of water. One of them went down into the well to recover his bucket dropped accidentally. He was soon found in great distress at the bottom of the well; hence the other man went to his rescue, and got down promptly into the well. He brought out of the well in time, and both died. <u>Sometimes a fatality is caused</u> by mistake to a patient]

CARBON MONOXIDE (CARBONIC OXIDE GAS), CO

This is prepared by the decomposition of certain organic substances, such as oxalic and formic acids, by <u>Mutans of Supply of air of oxygen It is formed witherver</u> <u>carbon is burned with an insufficient supply of air of oxygen It is found in the gaseous products from charcear sloves, salamanders, blast <u>furnaces. Im</u> when <u>suppowder or dynamite is exploded</u>, and when explosions occur in coal mines. It is a constituent of coal gas, the amount varying from 4 to 15 per oblighted by blowing steam through red hot of 00 for 00 per cent in water gas which is oblighted by blowing steam through red hot coal or coke. It is present in The quantities or argonization of 00 for 00 per cent in the exhaust gases of motor cars, motor cars is approximately 1 cubic foot, which is enough to render the atmosminutes. Carbon monoxide produced per minute by a 20 horse-power phere of a small closed garage of 10 by 10 by 20 feet deadly in less than ten minutes. Carbon monoxide also occurs in tobacco smake.</u>

Carbon monoxide is a <u>colourless</u>, tasteless, nonirritative, indorous gas it is almost insoluble in water and alcohol. It burns with a blue flame, formwith metals, such as nickel and toon, and forms colourless liquids, known as carbonyis. Combined with chlorine, it forms carbony chloride, commonly War.

Cathon monoxide is a highly poisonous gas. It is absorbed through lungs and readily combines with the harmoglobin of the red blood corpuscies to form astable compound, known as carboxyharmoglobin, and thus reduces the oxygencarryine power of the blood.] The admitty of carbon monoxide for the blood is about 300 times greater than that of oxygen, so that as long as carbon monoxid thus acts as a chemical asphyriant,

.

1 Henderson, Brit Med Jour, Jan. 9, 1926, D 44

7/24

Symptoms .- When the gas is inhaled in concentrated form, sudden weakgess and dizziness is mimiculately followed by coma and death., Coma may last for three, four or five days even after the patient has been removed from the gas. In one case a patient remained comatose for eight days and died on the twelfth day after the fatal inhalation.2 In such cases there may be broncho-pneumonia or cedema of the lungs.

When inhaled in dilute form, the symptoms are dizziness, 2throbbing. headache, moises in the ears. Inausea, Sometimes vomiting, Anuscular weakness, drowsiness adlated pupils gretarded breathing soma and death. In some cases tremors and convulsions may precede death.

Nervous and mental symptoms are occasionally manifested after recovery from the enects of the gas. The symptoms may be cerebral hæmorrhage. encephalitis, Parkinsonism, optie neuritis, chorca, spastle paraplegia, retrograde amnesia, aphasia, mental confusion, translent mania, and dementla.

It should be remembered that the symptoms are not notleeable until the hemoglobin is about 20 per cent suffrared with carbon inonoxide when shortness of breath is observed. When the saturation increases to 30 per cent, there is a slight increase in the rate of the pulse and respiration, followed by headache, nausea and faintness.) From experiments made upon himself, Haldane3 has found that the loss of memory, mental confusion and inco-ordination of movement are the marked symptoms when the hæmoglobin reaches a saturation of 30 to 40 per cent. Forty to fifty per cent saturation causes collapse and inability to move the limbs, and 60 to 70 per cent saturation causes unconsciousness, incontinence of urine and fæces, and rapid death, Haldane has also demonstrated that the hæmoglobin is about 80 per cent saturated in deaths from earbon monoxide polsoning. In persons in ill-health death may occur with a much lower percentage of carbon monoxide in the hemoglobin. Spilsbury' cites a case of suicide in which a young woman suffering from chronic tuberculosis of the lungs died when her blood reached a saturation of only 45 per cent. In two other cases in which the fatal percentage was about 50, one was an old feeble person, and the other was suffering from cancer of the stomach.

The presence of 0.01 per cent of carbon monoxide in an atmosphere is considered as a safe limit of concentration, but the presence of 0:02-to-0.05per cent in an atmosphere eauses distinct toxic symptoms. The Board of Trade reported in 1924, that an atmosphere containing 0.25 per cent of carbon monoxide or 3 to 3.3 per cent of coal gas would prove fatal to a healthy adult in about four hours. A smaller percentage would be fatal if the exposure was over a prolonged period. The air containing 1 per cent of carbon monoxide would cause 50 per cent saturation of the blood in fifteen minutes, and 80 per cent in twenty-three minutes, when death would result. However, if the victim exerted himself while absorbing the first part of the carbon monoxide, he might be breathing four or five times as much, and reach the 50 per cent saturation in five minutes.5 Henderson and Haggard from their experiments have laid down a standard for calculating the toxic action of carbon monoxide, which depends upon the amount of the gas and the time of exposure. When the time of exposure in hours multiplied by the concentration of carbon monoxide in parts per 10,000 of air equals 3. there is no perceptible physiological effect. When the product equals 6, there is a just perceptible effect, perhaps a slight headache and lassitude; when it equals 9, severe headache and nausea result: when it equals 15, the condition

745

Blyth, Polsons, Ed. V, p. 75.
 Brit. Med. Jour., July 5, 1930, p. 16.
 Haldene, Brit. Med. Jour., July 5, 1930, p. 16.
 Haldene, Brit. Med. Jour., July 5, 1930, p. 16.
 Jour. Industrial and Engineer, Chemi., 1922, Vol. 16, p. 229; Brit. Med. Jour., Jan. 9, 1926, p. 45.

is dangerous, and when it rises above 15. the conditions are such as will be oulckly fatal.

Chronic Polsoning .- This form of polsoning is found in persons, who are constantly exposed to the action of the gas in gas houses and automobile workshops, and in those inhabiting ill-ventilated rooms, in which fire is burning. This is a result of frequent tissue injury due to intermittent contact with the gasl

Symptoms .- These are 'headache Inausea 3 digestive disturbances, 4 dysponcea. gdizziness. (mental torpidity, floss of memory, gwasting of the muscles f anæmia, hand in some cases symptoms of peripheral neuritis and glycosurla.

Trealment-<u>Remove</u> the patient at once into fresh air. Commence artificial respiration and supplement it by the administration of 5 per cent carbondloxide in oxygen as a first aid treatment. Donald and Paton⁷ are of the opinion that mixtures of oxygen and carbon dioxide should not be administared in the resuscitation of subjects requiring and receiving artificial respiration, as there is a grave risk of high and dangerous tensions of carbon dioxide being induced in the subject. However the Medical Research Council have accepted the advice of their subcommittee and issued the following statement :- Experiments have clearly shown that with either spontaneous or artificial respiration "The administration of a mixture of 5 per cent carbondioxide in oxygen leads to the more rapid elimination of carbon monoxide from the blood than does the administration of oxygen alone J* Inject hypodermically 0.5 to 1 cc. of adrenatine and intravenously 5 cc. of 25 per cent coramine solution and repeat them, If necessary, at intervals of from half an hour to an hour. Keep the patient warm by applying hot-water bottles to the extremities and by covering the body with blanket.

In severe collapse administer subcutaneously normal saline or resort to blood transfusion) A dose of 0.5 g. of procaine hydrochloride in 500 ml. of 5 per cent dexirose may be administered intravenously once a day in acute and chronic poisoning and may be continued for five days.

After breathing is established, watch the patient carefully for the aftereffects of carbon monoxide poisoning, and give him hot tea or coffee when he is conscious enough to swallow.] Give antibiotics to avoid lung infections

Fost-mortem Appearances - Externally, the lips and Anger-nails have a bright red colour. Irregular patches of a bright-red-colour-are-scattered over the anterior surface of the body, and post-mortem stains appearing on the dependent parts have also the same bright red colour. Internally, the blood is duid and of a bright cherry red colour, untermined of carboxyhamoglobin. The internal organs are hypersemic and are bright red owing to the colour of the blood. The mucous membrane of the alrpassages is bright red, and is often covered with froth. The lungs are congested, and may occasionally be ordematous. and nerotic lesions in the heart muscle. There may be hiemorialised ventricles of the brain. Punctiform harmorrhages and softening in the cortex and the basil samila-particularly globus pallidas may be found in chronic

Tests .-- i. Spectroscopic Test .- The spectrum of the blood will show the absorption bands similar to those of oxyhemoglobin, but placed nearer the violet end The addition of ammonium sulphide does not alter the

2 Hoppe-Scyler's Test.-Caustle soda of specific gravity 1.3 produces a dirty greenish colour, if added to normal blood, but retains the bright red colour il carbon monoxide is present in the blood,

7 Brit Med Jour Feb 5, 1955, p 315 8 Brit Med Jour. Dec 6, 1958, p 1499

3. Kunkel's Test .--- The suspected blood, diluted with 4 volumes of water, is mixed with 3 times its volume of 1 per cent 'tannic' acid solution and shaken well. Carbon monoxide blood forms a erimson-red coagulum, which retains its colour for several months. Normal blood forms a coagulum which is at first red, becomes brown in the course of one to two hours and then becomes grey in twenty-four to forty-eight hours. The blood saturated even with 10 per cent earbon monoxide responds to this test.

4. Katayama's Test .-- Ten cuble centimetres of the suspected blood diluted with 50 parts of distilled water are mixed with four drops of orangered ammonium sulphide solution and 4 to 6 drops of 30 per eent acetic acid. The mixture is filtered and the filtrate of earbon monoxide blood remains red, while normal blood becomes grccn or grey. Orange-red ammonium sulphide solution is made by adding 2 grammes of sulohur to 100 cc. of yellow ammonium sulphide.

5. Potassium Ferrocyanide Test .- II 15 ee. of blood are mixed with an equal amount of 20 per cent potassium ferroeyanide solution and 2 ce. of dilute acetic acid and shaken gently, a bright red coaguium will form if the blood contains earbon monoxide, while a dark brown eoagulum will form if the blood is normal.

The Reversion Spectroscope method designed by Professor Hartridge is very convenient for the quantitative determination of earbon monoxide present in bloody

Medico-Legal Points .- Poisoning by earbon monoxide is mostly accidental. The decrepit, the diseased, the drugged and the drunk are more often involved in accidental poisoning. Accidents may occur in connection with incomplete combustion of wood, charcoal or coal in ill-ventilated rooms, leaky gas pipes and taps in dwellings, and motor car exhausts in small garages or even in narrow-streets where motor traffle is very dense Sometimes it may lead to law suits for compensation.

On Feb. 25th a man of 27, who was rescued unconscious from a well, 28 feet deep, when he had gone to attend to a petrol pump, was awarded £13500 and costs in the High Court (The Times, Feb. 26, 1938) as his mentality had since been reduced to that of a child of five years due to anoxia resulting from carbon monoxide poisoning 10

On the night of the 10th February 1924, a family consisting of a man, aged 35 years, his wife, aged 25 years, and a son, aged 10 years, went to sleep in a closed room, where coal was kept burning to ward off cold Next morning the boy was found dead in bed. and the man and the woman were found in a state of unconsciousness. They were immediately removed to the King Gorge's Hospital Lucknow. On admission they were found in a comatose condition, and the limbs were rigid and the reflexes were evagstorated. They gradually recovered in six or seven days. The blood of the three victims showed the presence of carbon monovide in the spectroscope.

Sherman, Swindler and McEllroy¹¹ describe three cases of collapse under the use of ethylene as an anæsthetic, of which two proved fatal. The blood from the patients showed 50 to 60 per cent saturation with carbon monoxide. The cylinder of ethylene was found to contain carbon monoxide concentration of 0.7 per cent.

Sulcidal poisoning by carbon monoxide frequently occurs in England. and other Western countries. The victim generally shuts himself up in a room after placing smouldering fire and after closing all the doors and windows. Sometimes, a suicide sleeps in a room where a gas tap is turned on or he may attach a rubber tube to the gas tap and then put it in his mouth. In India, suicide by carbon monoxide is rare. An Angio-Indian, 65 years old, and resident of Lucknow, was found dead on a couch in a small room of

^{9.} For details see Sydney Smith and Glaister, Recent Advances in Forensic Medicine, Ed. 11, p. 201.

Brit. Med. Jour., May 31, 1958, pp 1305-1306.
 Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., June 5, 1926, p. 1755.

his house at about 4 p.m. on October 25, 1929. The room had been closed from inside, all openings to allow ventilation had been closed and charcoal had been kept burning in an angethi (stove). A case¹² also occurred in Bombay where a European committed suicide by sitting in a chair near a gas stove in his kitchen after opening the gas tap and then covering his head and the gas stove with a rug and a sheet. The door and windows of the kitchen had also been shut.

The use of carbon monoxide for homicidal polsoning is very rare. although a few cases have been recorded. A murderer may turn on a gas tap when his victim is asleep in his bedroom, and thus suffocate him to death without disturbing him.

The elimination of the gas from the blood after the patient has been removed from the atmosphere containing carbon monoxide is very slight for the first hour and-a-half, but becomes rapid after that and provided the patient lives, all the carbon monoxide would have been eliminated from five

A case¹⁴ is recorded in which the post-mortem appearances which simulated very closely those of carbon monoxide poisoning were due to the formation of nitric-oxide-hæmoglobin (nitroxyhæmoglobin) after death man employed at a colliery in stoking the boiler furnaces died after an illness of nine days. At the post-mortem examination held within a few hours. the whole of the blood, in whatever part of the body, including the heart. spleen, kidneys, muscles and lungs, had a bright red colour exactly similar to that seen in death from carbon monoxide. The blood also responded to the usual tests of carboxyhæmoglobin. Hence a verdict was given at the inquest that the death was due to carbon monoxide poisoning. investigation it was, however, found that the red colour of the blood was due to the development of nitric-oxide-hæmoglobin probably by the action of a nitritying infective organism in the body. A solution of the blood containing nitrie-oxide-he-moslobin can be distinguished by boiling, since it gives a pink coaguinm, while the blood containing oxyhemoglobin and carboxyhæmogiobin gives a dull grey coagulum.

Carbon monoxide retards purefaction, and may be detected in the blood several days after death from poisoning by this gas) Autentiethis detected of the blood of an adult two months after he died from polsoning by coal gas. Lagunate describes a case in which carbon monoxide was detected chemically and spectroscopically in the fluid contents of the pleura and abdomen of a woman whose body was exhumed seven months after death which occurred suddenly from polsoning by carbon monoxide from a defective oven. On the other hand, Dr. Mathur of the Physiological Department of the King George's Medical College, Lucknow, has come to the conclusion from Investigations carried out on rats in January 1933, that in cases of deaths by earbon monoxide the organs begin to decompose after the third day and the blood, after the fourth day.

CARBON DISULPHIDE (CARBON BISULPHIDE), CS. This is a colouries, highly refractive, volatile, mobile signid, with a disgusting odour. It boils at 46°C Being highly inflammable, it burns with a blue flame, forming rarbon diovide and subobur diovide. It is not available to be a structure of the second subobur diovide and subobur diovide to the second subobur diovide and subobur diovide. count, it could at so therein ingany inflammable, it burns with a blue flame, income a carbon double and support double. It is not makible with water, but freely disclored in should ether, chloroform bedreerster it in the flame burns and a securital

carbon boots are support douter. It is not miscible with water, but freely dissource in alcohol, either, chieroform, hydrocarbons of the bensene family and most of the evential 12 Times of India, Dec. 13, 1924

1727. p 415

12 Henderson, Bril, Med Jour, Jan 9, 1926, p 45; Douglas J. Kerr, Ibid, March 5 P 415
 H. Banham, Haldane and Satase, Brit. Med. Jour., Aug. 1, 1925, p. 187.
 Detection of Poisons, Ed. VI. English Transl. b: Warren, p. 325.
 Drai, Zcii / d. es. grichill Med. 1935. XXI, p. 512; Med-Leg. Criminol. Retrict.

1934 Vol. 11 Part I, p 95

oils. It is used in the arts as a solvent for caoutchouc. India-rubber, phosphorus, sulphur, etc., and for extracting essential oils, spices and perfumes.

Acute Polsoning .-- This form of polsoning occurs from inhaling its vapour by workers in factories or from swallowing the liquid.

Symploms.—Intense burning pain in the throat, nausea, vomiting, headache, giddiness, drowsiness, unconsciousness, dilated pupils, cyanosed lips, cold damp skin, laboured respirations, mucular weakness, difficulty in speaking and odour of carbon disulphilde in the breath, urine and faces. These are followed by cramps, convulsions, coma and death by respiratory paralysis.

Tatal Dose and Fatal Period.—About a drachm of liquid carbon disulphide, when taken internally, will cause serious symptoms, and about half an ounce will prove fatal. Death may occur within a few hours or may be delayed for several days. It has been ascertained that a concentration of about 600 parts per million produces serious symptoms if inhaled for one hour, whilst double this concentration is dangerous in thirty minutes.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach. Warmith, stimulants and artificial respiration. Remove the victim at once into the fresh air and administer oxygen by inhalation. If carbon bisulphide has been inhaled.

Post-mortem Appearances.—The odour of carbon disulphide on opening the body cavities. The blood is dark and fluid. Congestion and punctiform hremorrhages in the stomach.

Chemical Analysis.—Carbon bisulphide may be separated from an organic nixture by distillation, and recognized by the following test.—On heating with lead acetate and caustic potash, it produces a black precipitate.

Chronic Poisoning.—This form of poisoning occurs among workinen from constant exposure to its fumes in ill-ventilated Indin-rubber and caoutchouc factories, and in artificial silk factories employing viscose process.

Symptoms.—Nausca; nnorexia and sometimes vomiting with abdominal pain; frontal headache; vertigo, noises in the ears; insomnia; tremors; muscular verakness; ataxia; tangling, numbness and burning sensation in the hands and feet (polyneurlis); paralysis of the extensor muscles; delifuim; mania and even dementia. Amblyopia with optic atrophy occurs in some causes. Death may occur from inantiton and hepatic in sufficiency. Locally it causes blisters on the tips of fingers.

Treatment.--A nutritive diet rich in vitamin content should be allowed to the patients. Vitamin B complex and liver extract should be administered.

Hygienic measures should be adopted. There should be sufficient arrangements for ventilation in the factories, and the workmen should be medically examined at least every month.

Post-mortem Appearances.—There may be degenerative changes in the ganglion cells of the cerebral cortex. Scierosis of the small blood vessels of brain and spinal cord have been found. There may also be degenerative changes in the heart and in the liver.

Medico-Legal Points.—Carbon bisulphide is an industrial poison, and is absorbed from the alimentary canal, from the lungs and from the skim. Carbon bisulphide is sometimes taken as a suitcidal poison, when it causes symptoms of acute poisoning.

Carbon bisulphide is excreted unchanged in the breath and in the urine.

HYDROGEN SULPHIDE (SULPHURETTED HYDROGEN), H.S.

This is a colourless transparent gas, having a somewhat sickly sweetish taste and an odour of rotten eggs. It dissolves in water, forming an acid solution, which is sometimes called sulphydric acid. It burns in air with a pale blue fiame, forming sulphur dioxide and water.

Hydrogen sulphide is formed during the decomposing process of organic substances containing sulphur, and may be formed as a biproduct in some of the sulphur industries. It is solven found in large quantities in severs, cesspools, privy vauits and tannery vats. It is also found in many chemical industries, such as artificial silk works, sulphur dye works, gos found in many chemical industries, such as artificial silk works, sulphur dye works, des distiluiton works, etc. It is a highly poisonous gas, acting as a local irritant and affecting the central nervous system. It causes death from asphysia due to paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Hydrogen sulphide is not a cumulative poison. When inhaled, it passes into soluion in the blood, where it is rapidly oxidized by the oxygen of the hemoglobin to harmless or relatively non-toxic substances. It does not combine with oxyhemoglobin, but combines with methaemoglobin and changes it to sulplimethremoglobin, especially after death. Sympions ---When inhaled in its pure state, this gas is almost immediately fatal, causing unconsciousness at once and stoppage of respiration after few seconds. When diluted with air, it produces irritation of the eyes, nose, throat and air-passages, followed billuten with air, it produces irritation of the cyts, nose, throat and air-passages, joulowed by dizziness, headache, nausea, vomiling, abdominal pain, cyanosis, dilated pupils, cold delirium, stupor, coma and death. In some cases they may be pneumonia or edema fatai without sensibility being restored. When very largely diluted, it may sometimes norduce febrile symptome sumerhair corrections of the transformer of the symptome of the symptome sumerhair corrections. produce febrile symptoms somewhat resembling typhoid fever.

Fatal Dose and Fatai Period-A concentration of 0.02 per cent of hydrogen sulphide is the arts ables and ratio remound on concentration of our per cent of nythogen super-tion the art is sufficient to produce local tritiation in man; 0.05, per cent gives rate to alarming symptoms, if breathed for half an hour, while 0.07 per cent is dangerous; 018

Chronic Poisoning .- This occurs in workmen who are exposed to the constant inhalation of this gas for a prolonged period. According to Haggardis the prolonged inhalation of a concentration of the gas even as low as 0.01 per cent is sufficent to induce

Symploms-These are conjunctivilles, headoche, gastric disturbances, anæmia, and furninculosis. Nervous disturbances are also present,

Treatment-Fresh air, inhalation of oxygen, prompt artificial respiration and warmth to the extremities. Give intravenously respiratory stimulants, such as coramine (1 to 2 cc. of a 25 per cent solution), metrazol (11 to 6 grains) or caffeine with sodium ben-

Post-mortem Appearances-Putrefaction sets in much more rapidly. smell is noticed on opening the body. The blood is liquid and dark-brown in colour from the conversion of hamogicbin into suphmethæmoglobin, which is characterized by an absorption spectrum of iwo bands, consisting of one band in the red between G and D, and a fainter band between D and E. The lungs are congested and cedematous. The other organs are dark and congested.

Tesis-i. Hydrogen sulphide is recognized by its offensive smell, which is perceptible when one part is present in 10.000 of air.

2. A piece of white filter paper moistened with lead acetate or carbonate turns black on bringing it in contact with the stomach or other organs containing the gas.

NITROGEN MONOXIDE (NITROUS OXIDE OR LAUOHINO OAS), NO

This is a colourless gas, obtained by heating ammonium nitrate, and has a characteristic dour and faintly sweetish laste. It does not break up and give oxygen to like body. It is a pharmacopocial preparation, called Nilrogenii monoridum.

Symptoma-When inhaled mixed with 20 per cent of oxygen, it.produces after a few seconds a condition; hence it is known as laughing gat. When public by noty laughter and cal stage, it causes and it is known as laughing gat. When public beyond this hysteri-courts usually as an asthere is a single stage in a stage in the second by a single stage is a single second by a sing In the takes in ou and it nours from the commencement of its inhalation if A case to accidential details from selectardinistration of nitrous oxide as an anesthetic is recorded. Increase of the selection of the selection of the selection of the mask applied to his to it and the habit this formed is driven its for a prolonged period one gets addicted to it and the habit thus formed is difficult to break.

When inhaled in the pure state, it at list causes the abovementioned symptoms followed immediately by unconsciousness, cyanosis, cold, clammy sweats, dyspinoir and terrorous breathing, and death from replinatory paralysis. The heart may conlinue to beet for some time after the stormer of territory paralysis.

Treatment.-This consists in the inhalation of oxygen and carbon dioxide, artificial repiration and stimulants.

Post-mortem Apprarances. There may be degenerative changes in the cortex of the

rowmonem apprarances price may be organizative changes in the control brain and in the parenchyma of the basal ganglia. The blood is dark in colour. Teste-The gas supports combustion, but not life.

(ise -A 53year old man died in about eight and a half hours from respiratory failure case -n expert on man ore in about eight and a half hours from respiratory innov-caured by anoxemia due to mitrous oxide administered inadiceitently for experiment-the course of an anorthesis eiters for more than the second there of a statistic to infinite other administered inadvertently for experience the course of an anarchive given for an operation for a performed peptic ulter.-Lancet. The course of 1010, n. 1205

18. Jour of Induiriel Marchne, March 1925, p. 113. 19 K. Lovenbert, R. Warroner and T. Zainden, Ann. Surg., November 1926, p. 831: Larcet, Jan. 16, 1927, p. 158 20. Holmes and Visick, Lancet, Dec. 4, 1920, p 1167

WAR GASES

SULPHUR DIOXIDE (SULPHUROUS ACID GAS OR SULPHUROUS ANHYDRIDE), SO.

This is formed by burning sulphur or certain metallic sulphides, such as iron pyrites, in air or oxygen, and is n bi-product in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. It is met with in the gaseous emanations from volcanoes. It is present in a noticcable amount in the air of towns, being derived from the combustion of the sulphur compounds present in coai.

It is heavy, colourless gas, possessing a pungent, suffocating smell of burning sulphur and dissolving freely in water. Sulphur dioxide is a powerful antiseptic and disinfectant formerly used for fumigating infected rooms and furniture. It is now used in industry as a refrigerant and as a blenching agent, and is also used in n very small quality for the preservation of foods, particularly citrus fruit julces. It is very destructive to vegetable life, and intensely poisonous to mammailan and insect life.

Symptoms .-. When inhaled in a pure state, it acts ns an irritant to the air-passages, causing immediately coughing and sneezing, accompanied by a feeling of sufficiention, spasm of the glottls, dyspinea, opneity of the cornea, cyanosis and convulsions. It may cause bronchitis, broncho-pneumonia, and even ordema of the larynx and jungs. Even in dilutions of 5 parts per 10,000 of air, it produces sneezing, coughing and lachrymation. Habit produces a marked tolerance for this gas. Lehman found that air containing from 003 to 0.04 gramme per thousand did not affect workmen more severely than did from 0.01 to 0.02 those unaccustomed to breathing the gas.21

When an aqueous solution of sulphur dioxide is taken internaliy, it is easily oxidized to sulphuric acid, and has, therefore, a local corresive action. It has also a remote action on the blood, causing its reduction and decomposition, as shown by the formation of hæmatin with a brown colouration.

Treatment .- Immediate removal into fresh air and artificial respiration. Give oxygen inhalation, and cardiac and respiratory stimulants if necessary. Antibiotics should be given to avoid pneumonia. Masks containing a wet sponge should be used as a prophyfactic measure by workmen who are exposed to the fumes of this gas. There should be proper ventilation, and mild aikalies should be used as antidotes.

The blood has a Post-mortem Appearances .- These are chicily due to asphyxia. The lungs may be cedematous. strikingly dark colour, and has an acid reaction.

Tesis .- Starch-paper moistened with a solution of iodic acid turns blue on exposure to sulphur dioxide. One part of the gas contained in 3,000 parts of air responds to this test.

Medico-Legal Points .- The pungent, suffocating odour of the gas prevents the occurrence of accidental poisoning. Sulphur dioxide has been used for murder only once, and sulphurous acid only once for suicidal purpose.22

WAR GASES .

The term, "gas", as used in chemical warfare, denotes a chemical compound, whether gaseous, liquid or solid, which is employed to produce poisonous or irritant effects on the enemy forces or even the civil population. The gases which are likely to be used during the time of war may be described under the following heads:-

 Vesicants or Blistering Gases. II. Asphyxiants or Lung Irritants. III. Lachry-lors or Tear Gases. IV. Sternitators or Nasal Irritants. V. Paralysants. mators or Tear Gases. IV. Sternutators or Nasal Irritants.

 Vesicants or Blistering Gases.—These are chiefly mustard gas (dichlordiethy) sulphide and lewiste (cloroviny)-dichlorarsine). Mustard gas is also known as "Yellow Gross" or "Yperite" and was largely used during the Great Wars. Mustard gas is a hard of a vapour at the ordinary temperature of the air. It is almost insoluble in water and off a vapour at the ordinary temperature of the air. It is almost insoluble in water and off a vapour at the ordinary temperature of the air. It is almost insoluble in water and the vaporate should be the vaporate should be added by the solution of the sol evapour at the ordinary temperature of the aff. It's atmost insolute in wate and evaporates slowly so that it persists for a long time after it is discharged. It discoves fredy in parafin, petrol, etter, benzene, rubber, alcohol, ucetone, and carbon bisulphude and readily penetrates clothing, leather, wood, bricks, etc.

Mustard gas is extremely dangerous both in the liquid and in the vaporous state. It is insidious in its onset and produces poisonous symptoms usually after the lapse of is instituties in its onset and produces poisonous symptoms usually next are made on two or three hours and occasionally after twenty-four of torty-eight hours. It causes initiation of the eyes with profuse lachrymation and nasal secretion, laryngitis involving intration of the eyes with produce accurymation and mass secretoring targets brothing the trachea and bronchi, nauser, vomiting and gastic pain. It enters deeply into the skin through the clothes and produces intense itching, redness, vesication and ulceration. Skin through the clothes and produces intense itching, redness, vesication and ulceration skin through the clothes and produces intense itching, redness, vesication and ulceration spiration. Owing to secondary infection these ulcers are often difficult to heal. The skin of the exposed parts, such as the face, neck and hands is also affected.

Arhiv, fur Hygiene, 1893, XVIII, p. 180; Peterson, Haines and Webster, Leg. Med. 21.

22. Kobert, Kompendium der Toxikologie Funjte Auflage, 1912, p. 147; Peterson, Haines and Webster, 1061, p. 341, ~

In severe cases there may be orderna of the cyclids, suppuration and destruction of the conjunctive, cornea and even the eye-ball. Death may occur from septic bronchilis, or broncho-pneumonia. As a result of subacute poisoning chronic bronchilis and bronchiectasis may follow.

The treatment consists in the prompt removal of contaminated clothing and washing the body with soap and water. The eyes should be washed with warm water, normal saline or 2 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution and subsequently a drop or two of castor oil consisting 1 per cent atropine should be instilled into them. The nose should taking on consisting a per cent atropine snould be instilled into them. The hose should be birrigated with 5 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution. Mustard gas should be re-moved from the skin by applying cotion wool swabs dipped in petrol, kerosehe or methy-lated spirit and then by rubbing into the cleansed area bleach cream prepared by mixing also be used. The respirator which will afford protection for the eyes, nose, face and large should be used. The respirator which will afford protection for the eyes, nose, face and though be used. The respirator is a mask with valves for the intake of air and the escape of expired air, with a container in which are activated charcoal and a filter of celluloid through which the outer air has to pass before it enters the lungs. It will also give protection against any other type of gas. Protective clothing and boots which prevent the penetration of mustard gas should be worn.

Lewisite is a heavy, oily, dark ilguld, having an odour of geraniums. It is insoluble in water, but hydrolyses rapidly; this action is increased by heat and alkalles. It dis-tolves in oils, benzene and ordinary organic solvenis. It is both a vesteant and an asphyxiant, and is more rapid in action than mustard gas and produces more discomfort on inhalation and more irritation on coming into contact with the skin. It must be remembered that a vesicle caused by lewisite is clearly defined, covers the whole erythematus area and is filled with a cloudy fund containing arsenic and leucoytes. While a blister produced by mustard gas is surrounded by a zone of crythema and contains a clear yellow serum but does not contain mustard 23

The treatment consists in the intramuscular injections of 2 mL of a 5 per cent solu-ing the solution of B.A.L. (British-Anti Lewsite) in arachis oil and benzyl benzoate into the thigh and gluted region. It is regarded as an antidote to the local and systemic damage caused by contamination of the skin or eyes with arsenical vesteant gases.

16. Asphyrdants or Lung Irritants-These are chinine.24 phagene (carbonyl chlo-ration oxychloride), diphosgene (trichlorometyl-chloroformate) and chloroph-erin (nitrochloroform or trichloroniromethane). They exert their main action on the pulmonary alveoi through the upper respiratory passages.

Phosene (OOCI) is a colourless gas at ordinary temperature and pressure posses-ing a small of musty hay. It is three times and a hair as heavy as air and is decomposed by water into hydrophick and experiment state at the state of the state posses. In a short of must may, it is three times and a hair as heavy as air and is decomposi-by see, in the hydrochoirt and carbonic acids. It is one of the most dangerous poison is practically ten times more toxic than chorine, but owing to its poor solu-bility its and is very slow. Hence it may sometimes produce poisonous symptoms a their work

Diphosgene is an oily liquid having n smell of phosgene. It is heavier than phos-fene, is as toxic as phosgene and is intensely lachrymatory. Both phosgene and

Chloroplerin is a yellow, oily liquid, smells like chlorine and is about four times more toxic than chlorine. It is destroyed by a solution of sodium sulphite in alcohol

When linkaled, three gases cause watering of the eyes, coughing, dyspnœa feeling of pain and constriction in the chest, headache, retching and vomiting. These symptoms are followed by marked retiesness parts of the constant working and the constant of th are followed by marked restlessness, rapid and steriorous respirations, cyanods and collapse. Death occurs from acute purposed and steriorous respirations, cyanods and collapse, Death occurs from acute pulmonary ordema within twenty-four to forty-eight

The treatment consists in absolute rest, administration of oxygen by inhalation and The streament consust in absolute rest, administration of oxygen by inhalation su-vencection. Codeline may be given to relieve the irritating cough and intramuscular injections of caldum gluconate may tried to prevent pulmonary ordema, 50 per cent glucose solution intravenously is also recommended.

On post-mortem examination the large are found heavy and exdematous, exuding froithy dark fluid blood on section. There are petchila hemorrhages on the upper sur-face of the lungs and serous effusion in the pleural cavity. III. Lachrymators or Tear Gases.-These are chiefly chlor-acetophenone (CAP). ethyl-lodoacetate (K.S.K.) and bromobenzyl cyanide (B.B.C.)

Chlor-acetophenone is a colouriess, crystalline solid,

Childracecontensions is a convertes, crystatine solid. It is very slightly sources in water, but dissolves in ether, alcohol or benzene and in a hot aqueous solution of 23. E. M. Cowell, Brit. Med. Jour., Oct. 14, 1939, p. 778. 24. Vide p 498

sodium carbonate Ethyllodoucetate is a dark brown, olly liquid with a saucii like that of "pear drops". Bromobenzyl cyanide is a heavy, olly, dark brown liquid, having a Pichtraling, bitter-sweet odour. It is very persistent.

Exposure to the vapours of any of these substances causes intense irritation of the eyes with a copious flow of tcars, sparm of the cyclids and temporary blindness. When the concentration is high, the vapour causes irritation of the respiratory passages and lungs, and produces a burning sensation in the throat and disconfort in the cliest. In cases where the exposure is continued for a long time, there may be nausea, vomiting. Irachelis, bronchitis, and blistering of the skin. In rare cases there may be keratilis and corneal opacities. The effects are, as n rule, transitory, incapacitating persons for some heurs only and are not dangerous to like

The treatment consists in washing the eyes with warm normal saline and removing the patient into fresh air. The respirator is a sufficient pretector of the eyes and lungs against all tear gases of any concentration.

IV. Sternufators or Nasal Irritants.—These are solid, organic compounds of arsenie, which are dispersed by heat or detonation in the form of very fine, particulate clouds or smokes. The compounds which may be used during war are—

1. Diphenylchiorarsine (D.A.), a colourless, crystalline solid. It is slightly soluble in water, but dissolves in phosgene and chloropicrin.

 Diphenylamine-chlorarsine, or diphenylarsine-chlorarsine (D.M.), a yeliow, almost odouriess, crystalline solid. It is not soluble in phosgene and tarnishes metals.

3. Diphenylcyanarsine (C.D.), a white, odourless, crystalline solid.

The vapours of these substances, when inhaled, cause intense pain and irritation in the nose and sinuses with excessive sneezing, malate, headache, paintul gums, salivation, nause, vomiling, pain and tiphtness in the chest and temporary prostration. The effects are temporary, lasting for an hour or two, but are quite effective in destroying the morale of the energy's troops.

Water and food contaminated by these substances may give rise to symptoms of arsenic poisoning.

The treatment is fresh air. The nose should be irrigated with a 5 per cent solution of solum enromate. Gargies of the same solution may be used if there is irritation of the throat. A few whifts of chloroform inhalation may be given if there is severe pain in the sinuses.

V. Paralysants,—These are hydrocyanic acid and suiphuretted hydrogen;²⁵ but they are not very useful in chemical warfare, as it is difficult to obtain them in their lethal concentrations during the time of war.

CHAPTER XXXIV

PERIPHERAL (NEURAL) POISONS

CONIUM MACULATUM (COMMON OR SPOTED HEMLOCK)

This plant belongs to N.O. Umbelliferæ, and grows generally in hedgerows and in waste places in Europe, America and the temperate regions of Asia. It has a peculiar mousy odour which is intensified by rubbing the leaves or other parts of the plant in a mortar with a little solution of causite potash or soda. The plant owes its poisonous properties to the liquid alkalods. Conine and Methylconiine. It also contains a crystalline alkaloid. Conhydrine, allied to methylconiene and Conic acid.

Conline, $C_{i}H_{r}N_{r}$. This exists in all parts of the plant, but is extracted chicly from the fruit and leaves by distillation with soda. It is a colourless, volatile, oil, but changes to brown on exposure to air. It has an acrid, bitter taste and a penetrating mousy odour. It is sliphtly soluble in water but freely in alcohol, ether and chloroform. Its saits are stable and crystalline, and are soluble in water and alcohol. It paralyses the motor nerve endings

Methyl-Conline, C_1H_{μ} N.CH₂--This is a colourless volatile, oily, liquid alkaloid, possessing an odour similar to that of conline.

Symptoms.—Burning sensation in the mouth, constriction of the throat, profuse salivation, nausea, vomiting, dizziness, headache, staggering gait, weakness or paralysis of the extremitis, great prostration, drowsiness, dilated pupils, ptosis, dyspnœa, cyanosis, convulsions and coma. Death occurs from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. The intellect remains clear to the last.

Fatal Dose,-Uncertain. Half to one grain of conline is likely to cause serious symptoms, and 2 grains will probably prove fatal.

Fatal Period-Death has occurred in a few minutes. The usual fatal period is one to three hours, though death may be delayed several hours.

Treatment—Give emetics or wash out the stomach after giving tannic acid or vegetable astringents. Administer strychnine hypodermically, and then give general atimulants, such as strong coffee, alcohol, etc. Perform artificial respiration and administer continuous ovyren if necessary.

Post-mortem Appearances.—Not characteristic. The mucous membrane of the stomach may be reddened and ecchymosed. The other organs are concested with venous engorgement and dark fluid blood. The lungs may

sometimes be exdematous. Tests.-1. Conline is recognized by its mousy odour. A drop of conline

dissolved in just sufficient cold water has a clear appearance, but becomes turbid on heating and again becomes clear appearance, but becomes 2. Allowan produces

 Alloxan produces a purple-red colour, which forms white needleshaped crystals on standing. These crystals, touched with caustic potash.

 Warmed with sulphuric acid and potassium bichromate, conline produces butyric acid, which is known by its peculiar odour.

Medico-Lezal Points-Poisoning by conlum maculatum is very rare in india. In Europe and America accidental polsoning has occurred from the leaves having been made into salad in mistake for parsnip, or from the root been poisoned from using whistles made of its stem. The seeds have been accidentally mixed with caraway, anise and dill seeds. Accidental poisoning

CURARE

may also occur from smelling contine or from inhaling the vapours given off from boiling water containing a preparation of conium.

The ancient Greeks were familiar with the toxic properties of conium maculatum and used its jujee or an infusion of the leaves as a State-polson. Socrates was put to death by drinking the infusion.

Contine is rapidly eliminated in the urine so that its action passes off very soon, if death does not occur.

CURARE (CURARA, WOORARA, OURARI, URARI OR WOORALI)

This is a blackish-brown gummy resinoid extract obtnined from the bark and wood of species strychnos toxifera (N.O. Loganinceæ), Cocculus toxi/erus (N.O. Menispermacree) and other plants which occur in South America. It has a bitter taste and is nearly soluble in water. The non-official dose of curare is 1/20 to j grain subcutancously.

Curare contains an active principle, curarine or curarina, which is the most power-ful poison and occurs as a yellowish brown powder or in deliquescent prisms, with an intercely hitter territor territor contains entries and the contains entries intensely bitter taste. It is soluble in water and alcohol. Curare also contains curine and d-tubocurarine.

Symptoms-Curare is extremely polsonous, and exerts its toxic properties, when injected into the blood stream by means of n hypodermic syringe or through a wound. When swallowed, it is supposed to be almost inert like snake-venom, provided there is no abraded surface in the mouth or throat.

Curare acts on the motor end-plates causing paralysis of the voluntary muscles. and causes death by paralysis of respiration and anoxia.

Fatal Dose .- One half to a grain of curare would probably prove fatal.

Fatal Period .- An hour or two.

Treatment,-This consists in the use of stimulants, such as strychnine hypodermically and positive pressure artificial respiration with oxygen, if necessary. If the poison is applied to n wound, a ligature should be applied at once at its proximal end, and the represent to n wound, a lighture should be apputed at once as its provided their brasions in the poison should be sucked out from the wound provided there are no abund with a solu-mouth or throat or the poison should be neutralized by washing the wound with a solu-tion of provided the poison should be neutralized by washing the wound with a solution of potassium permanganate. Prostigmin and Substance 36 (methyl-phenyl-carbamic ester of 3-oxyphenyl-trimethyl-ammonium-methyl suiphate) which is an analogue of eserine and closely related to prostigmin are considered to possess antagonistic properties to curare.

Post-mortem Appearances.-Signs of asphyxia may be found.

Tests-1. Sulphuric acid and potassiim bichromate produce first a blue colour, then violet and lastly cherry-red. Strychnine undergoes the same reaction, but takes a longer time.

2. Sulphuric acid imparts a red colour to curarine and nitric acid gives a purple colour.

Medico-Legal Points .- Curare is smeared on the darts and arrows which are used by South American Indians in hunting and warfare. Curare has recently come into use as an adjunct to general anesthesia, especially in cases of abdominal operations, as it and adjunct to general antesthesin, especimity in cases on accommand operations, as it produces muscular relaxation, also used to prevent injury in electro-shock therapy for martal diseases. Thoccurating chloride, which is less poisonous, is used generally for martal diseases. Thoccurating chloride, which is less poisonous is used generally for this purpose in place of curare, some cases of death have occurred.

It is reported that in the year 1917 a plot was laid to poison Mr. Lloyd George, late Prime Minister of England, with curarine.

Curare is rapidly excreted unchanged by the kidneys.

APPENDIX I

QUESTIONS TO BE PUT TO MEDICAL WITNESSES

FROM OUDH CRIMINAL DIGESTI

NO I. Questions that may be put to a Medicat Witness in a case of Suspected Poisoning after Post-moriem Examination of the Body

, and , a late resident of 1. Did you examine the body of

tf so, what did you observe?

2. What do you consider to have been cause of death ? State your reasons

3. Did you find any external marks of violence on the body? If so, describe them. 4. Did you observe any unusual appearances on further examination of the body? If so, describe them,

To what do you attribute these appearances; to disease, poison or other cause? 6. If to poison, then to what class of polsons 7

6. If to putsui, then to write these of postury?
 7. Have you formed an opinion as to what particular poison was used?
 8 Did you find any morbid appearances in the body besides those which are usually found in cases of poisoning......? If so describe them.
 9 Do you know of any disease, in which the post-mortem appearances resemble

those which you observed in this case?

10. In what respect do the post-mortem appearances of that disease differ from those which you observed in the present case? 11. What are the symptoms of that disease in the living?

12. Are there any post-mortem appearances usual in case of polsoning by but which you did not discover in this instance?

13 Might not the appearances you mention have been the result of spontaneous changes in the stomach after death ?

14. Was the state of the stomach and bowels compatible or incompatible with vomit-

mencement of the symptoms?

17. In what time does generalty prove fatal?

18 Did you send the contents of the stomach and bowel (or other matters) to the Chemical Examtner ?

19. Were the contents of the stomach (or other matters) sealed up in your presence immediately on removal from the body ?

20. Describe the vessel in which they were scaled up, and what impression did the real bear ?

21. Have you received a reply from the Chemical Examiner? If so, is the report now produced that which you received?

22. (If a female adult) what was the state of the uterus ?

NO. II. Questions that may be put to a Chemical Examiner

Was the poison isolated by you in a pure form or mixed?
 What was the strength the absolute quantity or percentage of poison found by you? Was the strength of the poison sufficient to kill a person?
 Trom what organs and from what maitrial Le. vomit, urine, etc., articles of food did you find the poison and in what quantity and percentage?

What In your opinion is the fatal dose of this poison ?

Could this poison be naturally found in the body or present as a result of decomposition?

6 Could this poison have come from the reagentgrused by you in your analysis? (For lead and arsenic)

Was a chemical preservative used in the samples sent to you? 7

NO III. Questions that may be put to a Non-professional Witness in a case of Suspected Poisoning

1 Did you know . a late resident of during his last lines and previously? 2. What are the symptoms from which he suffered? 3. Was he in good health previous to the attack? ? If so, did you see him

Did the symptoms appear suddenly?

What was the interval between the last time of eating or drinking and the com-5 mencement of the symptoms?

APPENDIX I

If Death occurred

6. What was the interval between the commencement of the symptoms and death ? 7. What did the last meal consist of ?

8. Did anvone partake of this meal with?

9. Were any of them affected in the same way ?

10. Had he ever suffered from a similar attack before?

If any of the following symptoms have been omitted in answer to question 2, special questions (11-14) may be asked regarding them as follows:--11. Did vomiting occur? 12. Was there any purging?

13. Was there any pain in the stomach? 14. Was he very thirsty?

15. Did he become faint ?

16. Did he complain of headache or giddiness?

17. Did he appear to have lost the use of his limbs?

18. Did he sleep heavily ?

19. Had he any delirium?

20. Did convulsions occur ?

21. Did he complain of any peculiar taste in the mouth?

22. Did he tonblan or preuling taste in his food or water?
23. Was he sensible in the intervals between the convulsions? (This is with reference to Nux Vomica),

24. Did he complain of burning or tingling in the mouth and throat, or of numbhess and tingling in the limbs ? (Aconite).

NO. IV. Questions that may be put to a Medical Wilness in a case of Supposed Death by Wounds or Blows after Post-mortem Examination of the Body

, and 1. Did you examine the body of , late resident of if so, what did you observe?

What do you consider to have been the cause of death? State your reasons.

3. Did you find any external marks of violence on the body? If so, describe them. Are you of opinion that these injuries were inflicted before or after death ? 4.

Give your reasons. 5. Did you examine the body internally? Describe any unnatural appearance which you observed.

6. You say that in your opinion was the cluse of death; in what immediate way did it prove fatai?

7. Did you find any appearance of disease in the body?

8. If so, do you consider that, if the deceased had been free from this disease, the lhjuries would still have proved fatal?

9. Do you believe that the fact of his suffering from this disease lessened his chance of recovery from the injuries sustained ?

10. Are these injuries taken collectively, or any one of them ordinarily and directly dangerous to life ?

 Have they been caused by manual force or with a weapon?
 Bay ou find any foreign matters in the wound?
 By what sort of weapon has the wound been inflicted?
 Could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon now before you (No. the could the injuries have been inflicted by the weapon have been inflicted in the police charge sheet) ?

15. Could the deceased have walked (so far) or spoken, etc., after the receipt of such an Injury ?

¹⁰ an Injury?
16. Induce you chemically or otherwise examined the stains (or the weapon. clothes, etc.) now before you (No..... In the police charge sheet)?
17. Do you believe the stains to be those of blood?
18. Why out believe the think elapsed between the receipt of the injuries and death?
19. What has do you have be wound, and can you form an opinion as to the position of the weather wound to have been influed by any cone on his own to have been influed by any one on his own of the position of the position of the south a wound to have been influed by anyone on his own.

20. Is it possible for such a wound to have been inflicted by anyone on his own

person? Give your reasons, 21. (In gun shot wounds) wive the precise direction of the wound, 21. (In gun shot wounds) with wound indicate that the gun had b 22. Did the appearance of the wound indicate that the gun had been discharged close to dry a some distance from it?

23. Did you find any slug, bullet, wadding, etc., in the wound or had .. its exit ?

24. Did you think it possible that you could have mistaken the aperture of entrance for that of exit?

NO. V. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Supposed Infanticide after Post-mortem Examination of the Body

Did you examine the body of a (male or female) child sent to you by the District Superintendent of Police on the of 19...... ? And, if so, what did you observe ?

2. Can you state whether the child was completely born alive, or born dead? State the reasons for your opinion.

What do you consider to have been the cause of death? Give your reasons.
 What do you believe to have the uterine age of the child? State you

State your reasons.

5 What do you believe to have been the extra-utenne are of the child? Give reasons.

6 Did you find any marks of violence or other unusual appearances externally? If so, describe them accurately,

7. Did you find any merbid or unusual appearances on examination of the body If so, describe them accurately, internativ ?

8 Do you believe the injuries you observed to have been inflicted before or after death ? Give reasons.

9. Can you state how they were inflicted ? Give reasons,

10. Do you consider that they were accidental or not? Give reasons.

 Bo you cannot that they were accurate to not at all?
 Bid the infant respired fully, partially, or not at all?
 Did you examine the person of the alleged mother of the infant? If so, have you reason to suppose that she was recently delivered of a child? Can you state approximately the date of her delivery? Give reasons,

NO VI. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Supposed Death by Hanging or Strangulation

1. Did you examine the body af . a late resident of , and if \$0, what did you observe?

2. What do you consider to have been the cause of death ? State reasons for your opinion.

3. Did you observe any external marks of violence upon the body ?

Did you observe any unnatural appearance on examination of the body internally. È,

Was there any rope or other such article round the neck when you saw the body ?

6. Can you state whether the mark or marks you observed, were caused before or after death ?

7. By what sort of articles do you consider the deceased to have been hanged (or strangled) ?

8 Could the marks you observed have been caused by the rope or other article

If strangulation, would great violence be necessary to produce the injuries you -describe ?

11. What, as far as you can ascertain, were the general characteristics of his previous disposition ?

12 Does he appear to have had any previous attacks of insanity?

NO. VII. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Supposed Death by Drowning after Post-mortem Examination of the Body

1. Did you examine the body of . a late resident of what did you observe ? , and if 50.

What do you consider to have been the cause of death? State your reasons. 3.

Were there any external marks of violence upon the body? If so, describe then. Describe any unnatural appearances which you observed on further examination of the body. 5

Did you find any foreign matter, such as weeds, straw, etc., in the hair, of clenched in the hands of the deceased or in the air-passages or attached to any other part of the body?

6. Did you find any water in the stomach?

NO. VIII. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Alleged Hape 1. Did you examine the person of Musammat. ? If so, how many days

after the alleged rape did you make the examination and what did you observe?

 Did gou obserts any our masks of violence about the vulva or adjacent parts?
 Are three injuries such as might have been occasioned by the commission of rape ?

Was the hymen ruptured?

N.B -- This question is only to be asked in the case of the rape of a girl of 5

Did you obverve any further marks of violence upon the person of the woman? 6 7

Can you state approximately what her age is? 8

Did you find her to be a strong healthy woman, or so weakly as to be unable to resist an attempt at rape 7 9 Did you examine the person of the accused?

10. Did you observe nny marks of violence upon his body ?

11. Was he suffering from nny venereal disease?

12. Did you find the woman to be suffering from n similar or other venereal disease ?

13. Had a sufficient time elapsed, when you examined the person of the woman, for venereal disease to have made its appearance. in case of her having been infected ?

14. Can you state approximately how long the woman had been suffering from , this compiaint ?

15. Can you state approximately how long the woman had been suffering from this (venereal) complaint ?

16. Have you examined the stained articles forwarded to you and now in Court (No..... of police charge sheet) ?

17. What is the result of your examination ?

18. Do you believe that rape has been committed or not? State your reasons.

NO. IX. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Insanity

1. Have you examined?

2. Have you done so on several different occasions, so as to preclude the possibility of your examination having been made during lucid intervals of insanity ?

3. Do you consider him to be of "unsound mind"; in other words intellectually insane ?

5. If so, do you consider his mental disorder to be complete or partial?

6. Do you think he understands the obligation of an oath ?

7. Do you consider him in his present condition, competent to give evidence in a Court of Law?

8. Do you consider that he is capable of pleading to the offence of which he now stands accused?

9. Do you happen to know how he was treated by his friends (whether as a lunatic, an imbecile or otherwise) prior to the present investigation and the occurrences that have led to it?

10 To be to be a subject to insane delusions? 11. If he subject to insane delusions? 12. J so, what is the general character of these? Are they harmless or dangerous? How do they manifest themselves?

12. Might such delusion or delusions have led to the criminal act of which he is accused ?

12 Can you discover the cause of his reason having become affected? In your opinion was it congenital or accidental?

14. If the latter, does it nppear to have come on suddenly, or by slow degrees?

15. Have you any reason for believing that his insanity is of hereditary origin? It so, please specify the grounds for such an opinion; and all the particulars bearing on it as to the insane parents or relations of the accused; the exciting cause of his attack; his age when it set in; and the type which it assumed.

16. Have you any reason to suspect that he is, in any degree, felgning insanity? If so, what are the grounds for his belief?

17. Is it possible, in your opinion, that his insanity may have followed the actual commission of his offence, or been caused by it?

18. Have you any reason to suppose that the offence could have been committed during a lucid interval during which he could be held responsible for his cot? If so, what arguing the conwhat appears to you to have been the duration of such lucid interval? Or, on the con-trary do you to have been the duration of such lucid interval? trary, do you believe his condition to be such as allogether to absolve him from legal responsibility ?

19. Does he now display any signs of homicidal or of suicidal mania or has he ever done so to your knowledge ?

20. Do your knowledge? should be confined in a mental hospital?

21. Do you think that judicious and unremitting supervision, out of a mental spital mich think that judicious and unremitting supervision. hospital, might be sufficient to prevent him from endangering his own life or the property of others ?

NO. X. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Alleged Causing Miscarriage

1. Did you examine the person of Musammat.....? If so, when? What did vou observe?

Are you of opinion that a miscarriage has occurred or not? Give your reasons. In what mode do you consider the miscarriage to have been produced, whether 3 by violence per vaginam or by external violence, or by the use of irritants internally? Give your reasons.

4. It is alleged that a drug called......was used. State the symptoms and etacts which the administration internally of this drug would produce. Do you con-Sde that s'de, that it would produce miscarriage?

5. Can you state whether the woman was quick with chlid when miscarriage was produced ? State your reasons.

6. Did you see the foctus ? If so, at what period of gestation do you consider the woman to have arrived ?

NO. XI. Questions that may be put to a Medical Wilness in a case of Grierous liurt

1. Have you examined? If so, state what you observed.

2. Describe carefully the mark of violence which you observed.

3. In what way do you consider the injuries to have been inflicted ? If by a weapon, what sort of weapon do you think was used ?

4. Do you consider that the injuries inflicted could have been caused by the weapon now shown to you (No..... in the police charge sheet) ?

5 What was the direction of the wound, and can you form an opinion as to the position of the person inflicting such a wound with respect to the person receiving lt?

6 Is it possible for such a wound to have been inflicted by anyone on his own person ? Give your reasons

7. Do you consider that the injuries inflicted constitute any of the forms of "grievous hurt' defined in S. 320 of the Indian Penal Code? If so, which of them? Give our reasons. The Magistrate in putting this question will show the Indian Penal Code to the witness or the Magistrate may vary the form of the question so as to elicit the required information without calling the witness's attention to the Code,

8. Do you consider that the person injured is now out of danger?

It is alleged that the injuries were caused by Could they have been caused in the manner indicated ?

10. Have you chemically or otherwise examined the stains on the weapon, clothes. etc. now before you (No. In the police charge sheet) ? 11. Do you believe the stains to be those of blood ?

N.B.-In case of the injuries being gun shot wounds, questions 21 to 24 under the head of No. IV (Death by wounds) may be put to the witness.

NO. XII. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Death from the Rupture of Spleen 1,

What appearances of external violence were perceptible on the body? 2.

What was the size and weight of the spleen after death ? 3.

How far did it project beyond the ribs? 4.

5

What was the consistency of the spleen-hard, firm, soft, pulpy or diffuent? How long after death was the body exhumed, and what was the temperature of the nir ? Was the body much putrefied?

7.

what was the position of the rupture ?

What was the length and depth of the rupture ?

9. Is it your opinion that rupture was caused by external violence or not? State 10 Were there any adhesions about the spleen, if so, were they older than the

APPENDIX II

THE INDIAN EVIDENCE ACT

(ACT 1 OF 1872)

Sec. 3. Interpretation clause .- In this Act the following words and expressions are used in the following senses, unless a contrary intention appears from the context:-"Court" includes all Judges and Magistrates, and all persons except arbitrators.

legally authorised to take evidence.

"Fact" means and includes-(1) anything, state of things, or relation of things, capable of being perceived by the senses; (2) any mental condition of which any person is conscious,

"Document" mcans any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, for the purpose of recording that matter,

"Evidence" means and includes---

(1) All statements which the Court permits or requires to be made before it by witnesses in relation to matters of fact under inquiry; such statements are called oral evidence.

(2) All documents produced for the inspection of the Court; such documents are called documentary evidence.

Sec. 32 Cases in which statement of relevant fact by person who is dead or cannot occ. as Cases in which statement of relevant tact or person who is deal of taking the found, etc., is relevant.—Statement, writien or verbal, of relevant facts made by a person who is dead, or who cannot be found, or who has become incapable of giving evidence, or whose attendance cannot be procured without an amount of delay or expenses which, under, the direcumstances of the case, appears to the Court unreasonable are thousand.

any of the circumstances of the transaction which resulted in his death, in cases in which the cause of the person's death comes into question.

Such statements are relevant whether the person who made them was or was not. at the time when they were made, under expectation of death, and whatever be the nature of the proceeding in which the cause of his death comes into question.

See, 33. Relevancy of certain evidence for proving in subsequent proceeding, the truth of facts, therein stated—Evidence given by a winess in a judicial proceeding or before any the stated—Evidence given by a winess in a judicial proceeding or before any person authorised by law to take it, is relevant for the purpose of proving, in a subsequent judicial proceeding, or in a later stage of the same judicial proceeding. the truth of the facts which it states, when the witness is dead or cannot be found or is incapable of giving evidence, or is kept out of the way by the adverse party, or if his - magname of giving evidence, or is kept out of the way by the autoroc party of it has presence cannot be obtained without an amount of delay or expense which, under the circumstance of the case, the Court considers unreasonable:

Provided-

4.4

that the proceeding was between the same parties or their representatives in interest;

that the adverse party in the first proceeding had the right and opportunity to cross-examine:

that the questions in issue were substantially the same in the first as in the second proceeding.

Sec. 45. Opinions of Experts.—When the Court has to form an opinion upon a point of foreign law, or of science or art, or as to identify of handwriting or finger unpressions the opinions upon that point of persons specially skilled in such foreign law. science, or art or in questions as to identity or handwriting or finger impressions are relevant facts. Such persons are called experts.

Sec. 46. Facts bearing upon Opinions of Experts .-- Facts, not otherwise relevant, are relevant if they support or are inconsistent with the opinions of experts when such opinions are relevant.

Sec. 59. Proof of facts by oral evidence .-- All facts, except the contents of documents, may be proved by oral evidence.

Sec. 60. Oral evidence must be direct.-Oral evidence must, in all cases whatever, be direct; that is to say-

if it refers to a fact which could be seen, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he saw it;

5. Can you state whether the woman was quick with child when miscarriage was produced ? State your reasons.

6 Did you see the foctus ? If so, at what period of gestation do you consider the woman to have arrived ?

NO. XI. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Grievous llurt

1. Have you examined? If so, state what you observed,

2. Describe carefully the mark of violence which you observed.

3. In what way do you consider the injuries to have been inflicted? If by a weapon, what sort of weapon do you think was used?

4. Do you consider that the injuries inflicted could have been caused by the weapon now shown to you (No in the police charge sheet) ?

5 What was the direction of the wound, and can you form an opinion as to the position of the person inflicting such a wound with respect to the person receiving it ?

6 Is it possible for such a wound to have been inflicted by anyone on his own person ? Give your reasons,

7. Do you consider that the injuries inflicted constitute any of the forms of "grievous into you consume that the injuries innucted constitute any of the forms to solve your reasons. The Magistrate in putting this question will solve the Indian Fenal Code to the solve the magistrate in putting this question will solve the Indian Fenal Code required information without calling the witness's attention to the Code.

8. Do you consider that the person injured is now out of danger ? 9. It is alleged that the injuries were caused by Could they have been caused in the manner indicated ?

10 Have you chemically or otherwise examined the stains on the weapon, clothes, etc. now before you (No. in the police charge sheet) ?

11. Do you believe the stains to be those of blood?

N.B -- In case of the injuries being gun shot wounds, questions 21 to 24 under the head of No IV (Death by wounds) may be put to the witness.

NO. XII. Questions that may be put to a Medical Witness in a case of Death from the Runture of Spleen 1.

What appearances of external violence were perceptible on the body? 2 What was the size and weight of the spleen after death ?

3. How far did it project beyond the ribs?

4

What was the consistency of the spleen-hard, firm, soft, pulpy or diffluent? 5 the air ?

How long after death was the body exhumed, and what was the temperature of 6. Was the body much putrefied ? 7. What was the position of the rupture ?

8. What was the length and depth of the rupture?

9 Is it your opinion that rupture was caused by external violence or not? State your reasons or your opinion 10. Were there any adhesions about the spleen, if so, were they older than the

rupture or not?

communication made to him in the course and for the purcose of his employment as such barrister, attorney, pleader or vakil, by or on behalf of his client, or to state the contents or condition of any document with which he has become acquainted in the course and for the purpose of his professional employment, or to disclose any advice given by him to his client in the course and for the purpose of such employment.

Provided that nothing in this section shall protect from disclosure

(1) any such communication made in furtherance of any illegal purpose;

(2) any fact observed by any barrister, pleader, attorney or vakii, in the course of his employment as such, showing that any erime or fraud has been committed since the commencement of his employment.

It is immaterial whether the attention of such barrister, attorney, pleader, or vakil was or was not directed to such fact by or nn behalf of his client.

Explanation .- The objection stated in this section continues after the employment has ceased.

Witness not excused from answering on ground that answer will criminate-A witness shall not be excused from nnswering any question as to any matter relevant to the matter in issue in any suit or in any civil or criminal proceeding upon the ground that the answer to such question will eriminate or may tend directly or indirectly to criminate such witness or that 12 will expose or tend directly or indirectly to expose, such witness to a penalty or forfeiture of any kind: Provided that no such answer which a witness to a penalty or formular to any anter a formation and an arrest or answer which a witness shall be compelled to give, shall subject him to any arrest or prosecution, or he proved against him in any criminal proceeding, except a prosecution for extended. for giving false evidence by such answer.

Sec. 137. Examination-in-chief .- The examination of a witness by the party who cails him shall be called his examination-in-chief.

Cross-examination.-The examination of a witness by the ndverse party shall be called his cross-examination.

Re-examination.-The examination of a witness, subsequent to the cross-examination by the party who called him shall be called his re-examination.

Order of examinations --- A witness shall be first examined in-chief, then : -if the adverse party so desires-cross-examined, then-if the party calling him so desires-re-examined.

The examination and cross-examination must relate to relevant facts, but the crossexamination need not be confined to the facts, to which the witness testified in his examination-in-chief.

Direction of re-examination -- The re-examination shall be directed to the explanation of matters referred to in cross-examination, and if new matter is, by permission of the Court, introduced in re-examination, the adverse party may further cross-examine upon that matter.

Sec. 141. Leading questions .- Any question suggesting the answer which the person putting it wishes or expects to receive is called a leading question.

Sec. 142. When they must not be asked .- Leading questions must not, if objected to by the adverse party, be asked in an examination-in-chief, or in a re-examination,

The Court shall permit leading questions as to matters which are introductory or undsputed, or which have, in its opinion, been already sufficiently oroved.

Sec. 143. When they may be asked .- Leading questions may be asked in crossexamination.

Sec. 146. Questions lawful in cross-examination .- When a witness is cross-examined, he may in addition to the questions hereinbefore referred be asked any questions which tend.

to test his veracity.

- (2) to discover who he is and what is his position in life.
- (3) to shake his credit, by injuring his character, although the answer to such question might tend directly or indirectly to expose hum to a penalty or for-

See. 152. Questions Intended to Insult or annoy.-The Court shall forbid any question which appears to it to insult or annoy, or which, though proper in itself, appears to the Court needlessly offensive in form.

Sec. 157. Former statements of witness may be proved to corroborate later testimony as to same fact .- In order to corroborate the testimony of a witness, any former statement made by such witness relating to the same fact, at or about the time when the fact took place, or before any authority legally competent to investigate the fact. may be proved.

Sec. 159. Refreshing memory-A witness may, while under examination, refresh his memory by referring to any writing made by himself at the time of the transaction

if it refers to a fact which could be heard, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he heard it:

if it refers to a fact which could be perceived by any other sense or in any other manner, it must be the evidence of a witness who says he perceived it by that sense or

if it refers to an opinion or to the grounds on which that opinion is heid, it must be the evidence of the person who holds that opinion on those grounds.

Provided that the opinions of experts expressed in any treatise commonly offered for sale, and the grounds on which such optimises are held, may be proved by the pro-diction of such itreatises if the author is dead or cannot be found, or has become incarable of giving evidence, or cannot be called as a witness without an amount of delay or expense which the Court regards as unreasonable;

Provided also that, if oral evidence refers to the existence or condition of any material thing other than a document, the Court may, if it thinks fit, require the production of such material thing for its inspection.

See, 6t. Proof of contents of documents.-The contents of documents may be proved either by primary or by secondary evidence.

Sec. 62, Primary evidence --Primary evidence means the document itself produced for the inspection of the Court

Explanation 1 .-- Where a document is executed in several parts, each part is primary evidence of the document.

Where a document is executed in counterpart, each counterpart being executed by one or some of the parties only, each counterpart is primary evidence as against the

Explanation 2.-Where a number of documents are all made by one uniform process, as in the case of printing, lithography, or photography, each is primary evidence of the contents of the rest; but where they are all copies of a common original, they are not primary evidence of the contents of the original,

Sec. 63. Secondary evidence.-Secondary evidence means and includes-

- 2.
- Certified copies given under the provisions hereinafter contained; Copies made from the original by mechanical processes which in themselves insure the accuracy of the copy and copies compared with such copies; 3.
- Copies made from or compared with the original;
- Counterparts of documents as against the parties who did not execute them; Oral accounts of the contents of a document given by some person who has 5.

Sec. 107. Burden of proving death of person known to have heen alive within thirty years—When the question is whether a man is alive or dead and it is shown that he was alive within there was the burder a man is alive or dead and it is shown that a second thinky peaks—when the question is whether a man it alive or dead and it is shown when he was alive within thirty years; the burden of proving that he is dead is on the person

Sec. 108. Burden of proving that person is alive who has not been heard of for eee, iso, burgen at proving that prevent is alive who has not been heard or the een years. Plorvided that when the question is whether a man is alive or dead, and is the proved that has that when the question is whether a man is alive or dead. is proved that he has not been heard of for seven years by those who would naturally have heard of him if he had been heard of for seven years by those who would naturally have heard of him if he had been alive, the burden of proving that he is alive is shifted

Birth during marriage conclusive proof of testilmacy .- The fact that any

person was born during the continuance of a valid matriage between his mother and any man or within 230 days after its dissolution, the mother remaining unmarried, shall be conclusive proof that he is the legitimate son of that man, unless it can be shown that the parties to the marriage had no access to of that man, unless it can be shown that the parties to the marriage had no access to each other at any time when he could have been besotten

Sec. 118. Who may festify -- All persons shall be competent to testify unless the Court conders that they are prevented from understanding the questions put to them

or from giving rational answers to those questions, by tender years, extreme old age. Explanation -- A lumatic is not incompetent to testify, unless he is prevented by his Department of the second secon

Bumb wilness-A witness who is unable to speak may give his evidence In any other manner in which he can make it toteligible, as by writing or by signs, In any over mannes in which he can make it toteligible, as by writing, or by signa-but such writing must be writen and the signs made in open Court. Evidence so given

Official communication - No public officer shall be compelled to disclose

communications made to him in official confidence, when he considers that the public interests would suffer by the disclosure

Ser 126 Professionat communication - No barrister, altorney, pleader, or vakil shall Net to represent to the second state of the se

communication made to him in the course and for the purcose of his employment as such barrister. attorncy, pleader or vakil, by or on behalf of his client, or to state the contents or condition of any document with which he has become acquainted in the course and for the purpose of his professional employment, or to disclose any advice given by him to his client in the course and for the purpose of such employment.

Provided that nothing in this section shall protect from disclosure

(1) any such communication made in furtherance of any illegal purpose;

(2) any fact abserved by any barrister, pleader, attorney or vakil, in the course of his employment as such, showing that any crime or fraud has been committed since the commencement of his employment.

It is immaterial whether the attention of such barrister, attorney, pleader, or vakil was or was not directed to such fact by or nn behalf of his client.

Explanation .- The objection stated in this section continues after the employment has ceased.

Witness not excused from answering on ground that answer will criminate-A witness shall not be excused from answering any question as to any matter relevant to the matter in issue in any suit or in any civil or criminal proceeding upon the ground that the answer to such question will criminate or may tend directly or ---- stoand that the answer to such question will criminate or may tend officetly indirectly to criminate such witness or thind it. will expose or tend directly or indirectly to expose, such witness to a penalty or forfeiture of any kind: Provided that no such as a structure which a witness shall be compelled to give, shall subject him to any arrest or answer which a witness shall be compelled to give. Shall subject him to any arrest or presention, or be proved against him in any criminal proceeding, except a prosecution for giving false evidence by such answer.

Sec. 137. Examination in chief .- The examination of a witness by the party who calls him shali be called his examination-in-chief.

Cross-examination .- The examination of a witness by the adverse party shall be cailed his cross-examination.

Re-examination .- The examination of a witness, subsequent to the cross-examination by the party who called him.shall be called his re-examination.

See, 138, Order of examinations-A witness shall be first examined in-chief, then -if the adverse party so desires-cross-examined, then-if the party calling him so desires-re-examined.

The examination and cross-examination must relate to relevant facts, but the crossexamination need not be confined to the facts, to which the witness testified in his examination-in-chief.

Direction of re-examination -The re-examination shall be directed to the excianation of matters referred to in cross-examination, and if new matter is, by permission of the Court, introduced in re-examination, the adverse party may further cross-examine upon that matter.

Sec. 141. Leading questions -- Any question suggesting the answer which the person putting it wishes or expects to receive is called a leading question.

Sec. 142. When they must not be asked -- Leading questions must not, if objected to by the adverse party, be asked in an examination-in-chief, or in a re-examination, prove the adverse party is a sked in an examination in-chief.

The Court shall permit leading questions as to matters which are introductory or undsputed, or which have, in its opinion, been already sufficiently proved. except with the permission of the Court.

Sec. 143. When they may be asked -- Leading questions may be asked in crossevamination.

Sec. 146. Questions lawful in cross-examination .-- When a witness is cross-examined. he may in addition to the questions hereinbefore referred be asked any questions which tend.

(1) to test his veracity,
(2) to discover who he is and what is his position in life.
(3) to shake his credit, by injuring his character, although the answer to such question might tend directly or indirectly to expose him to a penalty or forfeiture.

Sec. 152. Questions intended to insuit or annoy .- The Court shall forbid any question which appears to it to insult or annoy, or which, though proper in itself, appears to the Court needlessly offensive in form.

Sec. 157. Former statements of witness may be proved to corroborate later testimony as to same fact.-In order to corroborate the testimony of a witness, any former statement made by such witness relating to the same fact, at or about the time when the fact took place, or before any authority legally competent to investigate the fact.

See, 159. Refreshing memory.—A witness may, while under examination, refresh Sec. 159. Refreshing to any writing made by himself at the time of the transaction his memory by referring to any writing made by himself at the time of the transaction

171-

concerning which he is questioned, or so soon afterwards that the Court considers it likely that the transaction was at that time fresh in his memory.

The witness may also refer to any such writing made by any other person, and read by the witness within the time aforesaid, if when he read it, he knew it to be

Whenever a witness may refresh his memory by reference to any document, he may, with the permission of the Court, refer to a copy of such document:

Provided the Court be satisfied that there is sufficient reason for the non-production of the original.

An expert may refresh his memory by reference to professional treatises.

Sec. 160. Tesilmony to facts stated in document mentioned in sec. 159 .- A witness may also testify to facts mentioned in any such document in section 159, although he has no specific recollection of the facts themselves if he is sure that the facts were

Sec. 161. Right of adverse party as to writing used to refresh memory .- Any writing refer to the under the provisions of the two last preceding sections must be produced and shown to the adverse party if he requires it, such party may if he places, cross-

Sec. 165. Judge's power to put questions or order production.-The Judge may, in order to discover or to obtain proper proof of relevant facts, ask any question he pleases, In any form, at any time, or any witness, or of the parties about any fact relevant or irrelevant, and may order the production of any document or thing; and neither the parties not thier agents shall be entitled to make any objection to any such question or order, nor without the leave of the Court to cross-examine any witness upon any anywer given in reply to any such question:

Provided that the judgment must be based upon facts declared by this Act to be relevant and duly proved:

Provided also that this section shall not authorize any Judge to compel any witness to answere also that has securit shall not authorize any dudge to compet any which entitled to refuse to answer or produce any document which such witness would be entitled to refuse to answer or produce under sections [2] to [3], both inclusive, if the onestions would be an entitled to refuse to answer or produce under sections [2] to [3], both inclusive, if the onestions would be an entitled to be an en duration versions to answer or produce under sections 121 to 131, both inclusive, it will durations were asked or the documents were called for by the adverse party; nor shall under section 145 or 140; nor shall it would be improper for any other person to ask event in the case basis of the document.

Sec. 166 Power of jury or assessors to put questions.—In cases tried by jury or with assessors, the jury or assessors may put any questions to the vitnesses through or inv loave of the Trides which the tride which the property of the trides which the trides which the tride which the trides the trides which the trides by leave of the Judge, which the Judge himself might put and which he considers proper.

APPENDIX III

THE CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

(Act V of 1898) as amended by the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1923 (Act XII of 1923) and Criminal Procedure Code Amendment Act, 1923 (Act XVIII of 1923), and as amended upto date with the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1933 and the Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act, 1919.

Sec. 4."(f) "Cognizable offence" means an offence for, and "cognizable case" means a case in, which a pollce-officer, within or without the presidency towns, may, in accordance with the second schedule. or under any law for time being in force, arrest without warrant.

Sec. 6. Classes of Criminal Courts .- Besides the High Courts and the Courts constituted under any law other than this Code for the time being in force, there shall be five classes of Criminal Courts in India, namely:-

I. Courts of Session. II. Presidency Magistrates. III. Magistrates of the first class. IV. Magistrates of the second class. V. Magistrates of the third class.

Sec. 29-B. Jurisdiction in the second class. • Anapstates of the third that one beck. 29-B. Jurisdiction in the case of jureniles.—Any offence other, than one punistable with death or transportation for life, committed by any person who at the atter when he appears or is brought before the Court is under age of fitteen years, date when he appears or is brought before the Court is under age of fitteen years, date when he appears or is brought before the Court is under age of fitteen years. Agistrate specially employed by the State Government to exercise the powers con-Magistrate specially employed by the State Government to exercise the powers con-mare in which the said Act has been wholly or in part repealed by any other law pro-area in which the said Act has been wholly or in part repealed by any Magistrate which the said Act has been wholly or in part repeated by any bound has provided for the custody, trial or punishment of youthful offenders, by any Magistrate unpowered or under such law to exercise all or any of the powers conferred thereby.

Sec. 31. Higher powers of certain District Magistrates.-The Court of a Magistrate specially empowered under section 30 may pass any sentence authorised by law except a sentence of death or of transportation for a term exceeding seven years or of imprisonment for a term exceding seven years.

Imprisonment.-There are two grades of imprisonment, viz. rigorous (hard labour) and simple. Hard labour consists chiefly in grinding corn, oil pressing, Soorkhi pounding, paper pounding and polishing, digging and carrying earth, dir presented over, cutting fire-paper pounding and polishing, digging and carrying earth, drawing water, cutting fire-wood, lating work, bowing wool, blacksmith's work, etc. Simple imprisonment means wood, lating more than confinement in jail, subject to the jail rules as to det, etc., and pri-nothing more than confinement in jail, subject to the jail rules as to det, etc., and pri-nothing more than confinement in jail, subject to the jail rules as to det, etc., and pri-nothing more than confinement in jail, subject to the jail rules as to det, etc., and prisource undergoing such a sentence cannot lawfully be put to any work against their will. There is however, no objection to their being employed on any trade or occupation permitted by the jail rules, if they, of their own free will, express their desire for employment. employment.

Whipping.—In the Indian Act there is no provision as to how the punishment of whipping has to be inflicted on poutful offenders, but the State Government is autho-rized to prescribe in According to English law whapping has to be carried out in private by a polening in the presence of an inspector and the number of stripes to be inflicted by a polening in the presence of an inspector and the number of stripes to be inflicted has been fixed according to the age. Thus, six stripes for a child of six inflicted has been fixed according to the age. Thus, six stripes for a child of six twelve for a boy under fourteen. The Government of Uttar Fradeshi has presentibed the following rules to be observed as regards the place and mode of inflicting the pullishment of whipping:-

(1) All judicial whippings shall in future be inflicted in private, either at a jail or

un an enclosure near the court-house. (2) Wherever it is possible to do so Magistrates shall secure the presence of a medical officer at the whupping:

Note .- The presence of a superior medical officer is not necessary at whipping. Tt Note—The presence of a superior medical officer is not necessary at winpping. It will be sufficient if a competent sub-assistant surgeon is present built any doubtful case the man to be whipped should be sent beforehand to the civil surgeon for inspective the man to be whipped should be sent beforehand to the sufficient of the surgeon for the surgeon is a surgeon in the surgeon is a surgeon is a surgeon in the surgeon is a surgeon is a surgeon in the surgeon is a surgeon in the surgeon is a use the man to be whipped should be sent performing to the other surgeon to inspec-lion. The civil surgeon will have to certify whether the man can stand a whipping. Any advanced organic disease should be regarded as a contra-indication. It should also be remembered that the medical officer might be asked during the whipping if the person's health was hkely to suffer from its completion. Severe hamoring are wamping in the case of a hamoriphilac or signs of physical collapse should be the signal to stop the punishment.

(3) The practice shall invariably be adopted of spreading a thin cioth soaked in some antiseptic over the prisoner's buttocks during the operation;

1. Manual of Government Orders, Vol. I, Part IV, para 924.

(4) The cane employed shall never exceed the legal minimum of half-an-inch in diameter in the case of persons over sixteen years of age [section 392 (1) of the Criminal Procedure Codel; and in the case of juvenile offenders a still lighter can shall be employed.

Sec. 42. Public when io assist Magistrales and Police,--Every person is bound to assist a Magistrate or police-officer reasonably demanding his aid, whether within or without the presidency-towns,-

- (a) in the taking or preventing the escape of any other person whom such Magistrate or police-officer is authorized to arrest;
- (b) in the prevention or suppression of a breach of the peace, or in the prevention of any injury attempted to be committed to any rallway, canal, telegraph or public property.

Sec. 44. Public to give information of certain offences-(1) Every person, whether within or without the Presidency-towns, aware of the commission of, or of the intention within of without the resulting-towns, weare of the commission of, or of the interna-of any other person to commit any offence pumlishable under any of the following sections, 1d, 1d, 1d, 1d, 1d, 1d, 1d, 302, 333, 334, 332, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337, 336,339, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 456, 457, 458, 459 and 460 shall, in the absence of reasonable excuss and the share of the section of the sectio the burden of proving which will lie upon the person so aware, forthwith give information to the nearest Magistrate or police-officer of such commission or intention.

(2) For the purpose of this section the term "offence" includes any act committed at any place out of India which would constitute an offence if committed in India.

Punishment .-- Omission to give information under the section is punishable under sections 118, 176 and 202, Indian Penal Code,

Sec. 45. Village headmen, accountants, fandholders and others bound to report certain maiters.-(1) Every village headman, village accountant, village watchman, village police-officer, owner or occupier of land, and the agent or any such owner or occupier in charge of the management of that land and every officer employed in the collection of revenue or rent of land on the part of the Crown or the Court of Wards, shall forthof retries of retries of failed on site part of the Grown of the Court of wards, shall form with communicate to the nearest margistrate of to the officer in charge of the nearest police-station, whichever is the nearer, any information which he may possess res-

(a) the permanent or temporary residence of any notorious receiver or vendor of stolen property in any village of which he is headman, accountant, watchman, or policeofficer, or in which he owns or occupies land, or is agent, or collects revenue or rent;

(b) the resort to any place within, or the passage through, such village of any person whom he knows, or reasonably suspects, to be a thug, robber, escaped convict or

(c) the commission ot, or intention to commit in, or near such village any nonballable offence or any offence punishable under sections 143, 144, 145, 147 or 148 of the

(d) the occurrence in or near such village of any sudden or unnatural death or of any death under suspicious circumstances or the discovery in or near such village of any compact part of a compact in the discovery in or hear such vines of any compact or part of a compact part of a compact in the such that a non-ballable offence has been committed in respect of such person;

(e) the commission of, or intention to commit at any place out of India near such ullage any act which, if committed in India, would be an offence punishable under any of the following sections of the Indian Penat Code, nemely, 231, 232, 233, 234, 225, 236, 239, 459, 460, 459-A, 459-B, 469-C, and 469-D;

(f) any matter likely to affect the maintenance of order or the prevention of crime or the satety of person or property respecting which the District Magistrate, by general or special order made with the previous sanction of the State Government, has directed

- (2) In this section-
 - (1) "village" includes village-lands; and
 - (1) "uilage" includes village and, (ii) the expression "proclaimed offender" includes any person proclaimed as an offender by any Court or autority established or continued by the Central Government, in respect of any act which, if committed in India, would be unstable under any of the indiana and the indian would be. punchisable at respect of any act which, if committed in India, would be namely 307 304, 327, 372, 333, 334, 335, 396, 397, 388, 339, 437, 439, 459,

(3) Subject to rules in this behalf to be made by the State Government, the Dutricity (3) Subject to tures in this behavior to be made by the State Government, the Distributional Magistrate or the Sub-Diritional Magistrate may from time to time appoint one or more persons with his or their courset to perform the duties of a village-headman under the duties. this section whether a village-headman has or has not been appointed for that village

THE POWERS OF POLICE TO INVESTIGATE

Sec. 151. Information in cognizable cases .- Every information relating to the commission of a cognizable offence. If given orally to an officer in charge of a police-station, shall be reduced to writing by him or under lus direction, and be read over to the informant; and every such information, whether given in writing or reduced to writing as aforesaid shall be signed by the person giving it and the substance thereof shall be entered in a book to be kept by such officer in such form as the State Government may prescribe in this behalf.

Sec. 155. Information in non-cognizable cases2 -(1) When information is given to an officer in charge of a police-station of the commission, within the limits of such station, of a non-cognizable offence, he shall enter in a book to be kept as aforesaid the substance of such information and refer the informant to the Magistrate.

(2) No police-officer shall investigate a non-cognizable case without the order of a Magistrate of the first or second class having power to try such case or commit the same for trial or of a Presidency Magistrate.

(3) Any police-offleer receiving such order may exercise the same powers in respect of the investigation (except the power to arrest without warrant) as an officer in charge of a police-station may exercise in a cognizable case.

Sec. 156. Investigation into cognizable cases .- (1) Any officer in charge of a policestation may, without the order of a Magistrate, investigate any cognizable case which a Court having jurisdiction over the local area within the limits of such station would have power to inquire into or try under the provisions of Chapter XV relating to the place of inquiry or trial.

(2) No proceeding of a police-officer in any such case shall at any stage be called in question on the ground that the case was one which such officer was not empowered under this section to investigate.

(3) Any Magistrate empowered under section 190 may order such an investigation as above-mentioned,

Procedure where cognizable offence suspected.-(1) If, from information Sec. 157. received or otherwise, an officer in charge of a police-station has reason to suspect the of such offence upon a police-report, and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of such offence upon a police-report, and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of such offence upon a police-report, and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of his subordinate on a police-report, and shall proceed in person, or shall depute one of the subordinate one police-report, and shall the State Government may by general or the subordinate of the such rank as the State Government may by general or special order prescribe in this behalf to proceed, to the spot to investigate the facts and circumstances of the case, and, if necessary, to take measures for the discovery and arrest of the offender:

Provided as follows:-

- (a) when any information as to the commission of any such offence is given against any person by name and the case is not of a serious nature, the officer in charge of a police-station need not proceed in person or depute a subordinate officer to make, an investigation on the spot;
- (b) if it appears to the officer in charge of a police-station that there is no sufficient ground for entering on an investigation, he shall not investigate the case. .

(2) In each of the cases mentioned in clauses (a) and (b) of the proviso to subsection (1), the officer in charge of the police-station shall state in his said report his reasons for not fully complying with the requirements of that suo-section, and, in the case mentioned in clause (b), such officer shall also forthwith notify to the informant. If any, in such manner as may be prescribed by the State Government, the fact that he will not investigate the case or cause it to be investigated.

Sec. 160. Police-officers' power to require altendance of witnesses .- Any police-officer making an investigation under this Chapter may, by order in writing, require the attendance before himself of any person being within the limits of his own or any adjoining station, who, from the information given or otherwise, appears to be acquainted with the circumstances of the case, and such person shall attend as so required.

Sec. 161. Examination of witnesses by Police.--(1) Any police-officer making an investigation under this Ghapter (power to investigate) or any police-officer not below such rank as the State Government may, by general or special order, presenbe in this behalt, acting on the requisition of such officer, may examine orally any person supposed to be easily and the second such officer. to be acquainted with the facts and circumstances of the case.

(2) Such person shall be bound to answer all questions relating to such case put to him by such officer, other than questions the answers to which would have a tendency to expose him to a criminal charge or to a penalty or forfeiture.

Sec. 164. Power to record statements and concessions .-- (1) Any Presidency Magistrate, any Magistrate of the first class and any Magistrate of the second class spe-

^{2.} This section, so far as it applies to the police in the town of Bombay, is repealed by s. 211 and Schedule A to the City of Bombay Police Act, 1902 (Bombay Act IV of 1902).

cially empowered in this behalf by the State Government may, if he is not a police-officer. record any statement or confession made to him in the course of an investigation under this Chapter or under any other law for the time being in force or at any time afterwards before the commencement of the inquiry or trial.

(2) Such statements shall be recorded m such of the manners hereinafter prescribed for recording evidence as is, in his option, best fitted for the circumstances of the case. Such confessions shall be recorded and signed in the manner provided in section 364 and such statements or confessions shall then be forwarded to the Magistrate by whom the case is to be inquired into or tried.

(3) A Magistrate shall, before recording any such confession, explain to the person making it that he is not bound to make a confession and that if he does so it may be used as evidence against him and no Magistrate shall record any such confession unless, upon questioning the person making it, if he has reason to believe that it was not made voluntarily; and when he records any confession, he shall make a memorandum at the foot of such record to the following effect;-

"I have explained to (name) that, he is not bound to make a confession and that If he does so, any confession he may make may be used as evidence against him and I believe, that this confession was volumarily made. It was taken in my presence and hearing, and was read over to the person making it and admitted by him to be correct. and it contains a full and true account of the statement made by him.

(Signed) A.B.

Magistrate." Explanation .- It is not necessary that the Magistrate receiving and recording a confession or statement should be a Magistrate having jurisdiction in the case

Sec. 174. Police to inquire and report on suicide, etc .- (1) The officer in charge of a police-station, or some other police-office,3 specially empowered by the State Government in that behalf, on receiving information that a person-

(a) has committed suicide, or

(b) has been killed by another, or by an animal, or by machinery, or by an

(c) has died under circumstances raising a reasonable suspicion that some other person has committed an offence,

shall immediately give intimation thereof to the nearest Magistrate empowered to hold shall immediately give inlimation thereof to the nearest Magistrate empowered to how inquests, and, unless otherwise directed by any rule prescribed by the State Government-or by any general or special order of the Dury of the state of sub-Divisional Magistrate, shall be place where the body of such deceased or Sub-Divisional Magistrate, shall be place where the body of such deceased of sub-Divisional Magistrate, shall be and draw up a respectable inhabitants of the neighbourhood is, and there in the presence and draw up a respectable inhabitants of the neighbourhood is an unrestigation bruises and other marks the apparent cause of death. describing manner, manner, or by what weapon or instrument (if any), turb marks anones to have been manner, or by what weapon or instrument (if any), such marks appear to have been

(2) The report shall be signed by such polke-officer and other persons, or by so many of them, as concur herein, and shall be forthwith forwarded to the District Magis-

(3) When there is any doubt regarding the cause of death, or when for any other (3) When there is any doubt regarding the cause of death, or when for any other reason the police-officer considers it expedients so to do, he shall, subject to another the state Government may preserve in this behalf. Jorward the body, with a view appointed in this behalf by the states Civil Surgeon, or other qualified medical man distance admit of the sector Government, if the state of the weather and the as would render such examination unserve.

(4) In the Presidencies of Fort 81 George and Bombay, investigation under this section may be made by the head of the riliage, who shall then report the result to the

(5) The following Marstrates are empowered to hold inquests, namely, any Dis-

The following manufacts are empowered to hold inquests, namely, any our inter Magistrate, Subdivisional Magistrate, or Magistrate of the First Class and any Magistrate specially empowered in this behalf by the State Government or the District

Scope-When the body cannot be found or has been buried, there can be no investigation under section 174. This section is intended to apply to cases in which an inquest is necessary which presupposes that the corpse must be available.-Gul Hasan, 1908.

NB--1. Inquest in presidency-towns.—In the presidency-towns of Bombay and Calcutta the Coroner holds inquests, and not the police, under the Coroner'a Act (IV of

3 Head Constables specially selected by the Superintendent of Police are empowered by the Local Government to make inquiries (ride U.P. Govt., No. 75, VI, 103-1996 dated

2. It appears to the Government of India that it will be better, if inquiries into cases of sudden and unnatural deaths of soldiers are made by Magistrates and not by the police. The police should, however, report all such occurrences to the Magistrate-No. 1398, dated 10th October 1878.

Sec. 175. Power to summon persons .-- (1) A police-officer proceeding under section 174 may, by order in writing, summon two or more persons as aforesaid for the purpose of the said investigation, and any other person who appears to be acquainted with the facts of the case. Every person so summoned shall be bound to attend and to answer truly all questions other than questions the answers to which would have a tendency to expose him to a criminal charge, or to a penalty or forfeiture.

(2) If the facts do not disclose a cognizable offence to which section 170 applies. such persons shall not be required by the police-officer to attend a Magistrate's Court.

Sec. 176. Inquiry by Magistrate into cause of death-(1) When any person dies while in the custody of the police, the nearest Magistrate empowered to hold inquests shall and. In any other case mentioned in section 174, clauses (a), (b) and (c) of subsection (1), any Magistrate so empowered may hold an inquiry into the cause of death, either instead of, or in addition to the Investigation held by the police-officer; and, if he does so, he shall have all the powers in conducting it which he would have in hold-be does so, he shall have all the powers in conducting it which he would have in hold-ing an inquiry into an offence. The Magistrate holding such an inquiry shall record the model of the state of the sta the evidence taken by him in connection herewith in any of the manners hereinafter prescribed according to the circumstances of the case.

(2) Power to disinfer corpres.—Whenever such Magistrate considers it expedient to make an examination of the dead body of any person who has already been interred 0 order. in order to discover the cause of his death, the Magistrate may cause the body to be dis-

Sec. 198-A. Prosccution of offence for marital misbebariour.-- No Court shall take cognizance of an offence under section 376 of the Indian Penal Code, where such offence consists of sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife being under fifteen Vers of years of age,

- (1) if more than one year has elapsed from the date of the commission of the
- (ii) in the case of any marriage which has taken place before the Indian Penal the wife was not under thirteen years of age on the date of the marriage.
- The following two sections, viz. 243 and 244, are meant for the trial of summons

cases by Magistrates:-Sec. 213. Conviction on admission of truth of accusation.-If the accused admits that he has committed the offence of which he is accused, his admission shall be recorded as nearly as possible in the words used by hum; and, if he shows no sufficient cause why he should not be convicted, the Magistrate may convict him accordingly.

Sec. 211. Procedure when no such admission is made .-- (1) If the Magistrate does not convict the accused under the preceding section or if the accused does not make such admission, the Magistrate shall proceed to hear the complaint (if any) and take all such evidence as may be produced in support of the prosecution, and also to hear the

accused and take all such evidence as he produces in his defence; Provided that the Magistrate shall not be bound to hear any person as complainant in any case in which the complaint has been made by a Court

(2) The Magistrate may, if he thinks fit, on the application of the complainant or accused, issue a summons to any witness directing him to attend or produce any docu-

(3) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application, rement or other thing. quire that his reasonable expenses incurred in attending for the purposes of the trial

The following section, viz, 257, is meant for the trial of warrant cases by be deposited in Court. Magistrates:-

Sec. 257. Process for compelling production of evidence at the instance of accused (1) If the accused, after he has entered upon his defence, applies to the Magistrate to issue any process for compelling the attendance of any witness for the purpose of exausue any process for compeling the attendance of any wintess for the purpose of exa-mination or cross-examination, or the production of any document or other thing, the Magistrate shall issue such process unless he considers that such application should be frefused on the ground that it is made for the purpose of versation or delay or for defeat-refused on the ground that it is made for the purpose of versation or delay or for defeat-ing the ends of justice. Such grounds shall be recorded by him in writing: Provded that, when the accused has cross-examined or had the opportunity of cross-examining that, when the accused has cross-examined the attendance of such witness shall not be crosany witness after the charge is framed, the attendance of such witness shall not be compelled under this section, unless the Magistrate is satisfied that it is necessary for the purposes of justice.

(2) The Magistrate may, before summoning any witness on such application, require that his reasonable expenses incurred in attending for the purposes of the trial be deposited in Court.

Sec. 267. Trials before lligh Court to be by jury .- Ali trials under this Chapter before a light Court shall be by jury; and, notwithstanding anything herein contained, in all criminal cases transfered to a High Court under this Code or under the Letters Patent of any High Court established under the Indian High Court Act, 1861, or the Government of India Act, 1915, or the Government of India Act, 1935, the trial may, if the High Court so directs, he by jury.

Sec. 268. Trials before Court of Session to be by jury or with assessors .- All trials before a Court of Session shall be either by jury, or with the aid of assessors.

Sec. 269. State Government may order trials before Court of Session to be by jury-(1) The State Government may, by order in the official Gazette, direct that the trial of all offences, or of any particular class of offences, before any Court of Session, shall be by jury in any district, and may revoke or alter such order.

(2) The State Government, by like order, may also declare that, in the case of any (2) The state Government, by like order, may also declare that, in the case of any district in which the trial of any offences to be by jury, the trial of such offences shall, if the judge on application made to him or of his own motion, so directs, he by jurys summoned from a special jury list, and may revoke or alter such order.

(3) When the accused is charged at the same trial with several offences of which some are and some are not triable by jury, he shall be tried by jury for such of those offences as are triable by jury, and by the Court of Session, with the aid of the jurors as assessors, for such of them as are not triable by jury.

See. 274. Number of Jury .-- (1) In trials before the High Court the jury shall consist of nine persons.

(3) In trials by jury before the Court of Session the jury shall consist of such uneven number, not being less than five, or more than nine, as the State Government, by order applicable to any particular district or to any particular class of offences in

that district, may direct: Provided that where an accused person is charged with an offence punishable with provided that where an accused person is charged with an offence punishable of nuc death, the jury shall consist of not less than seven persons and, if practicable, of nine

See. 276. Jurors to be chosen by lot-The jurors shall be chosen by lot from the persons summoned to act as such, in such manner as the High Court may from time to time by rule direct;

Provided that-

Firstly, pending the issue under this section of rules for any Court, the practice now prevailing in such Court in respect to the choosing of jurors shall be followed;

Secondly, in case of a deficiency of persons summoned, the number of jurors reonired may, with the leave of the Court, be chosen from such other persons as may be

Thirdly, in a trial before any High Court in the town which is the usual place of sitting of such High Court-

(a) if the accused person is charged with having committed an offence punishable with death, or

(b) if in any other case a Judge of the High Court so directs, the jurors shall be chosen from the special jury list hereinafter prescribed; and

Fourthly, in any district for which the State Government has declared that the thal of certain offences may be by special jury, the jurors shall, in any case in which the Judge so directs, be chosen from the special jury list prescribed in section 325.

Sec. 250. Foreman of jury-(1) When the jurors have been chosen, they shall appoint one of their number to be foreman,

Bipoint one of their humber to be foreman. (2) The foreman shall preside in the debates of the jury, deliver the verdict of the jury, and ask any information from the Court that is required by the jury or any (3) If a majority of the jury do not, within such time as the Judge thinks reason-

(3) Is a majority of his jury do not, within such time as the studye times. able, agree in the appointment of a foreman, he shall be appointed by the Court.

Sec. 281. Assessors how chosen --- When the trial is to be held with the aid of assessors, not less than three and, if practicable, four shall be chosen, from the persons

Sec. 305. Verdict in likeh Court when to prevail .- (1) When in a case tried before a High Court the jury are unanimous in their opinion, or when as many as six are of a right oute the just and an analysis in their opinion, or when as many as six are on one opinion and the Judge agrees with them, the Judge shall give judgment in accord-

e with such opinion. (2) When is any such case the jury are satisfied that they will not be unanimous.

but siv of them are of one opinion, the foreman shall so inform the Judge. alt of them are or one openand, the foreman shall so inform the Judge.
(4) If the Judge disagrees with the majority, he shall at once discharge the jury.
(4) If there are not so many as alt who agree in opinion, the Judge shall, after

the lapse of such time as he thinks reasonable, discharge the jury, lapse of sales and the former of Session when to prevail-(1) When in a case tried

Sec. 300. Versuit in over a status mises to prevait-(1) When in a case une-before the Court of Session the Judge does not think it necessary to express disagree-

ment with the verdict of the jurors or of a majority of the jurors, he shall give judgment accordingly.

(2) If the necused is acquitted, the Judge shall record judgment of acquittal. If the accused is convicted, the Judge shall, unless he proceeds in accordance with the provisions of section 552, pass sentence on him according to haw.

Sec. 307. Procedure where Sessions Judge allsagrees with verdict.—(1) If in any such case the Judge disagrees with the verdict of the jurors, or a majority of the jurors, or nil or any of the charges on which any accused person has been tried, and is clearly of opinion that it is necessary for the ends of justice to submit the case in respect of such accused to the High Court, he shall submit the case accordingly, recording the grounds of his opinion, and when the verdict is one of acquittal, stating the office which he considers to have been committed and in such case, if the accused is further charged under the provisions of section 310, shall proceed to try him on such charge as if such

(2) Whenever the Judge submits n case under this section, he shall not record judgment of acquittai or of conviction on any of the charges on which such accused has been tried, but he may either remand such accused to custody or admit him to ball.

(3) In dealing with the case so submitted the High Court may exercise any of the powers which it may exercise on an appeal, and subject thereto it shall, after considering the entire evidence and after giving due weight to the option of the Sessions Judge and the jury, acquit or convict such accused of any offence of which the jury could have convicted him upon the charge framed and placed before it; and, if it convicts him, may pass such sentences as might have been passed by the Court of Session.

Sec. 309. Delivery of opinions of assessors.—(1) When, in a case tried with the aid of assessors, the case for the defence and the prosecutor's reply (if any) are concluded, the Court may sum up the evidence for the prosecution and defence, and shall then require each of the assessors to state his opinion orally, on all the charges on which the acused has been tried and shall record such opinion, and for that purpose may ask the assessors acut questions as are necessary to assocration what their opinions are. All such questions and the answers to them shall be recorded.

(2) The judge shall then give judgment, but in doing so shall not be bound to conform to the opinions of the assessors.

(3) If the accused is convicted, the Judge shall, unless he proceeds in accordance with the provisions of section 562, pass sentence on him according to law.

Sec. 320. Exemptions of section out, pass schedule of the exempt from liability to serve as jurors or assessors, namely:-

(h) Surgeons and others who openly and constantly practise the medical profession.

Sec. 315. Compounding offences.—(1) The offences punishable under the sections of the Indian Penal Gode, such as ss. 323, 3444 are compoundable by the person to whom the hurt is caused.

(2) The offences of causing hurt, and grievous hurt, punishable under section 324, section 325, section 335, section 337, or section 3385 of the Indian Penal Code, may, with the permission of the Court before which any prosecution for such offence is pendus, be compounded by the person to whom the hurt has been caused.

(3) When any officace is compoundable under this section, the abetarent of such officace or an attempt to commit such officace (when such attempt is liself an officace) may be compounded in like manner.

 (4) When the person who would otherwise be competent to compound an offence under this section is under the age of eighteen years or is an iduot or a innatic, any person competent to contract on his behalt may, with the permussion of the Court, compound such offeoce.

(5) When the accused has been committed for trial or when he has been convicted and an appeal is pendlog, no composition for the offence shall be allowed without the leave of the Court to which he is committed, or, as the case may be, before which the appeal is to be heard.

(5-A) A High Court acting in the exercise of its powers of revision under section 439 may allow any person to compound any offence which he is competent to compound under this section.

(6) The composition of an offence under this section shall have the effect of an acquittal of the accused with whom the offence has been compounded.

(7) No offence shall be compounded except as provided by this section.

Sec. 374. Sentence of death to be submitted by Court of Session.....When the Court of Session passes sentence of death the proceedings shall be submitted to the High Court, and the sentence shall not be executed unless it is confirmed by the High Court.

Sec. 382. Postponement of capial sentence on pregnant woman -- If a woman sentenced to death is found to be pregnant, the High Court shall order the execution of

5. Ibid.

For original wording and fuller detail of other sections of the Indian Penal Code vide the Criminal Procedure Act, 1923.

the sentence to be postponed, and may, if it thinks, fit, commute the sentence to transportation for life.

The pregnancy of a woman shall be certified by a civil surgeon .- Bombay Gazette, 1879 p 471.

Sec. 390. Time and place of execution of sentence of whipping only .-- When the accused is sentenced to whipping only, the sentence shall, subject to the provisions of section 391, be executed at such place and time as the Court may direct,

Sec. 391. Execution of sentence of whipping only, or of whipping in addition to imprisonmeni -(1) When the accused-

is sentenced to whipping only and furnishes bail to the satisfaction of the Court (1)

for his appearance at such time and place as the Court may direct, or **(b)**

is sentenced to whipping in addition to imprisonment,

the whipping shall not be inflicted until fifteen days from the date of the sentence, or if an appeal is made within that time until the sentence is confirmed by the Appellate Court, but the whipping shall be inflicted as soon as practicable after the expiry of the Afteen days, or, in case of an appeal, as soon as practicable after the receipt of the order of the Appellate Court confirming the sentence.

(2) The whipping shall be inflicted in the presence of the officer in charge of the jail, unless the Judge or Magistrate orders it to be inflicted in his own presence.

(3) No accused person shall be sentenced to whipping in addition to imprisonment when the term of imprisonment to which he is sentenced is less than three months.

Sec. 392. Mode of inflicting punishment...(i) In the case of a person of or over sixter years of age, whipping shall be inflicted with a light ratian not less than hall an inch in diameter, in such mode, and on such part of the person as the State Government directs; and, in the case of a person under sixteen years of age, it shall be inflicted in such mode, and on such part of the person, and with such instrument, as the State

(2) In no case shall such punishment exceed thirty stripes and in the case of a person under sixteen years of age it shall not exceed fifteen stripes. Sec. 393.

Whipping not to be executed by instaiments and exemptions .-- No sentence of whipping shall be executed by instalments; and none of the following persons shall be punishable with whipping, namely;-

(a) Females;

(b) Males sentenced to death, or to transportation or to imprisonment for more than five years; (c) Males whom the Court considers to be more than forty-five years of age.

Whipping noi to be inflicted if effender not in a fit state of health-(1) The punishment of whipping shall not be inflicted unless a medical officer, if present, certificates, or if there is not a medical officer present, unless it appears to the Magistrate

or officer present, that the offender is in a fit state of health to undergo such punishment. the start of the start of contract is in a its tate of new into undergo such pumisuses. I appear to the singustrate or officer present, that the offender is not in a fit state of beatter to meter the start of the health to undergo the remainder of the sentence, the whipping shall be finally stopped.

Sec. 295. Procedure if punishment cannol be inflicted under section 291-(1) In any case in which, under section 334, a sentence of whitpping is, wholly or partially, prevented from being executed, the offender shall be kept in custody init the Court which passed the sentence can revise it; and the said Court in custody init the Court which passed sentence can revise it; and the said Court in a state of the court which executed in the said court in the said sentence to subtract the solution of the of whipping or in lies of so much of the sentence of subtrace the offender in lieu of whipping or in lieu of so much of the sentence of subtrace the sentence of the subtrace of the subtrace of the sentence of the twelve months or to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, which may be in addition

to any other punishment to which he may have been sentenced for the same offence. (2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorize the Court to inflict punishment for a term or a fine of an amount exceeding that to which the accused is liable by iaw, or that which the said Court is competent to inflict.

Sec. 299. Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories -(1) When any person under the age of fifteen years is sentenced by any Criminal Court to imprisonment for any offence, the Court may direct that such person, instead of being imprisoned in a criminal jali, shall be confined in any reformatory established by the State Governa climate in the second ment as a nit place too commences, so which there are means of suitable discipling have training in some branch of useful industry, or which is kept by a person willing to obey such rules as the State Correstment prescribes with regard to the discipline and training

(2) Ail persons confined under this section shall be subject to the rules so prescribed.

(3) This section shall not apply to any place in which the Reformatory Schools Act. 1897, is for the time being in force,

LUNATICS

Sec. 461. Procedure in case of accused being junatic.—(1) When a Magistrate hilding an inquiry or a trial has reason to believe that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate shall inquire into the fact of such unsoundness, and shall cause such person to be examined by the Civil Surgeon of the district or such other medical officer as the State Government directs, and thcreupon shall examine such surgeon or other officer as a witness and shall reduce the examination to writing:

(1-A) Pending such examination and inquiry, the Magistrate may deal with the accused in accordance with the provisions of section 466.
(2) If such Magistrate is of opinion that the accused is of unsound mind and con-

(2) If such Magistrate is of oplnion that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, he shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceeding in the case.

Sec. 465. Procedure In case of person committed before Court of Session or llight Court being innatic—(1) If any person committed for trial before a Court of Session or a High Court appears to the Court at his trial to be of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the jury, or the Court with the aid of assessors, shall, in the first instance, try the fact of such unsoundness and incapacity, and if the Jury or Court, as the case may be is satisfied of the fact, the Judge shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case and the jury, if any, shall be discharged.

(2) The trial of the fact of unsoundness of mind and incapacity of the accused shall be deemed to be part of his trial before the Court.

Sec. 466. Release of lunatic pending investigation or trial.—(1) Whenever an accused person is found to be of unscund mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, whether the case is one in which bail may be taken or not, may release him on sufficient security being given that he shall be properly taken care of and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, and for his appearance when required before the Magistrate or Court or such officer as the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf.

(2) If the case is one in which, in the opmion of the Magistrate or Court, ball should not be taken, or if sufficient security is not given, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, shall order the accused to be detained in safe custody in such place or manner as he or it may think fit, and shall report the action taken to the State Government;

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

Sec. 467. Resumption of Inquiry or trial—(1) Whenever an inquiry or a trial is postponed under section 464 or section 465, the Magnstrate or Court, as the case may be, may, at any time, resume the inquiry or trial, and require the accused to appear or be brought before such Magistrate or Court.

(2) When the accused has been released under section 466, and the sureties for his appearance produce him to the officer whom the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalt, the certificate of such officer that the accused is capable of making his defence shall be recervable un evidence.

Sec. 468. Procedure on accused appearing before Magistrate or Court.--(1) If, when the accused appears or is again brought before the Magistrate or the Court, as the case may be, the Magistrate or Court considers thin capable of making his defence, the inquiry or trial shall proceed. (2) If the Magistrate or Court considers the accused to be still incapable of making

(2) If the Magistrate or Court considers the accused to be still incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court shall again act according to the provisions of section 464 or section 465, as the case may be, and if the accused is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, shall deal with such accused in accordance with the provisions of section 466.

Sec. 463. When accused appears to have been insanc.--When the accused appears to be of sound mind at the time of inquiry or trial, and the Magistrate is satisfied from the evidence given before him this there is reason to believe that the accused committed an act which, if he had been of sound mind, would have been an offence, and that he was, at the time when the act was committed, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incepable of knowing the nature of the act, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the Magistrate shall proceed with the case, and if the accused ought to be committed to the Court of Session or High Court, send him for trial before the Court of Session or High Court, as the case may be.

Sec. 470. Judgment of acquiital on ground of lunacy.--Whenever any person is acquiited upon the ground that, at the time at which he is alleged to have committed an offence, he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act alleged as constituting the offence, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specifically-rebeter he committed the act on to. the sentence to be postponed, and may, if it thinks, fit, commute the sentence to transportation for life

The pregnancy of a woman shall be certified by a civil surgeon .- Bombay Gazette, 1879, p. 471.

Sec. 390. Time and place of execution of sentence of whipping only .-- When the accused is sentenced to whipping only, the sentence shall, subject to the provisions of section 391, be executed at such place and time as the Court may direct,

Sec. 391. Execution of sentence of whipping only, or of whipping in addition is imprisonment -(1) When the accused-

(a) is sentenced to whipping only and furnishes bati to the satisfaction of the Court

for his appearance at such time and place as the Court may direct, or (b) is sentenced to whipping in addition to imprisonment,

the whipping shall not be inflicted until fifteen days from the date of the sentence, or if an appeal is made within that time until the sentence is confirmed by the Appellate Court, but the whipping shall be inflicted as soon as practicable after the expiry of the fifteen days, or, in case of an appeal, as soon as practicable after the receipt of the order of the Appellate Court confirming the sentence,

(2) The whipping shall be inflicted in the presence of the officer in charge of the jali, unless the Judge or Magistrate orders it to be inflicted in his own presence,

(3) No accused person shall be sentenced to whipping in addition to imprisonment when the term of imprisonment to which he is sentenced is less than three months.

Sec. 202. Mode of inflicting punishment.--(1) In the case of a person of or over sixteen years of age, whipping shall be inflicted with a light ratian not less than half an inch in diameter, in such mode, and on such part of the person as the State Government firets: and, in the case of a person under sitten person as the state Guvernment such mode, and on such part of the person, and with such instrument, as the State

(2) In no case shall such punishment exceed thirty stripes and in the case of a person under sixteen years of age it shall not exceed fifteen stripes.

Sec. 333 Whipping not to be executed by instalments and exemptions.-No sen-tence of whipping shall be executed by instalments; and none of the following persons shall be punishable with whipping, namely:---

(a) Females;

(b) Males sentenced to death, or to transportation or to imprisonment for more than five years;

(c) Males whom the Court considers to be more than forty-five years of age.

Sec. 391. Whipping not to be inflicted if offender not in a fli state of health-(1) The punishment of whipping shall not be inflicted unless a medical officer, if present, certificates, or if there is not a medical other present, unless it appears to the Magistrate

or officer present, that the offender is in a fit state of health to undergo such punishment. (2) If, during the execution of a sentence of whipping, a medical officer certifies or it appears to the Magistrate or officer present, that the offender is not in a fit state of health to undergo the remainder of the sentence, the whipping shall be finally stopped.

See, 295. Procedure if punishment cannot be inflicied under section 391-(1) In any case in which, under section 334, a sentence of whipping is, wholiy or partially, prevented from being executed, the offender shall be kept in custody till the Court which passed the sentence can revise it; and the said Court may, at its discretion either remit such The enterine can revise up and the said court may, at its discretion either remit sum-sentence, or sentence the offender in lien of whipping, or in lieu of so much of the zentence of whipping as was not exceeding the whipping, or in lieu of so much of the twelve monitors or to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, which may be in addition to any other numbers to ship her hundred rupees, which may be in addition

to any other punishment to which he may have been sentenced for the same offence. (2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorize the Court to inflict pulsament for a term or a fine of an amount exceeding that to which the accused is liable by iaw, or that which the said Court is competent to inflict

Sec. 299. Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories -(1) When any person under the age of fifteen years is sentenced by any Criminal Court to imprisonment

for any offence, the Court may direct that such person, instead of being imprisoned in a criminal jail, shall be confined in any reformatory established by the State Government as a fit place for confinement, in which there are means of suitable discipline and of training in some branch of useful industry, or which is kept by a person willing to obey such rules as the State Government prescribes with regard to the discipline and training

(2) All persons confined under this section shall be subject to the rules so prescribed.

(3) This section shall not apply to any place in which the Reformatory Schools Act. 1297, is for the time being in force.

LUNATICS

Sec. 461. Procedure in case of accused being lumatic—(1) When a Magistrate hôldling an inquiry or a trial has reason to believe that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate shall inquire into the fact of such unsoundness, and shall cause such person to be examined by the Civil Surgeon of the district or such other medical officer as the State Government directs, and thereupon shall examine such surgeon or other officer as a witness and shall reduce the examination to writing:

(1-A) Pending such examination and inquiry, the Magistrate may deal with the accused in accordance with the provisions of section 465.

(2) If such Mugistrate is of opinion that the accused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, he shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceeding in the case.

Sec. 465. Procedure in case of person committed before Court of Session or High Court being iunatic—(1) If any person committed for trial before a Court of Session or a High Court appears to the Court at his trial to be of unsound mild and consequently incapable of making his defence, the jury, or the Court with the aid of assessors, shall, in the first instance, try the fact of such unsolution and incapacity, and if the Jury or Court, as the case may be is satisfied of the fact, the Judge shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case and the jury, if any, shall be discharged.

(2) The trial of the fact of unsoundness of mind and incapacity of the accused shall be deemed to be part of his trial before the Court.

Sec. 466. Release of limatic pending investigation or trial.-(1) Whenever an accused person is found to be of unscund mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, whether the case is one in which ball may be taken or not, may release him on sufficient security being given that he shall be properly taken care of and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, and for his appearance when required before the Magistrate or Court or such officer as the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf.

(2) If the case is one in which, in the opinion of the Magistrate or Court, ball should not be taken, or if sufficient security is not given, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be shall order the accused to be detained in safe custody in such place or manner as he or it may think fit, and shall report the action taken to the State Government:

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall be made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

Sec. 467. Resumption of inquiry or trial.—(1) Whenever an inquiry or a trial is postponed under section 464 or section 465, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, may, at any time, resume the inquiry or trial, and require the accused to appear or be brought before such Magistrate or Court.

(2) When the accused has been released under section 465, and the sureties for his appearance produce him to the officer whom the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf, the certificate of such officer that the accused is capable of making his defence shall be receivable in evidence.

Sec. 468. Procedure on accused appearing before Magistrate or Court_(1) If, when the accused appears or is again brought before the Magistrate or the Court, as the case may be, the Magistrate or Court considers him capable of making his defence, the linguity or trial shall proceed.

(2) If the Magistrate or Court considers the accused to be still incapable of making bis defence, the Magistrate or Court shall again act according to the provisions of section 454 or section 455, as the case may be, and if the acused is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, shall deal with such accused in accordance with the provisions of section 466.

Sec. 463. When accused appears to have been insanc—-When the accused appears to be of sound mind at the time of inquiry or trial, and the Magistrate is satisfied from the evidence given before him that there is reason to believe that the accused commuticd an act which, if he had been of sound mind, would have been an offence, and that he was, at the time when the nact was committed, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the Magistrate shall proceed with the case, and if the accused ought to be committed to the Court of Session or High Court, send him for trial before the Court of Session or High Court, as the case may be.

Sec. 470. Judgment of acquiital on ground of lunacy.—Whenever any person is acquiited upon the ground that, at the time at which he is alleged to have committed an offence, he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act alleged as constituting the offence, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specifically whether he committed the act or not. the sentence to be postponed, and may, if it thinks, fit, commute the sentence to transportation for life.

The pregnancy of a woman shall be certified by a civil surgeon .-- Bombay Gazette, 1879, p. 471.

Sec. 390. Time and place of execution of sentence of whipping only-When the accused is sentenced to whipping only, the sentence shall, subject to the provisions of section 391, be executed at such place and time as the Court may direct,

Sec. 391. Execution of sentence of whipping only, or of whipping in addition to imprisonment .-- (1) When the accused--

(a) is sentenced to whipping only and furnishes bail to the satisfaction of the Court

for his appearance at such time and place as the Court may direct, or is sentenced to whipping in addition to imprisonment, (h)

the whipping shall not be inflicted until fifteen days from the date of the sentence, or if an appeal is made within that time until the sentence is confirmed by the Appellate Court, but the whipping shall be inflicted as soon as practicable after the expiry of the fifteen days, or, in case of an appeal, as soon as practicable after the receipt of the order of the Appellate Court confirming the sentence,

(2) The whipping shall be inflicted in the presence of the officer in charge of the jall, unless the Judge or Magistrate orders it to be inflicted in his own presence.

(3) No accused person shall be sentenced to whipping in addition to imprisonment when the term of imprisonment to which he is sentenced is less than three months.

Sec. 392. Mode of inflicting punishment.-(1) In the case of a person of or over rixteen years of age, whipping shall be inflicted with a light rattan not less than half an inch in diameter, in such mode, and on such part of the person as the State Government directs; and, in the case of a person under sixteen years of age, it shall be inflicted in such mode, and on such part of the person, and with such instrument, as the State

(2) In no case shall such punishment exceed thirty stripes and in the case of a person under sixteen years of age it shall not exceed fifteen stripes.

See. 333. Whipping not to be executed by instalments and exemptions.-No sen-tenes of whipping shall be executed by instalments; and none of the following persons shall be punishable with whipping, namely;-

(a) Females;

(b) Males sentenced to death, or to transportation or to imprisonment for more than five years: (c) Males whom the Court considers to be more than forty-five years of age.

Whipping not to be inflicted if effender not in a fit state of health-(1) The punishment of whipping shall not be inflicted unless a medical officer, if present, setting to the setting and the setting and the setting the setting

(2) If, during the execution of a sentence of whipping, a medical officer certifies or It appears to the Magistrate or officer present, that the offender is not in a fit state of health to undergo the remainder of the sentence, the whipping shall be finally stopped.

Sec. 205. Procedure if punishment cannot be inflicted under section 291-(1) In any case in which, under section 394, a sentence of whipping is, wholly or partially, prevented from being executed, the offender shall be kept in custody till the Court which passed the sentence can revise it; and the said Court may, at its discretion either remit such the sentence can rease n; and use said Court may, at its discretion either remit such sentence, or sentence the offender in lieu of whipping, or in lieu of so much of the sentence of whipping as was not executed, to imprisonment for any term not exceeding twelve months or to a fine not exceeding the bundle threat which was be in addition twelve months or to a fine not exceeding five hundred rupees, which may be in addition

to any other punishment to which he may have been sentenced for the same offence. (2) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to authorize the Court to inflict punishment for a term or a nne of an amount exceeding that to which the accused is liable by

law, or that which the zaid Court is competent to inflict. Sec. 209. Confinement of youthful offenders in reformatories.-(1) When any per-

son under the age of fifteen years is renteneed by any Criminal Court to imprisonment for any offence, the Court may direct that such person, instead of being imprisoned in a criminal jali, shali be confined in any reformatory established by the Shale Government as a fit place for confinement, in which there are means of suitable discipline and of training in some branch of useful industry, or which is kept by a person willing to ober such rules as the State Government prescribes with regard to the discipline and iraining

(2) All persons confined under this section shall be subject to the rules so prescribed.

(3) This section shall not apply to any place in which the Reformatory Schools Act, 1897, is for the time being in force,

LUNATICS

Scc. 461. Procedure in case of accused being lunatle.-(1) When a Magistrate holding nn inquiry or a trial has reason to believe that the accused is of unsound mind nnd consequently incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate shall inquire into the fact of such unsoundness, and shall cause such person to be examined by the Civil Surgeon of the district or such other medical officer as the State Government directs, and thereupon shall examine such surgeon or other officer as a witness and shall reduce the examination to writing:

(1-A) Pending such examination and inquiry, the Magistrate may deal with the accused in accordance with the provisions of section 465.

(2) If such Magistrate is of opinion that the necused is of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, he shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceeding in the case.

Sec. 465. Procedure in case of person committed before Court of Session or High Court being lunatic,-(1) If any person committed for trial before n Court of Session or a High Court appears to the Court at his trial to be of unsound mind and consequently incapable of making his defence, the jury, or the Court with the aid of assessors, shall. in the first instance, try the fact of such unsoundness and incapacity, and if the Jury or Court, as the case may be, is satisfied of the fact, the Judge shall record a finding to that effect and shall postpone further proceedings in the case and the jury, if any, shall be discharged,

(2) The trial of the fact of unsoundness of mind and incapacity of the accused shall be deemed to be part of his trial before the Court.

Sec. 466. Release of lunatic pending investigation or triai .- (1) Whenever an accused person is found to be of unscund mind and incapable of making his defence, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, whether the case is one in which bail may be taken or not, may release him on sufficient security being given that he shall be properly taken care of and shall be prevented from doing injury to himself or to any other person, and for his appearance when required before the Magistrate or Court or such officer as the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf.

(2) If the case is one in which, in the opinion of the Magistrate or Court, ball should not be taken, or if sufficient security is not given, the Magistrate or Couri, as the case may be, shall order the accused to be detained in safe custody in such place or manner as he or it may think fit, and shall report the action taken to the State Government:

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shall he made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

Sec. 467. Resumption of inquiry or trinI.-(1) Whenever an inquiry or a trial is postponed under section 464 or section 465, the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, may, at any time, resume the inquiry or trial, and require the accused to appear or be brought before such Magistrate or Court.

(2) When the accused has been released under section 466, and the sureties for his appearance produce him to the officer whom the Magistrate or Court appoints in this behalf, the certificate of such officer that the accused is capable of making his defence shall be receivable in evidence.

Sec. 468. Procedure on accused appearing before Magistrate or Court .- (1) If, when the accused appears or is again brought before the Magistrate or the Court, as the case may be, the Magistrate or Court considers him capable of making his defence, the inquiry or trial shall proceed. (2) If the Magistrate or Court considers the accused to be still incapable of making

his defence, the Magistrate or Court shall again act according to the provisions of section 464 or section 465, as the case may be, and if the acused is found to be of unsound mind and incapable of making his defence, shall deal with such accused in accordance with the provisions of section 466.

Sec. 469. When accused appears to have been insane .-- When the accused appears to be of sound mind at the time of inquiry or trial, and the Magistrate is satisfied from the evidence given before him that there is reason to believe that the accused committed an act which, if he had been of sound mind, would have been an offence, and that mitted an act which, is no has been to sound mine, what has been an unexpect, and that he was, at the time when the act was committed, by reason of unsound of mind, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, incapable of knowing the nature of the case, of that is was wrong or contrary to law, the Magistrate shall proceed with the case, and if the accused ought to be committed to the Court of Session or High Court, send him for trial before the Court of Session

Judgment of acquittal on ground of lunacy.-Whenever any person is Scc. 470. Scc. 470. Jungment of actuated on protect which he is alleged to have committed an offence, he was, by reason of unsoundness of mind, incapable of knowing the nature an ontrice, he was, so constituting the offence, or that it was wrong or contrary to law, the finding shall state specifically whether he committed the act or

5

Person acquitted on such ground to be detained in safe custody .-- (i) Sec. 471. Whenever the finding states that the accused person committed the act alleged, the Magistrate or Court before whom or which the trial has been heid, shall, if such act would, but for the incapacity found, have constituted an offence, order such person to be detained in safe custody in such place and manner as the Magistrate or Gourt thinks fit, and shail report the action taken to the State Government;

Provided that no order for the detention of the accused in a lunatic asylum shali be made otherwise than in accordance with such rules as the State Government may have made under the Indian Lunacy Act, 1912.

(2) The State Government may empower the officer-in-charge of the jail in which a person is confined under the provisions of section 466 or this section, to discharge all or any of the functions of the Inspector-General of Prisons under section 473 or section 474.

Sec. 473. Procedure where Lunatic prisoner is reported capable of making his defence.-If such person is detained under the provisions of section 466 and in the case of a person detained in a jail, the Inspector-General of Prisons, or, in the case of a person detained in a junatic asylum, the visitors of such asylum or any two of them shall certify that, in his or their opinion, such person is capable of making his defence, he shall be taken before the Magistrate or Court, as the case may be, at such time as the Magistrate or Court appoints, and the Magistrate or Court shall deal with such person under the provisions of section 468; and the certificate of such Inspector-General or visitors as aforesaid shall be receivable as evidence.

Sec. 474. Procedure where lunatie detained under section 466 or 471 is declared fit to be released .- (1) If such person is detained under the provisions of section 466 or section 471, and such Inspector-General or visitors shall certify that, in his or their judgment, he may be released wyithout danger of his doing injury to himself or to any other person, the State Government may thereupon order him to be released or to be detained in custody, or to be transferred to a public lunatic asylum, if he has not been already sent to such an asylum; and in case it orders him to be transferred to an asylum, may appoint a Commission consisting of a judicial and two medical officers.

(2) Such Commission shall make formal inquiry into the state of mind of such person taking such evidence as is necessary, and shall report to the State Government, which may order his release or detention as it thinks fit.

See, 475. Delivery of iunatic to care of relative or friend .-- (1) relative of field of any person detained under the provisions of section 466 or section 471 desires that he shall be delivered to his care and custody, the State Government Whenever any may, upon the application of such relative or friend and on his giving security to the (a) he property taken care of and prevented from doing high taken care of and prevented from doing high taken care of and prevented from doing highly to himself or to any

- (b) he produced for the inspection of such officer, and at such times and places, as
- the State Government may direct, and,
- (c) in the case of a person detained under section 466, be produced when required before such Magistrate or Court, order such person to be delivered to such relative or friend.

(2) If the person so delivered is accused of any offence the trial of which has been personnel by reason of bienercu is accused on any onence the trial of which has been and the inspecting officer referred to in subsection (1), clause (b) certifies at any function of the subsection of the subsection (1), clause (b) certifies at any Massistrate or Court shall subt the such person is capable of making his defence, such Magistrate or Court shall call upon the relative or friend to whom such accused was the method of the state of the and the certificate of the inspecting officer shall be receivable as evidence.

SPECIAL RULES OF EVIDENCE

Sec. 509. Deposition of medical witness-(1) The deposition of a Civil Surgeon or other medical witness, taken and attested by a Magistrate in the presence of the accused taken on Commission under Chapter XL may be swen in evidence in any inquiry, rials or other proceeding under this Code, although the deponent is not called as a

(2) The Court may, if it thinks fit, summon and examine such deponent as to the subject-matter of this deposition.

Note -- In order to ensure that the medical officer's deposition may, in all cases, be admissible under this section, the Magistrate must sign at the foot of it a certificate in the following form - "The foregoing deposition was taken in the presence of the accused The obsards to the arc portunity of cross-sxamining the witness. The deposition was evidented to the accused and was attested by me in his presence." This is, of course, necessary when the deposition is taken in an inquiry preparatory to the commitment to the Sessions. Where the attestation is wanting, the Session Judge should summon

Sec. 510. Report of Chemical Examiner.—Any document purporting to be a report under the hand of any Chemical Examiner or Assistant Chemical Examiner to Government, upon any matter or thing duly submitted to him for examination or analysis and report in the course of any proceeding under this Code, may be used as evidence in any inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code.

Sec. 512. Record of evidence in absence of accused.—(1) If it is proved that an accused person has absconded, and that there is no immediate prospect of arresting him, the Court, competent to try or commit for trial such person for the offence complained of may, in his absence, examine the witness (if any) produced on behalf of the prosecution, and record their depesitions. Any such deposition may, on the arrest of such person, be given in evidence against him on the inquiry into, or trial for, the offence with which he is charged, if the deponent is dead or incapable of giving evidence or his attendance cannot be procured without an amount of delay, expense or inconvenience which, under the circumstances of the case, would be unreasonable. (2) If it appears that an offence punishable with death or transportation has been

(2) If it appears that an offence punishable with death or transportation has been committed by some person or persons unknown, the High Court may direct that any Magistrate of the first class shall hold an inquiry and examine any witnesses who can give evidence concerning the offence. Any depositions so taken may be given in evidence against any person who is subsequently accused of the offence, if the deponent is dead or incapable of giving evidence or beyond the limits of India.

Sec, 510. Power to summon material witness, or examine person present,—Any Gourt may, at any stage of any inquiry, trial, or other proceeding under this Code, summon any person as a witness, or examine any person in attendance, though not summoned as a witness, or recall and re-examine any such person if attendance, though not evidence appears to it essential to the just decision of the case.

Sec. 544. Expenses of complainants and witnesses.—Subject to any rules made by the State Government any Criminal Court may, if it thinks fit, order payment, on the part of Government of the reasonable expenses of any complainant or witness attending for the purpose of any inquiry, trial or proceeding before such Court under this Code.

APPENDIX IV

THE INDIAN PENAL CODE

Sec. 32. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions .-- In every part of this Code, except where a contrary intention appears from the context, words which refer to acts done extend also to lifegal omissions. (An act includes illegal omissions, which must be intentional and conducive to bad or harmfut result.)

31. Act done by several persons in furtherance of common intention-When a criminal act is done by several persons, in furtherance of the common intention of all, each of such person is liable for that act in the same manner, as if it were done by him

41. Injury .-- The word, injury, denotes any harm whatever illegally caused to any person in body, mind, reputation, or property,

51. Oath-The word "oath" includes a solemn affirmation substituted by law for , an oath, and any declaration required or authorized by law to be made before a public servant or to be used for the purpose of proof, whether in a Court of Justice or not.

52. Good faith.-Nothing is said to be done or believed in good faith which is done or believed without due care and attention.

53. Punishments.-The punishments to which offenders are liable under the provisions of this Code are-

First-Death; Secondly-Transportation; Thirdly-Imprisonment, which is of two descriptions, namely ;-- (1) Rigorous, that is, with hard labour. (2) Simple; Fourthly-Forfeiture of property; Fifthiy-Fine; Sirthiy-Whipping added by the Whipping Act as in the case of "juvenile offender" who is under sixteen years; Seventhly .- Detention

8. Accident in doing a lawful act-Nothing is an offence which is done by accident or misfortune, and without any criminal intention or knowledge in the doing of a lawful act in a lawful manner by lawful means and with proper care and caution.

81. Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm -Nothing is an offence merely by reason of its being done with the know-ledge that it is likely to cause harm. If it be done without any criminal intention to relies harm and next faith up harm. If it be done without any criminal intention to reuse harm, and good faith for the purpose of preventing or avoiding other harm to

Explanation-sit is a question of fact in such a case whether the harm to be pre-vented or avoided was of such a nature and so imminent as to justify or excuse the risk of doing the act with the knowledge that it was likely to cause harm.

82. Act of a child under seven years of age-Nothing is an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

83. Act of a child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding-

Nothing is an offence which is done by a child above seven years of age and under tweive, who has not attained sufficient maturity of understanding to judge of the nature and consequences of his conduct on that occasion.

According to English law 14 years is the limit instead of twelve; and it is left to the inty to decide whether the offence was committed by the prisoner and if so whether at the time of the offence the prisoner had a guilty knowledge that he was doing wrong, the time of the order the prisoner had a guilty knowledge that he was doing whence if he was indicted for felony between 7 and 14 years of age. In cases of murder an infant may be convicted of the capital punishment, if it appeared to the Court and jury and if it was proved that the lefant could directly directly and the

and if it was proved that the Infant could discern between good and evil. Cf. Sec. 130 of the Indian Rallways Act (Act IX of 1890) -(1) If a minor under

the age of the sets is, with respect to any railway, suilty of any of the acts or omis-sions mentioned or referred to in any of the four sections 126, 127, 128 and 129, he shall be deemed notwithstanding anything in section 5 for failed by the four section 2 for failed per section 2 for the failed per se how memory of reterior to in any or the four sections 126, 127, 128 and 122, or such to bars committed an offence of the trade of the lindian Penal Code, to have committed an offence, and the Court convicting him may, if it thinks fit, Code, to nave committee an observe and the Court convicting him may. If it himses so-direct that the minor, if a male, that be pumbled with whipping, or may require the bond binding himself, in such penalty as the Court directs, to prevent the minor from

(2) The amount of the bond, if forfeited, shall be recoverable by the Court as if it were a fine imposed by itself.

(3) If a father or guardian fails to execute a bond under sub-section (1) within (3) If a faither to know a faith to care a bong under subjection (1) when the time fixed by the Court he shall be pumbled with fine which may extend to fifty Offences under sections-

126 .- Maliciously wrecking or attempting to wreck a train.

127 .- Maliciously hurting or attempting to hurt persons travelling by railway.

128.—Endangering safety of persons travelling by railway by wilful act or omission. 129.—Endangering safety of persons travelling by railway by way of rash or negligent act or omission.

8. Act of a person of unsound mind.---Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, by reason of unsoundness of mind, is incapable of knowing the nature of the act. or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law.

85. Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against, his will.—Nothing is an offence which is dume by n person who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law; provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

86. Offence requiring a particular intent committed by one who is intoxicated.— In cases where an act done is not an offence unless done with a particular knowledge or intent, a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have had if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

S7. Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent—Nothing which is not intended to cause death or grievous hurt, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, to any person, above eighteen years of age, who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm; or by reason of any harm which it may be have the time of the time

88. Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit—Nothing which is not intended to cause death, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to any person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, and who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm, or to take the risk of that harm.

89. Act done in good faith for the benefit of child or insane person, by or by consent of guardian.—Nothing which is done in good faith for the benefit of a person under twelve years of age, or of unsound mind, by or by consent, either express or implied, of the guardian or other person having lawful charge of that person, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to that person. Provided—

First.—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death, or to the attempting to cause death;

Secondly.-That this exception shall not extend to the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

Thirdly.—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of grievous hurt, or to the attempting to cause grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infimity:

. Fourthly .-- That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

90. Consent known to be given under fear or misconception—A consent is not such a consent as is intended by any section of this Code, if the consent is given by a person under fear of injury, or under a misconception of fact, and if the person doing the act knows, or has reason to believe, that the consent was given in consequence of such fear or misconception; or if the consent is given by a person who, from unsoundness of mind or intovication, is unable to understand the nature and consequence of that to which he gives his consent; or unless the contrary appears from the context, if the consent is given by a person who are on the context.

91. Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused—The exceptions in sections 37. 68 and 89 dc not extend to acts which are offences independently of any harm which they may cause or be inteoded to cause, or be known to be likely to cause, to the person giving the consent or on whose behalf the consent is given.

92. Act done in good faith for the benefit of a person without consent.—Nothing is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause to a person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, even without that person's consent, if the circumstances are such that it is impossible for that person to signify consent, or if that person is incapable of giving consent, and has no guardian or other person in lawful charge of him from whom it is possible to obtain consent in time for the thing to be done with benefit: Provided-First .-- That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death or the

attempting to cause death; Secondly .-- That this exception shall not extend to the doing of any thing which the

person doing it knows to be likely to cause death for any purpose other than the pretenting of death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

Thirdly-That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of hurt, or to the attempting to cause hurt, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or

Fourthly .-- That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

197. Issuing or signing false certificate .-- Whoever issues or signs any certificate required by law to be given or signed on relating to any fact of which such certificate is has admissible in evidence, knowing or believing that such certificate is false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave faise evidence.

201. Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false information to screen offender .- Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, causes any evidence of the commission of that offence to disappear, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, or with that intention gives

any information respecting the offence which he knows or believes to be false, shall, if the offence which he knows or believes to have been committed is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either des-

cription for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for any term not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence,

for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine or with both.

284. Negligent conduct with respect to polsonous substance-Whoever does, with any postness substance, any act in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any person, or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order, with any poisonous substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against probable danger to human life from such poisonous substance, shall be puttished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend

to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

299. Culpable homicide --- Whoever causes death by doing an act with the intention a causing death, or with the intention of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause a cation what he mine menuon of causing such bodiny injury as is intery to death or with the knowledge that he is likely by such act to cause death, commits the

Explanation 1.-A person who causes bodily injury to another who is labouring under a disorder, disease or bodily infirmity, and thereby accelerates the death of that other,

Explanation 2 -- Where death is caused by bodily injury, the person who causes such bodily injury shall be deemed to have caused the death, although by resorting to proper

bony murp and to termine to have taken but the state states of the state of the sta homidde. But it may smouth o culpable homidde to cause the death of a living child if any part of that child has been brought forth, though the child may not have breathed

200. Murder-Except in the cases hereinafter excepted, culpable homicide is murder.

the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or the is act of which are arast, is calacto is done with the intention of causing acaus, or Secondly-ril it is done with the intention of causing such bodily injury as the

order knows to be likely to cause the death of the person, to whom the harm is Thirdy-If it is done with the intention of causing bodily injury to any person

Anony-it is a some will use interior of causing bodily injury to any pro-

Fourthy-II the person committing the act knows that it is so imminently dangrous that it must nail probability cause death or such bodily injury as is likely to group death and commits such act without any events for incurring the risk of causing

th or such inpury as moresain. Exception 1 -- Coupshie homicide is not murder if the offender, whilst deprived of

The above exception is subject to the following provisos:-

The above everyone a subject to an analysis provises -as an excuse for killing or doing harm to any person,

Secondly.—That the provocation is nat given by anything done in obedience to the law ar by a public servant in the lawful exercise of the powers af such public servant.

Thirdly.—That the provocation is not given by anything in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Explanation.-Whither the provocation was grave and sudden enough to prevent the offence from amounting to murder is a question of fact.

Exception 2.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, in the exercise in good faith af the right af private defence of person ar praperty, exceeds the power given to him by law and causes the death af the person against whom he is exercising such right of defence without premeditation, and without any intention of doing more harm than is necessary for the purpose of such defence.

Exception 3.—Culpable homicide is nat murder if the offender being a public servant or aiding a public servant acting far the advancement of public justice, exceeds the powers given to him by law, and causes death by daing an act which he, in good faith, believes to be lawful and necessary for the due discharge of his duty as such public servant and without III-will towards the person whose death is caused.

Exception 4.—Culpable homicide is not murder if it is committed without premeditation in a sudden fight in the heat af passion upon a sudden quartel and without the offender's having taken undue advantage or acted in a cruci or unusual manner,

Explanation.—It is immaterial in such cases which party offers the provocation or commits the first assault.

Exception 5.—Culpable homicide is not murder when the person whose death is caused, being above the age of eighteen years, suffers death or takes the risk of death with his awn consent.

N.B.-The law of India, differing from the law af England, does not regard every case of homicide as prima facie nurder; it throws on the prosecution the burden of proving a certain intent or knowledge.

301. Culpable bomicide by causing death at person other than person whose death was intended—If a person, by doing anything which he intends or knows to be likely to cause death, commits culpable homicide by causing the death of any person, whose death he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause, the culpable homide committed by the offender is of the description of which it would have been if he had caused the death of the person whose death he intended at knew himself to be likely to cause.

302. Punishment for murder.-Whoever commits murder shall be punished with death, ar transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

303. Punlshment for murder by life convict.--Whoever, being under sentence of transportation for life, commits murder, shall be punlshed with death.

301. Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.—Whoever commits culpable bomicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either descriptian for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to line if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, or with him, but with improxement of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, are with iner, or with both, if the act is done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death at to cause such bodily injury as is likely to asset.

304.A. Causing death by negligence.—Whoever causes the death of any person by doing any rash or negligent act aot amounting to culgable homicide shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two.years, or with fine, or with both.

305. Abetiment of sulcide of child or insane person.—If any person under eighteen years of age, any has ne person, any delurious person, any idlot, or any person In a state of intoxication commits suicide; whoever abets the commission of such suicide shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be hable to fine.

306. Abetment of suicide.—If any person commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide, shall be punished with impresonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be hable to fine.

307. Attempt to murder.—Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge and under such circumstances that if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if hurt is caused to any person by such act the offender shall be liable either to transportation for life, or to such punishment as is hereinbefore mentioned.

When any person offending under this section is under sentence of transportation for life, he may, if hurt is caused, be punished with death.

308. Atlempt to commit culpable homicide .-- Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge, and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and if hurt is caused to any person by such act, shail be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

209. Attempt to commit snicide .- Whoever attempts to commit suicide and does any act towards the commission of such offence, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both,

312. Causing miscarriage .- Whoever voluntarily causes a woman with child to miscarry, shall, if such miscarriage be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman, be pumshed with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine or with builts and if the woman be quick with child shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation .- A woman, who causes herself to miscarry, is within the meaning of this section.

Note-"With child" means pregnant, and it is not necessary to show that quicken-ing, that is, perception by the mother of the movements of the focus has taken place or that the embryo has assumed a fortal form. The stage to which pregnancy has advanced and the form which the ovum or embryo may have assumed are immaterial.

"Miscarriage" means the premature expulsion of the child or factus from the mother's womb at any period of pregnancy, before the term of gestation is completed. "Quick with child"-When the woman has felt the child move within her.

313. Causing miscarriage without woman's consent .-- Whoever commits the offence defined in the last preceding section without the consent of the woman, whether the woman is quick with child or not, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with

imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall

Cf. English Law, sec. 58 of the offences against the Person Act, 1861-Every woman, being with child, who, with intent to procure her own miscarrage, shall unlawfully administer to her tind, way, with There to procure ner own miscarriage, shall unlawfully use any instrument or other means whatsoever, with the like intent, and whosever, with intent to procure the miscarriage of any woman, whether she be or be not with child, shall unlawfully administer to her, or cause to be taken by her, any poison or other noxious thing, or shall uniawfully use any instrument or other means whatsoever with the like initial, or shall winawithy use any instrument or other means whatsoever with the di-rection of the Court, to be kept in penal servitude thereof, shall be liable, at the di-than three years or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding two years with or without hard labour on be imprisoned for any term not exceeding two years with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement.

Sec. 59 of the offences against the Person Act, 1861 .- Whosoever shall unlawfully supply or procure any poison or other noxious thing, or any instrument or thing whatsoever, knowing that the same is intended to be unlawfully used or employed, with intent to procure the miscarriage of any woman, whether she be or be not with child shall be guilty of a misdemeanour, and being convicted thereof, shall be llable, at the discretion of the Court, to be kept in penal servitude for the term of three years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding two years, with or without hard labour.

214. Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage-Whoever, with intent to cause the miscarriage of a woman with child, does any act which causes the death of such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to line, and if the act is done without the convert of the woman, shall be punished either with transportation for

done winnow the observa of the woman, shall be puttished either with transportance. life, or with the puttishment above monitoned. Explanation—It is not essential to this offence that the offender should know that

Act done with intent to prevent child being born allve or to cause it to die after Birth-Whoever before the birth of any child does any act with the intention of after Birth-wheeter better the onth of any chud does any act with the internation -thereby preventing that chud from being born alite or causing it to die after its birth. and does by such act prevent that think form being born alive or causing it to die aliver its out-and does by such act prevent that thind from being born alive, or causes it to die aliver to the the life its birth shall if such at be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life Its birth, shall, it such act to tak the same as and in the purpose of saving uncomposited with imprisonment of either description for a term which

Cf. English Leis -- If a person intending to procure abortion does an act which cause a child to be born so much earlier than the natural time, that it is born in a causes a child to be boilt so much easier usin the natural time, that it is born in -state much less capable of living, and afterwards dies in consequence of its exposure to the external world; the person who by his misconduct so brings the child into the to the events so the set of a situation in which it cannot live, is guilty of rurder:

and the mere existence of a possibility that something might have been done to prevent the death will not render it the less a murder.

316. Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to cupable homidide— Whoever does any act under such circumstances, that if he thereby caused death he would be guilty of culpable homicide, and does by such act cause the death of a quick unborn child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

317. Exposare and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having eare of it.—Whoever, being the father or mother of a child under the age of twelve years, or having the care of such child, shall expose or leave such child in any place with the inteation of wholly abandoning such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—This section is not intended to prevent the trial of the offender for murder or culpable homicide, as the case may be, if the child dies in consequence of the exposure.

318. Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.—Whoever, by secretily burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of a child, whether such child dies before or after or during its birth, intentionally conceals or endeavours to conceal the birth of such child, shall be punished with improsonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

319. Hurt .-- Whoever causes bodily pain, disease, or infirmity to any person is said to cause "hurt".

320. Grievoas hurt.-The following kinds of hurt only are designated as "grievous":--

First .- Emasculation.

Secondly .- Permanent privation of the sight of either eye.

Thirdly .- Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear.

Fourthly .- Privation of any member or joint.

Fifthly-Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint Sizthly-Permanent disfiguration of the head or face.

Seventhly .- Fracture or dislocation of a bone or tooth.

Eighthly.—Any hurt which endangers life or which causes the sufferer to be, during the space of twenty days, in severe bodily pain, or uaable to follow his ordinary pursuits.

321. Voluniarily causing hurt.—Whoever does any act with the latention of thereby causing hurt to any person, or with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause hurt to any person, and does thereby cause hurt, to any person, is said "voluntarily to cause hurt".

322. Voluntarily causing grievous hart.—Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, if the hurt which he inteads to cause or knows himself to be likely to cause is grievous hurt, and if the furt which he causes is grievous hurt is said "voluntarily to cause grievous hurt."

Explanation.—A person is not said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt, except when he both causes grievous hurt, and intends or knows humself to be likely to cause grievous hurt. But he is said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt if, intending or knowing himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt of one kind, he actually causes grivous hurt of another kind.

323. Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 334, voluntarily causes hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees or with both.

324. Voluntarily causing hurf by dangerous weapons or means.—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 334, voluntarily causes, hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabiling, or cutiling, or any instrument, which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to recive into the blood, or by means of any explosive substance, inc, or both.

325. Punishment for voluntarily cansing grievous hurt.—Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt, shall be punished with improsonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

236. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.--Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous ----t by means of any instrument for shooting, stabiling, or any instrum used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated aubstance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the body punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

327. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an lligal act whorever voluntarily causes hurt for the purpose of extorling from the sufferer, or from any person interested in the sufferer, any property or valuable security or of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in such sufferer to do anything which is illegal ment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

328. Causing hurt by means of polyon, etc., with intent to commit an offence-Wheever administers to or causes to be taken by any person any polyon or any stupefring, including, or unwholesome drug, or other thing, with intent to cause hurt to such person with intent to commit or to faelilitate the commission of an offence, or ment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be labele to fine.

22.9. Voluntarily causing grierous hurt to extort property or to constrain to an initeral act-Whenere voluntarily causes grierous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or from appendix person interested in the sufferer any property or valuable anything that is illegal in which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be which may extend to the parts of the sufferer description for a term which may extend to the rearry and the links of the commission of an offence for the which may extend to term years, and then it also biable to fine.

336. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession, or to compel resionation of property--Wheever voluntarily causes hurt, for the purpose of extorting from the sufficient any person interested in the sufference of any ofference or mix confession or any information contraining the side detection of an offence or mix configuration of the purpose of the restore to any person interested the sufficient or demands the restore the side of the sufficient of the

311. Voluntarily cause and analy also be labele to fine. tion of property.-Wheever voluntarily causes grievous burt to the purpose of extorting information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct of for the purpose of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer to restore or demand or to sive information which may lead to the restoration of any purpose of constraining thormation which may lead to the restoration of any property or demand or to sive information which may lead to the restoration of any property rest which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

The second secon

321. Voloniarily causing referous hurt to deter public servant from his duity—ducharge of his duity as such public servant, or with intent to previous duch argues a such public servant, or with intent to previous duch public servant in the consequence of anything done or sitempted to be done by that person being a public servant of dicharge to be done by that person lies and the servant of the public servant of the public servant is duity as such public servant of the public servant servant of the public servant of the

331. Velocitarily causing hart on presention. Whencer soluniarily causes hart on grant and sudden procession, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely pumbed with improvement of ther than the perion who gas the proceeding, that be receil, or with the which may estend to like hundred super, or with both

121. Assisting the sum and returns to five handled supper, or with both 211. Assisting the sum of the support of the support of the support causes griencus has on gain and sudges provided on, if he such finds not known humself to be lately to cause griencus hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to four years, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both.

Explanation .- The last two sections are subject to the same provisos as exception 1 section 300.

336. Act endangering life or personal safety of others.—Whoever does any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment-of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred and fifty rupees, or with both.

337. Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.—Whoever causes hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

338. Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.--Whoever causes grievous hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

351. Assault—Wheever makes any gesture, or any preparation, intending or knowing it to be likely that such gesture or preparation will cause any person present to apprehend that he who makes that gesture or preparation is about to use criminal force to that person, is said to commit an assault.

Explanation.-Mere words do not amount to an assault. But the words which a person uses may give to his gestures or preparations such a meaning as may make those gestures or preparations amount to an assault.

Cf. English Law-An assault consists in an attempt to offer by a person having present ability, with force, to do any hurt or violence to the person of another. Battery means any least hurt or violence unlawfully and wilfully or culpably done to the person of another. Striking at another with a cane, slick or fist although the blow misses, drawing a sword or bayonet, or throwing a bottle or glass with intent to wound or three, presenting a loaded gun at a man within range, or any other act Indicating an intention to use violence against the person of another, is a massault.

354. Assault or criminal force to woman with Intent to outrage her modesty.— Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any woman, intending to outrage or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby outrage her modesty, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

359. Kidnapping.--Kidnnapping is of two kinds: Kidnapping from India and kidnapping from lawful guardianship.

360. Kidnapping from India.—Wheever conveys any person beyond the limits of India without the consent of that person or of some person legally authorized to consent on behalf of that person, is said to kidnap that person 'from India.

361. Kidnapping from lawfol guardianship.—Whoever takes or entices any minor under sixteen years of age, if a male, or under eighteen years of age, if a female, or any person of unsound mind, out of the keeping of the lawful guardian of such minor, or person of unsound mind, without the consent of such guardian, is said to kidnap such minor or person from lawful guardianship.

or person of mission initial many window are constructed such guardian, a start to many ensure minor or person from lawful guardian' in this section include any person lawfuly entrusted with the care or custody of such minor or other person.

Exception.—This section does not extend to the act of any person who in good faith believes himself to be the father of an illegitimate child, or who in good faith believes to be entitled to the lawful custody of such child, unless such act is committed for an immoral or unlawful purpose.

362. Abduction.—Whoever by force compels, or by any deceitful means induces, any person to go from any place, is said to abduct that person.

383. Punishment for kidnapping.—Whoever kidnaps any person from India or from lawful guardianship, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term, which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

364. Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder,—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be murdered or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being murdered, shall be punished with transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

365. Kidnapping or abducting with intent sceretly and wrongfully to confine person.—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person with intent to cause that person to be secretly and wrongfully confined, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

366. Kidnapping or abducting woman is compel her marriago, etc.—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any woman with intent that she may be compelled or knowing it to be likely that she will be compelled, to marry any person against her will, or in order that she may be forced or seduced to likely intercourse, shall be plunished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

And wheever, by means of criminal intimidatian as defined in this Code or of abuse of authority or any other method of computsion, induces any woman to go from any place with intent that she may be, or knowing that it is likely that she will be, forced or seduced to illicit intercourse with another person shall also be punishable as aforesaid.

Stof-A. Procuration of minor girl.—Whoever, by any means whatsoever, induces any minor girl under the age of eighteen years to go from any place or to do any act with intent that such girl may be, or knowing that it is likely that she will be, forced or seduced to illucit intercourse with another person shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

366-B. Importation of girl from foreign esunfry.—Whoever imports into India from any country outside India or from the State of Jammu and Kashmir any girl under the age of twenty-one years with intent that she may be, ar knowing it to be likely that she will be, forced or seduced to liller intercourse with any person shall be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to len years, and shall also be liable to fine.

557. Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.--Whover kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be subburk, or slavery, or to the unnatural lust of any person, or knowing it to be likely that such person will be so subjected or disposed of, shall be punkinded with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to the years, and shall also be likely

388. Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement, kidnapped or abducted person —Whoever, knowing that any person has been kidnapped or has been abducted, he had kidnapped or abducted such persons thall be punished in the same manner as if the same purpose as that with or for which he conceals and detains such person in confinement.

363. Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal from its person—Whoever kidnaps or abducts any child under the age of ten years with the intention of taking dishoneadly any moveable property from the person of such child, shall seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

372. Selling minor for purposes of presiduation, etc.—Whoever sells, lets to hire or otherwise disposes of any person under the age of eighteen years with intent that likeli intercourse with any person or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowpurpose, shall be purposed or used to the purpose, or knowpurpose, shall be purposed with imprisonment of either description for term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.--When a female under the age of elekteen years is sold, let for hire, or otherwise disposed of to a prostitute or to any person who keeps or manages a brothel, to have disposed of the such female shall, until the undergravity is proved, be presumed ution.

Esplanation 2.-For the purpose of this section "illicit intercourse" means sexual intercourse between persons not uniced by marriage or by any union or the, which, though not amounting to a marriage, is intermed by the personal law or custom of the community to which they belong or, where they a generation is one communitates, of both such communities, as constituting between them a quarkinemital relation.

313. Buying minor for purpose of prositional equasimilation relation. otherwise obtains possession of any person under the age of eighten years with intent that such person shall at any age be employed or used for the purpose of prositiution orit to be likely that such person will be employed, or used humono a purpose, or knowing punkted with imprisonment of either description for a ysuch purpose, shall be years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1-Any prostitute, or any person keeping or managing a brothel, who buys, hires or otherwise obtains possession of a female under the age of eighteen years. shall, until the contrary is proved, be presumed to have obtained possession of such female with the intent that she shall be used for the purpose of prostitution.

Explanation 2 .- "Illicit intercourse" has the same meaning as in section 372.

375. Rape,—A man is said to commit "rape", who, except in the case hereinafter excepted, has sexual intercourse with a woman under circumstances failing under any of the five following descriptions;—

Firstly,-Against her will.

Secondly .-- Without her consent.

Thirdly-With her consent, when her consent has been obtained by putting her in fear of death, or of hurt.

Fourthly.--With her consent, when the man knows that he is not her husband, and that her consent is given because she believes that he is onother man to whom she is or believes herself to be lawfully morried.

Fifthly,-With or without her consent, when she is under sixteen years of age.

Explanation,-Penetration is sufficient to constitute the sexual intercourse necessary to the offence of rape.

Exception,-Sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife not being under fifteen years of ogc, is not rape.

376. Punishment for rape,--Whoever commits rape shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for n term which may extend to ten years, ond shall also be liable to fine, unless the woman raped is his own wife and is not under twelve years of age, in which case he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with line, or with both,

English Law,—A boy under fourteen years of age cannot be convicted of rape, as of that age he is under a physical incapacity to commit the offence. In India, the potency of a person charged with the offence has to be proved by evidence in each case, as unlike English law there is no limit of age laid down, under which the law presumes a person physically incapable of committing rape.

377. Unnatural offences.--Whoever voluntarily has carnal intercourse against the order of nature with any mon, woman, or animal, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years and shall also be liable to fine

Explanation — Penetration is sufficient to constitute the carnol intercourse necessary to the offence described in this section.

According to English law If the passive agent is under fourteen, it is not felony in him but only in the active agent. If both be of the age of discretion, i.e. above fourieen years, it is felony in both. A married woman who consents to her husband's committing an unnatural offence with her is an accomplice.

394. Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery.—If any person in committing, or attempting to comit, robbery voluntarily causes hurt, such person, and any other person jourity concerned in committing or attempting to commit such robbery, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

395. Daceity with murder.-If any one of five or more persons who are conjountly committing daceity, commits murder in so committing daceity, every one of those persons shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

397. Robbery or dacoity with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.—If, at the time of committing robbery or dacoity, the offender uses any deadly weapon or causes grievous hurt to any person, or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be published shall not be less than seven years.

459. Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or housebreaking.—Whoever, whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, causes grievous hurt to any person or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

460. All persons jointly concerned in larking house-traspass or house-breaking by night, punishable where death or grierous hurt caused by one of them.-If, at the time of the committing of lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night, any person pulse force shall voluntarily causes, or attempt to cause, death or grievous hurt to any person, every person, jointly concerned in committing such lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night on the punished with transportation for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to the mysars, and shall also be liable to fine.

APPENDIX V

FORMS REQUIRED BY THE INDIAN LUNACY ACT 1912

FORM 1-APPLICATION FOR RECEPTION ORDER

In the matter of A. B.I residing at , by occupation , son of , a person alleged to be a lunatic. то Presidency Magistrate, for for District Magistrate of , or Sub-Divisional Magistrate of OT. Magistrate especially empowered under Act IV of 1912 for 1 The Petition of C. D.1 residing at , by occupation , son ഹി , in the town of for Sub-Division of in the district of 1. 1. I am years of age.2 2. I desire to obtain an order for the reception of A. B. as a lunatic in the asylum of situate at3 3. I last saw the said A B, at on the day4 of 4. I am the5 of the said A. B. or if the petitioner is not a relative of the patient state as follows: I am not a relative of the said A. B. The reasons why this petition is not presented by a relative are as follows: (State them). The circumstances under which this petition is presented by me are as follows: (State them.) 5. The persons signing the medical certificates which accompany the petition are6 6. A statement of particulars relating to the said A. B accompanies this petition 7. (I) that is the fact.) An application for an inquiry into the mental capacity of the said A. B. was made to the on the and a certified copy of the order made on the same petition in annexed hereto. (Or if that is the fact.) No application for an inquiry into the mental capacity of the said A. B. has been made previous to this application. The petitioner therefore prays that a reception order may be made in accordance with the foregoing statement (Sd.) C. D. The statements contained or referred to in paragraphs knowledge; the other statements are true to my information and belief. are true to my (Ed.) C D. STATEMENT OF PARTICULARS 11] any of the particulars in this statement is not known, the fact to be so stated.] The following is the statement of particulars relating to the said A B :---Sex and age. Married or single or widowed

Previous occupation.

1. Full name, caste and titles

2. Enter the number of completed years. The petitioner must be at least eighteen or twenty-one whichever is the age of majority under the law to which the petitioner is

3. Insert full description of the name and locality of the asylum (mental hospital) or the name, address and description of the person in charge of the asylum (mental

A day within 14 days before the date of the presentation of the petition is requisite. 5 6 Here state whether either of the perrors signing the medical certificates is a re-

6 nerr state assistant of the lunatic or of the petitioner and, if a relative of either,

Caste and religious belief, as far as known.

Residence nt or immediately previous to the date hereof.

Names of any near relatives to the patient who nre alive.

Whether this is a first attack of lunney.

Age (if known) on first attack.

When and where previously under care and treatment as a lunatic.

Duration of existing attack

Supposed cause.

Whether the patient is subject to epilepsy.

Whether suicidal.

Whether the patient is known to be suffering from phthisis or any form of tubercular disease.

Whether dangerous to others, and in what way.

Whether any near relative (stating the relationship) has been afflicted with insanity. Whether the patient is addicted to alcohol or the use of opium, ganja, charas, bhang, coraine or other Intoxicant.

[The statements contained or referred to in paragraphs are true to my knowledge. The other statements are true to my information and belief.]

[Signature by person making the statement.]

FORM 2-RECEPTION ORDER ON PETITION

(See sections 7, 10.)

I, the undersigned E F., being a Presidency Magistrate of

In the Undersigned L $r_{\rm eff}$ denig a Presidency magnetize of $-\sigma r$ a Magistrate of for the District Magistrate of $-\sigma r$ a Magistrate of the Sub-Divisional Magistrate of $-\sigma r$ a Magistrate of Magistrate under Act IV of 1912) upon the petition of C. D. of θ in the matter of A. B.? a lunatic, accompanied by the medical certificates of G. H. a medical Officer and of J. K. a medical practitioner for medical officer, under the said Act, hereto annexed, hereby authorize you to receive the said A. B. mto your asylum. And I declare that I have for have not) personally seen the said A. B., before making this order. To(s)

(Sd.) E. F. Designation as above.

FORM 3-MEDICAL CERTIFICATE

(See sections 18, 19.)

In the matter of A. B. of 9 in the town of [or the sub-division of in the district of], an alleged lunatic.

- I, the undersigned C. D., do hereby certify as follows:-I am a gazetted medical officer for a medical practitioner declared by government.
- I am a holder of¹⁰ for declared by Local Government to be a medical practito be medical officer under Act IV of 1912.

tioner under Act IV of 1912]

actual practice of the medical profession.

town

and I am in the

2. On the day of 19 at11 in the-

of [or the sub-division of in the district of] [separately from any other practitioner].¹² I personally examined the said A, B., and came to the conclusion that the said A, B. is a lunatic and a proper person to be taken charge of and detained under care and treatment.

- 3. I formed this conclusion on the following grounds, viz .:-
 - (a) Facts indicating insanity observed by myself, viz :-
 - (b) Other facts (if any) indicating insanity communicated to me by others, viz.:-

Here state the information and from whom. -

(Sd.) C. D. . Designation as above.

9. Insert residence of patient.

^{7.} Address and description.

^{8.} To be addressed to the officer or person in charge of the asylum.

^{10.} Insert qualification to practise medicine and surgery registrable in the United Kingdom.

^{11.} Insert place of examination.

^{12.} Omit this where only one certificate is required.

INDEX

А

Abandoning of infants, 369. Abdomen, changes in, during delivery, 309. -enlargement of, during pregnancy, 304, 305. -post-mortem examination of, 66, 67. -injuries of. 278 Abducting, 40. Abnormal gestation as a cause of death In Infants, 361. Abnormal sexual perversions, 338. Abortifacients used in India, 344. Abortion, 340; criminal, 10, 43, 342. Abortionists, 345. Abortion stick, 345, Abrasions, 64, 210, 213. between ante-mortem -difference and post-mortem, 214, Abrin, 582. Abrus precatorius, 582. -poisoning by, 582, 583. -seeds, 587, Absinthe, 702; poisoning by, 702 -oil of, 702. Accident, following rape, 324. -from criminal miscarriage, 345. -in burns, 199, 201. -in drowning, 182, 183. -in hanging, 156, 158. -in starvation, 187. -In strangulation, 164, 166. -in suffocation, 171, 172. Accidental wounds, 245. Accused persons, examination of, in abor-tion cases, 347; in infanticide cases, 251; in rape, 324; in sodomy, 336. Acetanilide, poisoning by, 663 Acetarsone, 506 Acetic acid, poisoning by, 485. Acethenetidin, poisoning by, 663. Acetylene tetrachloride, poisoning by, 653 Acetylene tetrachloride, poisoning by, 484 Acid Bath murder, 76 Acid of sugar, 473 Acids, burns by, 191. -corresive, 457. -organic, 473, 476 Aconite, poisoning by, 715 Aconiline, 735 -lerox, 730 -heterophyllum, 731 -napellus, 733. -spicalum 730 Actomyosin, 131 Adenosine Usphorphate (AT), 131, Ad poerre, 126, 144 -conditions favouring, 145 -Elizabrative cases of, 144, 147 -UTE of. 145 Miruen 542 Wither, presenting by, 646 A1.1. 611 Amilation cases, 312 AD: 623

Age, 20, 29, -and height and weight, 29, 30. -and teeth. 29. -and ossification of bones, 28, 31. -medico-legal aspect of, 39. -minor signs of, 29, 38. -of injury, 335, data to ascertain, 235. -of puberty in the female, 294; in the male, 291. -of skull injury, 259. -viable, 43. Aggiutinable substances, 102. Agglutination test, 585. Agglutinins, 102. Agglutinogens, 102. Agoraphobia, 383. Agotan, 665. Agraphia in will-making, 398. Ald, omission to call in medical, 367. Air, in stomach as a sign of respiration, 358. -in middle car, 359. Airol, 560. Ak, in abortion, 344. Akasbel, 601. Akdo, polsoning by, 591. Akta, 705. Alavandar murder case, 74. Alcohol, 834. -post-mortem appearances of, 635. -symptoms of poisoning by, 634. -tests for, 637, 638, Alcoholic intoxication, 638, 839, 640 Aldehyde test, 693. Alkalies, 487, -poisoning by, 487. Alkaloidal group reagents, 454. Alkavervir, 597. Allantiasis, 617, Allonal, 663,665, Aloes, 344, 603; Aloin, 603 -poisoning by, 603. Alsi, 741. Alu. 691. Alum, 570. Aluminium, 570 -poisoning by, 570 Alverez Reaction, 732. Amanita muscaria, polsoning by, 703 -phalloides, poisoning by, 703. Amentia, 373. Amidopyrine, polsoning by, 665. Ammonia, 487 -poisoning by, 487 -lest for, 483. Airmonium bromide, poisoning by, 500 Ammonium carbonate, poisoning by, 487 Arriok, run, 694 Arrorphophallus campannalatus, 614. Arrount of Illumination for Identification. 27, 29 Amyl alcohol, poisoning by, 644 -nitrite, potsoning by, 644. Amytal, poisoning by, 663 Ararithesia, in chloroform, 649, 651. -in rape, 326 Anzesthesin, 733 Anaesthestics, responsibility in death from, 421

Anaethum graveolens, as abortifacient, 344 Angostura bark, 713. Aniline, poisoning by, 667. -oli. 667. Animal poisons, 440, 608, Antagonists, 459. Anthropometry, 20, 46. Antidotes, in poisoning, 458. chemical, 458 -mechanical, 458. -physiological, 458, 459. Antifebrin, poisoning by, 663, Antigen, 100. Antimoniuretted hydrogen, 527. Antimony, 526. -acute poisoning by, 527. -chemical tests for, 529. -chronic poisoning by, 528. -hydride, 527. -medico-legal points in poisoning by, 530. -organic preparations of, 527. -post-mortem appearances in poisoning by, 528, 529. -tartaratum, 526. -treatment in poisoning by, 526, 529. -trichloride, 526. -trioxide, 526. -trisulphide, 527. Antipyrin, poisoning by, 663. Ants, abrasions caused by bites of, 215. poisoning by bites of, 616. Anus in sodomy, 334, 335. Aorta, decomposition of, 141. -examination of, 66. -wounds of, 277. Aphasia, in relation to testamentary capacity, 388. Apiol, as an abortifacient, 343. Apomorphine hydrochloride, as emetic. 458. Apoplexy, diagnosis from optum poisoning, 626. -in drowning, 175. in hanging, 152, -in strangulation, 159. Aqua fortis, poisoning by, 468. Arandi, 578. Arcus senilis, 38. Areca, pothoning by, 720. Arecoline, 720. Areolae of breasts, in delivery, 308. -in pregnancy, 304. -in virgins, 301. Argemone mexicana, poisoning by, 604. Argemone oil, 604. Argyria, 562. Argyrol, 562. Arrhenal, 506. Arrow poison, 582. Arsacetin, 506. Arsamin, 506. Arsenates, 505. Arsenic, 504. -acid, 505. -acute poinsing by, 508. -chemical tests for, 516 -chronic poisoning by, 513. -compounds of, 504. -diagnosis in poisoning by, 509. -elimination of, 521. -fatal dose of, 509.

-fatal period of, 509. Arsenic, hydride, 500. -medico-legal points of, 519. -post-mortem appearances of, 510, 514. -proprietary articles of, 507. -sulphides, 505. -treatment of, 510, 514. -trichloride, 505. -trilodide 505 -trixide, 504 Aresnious acid, 504, -iodide, 505. -oxide, 504. Arsenites, 505 Arseniuretted hydrogen, 506, poisoning by, 509. Arsenobenzol, 506 Arsenophagists, 521. Arsine, 506. Arsphenamina Argentica, 507. Arsphenamine, 505. Artemisia maritima, poisoning by, 701. Artificial Insemination, 296, Artificial respiration in drowning, 173. Arum colocasia, 604. Arum maculatum, poisoning by, 604. Aschheim-Zondek test, of pregnacy, 307. Asphyxia, 121, 122. -causes of death from, 122. -post-mortem appearances of, 123. -symptoms of, 122. -traumatic, 271. Asphyxeiants, 440, 743, 752. Aspirin, poisoning by, 484. Assessors, 8, 9, 11, 12. Atelectasis, 356, Atis. 731 Atocin, 665. Atophan. 665. Atoxyl, 506 Atropa belladonna, poisoning by, 687. Atropine, 681, 687. Attainment of majority, in relation to age, 39, 40, Auric chloride, poinsoning by, 575. Aurobin, polsoning by, 575. Australian insect powder, 599. Autopsy, 61. Avertin, poisoning by, 652.

в

Bachnak, 731. Bahera, 606. Banded Krait, 611. Bansdola, in strangulation, 158. —in suffocation, 172, 272. Baptist Church cellar murder, 75. Barberios' test, 111, 114, Barber's vermin-killer, 707. Barbital, poisoning by, 660. Barbitone, poisoning by, 660. Barbitonum solubile, poisoning by, 662. Barhanta, 690. Barium, poisoning by, 571. -carbonate, 571 -chemical tests for, 572. -chloride, 571. -nitrate, 571. -sulphate, 571. -sulphide, 571. Bastard child, 311.

Battery fluids, 566. Batles vermin-killer, 707. Beam's acid test, 693. -alkaline test, 693. Beer, arsenic in, 520. Bees, stings by, 616 Belleric myrobalans, poisoning by, 636 Benzene, poisoning by, 669. Benzidine solution, 92. --- test. 92. Eenzol, poisoning by, 669. Benzoyl morphine, 624. Bertllonage, 46. Bertillon-system, 46. Bestiality, 331, 337. Betel nut, poisoning by, 720 Bettendorff's test, 518. Bhang, 692. Bhilawan, 212, 589. Bhooi ringani, 690. Bhowal sanyasi case, 44 Bhujri, 632, Biological test, for blood, 100, -for pregnancy, 304, 306. -for semen, 111, 117. Burmi, 599. Bish, 730, Bismarsen, 560 Bismuth arsphenamine sulphonate, 560 Bismuth, breath, 560 -carbonate, 560 -poisoning by, 560 -salicylate, 560. --stovarsol, 560. -subgallate, 560 -subnitrate, 560 Bistoval, 560 Bitter almonds, 741. Bitter Apple, poisoning by, 585 Black, antimony, 527. -hellebore, 598 -turpeth, 601. Blackening of the hand by fire-arms, 248. Bladder, at birth, 353, 358 --decomposition of, 139, 141. -post-mortem examination of, 67 -rupture of, 286. Bleaching powder, poisoning by, 499 Biister beetle, 608. Blistering gases, polsoning by, 751. Blood, 89. -arterial, 91, -corpuscles, 94 -human, 91. -menstrual, 91 -Venous, 91. -grouping, 102. -groups, 102, 103 -in disputed paternity, 107, -M and N haemagen and N (type), 103 haemagglutmozens -Rhesus (Rh) factor, 103 Blood groups, 102, 103 -classification of, 102, 103 -technique for determining, 105 Blood stains, 89, 90. -age of, 90. -appearances of, 91. -bological examination of, 100 -chemical examination of, 92 -chemical tests for, 92 -due to crushing of insects, 92

Blood stains, examination of, 90. -from an assailant, 91. -from a victim, 91. -grouping of, 103. -microscopic examination of, 94 -on leather, 95. -on wood, 95. -physical examination of, 90. -spectroscopic examination of, 96 -substances resembling, 109. Blood vessels, decomposition of, 139, 141; injuries of, 277. Blue, line on gums, 536, 545, 547, 548 -rocket, 729. -rocket, 729. -stone, 540. / -titriol, 540. Blyth's test for brucine, 711. Bodies, exhumation of, 88. Body, cooling of, 126, 128 external examination of, 63, -in cases of poisoning, 68, 69, 70, -internal examination of, 65, Bones, 31. -age from, 80. -Burnt, 81 --cause of death from, 81, -contusion of, 289. -decomposition of, 81 -examination of, 77, 78 -fractures of, 289. -height from, 79, -identification by, cases of, 83, 84 -injuries of, 290, -Karl Pearson's formula for estlmating stature from, 80. -nutrient canals of, 81 -ossification of, 31; table of, 33 -sex, 78, 79. -specific gravity of, 80. -time of death from, 81. -weight of, 80. Book as evidence, 17. Bootmark, 52 Boracic or boric acid, poisoning by, 502 -tests for, 502. Borax, 502; polsoning by, 502 Borneo camphor, 702. Borneol, 702 Boron, 502 Botaulism, 617. Bouquet's tests, 693. Brachial index, 23. Brain, 65, 260 -compression of, 262 -concussion of, 260 -contusion of, 260 -decomposition of, 138 139, 140 -laceration of, 260 --ventricles of, 65 -weight of, 71 Braxton Hick's sign of pregnancy, 336 Breasts, development of, 38 -in abortion, 347. -in delivery, 303, 310 -in pregnancy, 304 -in virginity, 301. Breslau's second life test, 358 Brides of the bath, 183. Brorrethol, poisoning by, 652 Bromidia, poisoning by, 658. Bromine, poisoning by, 499 Bromism, 500

Bromobenzyi cyanide, 752. Bromoform, poinoning by, 655. Bromurol, poisoning by, 663. Bronzing liquid, 530. Brucine, 707. -tests for, 710. Bruises, 64, 210. -age of, 211. -difference between accidental, homicidal and self-inflicted, 212. -difference between ant-mortem and post-mortem, 213. -difference from post-mortem staining, 130. staining, 130. -result of, 211. Buccal coitus, 332 Buggery, 331. Bullet, 64, 220. "Burking", 172, Burnett's fluid, 556. Burns, 191 -accidental, 201. —ante-mortem, 198. -causes of death from, 192. -classification of, 191. -effects of, 192 -fatal period in, 194. -homicidal, 200. -nature of, 194. -on a dead body, 64. -period of, 199. -post-mortem, 198. post-mortem appearances in, 194. -suicidal, 199. Butazolidin (Butapyrin), 665. Butler's vermin-killer, 707. Butta, 706. Butter of antimony, 526. Buttorah ki Dal, 705. Cacodylic acid, 506. Cadaveric, alkaloids, 618. -changes in muscles, 126, 131. Cadaveric hypostasis, 126, 129. -lividity, 126, 129. -rigidity, 131. -spasm, 133. Cadamium, 574. -poisoning by, 574 -tests for, 574. Calabar bean, 713. -poisoning by, 714. Calcium hydroxide, poisoning by, 490 Calcium oxide, 490. Callus, time of appearance, 236. Calomel, 532. Calotropis gigantea and procera, 345, 591. -poisoning by, 592. tests for, 593. Camphene, 678. Camphor, poisoning by, 702. Cannabis Americana or Marihuana, 692. Cannabis Indica (Sativa), 691. ---poisoning by, 692. Cantharides, as abortifacient, 344. -poisoning by, 608. treatment of, 609. Cantharidin, 608 Cantharis Vesicatoria, 608. Capsaicin, 588.

Capsicum annuum (frutescens), 588. -noisoning by, 588. -seeds, 589. Caput Succedaneum, 359. Carbazotic acid, poisoning by, 482. Carbolic acid, chemical tests for, 478. -medico-legal points in poisoning by, 479.-poisoning by, 477. -treatment of, 478. Carbolic camphor, 477. Carbolism, 477 Carbon, bisulphide, poisoning by, 748 -dioxide, poisoning by, 743. -disulphide, poisoning by, 743. -monoxide, poisoning by, 744. -tetrachloride, poisoning by, 652. Carbonic Acid, poisoning by, 743. Carbonic anhydride, 743. Carbonic oxide gas, 744. Carbonyi, of nickel, and cobait, 576. Cardiac poisons, 440, 716. Carica Papaya, as abortifacient, 344. Carihari, 604. Carrot seeds, as abortifacients, 344. Carunculae hymenealis (mytriformes), 310, 322. Caryophyllus aromaticus, 344. Cassel yellow, 544. Castor oil, poisoning by, 578. -seeds, 578; detection of, 578, 579. Catamite, 331. Cattle poisoning, 440. Caustic potash, 487. Caustic soda, 487. Cavett. Method, for alcohol estimation, 637. Cayenne pepper, 588. Celastrus paniculata, as abortifacient, 344. Cephal-haematoma, 257. Cephalic index, 22. Cerbera odollam, poisoning by, 729. Cerbera thevetia, poisoning by, 726. Cerberin, 726, 729. Cerebral Irritation, 261. Cerebral poisons, 440, 623, 634, 681. Certificates, medical, 12. -in insanity, 389, 390. Cervix uteri, changes in delivery, 308, 309. -in pregnancy, 304, 305. Cessation, of circulation, 125, 126; tests for, 127. -or menses in pregnancy, 302. -or respiration, 125, 126; tests for, 127. Chandi, 561. Chandu, 632. Charas, 692. Cheena sindur, 532. Chemical analysis, viscera to be preserved for, 68, 69, 70. -of poisons, 450. Chemical Examiner's report, 14, 15 Cherry-laurel water, 736, 741. Chest, injuries of, 271. -pressure on, 169, 170, 171. -post-mortem examination of, 66. -shape of, 353, Chief Court, 8 Chillies, 588. Chin, in Identification, 44. Chit Kawriya, 610. Chitra, 212, 345, 595. Chitti, 610

Chioral hydrate, poisoning by, 655. Chlorine, poisoning by, 498. Chloracetophenone, 752 Chloroform, poisoning by, 618. Chloropicrin, poisoning by, 752. Chlorylen, poisoning by, 654. Chopped animal hairs, poisoning by, 621. Christmas Rose, poisoning by, 598 Chrome yellow, 544, 566. Chromic, acid, 568 -anhydride, 566 -trioxide, 566. Chromum, 566. -acute poisoning by, 565, chronic poisoning by, 567. Cicatrix, 53. Cinchophen, poisoning by, 665. Cinnabar, 532 Circular insanity, 381. Citric acid, poisoning by, 486 Civil responsibility of lunatics, 394. Claustrophobia, 383. Cleistanthus collinus, poisoning by, 691. Clothes in identification, 20, 58. Coagulation of blood, after death, 130. Coal gas, poisoning by, 744. Coal Tar Naphtha, poisoning by, 668. Cobalt, poisoning by, 576. tests for, 578. Cobra, 610; poisoning by bite of, 613. Cocaine, 695. -acute poisoning by, 695. -bugs, 697. -chronic poisoning by, 697. -hydrochloride, 695. Cocculus indicus, 605. Cocculus Suberosus, poisoning by, 605. Codeine, 624, Colchicum, 597. Colchicum autumnale, 597. -poisoning by, 597. -tests for, 598. Cold, 184, 187, death from, 188 -medico-legal aspect in, 188 -post-mortem appearances in, 188. -stiffening, 133. -symptoms in, 188 -treatment in, 188 Colliquative putrefaction, 138 Colocynth, 344, 585. —poisoning by, 585. Colour changes, in ecchymosis, 211 -in post-moriem staining, 130. -in putrefaction, 135. Colubridae, 810 Colubrine snakes, 610. Coma, 121. -causes of, 121. -post-mortem appearances of, 121. -symptoms of, 121. Common Krait, 610. Common salt, as an emetic in poisons, 457 poisoning by, 573 Competency as a witness, in relation to age, 29, 40 Complexion, in identity, 20, 43. -illustrative cases, 44, 45. -powders, 504. Concealment, of birth, 363

Concealment, of pregnancy, 303 Conduct money, 9. Congenital diseases, as a cause of death o infants, 360. Conline, 754. Conjum maculatum, poisoning by, 754. Consent, age of, 319. -in examination of person, 19. -validity of, 396. Contract, validity of, 395, 396 Contributory negligence, 422. Contusions, 210. Cooling of body after death, 126, 128. -conditions influencing, 128, 129. -rate of, 128. Copper, 540 -aceto-arsenite of, 505 -acute poisoning by, 540. -arsenite, 505. -benzidine solution, 740, -carbonate, 540 -chemical tests for, 541. -chronic poisoning by, 541. -constituent of body, 543. -in tinned peas, 543. -medico-legal points in poisoning 1 542 -post-mortem appearances in poiso lng by, 541, -subacetate of. 540. -sulphate, 540. -treatment for poisoning of, 540. Cord, 63. -spinal, 88. -umbilical, 359, Coroner, 2; court of, 2. Corpus delicti, 19. Corpus luteum, in delivery, 309; in pr nancy, 308. Corrosives, 440. Corrosive, poisons, 440, 462. -sublimate, 531. Cotton, fibres, 119. -root bark, 343. Courts, -kinds of criminal, 8 -of Magistrates, 8, 9. -powers of, 8, 9. -session, 8. Cow-itch (hage), 621 Cranium, fracture of, in infanticide, 365. Creolin, poisoning by, 480 Creosote, poisoning by, 481. Cresol, poisoning by, 480. Cretinism, 375. Crime, difficulties in detection of, 3. Criminal Courts and their powers, 8 Criminal Responsibility, in relation to age, 39. -in delirium, 408. -In delirium tremens, 409. -in drunkenness, 408. -in hypnotism, 408, -in insanity, 398 --in loss of control, 404 -in mesmerism, 408 Criminal Responsibility, in relation to age. in semisomnolence, 407. -in somnambulism, 407. -in somnolentia, 407.

792

Criminal Responsibility, in selation to age, law in England regarding, 400. -law in India regarding, 401. -McNaughten rule and, 401, Crinum deflexum (Asiaticum), polsoning by, 604. Crisalbin, poisoning by, 575. Crockery, wounds by broken, 220. Crocus sativus, as abortifacient, 314. Cross-examination, 11. Crotin. 579. Croton, 579. Croton oil, 579, 581. Croton tiglium, poisoning by, 579. Crural index, 23, Cryptorchids, 293. Crystals, haemin, 95. -Roussin's 717. Cuckoo-pint, 604. Cucumis trigonus, 344. Culpable homicide, 236 (See Appendix IV), Cupping, in abortion, 344. Cupric sulphate, 540. Curara (Curare), poisoning by, 755. -tests for, 755. Curein, 602. Cuscuta reflexa, 344, 601. —poisoning by, 601. Cutis anserina, in drowning, 177. Cytisine, 599. Cytisus Laburnum, poisoning by, 599.

D

Daboia, 611; poisoning by bite of, 613. Dabur, 729. Dactylography, 47. Daisy powder, 663. Dakin's solution, 499. Dangerous Drugs Act, 431 Dangerous injury, 232, 233. Darnel, 706. Darudi, 604. Data, to ascertain age of injury, 235 Datura, alba, 681, -atrox, 681. fastuosa, 681. —illustrative cases, 686. -metel, 681 ---Niger, 681. -stramonium, 681. Daucus carota, as abortifacient, 344. Day's test, 92. D.D.T., poisoning by, 654. Dead body, examination of, 61. -identification of, 19. Dead-born child, 352. Deadly agaric, 703. Deadly nightshade, 687. Death, cause of, 70, 74. —definition of, 121. -Gordon's classification of, 123. -manner of, 70. -modes of, 121. -molecular, 121. -presumption of, 148. -rattle, 121. -signs of, 125. -sometic, 121.

Death, sudden, 124. ---systemic, 121. ---time of, 148. -time since, 63, 74. Debility of infant as n cause of death, 360. Decomposed body, 19. -examination of, 72. -floatation of, 142. -sex in. 27. Decomposition, (See Putrefaction), Deformities, in identification, 20, 52. -acquired, 53. -congenital, 53. Dekrysil, 673. Deliriant poisons, 440, 681, Delirium tremens, 636. Delivery, during sleep, 363. -feigned, 313. -in presumption of survivorship, 150, -post-mortem, 348, 362, -signs of recent, in the dead, 309. -signs of recent, in the living, 308. -signs of remote, in the living, 309; in the dead, 310. -unconscious, 363. Delphinium staphisagria, poisoning by, 598. Delphinine, 598. Delusion, 370. Delusional insanity, 377, 381. Dementia, 373, 378. —organic, 377. -paralytica, 384. -præcox, 383. -senile, 376. -types of, 376. Denatured alcohol or spirit, 642. Deposition, of a medical witness taken in a lower Court, 15. Dermatol, 560. Dettol, 480. Development, of foetus, 349. 350. -of gases in putrefaction, 136. Dhakur, 729. Dhatura, 681. —kala, 681. —safed, 681. Dhawal, 719. Diachylon paste, in abortion, 344. Dial, poisoning by, 662. Diamond powder, polsoning by, 621. Diamorphine, 624. Diaphanous test, 127. Diaphenylamine test, 469. Diaphragm, 66. -position of, in live-birth, 353, 354. -rupture of, 277. -wounds of, 277. Dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane poisoning by, 654. Dicodid, 624. Didlal, poisoning by, 662. Dicthyl-barbituric acid, poisoning by, 660. Diethyl melonyl-urea, poisoning by, 660. Diethyl sulphone-dimethyl-methane, poisoning by, 659. Digestion, degree of, to ascertain time of death, 148. Digitalis purpurea, poisoning by 721. Dilaudid, 624. Dimethyl-arsonic acid, 506. Dinitrobenzene, poisoning by, 672. Dinitrobenzol, poisoning by, 672.

Dinitrocresol, poisoning by, 673. Dinitrophenol, poisoning by, 672. Dionin, 624. Diphenylamine-chlorarsine, 753. Diphenyichlorasine, 753. Diphenvicyanarsine, 753. Diphosgene, 752. Discharge of lunatics, 393. Disciplinary control, 413. Disease to be distinguished from poisons, 447. Dislocations, 290. Disputed paternity, 106 Diurctics, as abortifacients, 345. Dixon's pills, 527. Documentary evidence, 12. Dolimoola, 690. Drangendorff's process, 453. Drowning, 173, -definition of, 173. -fatal period of, 175. —in infanticide, 365. —in survivorship, 148. -medico-legal quetions in, 181. -mode of death in, 174. -post-mortem appearances in, 176. -stages of, 174. -symptoms of, 174. -treatment in, 175. Drugs Act, 432. -Rules made under, 433. Drugs used to induce abortion, 343. Drunkenness, in criminal responsibility, 408, -signs of, 634, 635. Dry beliy-ache, 547. Dry method for analysing organic mix-tures for metallic poisons, 454, Duboisia hopwoodil, 718. Dudhia Bish, 729. Dura mater, examination of, 65. Dusart Blondlot's test, 494. Duties of a patient, 420 Duties of a physician, 417. Duty of a medical practitioner in suspected poisoning, 455. Dyer's Spirit, 566. Dying declaration, 12, 13, 14, Æ Ear in identification, 44. -injuries of, 266, Ecbolics, in abortion, 343. Ecchymosis, 210. -colour changes in, 211, 212, -distinguished from post-mortem -distinguished 123. Echis carinata, 611. Echoialia, 384. Education, in identification, 20, 59. Elapidae, 610. Elaterium, as an abortifacient, 344. Electric current, effects of, 205. Electricity, death from, 205. -effects of, 205. -medico-legal questions in, 209 -post-mortem appearances of, 208. -treatment of, 207. Electrocution, 206. Eligibility for employment in relation to age, 39, 41,

Elimination of poison, 443. -absorbed into the system, 456, 460. Elio, 603. Elwa, 603 Embalmining of dead bodies, 147. Emerald green, 505. Emetics in abortion, 343; in poisoning. 457. Emmenagogues, 335. Eonism, 339. Epileptic insanity, 386 Epiphyses, union of, 31. Epispadias, 293 Epsom salts, 570. -poisoning by, 570-Ergot, 585. -acute poisoning by, 586 -as abortifacient, 343. -chemical analysis of, 587, 588, -chronic poisoning by, 586, -treatment of, 587. Ergotism, 586. Erethism, 536. Erythrobiastosis foetails, 361, Eserine, poisoning by, 714. Essence of mirbane, 670. Ether, poisoning by, 847, Ethyl, acetate test, 637. -benzoate test, 637. Ethyl alcohol, poisoning by, 834. Ethylamine, 818. Ethylbromide, polsoning by, 648. Ethylenediamine Tetra-acetic acid (E.D.T.A.) 546. LEDTLAJ Day. Ethylene Glycol, polsoning by, 644. Ethyle chloride, polsoning by, 648. Ethylic ether, polsoning by, 646. Ethyl-jodo-acetate, 753, Ethyl morphine, 824, Ethyl oxide, poisoning by, 648. Eucalyptus oil, poisoning by, 679. Eucodal, 524. Eukodal, 624. Eunuchs, 332. Euphorbia antiquorum, 601. -neriifolia, 601, -resinifera, 601, -tirucalli, 601. Euphorblum, 601. -poisoning by, 601, Eureka weed-killer, 507. Evidence, 12. - circumstantial, in poisoning, 455. -documentary, 12. -in insanity, 398. -medical, 12. -moral, in polsoning, 455, -oral, 12, 14, -parole, 12. -rules for giving, 16. -given by a witness in a previous judicial proceeding, 14, 16. Evipan, poisoning by, 663. Exalgin, 663. Examination, in case of exhumation, \$6. -in chief, 11. -of xhumed body, 86 -of injured person, 232. -of witness, 11. -post-mortem, 61. Excitement as a cause of death in injuries, 264

Exhaustion, as a mode of death in drowning. 175. -psychoses, 382. Exhibitionism, 339. Exhumation, 86. - oisinfectants, in case of, 86. -of infants, 172. -report, in case of, 87. -rules for, 86. -time of, 86. Expert opinions expressed in a treatise, 15. Expert witness, 16. Exposure of a newly-born child. 368. Extradural haemorrhage, 262, Eyes, changes in, 125, 128. -colour of, in identification, 44. -decomposition of, 136. -gouging out of, 265. -in hanging, 154, -in identification, 44. -injuries of, 265. -in strangulation, 161, -in suffocation, 171. F Fabricated wounds, 253. Face, bones of, 265. -wounds of, 264. Features, In identity, 20, 44. -decomposition of, 45, Feeble-mindedness, 375. Fees to medical witnesses, 9. Feigl's reagent, 542. Feigl's test, 542. Feigned, diseases, 428. -Insanity, 388; distinguishing features of. 388. -poisoning, 450, Female, distinguishing points between Hindu and Mahomedan, 21, -examination of, in rape cases, 320. impotence and sterility in, 294. Female organs, malformation of, 294, 296. Femur, ossification in lower epiphysis, 65. -sex of, 79. Fencing posture, 195. Ferric chloride, poisoning by, 563, Ferrous sulphate, poisoning by, 563. Fetichism, 339. Fetichist, 339. Fibres, 119 -chemical tests for determining source of, 119. --cotton, 119. —jute, 119. -linen, 119. -silk, 119. -woollen, 119. Finger impressions, 47, 48, 49. -classification of, 48. Finger impressions; development of, 51. -forging of, 52 Finger marks, 64; in throttling, 159, 160. -nail clippings, examination of, 89. --print bureau, 51. -prints, 49. Fire-arm, 64; direction from which fired. 231; distance of, 224. wounds by, 220 Fish, poisoning by, 618 Flaccidity, in muscless after death, 131.

Plash, of light, by fire-arm, 60. -of lightning, 59. Flics, in decomposition, 137; eggs of, 137; larvae of, 137; maggets of, 137; pupae of. 137. Floatation of decomposed body, 142, ---circumstances modifying, 143, 144, -period of, 142. -power of, 142. Florence test, 111. Fly, agaric, 703. -Indian, 608. -papers, 507. -powder, 507. -Spanish, 608. -water. 507. Fodere's Test, 355, Foetal circulation, changes in, 359. Foetal heart sounds, in pregnancy, 304, 306. Foetal lungs, changes in, 354, Foctal movements, ns a sign of pregnancy, 304. 306. Foetus, 349. -development of, 349, 350, -presence of, in pregnancy, 307. -viability of, 313, 315. Folie circulaire, 381. Food poisoning, 617. Foot mark, 52 Foot prints, 20, 52. -casts of, 52. -of newly born infants, 52, Foreign bodies, in suffocation, 171. Forensic medicine, definition of, 1. Formaldehyde, poisoning by, 645. Formalin, poisoning by, 645. Formol, 645. Fouadin, 527. Foul-smelling gases of decomposition, 136, 137. Foxglove, poisoning by, 721. Fractures, 64 -distinction between ante-mortem and post-mortem, 290. -of bones, 289. -of face bones, 265. -of ribs, 271. -of skuli, 258. -of spine, 268. -of sternum, 272. -process of union in, 236. Fragilitas ossium, 289. Fragments, examination of, 73. Friedman test of pregnancy, 307. Frohde's molybdic test, 630. Frost bites, 188. Frost erythems, 188. Fungi, poisoning, 703. Fusel oil, poisoning by, 644. Gait, in identification, 20, 59 Gayar, 344. Galena, 544. Gall bladder, examination of, 67. -injuries of, 281. Galton system, 47. Gamboge as an abortifacient, 344. -poisoning by, 500.

Gangrene in ergot poisoning, 586.

Ganja, 692.

Gardenal, poisoning by, 662. Gases of decomposition, 136 Gasoline, 676. Geisemine, poisoning by, 715. Gelsemium elegans, poisoning by, 715 Gelsemium nitidum (sempervirens), 714. -poisoning by, 715. -tests for, 715. General paralysis of the insane, 384. Genital organs, condition of, in hanging, 154 Genitals, in virginity, 298, -haemorrhage from, in infants, 360. Gerrard's test, 688. Ghagharbel, 344. Ghonus, 611, Giesel's test for cocaine, 698 Girls, development of breasts in. 38. -kidnapping of, 40. Glacial acetic acid, poisoning by, 485 Glass, powdered, poisoning by, 619. Glonoin oil, 675 Gloriosa superba, poisoning by, 604 Glottis, oedema of, as a cause of death in suffocation, 170, -spasm of, 462. Glucosides, separation of, 453. Glyceryl transtrate, 675, Gogari lakdi, 707. Gold chloride, poisoning by, 575; test for cocaine, 699. Gold, poisoning by, 575. Gonodal Dysgensis, 24. Gonorrhoea, in rape, 322, -in unnatural offences, 335. 336. Goodell's sign, in pregnancy, 305. Goose fiesh, 177. Goose skin, 177. Gossypium, 343. Goulard's extract, 544. Grains (poisonous food), 705. Green vitriol, 583. Grievous injury, 232 Gualacum test, 92, Gumchi, 582. Gutbeit's test, 518.

Ħ

Haemagglutinogens, 103. Haematoma, 257, Haemin crystals, 95 -crystal test, 95 Haemorchromagen, 96. -crystal test, 96. -spectrum of, 97. Haemogens, 103. Haemorrhage, as a cause of death, in infants, 360, -in wounds, 238. -extradural, 262. -intracerebral, 263, --Intracranial, 262, -subarachnoid, 263, -subdural. 263 Hair, 20, 45 118 __animal 118 -change in colour of, 45. -character of, 118 120. -chemical examination of, 46. detection of colour of, 46,

Hair, examination of, 118. -In determining age, 38. --- fibres, 119, -human, 118. -nature of, 118. -source of, 118, 119. Hallucination, 370. Hand, blackening of, by fire-arm, 248. Handwriting, in identification, 20, 58. Hanging, 151. —and strangulation, 168. -causes of death in, 151. -definition of, 151. -fatai period in. 152. --Illustrative cases of, 156. -judicial, 152. -ligature mark in, 153. -medico-legal questions in, 155, -nature of ligature in, 151. -post-mortem appearances in, 153. --- symptoms in, 151. -treatment in, 152, Hankin's test for cocaine, 698. -Bagchi's modified test of, 698. Harrison's test for seminal stains, 114. Hartal, 505. Hartshorn, 487. -spirits of, 487. Hashish, 692. Head, injuries of, 256. -post-mortem examination of, 65. Health, state of, in modifying action of poison, 446. Heart, chambers of, 66, -contusion of, 274. -decomposition of, 139, 141. -examination of, 66, -rupture of, 274, 275. -weight of, 71. -wounds of, 273 Heat, 184, 189. -cramps, 189, -death from, 189. -exhaustion, 189 -hyperpyrexia, 189. -medico-legal importance in, 190. -post-mortem appearances in, 190 -stiffening, 133. -stroke, 189. -treatment, 189. Hebephrenia, 374, 384. Hegar's sign, in pregnancy, 305. Height, in age, 29, 30. Hellebore, 596. -black, 598 -green and white, 596. Helleborus niger, poisoning by, 598. Hemlock, Spotted, poisoning by, 754. Henhane, poisoning by, 689. Hermaphroditism, 23, 24. Heroin, 624. Hierapiera, 603. High Courts, 7. Hilras, 332. Hindu, females, 21 -males, 21 Hing, 345. Hingul, 532. Hirakashi, 563 Hirzca, 505. Hogben test, 307.

796

Homatropine hydrobromide, poisoning by, 689. Homicidal wounds, 245. Homicide, in burns, 199, 200. -in drowining, 182, 183. -in hanging, 156 -In starvation, 187. -in strangulation, 164, 165 -in suffocation, 171, 172. drugs, 410. Hoppe-Seyler's test, 746. Hornets, stings by, 616. Horoscope, for determining age, 39. Hostile witness, 11. Human blood, detection of, 100. -ostriches, 621, -poisoning, 439 -spermatozoa, 114. Humcro-femoral index, 23. Hunter's vermin-killer, 707. Husemann's test, 629. Hydrochloric acid, poisoning by, 470. Hydrocyanic acid, poisoning by, 736. Hydrofluoric acid, poisoning by, 471. Hydrogen cyanide, poisoning by, 736. Hydrogen sulphide, poisoning by, 750. Hydrophidae, 611. Hydrostatic test, 355. —method of, 355 —objections in, 356. Hymen, 298. -rupture of, 299, 300, 301. Hyoscine, 681, 690. -hydromide, 690. Hyoscyamine, 68i, 689. Hyoseyamus niger, poisoning by, 689, 690. Hyperaemia in poisoning, 449. Hypnogen, poisoning by, 662 Hypomania, 377. Hypnotism, 408. Hypospadias, 293. Hypostasis, 126, 129. -in internal organs, 131,

I

Icard's test, 127. Identification, 19. -of a dead body, 19, 20 -of a living person, 19, 20 --- of bones, 20. -of fragmentary remains, 20, 78. Identity, Personal, 19. Idiocy, 373. Idiosyncrasy, influencing the action of poison, 445. Illegitimate child. 311. Illusion, 371. Imbecility, 374 Immaturity, as a cause of death of a child, 360, Impotence, 291 -causes of, in the female, 294. -in the male, 291. --questions relating to, 291. Impulse, 371; irresistible, 404. Impulsive, insanity, 404. Inab-es-salib, 690 Incest, 331. Index of breadth, 22. Indian, Christians, 22,

Indian, corn. 706. -fly, 608. -hcmp, 691. —ink. 55. -jalap, 631. -liquorice, 582. -Lunacy Act, 389. -Majority Act, 40. -Medical Council Act, 412. -Succession Act. 311. -tobacco, 719 -trec sponge, 601. Indophenol test, 664. Indrayan, poisoning by, 585. Inebriant poisons, 440, 634. Infamous conduct, 413. Infant, newly born, examination of, 64. Infanticide, 39, 43, 351. -accidental causes of death in, 361. -Acts, 1922, and 1938, 351. -appearances of respiration in, 353. -Breslau's second life test in. 358. -by acts of commission, 363. -by acts of omission or neglect, 363, 367. -by drowning, 365. -by exposure to cold or heat, 368. -by fracture of the cranium, 365. -by fracture and dislocation of the rervical vetchrae, 366. by poisoning, 367.
 by strangulation, 364. -by suffocation, 363. -by wounds, 366. -criminal causes of death in, 343, 364. -definition of, 351; of live-birth in, 352. -evidence of live birth in eivil cases, 353; in criminal cases, 353. -hydrostatic test in, 355. -legal bearing in, 351. -natural causes of death in, 360. -ploucquet's test in, 355. -precipitate labour in, 362. -prolonged labour in, 361 -questions in, 351. -static test in, 355. -survival of a child after birth in, 359. -Wredin's test in, 359. Inflation, artificial, of lungs, 357 Injured person, examination of, 232. -neglect of, 240. Injuries, mechanical, 210 -of abdomen, 278. -of bones, 289. -of chest, 271, -of ears, 266, -of eyes, 265, -of face, 264. ---of head, 256. -of lips, 266 -of muscles, 289 -of neck, 268. -of nose, 266. -Regional, 256. -of spinal cord, 268. of spine, 268. -of teeth, 267. Injury, 232. -age of, 235. -dangerous, 232, 233 -grievous, 232. -in survivorship, 149.

Injury, nature of, 232. -of a vital organ, 238. -simple, 232. Inorganic poisons, 440, 491 Inquest, Coroner's, 2: Police, 2 Insanity, 370 -causes of, 372. -civil responsibility in, 394 --- classification of, 373. -criminal responsibility in, 398. -definition of, 370. -delusional, 381. -diagnosis of, 387. ---epileptic, 386, 387. --feigned, 388. -functional, 373, 377. -indications of, 373. -mentai condition in, 383, -or psychosis associated with organic discases, 373, 384, -personal history in, 387 -physical examination in, 388. -admission into a mental hospital in case of, 389, Instantaneous rigor, 133. -cases of, 135 Instruments required for post-moriem examination, 63. Intermittent uterine contractions, 305 Intestines, changes in, 353, 358 -decomposition of, 139, 140 -examination of, 67. -injuries of, 279. -rupture of, 279 Intermembral index, 23, Intersex, 24, -illustrations of, 25, 26 Intracerebrai haemorrhage, 26 Intracraniai haemorrhage, 262, Intra-uterine maceration, 352. 263. lodide of potassium, poisoning by, 501. Iodine, poisoning by, 500, Iodism, 501. lodoform, poisoning by, 656 -iest, 637. -iest for, 656 Inccacuanha, as an emetic, 457. Ipomoca hederacea, seeds of, poisoning by, Ipomoca purga, poisoning by, 631. lpomoca turpethum, poisoning by, 631. lron, 563 -mould stains, 103 -perchloride, 563 -poisoning by, 563 -sulphate, 563, Irresistible impulse, 371; cases of, 494, 405, Irrespirable gases, 743. Irritant poisons, 491; poisoning by, 491 Irritants, 412 Iso-haemagglutinins, 102 Iso-haemagglutinogens, 102 Isogens, 102, Isonins, 102, Iral, potening by, 480 л

Jaberar.d. polsoning by 719 Jacquemier's sign in pregnancy, 335 Jalap, poisoning by 699 Jamalgoia poisoning by 579

James's powder, 528. Jangli, arandi, 602. -pyaz, 603. Jasat, 555. Jasat, bhasham, 556. Jasmine, yellow (carolina), 714. . Jatropha, curcas, poisoning by, 602 -multiphida, poisoning by, 603. -urens, poisoning by, 603. Javakhar, 487 Jaw, changes in, from age, 38. -necrosis of. 493. Jayphal as abortifacient, 344; poisoning by, 689, Jequirity, 582. Jessamine, 714. Jeve's disinfecting fluid, 480 Johnson's pills, 527. Juar Kadvi, 741. Judicial, hanging, 152, -inquisition, 394, -proceeding, 14, 18 -punishment in relation to age, 39, 42 Juniperus sabina, poisoning by, 600. -oil of, 600. Jurors, 8, 12. Jury, 8 -common, 8. -special, 8. Justifiable miscarriage, 341, 342, -indications for producing, 341.

к

Kachu, 604 Kajoor, 702. Kakmachi, 631, Kakmari, 603 Kakphal, 605 Kaladana seeds, poisoning by, 601. Kala Dhatura, 631. Kalai, 565. Kala Samp, 610. Kali-katuki, 598. Kalmi sora, 568. Kaner, 344, 723, Kalotaro, 610 Karan, 723. Karela, 344. Karit, 344. Karlajuri, 601. Kasis, 563. Kasoomba, 632 Kastle-Meyer test, 92, 93. Katal, 630 Katkar oll, 604 Katatonia, 374, 384. Katayama's test, 747. Karach, 621 Kawariya, 610 Keller's test, 725, 728 Kerosene oll, burns caused by, 195; Poisoning by, 677. Kesar, 344. Kesari Dal, 703. Khadchitro, 811 Khadya nay. 604. Kharophen, 506 Kharsiyan, 506 Kharsulphan, 507 Kl.as.khas, C23; -ka tel, C23

798

Khorasani Ajwayan, 689. Kidnapping, in relation to age, 39, 40. Kidney, changes in, 353, 358. -decomposition of, 139, 141, -examination of, 67, -rupture of, 285. -size of, 67. -weight of, 71. King Cobra, 610. King's yellow, 505 Kirmani Owa, 701. Kleptomania, 371. Klinefeiter's syndrome, 25. Knives, rust stains on, 109. Kodro, 706. Kodon, 706. Krait. 610; bite by, 612. Kuchila, 707. -lata, 707. Kunkei's test, 747. Kurchi, bark, 713.

L

Labarraque's disinfecting fluid, 499. Labia, in delivery, 309, 310. -in virginity, 298. Labour, precipitate, 362. -premature ,340. -proionged, 361. Laburnum, 599. Lachrymators, 751. -poisoning by, 752. Lal Chitra, 212, 344, 345, 395. Lal Mirch, poisoning by, 588. Landoit's test, 478. Lapis Infernaiis, 561. Larynx, decomposition of, 139. -examination of, 66. -spasm of, as a cause of death of infants, 360. -wounds of, 268. Lathyrism, 705. Lathyrus sativus, poisoning by, 705. Laughing gas, poisoning by, 750. Lavang as abortifacient, 344. Law in relation to medical men, 411, Lead, 544. -acetate, 544. -acute poisoning by, 545. -carbonate, 544. -chemical tests for, 549. -chloride, 544. -chromate, 544. -chronic poisoning by, 546 -compounds of, 544. -elimination of, 552. -iodide, 544. -medico-lgal points in poisoning by, 550. -monoxide, 544. —nitrate, 544. —subacetate, 544. -subacute poisoning by, 545. —sulphate, 544. —sulphide, 544. -tetra-ethyl, 545. -tetroxide, 544. -treatment in poisoning by, 546, 548. Leading questions to a witness, 11. Lederkyn, 665. Legal medicine, 1.

Legal procedure, at an inquest, 2; in cri minal Courts, 1. Legitimacy, 311. -Act. 311. -medico-legal points in, 313. Legitimate child, 311. Lepers Act, 424. Lesbianism, 337. Lesbian love, 337. Leucomaines, 618. Leucomaiachite green test, 92, 94. Levant nut, 605 Lewisite, poisoning by, 751. Lex's test, 479. Liebermann's test, 479. Ligature, 151. -in strangulation, 159. -mark in hanging, 153. -marks in a dead body, 64, 72, Lightning, 202. -lilustrative cases of, 204. -post-mortem appearances in, 203, -symptoms in, 202. -treatment of, 203, Lips, in Identification. 44. -Injuries to. 266. Liquor, ammonae fortis, 487. Litharge, 544. 551, Live-birth. 352. -evidence of, 353. Liver, decomposition of, 139, 140. -examination of, 67, -injuries of, 281. -size of, 67. -weight of, 71 Liver of sulphur, 570. Lividity, cadaveric, 126, 129. Lobeha, 719 -inflata, 719. -nicotianae folia, 719. -poisoning by, 719. Lobeline, 719. Lochia, 309. -alba, 309. -rubra, 309. -serosa, 309 Loha. 563. . Lolium temulentum, poisoning by, 706. Lords and ladles, poisoning by, 604. Lucid interval, 372. Lucifer matches, poisoning by, 491. Luminal, poisoning by, 662. Luminescence test for blood stains, 94. Lunacy (See Insanity), 370. Lunacy certificates, 389, 390, 391. Lunar caustic, 561. Lunatics, civil responsibility of, 394. -criminal responsibility of, 398. -discharge of, 393. -escape and re-capture of, 393. -illegal detention of, 393. Lung irritants, 751. Lungs, changes in, after ilve-birth, 353, 354. -decomposition of, 139, 141. -examination of, 66. -hydrostatic test for, 355. -weight of, 71. -wounds of, 272. Lust murder, 338. Lyc. 490. Lynching, 156, 158. Lysol, poisoning by, 480.

800

M

Maccai, 706. Maceration of foetus in utero, signs al. 352 Madak, 632. Madar, 344, 345, 591. -juice, 591, 592, Maggots, in decomposition, 137, Magistery of bismuth, 560. Magistrates 8: classes ol. 8: powers of, 9. Magnan's symptom, 697. Magnesium, poisoning by, 570. -sulphate, 473, 570. Magnu's test, 127. Mahomedan, females, 21. -males, 21. Mahomedans, 21. Main phal, 344. Maize, 706. Majority, attainment of, 39, 40, *Makol*, 692, *Makol*, 691, Male organs, injuries of, 287, -local diseases of, 293 -maiformations of, 292. Mallangering, 428. Malkangani, 344 Malpraxis, 420. -civii, 420 -criminal, 420. -illustrative cases of, 421, 424, 425. Malonurea, poisoning by, 669. Mammary changes in pregnancy, 304 Manganese, 564. -acute poisoning by, 564. -chemical tests for, 565 -chronic poisoning by, 564. -dioxide, 564. Mania, 377. Manic-depressive insanity, 377. Manseel, 505. Manslaughter, 240. Manyar, 610. Marihuana, 692. Marking Ink, 589. Marking nut, 212, 344, 589. -poisoning by, 590. Marquis's test, 629. Marriage contract, in relation to age, 39, 40. Marsden's vermin killer, 707. Marsh's test, in antimony, 529. -in arsenic, 517. Masked epilepsy, 387. Masochism, 338 Massicot, 544. Mayer's reagent, 454 McNaughten case, 400 -rule, 401, Meadow saffron, 597 Mechanical, injuries, 210 -poisons, 440, 619. -violence in criminal miscarriage, 314 -violence in infanticide, 363 -violence in rape, 321 Maconic acid, 629 Meconium, in bowel, 350 Medical certificate, 12 -in funacy, 389, 399 Medical evidence, 12

Medical Evidence Act, 411. -Council, 411, 412, -Jurisprudence, 1. -jurist, 1. -witness, 10, 15. Medico-legal deaths, classification of, 121, Medico-legal reports, 12, Medinal, poisoning by, 662. Melancholia, 377, 379. Memory, In Identification, 20, 59. Meninges, examination of, 65, Menses, cessation of, in pregnancy, 302. Menstrual blood, 91, 94. Mental hospital, 329. Mental hospital, -discharge from, 393. -escape from, 393. -illegal detention in, 394. -restraint in, 389. Mental power, in identification, 20, 59, Merbaphen, 533, Mercurgan, 533, Mercuric chloride, 531. -cyanide, 532. -lodide, 532, -methide, 532 -oxide, 531. -nitrate, 532. -sulphate, 532. -sulphide, 532. -sulphocyanide, 532. Mercurochrome, 533. Mercurous chloride, 532. Mercurous chloride, 532 Mercury, 531 -acute poisoning by, 534. -chemical tests for, 536, -chronic poisoning by, 536. -compounds of, 531. -diagnosis of poisoning by, 534 -dimethyl, 532. -medico-legal points in, 537. -post-mortem appearances of, 535 -treatment of, 535, 536. Mersalyl, 533. Mescal buttons, polsoning by, 695 Mescaline, 695 Mesentery, decomposition o1, 139, 140. Metacetaldehyde (Metaldehyde), poisoning by, 645. Meta fuel, 645. Metallic irritants, 440, 504. Metallic poisons, chemical analysis ol. 454 Methanol, poisoning by, 642. Methanol, poisoning by, 642. Methyl alcohol, polsoning by, 642 Methylamine, 618. Methyl-Benzoyl Ecgonine, 695. Methyl bromide, poinsoning by, 643. Methyl chloride poisoning by, 643. Methylated spirit, 634, 642 Methyl salicylate, poisoning by, 483. Metia sindur, 544. Middle ear, change in, for live-birth, 353, 359 Milk hedge, 601. Miller's rat powders, 707. Million's reagent, 478 Millon's test, 478. Mineral acids, 462. -poisoning by, 462. -post-mortem appearances of, 463

Mineral acids, symptoms of, 462. -treatment of, 462. Mineral stains, 110. Minium, 544. Mirbane, oil of, 670. Miscarriage, 340. —accidents from criminal, 345, 346.
 —artificial, 341, 342. -causes of, 340. -classification of, 340. -criminal, 340, 342. -definition of, 340. -evidence of, 347. -justifiable, 340, 341. -legal bearing in, 342. -means to induce, 343. -natural, 340. Mitchell's pills, 527. Mitha Zahar, 729. Mitcherlich's test. 494. Mochni, 706. Modes of death, 121. -in survivorship, 149. Momordica charantia, as abortifacient, 344 Monk's hood, 729. Monochloromethane, poisoning by, 643. Monorchids, in impotence and sterility of males, 293. Monster, in legitimacy, 311. Morbus caeruleus, 360. Moringa Pterygosperma, 344, 606. -poisoning by, 606. Morison's pills, 603. Morning sickness, sign of pregnancy, 303. Morphine, 624. -tests for, 629. Morphinism, 633. Morphinomania, 633. Mostuki, 706. Mucuna pruriens, polsoning by, 621. Mudrasang, 544, 551. Mummification, 126, 147. --artificial, 147. -in foetus, 35 -of cord, 359. -time of, 147. 352. Muriatic acid, poisoning by, 470. Muscarine, 618, 703. Muscles, contusions of, 289. Mushrooms, poinsoning by, 703. Mustard gas, 751. Muthanol, 560. Mutilated bodies, examination of, 73. -remains for determining sex, 27, Mutilomania, 371. Mylabris cichorii, 608. pustulata, 608. Myristica fragrans, as abortifacient. 344. poisoning by, 680. Mytilotoxine, 618.

N

Neopala, poisoning by, 579. Nag, 610. Nag, 610. -- Markar (1999) Naghan, 679. Naphta, 676. Naphthalene, poisoning by, 669. Naphthalene, poisoning by, 669. Narcotic poisons, 623. Narcotine, 623, 624, Nasal irritants, 751, 753. Necrophagia, 338. Necrophilia, 324. Needles, poisoning by, 621. Nembutal, poisoning by, 6 663. Nconal, poisoning by 663. Ncoarsphenamine, 507. Ncokharsiyan, 507. Neosalvarsan, 507. Neostibosan, 527. Neotrepol, 560. Nerin, 723. Nerium odorum, 345, 723. -poisoning by, 725. Neural poisons, 754. Neurine, 618. Neurotic poisons, 623. Neurotics, 440. New Cacodyle, 506. Nickle, 576; poisoning by, 576, -carbonyl, 576. -chemical tests for, 576. Nicotiana tabacum, 716, Nicotine, poisoning by, 718. -chemical tests for, 717. Nicotianine, 716. Nightshade, deadly, 687. -woody, 690, Nila tutia, 540 Nishotar, 601 Nitre, 568. Nitric acid, poisoning by, 468. -illustrative cases, 469, 470. tesis for, 469. Nitric-oxide haemoglobin, 748 Nitrohenzene, poisoning by, 870. Nitrobenzol, poisoning by, 670. Nitrogen monoxide, poisoning by, 750. Nitroglycerin, poisoning by, 675. Nitroxyhaemogiobin, 748. Nitrous oxide, poisoning by, 750. Nobel's blasting oil, 675. Non metallic poisons, 440, 491. Nose, injury of, 266; in identification, 44 Novarsenobenzol, 507. Novarsenobillon, 507. Novarsurol, 533. Novocaine, 697. Nubile virgins, rape on, 321. Nutmeg, poisoning by, 680. Nuts, levant, 605. -marking, 589. -soap, 606. Nux vomica, poisoning by, 708. -- seeds, 707. Nylofanol, 665. Nymphae, in virgins, 298.

0

Oath, 10. —Hippocratic, 418. —Ayurvedic, 418. Oblevon, 653. Occupation marks, in identification, 20, 57. Oduvan, polsoning by, 631. Oduvin, 601. Oesophagus, decomposition of, 139, 141. —examination of, 66.

Ocsophagus, wounds of, 268. Oll castor, 578. -croton, 579. -kerosene, 677. -of absinthe, 702 -of bitter almonds, 670, 741.of eucalyptus, 679. -of mirbane, 670. -of pennyroyal, 343 -of poppy seed, 623 -of savin, 343, 600. -tansy, 343. -of turpentine, 343, 678 -of vitriol, 463. -of wintergreen, 484. Oleander, sweet-scented (white), 723. -yellow, 726. Oligospermia, 117. Omenerum, decomposition of, 139, 140. Ophidia, 610. Ophitoxaemia, 612. Opium, 623, -alkaloids of, 624. -chemical analysis of, 629 -diagnosis of polsoning by, 626 -habit (eating), 632. -medico-legal points in, 630 -poisoning by, 625. -- post-mortem appearances, 629 -proprietary medicines of, 625 -tests for, 629. -treatment for, 627, 628 Oral evidence, 12, 14. Ordeal Bean, 713. Organic acids, polsoning by, 473 Organic poisons, 440, 578. Ornaments, in identification, 20, 58 Orpiment, 500 Osmie acid, 576. O-mium, tetroxide, 576 -poisoning by, 576 Osum, as a sign of pregnancy in the dead, 307. Ovalic acid, 473 -chemical analysis of, 475 -medico-legal points, 475, 476 -poisoning by, 473 -post-mortem appearances of, 474 -treatment of, 474. Ovidation test, 664 Ourdimorphine, C28, C33 Oryhaemeclobin, spectrum of, 97

Р

Parderanty, 331 Parder araction, 732. Panetras, injustes of, 223 PapedAbars, 437. PapedAbars, 437. Papeda Astronometry, 531 Papeda and Astronometry, 531 Paralla, 676 Paralidebude postening by 638 Paralla, 676 Paralistis, general of the Insame 334 in Isad postening, 548 Paranta, 777–331 Paralis, 548 Parsi males, 22. -women, 22. Parson in the pulpit, 604. Paspalam scrobiculatum, poisoning by, 706 Pasu, 601. Paternity, 313, 316; cases of disputed, 106 Patti. 691. Pattinson's white lead, 544. Pearl ash, 487. Pearl White, 560. Pellagra, 706. Pelvis, sex from, 28 Penal Code, Indian (See Appendix IV). Penge murder case, 186. Penis, wounds of, 287. Perforation, in poisoning, 448, 450 Peripheral poisons, 440, 754. Peritoneum, examination of, 66. Permanganate of potassium, 564. -in opium poisoning, 627. -poisoning by, 564. Pernocion, poisoning by, 663. Peronine, 624. Persian insect powder, 599. Petrol, poisoning by, 676. Petroleum, paisoning by, 676. Peyote, poisoning by, 695. Phanodorm, poisoning by, 663. Pharoah's serpents, 532, Pharbitisin, 601. Pharbitis seeds, poisoning by, 601. Pharmacy Act, 439. Phenacetin, poisoning by, 663. Phenazone, poisoning by, 663 Phenic acid, poisoning by, 477. Phenobarbital, 662. Phenobarbitonum, 662. Phenolphthalcin, reagent, 93. -test, 93. Phenol, polsoning by, 477 -camphor, 477. Phenoquin, 665. Phenyl-acetamide, 663. Phenri alcohol, poisoning by, 477. Phenyi butazone, 665. Phenylenediamines, polsoning by, 668 Phenyl-ethyl-barbituric acid, 652. Phenyl isocyanide test, 664 Phitkari, 570 Phoorsa, 611. Phosgene, polsoning by, 752. Phosphine, polsoning by, 495. Phosphine, test, 494. Phosphoretted hydrogen, poisoning by, 495. Phosphorus, 491. -acute poisoning by, 492 -chronic poisoning by, 493 -Organo phosphorus compounds, 496 437, 438, -testa pr. 493, 494. -treatment of, 432, 493 -varieties of, 491. Phosay-jaw, 493 Photographs, for identification, 43 Physic nut, 622 Physostigmatis semina, 713 Physostigma renenosum, 713 Physostigmine, polsoning by, Partic acid, polsoning by, 482 714 -trazent, 454 Perrotatin, poisoning by, 635 Pula Laner, 726

802

Pilocarpine, poisoning by, 719. Pilocarpus microphylius, 719. Pine apple as abortifacient, 344. Pithing, 271, Pithori, 601. Placenta, discase of, as n cause of death of infants, 360, -praevia, 361. -separation of, 360. Piatinic chloride reagent, 454. Platinum, poisoning by, 576. Ploucquet's test, 355. Plumbagin, 595. Plumbago rosea, 212, 344, 345, 595, -poisoning by, 595. Plumbago zeyiancia, 212, 344, 345, 595. Plumbism, 546. Poisonous insects, 616. Poisons, 430. -Act. 430. -action of, 443, 444. -alternative classification of. 441. 442. 443. -causes modifying the action of, 444. -chemical analysis of, 450. -classification of, 440 -definition of, 430. -diagnosis of, 446. -duty of medical practitioner in suspected cases of, 453. -law relating to, 430. -post-mortem appearances of, 447. -routes of administration, 443. -routes of elimination of, 443. —sale of, 430. -treatment in cases of, 456. Police, inquest, 2, -surgeon, 2. Pomum Adami, in age, 38. Poppy, capsules, 623. -seeds, 623. -seed oil, 623. Poroscopy, 47 Porphyroxine test, 630. Post-epileptic insanity, 386. Post-ka-doda, 623. Post-mortem, caloricity, 129 -delivery, 133, 348, 362 -examination, 61. -extenal, 63. -instruments for, 63. -internal, 65. -object of, 61; rules of, 61. Post-mortem, report, 61. Post-mortem, rigidity, 131. -staining, 126, 129; time of, 130 Potassium antimonyl tartrate, 526. Potassium, poisoning by, 568. -arsenate, 505. —asenite, 505. —binoxalate, 476. -bromide, 500. ---Carbonate, 487. ---chlorate, 568. -chromate, 566. -cyanide, 736, 737. -dichromate, 566. -ferrocyanide, 109, 742, 747; test, 747. -hydrate, 487. -hydroxide, 487 -lodide, 501 -nitrate, 568

Potassium, permanganate, 564; poisonii by, 564. -suiphate, 569. -sulphide, 570. -sulpho-evanide, 109. Precipitin, 100. Precipitin test for blood, 100; for semen 1 -application of, 100, -limitations or, 102. --tcchnique of, 101. Precipitate labour, 362 Pre-epileptic insanity, 386. Pregnancy, 298, 302 -age in. 295. -average duration of, 313. -concealment or, 303, -legal questions in, 362 -maximum period of, 313, 314. -minimum period of. 315. -objective signs of, 304. -signs of, in the dead, 307. --subjective signs of 302. --tests for, 306, 307. --unconscious, 368. Presumption, of death, 148. -of survivorship, 148, Preternatural combustibility, 202. Privileged communications, 418. Professional secrets, 17, 418, Prolonged labour, 361. Prontosil, poisoning by, 665. Proof spirit, 634. Proponal, poisoning by, 663. Prosecuting Inspector, 12. Protargol, 562. Prussian blue test, 740. Prussic acid, poisoning by, 736. Psychic epilepsy, 387. Psychoses, 373, 377. -exhaustion, 382 -associate with organic diseases, 373 384 Ptomaines, 618. Puberty, in female, 291. -in male, 294. Pugilistic attitude (posture), 133, 195. Purgatives, in criminal miscarriage, 344 Putrefaction, 126, 135. -circumstances modifying, 143. -external phenomena of, 135 -internal phenomena of, 138. --in water, 141. ---tables of, 138, 139, 142. Putty powder, 566. Pyramidon, poisoning by, 665. Pyridine, poisoning by, 668. Pyrogallic acid, poisoning by, 481. Pyrogallol, poisoning by, 481. Pyromania, 371. Pyroxylic spirit, poisoning by, 642 Q

Quickening in pregnancy, 304. Quicksilver, 531. Quick with child, 304. Quinina, 722. Quinine, as abortifacient, 343. -poisoning by, 722. Quinophen, 665. Quotations, In medical evidence, 17.

\mathbf{R}

Race, 21. -caucasian, 22. -in skeleton, 22. -Mongolian, 22. -Negro, 22, Radio-active substances, 577. -poisoning by, 577 Radio-humeral index, 23 Railway spine, 270 Raj Nag, 610. Raj Samp, 610 Randia dumentorum, as abortifacient, 344. Rape, 39, 40, 318. -accidents following, 324 -age of the male in, 319. -age of the victim in, 320 -consent in, 319. -definition of, 318. -examination of accused in, 324 -examination of clothes in, 321. -examination of clothes in, 321. -examination of victim in, 320. -false charges of, 323. -illustrative cases of, 327 -on adult women, 322 -on children, 322. -on nubile virgins, 321 -law in relation to, 318 -marks of violence in, 321 -medico-legal questions in, 325. -under narcotics or anaesthetics, or during sleep, 326. Rasakapoor, 532, Ras sindoor, 532. Ratan Jot, 602, Rati, 582 Reagent, Mayer's 454. -Schlebler's, 454 -Sonnenchein's, 454 -Wagner's, 454. Realgar, 505. Reception order, into a mental hospital, 389 Rectum, injuries c1,279. -lead, 544. -pepper, 588 -phosphorus, 491. -spirit of nitre, 468, Reefers, 692 Re-examination, of a witness, 11 Regional injuries, 256. Reinsch's test, 516, 529, 537, Relaxation, primary, 131. --secondary, 131, 135 Reports, medico-legal, 12, 13. Respiration, artificial, in drowning, 175, 176 -cessation of, 126. -tests for cessation of, 127 Responsibility, civil, 394. --criminal, 393; age for, 39. -doctrine of partial, 405 -of a medical man for negligent acts of nurses or students, 422. -of a physician in criminal matters 419 -of mangers of a public hospital for negligent acts of its medical 422, 423 Restraint of the insane, 283 Revenchino shero 500

Rhitha, 606. Ribs, 28. -examination of, 66. -fracture of, 271. Ricin, 578. Ricinus communis, poisoning by, 578 Rigldity, cadaveric, 131. Rigor mortis, 131. -eircumstances modifying, 132. -conditions simulating, 133. -duration of, 132. -onset of, 132. Rock oil, 676 Rough on rats, 507. 717, test, 717. Roussin's crystals, Russell's viper, 611. Russian fleas, poisoning by, 621. Rust stains, 109. Buta gravedens, poisoning by, 606. Ruston case, 75

\mathbf{S}

Sabadilla, 596. Sabji, 691. Sadism, 338 Sadist, 338. Safeda, 544. Safed dhatura, 681, Safed tutia, 556. Sajjikhara, 487. Sal ammooniac, 344. Sal, de duobus, 569, -polychreest, 569. -prunile, 558. Saleycle acid, poisoning by, 483 Salt of saturn, 544. Salts, of sorrel, 477. Salts, of sorrel, 476. essential, of lemon, 476. Saltpetre, 568 Salvarsan, 506 -poisoning by, 514, 516. Sal volatile, 487. Salyrgan, 533. Sankhya, 504. Sanocrysin, poisoning by, 575 Santonin, poisoning by, 701. Sapindas trifoliatus, poisoning by, 606 Saragwa, as an abortifacient, 344 Satap, 606. Saturnine poisoning, 546. Saturnism, 546 Savin, 343, 603 Saw-scaled viper, 611 Scalds, 191 Scalp, injuries of, 256; wounds of, 257. Scammony, poisoning by, 600. Scars, 20, 53. -age of. 54. -appearance of, 54. -character of, 54. -disappearance of, 54. -growth of, 55 -Illustrative case of, 55 Schaffers method of artificial respiration, 176 Scheele's green, 505. -acid, 736. Schelbler's reagent, 454 Scherer's test, 493. Schiff's reagent, 642. Berlindelmeiser's test, 7/74

804

Schizophrenia, 383, 384 Schonbein's test, 92 Schultze's method of artificial inflation, 357 Sheweinfurt green, 505. Scopolamine, 689, 690. Scorpions, stings by, 616. Sehund, 601. Self-inflicted wounds, 253. -Illustrative cases of, 253. Semecarpus anacardium, poisoning by, 589 Semen, 110, 111. Seminal stains, 110. -Barberio's test for, 114. -biological examination of, 111, 117. -chemical examination of, 111. -Farnum's biological test for, 117. -Fiorence test for, 111. —mlcroscopical examination of, 111. 114. -physical examination of, 111. Sessions, Court. 8. -Judge, 8. Sex, 20, 23, -concealed, 23, 27. -doubtful, 26. -in survivorship, 149. -of decomposed bodies, 27. -of skeleton, 27. Sexual Offences, 318. Shah Daula's chuha, . Shajna, 344, 606. Sharagava, 606. Sheep-dip, 507 Shingarf, 532. Shisha, 544. Shock, as a cause of death in wounds, 238. 239. Shohaga, 502. Shot-gun, 225. -wounds caused by, 225, 226. Sialkanta, 604. Siddhi, 691. Signs, of death, 125. -of delivery, 308. -of pregnancy, 302. -of virgnity, 298. Silver, acute poisoning by, 562. -arsphenamine, 507. --chronic poisoning by, 562. --cyanide, 736. --nitrate, 561: test for hydrocyanic acid, 740. -salvarsan, 507. -tests for, 562. Sindur, 544. Sipichand, 531. Sirka, 485. Skeleton, sex of, 27. Skin, changes in, 126, 128 in a new-born infant. 359. -pigmentation of, in pregnancy, 304. Skull. 258. —base of, 259. -fracture of, 258. Sleep, delivery during, 363. -rape during, 326 Smegma and rape, 325. Smothering, 169. Snakes, 610. -poisoning by, 612, 613. -treatment of, 614. -varieties of, 610, 611, 612.

Snake, yenom, 612, -wood, 707. Seamln, 506. Soap-lees, 487. Soap 1ye, 487. Soap nuts, 606. Soda, 487. Sodium, poisoning by, 573. -amytal, poisoning by, 663. -arsenate, 505. -arsenite, 505. -aurothiosulphate, 575. -barbitone, 662. -borate (biborate), 502. -bromide, 500. -cocodylate, 506. -carbonate, 487. -chloride, poisoning by, 573. -fluoride, poisoning by, 472. -hydrate, 487. -hydroxide, 487. -nitrite, poisoning by, 573. -salicylate, 483. -silico-fluoride, 472. Sodomy, 331. -examination of the active agent in 33 -examination of the passive agent in 334. Solanum, dulcamara, 690. -Indicum, 690. -jacquinii, 690. -nigrum, 691. -tuberosum, 691. Soluble barbitone, poisoning by, 662, Soluseptasine, 665. Somalkhar, 504. Somnabulism, 407. Somniferous poisons, 440, 623. Somnolentia, 407. Sona, poisoning by, 575. Soneryl, poisoning by, 663. Sonnenchein's reagent, 455. Sorakhar, 568. Sowa, as an abortifacient, 344. Spanish fiy, 608. Spectroscopical examination of blood, 96 —test, for carbon monovide, 747. Speech, in identification, 20, 58. Spermatozoa, 114, 115, 116, 117. Spinal cord. examination of, 68. -injury of, 268. Spinal poisons, 440, 707 Spine, concussion of, 270. —examination of, 68. -fractures of, 268. -injuries of, 268. Spirit, of salts, 470. -of turpentine, 678. Spleen, decomposition of, 139, 140 -examination of, 67. -rupture of, 282; illustrative cases of, 284, 285. —size of, 67. -weight of, 71 -wounds of, 284. Spontaneous combustion, 201. Spotted hemlock, poisoning by, 754. Squill, poisoning by, 603. Staining, post-mortem, 126, 129. Stains, blood. 89, 90. -dye, 109. -mineral, 110.

R

Race, 21. -caucasian, 22, -in skeleton, 22. -Mongolian, 22. -Negro, 22. Radio-active substances, 577 -personing by, 577. Radio-humeral index, 23 Railway spine, 270. Rai Nag. 610. Ray Samp. 610 Randia dumentorum, as abortifacient, 344. Rape, 39, 40, 318. -accidents following, 324 -age of the male in, 319, -age of the victim in, 320. -consent in, 313. -definition of, 318. -examination of accused in, 324. -examination of clothes in, 321. -examination of clothes in, 321, -examination of victim in, 320. -false charges of, 323 -illustrative cases of, 327 -on adult women, 322. -on children, 322, -on nubile virgins, 321 -law in relation to, 318 -marks of violence in, 321, -medico-legal questions in, 325. -under narcotics or anaesthetics, or during sleep, 326 Rasakapoor, 522. Ras sindoor, 532. Ratan Jot, 802. Rati, 582. Reagent, Mayer's 454. -Schiebler's, 454 -Sonnenchein's, 454 -Wagner's, 454. Realgar, 505. Reception order, into a mental hospital, 389 Rectum, injunes of,279, Red, arsenic, 505 --chromate, 566 -lead, 544. -pepper, 588 -phosphorus, 491 -spirit of nitre, 468 Reefers, 692 Re-examination, of a witness, 11 Regional Injuries, 256 Reinsch's test, 516, 529, 537. Relaxation, primary, 131, --Secondary, 131, 135 Reports, medico-legal, 12, 13. Respiration, artificial, in drowning, 175, 176 -cessation of, 126. -tests for cessation of, 127, Responsibility, civil, 294 --criminal, 398, age for, 39. -doctrine of partial, 405. -of a medical man for negligent acts of nurses or students, 422 -of a physician in criminal matters 419 -of mangers of a public hospital for negligent acts of its medical 422, 423 Restraint of the insane, 389 Revenchino shero, 600

Rhitha, 606 Ribs, 28. -examination of, 66. -fracture of, 271. Ricin, 578. Ricinus communis, poisoning by, 578 Rigidity, cadaveric, 131. Rigor mortis, 131. circumstances modifying, 132. -conditions simulating, 133. -duration of, 132. -onset of, 132. Rock oll, 676. Rough on rats, 507. 717, test, 717. Roussin's crystals. Russell's viper, 611, Russian fleas, poisoning by, 621, Rust stains, 109. Rula graveolens, poisoning by, 506. Ruxton case, 75

S

Sabadilla, 596. Sabji, 691 Sadism, 338. Sadist, 338. Safeda, 544. Safed dhatura, 681." Safed tutia, 556. Sajjikhara, 487. Sal ammoonlac, 344. Sal, de duobus, 569. -polychreest, 569. -prunelle, 568. Salicyclic acid, poisoning by, 483 Salt of saturn, 544. Salt of Tartar, 487 Salts, of sorrel, 478. -essential, of lemon, 478. Saltpetre, 568 Salvarsan, 506 -poisoning by, 514, 516. Sal volatile, 487. Salyrgan, 533 Sankhya, 504. Sanocrysin, polsoning by, 575. Santonin, poisoning by, 701. Sapindas trifoliatus, poisoning by, 606 Saragwa, as an abortlfacient, 344. Satap, 606 Saturnine poisoning, 546. Saturnism, 546. Savin, 343, 600 Saw-scaled viper, 611 Scalds, 191. Scalp, injuries of, 256, wounds of, 257. Scammony, poisoning by, 600 Scars, 20, 53 -age of, 54 -appearance of, 54. -character of, 54. -disappearance of, 54. -growth of, 55 -illustrative case of, 55 Schaffers method of artificial respiration, 176. Scheele's green, 505. -acid, 736. Scheibler's reagent, 454. Scherer's test, 493. Schiff's reagent, 642 Schindelmeiser's test, 717.

Schizophrenia, 383, 384 Schonbein's test, 92 Schultze's method of artificial inflation, 337 Sheweinfurt green, 505. Scopolamine, 689, 690. Scorpions, stings by, 616. Schund, 601. Seif-inflicted wounds, 253. -iiiustrative cases of, 253. Semecarpus anacardium, poisoning by, 589 Semen, 110, 111 Seminal stains, 110. -Barberio's test for, 114. -biological examination of, 111, 117. -chemical examination of, 111. 114. -physical examination of, 111. Sessions, Court, 8. -Judge, 8. Sex, 20, 23 -concealed, 23, 27. -doubtful, 26. -in survivorship, 149. -of decomposed bodies, 27. -of skeleton, 27. Sexual Offences, 318. Sevual Offences, 318. Shaha Daula's chuha, -Shana, 344, 606. Sharagava, 606. Sheep-dip, 507 Shingarf, 532. Shinsa, 544. Shock, as a cause of death in wounds, 238. 239. Shohaga, 502 Shot-gun, 225. -wounds eaused by, 225, 226 Stalkanta, 604. Siddhi, 691. Signs, of death, 125. -of delivery, 308. -of pregnancy, 302. -of virgnity, 298. Silver, acute poisoning by, 562. -arsphenamine, 507. -chronic poisoning by, 562. -cyanide, 736. -nitrate, 561; test for hydrocyanic acid, 740. -salvarsan, 507. -tests for, 562, Sindur, 544. Sipichand, 531. Sirka, 485. Skeleton, sex of, 27. Skin, changes in, 126, 128 in a new-born infant, 359. -pigmentation of, in pregnancy, 304. Skull, 258. -base of, 259. -fracture of, 258. Sleep, delivery during, 363. -rape during, 326 Smegma and rape, 325. Smothering, 169. Snakes, 610 -poisoning by, 612, 613. -treatment of, 614. -varieties of, 610, 611, 612,

Snake, venom, 612, -wood, 707. Soamin, 506. Soap-lees, 487. Soap Iye, 487. Soap nuts, 606. Soda, 487. Sodium, poisoning by, 573. -amytal, poisoning by, 653. -arsenate, 505. -arsenite, 505. -aurothiosulphate, 575. -barbitone, 662. -borate (biborate), 502. -bromide, 500 -cocodyiate, 506. -carbonate, 487. -chloride, poisoning by, 573. -fluoride, poisoning by, 472. -hydrate, 487. -hydroxide, 487. -nitrite, poisoning by, 573. -salicyiate, 483. -silico-fluoride, 472. Sodomy, 331. -examination of the active agent in 336 -examination of the passive agent in, 334. Solanum, dulcamara, 690. —indicum, 690. —Jsequinii, 690. -nigrum, 691. -tuberosum, 691. Soluble barbitone, poisoning by, 662. Soluseptasine, 665. Somalkhar, 504. Somnabulism, 407. Sommiferous poisons, 440, 623, Somnolentia, 407, Sona, poisoning by, 575. Soneryi, poisoning by, 663. Sonnenchein's reagent, 455. Sorakhar, 568. Sowa, as an abortifacient, 344. Spanish fiy, 608. Spectroscopical examination of blood, 96. -test, for carbon monoxide, 747. Speech, in identification, 20, 58. Spermatozoa, 114, 115, 116, 117. Spinal cord, examination of, 68. -injury of, 268. Spinal poisons, 440, 707. Spine, concussion of, 270. -examination of, 68. -fractures of, 268. -injuries of, 268. Spleen, decomposition of, 139, 140. -examination of, 67. —rupture of, 282; illustrative cases of, 284, 285. -size of, 67. -weight of, 71 -wounds of, 234. Spontaneous combustion, 201. Spotted hemlock, poisoning by, 754. Squill, poisoning by, 603. Staining, post-mortem, 126, 129. Stains, blood, 89, 90. -dye, 109. -mineral, 110.

Stains, rust, 109. -seminal, 110 -vegetable, 110 Stannic chloride, 365 Stannous chloride, 565 Staphisagrine, 598. Starvation, 184. -acute, 184. -chronic, 184. -conditions influencing, 185. -fatal period of, 185. -medico-legal questions in, 156 -post-mortem appearances in death from, 185, 186 -symptoms of, 184. -treatment of, 185. Stas-Otto process, 452. Static test, 355. Stature, 79, 80. Stavesacre, poisoning by, 598. Sterility, 291, --in the female, 294 -in the male, 291, -questions relating to, 291 Sternum, examination of, 66; fracture of, 272. Sternutators, 751, -poisoning by, 753, Stibamine, 527 Stibenyl, 527. Stibophen, 527 Stibosan, 527. Stigmata maides, poisoning by, 706. St. Ignatius beans, 707. Still-births, 352. Still-born child, 352. Stomach, changes in, 353, 358. -decomposition of, 139. -examination of, 86 -post-mortem digestion in, 148. -effects of poison on, 448. -rupture of, 278. -weight of, 71 -- tube, use of, in poisoning, 457. Stavarsol. Son. Stramonium, 681; seeds, 683. Strangulation, 158. -appearances on the neck, 159, -causes of death in, 159. -definition of, 158. -feigned, 165. --- illustrative cases of, 167. -in infanticide, 364. -ligature mark in, 159. -medico-legal questions in, 163, -post-mortem appearances of, 159 -symptoms of, 158 Strophanthin, poisoning by, 722. Strophanthus, 722. Strychnine, 707. -poisoning by, 708. -test for, 710. Strychnos colubrina, 707. -ignatii, 707. -nux vomica, 707. -tieute, 707. Stupor in Katatonia, 384. Subarachnoid haemorrhage, 263, Subpoena, 9. Subchloride of mercury, 532. Subdural haemorrhage, 263 Subsulphate of mercury, 536

1806

Sudden death, 124. -causes of, 124, 125 Suffocation, 169. -- causes of, 169. -definition of, 109. -fatal period of, 170. -illustrative cases of, 172. -in infanticide, 362, 363. -medico-legal questions in, 17i. -mode of death in, 170. -post-mortem appearances from, 170. Sugar of lead, 544. Suggilation, 126, 129. Suicidal wounds, 245 suicide, in burns, 199. -in drowning, 182 -in hanging, 156. -in starvation, 187, -in strangulation, 164. -in suffocation, 171. Suls, poisoning by, 583. Sukhadarshan, poisoning by, 834. Bukka sharab, 658. Sulfarsenol, 507. Sulphanilamide, poisoning by, 665, Sulpharsenobenzene, 507. Sulpharsphenamine, 507. Sulphate of indigo, poisoning by, 453, 464. Sulphocyanide, (thiocyanate) test, 740. Sulphomolybdic acid test, 637. Sulphonal poisoning by, 659. Sulphonamide, poisoning by, 666. Sulphonmethane, 659. Sulphur dioxide, poisoning by, 751. Sulphuretted hydrogen, poisoning by, 750. Sulphuric acid, poisoning by, 464. -post-mortem appearances in, 464. -properties of, 463. -test for, 465, Sulphuric ether, poisoning by, 646, Sulphurous acid gas, poisoning by, 751. Sulphurous anhydride, poisoning by, 751. Sunstroke, 189. Supari, poisoning by, 720. Superbine. 634. Superfecundation, 313, 315. Superfoctation, 313, 316. Suppositious children, 312. Suran, 634 1 Surma, 527, 544. Survivorship, 148, -conditions in determining, 149 Suspended animation, 126. -- cases of, 126, Sympathetic disturbances, as a sign 7 pregnancy, 304. Syncope, 121, 122. -causes of, 122, -post-mortem appearances of, 122 symptoms of, 122. Synthetic dye stains, 109 Syphilis, in rape, 323 -in unnatural offences, 335, 336

т

27

Table salt, poisoning by, 573 Takayama, reagent, 96. Talispatra, 599 Tamba, poisoning by, 540 Tambakh, 746.

Tankankhar, 502. Tannin reagent, 454. Tar camphor, poisoning by, 669. Tardieu's spots, 66, 123, -in suffocation, 171. Tariar emetic, 526. Tartaric acid, poisoning by, 486. Tattoo marks, 20, 55. —artificial removal of, 56. --- designs of, 55. -disappearance of, 55. Taxus baccata, poisoning by, 599. Taxine, 599. Tear gases, 751, 752 Technique for determining blood grouns. 105. Tecth. artificial, 45. -deciduous or milk, 29, -ceneral characteristics of, 30. -Hutchison's, 30. -in Identification, 44, 45. -injuries of, 267. -natural, 45. -permanent, 29, 30. -temporary, 29, 30. Teichmann's crystals, 95. -test, 95. Telyabish, 731. Tenancy by courtesy of England, 311. Teora, 705. Terminalia Bellerica, polsoning by, 606. Testamentary capacity, 397, Testicles, contusion of, 288. —squeezing of, 288. Tests for alkaloids, 454 Tetrachiorethane, poisoning by, 653. Tetrachior-methane, poisoning by, 652. Tetranal, poisoning by, 660. Thallium, 553. -acetate, 553. -chemical analysis of, 554. -medico-legal points in, 555. -poisoning by, 553. -sulphate, 553. Thebainc, 624. Thevetia neriifolia, poisoning by, 726. Theyetin, 726. Thohar, 601. · orax, post-mortem examination of, 66. horn-apple, 681 Throat, wounds of, 252. Throttling, 158, 159; in infanticide, 365. Thumb impression, 47. Thymol, poisoning by, 481. Ibio-femoral Index, 23. Tidhara, 601. Tin, poisoning by, 565. Tobacco, 716. -camphor, 716. -poisoning by, 716 Toxicology, 1, 430. Trachea, decomposition of, 139. -examination of, 66 ---wounds of, 268. ···ransvestism, 339. ~pol, 560. ibadism, 337. Pribromoethyl alcohol, solution of, 652. Trichlorethylene, poisoning by, 654. Trichlor-ethylidene-glycol, 656. Trichloromethane, poisoning by, 648

Tricks of manner and habit, in identification, 20, 59. Trigonella fœnum-græcum, 344. Trinydrogen phosphide, poisoning by, 495. Trl-lodomethane, poisoning by, 656. Trilene, poisoning by, 654. Trinitrin, poisoning by, 675. Trinitrogiycertn, poisoning by, 675. Trinitrophen, poisoning by, 482. Trinitrophenol, poisoning by, 482. Trinitrotoluene, poisoning by, 674. Trional, poisoning by, 660. Triphala, 607. Trotyi, polsoning by, 674. Tryparsamide, 506. Turpentine, 678. -old, 92. Turpeth, black, 601, -mineral, 533. -white, 601.

U

Ulceration, in poisoning, 448, 449. Umbilical, arteries, 360. -cord. 359 -changes in, 359, -hæmorrhage from, 360. -knots of, 381, -mummification of, 359. -pressure on, 361, -prolapse of, 361. -vein, 360. -vesicie, 349, -vessels, 359. Unconscious, delivery, 363. -pregnancy, 368. Unnatural offences, 331 Unsoundness of mind, 370. Upas tree, 707. Urari, poisoning by, 755. Urea stibamine, 527. Urethra, injury of, 287. -rupture of, 287, Urginea, Indica, 603. -scilla, poisoning by, 603, Uterine changes, in delivery, 307, 308. -contractions, in pregnancy, 304, 305. -souffle, 304, 306. Uterus, 67, -decomposition of, 139, 141. -examination of, 67. -rupture of, 287. -size of, 67. ---weight of, 67. Vaginal canal examination of, 68.

Vaginal canal examination of, 66. Vagina, changes in delivery, 309, 310. —in pregnancy, 304, 305, —iaceration of, 238. Vagitus, uteranus, 353. Van Deen's test, 92. Variot's method of removing tattoo-marks, 57. Variot's method of solution of the s

Veratrum, album. 596. -officinale, 596. -viride, 596. Verdigris, 540. Veriloid, 597. Vermillion, 532. Vermin killers, 707. Veronal, poisoning by, 660 Vertebral column, examination of, 68. Vesicants, 751. Vesication, in burns. 198, 199. Vetch-poisoning, 705. Viability of a child, 313, 315. Vibert's fluid, 95 Vibices, 129 Vinegar, 485. Violence, marks of, 64; in rape, 321 Violet powders, 504 Viperidæ, 610, 611. Viperine snakes, 611, -bites by, 613. Virginity, 298. -medico legal aspects, 301. -signs of, 298. Viscera, preservation of, 63, 69, 70. -rules for transmitting to Chemical examiner, and forensic science laboratory, 63, 69, 70. Vitali's test, 688. Vitriolage, 467. Received Vitriol, blue, 540. --green, 563. -oil of, 463. -throwing, 467. -white, 556 Voice, In Identification, 20, 58. Volatile poisons, chemical analysis of, 451. Volitional acts, in wounding, 242. Volunteering a statement, 17. Vulnerant poisons, 619. Vulva, wounds of, 283.

w

Wagner's reagent, 454 Wake-Robin, 604. War gases, poisoning by, 751. Washerwoman's hand, 178. Washing soda, 487. Wasps, stings by, 616. Water gas, 744. Water test, 561. Weapon, 232. -dangerous, 234. -kind of, 233. Webster's test, 675. Weed-killer, 507. Weight in determing age, 29, 30 ".Veppen's reaction, 597. Wet method for analysing organic mixtures, for metallic poisons, 454. Whipping, 9. White, arsenic, 504. -copperas, 556. -heliebore, 596. -lead, 511. -oleander, 723. -phosphorus, 491. -turpeth, 601. --vitriol, 556. Winslow's test, 127. Witness, 16.

witness, box, 10. -common, 16. -competency as, 40, 41. -examination of, 10. -expert, 16. -hostile, 11 -kinds of, 16 -medical, 10, 16 Wolfsbane, 729. Woody nightshade, 690 Wood, naphtha, poisoning by, 642. -spirit, poisoning by, 642. Workmen's Compensation Act, 426, 427. Worm wood, 701. -cil of, 702. Vounds, 210, 215. -age of, 235. -ante-mortem and post-mortem, 243, 244, -causes of death from, 236. -classification of, 215. -firearm, 215, 220. -Illustrative cases of, 237, 242, 243, 250. -incised, 215. -in infanticide, 366. -In putrefaction, 137. -lacerated, 219, -medico-legal aspects of, 232, -on a dead body, 64, -penerating, 216, -punctured, 216. -suicidal accidental and homicidal, 245. Woorall (Woorara), poisoning by, 755. Wredin's 1est, 253, 359.

х

Xanthopsia, 701. Xanthoproteic acid, 468. Xenopus test of pregnancy, 307. X-ray, burns caused by, 191. (X-ray examination of bones in age, 31. —in pregnancy, 304, 306.

Y

Yellow, arsenic, 505. --cross, 751. --jasmine, 714. --oleander, 726. Yew, 599. Yperite, 751.

\mathbf{Z}

Zangal, 540 Zafran, 344 Zello-grains (corn), 553. -paste, 553. Zenana, 332. Zinc, 555. -acute poisoning by, 556 -chloride, 555. -chronic poisoning by, 558. -oxide, 556. -paste, 556 -stearate, 556 -sulphate, 556. -test for, 558. -test for, -white, 556